This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Digitized by Google

WS 2070.3

Harvard College Library

FROM THE

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

THROUGH

Charles Moore

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ANNUAL REPORTS

OF THE

WAR DEPARTMENT

FOR THE

FISCAL YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 1900.

REPORT OF THE

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL COMMANDING THE ARMY.

IN SEVEN PARTS.

PART 3.

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1900.

Digitized by Google

VII. 309
(CVI.12)

~~VII. 309~~
US 2070.3

HARVARD
APR 11 19
LIBRARY.

Chas Moore.

Digitized by Google

ARRANGEMENT OF THE ANNUAL REPORTS OF THE WAR DEPARTMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1900,

VOLUME I. Parts 1–13.—Report of the Secretary of War and all other reports except those of the Chief of Engineers and the Chief of Ordnance.

VOLUME II. Parts 1–8.—Report of the Chief of Engineers.

VOLUME III. Report of the Chief of Ordnance.

CONTENTS OF VOLUME I.

Part 1.—Reports, as follows:

Secretary of War.
Board of Ordnance and Fortification.
Commissioners of National Military Parks:
- Chickamauga and Chattanooga.
- Gettysburg.
- Shiloh.
- Vicksburg.

United States Military Academy, West Point, N. Y.:
- Board of Visitors.
- Superintendent.

Soldiers' Home, District of Columbia:
- Board of Commissioners.
- Inspector-General, United States Army.

National Home for Disabled Volunteer Soldiers.

Part 2.—Reports of Bureau Chiefs:

Adjutant-General.
Inspector-General.
Judge-Advocate-General.
Quartermaster-General.
Acting Commissary-General of Subsistence.
Surgeon-General.
Paymaster-General.
Chief Signal Officer.
Record and Pension Office.

Digitized by Google

Part 3.—Report of the Lieutenant-General Commanding the Army and Department Commanders:

Lieutenant-General.
Adjutant-General.
Inspector-General.
Department of the East.
Department of the Lakes.
Department of the Missouri.
Department of Texas.
Department of Dakota.
Department of the Colorado.
Department of California.
Department of the Columbia.
Department of Alaska.
Division of Cuba:
Department of Matanzas and Santa Clara.
Department of Western Cuba.
Department of Santiago and Puerto Principe.
Department of Porto Rico.
Infantry and Cavalry School.
Cavalry and Light Artillery School.

Part 4.—Report of the Lieutenant-General Commanding the Army and Department Commanders—Continued.

Department of Habana and military governor city of Habana.
Division of the Philippines (Major-General Otis).

Part 5.—Report of the Lieutenant-General Commanding the Army and Department Commanders—Continued.

Division of the Philippines (Major-General MacArthur).
Department of Northern Luzon.
Department of Southern Luzon.
Department of Visayas.
Department of Mindanao and Jolo.

Part 6.—Report of the Lieutenant-General Commanding the Army—Continued.

Military operations in the Philippine Islands.

Part 7.—Report of the Lieutenant-General Commanding the Army—Continued.

Military operations in the Philippine Islands—Continued.

Part 8.—Report of the Lieutenant-General Commanding the Army—Continued.

Military operations in the Philippine Islands—Continued.

Part 9.—Report of the Lieutenant-General Commanding the Army—Continued.

Military operations in China.

Part 10.—Report of the Military Governor of the Philippine Islands, on civil affairs.

Part 11.—Report of the Military Governor of Cuba, on civil affairs.

Part 12.—Report of the Military Governor of Cuba, on civil affairs—Continued.

Part 13. Report of the Military Governor of Porto Rico, on civil affairs.

Digitized by Google

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Page.

1. Summary of the principal events connected with military operations in the Philippine Islands, September 1, 1899, to August 31, 1900 5
2. Distribution of troops in the Philippine Islands, September 1, 1900..... 45
3. Annual Report of Maj. Gen. Arthur MacArthur, U. S. V., commanding the Division of the Philippines 59
   A. Report of Col. Merritt Barber, assistant adjutant-general, U. S. A., adjutant-general, Division of the Philippines..... 78
   B. Report of Maj. Stephen C. Mills, inspector-general, U. S. A., inspector-general, Division of the Philippines 86
   C. Report of Maj. John A. Hull, judge-advocate, U. S. V.; assistant judge. advocate, Division of the Philippines..... 91
   D. Report of Maj. Crosby P. Miller, quartermaster, U. S. A., chief quartermaster, Division of the Philippines 99
   E. Report of Maj. Edward E. Dravo, commissary of subsistence, U. S. A., chief commissary, Division of the Philippines 103
   F. Report of Col. Charles R. Greenleaf, assistant surgeon-general, U. S. A., chief surgeon, Division of the Philippines..... 117
   G. Report of Lieut. Col. Albert S. Towar, deputy paymaster-general, U. S. A., chief paymaster, Division of the Philippines 135
   H. Report of Capt. John Biddle, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., chief engineer, Division of the Philippines 137
   I. Report of Lieut. Col. John R. McGinness, Ordnance Department, U. S. A., chief ordnance officer, Division of the Philippines..... 140
   K. Report of Lieut. Col. James Allen, Signal Corps, U. S. A., chief signal officer, Division of the Philippines..... 148
   L. Report of Brig. Gen. J. F. Bell, U. S. V., provost-marshal-general, Division of the Philippines..... 189
4. Annual report of Maj. Gen. Loyd Wheaton, U. S. V., commanding Department of Northern Luzon 196
5. Annual report of Maj. Gen. John C. Bates, U. S. V., commanding Department of Southern Luzon..... 207
6. Annual report of Brig. Gen. R. P. Hughes, U. S. V., commanding Department of the Visayas 230
7. Annual report of Brig. Gen. W. A. Kobbé, U. S. V., commanding Department of Mindanao and Jolo 255
8. Report of Maj. Gen. H. W. Lawton, U. S. V., of an expedition to the province of Cavite, June 10 to 22, 1899..... 272
9. Report of Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. V., of operations of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade in the provinces of Cavite, Batangas, Laguna, and Tayabas, January 4 to February 8, 1900..... 387

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

SUMMARY OF THE PRINCIPAL EVENTS CONNECTED WITH MILITARY OPERATIONS IN THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS. SEPTEMBER 1, 1899, TO AUGUST 31, 1900.

Sept. 1, 1899.—Companies D and E, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, commanded by Capt. W. C. Wren, resist an attack made at 6.15 a. m. by insurgents on cantonment at Dolores, P. I., causing them to retreat by firing a few volleys. No casualties.

2, 1899.—The President authorizes the organization of two additional regiments to be known as the Forty-eighth and Forty-ninth regiments of Infantry, U. S. V.

3, 1899.—Corporal Gillenwater, Company A, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., commanding 4 privates on reconnoissance toward Porac, P. I., is fired on by about 16 insurgents, who kill 1 private and wound another. The 2 uninjured men, the other being too far off to render assistance, stand over their wounded comrades, returning the fire of the insurgents, and finally drive them off, killing 1 and wounding several.

5, 1899.—First Washington U. S. Volunteer Infantry (42 officers and 776 enlisted men) leaves Manila, P. I., on transport *Pennsylvania* for San Francisco, Cal., for muster out.

8, 1899.—Transport *Columbia* sails for Manila, P. I., with headquarters, band, Companies E, F, G, H, and L, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., and 3 Hospital Corps men, under command of Col. L. W. V. Kennon, from San Francisco, Cal.

9, 1899.—Companies F and C, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, commanded by Capt. C. St. J. Chubb, encounter on reconnoissance toward Mount Arayat, Luzon, P. I., a band of 50 insurgents and drive them from San Pedro. No casualties.

Capt. Henry J. Reilly, commanding Battery F, Fifth U. S. Artillery, repels attack by insurgents on outpost near Imus, P. I. No casualties to United States forces.

11, 1899.—Companies B and I, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, commanded by Capt. George H. Roach, on reconnoissance northeast of Calulut, P. I., engage the insurgents and defeat them without sustaining any loss.

13, 1899.—Company K, Twenty-third U. S. Infantry, commanded by Capt. W. H. Sage, is engaged in skirmish with insurgents in the Acan Valley, P. I.

15, 1899.—Companies F, commanded by Captain Polk, and E, commanded by Captain Hager, First Tennessee Volunteer Infantry, engage in outpost skirmish near La Paz, P. I., in which 1 man, Company F, is killed.

Eighteen enlisted men of Company L, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., commanded by First Lieut. O. A. McGee, in making reconnoissance 2 miles north of Guagua, P. I., encounter a party of insurgents of about 150 men, driving them off and killing 5 or 6. The number of wounded unknown. No casualties among United States forces.

Digitized by Google

Sept. 16, 1899.—Company L, Sixth U. S. Infantry, commanded by Capt. W. K. Jones engages at Isabela, P. I., a band of "Papa Isians," which was attacking the post, repulsing them. No casualties among United States forces.

17, 1899.—Company A, Twenty-third U. S. Infantry, under command of Capt. E. P. Pendleton, Company H, under command of Capt. Gaston O'Brien, and detachments Companies A and C, Sixth U. S. Infantry, engage and defeat the insurgents near Moalboal, P. I.

Provisional brigade, with headquarters established at San Fernando, is organized, and Brigadier-General Young placed in command. It consists of the Fourth U. S. Cavalry (10 troops), Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry (8 companies), Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V. (2 companies), Lowe's scouts (men detached from companies), and Batson's scouts (Macabebe), 2 troops, (200 Macabebe natives enlisted for a term of three months).

19, 1899.—Forty-six men of Company F, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, commanded by Capt. C. St. J. Chubb, make reconnoissance from Dolores to Casaibas, P. I., and engage an outpost of insurgents without casualty on either side.

21, 1899.—Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., sails from San Francisco, Cal., on U. S. transports *Tacoma* and *George W. Elder*, for Manila, P. I.

22, 1899.—Companies G and M, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, under command of First Lieut. W. T. Bates, reconnoitering toward the town of Gondis, P. I., encounter the insurgents beyond it. No casualties.

Detachments Sixth U. S. Artillery, Sixth U. S. Infantry, Nineteenth U. S. Infantry, Twenty-third U. S. Infantry, and First Tennessee Volunteer Infantry, in mountains near Cebu, Island of Cebu, P. I., engage insurgents occupying seven forts and nine fortified places. A fort is captured after a day's fighting and insurgents driven from several positions.

23, 1899.—Detachments Sixth U. S. Artillery, Sixth U. S. Infantry, Nineteenth U. S. Infantry, Twenty-third U. S. Infantry, and First Tennessee Volunteer Infantry renew the attack begun in mountains near Cebu, Island of Cebu, P. I., September 22, on forts and fortified positions held by insurgents, driving them from their positions, killing 39, capturing large quantity of ordnance stores, and sustaining a loss during the two days' fighting of 1 killed and 4 wounded.

Insurgents ambush and wreck train near Angeles, Luzon, P. I., killing 2 and wounding 3 men. Insurgents are put to flight after heated engagement with a loss of 8 men.

Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., sails from San Francisco, Cal., on U. S. transport *Sherman*, for Manila, P. I.

25, 1899.—Transport *Grant*, with Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., sails from San Francisco, Cal., for Manila, P. I.

27, 1899.—Thirty men of Companies F and K, Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry, commanded by Second Lieut. R. E. Frith, have a skirmish with party of insurgents near Mexico, Luzon, P. I. No casualties.

Digitized by Google

Sept. 28, 1899.—The Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., Battery K, Third U. S. Artillery, Troop E, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, Companies A, H, K, and L, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, and detachment Ninth U. S. Infantry, engage the insurgents in the vicinity of Porac, Luzon, P. I., routing them, killing and wounding many, and sustaining slight losses.

29, 1899.—First Battalion, Fourth U. S. Infantry, on reconnoissance 1½ miles on Dasmarinas road from Imus, P. I., encounters the insurgents, who, after fifty-five minutes' fight, are driven off 3 Americans being wounded.

30, 1899.—Fourth U. S. Infantry, occupying Imus, Luzon, P. I., is sharply attacked by insurgents, who are repulsed. No casualties.

Transport *Sheridan* sails from San Francisco, Cal., for Manila, P. I., with Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., and Companies C and D, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V.

Oct. 1, 1899.—Transport *Charles Nelson* sails from San Francisco, Cal., with field and staff and Companies C and D, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., for Manila, P. I.

Transport *Glenogle* sails from San Francisco, Cal., for Manila, P. I., with headquarters, Companies A, E, F, G, K, L, and M, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., and detachment of men for Thirty-first and Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V.

Detachments Sixth U. S. Infantry and Hospital Corps, under command of Capt. B. A. Poore, adjutant Sixth U. S. Infantry, attack an intrenched party of 150 insurgents near Silay, P. I., driving it from position, killing 20, wounding many, and sustaining a loss of First Lieut. Haydon Y. Grubbs killed, 1 officer and 3 enlisted men wounded; 12 rifles, 5,000 rounds Mauser and 1,000 rounds Remington ammunition, lead for bullets, reloading outfit, bolos, spears, 10 sacks of rice, and considerable quantity of clothing, medical supplies, and many papers, containing much information of value, captured.

2, 1899.—Companies A, D, and I, and scouts, Fourth U. S. Infantry, commanded by Capt. J. W. Glidden, Company H, Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, and center platoon, Light Battery F, Fifth U. S. Artillery, commanded by Lieut. Manus McCloskey, encounter and defeat a party of insurgents near Imus, Luzon, P. I.

3, 1899.—Detachment Light Battery F, Fifth U. S. Artillery, commanded by Lieut. L. R. Burgess until wounded, when first and second pieces are commanded by Sergeants Patton and Proctor, respectively, Companies A, D, I, and scouts, Fourth U. S. Infantry, and Company H, Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, encounter insurgents at big bend of Imus River, 1¼ miles below Imus, Luzon, P. I., defeating them, and inflicting considerable loss.

Troop B, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, commanded by Capt. James Parker, on march to Santa Ana, Luzon, P. I., and return, 16 miles, encounters a body of insurgents, killing and capturing 13 without loss.

Troop A, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, commanded by Capt. George H. Cameron, encounters at Santa Cruz, Luzon, P. I., a party of insurgents holding an intrenched position and defeats them with a loss of 1 American killed. Insurgent casualties unknown.

Digitized by Google

Oct. 3, 1899.—Detachment Light Battery F, Fifth U. S. Artillery, Lieut. Charles P. Summerall commanding, engage in successfully repulsing an attack by insurgents, with infantry and artillery, on Calamba, Luzon, P. I.

4, 1899.—Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., sails from Portland, Oreg., on transports *Sitka* and *City of Rio de Janeiro*, for Manila, P. I.

Companies E, F, and K, Twenty-second U. S. Infantry, on march toward Arayat, P. I., when near Matanio, a barrio of that place, are fired upon by insurgents from sugar mill in front and trenches across Imus River. The fire is returned, and with assistance of gunboat the insurgents are forced to retreat and to abandon Arayat. Casualties: American, 1 wounded, slight; insurgent, unknown.

5, 1899.—First South Dakota Volunteer Infantry mustered out of the service of the United States at San Francisco, Cal.

Companies B, C, D, K, L, H, and scouts, Fourth U. S. Infantry, under Brigadier-General Grant, assault Binacayan, P. I., and capture it on succeeding day.

Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., sails from San Francisco, Cal., on transports *Zealandia* and *City of Para*, for Manila, P. I.

6, 1899.—Companies A, F, and K, Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry, First Lieut. G. H. McMaster commanding, attack the insurgents intrenched around the town of San Augustin, Luzon, P. I., driving them from their positions and inflicting considerable loss, and with a loss of two wounded. The town is entered at 3 p. m.

Company H, Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, Companies B, C, D, H, K, L, and scouts, Fourth U. S. Infantry, and center platoon, Light Battery F, Fifth U. S. Artillery, commanded by Brig. Gen. F. D. Grant, attack and capture Binacayan, Luzon, P. I., killing 20 and wounding many insurgents, and losing 3 men slightly wounded.

7, 1899.—Expedition starts into the province of Cavite, P. I., under command of Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. V. The command consists of the following organizations: Thirteenth U. S. Infantry (11 companies), Fourteenth U. S. Infantry (3 companies), Third U. S. Cavalry (1 troop), Fourth U. S. Cavalry (1 troop), Fifth U. S. Artillery (Battery F), Lowe's scouts (1 company), engineers (1 company), Hospital Corps (detachment), Signal Corps (detachment). Aggregate strength, 1,771 soldiers. Engagements occurred at or near Cavite Viejo, Rosario, Santa Cruz, Buena Vista, and San Francisco, Province of Cavite, P. I. The insurgents lost, during these engagements, about 100 killed and 400 wounded. Our loss was 5 officers wounded (3 mortally) and 15 enlisted men.

8, 1899.—Capt. W. H. Cowles, with Companies A, E, F, and G, Fourth U. S. Infantry, reconnoiters and captures San Nicolas, P. I., with a loss of 3 wounded. Insurgent casualties unknown.

Company C, Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, commanded by Capt. Wm. B. Reynolds; Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, Col. W. H. Bisbee, and detachments Fifth U. S. Artillery and Fourth U. S. Cavalry encounter and defeat, without loss, the insurgents at Noveleta, Luzon, P. I., killing and wounding several.

Digitized by Google

Oct. 8, 1899.—One officer and 39 men of Company L, Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, scouting to San Mateo, P. I., are attacked on way back to camp, Mariquina, P. I., where stationed, and a two-hours' fight ensues in which 1 man is wounded and 2 others missing. Insurgent casualties unknown.

9, 1899.—Col. J. F. Bell, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., accompanied by Lieutenant-Colonel Grove, Majors Straub, Bishop, Braden, and Luhn, Doctors Mathews and Brewer, Battalion Adjutants Ferguson, Widdifield, and Corey, company commanders of the first and second battalions, and 120 selected men, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., starts to reconnoiter from Guagua, P. I., Florida Blanca, P. I. At Myquiapo a party of insurgents 100 strong is discovered approaching, and upon being fired into, deploys on both sides of road. The insurgents flee after a sharp skirmish of a few minutes duration, and a second lieutenant and 3 privates, with their arms, are captured.

Company D, Sixteenth U. S. Infantry, is fired on at station of Meycauayan, P. I., by insurgents, but fire is not returned, owing to danger of shooting noncombatants in vicinity. No casualties.

Detachments Fourth U. S. Artillery, Twenty-fifth U. S. Infantry, Sixteenth U. S. Infantry, and Sixteenth U. S. Infantry band, armed with rifles belonging to absent soldiers of Company A, Sixteenth U. S. Infantry, repulse an attack by insurgents on line of trenches near Manila, P. I., extending from Caloocan to La Loma Church. No casualties.

10, 1899.—Center platoon, Light Battery F, Fifth U. S. Artillery, and the Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, commanded by Col. W. H. Bisbee, march on San Francisco de Malabon, P. I., routing the insurgents, taking 14 prisoners, and sustaining no loss either in killed or wounded.

Company A, Corps of Engineers, defeats a party of insurgents at Santa Cruz, Luzon, P. I., without casualty.

11, 1899.—Transports *Columbia* and *Belgian King*, with Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., arrive at Manila, P. I., from San Francisco, Cal.

The Ninth, Twelfth, and Seventeenth U. S. Infantry are attacked during night at Angeles, Luzon, P. I., by insurgents, who are repulsed. Casualties: Americans, 4 wounded; insurgents, unknown.

12, 1899.—Companies A, B, and D, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., and Hospital Corps, attack insurgents near Muntinlupa, Luzon, P. I., defeating them and sustaining a loss of 3 killed, wounded, and missing. Insurgents' loss unknown.

Company H, Sixteenth U. S. Infantry, under Capt. Wm. H. Johnston, guarding Bagbag bridge in vicinity of Calumpit, Luzon, P. I., is attacked by insurgents, who are driven off. No casualties.

13, 1899.—Troops D and H, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, encounter insurgents near Arayat, Luzon, P. I., and 2 men are wounded. Insurgents' loss unknown.

15, 1899.—Guard for railway track detailed from Company F, Sixteenth U. S. Infantry, Guiguinto, Luzon, P. I., is attacked by insurgents, who retreat when their fire is returned. No casualties.

Digitized by Google

Oct. 16, 1899.—Companies A, H, K, and L, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, the Twelfth U. S. Infantry, and Ninth U. S. Infantry, repulse an attack by insurgents at Angeles, Luzon, P. I., inflicting considerable loss, and having 1 killed and 4 wounded.

17, 1899.—First Montana Volunteer Infantry is mustered out of the service of the United States at San Francisco, Cal.

Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., under Col. J. F. Bell, marches on Dolores, from Porac, Luzon, P. I., to attack insurgents stationed there, but on arrival find that they have retreated. Returning to Porac meals are cooked, and while thus engaged the regiment is attacked by the insurgents, who are completely routed, 15 rifles and 1 horse being captured. Casualties: American, 1 killed and 1 wounded; insurgents, 10 captured and a number killed.

During the night a detachment of Company D, Sixteenth U. S. Infantry, detailed to guard Marilao bridge, Marilao, Luzon, P. I., is attacked by insurgents, who are repulsed without loss to either side.

18, 1899.—Lieutenant Batson, with his Macabebe scouts, attacks the insurgents occupying San Mateo, P. I., driving them from their trenches.

19, 1899.—Troop L, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, under command of Capt. C. H. Murray, strikes a party of insurgents at Cabiao, Luzon, P. I., defeating it without loss.

Troops A, B, F, and M, Fourth U. S. Cavalry; First Battalion, Twenty-second U. S. Infantry; Companies G and H, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., and Hospital Corps, march toward San Isidro, Luzon, P. I., and, on reaching a point 3 miles from that town, are attacked by insurgents 150 strong, who are completely routed, 4 Americans being wounded.

Twenty-five men, Company M, Eighteenth U. S. Infantry, are fired on at Jaro, P. I., by a band of insurgents, and an engagement ensues in which 7 insurgents are killed and 15 wounded, the Americans sustaining no casualty.

Companies F and K, Nineteenth U. S. Infantry, under Capt. Thomas G. Hanson, attack and capture insurgent fort and rifle pits on Tulas Mountains, P. I.

A detachment of Company L, Sixth U. S. Infantry, under First Sergeant Guthrie, marches to the mountains and destroys, 6 miles southeast of Isabela, the Papa-Isian village of Baog, P. I., killing 6 insurgents.

20, 1899.—San Isidro, Luzon, P. I., is reoccupied by troops under General Lawton.

21, 1899.—Transport *Sherman*, with the Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., arrives at Manila, P. I., from San Francisco, Cal.

Lieut. W. H. Simons and 20 men, Sixth U. S. Infantry, march against a band of Tulisanos, north of San Carlos, P. I., arriving at their cuartel in the early morning. In the action that follows 3 of the band are killed, several wounded, and cuartel demolished.

22, 1899.—The steamer *Oceanica* is fired upon, at the mouth of the Rio Chico, Luzon, P. I., by insurgents, and Maj. Guy Howard, quartermaster, U. S. V., is killed and 2 men wounded.

Digitized by Google

Oct. 22, 1899.—Scouts Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., and quartermaster employees engage the insurgents at Rio Grande, P. I. No casualties.

26, 1899.—Transports *Tartar* and *Newport* sail from San Francisco, Cal., with the Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., for Manila, P. I.

27, 1899.—Transports *Tacoma* and *George W. Elder*, with the Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., arrives at Manila, P. I., from San Francisco, Cal.

Transports *Charles Nelson*, *Glenogle*, and *Sheridan*, with Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., arrive at Manila, P. I., from San Francisco, Cal.

General Lawton advances north of San Isidro, near Cabanatuan, Luzon, P. I., and establishes permanent station.

28, 1899.—Twentieth Kansas Volunteer Infantry is mustered out of the service of the United States at San Francisco, Cal.

Nov. 1, 1899.—First Washington Volunteer Infantry is mustered out of the service of the United States at San Francisco, Cal.

2, 1899.—First Battalion, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., under Maj. Wm. H. Bishop, U. S. V., leaves camp at Betis and reaches position of insurgents near Lubao, near barrio of Santa Cruz, Luzon, P. I. The insurgents are attacked and forced to retire. No casualties.

Troops H and M, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, commanded by Capts. James B. Erwin and John A. Lockwood, respectively, encounter the insurgents 2 miles southwest of Aliaga, Luzon, P. I. No casualties.

Two battalions Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., Col. J. F. Bell commanding, engage 2 companies of insurgents at Porac, Luzon, P. I., driving them out and, with the assistance of a detachment of cavalry, pursuing them into the mountains.

3, 1899.—Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., sails from Portland, Oreg., on transports *Pennsylvania* and *Olympia*, for Manila, P. I.

Troop L, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, under Capt. C. H. Murray, has a skirmish with insurgents near Talavera, Luzon, P. I. No casualties.

A portion of the Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., sails from San Francisco, Cal., for Manila, P. I., on transport *Olympia*.

4, 1899.—Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., sails from New York City for Manila, P. I., on transport *Thomas*.

Lieut. S. W. Widdifield and detachment of 50 men, Second Battalion, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., in hills northeast of Porac, Luzon, P. I., captures an insurgent supply train loaded with provisions and clothing. No casualties.

5, 1899.—An expeditionary brigade under command of Brig. Gen. Loyd Wheaton, U. S. V., consisting of the Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, Col. William H. Bisbee; 11 companies Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Col. L. R. Hare; 1 platoon and 2 3.2-inch guns and Battery L, Sixth U. S. Artillery, First Lieut. E. O. Sarratt; detachment U. S. Engineers, First Lieut. S. A. Cheney; detachment U. S. Signal Corps, First Lieut. B. O. Lenoir (about 2,000 men), embark at Manila, P. I., for Lingayen, San Fabian, San Jacinto, and vicinity.

Digitized by Google

Nov. 5, 1899.—Maj. L. M. O'Brien with his battalion of the Seventeenth U. S. Infantry; E Troop, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, Lieutenant Hawkins; K Troop, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, Lieutenant Babcock, and headquarters scouts, Lieutenant Slavens, have, in a march from Calulut, Luzon, P. I., to Pandataqui, several engagements with insurgents, killing 49, wounding 15, and capturing 28 prisoners and 14 guns.

Companies D, H, K, and L (First Battalion) and A, B, G, and I (Third Battalion), Seventeenth U. S. Infantry; Light Battery E, First U. S. Artillery, and detachment Signal Corps, in advancing on Magalang, Luzon, P. I., encounter insurgent outposts 1½ miles northeast of Angeles, killing 2 and wounding another and driving remainder. Near Magalang the insurgents are developed in force along Arayat road. A brisk action ensues and insurgents forced to retire to Magalang, where for fifteen minutes they stubbornly resist the advance in order to remove their dead and wounded, which were now considerable. They are driven out, however, with a total known loss of 16 killed and 128 wounded, while the casualties to the United States forces amount to only 9 wounded. In a series of engagements following the capture of Magalang 44 insurgents are killed, 15 known to have been wounded, 28 captured, and 26 rifles taken, the Americans losing 3 wounded.

6, 1899.—One piece of artillery, Battery E, First U. S. Artillery, with Company A, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, in a skirmish with insurgents north of Magalang, Luzon, P. I., kill several and wound a considerable number without casualty.

7, 1899.—Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., and detachments Fourth U. S. Cavalry, First U. S. Artillery, and Third U. S. Artillery encounter 3 companies of insurgents at Mabalacat, Luzon, P. I., and scatter them in confusion, killing a number of men and 1 officer, and capturing several men and 3 horses.

The expeditionary brigade under Brig. Gen. Loyd Wheaton, U. S. V., with the assistance of cruisers and gunboats under Commander Henry Knox, U. S. N., lands at San Fabian, Luzon, P. I., driving the insurgents from their intrenchments around the town, killing 2, wounding 2, capturing 35, and releasing 20 Spanish prisoners.

Troop L, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, under Capt. C. H. Murray, repels, at Talavera, P. I., a night attack by insurgents, killing 1 and wounding several. No casualties to United States troops.

8, 1899.—Maj. P. C. March, with a battalion of the Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V. (Companies B, E, G, and H), has a running engagement with from 200 to 300 insurgents near Magaldan, Luzon, P. I., in which 9 are killed and 2 officers, who are captured, are wounded. No casualties among the United States forces.

Third Battalion, Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, Captain Buck commanding, on entering San Jacinto, Luzon, P. I., is fired upon by insurgents. No casualties.

Digitized by Google

Nov. 9, 1899.—A party consisting of Col. J. F. Bell, Majors Bishop and Luhn, Captain Hegeman, Lieutenants Pedlar and Corey, and 2 privates, all of the Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., and Lieutenant Hawkins and 10 men of Troop E, Fourth U. S. Cavalry (19 men in all), by an exceedingly skillful approach over the foothills of the mountains to the left of Concepción, Luzon, P. I., arrive at a point in the rear of a trench containing a company of 100 insurgents, and from this point make a charge upon them and, without a casualty to our forces, completely rout the insurgents, killing and wounding 19 and capturing 6 men and 30 Mauser rifles.

First and Third Battalions, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., and detachment Fourth U. S. Cavalry, reconnoitering country east of Bamban, Luzon, P. I., capture a train of 23 bull carts loaded with rice. No casualties.

General MacArthur's troops occupy Mabalacat, Luzon, P. I.

10, 1899.—Companies B, E, G, and H, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., under Maj. P. C. March, attack a party of insurgents 600 strong under Colonel Carlos, throwing up intrenchments about 2½ miles from San Fabian, Luzon, P. I., on the Magaldan road, and disperses the whole force, killing 70, among them Carlos, and wounding a large number. Losses to United States forces are 2 killed.

Companies A and C, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, under command of Capt. E. Chynoweth, attack a battalion of insurgents intrenched at Masapinit, Luzon, P. I., killing 29, capturing 4, and having 3 men wounded.

11, 1899.—Maj. Matthew A. Batson, with a detachment of his Squadron Philippine Cavalry, captures Humingan, Luzon, P. I., after a skirmish with about 100 insurgents, 2 of whom are killed.

Col. J. H. Smith, with his own regiment (Seventeenth U. S. Infantry), 2 troops, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, a platoon of Artillery, and a detachment of Engineers captures the insurgent stronghold of Capas, Luzon, P. I., with a loss to our forces of 1 killed and 3 wounded. Insurgent losses not known.

Lieut. Col. E. M. Hayes, with detachment of Fourth U. S. Cavalry, intercepts and captures 172 bolo men of the insurgent army near Carranglan, Luzon, P. I.

Company I, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry and Troops E and K, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, in a succession of engagements with insurgents between Masapinit and Santa Rita, Luzon, P. I., kill several and wound many. Our losses, 2 killed and 1 wounded.

Four soldiers of Troop K, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, in an engagement with 12 insurgents near Concepción, Luzon, P. I., kill 1 lieutenant and 2 privates, wound 1 and capture 5.

Eleven companies of the Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., under Col. L. R. Hare, and 1 Gatling gun, under Capt. C. R. Howland, Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V, attack the insurgents, from 1,200 to 1,600 strong, under General Tinio, intrenched a mile west of San Jacinto, Luzon, P. I., killing 134 of their number and wounding a great many. Losses sustained by United States forces, 1 officer (Maj. Jno. A. Logan, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V.), and 6 men killed and 1 officer and 14 men wounded.

Digitized by Google

Nov. 12, 1899.—Companies A and C, Nineteenth U. S. Infantry, during the afternoon engage the enemy near San Blas, Luzon, P. I. No casualties among United States forces.

Troop D, Third U. S. Cavalry, under Capt. G. F. Chase, marches against Bongabon, Nueva Ecija, Luzon, P. I., and attack 50 insurrectos in uniform, scattering and pursuing them 2 miles beyond the town, killing 3, capturing 7, also 12 ponies and 8 saddles, and destroying 500 rounds ammunition, telegraph instruments, hand grenades, 300 pounds black powder, 100 pounds hexagonal powder, 100,000 percussion caps, uniforms, telegraphic and postal records.

14, 1899.—D and K Troops, Third U. S. Cavalry, strike a battalion of 300 insurgents near Manaoag, Luzon, P. I., and scatter them in all directions, killing 4 and wounding many, and capturing 15 prisoners and 36 guns. No casualties to United States troops.

15, 1899.—First Troop, Nevada Volunteer Cavalry, is mustered out of the service of the United States at San Francisco, Cal.

16, 1899.—First Battalion, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V. (Companies A, B, C, and D), under Maj. M. D. Cronin, in vicinity of San Fabian, Luzon, P. I., captures Buencamino, a principal leader in the insurrection; also an adjutant, a secretary to Aguinaldo, Aguinaldo's mother and son, also $1,998, gold, and $1,191.10, silver, which is sent to headquarters at San Fabian.

Detachment Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., embarks at New York City, on transport *Meade*, for Manila, P. I. Detachments Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., and Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., embark at San Francisco, Cal., on transports *Hancock* and *City of Pueblo*, for Manila, P. I.

19, 1899.—Capt. H. A. Leonhaeuser and his battalion of the Twenty-fifth U. S. Infantry are directed by an insurgent captain, who had surrendered to Gen. A. S. Burt a few days previous, to O'Donnell, a town in Luzon, P. I., where they capture 4 insurgent officers, 100 soldiers, over 200 rifles, 1,000 rounds of ammunition, 20 ponies, 14 carabao and carts, and destroy a great number of uniforms and many official papers; also secure 5,000 pounds of rice, 13,000 pounds salt, and 14,000 pounds of sugar.

20, 1899.—Forty-first Infantry, U. S. V., and detachment Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., embark at New York City, on transport *Logan*, and Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., and detachment Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., embark at San Francisco, Cal., on transports *Hancock* and *City of Pueblo*, for Manila, P. I.

21, 1899.—Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., sails from San Francisco, Cal., on transports *Duke of Fife* and *St. Paul*, for Manila, P. I.

23, 1899.—First Tennessee Volunteer Infantry, the last volunteer regiment serving during the war with Spain in the service of the United States, is mustered out at San Francisco, Cal.

24, 1899.—Company F, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., under Captain Fowler, and detachment of Engineer Corps, attack at Mangatarem, Luzon, P. I., 600 insurgents under Generals Alexandrina and San Miguel, killing and wounding many, capturing 7 pieces of artillery and large quantities of stores and ammunition.

26, 1899.—Capt. G. R. Fowler, with detachment of Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., captures at Mangatarem, Luzon, P. I., 12 rifles, 10,000 Maxim cartridges, 5 cannon, 800 pounds powder, 800 pounds lead, 1,000 pounds shrapnel, and releases American and 82 Spanish prisoners.

Digitized by Google

Nov. 26, 1899.—Maj. R. E. L. Spence, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., with a detachment of 50 men, attacks a barrio 6 miles northwest of Angeles, Luzon, P. I., capturing 1 captain, 15 men, 7 rifles with ammunition, and a number of bolos, with no casualties to United States troops.

28, 1899.—The Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., and Company F, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., in an engagement with insurgents in the Zambales Mountains, near Mangatarem, Luzon, P. I., entirely disperse them, capturing 14 pieces of modern artillery (all they possess), powder factory, arsenal, and large quantities of ordnance stores, and inflicting an ascertained loss of 10 killed and 10 wounded.

29, 1899.—A scouting party from Angeles, Luzon, P. I., captures 4 insurgent officers, 1 soldier, several rifles and bolos, and a considerable quantity of ammunition.

Capt. F. L. French and Lieutenants Ferguson and Davis, with a detachment of the Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., engage about 100 insurgents near Lubao, Luzon, P. I., killing 3 officers, 8 men, and wounding several more. Casualties to United States troops, Captain French and Lieutenant Ferguson wounded, 1 enlisted man killed, 6 wounded. Detachment then withdraws to Lubao waiting reenforcements under Major Bishop, who promptly arrives and attacks approaching body of insurgent cavalry, scattering them in all directions and killing Maj. Pedro Salvador.

Dec. 1, 1899.—Gen. Fernando Canon, governor of the province of Nueva Vizcaya, surrenders his province, 3 cities, 110 Spanish and 10 American prisoners, to Lieutenants Castner and Munro.

2, 1899.—Headquarters. band, and 8 companies, Forty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., and Hospital Corps detachment, sail from San Francisco, Cal., on transport *Warren*, for Manila, P. I.

Maj. P. C. March, commanding detachment Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., moves against insurgents intrenched at Tila Pass, which is 4,441 feet high, in Tila Mountains, near Lingey, Luzon, P. I. The trail winds up the mountains in a sharp zigzag, and is commanded by stone barricades loopholed for infantry fire. Shortly after leaving Lingey the advance is checked by a heavy fire from one of these barricades, killing and wounding several men. Reenforcements are brought up at double time, and on resuming the advance it is discovered that position can not be taken by frontal attack. To the left front of the barricade a hill permitting a flank fire is occupied by 10 sharpshooters, and Lieutenant Tompkins, commanding Company H, retires and ascends the slope under cover of the ridge which strikes the face of the mountain 150 feet from summit. After climbing up this declivity by means of twigs, a simultaneous attack is made by parties in front and rear, carrying all before them, killing and wounding 52, among them Gregorio del Pilar, the commanding general of the insurgents. The casualties to the United States forces are 2 killed and 9 wounded. At summit large quantities of rice, lard, etc., are found.

4, 1899.—Companies F, G, and H, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., find 800 insurgents strongly intrenched in mountain pass of Taganadin, P. I., and an engagement lasting three hours takes place. The United States forces lose 7 wounded, fatally, and the insurgents lose 35 killed and 80 wounded.

Digitized by Google

Dec. 4, 1899.—Companies A, F, H, and detachment Company K, Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry, encounter insurgents at San Luis, Luzon, P. I., without sustaining any loss. Insurgent casualties unknown.

Companies A, B, and C, Third U. S. Infantry, detachment 25 men each from Companies B, C, D, E, F, G, I, K, L, and M, and all of Company H, Sixteenth U. S. Infantry, and detachment Third U. S. Artillery, engage and defeat the insurgents at San Ildefonso, Luzon, P. I., wounding a number and losing none.

5, 1899.—Companies A, B, and C, Third U. S. Infantry, detachments 25 men each from Companies B, C, D, E, F, G, I, K, L, M, and all of Company H, Sixteenth U. S. Infantry, and detachment Third U. S. Artillery, strike the insurgents again near San Ildefonso, Luzon, P. I., without loss, the insurgents losing a number.

6, 1899.—Detachment of the Forty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., sails from San Francisco, Cal., for Manila, P. I., on transport *Sherman*.

Companies A, B, and C, Third U. S. Infantry, detachments 25 men each from Companies B, C, D, E, F, G, I, K, L, M, and all of Company H, Sixteenth U. S. Infantry, and detachment Third U. S. Artillery, encounter the insurgents at Maasin, Luzon, P. I. No losses on either side.

7, 1899.—Company M, Sixth U. S. Infantry, under First Lieut. J. V. Heidt, in an engagement with 450 insurgents at La Granja, P. I., kills 17, wounds many, and loses First Lieut. A. C. Ledyard, killed, and 2 men wounded.

8, 1899.—Detachments Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., and Third U. S. Infantry, have an engagement with insurgents at Olongapo, P. I. Casualties to insurgents unknown; to Americans none.

9, 1899.—First Battalion, Twenty-fifth U. S. Infantry, under Capt. Joseph P. O'Neil, strikes a party of insurgents at Iba, Luzon, P. I., and 1 man is wounded. Loss by insurgents unknown.

10, 1899.—Companies E and M, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., and 50 men each from Companies E and H, Third U. S. Infantry, Capt. J. H. McRae commanding, engage upon landing the insurgents at Subig, Subig Bay, Luzon, P. I., killing 1 and losing none.

United States forces occupy Olongapo and Subig, Luzon, P. I., with little resistance.

11, 1899.—Twenty-five men from each of the following Companies B, C, D, E, F, G, I, K, L, M, and 100 men of H, Sixteenth U. S. Infantry, under Col. Charles C. Hood, and detachments Third U. S. Artillery and Third U. S. Infantry, engage the insurgents at San Ildefonso, Luzon, P. I., defeating and inflicting considerable damage upon them. No casualties among United States forces.

Lieut. Col. Robert L. Howze, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., reports his arrival at Laoag, Luzon, P. I., after having had several engagements with insurgent General Tinio's army, which he drove before him over the mountains, killing about 50, wounding many, capturing 100, also 200 rifles, 7 cannon, and about 80,000 pounds of rice and other supplies. Our casualties, 2 wounded.

Maj. Thomas G. Carson, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., with scouting party, engage a detachment of insurgents near Norzagaray, Luzon, P. I., killing 2, mortally wounding 3, and capturing 11, also 21 rifles. No casualties to United States forces.

Digitized by Google

Dec. 12, 1899.—The insurgent stronghold, Biacnabato (Split Rock), located south of Mount Madlom, P. I., is captured by 6 troops Fourth U. S. Cavalry, commanded by Lieut. Col. E. M. Hayes, together with 10 rifles, 30,000 pounds of rice, uniform cloth and clothing to the value of $600, and a large and varied collection of tools and material for the manufacture of explosives, medical supplies, etc. This place was held on January 4, 1897, by 16 insurgents against 900 Spaniards.

13, 1899.—Detachment Fourth U. S. Cavalry encounters the insurgents of San Miguel, Luzon, P. I. No casualties.

16, 1899.—Sixty men under Lieut. Col. R. L. Howze, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., and battalion Twenty-third U. S. Infantry, find and surprise, near Dingras, P. I., a party of insurgents occupying several nipa huts, killing 5 and capturing 12.

17, 1899.—Company L, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., engages a party of insurgents at Morong, Luzon, P. I., without loss. Insurgent casualties unknown.

18, 1899.—Company I, Twenty-fifth U. S. Infantry, engages at long range the insurgents occupying Iba, Luzon, P. I., compelling them to retreat.

19, 1899.—Headquarters, Second and Third Squadrons, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., Troop I, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, Companies A, B, and C, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., and Companies E, F, G, and H, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., all under Maj. Gen. H. W. Lawton, attack and capture the town of San Mateo, Luzon, P. I., sustaining a loss of 1 officer (Maj. Gen. Henry W. Lawton) killed, and 1 officer and 7 enlisted men wounded. Losses of insurgents unknown.

20, 1899.—Company F, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, First Lieut. E. D. Bricker, commanding, on a scout to Cantapang, Luzon, P. I., engages small band of insurgents, killing 1. No casualties.

21, 1899.—The Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., under Lieut. Col. William R. Grove, in advancing from Balincaguin, via Alos, P. I., to Alaminos, P. I., engages the insurgents near Alos, scattering and pursuing them; midway between Alós and Alaminos, capturing a number and putting remainder to rout, and at Alaminos, P. I., capturing 20 rifles, 16 prisoners, killing 8 and wounding several.

22, 1899.—One hundred and seventy-five insurgents, armed with rifles, and 300 bolo men, under Colonel Solis, attack the town of Lara, Island of Panay, P. I., garrisoned by Company D (90 men), Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., under command of Capt. C. M. Brownell, and are completely routed with a loss of 25 killed and 100 wounded, including Colonel Solis; the United States forces suffering 1 casualty.

23, 1899.—Company E, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., under command of Capt. William E. Dame, encounters a large body of insurgents, under Colonel Simon, and a running fight along the road to Bone ensues, in which 2 insurgents are killed and 7 wounded. No casualties among Americans.

24, 1899.—Companies C and E, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., capture insurgent outposts near Calamba, Luzon, P. I. No casualties.

Digitized by Google

Dec. 27, 1899.—Capt. E. W. Tanner, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., with 25 men, capture, in a barrio near Baliuag, Luzon, P. I., 1 major, 1 captain, and 47 privates of the insurgent force.

First and Second Squadrons, and Troop D, Third Squadron, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., Company M, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Companies A, D, F, and I, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., and Companies A, B, C, and L, Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., attack the insurgents at Montalbon, near San Mateo, Luzon, P. I., losing 1 man drowned, 1 officer and 6 men wounded, and killing 80, wounding many of the insurgents and capturing 24.

29, 1899.—Company G, Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry, First Lieut. Hunter B. Nelson, commanding, attacks insurgents strongly intrenched on opposite bank of a tributary of the Rio Grande del Pampanga, near Bongabon, Luzon, P. I., inflicting considerable loss and sustaining a loss of 2 wounded.

Jan. 1, 1900.—Left platoon, Light Battery F, Fifth U. S. Artillery, First Lieut. C. P. Summerall commanding, with Second Battalion, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., under Maj. George T. Langhorne, near San Cristobal, Luzon, P. I., engage the insurgents occupying an intrenched position, and after three hours' fighting force them to retreat. They are pursued through Cabuyao and beyond to Santa Rosa (11½ miles from Calamba), which is taken after a short and stubborn fight. Casualties unknown.

2, 1900.—Detachment Light Battery F, Fifth U. S. Artillery, First Lieut. C. P. Summerall commanding, with Second Battalion, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., under Maj. George T. Langhorne, engage and defeat the insurgents at Binan, Luzon, P. I., driving them through San Pedro and Carmona.

3, 1900.—Two squads Company L, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., under Capt. F. S. Long, on reconnoissance toward Carmona, P. I., are surrounded by insurgents and compelled to cut their way out. Reenforcements are brought up and a fight lasting 2½ hours is had, the insurgents finally retreating toward Carmona.

5, 1900.—Forty-first Infantry, U. S. V., on Transport *Logan*, arrives at Manilla, P. I., from New York City.

Companies B, K, L, and detachments Companies F and M, Twenty-fifth U. S. Infantry, meet insurgents 500 strong at Mount Arayat, Luzon, P. I., having 3 men wounded, 1 mortally, and inflicting severe punishment upon the insurgents.

6, 1900.—Bolo men and armed insurgents, from Zambales Mountains, attack 2 companies, Twenty-fifth U. S. Infantry, under Capt. J. P. O'Neil, at Iba, Luzon, P. I., and are defeated with a loss of 50 men. No casualties among United States forces.

General Schwan's expeditionary brigade, consisting of the Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., 1 squadron Fourth U. S. Cavalry, 1 squadron Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., 1 Battery mountain artillery, 1 company Engineer Battalion, detachments Signal Corps and Hospital Corps and 2 companies Macabebe Scouts, moving alongshore of Laguna de Bay, comes in contact, near Binan, Luzon, P. I., with the rear guard of General Miniel's force of 800 insurgents, and engages it, killing 18, wounding 2, and capturing 25 prisoners, 8 rifles, 1 pistol, 2 flags, and sustaining a loss of 2 wounded.

Digitized by Google

Jan. 7, 1900.—Two battalions of the Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., strike the insurgents near Imus, Luzon, P. I., killing and wounding 140. Colonel Birkhimer with other battalion of the Twenty-eighth strikes insurgents at Binacayan, Luzon, P. I., killing 65, wounding 40, and capturing 32 rifles.

8, 1900.—Two 3.2-inch guns and two 1.65-inch guns, Light Battery G, Sixth U. S. Artillery (the former under Sergeants Weeks and Crotty and the latter under First Lieut. E. D'A. Pearce), Companies B, G, H, and K, under Major Leefe, and Companies D, I, and M, under Major Woodbury, all of the Nineteenth U. S. Infantry, Company M, Twenty-third U. S. Infantry, Capt. W. H. Allaire commanding, and Companies I, K, and M, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., Maj. H. B. McCoy commanding, attack the insurgents occupying forts and intrenchments on Sudlon Mountain, island of Cebu, P. I., and, after a four hours' fight drive them out, killing 10, wounding many, and capturing 12 fieldpieces and 32 small arms of various patterns, and losing only 4 men wounded.

9, 1900.—The Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., and a detachment of the Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Col. R. L. Bullard commanding, attack a large body of insurgents near Calamba, Luzon. P. I., killing and wounding 74; our loss being 1 man killed and 2 officers wounded.

Squadrons of the Fourth U. S. Cavalry and the Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., commanded by Lieut. Col. E. M. Hayes, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, encounter near Naic, Luzon, P. I., about 200 insurgents, killing 13 of them and losing 1 man killed and 2 wounded.

10, 1900.—Companies K and L, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., Maj. T. L. Hartigan commanding, engage, on the march to Magallanes, Luzon, P. I., 50 insurgents, capturing a colonel, and, then proceeding to Magallanes, encounter and defeat the insurgents 200 strong, killing 3 and capturing 20, also several rifles. No casualties to United States forces.

11, 1900.—Detachment of Company A and Company C, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., left platoon, Light Battery F, Fifth U. S. Artillery, Lieut. C. P. Summerall commanding, and Third Battalion, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., under Maj. W. L. Murphy, attack insurgents occupying position on hill 2 miles south of Santo Tomas, Luzon, P. I., defeating and forcing them to retreat. American loss, 1 man killed.

12, 1900.—Two noncommissioned officers and 22 privates, Troop C, Third U. S. Cavalry, sent out to patrol country in vicinity of Bangan, Luzon, P. I., on returning from Sidupin are ambushed and 2 men killed and 3 wounded.

13, 1900.—Lieut. W. L. Lowe with detachment of the Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., engages a band of 20 insurgents on the trail from Bangued and Bana, Luzon, P. I., killing 2 and capturing 2. Following up the next day, he kills the lieutenant and captures 3 more of their force.

The Thirty-eighth and Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., and the Fifth U. S. Artillery encounter the insurgents holding an intrenched position near Lipa, P. I., and drive them through Lipa, killing 8, wounding 13, capturing a number, and liberating 130 Spanish prisoners. Proceeding to Rosano, in pursuit of insurgents, 70 more Spanish prisoners are released and $19,599.50 (Mexican) captured. The Americans lose 1 man wounded.

Digitized by Google

Jan. 14, 1900.—One squadron Fourth U. S. Cavalry and 1 squadron Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., under Lieut. Col. E. M. Hayes, attack insurgents holding San Pablo, Luzon, P. I., driving them back, killing 8, and capturing several prisoners and some property.

15, 1900.—One squadron Fourth U. S. Cavalry and 1 squadron Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., under Lieut. Col. E. M. Hayes, overcome intrenched resistance 3 miles from Tiaon, Luzon, P. I., and occupy that place.

16, 1900.—Schwan's expeditionary brigade moves upon Batangas, Luzon, P. I., defeating the insurgents stationed there, killing 3, wounding 8, and taking 74 of them prisoners. Sixty-nine Spanish prisoners, including 3 priests, are liberated.

18, 1900.—Companies A, C, E, and L (Second Battalion), Nineteenth U. S. Infantry, attack and defeat the insurgents holding the town of Panique, Panay, P. I., one American being wounded.

19, 1900.—Second Battalion Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., Lieut. Col. James Parker commanding; first squadron Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., Maj. T. G. Carson commanding; all under Colonel Dorst, one-half mile from Magallanes, Luzon, P. I., meet and engage a body of 60 insurgents, killing 4 and wounding 2. Casualties among United States forces, 2 wounded slightly.

21, 1900.—A detachment Sixth U. S. Artillery, the Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V.; 2 battalions of the Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., and 1 battalion of the Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., attack the insurgents, well intrenched on crest of hills near barrio of San Diego, which is 4 miles from San Pablo, Luzon, P. I., and defeat them with a loss of 1 killed and 14 wounded, the insurgent loss being 37 killed. The number of their wounded could not be ascertained.

22, 1900.—Maj. W. H. Bishop, with 25 men from each of Companies D and G, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., Hotchkiss mountain gun and 5 mounted men, encounters a party of insurgents strongly intrenched at Balincaguing, Luzon, P. I., 5 miles northwest of Alaminos, and captures the town with 10 prisoners, 6 Mauser and 16 Remington rifles, 3,000 rounds of ammunition, 2 horses with equipments, killing 9 and wounding 4 insurgents. The United States forces lose 3 men wounded.

Twenty-four men of Company E, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, under Second Lieut. R. Waldo, leave Malasiqui and march to Tubuc, Luzon, P. I., where they engage a band of ladrones, killing its leader and wounding 11.

23, 1900.—From 3,000 to 5,000 insurgents intrenched at Majayjay, Luzon, P. I., are flanked and forced to retire without more than a skirmish by the main column of Schwan's expeditionary brigade, consisting of brigade headquarters, the engineers, the Artillery, the Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., 2 battalions of the Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., and 1 battalion of the Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.

24, 1900.—Third Battalion, Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., Maj. T. K. Birkhaeuser commanding, and First Squadron, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., Maj. T. G. Carson commanding, engage the insurgents near Magallanes, P. I. Casualties unknown.

25, 1900.—Transport *Grant*, with the Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., arrives at Manila, P. I., from Angel Island, San Francisco Harbor, California.

Digitized by Google

Jan. 25, 1900.—Companies F and H, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., Maj. W. A. Holbrook commanding, attack insurgents at Lipa, Luzon, P. I., and 1 Filipino is captured and a quantity of ammunition and 11 ponies secured.

26, 1900.—Donsol, Luzon, P. I., is attacked by Companies F and H, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., and is partially burned by insurgents, who are finally forced to retreat.

Second Battalion, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Maj. John C. Gilmore, jr., commanding, lands and occupies Calboyok, island of Samar, P. I., without resistance, and, on penetrating into the interior, northeast of the town, encounters the insurgents in a running fight, killing 10, wounding a number, and capturing 10 small cannon.

29, 1900.—Companies A, B, C, and D, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., and Companies E, F, G, and H, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., encounter and defeat insurgents at Sampaloc, Luzon, P. I.

30, 1900.—Donsol, P. I., occupied by the Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., is attacked by insurgents who, set fire to the buildings by means of burning arrows and partially burn town. After a short fight insurgents withdraw.

Transport *Thomas* arrives at San Francisco, Cal., with the remains of Maj. Gen. Henry W. Lawton, U. S. V., who was killed in the fight before San Mateo, Luzon, P. I., on December 19, 1899.

31, 1900.—Company A, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., Capt. C. M. Carr commanding, captures, near San Isidro, Luzon, P. I., 4 prisoners, 2 Remington rifles, and 75 cartridges.

Feb. 1, 1900.—Three squads Company A, Twelfth U. S. Infantry, Second Lieut. George S. Tiffany commanding, engage 15 insurgents at Sulina, Luzon, P. I., defeating them without casualty.

2, 1900.—Maj. C. H. Muir, commanding one platoon of Company A, and Companies B, C, and D, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., 9 officers and 234 men, on reconnoissance from Batangas to Ililan and return, assaults, near Talumpoc, P. I., an insurgent stronghold, and 1 rapid-fire Nordenfeldt gun, caliber 1 inch, 800 rounds of ammunition for same; 2 brass mountain guns, caliber 2½ inches, 80 rounds of powder and slugs for same; 700 Remington rifle cartridges, and a quantity of bayonets, provisions, lead, sulphur, salt, etc., are captured; also 1 prisoner. Four Americans are missing.

Company E, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Capt. A. U. Betts commanding, engage the insurgents at Legaspi, P. I. Sergeant Craig and 3 others wounded. Insurgent casualties not ascertained.

3, 1900.—Detachment Company E and all of Company H, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., Capt. E. H. Fitzgerald commanding, have a skirmish with insurgents at Lanot, Luzon, P. I., 4 miles from Lucban, in which 2 are killed. No casualties to United States forces.

4, 1900.—Company H and detachment Company E, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., commanded by Capt. E. H. Fitzgerald, 2 miles from Sampaloc, Luzon, P. I., engage the insurgents, killing 4 and losing 2 wounded.

5, 1900.—Escort of 11 enlisted men, under command of Sergeant Wallace, all of Company G, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., are surprised near Dinalupijan, Luzon, P. I., by about 50 insurgents, who kill 6 of them and escape without loss.

Digitized by Google

Feb. 6, 1900.—Company G, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Capt. L. H. Simons commanding, is attacked by insurgents, some armed with bolos only and many with rifles, at Albay, P. I., who are defeated with a known loss of 44 killed.

Transport *Venus* arrives at Manila, P. I., having on board 26 Americans who had been prisoners in the hands of the Filipinos, including Lieutenant Gilmore and the survivors of the *Yorktown's* crew and 3 of the *Urdaneta* survivors.

7, 1900.—Fourteen men, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, escorting 2 wagons and some sick men, are attacked 2 miles north of Magdalena, Luzon, P. I., by about 30 insurgents in ambush, and an engagement lasting fifteen minutes takes place, in which 3 Americans are wounded and 1 insurgent killed.

9, 1900.—Col. W. Howe, with four companies Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., and 2 pieces of artillery, having sailed on previous day from Legaspi, P. I., for Tabaco, P. I., lands his infantry, and, attacking the insurgents intrenched in vicinity, kills 35 men and 1 officer and extinguishes the fire which the insurgents had started in the town with the object of destroying it.

10, 1900.—A guard patrol of Companies E, F, and G, Second Battalion, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., kills near Tabaco, P. I., 4 insurgents and brings in 1 severely wounded.

11, 1900.—Lieut. J. A. Moss, with Company I, Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry, scouting near Buloc, Luzon, P. I., encounters a band of 50 insurgents, killing 1, capturing 6 rifles, 300 rounds of ammunition, and destroying a considerable quantity of camp equipage and provisions. No casualties to our forces.

12, 1900.—Twenty men of Company G, Lieut. J. M. Wheeler commanding, and wagon escort of Company H, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., are attacked by insurgents near Albay, P. I., and 1 man wounded. Loss to insurgents unknown.

13, 1900.—Lieutenant Morrow's company of Macabebes, at barrio San Pablo, Luzon, P. I., kills 1 insurgent, captures 12, with 6 Mauser and 4 Remington rifles and several hundred rounds of ammunition. Lieutenant O'Connor, of same organization, captures Julian Bitug, captain, reported insurrecto presidente of Lubao.

Four companies, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Maj. C. D. V. Hunt commanding, have skirmish with insurgents intrenched at the barrio of Bartolome, P. I. No casualties.

14, 1900.—Company L, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V. (55 men); Company E, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V. (60 men); 15 men of Company F, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., and Company H, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., a total of 205 men, under Col. Walter Howe, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., attack about 1,000 insurgents intrenched about 2 miles from Malabog, P. I., driving them from their trenches a distance of a mile and a half. Loss to insurgents unknown, but 21 dead and 2 mortally wounded were seen on the field. One American killed and none wounded.

15, 1900.—Col. J. H. Smith, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry (with Lieut. T. L. Smith), Lieutenant Bushfield and 50 men of Company B, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, surprise a band of 30 ladrones near Alcaba, Luzon, P. I., killing 12, mortally wounding 2, and taking 2 prisoners. No casualties to United States troops.

Digitized by Google

Feb. 16, 1900.—Company K, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., encounters insurgents at Magdalena, P. I. No casualties.

17, 1900.—Companies K and M, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., under Capts. E. A. Stuart and K. T. Smith, on night expedition against insurgent Gen. Emilio Verdeflor, capture 9 field pieces and a quantity of ammunition near Balamban, Cebu, P. I.

18, 1900.—Companies A and B, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., go on a reconnoissance through Lucena, Sariaya, thence near cove of Tayabas, when they return to Lucena, P. I., 5 guns having been captured and 3 Spanish prisoners released. No casualties.

19, 1900.—Companies A and B, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., are fired upon at Lucban, P. I., by about 30 insurgents, who are dispersed by Company H, of the same regiment, on outpost duty at the time.

20, 1900.—Headquarters and First Battalion, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., land at town of Barceloneta and proceed immediately to Libmanan, P. I., where a large force of insurgents are encountered and a stubborn resistance made. The town is entered at sundown, the insurgents having retreated after losing 64 killed, 11 wounded, and 10 prisoners. The United States forces lose 1 officer killed and 8 enlisted men wounded.

Lieut. J. R. R. Hannay, with Company K, Twenty-second U. S. Infantry, at a barrio of Candaba, Luzon, P. I., captures 52 prisoners, several rifles, and considerable ammunition.

21, 1900.—Capt. Samuel Van Leer, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., with detachment First Battalion of that regiment, encounters 6 insurgents 3 miles northwest of Majayjay, P. I., killing 1 and wounding another.

22, 1900.—Lieut. E. McGowan, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., with 30 men, surprises about the same number of insurgents at barrio between Alaminos and Sual, Luzon, P. I., killing the officer in command, wounding 2 others, taking 7 prisoners, and capturing 4 Remington rifles and 200 rounds of ammunition.

23, 1900.—Maj. B. F. Cheatham, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., reports that at Majayjay, P. I., patrol is fired on by about 15 insurrectos, Private William T. Kensell, Company D, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., being severely wounded.

24, 1900.—Seventy men, Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., under Capt. Peter Vredenburgh, encounter 200 insurgents between Lemeri and Calaca, P. I., routing them after a brisk fight, killing 3, wounding many, and losing none.

25, 1900.—Company I, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., under Maj. H. B. Orwig, makes a reconnoissance northeast of Pagsanjan, P. I., and Second Lieut. Domingo Ejea (Spainard), of the insurgent army, is captured.

26, 1900.—Company B, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., captures 3,000 pounds of rice 5 miles west of Tayabas, P. I.

27, 1900.—Companies C and D, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., under Maj. M. M. McNamee, attack the insurgents 4 miles from Tigaon, P. I., and finally dislodge them from their sheltered position, killing 7 and wounding a number. The United States forces lose 1 man killed and 3 wounded.

28, 1900.—Two companies of the Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., under Maj. B. F. Cheatham, encounter 70 insurgents 2 miles south of Nagcarlang, P. I., routing them and killing 7, wounding 5, and capturing 3 Mauser rifles. No casualties to United States forces.

Digitized by Google

Feb. 28, 1900.—Col. William H. Beck, Forty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., reports the capture of Lieut. Col. Tomas Aguinaldo, of the insurgent army, near Bacon, P. I.

Mar. 1, 1900.—Seventy-five enlisted men of Company B, Sixteenth U. S. Infantry, Maj. Henry C. Ward commanding, en route to Linao, P. I., on 2 steam launches and 1 casco, are fired upon at mouth of Linao River by insurgents occupying a commanding position on shore. A heavy sea is running and one of the launches is capsized while crossing the bar. In this predicament the men in the boats that remain upright drop into the water and, using the vessels as breastworks, reply to the fire of the insurgents with good effect. A landing is soon accomplished and the insurgents driven out of their works with a loss of 8 killed and 2 wounded, who are captured, besides several more who escape. The Americans lose a soldier killed, 1 officer, 5 soldiers, 1 quartermaster's employee and pilot wounded.

Capt. G. E. Gibson, with 34 men of Company C, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., surrounds the barrio of Magung, near San Isidro, Luzon, P. I., and captures 37 insurgents, 13 Remington rifles, and 650 rounds of ammunition.

2, 1900.—Two officers and 60 men of Company C, Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., engage at Antipolo, Luzon, P. I., 300 insurgents under Colonel Pena, defeating them and liberating 43 Spaniards, prisoners in their hands.

3, 1900.—Thirty-five men of Company K, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., under First Lieut. A. E. McCabe, on reconnoissance south of Atimonan, Luzon, P. I., kill 2 insurgents, wound 1, and capture 10 prisoners.

4, 1900.—Capt. G. G. Scranton, commanding Company G, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., captures, on reconnoissance toward Luisiana, P. I., the insurgent Major Permanillo, of the regiment under Alosis, and releases 3 Spaniards, prisoners on Alobal Island.

5, 1900.—Eleven men of Company L, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., under Capt. Edward Davis, encounter 50 insurgents 2 miles from Cabugao, Luzon, P. I., routing them and losing 1 man wounded.

6, 1900.—McGee's company of Macabebe scouts is attacked by insurgents in ambush along road near Dazol, Luzon, P. I., and 1 man is killed and 2 others wounded.

7, 1900.—Lieut. W. G. Miles, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., with 30 men guarding wagon train, encounters 60 insurgents in two detachments on either side of the road, 2 miles north of Magdalena, P. I., and with 12 men charges 30 of them in a trench, killing 2, wounding 3, and capturing 1 gun. The United States forces lose 1 man slightly wounded.

8, 1900.—Company H, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., near Matiginao, Samar, P. I., encounters the insurgents, losing 2 men killed, 1 officer and 3 men wounded. Loss by insurgents could not be ascertained.

9, 1900.—Company H, Eighteenth U. S. Infantry, Capt. E. L. Butts commanding, is attacked by insurgents at Bugason, P. I., who are easily repulsed. No casualties.

10, 1900.—Maj. H. B. McCoy, with a detachment of 35 men each from Companies I and L, attack the insurgents under General Godinez, in the vicinity of Guimanon, P. I., and defeat them, killing 5 and wounding 3.

Digitized by Google

Mar. 11, 1900.—Eleven men belonging to the Third Battalion, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., the garrison at Paranas, Samar, P. I., are attacked by 150 insurgents, armed with bolos and rifles, and for forty-five minutes a hand-to-hand struggle takes place, in which 30 insurgents are killed and wounded and 3 Americans wounded. The band is finally driven off.

13, 1900.—Capt. C. S. Nettles, Forty-first Infantry, U. S. V., with detachment, captures 5 ladrones, 15 bolos, and 2 rifles at a barrio near Orani, Luzon, P. I.

Capt. W. R. Standiford, with a company of the Forty-first Infantry, U. S. V., captures at Barrio Ibus, P. I., 6 ladrones, 6 rifles, and 100 rounds of ammunition.

14, 1900.—A scouting party, composed of Macabebe scouts and detachment Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., goes to Puenta Rivas, P. I., and has a skirmish with a band of ladrones, and Lieut. J. M. Shook, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., coming up from Pilas, P. I., meets same band and engages it. In the two fights 10 men were killed and 10 were wounded. No casualties to United States forces.

15, 1900.—Companies A, C, E, and L (Second Battalion), Nineteenth U. S. Infantry, Maj. J. F. Huston commanding, and Company H, Eighteenth U. S. Infantry, engage the insurgents at Guisyan, P. I., driving them from their stronghold and completely destroying same.

16, 1900.—Lieut. James H. Johnston, Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., with 30 men, strike 40 armed insurgents at Barrio Bancal Binan, P. I., Silang road, and disperse them, wounding 2 and capturing a considerable quantity of ammunition and a number of bolos.

18, 1900.—Companies A, D, K, and M, Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., and company G, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., engage a large force of insurgents at Polangui, P. I., killing 25, capturing 36 with 22 rifles, and losing 1 man wounded.

19, 1900.—First Lieut. B. P. Lukens, with 30 men of Company M, Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., secretly moving out of Silang, P. I., surprises, 6 miles south, 1 company of insurgents and captures 45.

Capt. H. A. Hutchings, commanding 50 men, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., captures, 4 miles south of Santa Cruz, Luzon, P. I., First Lieut. Juanario Francisco, jefe militar de columna volante (military chief of the flying column), and Antonio Malaba.

20, 1900.—Companies A, D, K, and M, Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., and Company G, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., in a succession of engagements with insurgents on the march from Guinobatan to Legaspi, P. I., kill a number of insurgents, capture 60, also 36 rifles and 1,200 rounds of ammunition, and lose 1 man wounded.

21, 1900.—A detachment of the Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., under First Lieut. C. M. Seaman, is attacked at La Granja, Samar, P. I., by about 19 insurgents, who wound 1 man and lose a number.

22, 1900.—Company K, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Capt. M. Flaherty commanding, on scout from Magdalena, takes a northeasterly direction toward Cavinti, P. I., and when 5 miles from camp is fired on by insurgents, whose fire is retured and 1 man killed. The insurgents retreat without further resistance.

Digitized by Google

Mar. 23, 1900.—Companies A, D, K, and M, Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., and Company G, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., are met at Camalig, P. I., by a furious fire from insurgents on hills to right of road, and again near Darago. Two insurgents are killed, a number wounded, and 1 rifle captured.

24, 1900.—Companies A, D, K, and M, Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., and Company G, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., capture at Ligao, Luzon, P. I., 40 insurgents and 1 rifle, and, proceeding to Oas, kill 1 insurgent and capture a mounted scout.

25, 1900.—Sixteen men of Company A, Eighteenth U. S. Infantry, returning to Capiz, P. I., surprise a party of 30 insurgents and kill 2, wound several, and take 1 prisoner.

26, 1900.—Companies K and M, under Capt. C. P. Newberry, and I and L, under Maj. T. L. Hartigan, all of the Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., leave Atimonan, P. I., by different routes for Malosa, where the commands meet and together under Major Hartigan make a night march through mountains near that place and attack the insurgents at daybreak under Colonel Malolos and rout them, killing 28, wounding 70, capturing 30 privates, 5 officers, 33 rifles, 3,000 rounds of ammunition, and the official papers of insurgent command, and sustain a loss of 1 man wounded.

27, 1900.—Second Lieut. G. McCaskey, Twenty-fifth U. S. Infantry, with detachment from Botolan, P. I., captures 7 ladrones and burns barrio near that place, which they had used as their headquarters.

28, 1900.—Lieut. S. H. Hopson, commanding a detachment of Company C, Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., captures at barrio of Santa Cruz, P. I., 5 insurgents, 1 carabao and cart, 10 rifles, 1 carbine, 1 revolver, and over 600 rounds of ammunition.

29, 1900.—By General Orders, No. 38, Headquarters of the Army, publishing orders issued from the War Department on March 27, 1900, the Division of the Philippines, to comprise all the islands ceded to the United States by Spain by the treaty of Paris, ratified April 11, 1899, is created under command of Maj. Gen. E. S. Otis, with headquarters at Manila, P. I. The Division is to be composed of the Departments of Northern Luzon, Southern Luzon, Visayas, and Mindanao and Jolo.

Four men of Company B, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., under Sergeant Bradford, are ambushed near Alang-Alang, Leyte, P. I., by 150 bolomen, and during the one hour's fight that ensues kill 92 and wound a great many.

Sixty-nine enlisted men, under Capt. J. V. Cunningham, Forty-second Infantry, U. S. V., ascend mountains east of Paete, P. I., and have skirmish with insurgent forces, driving them from their intrenchments, wounding 1 and occupying the town.

30, 1900.—Companies A, C, and E, Nineteenth U. S. Infantry, and Company E, Eighteenth U. S. Infantry, engage the insurgents at Barbasa, P. I. No casualties.

31, 1900.—During the morning 5 mounted men of Company K, Ninth U. S. Infantry, while patrolling railroad track between Mabalacat, P. I., and Angeles, P. I., are fired into from ambush by about 30 insurgents, and Sergt. Alonzo L. Johnson is killed by first volley. The 4 men return the fire with good effect, killing 7 of the enemy and driving them off to the southwest.

Apr. 1, 1900.—Maj. Joseph Wheeler, jr., Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., destroys in storehouse of insurgents near Peñaranda, P. I., 5,000 pounds of rice.

Digitized by Google

Apr. 1, 1900.—First Battalion, Companies A, B, C, and D, Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, Capt. R. T. Yeatman commanding, leaves Manila, P. I., for San Francisco, Cal., on transport *Sherman*.

2, 1900.—Company L, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., in command of First Lieut. J. E. Stedje, on march to San Nicolas and Union, P. I., engages a party of insurgents, kills 7, wounds 4, and captures 7. No casualties in company.

3, 1900.—Companies A and L, Nineteenth U. S. Infantry, have a skirmish with insurgents at Cavitan, P. I. No casualties.

4, 1900.—Second Lieut. E. C. Bolton, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, with two squads from Companies L and M, scouting in mountains west of Camilig, P. I., strikes party of 40 insurgents belonging to Macabulos's command and kills 5, wounds 10, captures 4 Remington rifles and a quantity of ammunition. No casualties.

Capt. J. M. Arrasmith, with 14 mounted men of Company F, Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, and Lieut. W. C. Sweeney, with 16 men of the Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry and 20 native police from Tayug, P. I., leave Tayug to search for guns secreted near San Vicente, P. I., and encounter near there a band of ladrones under the leadership of Francisco Cabo, capturing 6. No guns found.

5, 1900.—Company G, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., under Capt. John Bordman, jr., on reconnoissance to Lambunao, P. I., engages the insurgents near that place, killing 4 and capturing 1 Krag-Jorgensen rifle and bayonet, 2 shotguns, 100 rounds of ammunition, 10 pairs military trousers, 2 sewing machines, and 800 canvas bags filled with rice.

6, 1900.—Thirty-one men of Company C, Third U. S. Cavalry, encounter in mountains near Boloang, P. I., a party of insurgents. No casualties.

7, 1900.—Company M, Forty-first Infantry, U. S. V., captures at Mabalacat, P. I., 69 Filipinos suspected of being insurgents.

Maj. James Regan, commanding Companies E and G, Ninth U. S. Infantry, on scout to Matatalait, near Tarlac, P. I., arrests 64 suspicious characters, 38 of whom are identified as insurgents.

Lieut. Col. Charles F. Robe, commanding Companies A, D, I, L, and M, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, attacks insurgents under General Macabulos, near Camilig, P. I., driving them from their trenches after a thirty minutes' fight, killing 5 and capturing 22 rifles and 15,000 rounds of ammunition. Lieutenant Morrow severely wounded.

8, 1900.—Maj. L. M. O'Brien, commanding Companies A, D, and I, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, destroys, near the scene of the encounter with General Macabulos's command on preceding day, near Mayantoc, P. I., rendezvous of insurgents, consisting of about 30 houses, and captures 8 prisoners, a quantity of arms and ammunition, and 20 tons of rice.

9, 1900.—Three soldiers of Company B, Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, are fired upon by ladrones near San Manuel, P. I., and 1 ladrone is killed.

10, 1900.—Fifteen men of Company E, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., under First Lieut. C. M. Seaman, encounter the insurgents at Lavazares, P. I., killing 6 and wounding many.

Digitized by Google

Apr. 11, 1900.—About 300 insurgents, under Oberto Graza, attack Asingan, P. I., and are repulsed by a few volleys from Company F, Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, with a loss of 2 killed and many wounded. The United States forces suffer no loss.

12, 1900.—First Lieut. Henry J. Stewart, battalion adjutant; Second Lieut. M. L. Avery, and 17 men from Company E, and 5 men from Company G, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., are attacked near Niporo, Samar, P. I., by insurgents and an engagement lasting one hour and a half ensues, in which 26 insurgents are killed and wounded and no Americans.

13, 1900.—Second Lieut. William H. Noble with 3 squads of Company F, Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, while searching houses in barrio of Sanchez and Barro, both of Asingan, P. I., for concealed arms and ammunition, encounters a party of ladrones and kills 1.

14, 1900.—Second Lieut. A. C. Wright, commanding detachment 25 men, Twelfth U. S. Infantry, strikes band of insurgents near San Augustin, P. I., and routs them, killing their commander and 3 others and capturing 1 horse.

15, 1900.—Thirty-one men of Company H, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., under Sergt. D. L. George, are attacked at Catubig, Samar, P. I., by about 600 insurgents, who for three days besiege the garrison, which, on the 18th, is forced to abandon the barracks, it having been set on fire, and intrench themselves on the bank of the river. On the 19th First Lieut. J. T. Sweeney, with 10 men, succeeds in effecting a landing and relieving the hard-pressed soldiers, 19 of whom have been killed and 4 wounded. The insurgents lose over 200 killed and many wounded.

The barracks at Jaro, Leyte, P. I., occupied by a detachment of Company B, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Second Lieut. C. C. Estes commanding, is attacked at 4 a. m. by 1,000 insurgents, who, after a four hours' fight, in which they lose 125 killed, are repulsed. No casualties among Americans.

Troop F, Third U. S. Cavalry, Capt. G. A. Dodd commanding, on approaching the district of Cullenbeng, P. I., strikes 200 insurgents, 80 of them carrying rifles, the rest being armed with bolos, under Aglipay, and a fight lasting one hour ensues, in which 53 insurgents are killed (including a captain), 44 captured, also a quantity of ammunition, 12 horses with saddles, and a large cuartel (storehouses and officers' quarters) and large quantities of stores are burned.

Detachments of Companies F and H, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., under First Lieut. A. G. Duncan, on reconnoissance to Vintar, P. I., encounter a large party of insurgents and defeat it, killing 22 and taking 30 prisoners, without loss.

16, 1900.—Company G, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., commanded by Capt. C. J. Rollis, is attacked at Batac, P. I., by 85 riflemen and 300 bolo men of the insurgent army, and a fight lasting from 10.30 a. m. to 7 p. m. ensues. At 2.45 p. m. Troop A, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, by forced march from Laoag, arrives at Batac with 10,000 rounds of ammunition to relieve and supply the garrison. At 7 p. m. the insurgents are driven out of the town, leaving 180 dead, 50 wounded, and 135 prisoners. The United States forces lose 2 killed and 3 wounded.

Digitized by Google

Apr. 16, 1900.—Detachment of Company H, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., Capt. F. L. French commanding, encounters a party of about 100 insurgents near Vintar, P. I., killing 39 and wounding 4, without loss.

17, 1900.—The town of Laoag, P. I., garrisoned by Companies F, G, and H, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., in command of Lieut. Col. R. L. Howze, is entered by 200 insurgents armed with 20 rifles, rest with bolos and clubs. Insurgents suffer loss of 44 dead, 23 wounded, and 85 men made prisoners. No casualties among Americans.

Second Lieut. P. Mowry, with 30 men of Company B, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., and one company of Macabebe scouts, all commanded by Maj. M. J. Henry, northwest of Orion, at barrio Copat, P. I., attack the insurgents occupying an intrenched position and defeat them, killing 6 and capturing 2, also 3 rifles.

19, 1900.—Capt. L. M. Koehler, with detachment of 40 men, Troop G, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, strikes insurgent camp near Peñaranda, P. I., kills 3 and captures 4, also 7 guns, 285 rounds of ammunition, and destroys barracks containing lot of clothing, camp equipage, and rice.

Lieut. Col. R. D. Walsh, commanding Companies F and M, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., and Troop H, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, leaves Pulilan, P. I., at same time Maj. W. L. Geary, with Companies B and D, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., leaves San Isidro, P. I., and Maj. A. Laws, with Company K, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., and Troop F, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, leaves San Roque, P. I. (each command accompanied by detachment Macabebe scouts), to scour the Candaba swamps. Expedition clears this country of insurgents and ladrones, capturing 23 rifles and 1 shotgun.

20, 1900.—The quatermaster's department relinquishes its control over the Manila and Dagupan Railway and turns it over to its owners.

21, 1900.—Fifteen men from Troop A, Third U. S. Cavalry, strike 200 insurgent riflemen 2 miles south of San Nicolas, P. I., and defeat them, with a loss of 5 killed. No casualties to Americans.

22, 1900.—Capt. W. H. Ickis, with Second Lieut. J. M. Craig and 18 men of Company G, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., surround 4 houses at Anda, P. I., and capture Lieut. Col. Manro Ortiz, Lieut. Felipe de Quintos, and the presidente local, Santiago Cocha, and Lieut. Col. Juan Elvena surrenders on being assured of protection.

23, 1900.—Second Lieut. C. C. Caldwell, commanding 25 men Company F, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., has a brush with 30 insurgents near Castro, P. I., and wounds several and kills 2. The United States forces sustain no loss.

Near barrio Monat, 5 miles west of Aliaga, P. I., Gen. Frederick Funston, commanding Third Brigade scouts, meets 12 armed men and runs them down, killing 8, capturing 8 rifles, 1 revolver, and 270 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

24, 1900.—Capt. Joseph V. Cunningham, Second Lieut. W. P. Kitts, and 65 men Company L, Forty-second Infantry, U. S. V., leave Paete, P. I., and, scouting north and east of Santa Ana, surprise an insurgent outpost, killing 2 of them and capturing some ammunition.

Digitized by Google

Apr. 25, 1900.—Eleven men under Sergt. Alfred Williams, Company L, Forty-second Infantry, U. S. V., are attacked by insurgents from mountains east of Paquil, P. I., and a skirmish lasting six minutes ensues, when the insurgents retreat in the direction of Pangil. Casualties to insurgents unknown; to Americans, none.

Capt. John Buck, with 30 men of Company L, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., captures, without casualty, near La Trinidad, P. I., Pedro Paterno and 3 other insurgents and wounds 1, who escapes.

Capt. G. A. Dodd, commanding Troop F, Third U. S. Cavalry, near Batac, P. I., encounters 325 insurgents, 75 of whom have rifles, and, succeeding in getting between main body and line of outposts unobserved, attacks them from four different points simultaneously. In the hour's fight that ensues 12 insurgents are killed (including Lieutenant Lopez), 5 captured, also 12 horses and many knives, bolos, etc., and a large cuartel (with officers' quarters), containing clothing and many other supplies, is burned. The United States forces lose 1 man wounded.

26, 1900.—Companies A, B, C, and D (First Battalion), Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, Capt. R. T. Yeatman commanding, arrive at San Francisco, Cal., from Manila, P. I., on the transport *Sherman*.

27, 1900.—Capt. Austin F. Prescott, with 30 men from Company F, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., reconnoitering in mountains east of Angat, P. I., captures 20 prisoners, 37 rifles, and a quantity of ammunition. No casualties.

Detachment of Company C, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., under Second Lieut. Benjamin R. Wade, and company of Macabebe scouts, under First Lieut. A. C. G. Williams-Foote, on a reconnoissance west of Samal, P. I., near Mount Samal, surprise a band of insurgents, and a running fight ensues. Ten insurgents are killed, 3 captured, also 34 rifles and 1,500 pounds of rice. No loss sustained by United States forces.

28, 1900.—The camp at Muntinlupa, P. I., occupied by Companies A and C, Twenty-first U. S. Infantry, is fired on during the night by insurgents, who are driven off. No casualties.

29, 1900.—Maj. Lloyd M. Brett, with First Lieuts. W. O. Reed, W. A. Castle, and DeWitt W. Chamberlin, and 26 enlisted men of Company H, Thirty-first Infantry, U. S. V., go to Malabon, P. I., from Cotta Bato, P. I., to investigate report concerning depredations committed by band of Moros under Dato Udasson, and, while holding a conference with Dato Ame Copal, who had sheltered Udasson, are fired upon from blockhouse. The fire is returned and several men are killed. No casualties among Americans.

Capt. W. A. Hankins, commanding Company F, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., attacks a party of insurgents occupying two large barracks well covered by intrenchments and a stone wall. The barracks being fired, the insurgents are forced out and, after a twenty minutes' fight, the position is won. The insurgents lose 50 killed, also 3,000 pounds of rice, 500 pounds of sweet potatoes, and 300 pounds of salt captured. No casualties to United States forces.

30, 1900.—Company F, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Capt. John Cooke commanding, is attacked at Catarman, Samar, P. I., by 1,000 insurgents, and an engagement lasting six hours takes place, in which the insurgents are routed with a loss of 154 men killed and many wounded. Our loss, 2 wounded.

Digitized by Google

Apr. 30, 1900.—A pack train, in charge of Corporal Wilber, with 6 men from Company G and a detachment of Company E, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., is attacked at Salcedo, P. I., by 150 insurgents, one-third of whom are armed with rifles and the rest with bolos, and, after an hour's sharp fighting, during which the Americans make two charges, the insurgents withdraw with a loss of 25 men killed. Number of wounded unknown.

May 3, 1900.—Second Lieut. D. C. McClelland and 13 men from Company G, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., march from Candon, P. I., 11 miles eastward, and on arriving at a little barrio encounter Maj. Isabel Abaya with 10 men. After a ten minutes' fight Abaya is killed, 3 men captured, and the remainder dispersed. No casualties to United States forces.

5, 1900.—Corporal Rostan, with 8 men of Company K, Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry, engages near San Quintin, P. I., 20 insurgents, who are routed, 10, including a lieutenant, being captured; also, 1 rifle and 100 rounds of ammunition. One American slightly wounded.

Maj. Gen. E. S. Otis, U. S. A., relinquishes, and Maj. Gen. Arthur MacArthur, U. S. V., assumes, command of the Division of the Philippines.

6, 1900.—Capt. Erneste V. Smith, assistant adjutant-general Fourth U. S. Infantry, with 40 men from Troop G, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, 20 of these under First Lieut. R. C. Day, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., captures Gen. Pantaleon Garcia and Major Hilario in the town of Jaen, Luzon, P. I.

Twenty men and First Lieut. Frank W. Cheek, Company A, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., First Lieut. John W. Brown commanding, encounter, 16 miles from Alilem, P. I., a band of insurgents and kill 10, capture 8 Remington rifles, 1 Colt's revolver, and about 500 rounds of ammunition.

7, 1900.—Capt. Alexander V. Richardson, commanding 76 men of Company B, 46 men of Company K, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., 9 men of Troop M, Third U. S. Cavalry, and 24 scouts, leaves Rosario, P. I., for insurgent intrenchment 2½ miles from Rosario and arrives at 5.30 a. m. Thirteen houses, 75,000 pounds of rice, 2,000 pounds of salt, 4 sets barracks, 1 guardhouse and stockade are destroyed, and 7 horses captured.

Detachment of Company I, Twenty-second U. S. Infantry, First Lieut. I. W. Leonard commanding, leaves San Antonio, P. I., for San Julian, on the Rio Grande, and captures 1 lieutenant and 10 men of the insurgent army. No casualties.

8, 1900.—Capts. F. S. Wild and H. D. Styer, with 7 men of Company B, Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, accompanied by 2 policemen as guides, proceed to Valdit, a barrio of Pozorrubio, P. I., and, dashing up to and surrounding the house in which Vincente Prado is supposed to be, captures that person and 16 other men.

9, 1900.—Second Lieut. Paul Draper, with 20 men of Company I, Twenty-second U. S. Infantry, and 2 natives, surprise, in the early morning a large force of insurgents under Garciano Garcia at Santa Barbara, Nueva Ecija, P. I., killing 3, wounding a large number, and capturing a number of arms, a quantity of ammunition, and 1 horse.

Digitized by Google

May 10, 1900.—Sixteen men under First Sergt. John F. Murphy, Company G, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., in foothills near Batac, P. I., encounter a troop of insurgent cavalry and kill 6 men and 24 ponies, and capture 6 ponies with saddles.

12, 1900.—Joaquin Luna, commissary of funds for Aguinaldo, and Maj. Santas Noras, insurgent president of Baloan, P. I., surrender to Maj. P. C. March, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., at Candon, Luzon, P. I.

Capt. William A. Hankins, commanding Company F, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., leaves Balioang, P. I., at 3 a. m., and encounters the insurgents a short distance from that place, killing 6, wounding 1, and capturing 10 rifles and a quantity of ammunition.

Fifth Company of Macabebe Scouts, First Sergt. Pio Perez commanding, captures, in Talboyag, a barrio of Pozorrubio, P. I., Capt. Vincente Salman and Lieut. Gregorio Prado; also a number of rifles with a large quantity of ammunition.

13, 1900.—Second Lieut. William H. Noble, with a detachment of Company F, Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, captures 2 insurgents and 2 rifles in barrio of San Manuel, P. I., just north of Asingan. No casualties.

14, 1900.—Twenty-five men of Company C, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., Capt. W. McK. Lambdin commanding, are attacked by about 30 insurgents, who kill 7 and wound 4 of our men before they can reach their arms. Immediately after, a general attack follows by a force from 200 to 300 strong and a fight, desperate and short, ensues, the result being a complete rout of the insurgents with a loss of 57 killed and 20 wounded, who are captured. The United States forces lose, in addition to those already mentioned, 1 corporal killed.

15, 1900.—First Lieut. James C. Hixson, commanding 60 men of the Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., engages 125 insurgents in mountains west of Abucay, P. I., and after an hour and fifteen minutes' heavy firing the insurgents are routed with a loss of 9 killed and 16 wounded. No casualties among United States forces.

16, 1900.—Twenty-five men of Company F, under First Lieut. W. K. Naylor, and 27 mounted men, under Second Lieut. George W. Wallace, all of the Ninth U. S. Infantry, capture, at Bonoba, P. I., 4 insurgents, also 36 rifles and 1,000 rounds of ammunition, and destroy their barracks.

Second Lieut. Frank A. Jernigan, commanding 19 men of Company K, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., on a scout to Licap, Luzon, P. I., captures Col. Pablo Padilla and Lieut. Col. Casemarco Tinio, insurgent leaders.

19, 1900.—Maj. P. C. March, commanding 100 men of the Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., strikes Aguinaldo's rear guard near Sagad, P. I., and kills 3 insurgents, captures 2, also 5 rifles and 4 ponies and wounds a mounted officer, whose horse is captured. The saddlebags on horse contain Aguinaldo's papers since November 1, 1899.

Thirty-one men of Company D and 19 men of Company C, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., Capt. L. P. Rucker commanding, discovered, in Maliabong, P. I., a band of insurgents, which is charged and routed, leaving Captain Tinio and 21 men dead on the field. Two prisoners, 21 rifles, 12 horses, and a lot of ammunition and clothing are captured.

Digitized by Google

May 20, 1900.—Maj. Charles H. Muir, commanding 57 men of Company D, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., engages 125 insurgents on the island of Marinduque, P. I., and kill 6 and wound many. No casualties to United States forces.

22, 1900.—One captain, 2 first lieutenants, 2 second lieutenants, and 168 men, with 163 guns and small quantity of ammunition, surrender voluntarily, at Tarlac, P. I., to Col. Emerson H. Liscum, Ninth U. S. Infantry.

24, 1900.—Capt. A. F. Prescott, with 50 men of Company F, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., has skirmish with insurgents 10 miles east of Angat, P. I., capturing 2, including an insurgent major.

24, 1900.—Brig. Gen. Frederick Funston, commanding Troop G, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, and scouts, encounters near San Miguel, P. I., the insurgents in camp, killing 1, capturing 15 rifles and 700 rounds of ammunition.

25, 1900.—Second Lieut. Charles B. Turner and 30 men of Company I, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., in vicinity of Atoc, P. I., captures Capt. Juan Coriño, fugitive insurgent governor of Benguet province, together with 2 soldiers, 2 rifles, and some ammunition.

Company F, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., Capt. Amos W. Brandt commanding, at Abucay, P. I., is attacked from all sides by 300 insurgents in the early morning and, after a fight which lasts two hours and ten minutes, drives them out of the town, killing 8 and wounding 30. No Americans wounded or killed.

27, 1900.—Capt. Tiburcio Ansolan, with 23 men, bearing 23 rifles, and Capt. Lorenzo Mendoza, with Second Lieut. Leonardo Mendoza and 33 men, bearing 23 rifles, surrender unconditionally at Paniqui, Luzon, P. I., to Lieut. Col. John W. Bubb, Twelfth U. S. Infantry.

28, 1900.—Three insurgent officers and 46 men, with 55 rifles, surrender to Col. E. H. Liscum, Ninth U. S. Infantry, at Tarlac, P. I.

29, 1900.—First Lieut. Fred E. Smith, commanding mounted detachment of Company F, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., encounters the insurgents in vicinity of Mangatarem, P. I., and captures 13 guns and 1 pistol.

Maj. William H. Bishop, with Company L, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., captures near Agno, Zambales, P. I., 2 cannon and 3 rifles belonging to the insurgents, and 25 men of Company G, Ninth U. S. Infantry, scouting from Tarlac, P. I., capture 5 carbines, some ammunition, 1 prisoner, and a quantity of papers belonging to the insurgent Lieutenant-Colonel Gilino.

30, 1900.—First Lieut. Fred E. Smith, commanding mounted detachment of Company F, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., captures in barrio of San Carlos, P. I., 27 Remington and 4 Mauser rifles, also the chief of Ladrones, Francisco Orden.

Lieut. Bernado Vacho, of the insurgent forces, with 11 men, bearing 4 Mauser and 2 Remington rifles, surrenders at Cuyapo to Capt. Frank L. Winn, adjutant Twelfth U. S. Infantry.

Second Lieut. James E. Abbott, commanding 28 men of Company F, Forty-second Infantry, U. S. V., strikes a party of 250 insurgents near Siniloan, P. I., killing 8 and wounding 6. One American is killed.

Digitized by Google

May 30, 1900.—Companies I and L, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., under Maj. E. M. Johnson, capture on the island of Tablas, P. I., 4 insurgent officers and 37 soldiers with arms, ammunition, and equipment.

31, 1900.—Capt. Frank A. Sullivan, with 8 men of Company K, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., on reconnoissance to Santiago, Santa Maria, and Licap, P. I., captures 6 rifles and a quantity of ammunition.

Second Lieut. F. J. McConnell, commanding Macabebe scouts at Cuyapo, P. I., captures near that place 7 rifles and 6 insurgents.

June 1, 1900.—Capt. Ambrosio Sandoval, with 1 lieutenant, 29 men, 26 rifles, 4 revolvers, and 700 rounds of ammunition, surrenders at Cuyapo, P. I., to Second Lieut. F. J. McConnell, Twelfth U. S. Infantry.

Maj. E. Z. Steever, commanding Troop E, Third U. S. Cavalry, strikes a band of insurgents at Mount Parayan, near Badoc, P. I., and kills 27. The troop loses 1 man killed and 2 wounded.

2, 1900.—Four rifles, 2 revolvers, and some ammunition are surrendered to First Lieut. Glenn H. Davis, Twelfth U. S. Infantry, at San Juan de Guimba, P. I.; 3 rifles are surrendered at Camiling, P. I., to Maj. L. C. Allen, Twelfth U. S. Infantry; First Lieut. Fred E. Smith, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., captures 3 Remington and 3 Mauser rifles and 1 shotgun in a barrio of Mangatarem, P. I.; Lieut. Mariano Quinson and 19 men of the insurgent forces surrender at Cuyapo, P. I.; First Lieut. Joseph Matson, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., captures, near Santo Domingo, P. I., 23 rifles without stocks, a large quantity of artillery ammunition, and parts of ammunition factory; and Capt. C. P. Newberry, commanding 15 men of Company L, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., captures the insurgent Maj. Antonio Mavina, at Unisan, P. I.

3, 1900.—Eighteen men of Company A, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., First Sergt. Donald W. Strong commanding, while scouting near Bustos, P. I., engage a band of ladrones, killing its captain, severely wounding 1 man, and capturing 3 rifles.

Philippine commission arrives at Manila, P. I., on transport *Hancock*.

4, 1900.—Detachment of 35 men of Company E, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., under Second Lieut. Allan Lefort, encounters, 4 miles northeast of Norzagaray, P. I., a party of insurgents and loses 4 men wounded, 1 mortally. Insurgent casualties unknown.

5, 1900.—The insurgent Captain Versola turns in 4 rifles at Cuyapo, P. I., and Lieutenant Quinson, at same place, brings in 13 insurgents, 8 rifles, and some ammunition. Three rifles are surrendered at Aguila, P. I.

6, 1900.—Insurgent Captain Mendoza surrenders, at Cuyapo, P. I., 10 guns, and, on same date, 10 rifles and 3 shotguns are surrendered at Camiling, P. I.

7, 1900.—Capt. John P. Grinstead, commanding 20 men of Company A, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., on an expedition into the foothills northwest of Mariveles, P. I., encounters an insurgent outpost and kills 1 insurgent. Following direction taken by insurgents their barracks are found and destroyed.

Digitized by Google

June 8, 1900.—Lieut. Col. Valentine Diaz, of General Macabulos's force, surrenders to the United States forces at Camiling, P. I.

9, 1900.—The insurgent General Pio del Pilar is arrested opposite San Pedro Macati, P. I., by Captain Lara of the Manila police force, in command of detachment of the Twenty-first U. S. Infantry; Lieut. Col. Manuel de Leon, with 1 captain, 2 lieutenants, 36 men, and 64 guns surrenders at Tarlac, P. I.; Capt. Frank A. Sullivan, commanding 20 men of Company K, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., on scout to Licap and Victoria, near Aliaga, Nueva Ecija, P. I., captures Cols. Queripalto Medina and Oboldo Yango; and Second Lieut. E. C. Bolton, commanding detachment of Company L, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, in an engagement with insurgents near Alcala, P. I., captures Cavestany and Maj. Nicolas Perez, also 12 rifles and 1,080 rounds of ammunition.

10, 1900.—Maj. Ynocencio Catlas surrenders to the United States authorities at Camiling, P. I.

11, 1900.—Brig. Gen. F. D. Grant, U. S. V. (accompanied by Brig. Gen. F. Funston, U. S. V.), commanding a column consisting of Troops H and G, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, 2 guns of Battery E, First U. S. Artillery, 9 companies Twenty-second U. S. Infantry, detachment Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., 6 companies Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., Company M and scouts Forty-first Infantry, U. S. V., scouts of Fourth and Fifth districts, and 1 company of Macabebe scouts attacks 500 insurgents under Colonel Claro, occupying fortified positions on Mount Bulubad and two adjacent hills, near Sibul, province of Bulacan, Luzon, P. I., and forces them, with great loss in dead and wounded, to evacuate the positions which had been considered impregnable. Twenty-three buildings are destroyed, great quantities of rice captured, and growing corn pulled from the ground. The United States forces lose 1 man wounded.

First Lieut. John S. Johnston, with 4 enlisted men of Company E, Forty-first Infantry, U. S. V., captures at San Jose de Mexico, Pampanga, Luzon, P. I., the insurgent General Hizon.

12, 1900.—First Lieut. William S. Mapes, in command of 15 men of Company M, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., in mountains west and south of Porac, P. I., captures 1,000 pounds of powder, 200 cannon balls, 250 1-pound shells (Hotchkiss), 20 13-pound shells, 50 6-inch shells, 100 pounds of dynamite, 20,000 Mauser shells and clips, 50 gallons of chemicals, and 1 Mauser cartridge machine complete.

13, 1900.—First Lieut. Walter Harvey, with detachment of Company I, Forty-first Infantry, U. S. V., captures at Magalang, P. I., 5 insurgents, 5 rifles, and considerable ammunition; Maj. John Q. A. Braden, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., secures 2 rifles at Mangatarem, P. I., and First Lieut. Fred E. Smith, commanding detachment of Company F, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., captures 17 rifles near same place.

Digitized by Google

June 14, 1900.—Brig. Gen. Frederick Funston, U. S. V., commanding column consisting of detachment Fourth District Scouts, Troop G, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, Capt. Lewis M. Koehler commanding, and Maj. Joseph Wheeler, jr., with 60 men of Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., under First Lieut. Leonard L. Deitrick, attack, just after noon, 200 insurgents, under Colonel Lacuna, occupying a ridge 2 miles south of Papaya, a barrio of Peñaranda, P. I., and charge them. The insurgents are completely routed when pursuit is made, and continued until darkness renders further effort useless. The insurgents lose 44 killed and 16 captured. The United States forces lose 1 man killed and 1 man wounded.

15, 1900.—Maj. Edgar Z. Steever, with First Lieut. A. E. Williams in command of 67 men of Troop E, Third U. S. Cavalry, strikes a band of insurgents in mountains of Marodullon, northeast of Cabugao, P. I., and defeats it, killing 4, capturing 1; also much clothing, some ammunition, Tinio's quarters, which are burned, and letters signed by him, and destroys 6 cuarteles, 4 outpost stations, and a number of isolated shelters.

General Macabulos, with 8 officers, 134 men, and 124 guns, all of the insurgent forces, surrenders to Col. E. H. Liscum, Ninth U. S. Infantry, at Tarlac, P. I.; Lieut. Genero Moreleas surrenders at Camiling, P. I., and Major Mateo de la Cruz, and Dionisio Loredos, secretary to Colonel Stana, with implicating documents, are captured during the night at Cainta, P. I., by 31 men, Company H, Forty-second Infantry, U. S. V., under First Lieut. James H. Little.

16, 1900.—A detachment of the Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry, in command of Maj. Henry Wygant, sent out on the 15th instant, returns to San Jose, P. I., from mountains in vicinity, bringing 120 Mauser and 85 Remington rifles, found in cache, and 13 bull-cart loads of machinery for making powder.

Capt. Victorio Milo and Lieut. Catalino Alnas, with 10 men and 10 rifles, surrender to the United States forces at Villasis, P. I.

17, 1900.—Eight insurgents, with 9 Remington rifles and 1 revolver, surrender to Capt. John J. Crittenden, Twenty-second U. S. Infantry, at Candaba, P. I.

20, 1900.—First Lieut. Paul Giddings, commanding mounted scouts, Third U. S. Infantry, captures near Porac, P. I., 13 rifles and 1,000 rounds of ammunition.

21, 1900.—Maj. Gen. Arthur MacArthur, U. S. V., commanding the division of the Philippines, publishes the amnesty proclamation of the President of the United States, giving amnesty, with complete immunity for the past and liberty of action for the future, to all persons who have been in insurrection against the United States, and who will, within ninety days, formally renounce all connection with such insurrection and accept the sovereignty and authority of the United States in and over the Philippine Islands.

22, 1900.—First Lieut. Frank S. Burr, Fifteenth U. S. Infantry, commanding detachment 15 men, Fifth District scouts, encounters a band of 50 insurgents near Calulut, P. I., and kills 9, captures 2 wounded, also 2 ponies, 2 rifles, and a quantity of ammunition.

Capt. Garviana Garcia, with 5 rifles, surrenders at Cabanatuan, P. I., to the United States forces.

Digitized by Google

June 23, 1900.—First Lieut. Frank S. Burr, Fifteenth U. S. Infantry with 23 scouts, Fifth District Scouts, finds and destroys in mountains west of Mabalacat, P. I., an insurgent stronghold and magazine containing 20 tons of ordnance stores, machinery of all kinds for manufacturing ordnance, chemicals for making explosives, and 24 cases of 200 pounds each of powder.

24, 1900.—Twenty-two men, under First Lieut. James M. McManus, Company G, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., scouting near Santa Maria, Bulacan, Luzon, P. I., engage 20 insurgents and defeat them, killing 5, wounding 4, and taking 5 prisoners and 7 guns. No casualties to detachment.

Detachments of Companies E, F, and H, Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry, commanded by First Lieut. William P. Jackson, encounter a party of insurgents near the junction of the Agno and Amburayang Rivers, and scatter it, killing 6, wounding 4, and capturing 9 rifles and 3 ponies equipped.

25, 1900.—First Lieut. Joseph Matson and Second Lieut. Frank A. Jernigan, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., commanding a detachment of the Thirty-fourth and scouts, encounter a band of 40 insurgents near Aliaga, P. I., killing 3, and capturing 1 rifle.

26, 1900.—Bangued, P. I., garrisoned by Companies A, B, C, and D, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., commanded by Capt. Charles W. Van Way, is attacked by insurgents in force at 1.30 a. m., and a fight lasting half an hour takes place. The attack is renewed at 5 a. m., and the insurgents are routed with a loss of 7 killed, 10 wounded, and 20 captured. No loss sustained by garrison.

28, 1900.—Sergt. Chester D. Smyth, commanding 10 men of Company H, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., encounters a band of insurgents on the Guiguinto and Santa Rita road, near Santa Rita, P. I., killing one insurgent and wounding another. No casualties to United States forces.

29, 1900.—The insurgent general, Aquino, with 64 rifles and 1,122 rounds of ammunition, surrenders to the United States authorities at Angeles, P. I.

30, 1900.—Maj. Walter C. Short, commanding Company C and 35 men of Company E, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., strikes a body of insurgents in mountains southeast of Norzagaray, P. I., and captures Major Sinfrose de la Cruz and 15 rifles.

July 1, 1900.—Second Lieut. Frank A. Jernigan, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., in command of Ilocano Scouts, strikes a band of ladrones near Talavera, P. I., killing 14, capturing 4 rifles and 222 rounds of ammunition.

Gen. Artemio Ricardo de Zibora, the leader of the threatened uprisings in Manila, P. I., is captured at Manila by native police.

2, 1900.—A party of 50 ladrones secrete themselves on the coastwise steamer *Filipino* at Manila, which, when opposite Gotong, is hailed by armed men in two bancas, who, in conjunction with those on board, seize and plunder the ship, taking away a goodly portion of a valuable cargo.

3, 1900.—A detachment of the Third U. S. Infantry, under Second Lieut. John H. Page, jr., strikes a party of ladrones near Hagonoy, P. I., and disperses it, killing 12 and capturing 6 rifles. Our casualties, 3 men killed and 2 wounded.

Digitized by Google

July 3, 1900.—A detachment of 20 men of Company H, Third U. S. Infantry, under Sergt. Alfred W. Merriam, scouting country in vicinity of Hagonoy, P. I., in search of the robbers of the steamer *Filipino*, are attacked 1½ miles from Tibaguin by insurgents in ambush and an engagement lasting until 10.30 a. m. ensues, when reinforcements, under Second Lieut. J. H. Page, jr., Third U. S. Infantry, arrive and the insurgents are defeated with a loss of 12 killed. Six rifles are captured and 6 more destroyed. Our casualties, 3 men killed, including Sergeant Merriam, and 2 men wounded.

4, 1900.—Seven hundred insurgents, under Lacuna, attack simultaneously Peñaranda, P. I., garrisoned by Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.; Gapan, P. I., garrisoned by Company C, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., and Maniclin, P. I., garrisoned by a detachment of Company C, Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry.

Two insurgent officers and 20 men surrender to the United States forces at Magalang, P. I.

5, 1900.—The 700 insurgents, under Lacuna, who attacked simultaneously Peñaranda, Gapan, and Maniclin, on preceding day, are defeated with a loss, at Maniclin, of 22 killed and 96 wounded. The loss by insurgents at the other points of attack is unknown, but must have been heavy. The United States forces lose 1 man killed and 1 officer and 2 men wounded.

6, 1900.—Six men of Company A, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., Capt. Frank D. Newberry, commanding, with the insurgent Major Maximo as guide, returned to Lucena, P. I., from pursuit of the gang of Tulisanes, who had tortured, killed, and robbed the family of Major Maximo, at Unisan, P. I., having killed and buried 9 of the gang, taken 13 prisoners, captured 9 rifles, and recovered a portion of the stolen jewelry and $1,200.

Capt. David F. Allen, with Second Lieut. Rowland B. Ellis and 43 men, all of Company I, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., encounters, while marching from Bauan, P. I., to the relief of the garrison at Taal, a large party of insurgents near that place and engages it, killing 21 and wounding 50. One American from Captain Allen's detachment is wounded and 6 at Taal.

7, 1900.—Second Lieut. Frank I. Otis, commanding a company of Macabebe Scouts, while scouting near the town of Paombong, P. I., strikes a party of insurgents and routs it, killing 5 and wounding many. No casualties among United States forces.

8, 1900.—Capt. J. H. McRae, commanding detachments of Companies A, E, and M, Third U. S. Infantry, makes a scout to Ubijan, P. I., and captures 3 ladrones, 4 rifles, and 195 rounds of ammunition.

Capt. G. R. Fowler, commanding 9 men of Company F, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., is attacked, about 2 miles south of Lapo, P. I., by a body of armed insurgents, who kill 1 man and wound another, and lose 5 men killed.

9, 1900.—Col. William E. Birkhimer, commanding a detachment of the Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., raids San Luis, P. I., killing 1 insurgent and capturing 36, among them Maj. Abbacapa Banguaniban, collector of the insurgent contributions, and Lieut. Ricardo Cabrear.

Digitized by Google

July 9, 1900.—Capt. Orginan Coronal y Rosal, formerly "aide-de-camp for Valdoraces Aguinaldo and on duty at the office of the secretary of war of the insurgent government," surrenders and takes the required oath of allegiance to the United States.

10, 1900.—First Lieut. Lewis M. Smith and 30 men of Company I, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., engage a band of insurgents at Balengoag, P. I., and kill 2 and capture 12; also 13 rifles and 330 rounds of ammunition.

12, 1900.—Six hundred insurgents attack Oroquieta, Mindanao, P. I., garrisoned by Company I, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., under First Lieut. K. C. Masteller, and are repulsed with a loss of 89 killed and 12 wounded, who are captured. The United States forces lose 1 sergeant killed, 1 sergeant wounded, and a sailor on the U. S. S. *Callao*, which rendered valuable assistance during engagement, mortally wounded.

13, 1900.—Second Lieut. G. H. Williams, commanding mounted detachment, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., captures a captain of the insurgent army.

14, 1900.—First Battalion, Eighteenth U. S. Infantry, Capt. Edson A. Lewis commanding, arrives at San Francisco, Cal., from Manila, P. I.

Second Lieut. William H. Clopton, jr., commanding 50 men of the Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., attacks a cuartel occupied by insurgents, in mountains near Llana Hermosa, Bataan, P. I., and captures it. Our casualties are 2 slightly wounded.

15, 1900.—Maj. William H. Johnston, Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., reports the release, at Ramblan, P. I., of 8 insurgent officers and 72 privates, who took the oath of allegiance to the United States.

Companies E, F, and I, Twenty-fifth U. S. Infantry, stationed at Cabangan, P. I., is attacked at 4 a. m., by insurgents, who retire, after an hour's fight, leaving 1 dead. Our casualties are 2 men killed and 1 man wounded. Six native residents are killed and 4 wounded.

16, 1900.—Brig. Gen. Frederick Funston, U. S. V., commanding a column consisting of two companies, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.; two companies Twenty-second U. S. Infantry; three companies Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry; Troop G, Fourth U. S. Cavalry; detachment of district headquarters scouts, and Squadron of Philippine Cavalry attacks and destroys, near Mount Corona, in mountains of Bulacan, P. I., Lacuna's camp, including 21 buildings used as barracks. Two Macabebes are slightly wounded.

17, 1900.—Col. William E. Birkhimer, in command of 100 men, 16 mounted, selected from Companies A, B, C, and D, Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., the U. S. gunboat *Villalobos* cooperating, marches against 200 insurgents bearing rifles, and many bolomen, Col. Ramon Atienze commanding, occupying intrenchments 1¾ miles out on the Bauan road from Taal, P. I., and after a fight and pursuit lasting three and a half hours completely disperses them, killing 38, counted, and wounding a great many. Quantities of rice are destroyed and medical supplies contained in insurgent hospital captured.

Capt. Frank S. Long, commanding a detachment of Company L, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., captures 28 insurgents, including 2 officers, near Talisay, P. I.

Digitized by Google

July 18, 1900.—First Lieut. Asa F. Fisk, commanding 45 men of Company F, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., while scouting in vicinity of Pangil, P. I., captures 20 insurgents, 20 bolos, and several rifles.

19, 1900.—Second Lieut. John R. Thomas, in command of detachment of Company M, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, captures 1 lieutenant and 5 men at barrio Babuyal, P. I.

20, 1900.—Maj. Walter C. Short, in command of detachment Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., engages band of insurgents near Norzagaray, P. I., and kills 2 and captures 1 officer, who leads the detachment to a camp of about 40 insurgents, which is attacked, captured, and destroyed. Two dead insurgents are found and 2 rifles captured. No casualties to United States forces.

21, 1900.—Seventeen men of Company G, Twelfth U. S. Infantry, accompanied by newspaper reporter Ingram, and escorting supply train, are ambushed near Badoc, P. I., by about 40 armed insurgents, who kill Ingram and Sergeant Billman, Signal Corps, wound 4 men, and capture train.

22, 1900.—Maj. Joseph Wheeler, jr., Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., with Companies A, C, and I, of that regiment, and Company F of the Twenty-second U. S. Infantry, encounters 50 insurgents, under Colonel Tecson, near Mount Corona, Luzon, P. I., and drives them from their position, losing 1 man wounded. The insurgents are pursued to a high and steep semicircular ridge, where they are reenforced by 250 men occupying intrenchments and rifle pits. A charge up a slope 300 yards long and at an angle of 45 degrees is made by the United States forces, and the insurgents are utterly routed, with a loss of 50 men killed and many wounded. Our casualties are 1 man killed and Capt. George E. Gibson and 5 men wounded.

23, 1900.—Capt. John L. Jordan in command of Company D, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., has an engagement with about 200 insurgents near San Miguel, Luzon, P. I., in which 5 insurgents are killed, 1 wounded, and 1 captured. A private of Company D is wounded.

24, 1900.—Second Lieut. Frank A. Jernigan, Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., with Ilocano scouts and 15 soldiers, strikes a band of insurgents in the vicinity of Talipapa, P. I., killing 1 and capturing 1 rifle. On same day the band is again encountered and 10 insurgents are killed and 5 rifles captured. No casualties to United States forces.

25, 1900.—A detachment of Company L, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., Capt. Charles P. Newberry commanding, captures, on scout from Tayabas, Luzon, P. I., south of Candelaria, Col. Branlio Villa Disumal, Maj. Jusa Ramos, 13 soldiers, and 2 guns.

26, 1900.—One sergeant and 8 men of Company F, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., are attacked, 4 miles from Sariaya, Luzon, P. I., by a large force of insurgents, and lose 2 men killed and 1 man wounded. Loss by insurgents unknown.

27, 1900.—First Lieut. Orville R. Perry, in command of 20 men of Company K, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., surprises, at Malabuyoc, Cebu, P. I., a body of insurgents having about 65 rifles and defeats it, killing 15, wounding many, and capturing 3 rifles, 7 bolos, 5 horses, a quantity of rice, and a number of important papers. No casualties sustained by the United States forces.

Digitized by Google

July 28, 1900.—First Lieuts. Albert C. Dalton and Ivers W. Leonard, Twenty-second U. S. Infantry, capture, in barrio of Cabiao, Luzon, P. I., a captain of ladrones named Santos and 4 men, with 1 Remington carbine, 1 Winchester shotgun, 1 revolver, and quantity of ammunition.

29, 1900.—Sergt. Charles S. Howe, commanding 10 men of Company G, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, surprises, near barrio Mobolitie, San Miguel, Luzon, P. I., a band of insurgents, capturing 3, also 5 rifles and 35 rounds of ammunition, without casualty.

31, 1900.—First Lieut. Howard K. Bane, acting adjutant, Second Battalion, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., with mounted scouts from San Pablo, meets and charges, in barrio of San Mateo, Luzon, P. I., a band of insurgents, killing 5 and putting to flight remainder.

The death of the insurgent General Tinio, at Magsutwan, in the mountains of Ilocos Norte, Luzon, P. I., from gangrene resulting from wounds received by him in engagements with United States forces, is announced.

Aug. 1, 1900.—Transport *Meade* sails from San Francisco, Cal., for Manila, P. I., with Company E, engineer battalion, U. S. A., four troops of the Third U. S. Cavalry, and four companies of the Fifteenth U. S. Infantry.

2, 1900.—Capt. Austin F. Prescott, commanding a detachment of Company F, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., in mountains northeast of Angat, Luzon, P. I., encounters a band of insurgents belonging to Tecson's command, and kills 2, captures 9 rifles, 400 rounds of ammunition, and burns barracks containing 1 ton of rice and 40 uniforms.

3, 1900.—Sergt. William J. Schmidt, with detachment of Company M, Twelfth U. S. Infantry, from San Juan de Guimba, Luzon, P. I., trails band of ladrones 18 miles, when it is overtaken, attacked, and 5 are killed; 7 rifles and considerable ammunition are captured. No casualties sustained by detachment.

4, 1900.—First Lieut. Edward H. Andres, commanding 26 men of Company H, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., is attacked, 3 miles west of Candelaria, Luzon, P. I., by about 200 insurgents, who are driven off, but renew the attack several times. The United States forces lose 2 men killed and 4 wounded. The insurgents have 16 killed and many more wounded.

5, 1900.—Troop A, Capt. Edward L. Glasgow, commanding; 20 men of Troop G, Capt. Edward A. Sturges, commanding; all of the Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., and a detachment of the Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Col. Frank B. Cheatham, commanding, find and destroy, 10 miles east of Pagsajan, Luzon, P. I., the stronghold of the insurgent General Cialles—defended by 300 men, 100 armed with rifles—consisting of a building used as an arsenal, the house of Cialles, and 20 houses used as quarters. Four insurgents are killed, 5 wounded, 3 rifles and 1,000 rounds of ammunition captured. The United States forces lose 2 men wounded.

7, 1900.—Transport *Garrone* leaves Seattle, Wash., for Manila, P. I., with headquarters and eight troops of the First U. S. Cavalry.

First Lieut. Robert T. Crawford, with a detachment of Company K, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., encounters a band of insurgents southwest of Baruia, Pampanga, Luzon, P. I,, and kills an insurgent lieutenant and 3 soldiers; wounds 5, 4 of whom escape, and captures 4 rifles, 1 saber, 1 revolver, and 1 prisoner. No casualties to detachment.

Digitized by Google

Aug. 8, 1900.—First Lieut. Edward H. Andres, with a detachment of Company H, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., surprises an insurgent outpost west of Candelaria, P. I., and kills 1 man, wounds another, and captures a quantity of ammunition. No casualties among United States forces.

10, 1900.—Capt. Carl L. Stone, commanding a detachment of Company I, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., kills in action, near Urbistondo, Luzon, P. I., 3 ladrones; captures 2; also 3 rifles, and burns shack used by band.

11, 1900.—Capt. Harry J. Collins, commanding Company M, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., at Porac, Luzon, P. I., finds and destroys, in mountains west of that place, 700 rounds of rapid-fire ammunition, 1,000 small solid shot, 300 hand grenades, and about 10,000 rounds of Remington ammunition.

Thirty-five men of Company G, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., Capt. Robert M. Nolan commanding, are attacked near Lipa, Luzon, P. I., by 50 insurgents, who are repulsed with a loss of 8 men killed; 9 men, 1 Remington and 50 Mauser cartridges captured. No loss by United States forces.

12, 1900.—Insurgent Lieut. Col. Roberto Grassa, Maj. Inocencia del Prado, 5 captains, 6 lieutenants, 100 men, with 101 rifles, 800 rounds of ammunition, and 50 bolomen, surrender to Col. Henry B. Freeman, Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry, at San Nicolas, Luzon, P. I.

13, 1900.—Eight men of Company I, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., under Capt. William L. Murphy, meet near barrio of Natata, P. I., a small party of insurgents and disperse it, killing 2 men. Captain Murphy is instantly killed.

15, 1900.—Second Lieut. William M. True, with 16 men of Company H, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., encounters, near Villavieja, Luzon, P. I., about 80 armed insurgents occupying intrenchments and flanks them, killing 5 and losing 2 men wounded.

16, 1900.—Transport *Warren* sails from San Francisco, Cal., for Manila, P. I., with headquarters and eight troops of the Ninth U. S. Cavalry.

Insurgent Capt. Nicolas Slamos, formerly under Paciano Rizal, with 4 insurgents, 3 rifles, and 3 carabaos, is captured 3 miles south of Calamba, Luzon, P. I., by Col. Robert L. Bullard, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., in command of Company C and 25 men of the Third Battalion. Slamos takes the oath of allegiance to the United States.

17, 1900.—Maj. Dennis E. Nolan, with a detachment of the Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., destroys the house of the presidente of Ragay, Camarines Sur, Luzon, P. I., with 6,000 pounds of palay and quantity of cigarettes.

18, 1900.—First Lieut. Charles M. McLester, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., in charge of the U. S. gunboat *Florida*, arrests Felipe Belarmino, who takes oath of allegiance to the United States.

19, 1900.—Two Mauser rifles, 1 Mauser carbine, 1 Remington rifle, and 1 pistol are surrendered to United States forces at Bayombong, Luzon, P. I.

20, 1900.—Company E, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., stationed at Pagsajan, P. I., is attacked by about 150 insurgents, who are repulsed after a loss of 3 killed and many wounded.

21, 1900.—Transport *Sherman* sails from San Francisco, Cal., for Manila, P. I., with 4 companies each of the Second, Fifth, and Eighth U. S. Infantry.

Digitized by Google

Aug. 23, 1900.—Detachment of Company G, Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., encounters, near Indang, P. I., about 50 ladrones and defeats them, killing 1 and wounding 3. No casualties among Americans.

24, 1900.—First Lieut. Ernest Van D. Murphy, with 20 men of Company L, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., scouting from Similoan, P. I., near Pangil, is attacked by 75 insurgents, who retreat with a loss of 2 men killed and 6 wounded. The detachment loses 1 man killed and 2 men wounded.

26, 1900.—First Lieut. George H. Shields, jr., commanding a detachment of Company D, Twelfth U. S. Infantry, captures 5 ladrones, 1 Mauser rifle, and 3 revolvers at Moriones, P. I.

27, 1900.—Col. Robert L. Bullard, commanding detachments of Companies I, K, L, and M, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., encounters at Tranca, P. I., 20 insurgents occupying a cuartel. The insurgents retreat, leaving 2 wounded on the field and their cuartel, containing 50 bushels of corn, 500 pounds of rice, and a quantity of clothing, is burned. No casualties among United States forces.

28, 1900.—Three officers, of the staff of Ludovico Arejola, and 5 soldiers, with 7 rifles, surrender to the United States authorities at Pili, P. I.

Second Lieut. Gideon H. Williams, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., captures the insurgent presidente of Alaminos, P. I.

29, 1900.—Capt. Thomas Hardeman, quartermaster, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., arrests Antonio Bautista at Santa Ana, P. I. This man had harbored an emissary from Malvar and delivered an order from Aguinaldo to Emilio Malolos.

31, 1900.—First Lieut. Theodore Levack, commanding 27 men of Company C, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., is attacked near Carmen, Luzon, P. I., by about 120 ladrones. In the fight that ensues 100 insurgents are killed. The Americans lose 1 man killed and 6 wounded, 2 seriously.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

DISTRIBUTION OF TROOPS IN THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS, SEPTEMBER 1, 1900.

DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES.

[Consisting of all the territory within the geographical limits of the Philippine group of islands.]

Maj. Gen. ARTHUR MACARTHUR, U. S. V., Brigadier-General, U. S. A., commanding.

Headquarters, Manila, P. I.

DEPARTMENT OF NORTHERN LUZON.

[Embracing all that portion of the island of Luzon lying to the northward of the Pasig River and the provinces of Morong and Infanta, together with all the Philippine Islands lying northward of those lines, excepting the Calaguas group.]

Maj. Gen. LOYD WHEATON, U. S. V., commanding.

Headquarters, Manila, P. I.

TROOPS IN DEPARTMENT.

Sixth U. S. Artillery, Light Battery D.
Third U. S. Cavalry, headquarters and 8 troops.
Fourth U. S. Cavalry, 6 troops.
Third U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 12 companies.
Ninth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 12 companies (detached service in China).
Twelfth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 12 companies.
Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 12 companies.
Sixteenth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 12 companies.
Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 12 companies.
Twenty-second U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 12 companies.
Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 8 companies.
Twenty-fifth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 8 companies.
Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Forty-first Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Forty-second Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Forty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 8 companies.
Squadron Philippine Cavalry, U. S. V., 4 troops.
Ilocos scouts.

U. S. ARMY GUNBOATS.

Napindan, Capt. Samuel G. Larson, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., commanding.

FIRST DISTRICT.

[Embracing provinces of Abra, Bontoc, Benguet, Lepanto, Ilocos Sur, Ilocos Norte, and Union, island of Luzon.]

Brig. Gen. SAMUEL B. M. YOUNG, U. S. A., commanding.

Headquarters, Vigan, province of Ilocos Sur, Luzon.

Digitized by Google

TROOPS IN DISTRICT.

Third U. S. Cavalry, headquarters and 8 troops.
Twelfth U. S. Infantry, 2 companies.
Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., 4 companies.
Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Native scouts.

SECOND DISTRICT.

[Embracing provinces of Cagayan, Isabela, and Nueva Viscaya, island of Luzon.]

Col. CHARLES C. HOOD, Sixteenth U. S. Infantry, commanding.

Headquarters, Aparri, province of Cagayan, Luzon.

TROOPS IN DISTRICT.

Sixteenth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 12 companies.
Forty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 8 companies.

THIRD DISTRICT.

[Embracing provinces of Zambales, Pangasinan, and Tarlac, island of Luzon.]

Brig. Gen. JACOB H. SMITH, U. S. V., commanding.

Headquarters, Dagupan, province of Pangasinan, Luzon.

TROOPS IN DISTRICT.

Fourth U. S. Cavalry, 3 troops.
Twelfth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 8 companies.
Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 12 companies.
Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 10 companies.
Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 3 companies.
Twenty-fifth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 8 companies.
Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Forty-first Infantry, U. S. V., 2 companies.

FOURTH DISTRICT.

[Embracing provinces of Nueva Ecija and Principe, island of Luzon.]

Brig. Gen. FREDERICK FUNSTON, U. S. V., commanding.

Headquarters, San Isidro, province of Nueva Ecija, Luzon.

TROOPS IN DISTRICT.

Fourth U. S. Cavalry, 2 troops.
Twelfth U. S. Infantry, 2 companies.
Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, 2 companies.
Twenty-second U. S. Infantry, 6 companies.
Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry, 5 companies.
Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., 8 companies.
Ilocos scouts, 150.

FIFTH DISTRICT.

[Embracing provinces of Bataan, Pampanga, and Bulacan, island of Luzon.]

Brig. Gen. FREDERICK D. GRANT, U. S. V., commanding.

Headquarters, Angeles, province of Pampanga, Luzon.

TROOPS IN DISTRICT.

Fourth U. S. Cavalry, 1 troop.
Third U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 12 companies.
Twenty-second U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 6 companies.
Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Forty-first Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 10 companies.

Digitized by Google

SIXTH DISTRICT.

[Embracing all that part of the province of Manila lying north of the Pasig River, the provinces of Morong and Infanta, and all islands lying eastward of the latter province, except the Calaguas group.]

Col. J. MILTON THOMPSON, Forty-second Infantry, U. S. V., commanding.

Headquarters, El Deposito, province of Manila, Luzon.

TROOPS IN DISTRICT.

Sixth U. S. Artillery, 1 light battery.
Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Forty-second Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Squadron Philippine Cavalry, U. S. V., 4 troops.

DEPARTMENT OF SOUTHERN LUZON.

[Embracing that portion of Luzon lying south of the Pasig River and of the southern boundaries of the provinces of Morong and Infanta, and all the Philippine Islands situated to the south of those lines and northward of the lines passing southeasterly through the west pass of Apo to the twelfth parallel of latitude; thence on said parallel to meridian 124° 19′ east of Greenwich; thence in a northerly direction through the Straits of San Bernardino, along southern line of channel of those straits; also all of the islands of Masbate and Samar.]

Maj. Gen. JOHN C. BATES, U. S. V., commanding.

Headquarters, Manila, P. I.

TROOPS IN DEPARTMENT.

Fourth U. S. Cavalry, headquarters and 5 troops.
Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 troops.
Fourth U. S. Artillery, 1 light battery.
Fifth U. S. Artillery, 1 light battery (detached service in China).
Fourth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 12 companies.
Twenty-first U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 4 companies.
Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Forty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., 4 companies.

U. S. ARMY GUNBOATS.

Florida, First Lieut. Charles M. McLester, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., commanding.
Laguna de Bay, Second Lieut. George S. Simonds, Twenty-second U. S. Infantry, commanding.
Oeste, Second Lieut. Nathan J. Shelton, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., commanding.

FIRST DISTRICT.

[Embracing the Province of Cavite and that portion of Manila lying southward of the Pasig River, the city of Manila excepted.]

Brig. Gen. LUTHER R. HARE, U. S. V., commanding.

Headquarters, Cavite, Province of Cavite, Luzon.

TROOPS IN DISTRICT.

Fourth U. S. Cavalry, 3 troops.
Fourth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 12 companies.
Twenty-first U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 4 companies.
Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Forty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., 4 companies.

Digitized by Google

SECOND DISTRICT.

[Embracing Provinces of Batangas, Tayabas, and Laguna, island of Luzon, and the island of Polillo.]

Brig. Gen. ROBERT H. HALL, U. S. V., commanding.

Headquarters, Calamba, Province of Laguna, Luzon.

TROOPS IN DISTRICT.

Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., 4 troops.
Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 11 companies.
Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.

THIRD DISTRICT.

[Embracing Provinces of Albay, Camarines Norte, Camarines Sur, and Sorsogon, island of Luzon, and the island of Catanduanes, also the Calaguas group.]

Brig. Gen. JAMES M. BELL, U. S. V., commanding.

Headquarters, Nueva Caceres, Province of Camarines Sur, Luzon.

TROOPS IN DISTRICT.

Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., headquarters and 8 troops.
Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., 1 company.
Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.

FOURTH DISTRICT.

[Embracing the islands of Mindoro, Tabla, Marinduque, Masbate, and all islands north and west of the same to the pass of Apo and the southern limit of Luzon, and island of Samar.]

Col. EDWARD E. HARDIN, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., commanding.

Headquarters, Catbalogan, island of Samar.

TROOPS IN DISTRICT.

Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Fourth U. S. Artillery, 1 light battery.

DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS.

[Bounded on the north by the southern limits of the Department of Southern Luzon, on the west by longitude 121° 45′ east of Greenwich, on the south by the ninth parallel of latitude and extending east to include those islands of the Philippine group lying between the north and south lines herein described, but excluding all the island of Mindanao and all islands east of the Straits of Duriago.]

Brig. Gen. ROBERT P. HUGHES, U. S. V., commanding.

Headquarters, Iloilo, island of Panay, P. I.

TROOPS IN DEPARTMENT.

Sixth U. S. Artillery, 1 light battery.
Sixth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 12 companies.
Eighteenth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 8 companies.
Nineteenth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 12 companies.
Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Negros scouts (native).

FIRST DISTRICT.

[Embracing the island of Leyte.]

Col. ARTHUR MURRAY, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., commanding.

Headquarters, Tacloban, island of Leyte.

Digitized by Google

TROOPS IN DISTRICT.

Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., 2 companies.

SECOND DISTRICT.

[Embracing the islands of Bohol and Cebu.]

Col. EDWARD J. McCLERNAND, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., commanding.

Headquarters, Cebu, island of Cebu.

TROOPS IN DISTRICT.

Sixth Artillery, 1 platoon of Light Battery G.
Nineteenth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 8 companies.
Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 6 companies.

THIRD DISTRICT.

[Embracing the island of Negros.]

Brig. Gen. JAMES F. SMITH, U. S. V., commanding.

Headquarters, Bacolod, island of Negros.

TROOPS IN DISTRICT.

Sixth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 10 companies.
Negros scouts (native).

FOURTH DISTRICT.

[Embracing the island of Panay.]

Col. EDMUND RICE, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., commanding.

Headquarters: Jaro, island of Panay.

TROOPS IN DISTRICT.

Sixth U. S. Artillery, 1 light battery.
Sixth U. S. Infantry, 2 companies.
Eighteenth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 7 companies.
Nineteenth U. S. Infantry, 4 companies.
Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 10 companies.
Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., 4 companies.
Native scouts.

DEPARTMENT OF MINDANAO AND JOLO.

[Embracing all the islands of the Philippine group not included in the territorial boundaries of the Departments of Northern Luzon, Southern Luzon, and the Visayas.]

Brig. Gen. WILLIAM A. KOBBÉ, U. S. V., commanding.

Headquarters: Zamboanga, island of Mindanao.

TROOPS IN DEPARTMENT.

Twenty-third U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 8 companies.
Thirty-first Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.

FIRST DISTRICT.

[Embracing islands of Camiguin, Dinigat, and Siargao, and that portion of Mindanao lying north of the eighth parallel of latitude.]

Col. EDWARD A. GODWIN, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., commanding.

Headquarters: Cagayan, province of Cagayan, Mindanao.

Digitized by Google

TROOPS IN DISTRICT.

Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Twenty-third U. S. Infantry, 1 company.

SECOND DISTRICT.

[Embracing the islands of Basilian and Sarargani, and that portion of Mindanao, south of the eighth parallel of latitude.]

Col. JAMES S. PETTIT, Thirty-first Infantry, U. S. V., commanding.

Headquarters: Zamboanga, province of Zamboanga, Mindanao.

TROOPS IN DISTRICT.

Thirty-first Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters and 12 companies.
Twenty-third Infantry, 1 company.

THIRD DISTRICT.

[Embracing the Jolo Archipelago.]

Maj. OWEN J. SWEET, Twenty-third U. S. Infantry, commanding.

Headquarters: Jolo, island of Jolo.

TROOPS IN DISTRICT.

Twenty-third U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 6 companies.

FOURTH DISTRICT.

[Embracing islands of Balbac, Paragua, and Calamianes.]

Not occupied by troops.

PROVOST GUARD.

City of Manila.

[Embracing the city of Manila, beginning at the Boca de Vitas, the line follows Maypajo Creek until it reaches the line of the Lico road produced, thence along said line and road to Lico, thence to the junction of the two roads in front of the Chinese Hospital, thence along the road in front of said hospital to the north corner of the hospital wall, thence to Block House No. 4, thence by Block Houses Nos. 5, 6, and 7 to San Juan del Monte Creek at the aqueduct bridge, thence down said creek and up the river Pasig to the mouth of Concordia Creek, thence by Concordia and Tripa de Gallinas creeks to a point opposite where the road from Cingalon to Pineda (Pasai) turns sharply to the right, thence by the road to Maitubig, and thence to the mouth of Malate Creek.]

Brig. Gen. J. FRANKLIN BELL, U. S. V., commanding.

Headquarters: Manila, Philippine Islands.

TROOPS.

Fourth U. S. Cavalry, 1 troop.
First U. S. Artillery, 1 battery.
Third U. S. Artillery, 3 batteries.
Sixth U. S. Artillery, headquarters and 9 batteries.
Twentieth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 12 companies.
Twenty-first U. S. Infantry, headquarters and 8 companies.

Digitized by Google

MILITARY POSTS, GARRISONED TOWNS, WITH PROVINCES, ISLANDS, AND DISTRIBUTION OF TROOPS.

[*Telegraph stations. †Railroad stations. ¶Ports opened for coasting trade. ‡Ports of entry.]

Station.	Province.	Island.	Troops.
*Abucay	Bataan	Luzon	F, 32d Infantry.
Abulug	Cagayan	do	Detachment H, 49th Infantry.
Abuyog		Leyte	M, 43d Infantry.
*Agno	Zambales	Luzon	Detachment L, 36th Infantry.
*Aguilar	Pangasinan	do	B, 36th Infantry.
*Alaminos	Zambales	do	G, 36th Infantry.
*Alava	Pangasinan	do	Detachments B, C, D, 13th Infantry.
*Alcala	do	do	M, 17th Infantry; C, 49th Infantry.
Alegria		Cebu	Detachment K, 44th Infantry.
*Aliaga	Nueva Ecija	Luzon	K, 34th Infantry.
*Alilem	Union	do	G, 48th Infantry.
Alos	Zambales	do	Detachment H, 36th Infantry.
Anda	do	do	Detachment A, 36th Infantry.
Angaqui	Lepanto	do	M, 33d Infantry.
*Angat	Bulacan	do	F, 35th Infantry.
†*Angeles	Pampanga	do	Headquarters Fifth District, Northern Luzon; headquarters, C, D, 41st Infantry.
*Antipolo	Morong	do	H, 42d Infantry.
†*Apalit	Pampanga	do	Detachment K, 3d Infantry.
*¶Aparri	Cagayan	do	Headquarters, Second District, Northern Luzon; headquarters, A, C, detachment D, 16th Infantry.
*Arayat	Pampanga	do	Headquarters, E, F, G, 22d Infantry.
*Argao		Cebu	Detachment I, 44th Infantry.
*Aringay	Union	Luzon	C, 48th Infantry.
*Asingan	Pangasinan	do	F, 13th Infantry.
¶*Atimonan	Tayabas	do	Detachments I, K, 30th Infantry.
*Baao	Camarines Sur	do	A, 45th Infantry.
*Bacolod		Negros	Headquarters Third District, Visayas; headquarters, K, 6th Infantry.
*Bacolor	Pampanga	Luzon	Detachment K, 41st Infantry.
*Bacoor	Cavite	do	A, 4th Infantry.
*Badoc	Ilocos Norte	do	Detachment G, 12th Infantry.
Bagabag	Nueva Vizcaya	do	Detachment K, 16th Infantry.
Baganga		Mindanao	Detachment M, 31st Infantry.
Bagnotan	Union	Luzon	Detachment D, 3d Cavalry.
Bago		Negros	I, 19th Infantry.
Bais		do	Detachment I, 6th Infantry.
¶Balamban		Cebu	M, 44th Infantry.
*Balanga	Bataan	Luzon	Headquarters, C, G; detachment D, 32d Infantry.
Balauang	Union	do	Detachment E, 48th Infantry.
¶*Balayan	Batangas	do	E, F, G, H, 28th Infantry.
Baler	Principe	do	A, D, 34th Infantry.
*Balincaguing	Zambales	do	Detachment H, 36th Infantry.
*Baliuag	Bulacan	do	Headquarters, detachments A, B, C, D, 35th Infantry.
Balungao	Nueva Ecija	do	Detachments C, E, 17th Infantry.
†*Bamban	Tarlac	do	H, 41st Infantry.
*Banate		Panay	D, 26th Infantry.
Bangar	Union	Luzon	K, 48th Infantry.
*Bangued	Abra	do	Detachments B, C, D, 33d Infantry.
*Bangui	Ilocos Norte	do	Detachment F, 34th Infantry.
*Bani	Zambales	do	Detachment L, 36th Infantry.
*Barotac Nuevo		Panay	C, 26th Infantry.
¶Barugo		Leyte	H, 43d Infantry.
*Batac	Ilocos Norte	Luzon	Detachment G, 34th Infantry.
¶*Batangas	Batangas	do	Headquarters, A, B, D, 38th Infantry.
*Bauang	do	do	I, 38th Infantry.
†*Bautista	Pangasinan	do	Headquarters K, 17th Infantry.
†*Bayambang	do	do	A, Engineers; K, 4th Cavalry.
Bayanan		Negros	Detachment G, 6th Infantry.

Digitized by Google

Military posts, garrisoned towns, with provinces, islands, and distribution of troops—Cont'd.

Station.	Province.	Island.	Troops.
¶ Baybay		Leyte	E, 43d Infantry.
†* Bigaa	Bulacan	Luzon	Detachment G, 3d Infantry.
* Binalbagan		Negros	Detachment D, 6th Infantry.
* Bin lonan	Pangasinan	Luzon	M, 4th Cavalry; headquarters, detachment E, 13th Infantry.
* Biñan	Laguna	do	Headquarters, K, L, M, 28th Infantry.
* Binangonan	Morong	do	B, 42d Infantry.
* Binmaley	Pangasinan	do	Detachments E, K, 36th Infantry.
¶ Boac		Marinduque	A, 29th Infantry.
* Bojeador Light-house.	Ilocos Norte	Luzon	Detachment F, 34th Infantry.
¶* Bolinao	Pangasinan	do	D, 36th Infantry.
* Bongabon	Nueva Ecija	do	B, 34th Infantry.
¶ Bongao		Bongao	C, 23d Infantry.
Botolan	Zambales	Luzon	Detachments H, F, M, 25th Infantry.
Bugason		Panay	E, 19th Infantry; F, 44th Infantry.
Buguey	Cagayan	Luzon	Detachment D, 16th Infantry.
* Buhi	Camarines Sur	do	I, 45th Infantry.
* Bulacan	Bulacan	do	M, 3d Infantry.
¶ Bulan	Sorsogon	do	B, 47th Infantry.
* Cabanatuan	Nueva Ecija	do	Headquarters, M, L, 34th Infantry; Ilocos scouts.
Cabancalan		Negros	Detachments L, M, 6th Infantry; detachment Native scouts.
* Cabangan	Zambales	Luzon	Detachments B, E, F, H, I, K, L, 25th Infantry.
Cabangan Nuevo	Isabela	do	E, 16th Infantry.
* Cabaruan	Pangasinan	do	Detachment E, 13th Infantry.
* Cabatuan		Panay	H, 18th Infantry; H, 26th Infantry.
* Cabiao	Nueva Ecija	Luzon	H, 22d Infantry.
* Cabugao	Ilocos Sur	do	Detachment L, 33d Infantry.
* Cabuyao	Laguna	do	Detachment I, 28th Infantry.
* Cadiz Nuevo		Negros	Detachment M, 6th Infantry.
¶ Cagayan		Mindanao	Headquarters First District Mindanao and Jolo; B, 23d Infantry; headquarters, H, K, L, M, 40th Infantry.
* Calaca	Batangas	Luzon	D, 28th Infantry.
* Calamba	Laguna	do	Headquarters 2d District Southern Luzon; A, C, 39th Infantry.
†* Calasiao	Pangasinan	do	Detachment F, 17th Infantry.
Calatrava		Negros	Detachment I, 6th Infantry.
¶ Calbayog		Samar	H, M, 29th Infantry; detachment F, 4th Artillery.
¶ Calivo		Panay	A, C, 6th Infantry.
†* Caloocan	Manila	Luzon	Headquarters, A, B, C, D, Philippine Cavalry; L, 42d Infantry.
†* Calumpit	Bulacan	do	C, 3d Infantry.
Camalaniugan	Cagayan	do	Detachment B, 16th Infantry.
* Camiling	Tarlac	do	Detachments G, L, 17th Infantry.
* Camp Stotsenberg	Manila	do	E, G, 27th Infantry; detachment D, 6th Artillery.
* Candaba	Pampanga	do	K, M, 22d Infantry.
* Candelaria	Zambales	do	Detachments E, F, H, L, 25th Infantry.
¶* Candon	Ilocos Sur	do	Headquarters, E, G, 33d Infantry.
†* Capas	Tarlac	do	G, 41st Infantry.
¶* Capiz		Panay	E, M, 18th Infantry.
Caraga		Mindanao	Detachment L, 31st Infantry.
*¶ Carcar		Cebu	Detachment I, 44th Infantry.
*¶ Carigara		Leyte	Detachment B, 43d Infantry.
* Carranglan	Nueva Ecija	Luzon	G, 24th Infantry.
* Castillejos	Zambales	do	Detachment K, 25th Infantry.
¶ Catbalogan		Samar	Headquarters, Fourth District, Southern Luzon; detachment F, 4th Artillery; headquarters, D, E, 29th Infantry.
Cauayan	Isabela	Luzon	I, 49th Infantry.
¶* Cavite	Cavite	do	Headquarters, First District, Southern Luzon; headquarters, I, K, 4th Infantry.
* Cavite Viejo	do	do	M, 4th Infantry.
‡¶* Cebu		Cebu	Headquarters, Second District, Visayas; detachment G, 6th Artillery; headquarters, 44th Infantry; headquarters, D, F, H, 19th Infantry.
Claveria	Cagayan	Luzon	Detachment L, 49th Infantry.
Colasi		Panay	C, 19th Infantry.
* Compostela		Cebu	Detachment B, 19th Infantry.
* Concepción	Tarlac	Luzon	A, 12th Infantry.

Digitized by Google

Military posts, garrisoned towns, with provinces, islands, and distribution of troops—Cont'd.

Station.	Province.	Island.	Troops.
Cordón or Estella	Isabela	Luzon	Detachment L, 16th Infantry; A, 49th Infantry.
*Corregidor		Corregidor	F, 21st Infantry.
¶Cottabato		Mindanao	A, B, F, G, 31st Infantry; D, 23d Infantry.
*Currimaoa	Ilocos Norte	Luzon	Detachment G, 12th Infantry.
*Cuyapo	Nueva Ecija	do	L, 12th Infantry.
¶Daet	Camarines Norte	do	B, detachment M, 45th Infantry.
*Dagami		Leyte	C, 43d Infantry.
¶†*Dagupan	Pangasinan	Luzon	Headquarters Third District, Northern Luzon; I, K, M, 13th Infantry.
¶*Danao		Cebu	Detachment E, 6th Infantry; detachment B, 19th Infantry.
*Dao		Panay	K, 18th Infantry.
¶Dapitan		Mindanao	A, 40th Infantry.
Dapnan		do	Detachment M, 31st Infantry.
Daraga	Albay	Luzon	F, 47th Infantry.
*Dasmariñas	Cavite	do	F, K, 46th Infantry.
*Dasol	Zambales	do	Detachment A, 17th Infantry.
¶Davao		Mindanao	I, K, 31st Infantry.
*Deposito	Manila	Luzon	Headquarters, Sixth District, Northern Luzon; headquarters, 42d Infantry.
*Dinalupijan	Bataan	do	L, detachment K, 32d Infantry.
*Dingras	Ilocos Norte	do	A, 4d Cavalry.
Dolores	Zambales	do	Detachment A, 36th Infantry.
¶Donsol	Albay	do	Detachment G, 3d Artillery; A, D, 47th Infantry.
Dulag		Leyte	K, L, 43d Infantry.
¶Dumaguete		Negros	Detachments F, G, 6th Infantry.
¶*Dumanjuc		Cebu	L, 44th Infantry.
*Dumarao		Panay	L, 18th Infantry.
Dupax	Nueva Vizcaya	Luzon	Detachment K, 16th Infantry.
*Echague	Isabela	do	I, M, detachment L, 16th Infantry.
*Eguia	Zambales	do	Detachment D, 17th Infantry.
*Escalante		Negros	Detachment E, 6th Infantry.
*Florida Blanca	Pampanga	Luzon	I, 32d Infantry.
Gamu	Isabela	do	Detachment F, 49th Infantry.
*Gapan	Nueva Ecija	do	C, 34th Infantry.
Gattaran	Cagayan	do	Detachment B, 16th Infantry.
†*Gerona	Tarlac	do	Detachment I, 12th Infantry.
*Guagua	Pampanga	do	A, B, 41st Infantry.
¶Gubat	Sorsogon	do	L, 47th Infantry.
†*Guiguinto	Bulacan	do	Detachment G, 3d Infantry.
Guijulungan		Negros	Detachments F, G, 6th Infantry.
Guimbalon		do	Detachments L, M, 6th Infantry.
Guinayangan	Tayabas	Luzon	C, 30th Infantry.
*Hagonoy	Bulacan	do	H, I, 3d Infantry.
Hilongas		Leyte	A, 44th Infantry.
*Humingan	Nueva Ecija	Luzon	A, 24th Infantry.
¶*Iba	Zambales	do	Headquarters, detachment M, 25th Infantry.
¶Ibajay		Panay	H, 44th Infantry.
*Ilagan	Isabela	Luzon	G, H, 16th Infantry.
¶Iligan		Mindanao	E, F, G, 40th Infantry.
‡¶*Ilollo		Panay	Headquarters department of Visayas; H, Signal Corps; detachment G, 6th Artillery; F, 18th Infantry; E, F, 26th Infantry.
*Imus	Cavite	Luzon	D, 4th Infantry; B, G, 46th Infantry.
Indan	Camarines Norte	do	Detachment M, 45th Infantry.
*Indang	Cavite	do	A, C, H, I, 46th Infantry.
*Infanta	Zambales	do	Detachment A, 17th Infantry.
*Iriga	Camarines Sur	do	Headquarters, C, G, 45th Infantry.
*Isabela		Negros	Detachment D, 6th Infantry.
Isio		do	Do.
Jaén	Nueva Ecija	Luzon	Detachment A, 22d Infantry.
*¶Jagna		Bohol	Detachments B, C, 44th Infantry.
*Janiuay		Panay	G, 26th Infantry.
*Jaro		do	Headquarters fourth district Visayas; headquarters, A, 26th Infantry.
Jaro		Leyte	Detachment B, 43d Infantry.
*Jimamaylan		Negros	Detachments D, F, G, 6th Infantry.
‡Jolo		Jolo	Headquarters third district Mindanao and Jolo; headquarters, A, F, G, H, 23d Infantry.
*La Carlota		Negros	Detachment H, 6th Infantry.
*La Castillana		do	Detachment B, 6th Infantry.
¶Laguan		Samar	G, K, 29th Infantry; detachment F, 4th Artillery.

Digitized by Google

Military posts, garrisoned towns, with provinces, islands, and distribution of troops—Cont'd.

Station.	Province.	Island.	Troops.
Laguimanoc	Tayabas	Luzon	Detachment D, 30th Infantry.
*Lallo	Cagayan	do	Detachment B, 16th Infantry.
*La Lomboy	Bulacan	do	A, 3d Infantry.
¶*Laoag	Ilocos Norte	do	K, Third Cavalry; H, detachment E, 34th Infantry; Native scouts.
*La Paz	Tarlac	do	H, 12th Infantry.
Lapo	Ilocos Sur	do	Detachment F, 33d Infantry.
*Las Piñas	Manila	do	B, G, 49th Infantry.
¶*Legaspi	Albay	do	H, I, 47th Infantry.
*Leon		Panay	Detachment I, 26th Infantry.
Ligao	Camarines Sur	Luzon	B, D, H, 11th Cavalry.
Linao	Cagayan	do	Detachment H, 49th Infantry.
*Libmanan	Camarines Sur	do	L, 45th Infantry.
*Liloan		Cebu	Detachment K, 19th Infantry.
*Lingayen	Pangasinan	Luzon	Headquarters, M, detachment K, 36th Infantry.
*Lipa	Batangas	do	E, F, G, 38th Infantry.
*Llanahermosa	Bataan	do	Detachment K, 32d Infantry.
*Loon		Bohol	Detachments B, C, 44th Infantry.
*Los Baños	Laguna	Luzon	B, D, 39th Infantry.
Lopez	Tayabas	do	Detachments I, K, 30th Infantry.
*Lubao	Pampanga	do	Detachment L, 41st Infantry.
*Lucban	Tayabas	do	G, H, 30th Infantry.
*¶Lucena	do	do	A, B, 30th Infantry.
Maao		Negros	Detachment H, 6th Infantry.
¶Maasin		Leyte	G, 43d Infantry.
†*Mabalacat	Pampanga	Luzon	M, 41st Infantry.
*Magalang	do	do	I, 41st Infantry.
Magarao	Camarines Sur	do	Mounted detachment 45th Infantry.
*Magdalena	Laguna	do	K, 37th Infantry.
Magsingal	Ilocos Norte	do	Detachment F, 33d Infantry.
*Majayjay	do	do	A, F, M, 37th Infantry.
†*Malasiqui	Pangasinan	do	Detachment H, 17th Infantry.
*Malabon	Manila	do	E, F, 42d Infantry.
†*Malolos	Bulacan	do	L, detachment F, 3d Infantry.
*Mambusao		Panay	I, 18th Infantry.
*Manaoag	Pangasinan	Luzon	Detachment C, 13th Infantry.
*Manapla		Negros	Detachment M, 6th Infantry.
*Mandaue		Cebu	Detachment K, 19th Infantry.
Mangaldan	Pangasinan	Luzon	L, 13th Infantry.
*Mangatarem	do	do	F, 36th Infantry.
Maniclin	Nueva Ecija	do	Detachment C, 24th Infantry.
‡†*Manila	Manila	do	
Anda st. sta			G, 20th Infantry.
Ayuntamiento			Headquarters Division of the Philippines; H, 6th Artillery.
Binondo			I, 20th Infantry.
Calle Gral. Solano, No. 384.			Headquarters Department of Northern Luzon.
Calle Nozaleda, No. 30.			E, F, Signal Corps.
Calle Nozaleda, No. 417.			Headquarters Department Southern Luzon.
Calles Palacio and Beaterio.			Headquarters Provost Guard.
Cuartel de España.			Headquarters, B, C, F, 6th Artillery.
Cuartel de Infantería.			A, 6th Artillery.
Cuartel de Meisic.			Headquarters, E, G, H, K, 21st Infantry.
Custom-House			L, 6th Artillery; A, 20th Infantry.
Exposition bks			Detachment D, 6th Artillery; B, 4th Infantry.
Ft. Santiago			Headquarters, E, F, M, 20th Infantry.
Herran st. sta			I, 21st Infantry.
Malacañan			H, 20th Infantry.
Malate			E, 1st Artillery; I, 4th Cavalry.
Malate convent.			B, Engineers.
Paco			L, 21st Infantry; H, K, L, 3d Artillery.
Quiapo			B, 20th Infantry.
Sampaloc			L, 20th Infantry; F, 4th Cavalry.
San Fernando st. sta.			B, 21st Infantry.
San Lazaro sta			N, 6th Artillery.
San Miguel			K, 20th Infantry.
Santa Cruz			D, 20th Infantry.
Santa Lucia			O, 6th Artillery.

Digitized by Google

Military posts, garrisoned towns, with provinces, islands, and distribution of troops—Cont'd.

Station.	Province.	Island.	Troops.
Manila—Cont'd.			
Santa Mesa Hosp.			H, 27th Infantry.
Tondo			E, 6th Artillery.
Trozo			C, 20th Infantry.
Vaccine station.			D, 21st Infantry.
Maricabon	Manila	Luzon	Detachment 49th Infantry.
*Mariquina	do	do	B, 27th Infantry.
Mariveles	Bataan	do	A, 32d Infantry.
¶*Masinloc	Zambales	do	Detachment H, 25th Infantry.
¶Matti		Mindanao	Detachment L, 31st Infantry.
¶Mauban	Tayabas	Luzon	C, D, 37th Infantry.
*Mexico	Pampanga	do	E, 41st Infantry.
†*Meycauayan	Bulacan	do	Detachment E, 3d Infantry.
*Misgao		Panay	M, 26th Infantry.
Minglanilla		Cebu	Detachment G, 19th Infantry.
¶Misamis		Mindanao	C, D, 40th Infantry.
†*Moncada	Tarlac	Luzon	B, 17th Infantry.
*Montalban	Manila	do	Detachment D, 6th Artillery; K, L, M, 27th Infantry.
*Morong	Morong	do	I, A, 42d Infantry.
*Muntinlupa	Manila	do	A, C, 21st Infantry.
†*Murcia	Tarlac	do	C, 12th Infantry.
Murcia		Negros	Detachment B, 6th Infantry.
*Nabua	Camarines Sur	Luzon	E, 45th Infantry.
¶*Naga		Cebu	Detachment G, 19th Infantry.
Naguilan	Union	Luzon	Detachment M, 48th Infantry.
*Naic	Cavite	do	B, C, D, 4th Cavalry.
*Namacpacan	Union	do	C, 3d Cavalry; detachment M, 48th Infantry.
*Narvacan	Ilocos Sur	do	H, 33d Infantry.
*Norzagaray	Bulacan	do	E, 35th Infantry.
*Novaleta	Cavite	do	L, 4th Infantry.
*Novaliches	Manila	do	I, 27th Infantry.
*¶Nueva Caceres	Camarines Sur	do	Headquarters Third district southern Luzon; Headquarters, F, K, 11th Cavalry; detachment Mountain Battery G, 37th Infantry; D, F, detachment M, 45th Infantry.
*O'Donnell	Tarlac	do	D, 12th Infantry.
¶*Orani	Bataan	do	E, detachment H, 32d Infantry.
*Orion	do	do	B, 32d Infantry.
¶Oroquieta		Mindanao	I, 40th Infantry.
*¶Ormoc		Leyte	D, 44th Infantry.
Paete	Laguna	Luzon	E, I, 37th Infantry.
*Pagsanjan	do	do	A, G, 11th Cavalry.
¶Palanog		Masbate	B, C, 29th Infantry.
*Palauig	Zambales	Luzon	Detachment F, 25th Infantry.
*Palo		Leyte	Detachment A, 43d Infantry.
¶Palompon		do	F, 43d Infantry.
Pandan		Panay	E, G, 44th Infantry.
†*Paniqui	Tarlac	Luzon	F, 12th Infantry.
*Pantabangan	Nueva Ecija	do	Detachment C, 24th Infantry.
Paoay	Ilocos Norte	do	Detachment G, 34th Infantry.
Paombong	Bulacan	do	Detachment F, 3d Infantry.
*Parañaque	Manila	do	D, E, 49th Infantry.
Parang Parang		Mindanao	C, detachment D, 31st Infantry.
*¶Pasacao	Camarines Sur	Luzon	H, 45th Infantry.
*Pasay cavalry barracks.	Manila	do	Headquarters, E, 4th Cavalry.
Pasuquin	Ilocos Norte	do	Detachment F, 34th Infantry.
*Pasig	Manila	do	D, K, 42d Infantry.
*Peñaranda	Nueva Ecija	do	I, 34th Infantry.
Piat	Cagayan	do	Detachment M, 49th Infantry.
Pidigan	Abra	do	Detachments B, C, D, 33d Infantry.
*Pilar	Bataan	do	Detachment D, 32d Infantry.
Pili	Camarines Sur	do	I, 11th Cavalry.
Pollok		Mindanao	Detachment D, 31st Infantry.
*†Polo	Bulacan	Luzon	Detachment E, 3d Infantry.
Pontevedra		Negros	Detachment H, 6th Infantry.
*Porac	Pampanga	Luzon	M, 32d Infantry.
*Pototan		Panay	B, L, 26th Infantry.
*Pozorrubio	Pangasinan	Luzon	Detachment B, 13th Infantry.
Pulilan	Bulacan	do	M, 35th Infantry.
Pulupandan		Negros	Detachment H, 6th Infantry.
*Pumping station	Manila	Luzon	F, 27th Infantry.
Pura	Tarlac	do	Detachment I, 12th Infantry.
*Quingua	Bulacan	do	H, 35th Infantry.
¶Romblon		Romblon	I, L, 29th Infantry.
*Rosales	Nueva Ecija	Luzon	Detachments C, E, 17th Infantry.

Digitized by Google

Military posts, garrisoned towns, with provinces, islands, and distribution of troops—Cont'd.

Station.	Province.	Island.	Troops.
*Rosario	Cavite	Luzon	E, 4th Infantry.
Rosario	Union	do	Detachment B, 48th Infantry.
Sagay		Negros	Detachment E, 6th Infantry.
*Salasa	Pangasinan	Luzon	Detachment E, 36th Infantry.
*Salomagui	Ilocos Sur	do	Detachment L, 33d Infantry.
*Samal	Bataan	do	Detachment H, 32d Infantry.
Sambuan		Cebu	Detachment K, 44th Infantry.
San Antonio	Nueva Ecija	Luzon	I, 22d Infantry.
*San Antonio	Zambales	do	Detachment L, 25th Infantry.
San Carlos		Negros	Detachment I, 6th Infantry.
*† San Carlos	Pangasinan	Luzon	Detachment H, 17th Infantry.
Sanchez Mira	Cagayan	do	Detachment L, 49th Infantry.
*San Clemente	Tarlac	do	Detachments G, L, 17th Infantry.
San Enrique		Negros	Detachment H, 6th Infantry.
*San Fabian	Tarlac	Luzon	A, 13th Infantry.
¶*San Felipe	Zambales	do	Detachments H, I, K, M, 25th Infantry.
San Felipe	Manila	do	M, 42d Infantry.
*San Fernando	Pampanga	do	Headquarters, B, D, 3d Infantry.
Do	Camarines Sur	do	M, 11th Cavalry.
¶*San Fernando	Union	do	M, 3d Cavalry; headquarters, A, D, 48th Infantry, native scouts.
San Francisco	do	do	Detachment E, 48th Infantry.
*San Francisco de Malabon.	Cavite	do	F, H, 4th Infantry.
San Gabriel	Union	do	F, 48th Infantry.
*San Idlefonso	Bulacan	do	Detachments A, B, C, D, 35th Infantry.
*San Isidro	Nueva Ecija	do	Headquarters, fourth district, northern Luzon; A, G, 4th Cavalry; B, C, D, 22d Infantry.
San Isidro	Pangasinan	do	Detachment C, 36th Infantry.
*San Isidro	Zambales	do	Detachment D, 17th Infantry.
*San Jacinto	Pangasinan	do	Detachment D, 13th Infantry.
*San José	Batangas	do	K, L, M, 38th Infantry.
¶San José	Camarines Sur	do	K, 45th Infantry; C, 11th Cavalry; detachment G, 37th Infantry.
*San José	Nueva Ecija	do	I, 24th Infantry.
¶*San José de Buena Vista.		Panay	A, L, 19th Infantry.
San Juan	Union	Luzon	Detachment D, 3d Cavalry.
San Juan de Boc Boc.	Batangas	do	C, H, 38th Infantry.
*San Juan de Guimba	Nueva Ecija	do	M, 12th Infantry.
*San Luis	Pampanga	do	L, 22d Infantry.
*San Manuel	Pangasinan	do	H, 13th Infantry.
*San Marcelino	Zambales	do	Detachments B, F, I, K, 25th Infantry.
*San Mateo	Manila	do	Detachment D, 6th Artillery; headquarters, A, C, D, 27th Infantry.
*San Miguel	Bulacan	do	I, K, L, 35th Infantry.
* Do	Ilocos Norte	do	Detachment E, 12th Infantry.
*San Narcisco	Zambales	do	Detachment I, 25th Infantry.
San Nicolas		Cebu	M, 19th Infantry.
*San Nicolas	Ilocos Norte	Luzon	Detachment E, 12th Infantry.
Do	Pangasinan	do	H, 24th Infantry.
*San Pablo	Laguna	do	E, F, G, H, 39th Infantry.
*San Pedro Macati	Manila	do	Detachment C, 4th Infantry.
San Quintin	Abra	do	A, 33d Infantry.
* Do	Nueva Ecija	do	Detachment K, 24th Infantry.
*San Rafael	Bulacan	do	H, 4th Cavalry; detachment A, 35th Infantry.
*Santa	Ilocos Sur	do	Detachment native scouts.
*Santa Ana	Manila	do	Detachment C, 4th Infantry.
* Do	Pampanga	do	F, 41st Infantry.
*Santa Barbara	Pangasinan	do	Detachment F, 17th Infantry.
* Do		Panay	K, 26th Infantry.
*Santa Cruz	Cavite	Luzon	G, 4th Infantry.
* Do	Laguna	do	E, L, 11th Cavalry; headquarters, B, H, 37th Infantry.
¶*Santa Cruz	Zambales	do	Detachment E, 25th Infantry.
Santa Cruz		Marinduque	F, 29th Infantry.
*Santa Ignacia	Tarlac	Luzon	Detachments G, L, 17th Infantry.
*Santa Maria	Bulacan	do	G, 35th Infantry.
* Do	Pangasinan	do	Detachment K, 24th Infantry.
Santa Maria	Ilocos Sur	do	Headquarters, native scouts.
*Santa Rita	Pampanga	do	Detachment K, 41st Infantry.
*Santa Rosa	Laguna	do	Detachment I, 28th Infantry.
* Do	Nueva Ecija	do	Detachment A, 22d Infantry.
Santo Niño	Cagayan	do	Detachment M, 49th Infantry.
*Santo Tomás	Batangas	do	Headquarters, L, M, 39th Infantry.
Santo Tomás	Nueva Ecija	do	Detachments C, E, 17th Infantry.

Digitized by Google

Military posts, garrisoned towns, with provinces, islands, and distribution of troops—Cont'd.

Station.	Province.	Island.	Troops.
†*Santo Tomás	Pampanga	Luzon	Detachment K, 3d Infantry.
Santo Tomás	Union	....do	Detachment B, 48th Infantry.
*Sara		Panay	Headquarters, G, 18th Infantry.
*Saravia		Negros	Detachment M, 6th Infantry.
*Sariaya	Tayabas	Luzon	F, 30th Infantry.
*Sexmoan	Pampanga	....do	Detachment L, 41st Infantry.
‡Siassi		Siassi	E, 23d Infantry.
*¶Sibonga		Cebu	Detachment I, 44th Infantry.
*Silang	Cavite	Luzon	Headquarters, D, E, L, M, 46th Infantry.
¶*Silay		Negros	Detachments L, M, 6th Infantry.
Siniloan	Laguna	Luzon	L, 37th Infantry.
*Solano	Nueva Vizcaya	....do	Detachment K, 16th Infantry.
¶Sorsogon	Sorsogon	....do	Detachment G, 3d Artillery; headquarters, K, M, 47th Infantry.
¶*Sual	Pangasinan	....do	Detachment C, 36th Infantry.
¶*Subig	Zambales	....do	Detachment B, 25th Infantry.
¶Surigao		Mindanao	B, 40th Infantry.
¶*Taal	Batangas	Luzon	A, B, C, 28th Infantry.
¶Tabaco	Albay	....do	Detachment G, 3d Artillery; E, G, 47th Infantry.
*¶Tacloban		Leyte	Headquarters first district Visayas; headquarters, D, I, 43d Infantry.
¶*Tagbilaran		Bohol	Detachment B 44th Infantry.
Tagudin	Ilocos Sur	Luzon	H, 48th Infantry.
*Taguig	Manila	....do	M, 21st Infantry.
Talisay		Cebu	Detachment G, 19th Infantry.
*Tanauan	Batangas	Luzon	I, K, 39th Infantry.
* Do		Leyte	Detachment A, 43d Infantry.
*Tañay	Morong	Luzon	G, 42d Infantry.
Tanjay		Negros	Detachments F, I, 6th Infantry.
†*Tarlac	Tarlac	Luzon	Headquarters, B, 12th Infantry; L, 4th Cavalry.
*Tayabas	Tayabas	....do	Headquarters, L, M, 30th Infantry.
*Taytay	Morong	....do	C, 42d Infantry.
*Tayug	Pangasinan	....do	Headquarters, E, F, 24th Infantry.
*Tiaon	Tayabas	....do	E, 30th Infantry.
*Tigbauan		Panay	Detachment I, 26th Infantry.
Toboso		Negros	Detachment E, 6th Infantry.
*Trinidad	Benguet	Luzon	I, L, 48th Infantry.
*¶Tubigon		Bohol	Detachments B, C, 44th Infantry.
*Tuguegarao	Cagayan	Luzon	F, 16th Infantry; headquarters, K, 49th Infantry.
Tumauini	Isabela	....do	Detachment F, 49th Infantry.
¶Ubay		Bohol	Detachment C, 44th Infantry.
Unisan	Tayabas	Luzon	Detachment D, 30th Infantry.
*Urbiztondo	Pangasinan	....do	I, 36th Infantry.
*Urdaneta	....do	....do	G, 13th Infantry.
Valladolid		Negros	Detachment H, 6th Infantry.
*Victoria	Tarlac	Luzon	K, 12th Infantry.
*Victorias		Negros	Detachment M, 6th Infantry.
¶*Vigan	Ilocos Sur	Luzon	Headquarters first district northern Luzon; headquarters, E, F, L, 3d Cavalry; K, I, 33d Infantry.
*Villasis	Pangasinan	....do	I, 17th Infantry.
Vintar	Ilocos Norte	....do	Detachment E, 34th Infantry.
¶Virac		Catanduanes	C, 47th Infantry.
‡Zamboanga		Mindanao	Headquarters department Mindanao and Jolo; headquarters second district Mindanao and Jolo; headquarters, E, H, 31st Infantry.
*Zapote Bridge	Manila	Luzon	Detachment 49th Infantry.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ANNUAL REPORT OF MAJ. GEN. ARTHUR MACARTHUR, U. S. V., COMMANDING DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES, MILITARY GOVERNOR IN THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.

HDQRS. DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES AND
OFFICE OF THE UNITED STATES MILITARY GOVERNOR
IN THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS,
Manila, P. I., October 1, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL OF THE ARMY,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: The last report of the army in the Philippines was dated August 31, 1899. The undersigned came into the command and military governorship on May 5, 1900. The interval between the two dates will, it is understood, be discussed in a concluding report by Major-General Otis. The accompanying report, therefore, covers the time from May 5, 1900, to date; all subreports, however, appended hereto include the entire period subsequent to the report by General Otis, dated August 31, 1899.

The current of events passing through and issuing from the division headquarters and the office of the military governor are so blended that one report only is respectfully submitted, embracing the work of the two administrations.

At a council of war held at Bayambang, Pangasinan, about November 12, 1899, which was attended by General Aguinaldo and many of the Filipino military leaders, a resolution was adopted to the effect that the insurgent forces were incapable of further resistance in the field, and as a consequence it was decided to disband the army, the generals and the men to return to their own provinces, with a view to organizing the people for general resistance by means of guerrilla warfare.

As affording an interesting, suggestive, and authentic glimpse of the proceedings of the council, a copy of an order bearing the autograph signature of Aguinaldo, found in possession of Gen. Pantaleone Garcia, who was captured May 6, 1900, is respectfully inserted immediately below:

In accordance with the present politico-military status in this, the center of Luzon, and using the powers I possess, in accordance with my council of government, I decree the following:

1. The politico-military command of the center of Luzon is hereby established, comprising the provinces of Bataan, Nueva Ecija, Bulacan, Pampanga, Tarlac, Zambales, and Pangasinan.

2. The superior commander in question will have full and extraordinary powers to issue orders by proclamation, impose contributions of war, and to adopt all such measures as may seem for the good service of the country.

3. The troops which will operate in all of the described district will maneuver in flying columns and in guerrilla bands; these will be under the orders of the aforesaid superior commander, to whose orders all the other leaders and generals will be subject, reporting to him and receiving from him the orders and instructions of the government; nevertheless, all orders received direct from the government will be obeyed and advice of same will be given to the superior commander aforesaid.

Digitized by Google

4. Sr. Don Pantaleone Garcia, general of division, is appointed politico-military commander of the center of Luzon, and he will assume, in addition, the judicial powers which belong to me as Captain-General.

Given at Bayambang, November 12, 1899.

The President. EMILIO AGUINALDO.

Systematized regulations for the government of guerrillas have been compiled and published by the Filipino revolutionary committee in Madrid, Spain, a copy of which, translated into English, is respectfully appended hereto, marked Appendix 1.

In war relative situations frequently count as much as positive strength, a principle which, consciously or otherwise, the insurgent leaders possibly had in view in making such a change of methods, as the country affords great advantages for the practical development of such a policy. The practice of discarding the uniform enables the insurgents to appear and disappear almost at their convenience. At one time they are in the ranks as soldiers, and immediately thereafter are within the American lines in the attitude of peaceful natives, absorbed in a dense mass of sympathetic people, speaking a dialect of which few white men, and no Americans, have any knowledge.

A widely scattered formation of the Filipinos quickly followed the adoption of the guerrilla policy above referred to, which led to a corresponding dissemination of American troops, the rapidity and extent of which may be appreciated by reference to the fact that the fifty-three stations occupied in the archipelago on November 1, 1899, had, on September 1, 1900, expanded to 413. Of course, under the conditions described, all regular and systematic tactical operations ceased; but as hostile contact was established throughout the entire zone of activity an infinite number of minor affairs resulted, some of which reached the dignity of combats. As the actions themselves were isolated a connected narrative thereof is impracticable, and in view of the record of events which has been regularly transmitted by semimonthly instalments, it is not necessary for information of the Department. It may be stated, however, that the casualties arising from this irregular warfare in the American army between November 1, 1899, and September 1, 1900, were 268 killed, 750 wounded, 55 captured. The Filipino losses for the same time, as far as of record, 3,227 killed, 694 wounded, 2,864 captured. It also may be stated in conclusion of this paragraph that the extensive distribution of troops has strained the soldiers of the army to the full limit of endurance. Each little command has had to provide its own service of security and information by never ceasing patrols, explorations, escorts, outposts, and regular guards. An idea seems to have been established in the public mind to the effect that the field work of the army is in the nature of police, in regulating a few bands of guerrillas, and involving none of the vicissitudes of war. Such a narrow statement of the case is unfair to the service, as in all things requiring endurance, fortitude, and patient diligence the guerrilla period has been preeminent. It is difficult for the nonprofessional observer to understand that apparently desultory work, such as has prevailed in the Philippines during the past ten months, has demanded more of discipline and as much of valor as was required during the period of regular operations against the concentrated field forces of the insurrection. It is therefore a great privilege to speak warmly in respect of the importance of the service rendered day by day, with unremitting vigilance, by the splendid men

Digitized by Google

who have upheld the interests of the Republic, without adequate appreciation of the labors, hardships, and dangers thereby incurred.

The Filipinos are not a warlike or ferocious people. Left to themselves a large number (perhaps a considerable majority) would gladly accept American supremacy, which they are gradually coming to understand means individual liberty and absolute security in their lives and property. The people of the islands, however, during the past five years have been maddened by rhetorical sophistry and stimulants applied to national pride, until the power of discriminating in behalf of matters of public concern or private interest (never very strongly established among them), has for the time being been almost entirely suspended. As a substitute for all other considerations, the people seem to be actuated by the idea that in all doubtful matters of politics or war, men are never nearer right than when going with their own kith and kin, regardless of the nature of the action, or of its remote consequences.

This peculiar psychological condition has raised practical difficulties in obstruction of pacification. For example, most of the towns throughout the archipelago, under the advice and control of military authority, have organized municipal governments, for which kind of local administration the people have evinced such intelligent capacity, as to encourage the expectation of rapid progress in the art of self-government, when the larger political administrations are organized.

The institution of municipal government under American auspices, of course, carried the idea of exclusive fidelity to the sovereign power of the United States. All the necessary moral obligations to that end were readily assumed by municipal bodies, and all outward forms of decorum and loyalty carefully preserved. But precisely at this point the psychological conditions referred to above began to work with great energy, in assistance of insurgent field operations. For this purpose most of the towns secretly organized complete insurgent municipal governments, to proceed simultaneously and in the same sphere as the American governments, and in many instances through the same personnel—that is to say, the presidentes and town officials acted openly in behalf of the Americans and secretly in behalf of the insurgents, and, paradoxical as it may seem, with considerable apparent solicitude for the interests of both. In all matters touching the peace of the town, the regulation of markets, the primitive work possible on roads, streets, and bridges, and the institution of schools, their open activity was commendable; at the same time they were exacting and collecting contributions and supplies and recruiting men for the Filipino forces, and sending all obtainable military information to the Filipino leaders. Wherever, throughout the archipelago, there is a group of the insurgent army, it is a fact, beyond dispute, that all contiguous towns contribute to the maintenance thereof. In other words, the towns, regardless of the fact of American occupation and town organization, are the actual bases for all insurgent military activities; and not only so in the sense of furnishing supplies for the so-called flying columns of guerrillas, but as affording secure places of refuge. Indeed it is now the most important maxim of Filipino tactics to disband when closely pressed and seek safety in the nearest barrio; a maneuver quickly accomplished by reason of the assistance of the people and the ease with which the Filipino soldier is transformed into

Digitized by Google

the appearance of a peaceful native, as referred to in a preceding paragraph.

The success of this unique system of war depends upon almost complete unity of action of the entire native population. That such unity is a fact is too obvious to admit of discussion; how it is brought about and maintained is not so plain. Intimidation has undoubtedly accomplished much to this end, but fear as the only motive is hardly sufficient to account for the united and apparently spontaneous action of several millions of people. One traitor in each town would effectually destroy such a complex organization. It is more probable that the adhesive principle comes from ethnological homogeneity, which induces men to respond for a time to the appeals of consanguineous leadership, even when such action is opposed to their own interests and convictions of expediency. These remarks apply with equal force to the entire archipelago, excepting only that part of Mindanao occupied by Moros, and to the Jolo group. There is every reason to believe that all of the Moros are entirely satisfied with existing conditions and are anxious to maintain them.

As illustrating some of the methods resorted to to intimidate the people, attention is respectfully invited to the following copies of documents of undoubted authenticity, as the originals, with autograph signatures, are of record in the office of the Military Governor:

HEADQUARTERS OF THE GENERAL COMMANDING THE CENTER OF LUZON.

Now that the great American nation declines to recognize our undoubted rights to independence, and the Washington Congress having adjourned without having resolved anything regarding the future of our country, in virtue of my office as commanding general of the center of Luzon, I decree the following:

ARTICLE 1. All the Filipino citizens within the limits of the territory of my command, whatever their condition, who discharge duties for the government of occupation, shall give up their positions without any excuse or protest before the 30th of this month.

ARTICLE 2. The Filipino citizens who after the said day continue to discharge such duties, will be considered as traitors to the country; in consequence, the penalty provided for by the existing law will be applied to them.

Given at the headquarters of the center of Luzon, April 15, 1899.

The commanding general,

P. GARCIA.

SR. MANUEL TINIO Y BUNDOC,

Brigadier-General and Commander in Chief of operations in the Ilocos region:

It being considered that already sufficient time has elapsed and that the most benign means that humanity can devise have been employed to admonish the many Filipinos led astray from the idea of their fatherland, and to uproot these frequent and reprehensible acts which many of them commit, not only to the detriment of the troops, but also to the cause which they are defending, and, having observed that such procedure has no favorable effect, but on the contrary that to-day they are still taking advantage of the lenity of the troops, I have by virtue of the power invested in me, deemed it expedient to dictate the following

PROCLAMATION.

The only section: They will be subjected to a summary judgment and punished by death,

1. All the local presidentes and other civil authorities of the towns as well as the barrios, ranches, and places within their respective jurisdictions, who do not give information to the troops within said jurisdiction as soon as they have knowledge of the movements, plans, direction, and number of the enemy.

2. Those, regardless of sex or age, who give information to the enemy of the camp, stopping places, movements, and direction of the revolutionists.

Digitized by Google

3. Those who voluntarily offer to serve as guides to the enemy, unless it be to divert them from the true road, and

4. Those who voluntarily or not capture without authority isolated revolutionary soldiers, or cause their presentation to the enemy.

Given at the general headquarters, March 20, 1900.

MANUEL TINIO.

GENERAL HEADQUARTERS, *April 24, 1900.*[1]

Sr. VICENTE ZOTOMAYOR,

MY DISTINGUISHED FRIEND: Have hope in the desire which animates me, and which can conduce to the tranquility of the people;

That there may be no loss of spirit and impediment to our holy cause of independence which we pursue, I hasten to direct you to make every effort possible, at the same time being very reserved and cautious, to capture Vicente Pamligan, Salvador Reyes, and Captain (Enrique), the American who causes us so much harm.

When this order is verified, terminate their lives along with their depraved acts.

If this is done you will all see how alleviated, if it be only slightly, our troubles will become, which is the principal inconvenience.

I therefore expect you to use every means in your reach to comply with this order.

This is not against the commandments of God, as we but pursue our rights.

Before I finish I call your attention to an individual who has lately arrived and who lives in Patimbao, by name Julian Pinon, who, according to reports I have received, is circulating false reports which gives place to the people becoming discouraged in our cause.

If this be so, he must be made away with as well as the two other traitors mentioned above.

I am sorry to have to speak about private affairs, but what is to be done? Nothing, but continue to do so.

Heaven cries for the blood of our martyrs, our brothers, who have so voluntarily preferred death to slavery.

Now that you have this information I expect you to comply with it, though it be our own brother, because our beloved country demands it. Nothing more.

Let me know in what way I can serve you.

Yours truly, JUAN CAILLES.

The purpose of this extended discussion is not to magnify the difficulties of the situation, but to make it apparent why the Filipino insurgents have been able, under existing conditions, to prolong a struggle against the same American force that destroyed their organized armies. The truth is, the real effective opposition to pacification comes from the towns in the manner above described. "The skulking bands of guerrillas," as the remnants of the insurgent army have been called, are a mere expression of the loyalty of the towns. They could not exist for a month without urban support, and the suggestion naturally arises from such premises as to what action against the towns is most fit. Of course everything is being done consistent with American civilization and the laws of war to terminate the crisis in its present form. In consequence of the vigilance and efficiency of the troops and the inherent acuteness of the contest, it is believed that the situation in this respect will be determined in a short time. The strain on the natives is progressive and maintained by an excessive effort, and it is thought that at no very remote period the combined altruistic attitude of the towns will be substituted by individual action, in pursuance of personal convictions and self-interest. It is a great pleasure to report that all indications point directly to such a consummation, in which light it would seem that the interests of all concerned would be best subserved

---

[1] Juan Cailles is the insurgent general commanding in the provinces east of the Laguna de Bay. Salvador Reyes, referred to as one of the men condemned to death by Cailles, was vice-president of Santa Cruz, in regard to whom Cailles' mandate was executed by his assassination on September 1, 1900.

Digitized by Google

by maintaining the present status and waiting for the silent but irresistible operation of time; which reduced to a working formula means amiability, patience, and—an adequate force.

The subject of education is so intimately associated with reconstruction, in its present progressive and remote consequences, that reference thereto is made at this point, as for the present, at least, it forms an important factor in the military situation. Especially so, as in all matters touching schools there is a fortunate coincidence of American interests and Filipino aspirations, which in this important particular come into complete and harmonious focus. The Filipino people are eager to receive at once all that can be imparted, and the tendency of American institutions is to concede all that is asked; and as the school work can go on in spite of the abnormal conditions of the country, the logic of the situation suggests that the archipelago be submerged immediately under a tidal wave of education, the scheme of which to be expanded as quickly as possible to include manual training.

Considerable progress has been made already. Considering the circumstances, the results are quite surprising. In most of the towns organized under military authority for municipal administration, schools have received immediate attention, and as the work so far accomplished has been to a great extent in consequence of native initiative, the result encourages the hope that the regeneration of the islands and the constructive work of establishing civil institutions according to the American idea will be very rapidly accomplished when the armed insurgent is completely eliminated from the problem.

This almost universal aspiration for education should appeal strongly to American sympathy; and the more specific but earnest desire to learn the English language must be regarded as an involuntary and therefore sincere expression of friendship, which amounts to a declaration of confidence in American motives and ulterior aims.

The bands of insurgent guerrillas are not soldiers in the true sense of the word, but it is a mistake to classify them as ladrones or armed robbers. There is considerable evidence of record to the effect that the insurgent leaders have themselves suffered at the hands of the latter, who are outlaws pure and simple. The country has suffered from this criminal class from time immemorial, which the Spanish administration was unable to suppress, as the people were not permitted to organize for self-protection. All that Spain was willing to do in the premises was to distribute the army and civil guards in such small detachments throughout the archipelago that they were entirely inadequate to the end in view.

As soon as the insurgent soldier is eliminated from the problem, the extirpation of robbers from the highways will, it is believed, be easily and quickly accomplished by the systematic organization of society to hunt them down. Initiatory steps to this end have already been taken, as will be seen by reference to the following order:

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 87.

OFFICE UNITED STATES MILITARY GOVERNOR IN THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS,
Manila, P. I., June 18, 1900.

In order to encourage among the people the idea of self-protection against robbers and roving bands of criminals, with which the country abounds, department commanders are authorized to arm the local police in towns where such action would in their judgment be prudent and expedient. For this purpose requisitions may be submitted to the division headquarters for caliber .45 Colt's revolvers and an adequate supply of ammunition. This arm will be replaced at an early date by a more suitable weapon.

Digitized by Google

For the better performance of the duties contemplated, it is desired that the organization of police be systematized, and if possible the scope of action extended so as to make these constabulary bodies, by means of mounted detachments, conservators of the peace and safety of districts, instead of confining their operations to areas limited by the boundaries of towns and barrios.

Department commanders are empowered to enforce the provisions of this order by appropriate instructions.

By command of Major-General MacArthur:

E. H. CROWDER,
Lieutenant-Colonel Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., Secretary.

From inquiry already made it is believed that many prominent leaders, formerly of the insurgent army, will, at the proper time, be ready and willing to take charge of constabulary districts to be organized in accordance with the foregoing order; in which event there can scarcely be a doubt that these formidable bands of criminals would soon be destroyed. Filipino officers at present available for this employment are reluctant to undertake the task, as long as there is any possibility of collision with flying columns of General Aguinaldo's forces.

As much apprehension has been expressed in this behalf, the views herein set forth are submitted as suggesting the possibility of an effective remedy for what has been regarded by many as one of the most difficult problems of future administration.

With a view to afford an opportunity to all so disposed, to determine and terminate their connection with the insurrection in a dignified and becoming manner, the following notice of amnesty was published in English and Spanish, and there is no reason to doubt that it reached the entire audience to whom it was addressed:

OFFICE UNITED STATES MILITARY GOVERNOR IN THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS AND HEADQUARTERS DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES.

Manila, P. I., June 21, 1900.

NOTICE OF AMNESTY.

By direction of the President of the United States, the undersigned announces amnesty with complete immunity for the past and absolute liberty of action for the future, to all persons who are now, or at any time since February 4, 1899, have been, in insurrection against the United States in either a military or civil capacity, and who shall, within a period of ninety days from the date hereof, formally renounce all connection with such insurrection and subscribe to a declaration acknowledging and accepting the sovereignty and authority of the United States in and over the Philippine Islands. The privilege herewith published is extended to all concerned without any reservation whatever, excepting that persons who have violated the laws of war during the period of active hostilities are not embraced within the scope of this amnesty.

All who desire to take advantage of the terms herewith set forth are requested to present themselves to the commanding officer of American troops at the most convenient station, who will receive them with due consideration according to rank, make provision for their immediate wants, prepare the necessary records, and thereafter permit each individual to proceed to any part of the Archipelago, according to his own wishes, for which purpose the United States will furnish such transportation as may be available either by railway, steamboat, or wagon. Prominent persons who may desire to confer with the military governor or with the United States Philippine Commission will be permitted to visit Manila, and will, as far as possible, be provided with transportation for that purpose.

In order to mitigate as much as possible consequences resulting from the various disturbances which, since 1896, have succeeded each other so rapidly, and to provide in some measure for destitute Filipino soldiers during the transitory period which must inevitably succeed a general peace, the military authorities of the United States will pay thirty pesos to each man who presents a rifle in good condition.

ARTHUR MACARTHUR,
Major-General, U. S. V., United States Military Governor in the Philippines.

Digitized by Google

In pursuance of the above, all who accepted the terms thereof were required to subscribe to the following declaration:

I, ..., hereby renounce all allegiance to any and all so-called revolutionary governments in the Philippine Islands and recognize and accept the supreme authority of the United States of America therein; and I do solemnly swear that I will bear true faith and allegiance to that Government; that I will at all times conduct myself as a faithful and law-abiding citizen of said islands, and will not, either directly or indirectly, hold correspondence with or give intelligence to an enemy of the United States, neither will I aid, abet, harbor, or protect such enemy. That I impose upon myself this voluntary obligation without any mental reservation or purpose of evasion, so help me God.

As a result, 5,022 persons of all grades of the civil and military service of the insurrection presented themselves and subscribed and swore to the obligation, a result hardly commensurate with the importance of the occasion or the beneficence of the terms offered.

The immediate result of amnesty, however, was to induce many prominent Filipino officials confined in Manila to subscribe to the foregoing oath. Among these may be named Señor Pedro A. Paterno, president of the Filipino cabinet; Gen. Ambrosio Flores, formerly secretary of war, and the Gens. Venancio Concepción, Pantaleon Garcia, and, later, upon surrender from the field, Gen. Francisco Macabulos Soliman. In addition to these, 11 colonels, 10 lieutenant-colonels, and 10 majors accepted American sovereignty, and also 84 officers below the rank of major, and minor civil officials.

For sometime preceding the issue of the amnesty much discussion had taken place among the leaders mentioned above, in conference with other gentlemen prominent in Philippine public life, looking to the possibility of some practical means of pacification. The initiatory steps were taken under the auspices of Señor Felipe Buencamino, and the proceedings were subsequently conducted at several meetings presided over by himself and Señor Paterno. As a result the following paper was presented, as indicated immediately below:

DRAFT OF RESOLUTIONS ADOPTED IN THE MEETING OF JUNE 21, 1900, HELD IN THE HOUSE OF PEDRO A. PATERNO AND PRESIDED OVER BY HIM.

The blood shed, the material losses suffered by the country during four years of war in defense of its rights and liberties, the humane desire spontaneously expressed by the military governor, General MacArthur, to terminate the present state of affairs by an honorable peace, the earnest wish of the Filipino people to enter as soon as possible upon the path of their social and political regeneration and engage in the peaceful labor of their respective development, the well-founded hope that the Philippine problem will be solved by a frank and loyal understanding with the American people, the assurance that the Star Spangled Banner will never be an emblem of tyranny, to quote the words of the American general himself, the certainty that America will in due time recognize the independence of the Philippines, and that when peace is once established our people will enjoy the right to govern themselves, make their own laws, and constitute and organize their domestic administration as they may deem best under the protection and superior direction of the United States with regard to the foreign relations of the islands with the right of intervention in case of absolute necessity, should essential American interests be seriously threatened by acts of the Filipino State, or its domestic peace be disturbed, or its exterior safety endangered, and finally, the desire that the generous blood of so many heroes, American and Filipino, be not shed henceforth except in the defense of a common cause and the sacred rights of humanity, justice, and law—such are the high motives which have led the undersigned secretaries of the last Filipino Government, after a conscientious deliberation, to present to General MacArthur, the United States military governor in these islands, the following measures for the termination of the war:

1. A general and absolute amnesty for the prisoners of both parties, including those who are under sentence or are now held for trial by the military authorities.

Digitized by Google

2. A guarantee of safety for the persons and property of all revolutionists who have presented themselves or may do so hereafter, and the restitution, in consequence, of all confiscated property.

3. Acknowledgment of the military rank of the generals, field and line officers of the Filipino army, and of their right to be admitted into the armed forces which may be organized hereafter, in accordance with such laws as may be established.

4. A reasonable allowance to be provided from the public funds of the Filipino Government to disabled soldiers, and the widows and orphans of soldiers who may have died during the campaign.

5. The guarantee of the free exercise of all the personal rights confirmed by the Constitution of the United States, and especially that of petition to the public powers of the Union. By virtue of this clause, immediately upon the adoption of these measures, the Philippine political parties, including the Nationalist party, which aspires to independence, will be permitted to operate freely, and two of them will be allowed to establish their clubs, committees, and press organs, both in this capital and in the provinces.

6. Orders for the cessation of hostilities shall be issued simultaneously by both parties within their respective territories.

7. The immediate establishment of civil government in this capital and in the provinces, with Filipinos in charge, or if that should not be possible, the appointment of special commissions of Filipinos whose duty it shall be to facilitate the presentation of the men in arms, apply the amnesty, with restitution of property, establish the municipalities in accordance with the law of March 29 last, and hasten the liberation of the American prisoners.

8. The expulsion of the religious communities as foreign organizations eminently dangerous to the public order of the Philippines.

It was intended that the foregoing paper should have been signed by the following ex-secretaries of the Filipino government, who were present at the meeting which adopted the resolution, but the signatures were to be appended only in the event of the adoption of the principles of the resolutions by the American authorities:

Don Pedro Alejandro Paterno, ex-president of the cabinet.
Don Leon Guerrero, ex-secretary of industry, commerce, and agriculture.
Don Aguedo Velarde, ex-secretary of public instruction.
Don Hugo Ilagan, ex-secretary of the treasury.
Don Máximo Paterno, ex-secretary of public works.
Don Ambrosio Flores, ex-secretary of war.
Don Felípe Buencamino, ex-secretary of foreign affairs.

It was, of course, impossible to accept the eight measures presented, or even to discuss some of the propositions embodied therein, but it was deemed expedient to animate the public mind as much as possible in behalf of pacification, and as the effect of such discussion was in its very nature educational, encouragement was given to make further inquiry in the premises, to which end the following paper was submitted for deliberation:

OFFICE UNITED STATES MILITARY GOVERNOR
IN THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS,
Manila, P. I., July 2, 1900.

The military governor is prepared to assure the native citizens of the Philippine Islands that the following provisions will be embodied in any form of civil government established in the archipelago by the United States:

1. No person shall be deprived of life, liberty, or property without due process of law.

2. Private property shall not be taken for public use without just compensation.

3. In all criminal prosecutions the people shall enjoy the right of a speedy public trial, to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against them; to have compulsory process of obtaining witnesses in their behalf, and to have the assistance of counsel in their defense. Excessive bail shall not be required; excessive fines shall not be imposed, nor cruel or unusual punishments inflicted.

4. No person shall be put twice in jeopardy for the same offense, or be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself.

Digitized by Google

5. Unreasonable search and seizure shall not be practiced.

6. Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude shall exist except as a punishment for crime.

7. No bill of attainder or ex post facto law shall be passed.

8. No law shall be passed abridging the freedom of speech or of the press or of the rights of the people to peacefully assemble and petition the Government for a redress of grievances.

9. No disqualification to holding office, either civil or military, in the government hereafter to be established under the sovereignty of the United States in these islands, shall arise from service in the insurgent army.

10. As, under the Constitution of the United States, complete religious freedom is guaranteed, and no minister of religion can be interfered with or molested in following his calling in a peaceful or lawful manner, and there must be complete separation of church and state, so here, the civil government of these islands hereafter to be established will give the same security to the citizens thereof and guarantee that no form of religion shall be forced by the Government upon any community, or upon any citizen of the islands; that no minister of religion, in following his calling in a peaceful and lawful manner, shall be interfered with or molested by the Government or any person; that no public funds shall be used for the support of religious organizations or any member thereof, that no official process shall be used to collect contributions from the people for the support of any church, priest, or religious order; that no minister of religion, by virtue of his being a minister, shall exercise any public or governmental office or authority, and that the separation of church and state must be complete and entire.

In his individual capacity the military governor makes himself responsible for the following:

1. Upon the complete cessation of hostilities and the surrender of all arms now in the hands of the Filipino army, the private property now in the possession of the United States shall be returned, upon due identification, to the individual owners, or adequate rent paid for the use thereof, provided that the owners in each case take the prescribed oath of allegiance. This shall not involve the payment of damages for property heretofore used, destroyed, or consumed.

2. All money now held in these islands or in the hands of any Filipino agent in Hongkong or elsewhere, for the use of the insurgent army, shall, upon being deposited in the United States treasury in the city of Manila, become a trust for the benefit of the widows and orphans of insurgent soldiers killed in battle or who may have died from disease contracted in the service since the 4th day of February, 1899, and for the assistance of the disabled soldiers of such army. The said trust fund shall be distributed by a committee of Filipinos, to be appointed by the United States military governor upon the recommendation of General Aguinaldo or such other high authority as may be satisfactory to all concerned. The committee thus appointed to hold its meetings and perform its functions under the advice and control of the military governor; and the action of the committee in all particulars to be subject to the approval of the military governor. In consideration of the deposit of the funds as described above, the commanding general of the United States forces and military governor will release all claim to the possession and enjoyment of such funds in behalf of the United States, and further agrees to turn over to the committee above described, for the same purpose, the money which the Army of the United States has captured from the insurgent forces, provided that the amount so turned over by the military governor shall not in any event exceed the amount captured by the United States forces during the period of hostilities.

ARTHUR MACARTHUR,
Major-General, U. S. V., Military Governor in the Philippines.

A notable feature of Filipino character in its present state of development is inability to organize on a large scale, or for any purpose requiring unity of action or a prolonged effort. This unfortunate disposition supervened at this time, and personal animosities were given full scope to the exclusion of public interests, with the result that the open deliberations of the Filipino leaders were suspended.

Subsequently another effort was made to devise a practical scheme of pacification, but as it was factional in its nature and somewhat misleading in its form, it terminated in rather a dismal failure; but as the transaction touched a matter of great interest to many millions of people, and also illustrates certain of Filipino methods, some details thereof are respectfully submitted.

Digitized by Google

At an informal interview, touching an entirely different subject, Señor Paterno suggested the expediency of a public manifestation of thanks to the United States for the publication of the amnesty. The celebration was to take the form of a banquet and popular fiesta to last two days. Permission was accorded with the distinct understanding that everything of a political character should be excluded from the proceedings, especially from speeches, if any were to be made, and from street decorations. A programme, a copy of which is appended to this report, marked Appendix 2, was submitted and approved, and everything seemed to indicate the possibility of a successful and propitious event.

One of the minor transactions of the occasion was an invitation to the undersigned to attend the banquet, presented by Señor Paterno, accompanied by a committee of 50 or more, representing all classes of Filipino society. During the formal proceedings Señor Paterno made the following address in Spanish, which was immediately translated and repeated in English:

GENERAL: We have come in the name of the Philippine people to congratulate you upon the publication of the notice of amnesty. This act signifies the gratitude of the people. So fervent is the flower of the gratitude of this people that it can not resist the impulse to make an external manifestation when it feels that it has received a benefit. Hence it is that the gentlemen present, genuine representatives of the living forces of the country, come as an organizing committee in honor of your excellency to offer you a popular banquet in which your excellency may form an idea of the aspirations of the Philippine people. This act is inspired by no other idea than that of unison between the Philippine and American peoples, with no other object than the pacification of the country. Both of these purposes are guarantees that at no time and by no person will order be disturbed during the moments your excellency condescends to listen to the people.

In reply to Señor Paterno and committee, appreciation was expressed by the undersigned of the warmth of their address and the hospitality extended therein, and more formal remarks were made in English and immediately translated into Spanish, as follows:

Many people assume that because we are powerful we are going to be unjust. In this connection I would like to speak from the American people to the natives of these beautiful islands, to the effect that while we are strong enough to do as we wish, we are self-restrained and just enough to do only what we should. No government can be formed in these islands which does not embody the true principles of Americanism. We are going to plant here the institutions which have made the Mother Republic of the world so prosperous and happy; and I bespeak the same beneficent operation of our institutions in the Philippines as that which has attended the efforts of the American people at home.

Notwithstanding the most minute prearrangement of details, with a view to excluding all possibility of misunderstandings, the decoration of the city was attended with many disagreeable incidents. Questionable mottoes, Aguinaldo portraits, and Filipino flags began to appear on the arches; and finally the extreme sentiments embodied in the speech prepared by Don Pedro to be delivered at the banquet (a copy of which is appended hereto marked Appendix 3) necessitated so much interference with the programme that the organized demonstration was perfunctory, and all speeches were omitted therefrom. The people, however, were allowed unrestricted liberty and enjoyed the opportunity to the full limit. As a popular holiday the fiesta was a great success.

The demonstration was premature, and as a consequence Don Pedro Paterno, when fully committed to the undertaking, found that he was condemned to the impossible task of making the celebration appear as

Digitized by Google

a spontaneous offering of the people to amnesty; and at the same time to satisfy the Filipino leaders that the ultimate result thereof would be independence with an American protectorate. The attempt to reconcile these conflicting interests could, of course, result in only one way. In spite of apparent sincerity of purpose, Don Pedro was the victim of an impossible situation, which in a moment of self-confidence he had deliberately created.

If all factions in the capital could have been brought into accord it would ultimately have been necessary to deal with the men in the field. How far they would have yielded to advice it is not possible to say. Precisely what they want or expect is not apparent, as there has not yet appeared a Filipino publicist capable of formulating briefly a declaration which can be readily understood.

Compiled from an infinite number of interviews with all classes, a composite statement something to the following effect might be constructed, each of the sentiments of which have been uttered by one or more natives, but all of which, so far as known, have not been expressed by any one individual:

The United States have acquired sovereignty by treaty, and in a way own the Philippine Islands, but they do not own the Filipino people; which is the same as saying the United States own a tenement, but do not own the tenants. Mutual control of the premises is most important, as without it there can be no permanent prosperity for either party of interest. America can rule by force, but the only way to realize American expectations in the islands is through conciliation. Americans can do almost anything if the Filipino people are with them, otherwise unending discord, conspiracy, and strife.

We are not fighting to drive America from the islands, but to convince them that we are not children; that we have ideals, aspirations, and hopes which must be recognized by giving us a government generally acceptable, and in the construction of which we must be consulted.

The problem is to reconcile American supremacy with the ambition of the native people; the necessary degree of American control, with the national aspirations the Filipinos have recently developed. America must furnish the solution.

The foregoing is not precise in form, but is exact in interpretation, and is interesting and perhaps instructive as representing as nearly as possible the views of the great bulk of the so-called Nationalist party—that is to say, the men in arms and their supporters.

The enormous volume of business passing through these headquarters may be seen by reference to the appended papers, to which attention is respectfully invited; especially to the reports of the department commanders, to the scope and importance of the work conducted in the office of the military governor, and to the very instructive report in relation thereto submitted by the military secretary. The complex details arising from the domestic and civil affairs of a population of seven or eight millions of people all find a focus in this office, and when it is recalled that most of the subordinate civil offices reporting thereto are conducted by officers of the Army, detailed for special duty, it impresses the idea of the versatility of that branch of the public service. From the supreme court down, army officers are found everywhere in the civil service, and not only so, but doing the novel and exacting work in an efficient and, in many instances, in a masterly manner. It would be difficult to express adequate appreciation of the services rendered, and it is therefore a great pleasure to assure the Department of the fidelity and zeal of all concerned.

The easy and convenient way of exercising sovereignty in the East has been, wherever possible, to govern and speak through the mouth

Digitized by Google

of some organized native government or hereditary ruler, a method whereby perplexing problems have been easily solved by merely letting things alone and allowing the old machine to run, subject to such observation and control only as was necessary for the material interests of the suzerain power. In the Philippines, however, the Spanish colonial administration has been swept away and must be substituted by something entirely new. That is to say, a republican machine must be created, as well as lubricated, managed, and repaired as necessary; manifestly a much more difficult task than starting an old machine, on substantially old lines, and to all intents and purposes letting it run itself. Being new construction of an original character, the inherent difficulties are greatly increased and emphasized by the fact that no nation can serve us as an exemplar, for none has encountered a problem of precisely the same kind.

Under the very best results heretofore accomplished by process of modern ingenuity in rehabilitating the old machines of the East, it is doubtful if there is one oriental establishment, created by western power, that could survive five years if the paramount energy should be withdrawn. In other words, the cohesive element, in all instances, arises exclusively from the constant application of external force.

From the present posture of affairs it is inevitable that the expression of American power in the Philippines must result in planting republican institutions throughout the archipelago, accompanied by all the safeguards of personal, political, and religious liberty, which alone are possible under the auspices of the Constitution of the United States. From this premise the conclusion is unavoidable that in ultimate form the archipelago will sooner or later assume the appearance of one or more self-supporting commonwealths with a population attached to their institutions, and capable of maintaining the same, even in the improbable event of the withdrawal of the creative power.

In the light of existing conditions it is difficult to realize that there is any possibility of such a future for the islands, especially so as at present, and for many years to come, the necessity of a large American military and naval force is too apparent to admit of discussion. On the other hand, however, there are many encouraging conditions to sustain such a conviction. For example, in the Philippines there is no dynasty to destroy; no organized system of feudal laws to eradicate; no principles inconsistent with republicanism, which have solidly insinuated themselves into the national life, to displace; no adverse aspects of nature to overcome. On the contrary, nature, which is exuberant, balmy, and generous, has nourished into existence several millions of sensitive and credulous people, without allegiance to any existing institutions, but animated by certain inchoate ideas and aspirations, which by some unfortunate perversion of thought they conceive to be threatened by America. These people, fortunately, are intelligent, generous, and flexible, and will probably yield quickly and with absolute confidence to tuition and advice when thoroughly informed of American institutions and purposes.

As a future thought in the same direction, it may be suggested that the Aryan races are making their way back into the old continent, which as a consequence is likely, within a generation more, to become the theater of gigantic political activities. Up to this time, the practical effect of republican institutions has not been considered in this connection; but the rapid extension of republican civilization in these

Digitized by Google

islands, which is not only possible, but probable, must of necessity exert an active and potential influence upon the affairs of Asia; which, under the inspiration of American ideas, transmitted through Filipinos, may yet exhibit the greatest of political wonders.

A rather broad conception, perhaps, but one well calculated to fix the attention of the most careless observer, and to warm the fancy of the most indifferent.

Very respectfully,

ARTHUR MACARTHUR,
Major-General, U. S. V.,
Commanding Division of the Philippines,
United States Military Governor in the Philippine Islands.

APPENDIX 1.

[Extracts from a pamphlet published under the auspices of the Filipino Revolutionary Committee in Madrid by Isabelo de Los Reyes.]

MADRID, *July 15, 1900.*

I.

GUERRILLA TACTICS.

The imperialists want to reduce us to slavery and confiscate our rich archipelago, and, in order to hide their greed, they allege that without their interference anarchy would be general in the Philippines.

The object of the guerrilla warfare is to show them their mistake; until they recognize our rights to independence, there shall be no rest for our unfortunate people, who shall never cease hostilities against the ambitious invader, making rest impossible for him as well, as the quiet enjoyment of his spoils, so that, instead of making immense profits out of our natural resources, the United States will have to give rivers of blood and gold without any returns. It is undoubtful that if we keep up the war for a few years, as have done the nations who are now free, North America shall have to admit that it is better to be our military and commercial allies than to exert a sovereignty maintained at great cost by force of arms, and which is called upon to disappear, or to be a source of moral and material weakness for the metropolis in case of an international conflict.

Our guerrillas will not have to give battle in the field; the diseases shall soon enough finish off the enemy; they shall be subjected to severe discipline, to show the falsehood of our enemy's allegations regarding supposed acts of barbarity, and to compel them to admit our capacity for self-government.

Our guerrillas shall do their best to prevent the peaceful people from getting tired of the war and helping the invaders, which they would finish by doing if the latter were to stop persecuting us and take on themselves to represent order and prosperity, while our own guerrillas should be confounded with the bandits who prey on our peaceful people.

For such reasons our guerrillas shall try and obtain the sympathies of the people, pursuing the bandits and robbers, and only asking for the strict necessities and a small contribution of war for the purchase of arms in foreign parts. It was thanks to his fanatical perseverance that the Sultan of Jolo obtained a relative independence from the Yankees, and yet Jolo is smaller than any province of Luzon. And it is only by a proper show of discipline on the part of our soldiers that we can prove that we are capable of independence and self-government.

The purpose of the guerrillas shall be to constantly worry the Yankees in the pueblos occupied by them, to cut off their convoys, to cause all possible harm to their patrols, their spies, and their scouts, to surprise their detachments, to crush their columns if they should pass in favorable places, and to exterminate all traitors, to prevent natives to vilely sell themselves for the invader's gold.

On the other hand they shall protect the legal inhabitants, watch their properties, and defend them against bandits and thieves.

Digitized by Google

The guerrillas shall make up for their small numbers by their ceaseless activity and their daring. They shall hide in the woods and in distant barrios, and, when least expected, shall fall upon the enemy, and disappear at once to enjoy whatever spoils they may have taken from the Yankees; but they shall be careful never to rob their countrymen.

Before going into action the guerrilla chief shall carefully review his forces, adding to them if necessary and leaving behind any men liable to interfere with the rapidity of his movements; he shall keep his men in good trim by giving them plenty of food and plenty of rest.

The guerrilla chief must be clever and daring, but also prudent—as daring without proper caution is productive of disaster. Always in ambush and watching for an opportunity to cause some damage to the enemy, he shall never camp two days on the same grounds, in order to better thwart the enemy and his spies; he shall march at night, shall allow himself to be seen at places where he does not intend operating, to fall suddenly where least expected; he shall be on the watch when everybody sleeps, and sleep in the daytime in distant and secure parts, protected by vigilant sentries.

When the guerrillas are resting the officer shall choose a strategic point, and designate the places of assembly in case of surprise, after taking all the usual means of precaution.

By his spies he shall be informed of the position and the tactics of the enemy, which shall be easy, as all the inhabitants are in our favor.

The soldiers and horses of the guerrilla forces shall be carefully chosen.

As a matter of precaution our soldiers shall draw their food at some distance from the place which they intend to surprise; they shall ask for contributions of war in the shape of rice, poultry, hogs, etc., but without taxing the pueblos too high, on account of the miserable condition due to the war, and shall only take what is absolutely necessary. They shall always let the natives believe that they are in great numbers, to make themselves better respected.

When an attack is made on a pueblo occupied by the Yankees, our forces shall divide into three platoons: First, the most active men for the attack; second, men who are not so active; third, the heaviest men. The two last platoons shall be placed in ambush, in echelons, on our line of retreat to protect the men of the first platoon when they run away. Care shall be taken not to pass in muddy places for fear of betraying our movements by the tracks left in the mud.

Five hundred Filipinos are sufficient for one province; we shall divide them between the different pueblos, with a base of operations chosen in strategic conditions in the mountainous part of the province. Each party shall only consist of a few men, so as not to call attention and to easily disappear when necessary. When the enemy attacks the small parties they shall retreat toward their base of operations, and, once the enemy tired out, shall unite to fall upon him all together, with all the advantage of a position carefully studied beforehand.

Having no telegraph, our chiefs shall teach the different parties an easy method of signal, by cuts on the trees, heaps of stones, strips of cloth, balloons, fires, etc., changing them frequently, as well as the password and countersigns, to prevent the enemy from discovering them.

We must also be careful to hide our movements from the prisoners, who are likely to make excellent guides for the enemy.

Our wounded, when they interfere with our operations, shall be turned over to the inhabitants of the country, the latter being threatened with severe penalties if they should not properly care for and conceal them.

When our men are closely pursued in one part of the country they shall move to another, only to come back suddenly as soon as circumstances should allow it.

We say again that a guerrilla warfare is easy to sustain and to keep up indefinitely, all the pueblos protecting, of course, our guerrillas, who are only defending the common cause and are satisfied with a handful of rice or corn, and we shall certainly do all we can for the men who are risking their lives for the honor of the nation, for our independence, and the future of our sons.

II.

SURPRISES, AMBUSCADES, ATTACKS OF CONVOYS.

Before starting on a surprise party a chief must have a well-studied plan, anticipating all chances of danger so as to be prepared to avoid them or meet them beforehand, and never risk the lives of his men, his own life and reputation in the mixup and the confusion which are the fatal consequences of the lack of plan and calculation.

A surprise, properly planned, always gives great results, and it often happens that

Digitized by Google

a few guerrillas are enough to gain the most unexpected triumphs; for such reason we recommend the method to our soldiers.

A surprise is an attack with superior forces, brought forward by rapid marches, made on the enemy where he does not expect it.

An ambuscade consists of a party of soldiers concealed in a proper place, and which suddenly falls upon the enemy while on the march.

Surprises often give better results than ambuscades, as the enemy is likely to be on the lookout for the latter.

The object of surprises and ambuscades is to prevent the enemy from extending his field of action by pushing on rapidly, as a few severe lessons shall teach him caution; also to cut off a convoy, to crush a detachment, or to secure any real advantage, as we must not risk the lives of our men and waste ammunition to no purpose.

Ambuscades are excellent to prevent convergent movements on the part of the enemy; a few of them should, then, be prepared in favorable points in anticipation of the enemy's attack on the flanks of our positions.

We say again that the result of a surprise depends on the way the plan has been laid out, all contingencies being provided for and nothing being left out, as it often happens that an insignificant piece of negligence brings about a disaster. All possible advantage must be taken of the position chosen, the men shall be properly posted and concealed and all measures taken to cause an immense loss to the enemy with as little as possible to us.

The chief who takes charge of an ambuscade must be skillful, prudent, unmoved by danger, and resolute in the attack; before all, he must not lose his head, but quietly wait for the proper opportunity before giving the order to fire. The soldiers must be picked men, accustomed to warfare, who shall keep cool and reserve their energy for the moment of the attack.

In an ambuscade it is a matter of "Risk all to gain all; succeed or die;" nevertheless the position shall be chosen so as to allow a chance of escaping in case of misfortune; our guerrillas are sure to feel better if they know that there is a way open behind them.

The positions to be preferred are those commanding a narrow passage, where the enemy cannot deploy; also those with a way in for the attack and a way out to escape; if possible, the position should be at a certain distance from the road, far enough to escape discovery by the flankers of the enemy, but not too far, so as to allow our men to grab what they want and get off before the enemy is ready to fight.

The Philippines are full of woods, mountains, passages, cañons, gullies, cocoa tree groves, inclosures, etc., which are excellent places for surprise.

Rainy days and nights are the best to allow a party to approach the enemy without being discovered; darkness shall add to the confusion in the enemy's ranks and they may finish by fighting each other.

It is a good plan to prepare an ambuscade when night is to overtake the enemy while on the march, or even to surprise detachments of 50 men in their own quarters, when they are least prepared for an attack.

Ambuscades can be prepared by infantry, cavalry, or combined forces. The great point is always to have plenty of forces on hand. As we are the attacking party, our forces should be superior in number to those we intend to attack; in that way our soldiers shall feel confident of success, and such a feeling is a great advantage. If we have a strong chance of succeeding, the soldier shall not be impatient or become scared, and fire before ordered to.

In order not to be discovered inopportunely, the men shall be forbidden to fire before the order of their officer. At the order of "Fire!" a general volley shall be fired, and the men shall rush on the enemy with bayonets and bolos, to take advantage of the first moments of confusion. And nothing can add more to the confusion than a vigorous mix up with bolos and machetes. If the ambuscade consists of cavalry, it shall rush upon the rear guard, the flank, and the vanguard, or on several distinct points at once, throwing everything into confusion by the attack and preventing the enemy from forming again.

In a combined ambuscade by the two arms the cavalry shall rush into the foe, the infantry keeping its position and firing, at the same time serving as a reserve and base of action.

In case of victory our guerrillas shall not be allowed to throw themselves altogether on the spoils, as an officer of the enemy might rally his forces and change the victory to disaster; a large part of the guerrillas shall preserve their formation, to serve as a support to the party which is pursuing and disarming the enemy.

Cavalry is very useful for sudden ambuscades, with the purpose of arresting the progress of the enemy when they are pursuing us. In such cases the cavalry is hidden while the enemy marches past, and makes its attack on the flanks or on the rear guard.

Digitized by Google

To surprise a convoy the best moment is when the enemy are off their guard, as, for instance, when they are watering and feeding the cattle, when they have broken ranks to rest, or when they are most tired.

The most favorable points are rough and hilly places, bridges, fords, gullies, woods, etc., where the escort can not easily deploy and has to fight on a reduced front.

If our forces outnumber the escort, we could attack by the front and flanks, and occupy the two ends of a defile, to make a complete haul. But it shall be prudent for our chiefs not to attempt front attacks on troops as well organized as the Yankees.

Even with inferior numbers we can be successful if we know how to take advantage of our positions, because the enemy is aware that surprising forces are generally superior in numbers to the attacked party; he shall suppose that our numbers are vastly superior and shall he ready to run for it, especially so if our first volley has caused serious losses—for which purpose the best shooters are to be chosen.

It is better to attack a convoy by the flank, and, if our forces are too small, we should attack by the rear, to take hold of the wagons which will surely be left behind. A front attack shall be made when it is necessary to cut off the advance of the enemy.

An attack, by surprise or ambuscade, must be determined and perseverant. Our chiefs shall never allow their soldiers to dispute over and take the stock of the spoils before everything has been placed in safety.

For the ambuscades to give good results a good service of spies must be organized to avoid falling into some trap prepared by the enemy; before preparing a surprise it shall be necessary to know exactly the strength of the party which is to be surprised, what forces might come to its assistance, and what are the distances between the different forces of the enemy.

III.

COMBATS.

In order to give or accept combats it is essential to have a plan of tactics, to thoroughly reconnoiter the ground in order to take every advantage of its conditions, and to know the strength of the enemy.

A reconnoissance shall always be made, if only a brief one, as it would be an act of temerity to engage an unknown enemy, or to escape when there might have been a chance of beating him.

When two hostile columns accidentally meet, there is always a moment of astonishment and of expectancy. We must avail ourselves of that moment of indecision to reconnoiter and beat the enemy before he has made up his mind, if we have fair chances of success, or to escape in time, in the other case.

Want of foresight is a cause of disasters, as is also the perplexity of a chief who does not know how to take a decision on the spot and avail himself of opportunities.

Victories raise the spirits and defeats lower them, so that we must not engage raw and unseasoned troops without strong probabilities of a triumph, especially so when our object is only to protract the war, as in the actual campaign; good care must also be taken to support the recruits with a number of veterans.

Artillery, cavalry, and infantry shall be combined so as not to interfere with their respective actions, but to support each other; the sweeping fire of the artillery prepares the ground or defends our positions; the infantry sustains the brunt of the fight, and the cavalry breaks the enemy's ranks, and follows in pursuit, or keeps him busy while we retreat.

The troops, before the combat, shall occupy the best positions, in their proper order of battle, and execute the necessary marches according to tactics.

It is essential to choose a strong position, well protected from the enemy's fire, and presenting obstacles which shall be in his way when he charges. On the extreme flanks of the position a place shall be cleared so as to allow our troops to maneuver freely.

Above all, look out for the key of the position and reenforce it when necessary. In all positions we must consider the line of attack, the flank, the front, the space occupied by our troops, and the line of retreat.

The lines of attack shall be interrupted as much as possible by ravines, hills, and woods, where we can place a few outposts to check the onward rush of the enemy. If, on the contrary, we are the attacking party, we shall choose a line free from any obstacles which might delay our onslaught.

Let us see that our flanks are well protected, either by natural obstacles, or by breastworks and trenches placed in good positions, well hidden and well defended; our men shall feel more confident if they know that the flanks are safe.

Digitized by Google

At the same time, an outlet must be disposed on each flank to allow our troops to sally suddenly and crush the battalion which may be attacking the extreme points, if any opportunity should present itself, as we must not always remain on the defensive, but take the offensive as soon and often as possible, in order to better repel the assaults of the enemy. We must not forget that the tactics of the foreigners consist nearly always of flank attacks, so that good ambuscades shall always be prepared to surprise the enemy when he comes up on our flanks.

It is of course understood that our front must be as strong as possible and dominate all lines of attack. Outside of its natural defenses our front shall be protected by trenches, breastworks, and rifle pits. Inside the position the ground shall be cleared to allow the defending forces to maneuver easily.

And finally, every position must be supplied with an excellent line of retreat with plenty of obstacles to hinder the advance of the enemy when he comes after us.

We shall dispose our forces according to the nature of the ground, giving each arm the most suitable ground for its action; the different parties of guerrillas shall be so combined that, although acting independently, they shall support each other and concur in the proper execution of the plan agreed on. We shall always have sufficient reserves to support the troops that may require help, or to take a decisive action in case of victory.

We have said that the troops of the different arms should be disposed according to the nature of the ground; generally the infantry occupies the center, the cavalry the wings or a position behind the infantry, and the artillery is placed in advance, in echeloned batteries, separated by 250 meters (or 300 varas).

The regular order of battle should be in three consecutive lines, so as to present a reduced front to the good Yankee cannons and facilitate our movements.

The first line, deployed as skirmishers, is intended to resist the first onslaught of the enemy, when on the defensive, and, in the offensive, to charge resolutely and throw him out of his positions.

The second line, formed in column, and concealed by the sinuosities of the ground, shall be the support of the first line, relieving it when necessary and filling up the blanks caused in the files.

The third, or reserve, shall consist of picked men of the different arms, under the orders of the general in chief, who shall throw them forward to decide the victory or protect the retreat.

We repeat that we must not give or accept combats with such a powerful foe if we have not the greatest chances of success, as, even should we rout him three times, or five times, at a heavy loss for ourselves, the question of our independence would not be solved. Let us wait for the deadly climate to decimate his files, and never forget that our object is only to protract the state of war, although, of course, we shall avail ourselves of every opportunity to do all the harm we can to the enemy.

The first thing to be done, before a combat, is to reconnoiter the weak points of the enemy; next, after ascertaining these points, we shall occupy his attention on other points, and, when he least expects it, we shall make a vigorous attack on the weak points, with all the forces which we have prepared beforehand. The principle of a combat is at first a mere reconnoissance; if the results are good, the column of attack shall be strengthened; if not, the first plan shall be rectified as may be necessary; in case of retreat, our reserves shall protect it in order to avoid a disaster.

To resume, the essential point in case of combat is to choose a strong position and to prevent all reconnoitering on the part of the enemy, and, if necessary for that purpose, to oblige him to deploy his forces before we decidedly accept the battle; to decoy him into places where ambuscades have been prepared by us, and to occupy his attention wherever it may be necessary, in order to facilitate our movements.

APPENDIX 2.

PROGRAMA DE LA MANIFESTACIÓN DEL PUEBLO DE MANILA AL MAYOR GENERAL ARTHUR MACARTHUR, GOBERNADOR MILITAR DE LOS ESTADOS UNIDOS EN FILIPINAS CON MOTIVO DE LA AMNESTÍA.

SÁBADO 28 DE JULIO DE 1900.

De 4 á 5, tarde.—Las bandas de música filipinas y americanas recorrerán las calles de Manila y arrabales.

De 5 á 7, tarde.—En las calzadas de Iris, Azcárraga, se verificarán:

Carrera de cintas.

Carrera de lentitud de caballos. (NOTA.—En esta carrera los ginetes cambiarán de caballos. Obtendrá el premio el caballo que quede el último.)

Digitized by Google

Carrera de bicicletas de señoras y caballeros.

En el Río Pasig.—Regatas de botes, del Puente Colgante al de Ayala.

A las 7 y media, noche.—Banquete democrático en el teatro "Zorrilla." (NOTA.—Han sido invitados á este banquete el Gobernador Militar, el General Preboste, la Comisión civil americana, y el Cuerpo consular.)

DOMINGO 29 DE JULIO DE 1900.

A las 5, mañana.—Diana general por bandas de música americanas y filipinas, que recorrerán las calles principales de la población de Manila.

De 7 á 11 de la mañana.—En varias plazas se organizarán juegos populares, como cucañas, gimnasia, etc., etc.

A las 3, tarde.—En las calzadas de Avilés, Malacañang y General Solano se organizará la cabalgata popular, llevando el órden siguiente:

Desde el Puente Colgante:

1.° Caballería americana con cornetas.
2.° Furgones adornados, llevando bandas de música.
3.° Camiones de la "Cruz Roja" adornados.
4.° Carros alegóricos.
5.° Coches de las comisiones filipinas.
6.° Coches de damas filipinas.
7.° Caballería de filipinos.
8.° Coches de particulares, adornados de ramas y flores, etc., etc.

NOTA.—La cabalgata pasará por la Plaza de Quiapo, Calle San Sebastián, Plaza de Santa Ana, Calzada de Iris, Paseo de Azcárraga, Calle Reyna Regente, Puente de Maura, Plaza de Calderón de la Barca, Calle Rosario, Plaza de Moraga, Calle de la Escolta, y Plaza de Santa Cruz, donde se disolverá la cabalgata.

NOTA.—Los coches, caballos y bicicletas podrán adornarse á gusto de los dueños, concediéndose un premio artístico al coche ó caballo ó bicicleta mejor adornado.

Se concederá igualmente á la mejor embarcación empavesava é iluminada, un premio artístico.

La casa mejor adornada é iluminada, también obtendrá un premio artístico.

Se repartirán, como premios, medallas conmemorativas.

Los edificios ocupados por las autoridades y centros oficiales americanos serán engalanados é iluminados.

La comisión organizadora de estos festejos suplica á éste vecindario, adorne las fachadas de sus casas.

De 5 á 8, noche.—Retreta popular formada por las comisiones de la capital y pueblos limítrofes de Manila, acompañados de bandas de música, faroles alegóricos y antorchas pirotécnicas.

Se formará en la calzada de San Míguel y General Solano, tomando el itinerario siguiente:

Calle de Tanduay, Plaza de San Sebastián, Calle de San Sebastián, Calle de Crespo, Plaza de Quiapo, Calle de Carriedo, Plaza de Goiti, Calle de la Escolta, Puente de España, Puerta de Parian, Calle Real y Puerta de Santa Lucia, donde se disolverá.

NOTA.—El município ó presidencia local ó asociación ó persona que presente el mejor grupo ó conjunto de faroles (por lo menos sesenta) variados y caprichosos obtendrá un premio artístico.

Todo premio artístico podrá cambiarse por la cantidad de 300 pesos plata, á gusto del premiado.

El "Jurado de Premios" es quien juzgará en primer término si ha lugar ó no á recompensa en cada sección, y en caso afirmativo decidirá la entrega del premio artístico al merecedor correspondiente, pudiendo crear en todos los grupos ó secciones, 2.0 y 3.0 premio en metalíco de 100 y 50 pesos plata, respectivamente, según exijan de justicia el número é importancia del esfuerzo de los lidiadores.

A las 8, noche.—En la calzada de San Sebastián, concurso musical.

La orquesta ó banda que mejor interprete una pieza musical, expresamente elegida por la misma orquesta ó banda, obtendrá un premio artístico.

Aprobado por órden del General Preboste. W. E. WILDER.

APPENDIX 3.

PROPOSED SPEECH OF DON PEDRO A. PATERNO AT THE BANQUET OF JULY 28, 1900.

GENTLEMEN: So sensitive are Filipinos to the voice of the patria that at the sound of its faintest echo, its weakest vibration, hearts are moved and spirits agitated. It is because the love of country inflames all the Filipino people. This is the explana-

Digitized by Google

tion of the events which have been taking place during the last few days. This modest banquet having been initiated by us to express to General MacArthur, the United States military governor in the Philippines, our gratitude for our delivery from prison through the door of the amnesty, it has grown to such an extent that we now find ourselves far, very far, from the starting point, and are now in the squares and streets making a public manifestation, asking the protectorate of the great Republic of North America. Hence the amazement, the fear of many that ideas may become confused.

We have asked our people to express their opinion concerning the means of making peace, and they respond unanimously, with calmness, with a round negation if the amnesty is pointed out to them, because the prior acknowledgment of the sovereignty of America blots out and extinguishes its pacifying power; because it is cast in so narrow a mold that it does not include the political prisoners sentenced by courts-martial. On the other hand, there is a great explosion of ardent enthusiasm, there is entire frankness in declaring that the protectorate is the only means for making peace.

Words fail me when I try to express my gratitude for your significant attitude toward my humble person. But I understand you * * * fear nothing. I shall never fail to be worthy of your confidence; my acts are linked to one another, and the lack of a single stepping stone will make the ascent to triumph difficult. Fear nothing, beloved people, for I have consecrated to you my entire existence. I have defended and will defend your ideals in the fields, upon the mountains, and in the cities—everywhere. It matters not that I succumb and die, for just as the sun dies as the shades of night fall, to arise again with new heat and splendor on the following morn, so shall I arise again to impart to you all the fire of my new life, all the energies of my new existence. And to thee, beloved country,

Give me in turn, O flower of my love,
A grave to sleep among thy flowers.

Let my last glance fall upon thy splendid sky, my last sigh be lost amid the echoes of thy triumph, my body rest in this beloved soil, that my lips may forever kiss it, that my body may feel thy patriot fire, and my spirit thy immortal nationality.

Fear naught, beloved people, and follow me. The sun of liberty has risen in our hemisphere. A black cloud hides its splendors, but it is not a storm cloud of death and destruction, but of life, of beneficent rain. Let us make ready; let us prepare our mountains, our valleys, our towns, for without preparation the abundant rain may convert itself into desolation and ruin for us.

Alas! that our fields, our mountains, should be strewn with dead bodies and with ruins, that in every home there should be an orphan—a widow—the fruit of war. Would that I might lead you along other paths than those of violence.

On one side behold the American people, demanding the acknowledgment of their sovereignty to fulfill their international obligations. On the other the Filipino, at their head Aguinaldo, demanding their interior independence till the last drop of blood is shed. Are there any honorable means of uniting these two extremes? The Philippine people respond unanimously, the protectorate! Let the American people, then, speak.

I drink to the eternal fraternal alliance between the American and Filipino peoples, both free. I drink to the supreme authority of America, and that it may so direct our people that no Filipino will ever need to take up arms in defense of his rights and liberties. I drink that the amnesty may be more ample, more liberal, more generous; that it may serve as the most efficacious means of pacification. I drink to peace and that it be not ephemeral and worthless, to endure but a day, but everlasting and eternal, founded on justice.

APPENDIX A.

HEADQUARTERS DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
Manila, P. I., August 1, 1900.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of my department covering the period since last annual report.

The duties of a command covering an area of 114,000 square miles, which is the theater of active military operations carried on under new and diverse situations and

Digitized by Google

conditions, situated at so great distance from the seat of Government, render necessary the prompt elucidation of many novel questions of civil and military affairs, while the expenditure of large sums of money and the administration of an army of 63,000 men—a force more than twice as great as the strength of the military establishment prior to the war with Spain—have imposed abundant responsibility and labor upon this office. The work that pours in in ever-increasing volume, necessarily attendant upon the number of troops serving in the division, can be better understood by the following statistics, showing what has been accomplished by the several subdivisions of the clerical force from July 1, 1899, to July 31, 1900, despite the many embarrassments due to the difficulty of securing and holding a competent corps of clerks. The office force consists at date of 60 clerks, of whom 15 are civilians, 8 being civil-service and 7 emergency clerks, and 45 enlisted men detailed from the different organizations serving in the division. The office is divided into three divisions—record, returns, and orders—subdivided into three sections each, each division and section with its own chief, and one chief supervising all. This system of division of work, by which proper methods of routine are established and individual responsibility for the discharge of varied and intricate details fixed, has proven admirably adapted to the speedy and accurate disposition of public business.

RECORD DIVISION.

The work of the record division deals with the recording of all communications received and sent. Until August 31, 1899, all papers were entered in books, the indexes also being in book form, but the great volume of correspondence required the keeping of separate record books for arbitrary subdivisions of the work, and the system was not sufficiently elastic and certain to meet the requirements of a large correspondence where it was often impossible to differentiate the subjects involved. A partial card system, supplementary to the record books, was instituted as an experiment, and, as it proved satisfactory, the complete system, following so far as possible that in use in the War Department, was inaugurated. A thorough trial has proven it to be much superior to the book method, and has resulted in furnishing a complete and compact record, combining celerity and accuracy. All recording is done on typewriters, which secures the greatest legibility and permanency, and few papers arriving in the office leave it without a verbatim reproduction being placed on the files. Fifty-five thousand letters and telegrams were received and 18,500 sent, making a total of 73,500. The greatest number of papers received, sent, and acted upon in one day was 450, and the least 150. The total number of indorsements placed upon the papers and entered on the records is somewhat over 220,000.

RETURNS DIVISION.

The work of this division consists of the preparation of monthly returns, returns of casualties, the preparation and printing of a monthly list of the stations of troops in the islands, monthly report of the strength of each organization, record of transports, division roster, and a register of officers. During the period mentioned returns have been prepared and rendered each month to the Adjutant-General of the Army, showing the strength and condition of the different organizations borne upon it. The greatest number of troops shown on any return embraced 540 organizations, or 2,298 officers and 61,547 enlisted men, a total of 63,845, and the smallest, 277 organizations, or 1,142 officers and 30,126 men, a total of 31,268. Returns of casualties have been rendered, showing that 28 officers and 215 enlisted men have been killed in action, 23 officers and 588 enlisted men wounded, and 53 enlisted men missing. A station list of all troops in the Philippines, showing the composition of the several departments and districts, has been issued on the 1st of each month, giving the stations of all organizations by towns, provinces, islands, districts and geographical departments. A report of strength, present and absent, of troops in the division is prepared on the last day of each month, and the information cabled to the Adjutant-General of the Army. A roster of the division is issued at intervals, giving the organization of the commands, with the name, rank, duty, and station of each commissioned officer and of the noncommissioned staff. A complete card index, by name, of each officer—general, staff, and regimental—has been kept, showing orders and communications which in any way affect his station or duties, so that at any time his exact status is obtainable. A complete record showing the date of arrival and departure of all transports to and from Manila, with the organizations carried thereon, is also kept. This work has been done under great difficulty and inconvenience by reason of the large extent of territory occupied by our troops, as all the larger islands of the Philip-

Digitized by Google

pine Archipelago now contain garrisons, the area of occupied territory being about 82,000 square miles. The whole number of garrisoned places is 423, of which 313 are in Luzon, 26 in Negros, 22 in Panay, 15 in Leyte, 15 in Cebu, 15 in Mindanao, 3 in Samar, 5 in Bohol, and 2 in Marinduque, and 1 each in Bongao, Corregidor, Jolo, Masbate, Romblon, Siassi, and Catanduanes. Communication between stations, on the same island even, is very irregular, owing to disturbed conditions, the lack of transportation facilities, and the difficulties of land and water routes, and between islands very dilatory, due to absence of cable communication and the lack of convenient mail facilities, so that regimental returns are often incomplete and inaccurate and their receipt subject to unusual delay. It has been found impracticable to require the preparation of post returns, owing to the lack of competent clerical knowledge and assistance in the various commands, the temporary character of garrisons, the dispersion of troops, and the incessant field service which is required.

ORDERS DIVISION.

The work of the orders division deals with the preparation, printing, and distribution of the orders issued from the adjutant-general's office and the distribution of the orders issued from the office of the United States military governor. During that period there have been printed 406 special orders, 271 general orders, and 116 circulars, the special orders alone aggregating 3,226 paragraphs, comprising 33,950 transactions, and relate to nearly 17,000 individuals, the whole number of orders and circulars printed and distributed, including separate paragraphs, being 889,200, the greatest number of copies distributed in any one day being 14,500, and averaging daily 2,250. These orders and circulars are distributed to 45 regiments, 9 independent organizations, 4 departments, 1 separate brigade, 18 district headquarters, 117 officers, and 115 miscellaneous places. There have also been distributed copies of orders in bound form, station lists, rosters, pamphlets, and a variety of other publications issued from time to time from these headquarters, in addition to the preparation of the orders and circulars themselves and the several indexes thereto. There have been received in the office during the year 16,846 full orders from the various regiments, brigades, divisions, districts, and departments which constitute the division, all of which have been appropriately briefed, noted, and filed. Besides this, the general orders and special orders of the Headquarters of the Army are indexed upon receipt, both by name and subject, the number of names in the index of War Department orders to June 16, 1900, the date of the last order received, being slightly over 4,000.

BLANK FORMS AND BOOKS.

The following number of forms and books were distributed: 575,000 blank forms, 100,000 printed and bound books, and 50,000 bound blank books. On account of inability to obtain from Washington in time, and the emergency demanding it, 6,000 books and pamphlets and 100,000 blank forms were printed here for distribution.

At the outset of the establishment of this office much difficulty prevailed in obtaining correct names and organizations of killed, wounded, and deceased officers and soldiers, which information is required to be cabled to the War Department and is a matter of the utmost value to the Government as well as of much importance to the relatives of officers and soldiers. The data is largely obtained from the reports of medical officers, which unavoidably reach the office inaccurate and incomplete, owing to the difficulties of communication over great distances through disturbed regions and the constant movement of troops. The telegraphic communications being irregular and the mail communications inadequate, many inaccuracies in consequence transpired in cabling names and organizations to Washington, entailing much delay and expense, and in many instances, no doubt, causing embarrassment to the War Department. To remedy this, each organization serving in the division has furnished to these headquarters a muster roll, and reports a list of all additions and changes thereon by name at the end of each month. These rolls, and subsequent returns of changes, are indexed on cards and filed alphabetically, so that there is now on file a complete and correct military history, by name and organization, of every officer and enlisted man in the division. When it is understood that names of killed and wounded officers and soldiers and deaths from disease reported to these headquarters have averaged, in incorrectness, nearly 40 per cent, and in organizations 10 per cent, the great saving to the Government in cost of cable communication is apparent, and it has also, by this system, enabled the correct answering of hundreds of inquiries as to the status and condition of soldiers, and, furthermore, follows step by step their

Digitized by Google

individual history from the time of arrival until departure, and will serve in the future as an invaluable record of those who are serving and have served in these islands.

The foregoing outlines in a measure the amount of work accomplished at these headquarters. It has been made possible only by the general high ability of the employees and their faithful and conscientious discharge of duty. The fact that an enlisted force is called upon to do first-class expert work should, in fairness, be recognized by the Government by holding out to the meritorious and faithful soldiers employed a hope of permanent position as a remuneration for the work required (which they willingly render) and which work, if given in civil employment, would meet with the recognition which is allotted to ability and merit. To this end it is recommended that authority be granted for the discharge of a fair proportion of soldier clerks of the number now in the office, and that they be employed as civilian clerks, at a minimum salary of $1,200, and that subsequent vacancies be authorized to be filled in the same manner. In this way an incentive will be offered to capable and deserving soldiers to remain in the office and become thoroughly trained in their duties, and look forward to the time when they will be appointed to civilian positions. The great burden of the work has mainly fallen on the shoulders of the very few civil-service clerks, who have been here since the establishment of this command, supplemented by the efforts of the few others who now remain in the office out of a number sent here from the United States. They have labored without regard to hours, Sundays, or holidays, or the cessations which are granted to those at other department headquarters. They have not only done double duty themselves, but have instructed the enlisted clerks and devoted their best efforts to the improvement of office methods, and their usefulness and fidelity should be fitly rewarded. While by recent Congressional enactment the salaries of the corps of clerks in the Adjutant-General's Department have been increased, yet the men who are serving in these islands, under such difficult and trying conditions, obtain no advantage thereby over the more favored ones in and adjacent to the United States. It is recommended that the salaries of such clerks be increased $200 per annum, either by Congressional appropriation or out of the funds of the islands—a small increase when the additional cost of living as compared with stations in the United States is considered, and in line with the increased compensation given to officers and enlisted men so serving. Two years of service should be as long a tour of duty as should be exacted, after which they should be returned to stations in the United States (if so desired), to be replaced by those who have seen no foreign service. The emergency civilian clerks are discharged soldiers who have rendered faithful and honest service in the ranks, and have carried the same qualities into the discharge of their office duties. Many of them have served in the islands from the beginning of our occupation, and, being thoroughly acclimated, have been able to render constant and efficient service. Some of them occupy important positions, and their salaries should be graded in accordance with the character of the work on which they are engaged, and should be equal in amount to that of the regular clerks for corresponding duties.

There is no subject pending of such prime importance for the proper administration of the affairs of the division as the supply of adequate clerical assistance, adequately qualified and adequately compensated. Nothing is more certain than that military administration here in some form is a permanency—is here to stay—and the earlier this fact is properly recognized and the division properly equipped the easier, more satisfactory, and more economical it will be to the Government.

The recruiting service in the division has been confined to a comparatively small number of discharged soldiers, who have apparently reenlisted in order to secure the benefits of the retirement act for enlisted men. As a rule, soldiers discharged by reason of expiration of term of service have shown a decided reluctance to reenlist for service in the Philippines.

Schools for noncommissioned officers have been held at some few stations, the active field duties of the troops preventing any systematic effort in this direction.

In view of the disturbed condition of affairs, officers' lyceums have obviously been impracticable.

The following exhibits are submitted, showing the changes in the commissioned and enlisted personnel of the command and changes of stations of troops since the last annual report, and the roster of troops and stations occupied by them at this date.

Very respectfully,

M. BARBER,
Assistant Adjutant-General, U. S. A.

Digitized by Google

EXHIBIT A.

HEADQUARTERS DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
Manila, P. I., June 30, 1900.

Changes in personnel from July 1, 1899, to June 30, 1900.

OFFICERS.

Gain:	
By transfer or appointment	2,275
Loss:	
By transfer or discharge	1,131
Killed in action	15
Died of wounds received in action	6
Died of disease, etc	19
Total	1,171

ENLISTED MEN.

Gain:	
By enlistment	11,892
By reenlistment	985
By transfer	36,815
From desertion	317
Total	50,009
Loss:	
Discharged by expiration of service	1,942
Discharged for disability	782
Discharged for other causes	7,249
By transfer	12,115
By retirement	50
Killed in action	255
Died of wounds received in action	78
Died of disease, etc	981
Deserted	622
Total	24,074

The strength of the division, present and absent, June 30, 1900, is 2,225 commissioned officers and 61,059 enlisted men.

MERRITT BARBER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

Digitized by Google

EXHIBIT B.

Changes of stations of troops from July 1, 1899, to June 30, 1900.

Organizations.	Date of departure.	From—	Date of arrival.	At—	Authority.
	1899.		1899.		
24th U. S. Infantry, C, E, G, I	June 22	San Francisco, Cal.	July 23	Manila, P. I.	Par. 20, S. O., No. 123, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
4th U. S. Cavalry, A, F	June 24	do	July 24	do	Par. 2, S. O., No. 111, Dept of Cal., s. 1899.
14th U. S. Infantry, B, H	do	do	do	do	Do.
4th U. S. Cavalry, headquarters, B, M	June 29	do	July 30	do	Par. 1, S. O., No. 132, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
25th U. S. Infantry, E, H	do	do	do	do	Do.
25th U. S. Infantry, headquarters, B, F, I, K, L, M	July 1	do	Aug. 1	do	Par. 5, S. O., No. 133, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
1st Colorado Volunteer Infantry	July 17	Manila, P. I.	Transferred to San Francisco, Cal.		Par. 15, S. O., No. 177, Dept. of Pac., s. 1899.
1st California Volunteer Infantry	July 26	do	do		Tel. Inst., Dept. of Pac., June 8, 1899.
California Heavy Artillery, A, D	do	Cavite, P. I	do		Par. 4, S. O., No. 181, Dept. of Pac., s. 1899.
1st Idaho Volunteer Infantry	July 31	do	do		Par. 5, S. O., No. 181, Dept. of Pac., s. 1899.
1st North Dakota Volunteer Infantry	do	do	do		Do.
1st Battalion, Wyoming Volunteer Infantry	do	do	do		Do.
Light Battery A, Wyoming Volunteer Artillery	do	do	do		Do.
4th U. S. Cavalry, D, H	July 13	San Francisco, Cal.	Aug. 10	Manila, P. I.	Par. 2, S. O., No. 141, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
3d Battalion, 24th Infantry	do	do	do	do	Do.
Battalion of Engineers, B	do	do	do	do	Par. 9, S. O., No. 144, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
19th U. S. Infantry, headquarters, B, D, F, G, H, I, K, M	July 24	do	Aug. 21	do	Par. 1, S. O., No. 148, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
13th Minnesota Volunteer Infantry	Aug. 12	Manila, P. I.	Transferred to San Francisco, Cal.		Par. 20, S. O., No. 215, Dept. of Pac., s. 1899.
1st South Dakota Volunteer Infantry	do	do	do		Do.
1st Montana Volunteer Infantry	Aug. 23	do	do		Par. 4, S. O., No. 225, Dept. of Pac., s. 1899.
19th U. S. Infantry, A, C, E, L	July 27	San Francisco, Cal.	Aug. 24	Manila, P. I.	Par. 1, S. O., No. 148, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
20th Kansas Volunteer Infantry	Sept. 3	Manila, P. I.	Transferred to San Francisco, Cal.		Par. 9, S. O., No. 233, Dept. of Pac., s. 1899.
1st Washington Volunteer Infantry	Sept. 5	do	do		Par. 15, S. O., No. 231, Dept. of Pac., s. 1899.
18th Company, Volunteer Signal Corps	Sept. 7	do	do		Par. 11, S. O., No. 243, Dept. of Pac., s. 1899.
51st Iowa Volunteer Infantry	Sept. 23	do	do		Par. 2, S. O., No. 250, Dept. of Pac., s. 1899.
Nevada Cavalry, Troop A	Sept. 29	do	do		Par. 6, S. O., No. 259, Dept. of Pac., s. 1899.
3d U. S. Cavalry, headquarters, A, C, D, E, F, K, L, M	Aug. 25	San Francisco, Cal.	Oct. 3	Manila, P. I.	Par. 8, S. O., No. 212, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
3d U. S. Cavalry, detachments A, D, K, L	Aug. 19	do	Sept. 30	do	Do.
3d U. S. Cavalry, detachments F, M	Sept. 1	Tacoma, Wash.	Oct. 9	do	Par. 2, S. O., No. 164, Dept. Columbia, s. 1899.
34th Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters, E, F, G, H, L	Sept. 8	San Francisco, Cal.	Oct. 11	do	Par. 1, S. O., No. 188, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
34th Infantry, U. S. V., A, B, C, D, I, K, M	Sept. 16	do	Oct. 14	do	Do.
27th Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters, E, F, G, H, M	Sept. 21	do	Oct. 20	do	Par. 4, S. O., No. 196, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
30th Infantry, U. S. V	Sept. 23	do	Oct. 21	do	Par. 4, S. O., No. 199, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
26th Infantry, U. S. V	Sept. 25	do	Oct. 24	do	Par. 3, S. O., No. 203, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
33d Infantry, U. S. V	Sept. 30	do	Oct. 27	do	Par. 3, S. O., No. 207, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
32d Infantry, U. S. V., B, H, I	do	do	do	do	Par. 4, S. O., No. 207, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
27th Infantry, U. S. V., A, B, C, D, I, K, L	Sept. 21	do	do	do	Par. 4 S. O., No. 196, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
32d Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters, A, E, F, G, K, L, M	Oct. 1	do	Oct. 30	do	Par. 4, S. O., No. 207, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.

Digitized by Google

Changes of stations of troops from July 1, 1899, to June 30, 1900—Continued.

Organizations.	Date of departure.	From—	Date of arrival.	At—	Authority.
	1899.		1899.		
29th Infantry, U. S. V., D, E, F, G, H	Oct. 5	San Francisco, Cal.	Nov. 2	Manila, P. I.	Par. 8, S. O., No. 211, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
32d Infantry, U. S. V., C, D	Oct. 1	do	Nov. 3	do	Par. 4, S. O., No. 207, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
29th Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters, A, B, C, I, K, L, M	Oct. 5	do	do	do	Par. 8, S. O., No. 211, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
35th Infantry, U. S. V., A, B, D, E, I, L	Oct. 4	Portland, Oreg.	Nov. 6	do	Par. 3, S. O., No. 146, Dept. of Columbia, s. 1899.
35th Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters, C, F, G, H, K, M	do	do	do	do	Do.
28th Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters, A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H.	Oct. 24	San Francisco, Cal.	Nov. 22	do	Par. 15, S. O., No. 225, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
28th Infantry, U. S. V., I, K, L, M	Oct. 26	do	Nov. 23	do	Do.
31st Infantry, U. S. V., I, K, L	Oct. 25	do	Nov. 28	do	Par. 2, S. O., No. 194, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
31st Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters, A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, M	Oct. 28	do	do	do	Do.
39th Infantry, U. S. V., I, K, L, M	Nov. 2	Portland, Oreg.	Dec. 7	do	S. O., No. 167, Dept. of the Columbia, s. 1899.
45th Infantry, U. S. V., L, M	do	do	do	do	Do.
39th Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters, A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H.	Nov. 3	do	do	do	Do.
46th Infantry, U. S. V	Nov. 14	San Francisco, Cal.	Dec. 14	do	Par. 3, S. O., No. 241, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
44th Infantry, U. S. V	Nov. 20	do	Dec. 19	do	Par. 7, S. O., No. 251, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
43d Infantry, U. S. V., L, M	do	do	do	do	Par. 8, S. O., No. 251, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
45th Infantry, U. S. V., E, F, G, H, I	Nov. 16	do	Dec. 21	do	Par. 10, S. O., No. 244, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
45th Infantry, U. S. V., A, B, C, D, K	do	do	do	do	Do.
6th U. S. Artillery, A, N	do	do	do	do	Par. 4, S. O., No. 243, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
47th Infantry, U. S. V	Nov. 4	New York, N. Y.	Dec. 22	do	Par. 6, S. O., No. 249, Dept. of the East, s. 1899.
38th Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters, E, F, G, H, K, L	Nov. 24	San Francisco, Cal.	Dec. 27	do	Par. 6, S. O., No. 251, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
38th Infantry, U. S. V., A, B, C, D, I, M	Nov. 30	do	Dec. 29	do	Do.
40th Infantry, U. S. V	Nov. 24	do	Dec. 27	do	Par. 10, S. O., No. 253, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
43d Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters, A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K.	Nov. 16	New York, N. Y.	Dec. 31	do	Par. 1, S. O., No. 252, Dept. of the East, s. 1899.
42d Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters, H, I, K, L, M	Nov. 30	San Francisco, Cal.	do	do	Par. 2, S. O., No. 255, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
42d Infantry, U. S. V., A, B, C, D, E, F, G	Dec. 1	do	do	do	Do.
			1900.		
49th Infantry, U. S. V., headquarters, A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H.	Dec. 2	do	Jan. 2	do	Par. 5, S. O., No. 259, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
49th Infantry, U. S. V., I, K, L, M	Dec. 6	do	do	do	Par. 3, S. O., No. 264, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
41st Infantry, U. S. V	Nov. 20	New York, N. Y.	Jan. 5	do	Par. 4, S. O., No. 252, Dept. of the East, s. 1899.
48th Infantry, U. S. V	Dec. 21	San Francisco, Cal.	Jan. 25	do	Par. 3, S. O., No. 276, Dept. of Cal., s. 1899.
	1900.				
14th U. S. Infantry, A, B, C, D	Apr. 1	Manila, P. I.	Transferred to United States		Par. 9, S. O., No. 77, Dept. of Pac., s. 1900.
6th U. S. Artillery, M	May 15	do	do		Par. 6, S. O., No. 28, Div. of the Phil., s. 1900.
18th U. S. Infantry, A, B, C, D	June 15	do	do		Par. 6, S. O., No. 57, Div. of the Phil., s. 1900.
23d U. S. Infantry, I, K, L, M	July 1	do	do		Par. 6, S. O., No. 73, Div. of the Phil., s. 1900.
9th U. S. Infantry	June 26	do	Transferred to Taku, China		Par. 2, S. O., No. 65, Div. of the Phil., s. 1900.
5th U. S. Artillery, Light Battery F	July 14	do	do		G. O. No. 49, Div. of the Phil., s. 1900.
14th U. S. Infantry, Second and Third battalions	do	do	do		Do.

Digitized by Google

TO SOUTHERN ISLANDS.

19th U. S. Infantry, Second and Third battalions	1899. Sept. 11	Manila, P. I.	Transferred to Visayan military district.	Par. 1, S. O., No. 247, Dept. of Pac., s. 1899.
19th U. S. Infantry, First Battalion	Oct. 23	do	do	Tel. instructions, Dept. of Pac., s. 1899.
26th Infantry, U. S. V	Oct. 25	do	do	Par. 3, S. O., No. 293, Dept. of Pac., s. 1899.
31st Infantry, U. S. V	Dec. 1-2	do	Transferred to district of Mindanao and Jolo.	Par. 2, S. O., No. 327, Dept. of Pac., s. 1899.
44th Infantry, U. S. V	Dec. 25	do	Transferred to Visayan military district.	Par. 2, S. O., No. 350, Dept. of Pac., s. 1899.
40th Infantry, U. S. V		do	Transferred to district of Mindanao and Jolo.	Par. 1, G. O., No. 22, Dept. Pac., s. 1900.
43d Infantry, U. S. V	1900. Jan. 18	do	Transferred to island of Samar.	Par. 1, G. O., No. 6, Dept. Pac., s. 1900.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX B.

HEADQUARTERS DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
OFFICE OF THE INSPECTOR-GENERAL,
Manila, P. I., August 9, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Division of the Philippines.

SIR: In compliance with instructions from your office, I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of this department during the period from July 1, 1899, to July 31, 1900:

The conditions affecting the work of the Inspector-General's Department in this archipelago during the past fiscal year were such that this office possesses little information in regard to the work performed by officers of the department whose stations were other than in this office.

The beginning of the fiscal year found the troops organized as the Eighth Army Corps, with two divisions and some separate brigades. Three officers of the Inspector-General's Department were on duty as inspectors-general of the Corps and of the divisions. There were acting inspectors-general for some of the brigades. None of the reports of inspections came to this office, nor is there any record here that the inspector-general of the Corps had any relations with the inspectors-general of the divisions.

My immediate predecessor, Colonel Garlington, requested that inspection reports from the various inspectors-general might be referred to this office, but was informed that the divisions were regarded as separate armies in the field, so far as related to the forwarding of papers, and that the reports of the inspection service were forwarded direct to Washington.

The organization of the Division of the Philippines, with the assignment of inspectors-general to the various departments, wrought no change so far as this office was concerned. It continued to be a local office, having no connection with nor official communication to or from the offices of the various departmental inspectors.

As regards this office, the then inspector-general of the Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps was detailed in May, 1899, as collector of customs at Manila, and continued on this duty until his death. The manifold duties of this position fully occupied his time, and the records of the office show little inspection work. From September 1 to October 21 this office appears to have been vacant, as there are no records whatever for this period.

On October 22, Maj. P. W. West, inspector-general, U. S. V., was directed to take charge, temporarily, of the office of the inspector-general of the department. Major West was shortly afterwards assigned to duty in connection with the Filipino prisoners, and his time fully occupied with investigations connected with them. Lieut. Col. E. A. Garlington, inspector-general, United States Army, assigned by War Department order as inspector-general of the Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, took charge of the office November 26. There were no orders or instructions relative to general inspection, and until January, 1900, the officers on duty in this office were engaged in such investigations and special inspections as were referred, individually, to the office. Colonel Garlington had requested general authority to make the stated inspections required by regulations, submitting a draft of a letter of instructions. This was approved and issued as follows:

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., January 5, 1900.

INSPECTOR-GENERAL,
Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: You will, by direction of the major-general commanding, under the provisions of paragraphs 867, 868, 871, and 1433, proceed, at such times as may be opportune, to make the following inspections within the limits of the city and harbor of Manila: Depots of the ordnance, subsistence, quartermaster, and medical departments; hospital and hospital ships; garrisons and camps of the provost guard; accounts of the disbursing officers, and troops not attached to divisions.

You will also inspect each transport and hospital ship upon its arrival in port and prior to its departure, reporting at once any deficiency or irregularity which appears to require a prompt remedy.

In the performance of this duty you are authorized to assign a portion of it to the assistants (inspectors-general) in your office, at discretion.

Very respectfully,

THOMAS H. BARRY,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

Digitized by Google

As will be seen, this letter confined the work of this office to the city and harbor of Manila, and to such troops as were not in either of the divisions. Under this authority the inspections required by regulations were taken up so far as the power of this office extended.

This condition of affairs was not satisfactory, and the matter was brought to the attention of the present major-general commanding, the result being the publication of General Orders, No. 58, Headquarters Division of the Philippines, July 18, 1900. This order establishes relations between the inspector-general of the division and the inspectors-general of the various departments, and provides for reports of inspection service reaching this office, thus establishing a chain of communication which will keep this office informed as to the status of the work of the departments.

Shortly after the departments were organized it was seen that owing to the large number of stations and poor facilities for communication, it would be impossible for the inspectors-general of northern and southern Luzon to make, in person, all the required inspections. In the department of southern Luzon this was met by detailing assistants to the Inspector-General who made certain inspections. The condition of service was such in many of the districts that an inspector was needed by the district commander for special investigations; to meet this condition General Orders, No. 58, appoints acting inspectors-general and assigns them to the first, second, third, fourth, and fifth districts of northern Luzon, and to the first, second, and third districts of southern Luzon. It is directed that inspections of troops, depots, money accounts, etc., be made every three months, so far as practicable.

With the large disbursements of public civil funds in the hands of army officers throughout the division, it was considered desirable that these disbursements and money accounts should be inspected by officers of the Inspector-General's Department, and this is provided for in General Orders, No. 58. This order is of too recent date for its effects to be shown by information received in this office, but it is believed that it has established this department on a footing where systematic work along similar lines throughout the division can be expected, and that in future this office will be properly informed as to the status of inspection work. A copy of General Orders, No. 58, is appended.

PERSONNEL.

There are at present on inspection duty in this division 1 officer of the regular Inspector-General's Department, 2 of the volunteer department, and 11 line officers, detailed as acting inspectors-general. One officer of the volunteer department is on special duty in the division.

Of the officers who were on inspection duty in this division last year, one is dead; the others are relieved from such duty.

A roster showing the officers on duty and officers relieved during the year is appended.

WORK PERFORMED.

The following tables show summaries of the work performed by this office for the entire period of time covered by this report, and such information as has been received from the departmental inspectors-general:

Troops inspected.

Regiments.	Number of companies.	When inspected.	By whom inspected.
6th Artillery	Headquarters, band and 10 batteries	Apr. 25, 1900	Maj. S. C. Mills.
3d Artillery	Battery K	Apr. 24, 1900	Maj. P. W. West.
3d Artillery	Batteries H and L	May 2, 1900	Do.
20th Infantry	Headquarters, band and 12 companies	Apr. 9, 1900	Do.
14th Infantry	Headquarters, band and 8 companies	Apr. 28, 1900	Maj S. C. Mills.

DISBURSEMENTS.

The following reports of inspection of money accounts by officers of the Inspector-General's Department have been recorded and forwarded through this office during the period reported upon:

Total number of inspections	124
Amount expended and transferred	$14,010,965.29
Balance on hand at date of inspection	$7,948,558.01

Digitized by Google

Public civil funds:

Number of inspections	3
Amount expended and transferred, Mexican	$9,139,398.84
Balance on hand at date of inspection, Mexican	$6,074,045.59

Of the above reports, 9 were received from the Department of Northern Luzon, 19 from the Department of Southern Luzon, 6 from the Department of Mindanao and Jolo, none from the Department of the Visayas.

INVENTORY AND INSPECTION REPORTS.

The following table shows inventory and inspection reports acted upon, recorded, and forwarded:

Class of property.	Number of inventories.	Number of articles.	Approximate cost.
Quartermaster supplies	142	108,698	$56,338.54
Quartermaster property	37	10,930	7,946.03
Subsistence stores	203	1,374,220	125,995.84
Subsistence property	10	117	39.30
Ordnance and ordnance stores	146	107,336	69,975.75
Medical supplies and property	23	22,187	2,111.94
Equipage	18	19,613	16,798.58
Public civil fund property	37	4,094	5,578.19
Total	616	1,647,195	$284,784.17

Of the above number, 104 reports were received from the Department of Northern Luzon, 16 from the Department of Southern Luzon, 41 from the Department of the Visayas, 8 from the Department of Mindanao and Jolo.

The First Reserve, Second Reserve, Third Reserve, Santa Mesa, and Convalescent hospitals and the hospital ship *Relief* were inspected by officers on duty in this office.

The commissary sales stores, the ordnance, the medical supply, the commissary, and the quartermaster depots, were inspected during the period reported upon by officers of this office.

There were 24 inspections of U. S. army transports, involving 15 transports, and 14 inspections of chartered horse ships, involving 12 ships.

In addition to the duties above reported there were made by officers of this office 23 special investigations and inspections by order of the major-general commanding, and 26 investigations by order of the military governor.

Very respectfully,

S. C. MILLS,
Major, Inspector-General, Acting Inspector-General of the Division.

EXHIBIT A.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 58.

HEADQUARTERS DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
Manila, P. I., July 18, 1900.

I. The following officers are hereby appointed acting inspectors-general and are assigned to the districts enumerated below. Acting inspectors-general for districts will not be detached unless especially authorized from these headquarters:

DEPARTMENT OF NORTHERN LUZON.

First district.—Maj. Louis C. Scherer, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., acting inspector-general.

Second district.—Maj. Henry Wygant, Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry, acting inspector-general.

Third district.—Maj. Alexander L. Dade, Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., acting inspector-general.

Fourth district.—Maj. William C. Brown, Forty-second Infantry, U. S. V., acting inspector-general.

Fifth district.—Maj. Julius A. Penn, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., acting inspector-general.

Digitized by Google

DEPARTMENT OF SOUTHERN LUZON.

First district.—Maj. Charles H. Muir, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., acting inspector-general.

Second district.—Maj. Samuel W. Miller, Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., acting inspector-general.

Third district.—Maj. Daniel A. Frederick, Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., acting inspector-general.

The officers named above will be relieved from their present duties and will proceed, without unnecessary delay, to the headquarters of the districts to which assigned, reporting on arrival to the district commanders for duty.

The travel enjoined is necessary for the public service.

II. So far as practicable inspections of troops, hospitals, commissary, quartermaster, and medical depots, means of transportation, money accounts, etc., will be made once every three months throughout the division.

Department and district commanders will apply at once the proper remedies to correct faulty conditions found to exist, and in forwarding reports of inspections will note thereon the remedial action taken.

III. Inspectors-general and acting inspectors-general will inspect the disbursement of public civil funds by army officers stationed within this division; their necessity, economy, and their strict conformity to the authority appropriating the money.

These inspections will be governed, so far as practicable, by the provisions of Army Regulations relating to the inspection of disbursements and money accounts. The statements of these inspections will be retained in the office of the inspector-general of the division.

IV. The following instructions relative to the inspection service of this division are published for the information and guidance of all concerned:

1. Inspectors-general of departments will, on assignment, report by letter direct to the inspector-general of the division, and thereafter will report to him by letter as soon as practicable after the last day of each month. These reports will inclose copies of all orders or written instructions received from department headquarters relative to inspections, and will show the performance of the inspection work throughout the department during the month.

2. Before leaving their posts on an extended tour of inspection inspectors-general of departments will report the date of their departure to the inspector-general of the division and will furnish him an itinerary of the proposed tour.

3. In making or supervising inspections under paragraph 867, Army Regulations, inspectors-general of departments will be guided by such instructions additional to Army Regulations as may be issued from these headquarters.

4. The inspections required in each department under paragraph 868, Army Regulations, will be made by the inspector-general of the department in person.

5. All reports of inspectors-general of departments, save those of confidential investigations or special inspections, made by order of the department commander for his own information, will be forwarded through the regular channels and referred to the inspector-general of the division.

6. Acting inspectors-general assigned to districts are authorized to make, within the limits of the district, all inspections and investigations, save the inspections required by paragraph 868, Army Regulations.

7. Acting inspectors-general will, on reaching their stations, report by letter to the inspector-general of the department, and thereafter will report to him on the last day of each month. These reports will inclose copies of all orders and instructions received from district headquarters relative to inspection duty, and will show the status of inspection work throughout the district. They will, so far as practicable, keep the inspector-general of the department informed as to their prospective tours of inspection.

8. Acting inspectors-general, in making stated inspections, will be guided by such instructions, additional to Army Regulations, as they may receive through the inspector-general of the department.

9. All reports of inspectors-general of districts, except those of confidential investigations or special inspections made by order of the district commander for his own information, will be forwarded through the regular channels and referred to the inspector-general of the department for remark.

10. The attention of acting inspectors-general is called to Articles LVII, LVIII, and LXXII, Army Regulations, and to General Orders, No. 81, Headquarters of the Army, series of 1898.

By command of Major-General MacArthur:

M. BARBER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

Digitized by Google

EXHIBIT B.

Officers on duty in Inspector-General's Department.

Name and rank.	Corps or organization.	Duty.	Station.	Reported for or assigned to duty in Inspector-General's Department in the Philippines.
Headquarters of division.				
Maj. S. C. Mills	Inspector-general, U. S. A.	Inspector-general of division.	Manila	Dec. 31, 1899.
Maj. L. A. Lovering, captain, Fourth U. S. Infantry.	Thirtieth U. S. Infantry, acting inspector-general.	Assistant to inspector-general.	do	June 26, 1900.
Department of Northern Luzon.				
Maj. P. W. West, captain, Fifth U. S. Cavalry.	Inspector-general, U. S. V.	Inspector-general of department.	Manila	Oct. 22, 1899.
Maj. L. C. Scherer, first lieutenant, Fourth U. S. Cavalry.	Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.	Acting inspector-general, first district.	Vigan	July 18, 1900.
Maj. Henry Wygant	Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry.	Acting inspector-general, second district.	Aparri	Do.
Maj. A. L. Dade, first lieutenant, Third U. S. Cavalry.	Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V.	Acting inspector-general, third district.	Dagupan	Do.
Maj. W. C. Brown, captain, First U. S. Cavalry.	Forty-second Infantry, U. S. V.	Acting inspector-general, fourth district.	San Isidro	Do.
Maj. J. A. Penn, captain, Second U. S. Infantry.	Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.	Acting inspector-general, fifth district.	Angeles	Do.
Department of Southern Luzon.				
Maj. W. D. Beach, captain, Third U. S. Cavalry.	Inspector-general, U. S. V.	Inspector-general of department.	Manila	Oct. 21, 1899.
Maj. D. A. Frederick, captain, Seventh U. S. Infantry.	Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V.	Acting inspector-general, first district.	Cavite	July 18, 1900.
Maj. S. W. Miller, captain, Fifth U. S. Infantry.	Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V.	Acting inspector-general, second district.	Calamba	Do.
Maj. W. H. Johnson, captain, Sixteenth U. S. Infantry.	Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V.	Acting inspector-general, third district.	Nueva Caceres.	Do.
Department of the Visayas.				
Capt. Omar Bundy	Sixth U. S. Infantry	Acting inspector-general of department.	Iloilo	July 23, 1900.
Department of Mindanao and Jolo.				
Capt. B. H. Randolph	Sixth U. S. Artillery	Acting inspector-general of department.	Zamboanga	Unknown.
On special service.				
Maj. R. A. Brown, captain, Eighth U. S. Cavalry.	Inspector-general, U. S. V.	Assistant to the secretary to the military governor.	Manila	Oct. 3, 1899.

Digitized by Google

EXHIBIT C.

The following officers have been relieved from duty in this department during the period reported upon:

Name and rank.	Duty.	Date and cause of relief.
Lieut. Col. J. D. Miley, inspector-general, U. S. V.	Inspector-general, Department of Pacific and Eighth Army Corps.	Died Sept. 19, 1899.
Lieut. Col. E. A. Garlington, inspector-general, U. S. A.	Inspector-general, Division of the Philippines.	Sick leave to United States May 5, 1900.
Maj. C. G. Starr, inspector-general, U. S. V.	Inspector-general, First Division Eighth Army Corps.	Vacated commission on promotion Sept. 6, 1899.
Maj. J. S. Mallory, inspector-general, U. S. V.	Inspector-general, Second Division Eighth Army Corps.	Honorable discharge on promotion Aug. 17, 1899.
Maj. R. A. Brown, inspector-general, U. S. V.	Inspector-general, Department of Northern Luzon.	Appointed assistant to the military secretary May 11, 1900.
Capt. W. A. Mann, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry.	Acting inspector-general, Department of Visayas.	Acting adjutant-general, Department of Visayas, July 23, 1900.

APPENDIX C.

HDQRS. DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
OFFICE OF THE JUDGE-ADVOCATE,
Manila, P. I., August 10, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Division of the Philippines, Manila, P. I.

SIR: In compliance with instructions dated July 20 and August 1, I have the honor to submit the following report, based on the data on file in the offices of the judge-advocate, Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, and assistant judge-advocate, Division of the Philippines, for the period commencing July 1, 1899, and ending July 31, 1900:

General courts-martial.

OFFICERS (REGULAR SERVICE).

Cases	6
Defendants	6
Captain	1
First lieutenants	2
Second lieutenants	3
Acquittals	2
Sentence disapproved	1
Acquittals disapproved	2
Reduced in numbers	2
Forfeitures adjudged	$750

OFFENSES CHARGED.

Twentieth article of war	1
Twenty-first article of war—disobeying superior officer	1
Sixty-first article of war	1
Sixty-second article of war:	
Absent without leave	2
Disobeying standing orders or regulations	1
Disorderly conduct	1
Disrespect to sentinel	1
Drunkenness	2
Neglect of duty	3

Digitized by Google

General courts-martial—Continued.

OFFICERS (VOLUNTEER SERVICE).

Cases	17
Defendants	15
Colonel	1
Major	1
Captains	4
First lieutenants	7
Second lieutenants	2
Acquittals	6
Dismissals	6
Reprimands	4
Months confinement to post (aggregate)	6
Acquittals disapproved	5
Sentence disapproved	1
Forfeiture adjudged	$875

One dismissal approved and forwarded under one hundred and eleventh article of war.

OFFENSES CHARGED.

Twenty-first article of war:	
Disobeying superior officer	5
Lifting up weapon against superior officer	1
Thirty-second article of war	1
Thirty-eighth article of war	4
Fortieth article of war	2
Sixty-first article of war	8
Sixty-second article of war:	
Absent without leave	1
Assault and battery	1
Abusing prisoner	1
Disobedience of standing orders or regulations	3
Disorderly conduct	3
Drunkenness	1
False statement or report	1
Insubordinate conduct toward commissioned officer	1
Neglect of duty	9
Resisting arrest	1
Sixty-fifth article of war, breach of arrest	2

ENLISTED MEN.

Total number of cases reported	2,189
Total number of men tried	2,199
Rank:	
Sergeants	55
Corporals	76
Quartermaster-sergeants	6
First sergeant	1
Saddler	1
Cooks	5
Drum major	1
Hospital steward	1
Acting hospital stewards	3
Battalion sergeant-major	1
Privates	2,049
Total number of acquittals	200
Total number of disapprovals	59
Total number of dishonorable discharges	789
Total amount of forfeitures adjudged, exclusive of forfeitures on account of dishonorable discharges	$55,366.91

Digitized by Google

The following table shows the apportionment of the cases of enlisted men tried by general court-martial among the different organizations:

	Cases reported.	Men tried.	Acquittals.	Disapprovals.	Dishonorable discharges.
Third U. S. Infantry	90	89	8	1	49
Fourth U. S. Infantry	157	148	10	8	70
Sixth U. S. Infantry	62	58	4	2	16
Eighth U. S. Infantry	1	1			
Ninth U. S. Infantry	67	67	7	1	23
Twelfth U. S. Infantry	60	56	1	3	26
Thirteenth U. S. Infantry	105	110	5	2	59
Fourteenth U. S. Infantry	140	139	5	2	51
Fifteenth U. S. Infantry	1	1			1
Sixteenth U. S. Infantry	55	55		1	39
Seventeenth U. S. Infantry	79	74	3		32
Eighteenth U. S. Infantry	64	61	8	5	22
Nineteenth U. S. Infantry	65	64	9		11
Twentieth U. S. Infantry	141	137	16	1	70
Twenty-first U. S. Infantry	74	72	6	1	33
Twenty-second U. S. Infantry	78	69	4		32
Twenty-third U. S. Infantry	45	40	3	1	14
Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry	21	21	1		7
Twenty-fifth U. S. Infantry	21	21	1		8
Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V	29	28	3	1	3
Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V	83	74	16	1	17
Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V	24	22	1	5	5
Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V	37	35	5	2	8
Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V	10	10	1		2
Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V	13	13	1	1	7
Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V	27	25	2	1	10
Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V	26	26	1		11
Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V	24	24	7	1	4
Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V	16	15			3
Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V	33	32	2		6
Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V	16	15	4		1
Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V	7	7		1	
Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V	13	13			6
Forty-first Infantry, U. S. V	18	14	3		6
Forty-second Infantry, U. S. V	26	25	5		5
Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V	11	11	1	1	3
Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V	10	10		1	3
Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V	2	2	1		1
Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V	20	19	4	3	3
Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V	19	18	2	2	3
Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V	24	23	2	2	4
Forty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V	30	30	3	2	10
Third U. S. Cavalry	49	46	2	3	18
Fourth U. S. Cavalry	54	54	5	1	16
Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V	24	24	2	1	8
First U. S. Artillery	9	9		1	2
Third U. S. Artillery	46	46	2		20
Fourth U. S. Artillery	2	2			
Fifth U. S. Artillery	3	3			2
Sixth U. S. Artillery	111	98	13	1	20
Seventh U. S. Artillery	1	1			1
U. S. Signal Corps	17	16			4
U. S. Engineer Corps	3	3			1
U. S. Hospital Corps	79	76	14	2	16
State volunteers	28	28	6	2	6
Civilian employees and scouts	19	19	1	1	
Total	2,189	2,199	200	59	789

The following table shows the offenses charged:

Seventeenth article of war:	
Losing clothing	1
Losing Government property	32
Selling clothing	16
Twentieth article of war	62
Twenty-first article of war:	
Assaulting superior officer	6
Attempting to strike superior officer	12
Disobeying superior officer	216
Lifting up weapon against superior officer	1
Twenty-fourth article of war	12
Thirty-first article of war	3
Thirty-second article of war	237
Thirty-third article of war	107
Thirty-eighth article of war	361

Digitized by Google

Thirty-ninth article of war:	
Quitting post	55
Sleeping on post	214
Fortieth article of war	98
Forty-second article of war	16
Forty-seventh article of war	66
Fifty-eighth article of war:	
Rape	3
Attempted rape	2
Murder	4
Manslaughter	2
Assault and battery with intent to kill	15
Burglary	2
Robbery	20
Stabbing with intent to commit murder	2
Larceny	82
Sixtieth article of war:	
Larceny	16
Selling Government property	14
Appropriating condemned Government property	2
Sixty-second article of war:	
Absence without leave, not chargeable under thirty-second or thirty-third article of war	53
Abusing natives	9
Allowing himself to be captured	4
Accepting bribe	10
Allowing prisoner to escape	18
Assault	103
Assault and battery	13
Assault with dangerous or deadly weapon	11
Assault with intent to kill	15
Assaulting a sentinel	10
Attempt to commit rape	1
Breach of arrest	89
Carrying concealed weapons	2
Committing a nuisance	12
Criminal carelessness	5
Disobedience of standing orders or regulations	114
Disobeying commissioned officer	54
Disobeying noncommissioned officer	185
Disobeying sentinel	19
Disposing of clothing	6
Disorderly conduct	137
Disrespect to noncommissioned officer	82
Disrespect to superior officer	36
Disrespect to sentinel	14
Drunkenness	114
Drunk and disorderly	215
Embezzlement	10
Extortion	4
Failure to pay debts	15
False statement or report	50
False swearing	3
Fighting	6
Forgery	4
Fraudulent enlistment	31
Impersonating an officer	5
Indecent exposure of person	7
Insubordinate conduct toward commissioned officer	14
Insubordinate conduct toward noncommissioned officer	34
Larceny	115
Malicious destruction of property	3
Malingering	16
Manslaughter	1
Mutiny	17
Neglect of duty	110
Receiving stolen goods	6
Resisting arrest	59
Perjury	2

Digitized by Google

Sixty-second article of war—Continued.

Robbery	8
Selling, losing, or wasting Government property	14
Threatening superior officer	13
Threatening natives	5
Threatening noncommissioned officer	44
Disorder, etc., charged as "Conduct to the prejudice of good order and military discipline," not included under previous heads	13

The above tables do not include all the cases tried in this command during this period, a large number having been sent direct to the Judge-Advocate-General without going through these headquarters.

Summary courts-martial.

Cases reported	18,426
Men tried	12,988
Acquittals	671
Disapproval	85
Sergeants tried	343
Corporals tried	967
Acting stewards tried	6
Privates tried	11,672
Amount of forfeitures adjudged	$108,461.85

The following table shows the apportionment of the cases of enlisted men tried by summary courts-martial among the different organizations:

	Cases reported.	Men tried.	Acquittals.	Disapprovals.	Forfeitures adjudged.
Third U. S. Infantry	694	501	22	.....	$7,811.25
Fourth U. S. Infantry	666	375	22	.....	4,288.00
Sixth U. S. Infantry	290	210	10	3	2,421.80
Ninth U. S. Infantry	499	349	5	4	1,065.20
Twelfth U. S. Infantry	427	334	16	4	3,127.90
Thirteenth U. S. Infantry	966	561	9	5	5,998.50
Fourteenth U. S. Infantry	767	427	13	2	5,452.80
Sixteenth U. S Infantry	670	440	11	3	3,686.00
Seventeenth U. S. Infantry	255	207	13	.....	2,292.30
Eighteenth U. S. Infantry	454	349	22	4	3,263.50
Nineteenth U. S. Infantry	523	407	8	1	3,497.85
Twentieth U. S. Infantry	1,084	601	48	2	7,622.30
Twenty-first U. S. Infantry	445	293	4	.....	3,052.20
Twenty-second U. S. Infantry	412	226	29	4	2,881.45
Twenty-third U. S. Infantry	776	417	31	3	5,037.85
Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry	308	242	5	3	1,715.80
Twenty-fifth U. S. Infantry	193	164	6	.....	1,150.40
Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V	344	282	21	1	2,343.11
Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V	638	442	38	1	5,115.45
Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V	359	317	2	.....	919.30
Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V	503	367	26	.....	2,249.10
Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V	18	16	2	.....	36.50
Thirty-first Infantry, U. S. V	320	264	3	4	1,600.80
Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V	180	165	13	.....	848.20
Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V	395	323	24	.....	1,936.03
Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V	373	176	22	3	2,408.60
Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V	234	231	24	.....	1,396.70
Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V	185	144	2	4	742.20
Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V	264	337	14	.....	2,088.80
Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V	652	457	24	1	2,362.00
Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V	290	229	19	8	1,648.80
Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V	121	107	13	2	807.60
Forty-first Infantry, U. S. V	738	572	21	5	2,850.40
Forty-second Infantry, U. S. V	55	46	.....	.....	259.50
Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V	38	23	6	.....	42.00
Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V	278	212	22	2	1,398.35
Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V	272	175	13	.....	937.00
Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V	120	98	6	.....	549.60
Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V	241	194	7	.....	934.20
Forty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V	55	50	2	1	225.00
Forty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V	386	227	13	5	1,236.20
Third U. S. Cavalry	15	15	.....	.....	96.20
Fourth U. S. Cavalry	305	300	2	4	1,133.85
Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V	173	145	3	2	1,203.00
First U. S. Artillery	25	17	1	.....	79.80
Third U. S. Artillery	216	152	1	.....	1,359.50
Fourth U. S. Artillery	93	45	1	.....	631.60
Fifth U. S. Artillery	33	27	.....	1	277.50
Sixth U. S. Artillery	548	411	32	1	3,433.86
Hospital Corps, U. S. A	355	251	15	2	360.80
Signal Corps, U. S. A / Engineer Corps, U. S. A	71	70	5	.....	260.10
State Volunteers	48	42	.....	.....	108.00
Casual detachments	56	56	.....	.....	217.10
Total	18,426	12,988	671	85	108,461.85

Digitized by Google

The offenses charged were as follows:

Seventeenth article of war:	
Losing clothing	68
Losing Government property	58
Selling clothing	51
Twentieth article of war	7
Thirty-first article of war	88
Thirty-second article of war	4,216
Thirty-third article of war	4,054
Thirty-eighth article of war	730
Fortieth article of war	132
Fiftieth article of war	8
Sixtieth article of war; larceny	4
Sixty-second article of war:	
Absence without leave, not chargeable under the thirty-second or thirty-third articles of war	719
Abusing public animal	13
Allowing prisoner to escape	36
Assault	284
Assault and battery	52
Assaulting a sentinel	3
Breach of arrest	157
Bribery	1
Carrying concealed weapon	1
Committing a nuisance	176
Defacing Government property	1
Disobedience of standing orders or regulations	1,613
Disobedience of superior officer	48
Disobedience of noncommissioned officer	1,004
Disobeying sentinel	46
Disposing of clothing	14
Disorderly conduct	474
Disrespect to sentinel	71
Disrespect to noncommissioned officer	362
Disrespect to superior officer	3
Drunkenness	2,152
Drunk and disorderly	1,961
Failure to pay debts	62
False statement or report	166
False swearing	23
Fraud	7
Fighting	172
Gambling	10
Indecent exposure of person	13
Insubordinate conduct toward commissioned officer	72
Insubordinate conduct toward noncommissioned officer	246
Larceny	132
Malingering	12
Neglect of duty	1,678
Resisting arrest	25
Selling, losing, or wasting Government property	17
Threatening superior officer	7
Threatening noncommissioned officer	61
Disorder, etc., charged as "Conduct to the prejudice of good order and military discipline," not included under previous heads	379

GARRISON COURTS-MARTIAL.

Total number of cases reported	8
Total number of men tried	8
Number of convictions	1
Number of acquittals	7
Total forfeitures	$10

OFFENSES.

Violation of the thirty-eighth article of war; drunk on duty	2
Violation of the sixty-second article of war:	
Neglect of duty	2
Disorder, not classed above	4

Digitized by Google

MILITARY COMMISSIONS.

Cases	50
Defendants, all natives	72
Convictions	59
Acquittals	13
Disapprovals	6

SENTENCES AS PROMULGATED, AGGREGATE.

Fines	pesos	2,000
Death		6
Years of confinement		493

CHARGES.

Arson	1
Assault and battery	6
Assault with intent to kill	14
Assault with intent to do great bodily harm	1
Assault with a deadly weapon	2
Being a spy	2
Burglary	3
Guerrilla warfare	5
Highway robbery	8
Instigating riot	2
Instigating robbery	2
Insurrection against the United States Government	2
Kidnaping	2
Misconduct in office	2
Murder	39
Relieving insurgents with arms and food	1
Robbery	20
Treason	1
Violation of parole	4
Violation of the laws of war	3

PROVOST COURTS.

All the provost courts have been required to make monthly reports of the cases tried. These reports have been sent to this office for revision and, if found correct, for file.

The following table shows the most important statistics in relation to these courts:

	Superior provost court, Manila.	Inferior provost court, Manila.	Provincial provost court, 68 stations.	Total.
Cases reported	145	5,982	3,480	9,607
Defendants involved	218	10,511	3,654	14,383
Convictions	159	7,876	2,846	10,881
Acquittals	46	1,582	656	2,284
Otherwise disposed of	13	1,053	152	1,218
Aggregate of fines imposed and bail forfeitures	$74,958	$62,001	$196,751	$333,710 Mex.
Aggregate of confinement imposed	Yr. Mo. Da. 89 10 26	Yr. Mo. Da. 58 — 20	Yr. Mo. Da. 756 6 26	Yr. Mo. Da. 904 6 12

The offenses tried by the various provost courts have included almost every crime and misdemeanor known to the law, from burglary, robbery, and other felonies, except murder and rape, to petty violations of municipal regulations and orders.

Their procedure has been of the simplest kind; they have been a potent factor in the administration of affairs in these islands and have given satisfaction.

DESERTIONS.

The following statistics in relation to desertions are gathered from the special separate reports of boards of survey on file in this office.

Digitized by Google

Statistics relating to desertions.

Total number of desertions reported	341

RANK OF DESERTERS.

Privates	326
Corporals	8
Sergeants	3
Cooks	3
Musicians	1

WHERE DESERTED.

In the United States	104
In the Philippine Islands	222
En route to the Philippine Islands	15

TIME SERVED PRIOR TO DESERTION.

Less than 3 months	101
Less than 6 months	69
Less than 9 months	65
Less than 12 months	34
Less than 15 months	26
Less than 18 months	13
Less than 21 months	4
Less than 24 months	1
More than 2 years	2
More than 3 years	6
More than 4 years	4
More than 5 years	2
More than 7 years	1
More than 12 years	1
More than 15 years	1
Time not stated	11

NUMBER OF MEN REPORTED FROM EACH ORGANIZATION.

Third U. S. Infantry	17
Sixth U. S. Infantry	2
Ninth U. S. Infantry	37
Twelfth U. S. Infantry	20
Thirteenth U. S. Infantry	12
Fourteenth U. S. Infantry	22
Sixteenth U. S. Infantry	15
Seventeenth U. S. Infantry	3
Eighteenth U. S. Infantry	2
Nineteenth U. S. Infantry	17
Twentieth U. S. Infantry	16
Twenty-first U. S. Infantry	20
Twenty-second U. S. Infantry	3
Twenty-third U. S. Infantry	3
Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry	6
Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V	8
Thirty-first Infantry, U. S. V	1
Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V	38
Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V	3
Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V	8
Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V	11
Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V	3
Forty-second Infantry, U. S. V	2
Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V	4
Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V	6
Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V	2
Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V	6
Third U. S. Artillery	5
Sixth U. S. Artillery	10
Third U. S. Cavalry	6
Fourth U. S. Cavalry	21
Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V	11
Hospital Corps, U. S. A	1

Digitized by Google

Statistics relating to desertions—Continued.

REASONS FOR DESERTIONS ASSIGNED IN REPORTS.

Unknown	156
Dread of the service in the Philippine Islands	30
Bounty jumpers	25
Fear of punishment	20
Dislike for the service	20
Probable capture by the enemy	12
General worthlessness	10
Drunkenness	14
Cowardice	9
Bad influence	8
Sickness	8
Homesickness	5
Unfitness for the service	4
Debts	5
Gambling	3
Family affairs	2
Insanity	3
Climate	1
Inheritance	1
Native wife	1
Religion	1
Unintentional	3

In addition to the routine work of the offices, as shown by the foregoing tables, various papers and communications have been referred to these offices for legal opinion.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

JNO. A. HULL,
Major and Judge-Advocate, U. S. V.,
Assistant Judge-Advocate, Division of the Philippines.

APPENDIX D.

HEADQUARTERS DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
OFFICE OF CHIEF QUARTERMASTER,
Manila, P. I., July 11, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL.
Division of the Philippines, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following narrative report upon the work of the quartermaster's department in the Philippine Islands during the past fiscal year. For detailed information attention is invited to inclosures.[1] In this report I must confine myself to the time from August 31, 1899, to June 30, 1900, the period during which I had charge of the office.

The Army on August 31, 1899, had possession of the country in the vicinity of Manila; on the railroad north to Angeles, with the railroad repaired and in use to San Fernando; on Laguna de Bay to Calamba, and from Bacoor to Imus. In the southern islands there were garrisons at Iloilo, Cebu, Jolo, and small garrisons on some of the small islands in the vicinity of Jolo.

Transportation was greatly deficient for rapid movements and the deficiency had to be made up from carabaos. When the rainy season was nearly over and active movements commenced in the field some additional transportation had been eceived from the Un ited States, and by concentrating all that there was with the rmoving columns and hiring a large number of carabao carts and in addition giving to each company some coolies the movements were successfully made. Even with these expedients the troops at the front would have suffered for supplies if there had not been quantities of rice in the country over which the movements were made—the unhulled rice and rice straw for the animals and the hulled rice for the men.

The rapid advance of the army, the establishment of new posts for the garrisons necessary to hold the sections garrisoned, and the supply of these posts has made the work of the supply department, with the limited means at hand, one of great diffi-

[1] The inclosures referred to are not printed, as they have been furnished to the Commanding General of the Army and will doubtless be incorporated in his report.

Digitized by Google

culty. This can be better understood when it is considered that this expansion has been from a few posts near the bases of supply to over 350, many of them situated at remote and almost inaccessible points. The establishment of subdepots for the different districts and regularly guarded trains of supplies from the subdepots to the outlying posts have been a necessity.

A large number of mules, wagons, and cavalry horses have been shipped in from the United States—all that have been asked for in fact—until now the command is fairly well supplied with transportation and cavalry horses. More will be required from time to time to meet losses and supply additional posts as they are necessarily established.

The work here of the department has been most interesting and instructive—certainly it has been devoid of all sameness—and I trust its management by the officers of the department has been satisfactory to those under whom they have served. Much of the work has been done by quartermasters of the volunteers, some with more or less experience during the Spanish War, and with rare exceptions they have rendered fine service. Two are now chief quartermasters of departments, many others chief quartermasters of districts. One is assistant in the office of the chief quartermaster of the division. That they are satisfactorily filling these places proves their value. Upon the regular officers of the department has fallen the important duties of chief quartermasters of the largest departments, depot quartermaster at Manila, officer in charge of water transportation, etc., where experience and knowledge of the general work of the department is necessary.

The depot at Manila has grown to meet the demands for the supply of over 60,000 men. When it is considered that all of the supplies for this large force have to pass through this depot and that all of the vessels bringing supplies here have to anchor 2 miles or more from the depot and that at times as many as 19,000,000 pounds have been unloaded in two weeks—a million pounds a day a fair average—it will be appreciated what the work is. It requires a large force of men and a large number of steam launches and lighters to do the work, supplemented by cascoes and lorchas. It is necessary for the Government to own its launches and lighters, and, as rapidly as possible, they have been purchased and the number of hired cascoes and lorchas correspondingly reduced.

It has been found practically impossible to prevent stealing during the transfer of stores to the storehouses, particularly when night work was necessary; but, by adding to the number of checkers and by many other means, the stealing has been reduced to a minimum.

The system adopted now by Major-General MacArthur of organizing depots of supplies for the departments of northern and southern Luzon, to which all supplies will be issued in bulk from the main depot, and to which all requisitions will be sent for supply, after approval at the headquarters of the departments, will relieve, to some extent, the excessive work at the central depot and result in more prompt supply to the troops of the stores required.

There are matters here peculiar to the islands, such as means taken to supplement the deficient amount of transportation for the first year of the war, that are of interest and from the results of which much may be learned.

CHINESE LITTER BEARERS.

Four for each company were allowed. During action, these men were of great use in carrying off the dead and wounded, and in bringing up ammunition, and considering their class and small pay, showed commendable courage in their work. While they would hug the ground and shake with fear during an action, when ordered forward for work which they recognized as theirs, with rare exceptions were up and off intent upon their duties; their fear forgotten. When the active campaigning with large bodies of troops was over there was a tendency in the companies to require these Chinos to do all of the dirty work about the kitchen and camp, handle all supplies, etc., thus tending to make the men think they could be called upon to do nothing but march and fight; hence it was then thought best by the major-general commanding to discharge all Chinos with companies.

The hospitals, also, owing to the insufficient number of hospital corps men, were supplied with Chinos with good results, while the emergency lasted. They have all been discharged now, except a few, at the so-called base hospitals.

NATIVE PONIES.

These are small horses capable of doing a great deal of work, when used with care. They have been used largely for messenger service and for hauling company rations in a small, light cart with springs. They have been used also, to some extent, for

Digitized by Google

scouting. The necessities of their use in the Army, and their limitedsupply, has raised their value from $25 to $100 Mexican, or more. Being stallions, and great fighters, care has to be used with them at night to tie them so that they can neither kick nor bite each other.

CARABAOS.

The carabao has been of great service to the Army here, but he is slow and tries the patience of a commander when celerity of movement is necessary for success. Five miles a day on a fair road is all that you can expect, and 2 has been the maximum over some of the roads during or after a rain. In dry weather great care has to be used to throw water over them frequently, or they will not live. Their most successful work was done when hitched up tandem, under General Lawton in his campaign north and under General MacArthur when advancing up the railroad, in hauling supplies between breaks in the road. During the past few months they have been attacked by rinderpest, which has killed large numbers of them. Fortunately the mule transportation has now largely taken the place of the carabao, and the Army has not felt seriously the loss of this animal. For those lost in the service we have been able to settle for about $40, Mexican, each.

The question of water transportation in the harbors at the large number of ports occupied has been a difficult one. As there is rarely sufficient depth of water for the vessels to go within a mile of the docks, some means has to be provided for transporting the stores to land. Launches have been provided for the most important harbors; at others two bancas have been fastened together, upon which is built a platform for the stores. Large rowboats have been contracted for in Hongkong, and the delivery will soon commence. These will be supplied the smaller posts on the coast.

For a time, owing to the closed ports, the department was able to secure interisland steamers of from 150 to 600 tons capacity at a reasonable cost. The owners had little use for them and were glad to charter them to the Government for almost any price. When the ports were opened, all of the boats were required at once, and the owners could get almost any price for them, and there was then considerable difficulty in keeping the posts supplied. It was done, however, by keeping some of the vessels as a military necessity and by shipping stores on commercial liners on the return trip of the vessels to hemp ports and by use of the *Pennsylvania* and *Indiana* as supply ships. Freight charges on commercial lines are very high, but it is the policy to use them when reasonable rates can be obtained. The department should have five or six light-draft interisland boats. One for each department commander to visit his posts, transfer troops quickly to threatened points, and the remainder for the supply of the posts difficult to reach with commercial lines. A list of lighters, launches, etc., purchased and now belonging to the quartermaster's department, and their assignment is inclosed.

CLOTHING.

The clothing supplies since August, the date of my arrival, have given good satisfaction. Contracts for khaki clothing from Hongkong had been made by Colonel Pope. I also made a contract for 30,000 suits; after which instructions were received to forward requisitions for what was required to the Quartermaster-General, it being better policy to supply all clothing for the army from the United States. Since receiving these instructions no further contracts for clothing have been made here. The Hongkong clothing is made of good English khaki, holds its color, and wears well; but it is not made up in as good shape as that received from the United States. The khaki now received from the United States wears well, holds its color, and gives general satisfaction.

For head wear the men will not wear the helmet to any extent. In two regiments the colonels have required it, and I believe it is better for the health of the men that they should, but there are many objections. It is easily knocked off the head by the gun or the thick brush when advancing rapidly, and it is inconvenient at night when the men are sleeping in the field. The campaign hat arranged for ventilation about the sweat band and in the sides above the head has met with general approval and will be, when perfected, a suitable hat for field service in a tropical climate. The complaint is made that the ventilation is soon lost about the sweat band, it being of too soft material and soon flattening down so as to exclude ventilation. When this has been the case, I fancy the man has taken a hat too small for him.

Blankets should be light weight for this climate. The Gold Medal cot is greatly liked, as it folds and takes little space and is the only cot the men have had that could be taken with them in changes of station. The bamboo bunk has been used extensively here about Manila, but it soon dries out and falls to pieces. It is bulky

Digitized by Google

and can not be moved with the troops. The Gold Medal cot will have to be repaired frequently in this climate—that is, supplied with a new canvas covering.

During the past year there has been practically no call for either white uniforms or white cork helmets. The white uniforms soil too quickly for field service, and the white helmets are not used—first, as they are too conspicuous, consequently too good a mark in the field to be desired, and, second, because the men prefer a campaign hat to a helmet.

HORSES AND MULES.

It has been a source of great satisfaction to find that horses and mules brought to these islands from the United States so soon become acclimated and keep in good condition. Even without American forage, rice straw, unhulled rice, and native grass make a good substitute and keep the animals in good flesh. We lose a few by sunstroke, quite a number from glanders, but where care is used not to overwork the animals in the middle of the day, there is very little loss from heat. The fact is established that our stock will do well here, and in case of a shortage on American forage, native forage can be substituted.

Pack-mule transportation has to be used in some parts of the islands, but, by equipping the posts with both wagons and pack saddles, the same mules have been used for both purposes.

In the shipping of animals from the United States much has been learned. The mistake has been made in having a strong breast piece in front of the animal, giving him only about 1 foot play. Unable to right himself as the vessel swings from side to side, the animal is frequently thrown over the breast piece and breaks his neck. Give the animal the chance to right himself in a storm by removing the breast piece, placing slats on the floor of his stall and in the space at front, and he will keep his feet in the severest storm. He will step out of his stall about 2 feet and swing with the ship. When he gets tired, he will lie down. Feed boxes are of no use, as they are in the way and the feeding can better be done on the floor in front. The slings are of no use and are rarely used.

RAIL TRANSPORTATION.

The railroad extending from Manila to Dagupan came into the hands of the quartermaster's department, as the country north was cleared of insurgents. Many of the rails had been taken up and buried, the ties burned, streams of water diverted to the road bed to wash out the earth and make portions of it a running stream, the engines run together at full speed or dumped into a convenient river, and the bridges partially or wholly destroyed. This was the situation upon some portions of the road; but upon other parts the insurgents were driven back too rapidly to give them the opportunity to do more than temporary injury. Under the able management of Maj. C. A. Devol, the depot quartermaster, ties were purchased in large quantities from Japan; rails, etc., from the United States; engines raised from the beds of the streams and repaired, rails dug up that had been buried, and the roadbed and railroad repaired in time to keep the army north supplied. The work finally became too great for the overloaded depot at Manila, and was turned over to Captain Sibert, Engineer Corps, who handled the road and repairs with good judgment and displayed in its management fine executive ability. When the country along the road settled down and there was a demand for cars for shipping in rice and other products, the road was turned over to Mr. Higgins, its original manager.

CHINA.

The trouble in China has necessitated the supply of transportation and supplies for two regiments, the Ninth and Fourteenth Infantry and Riley's Light Battery, sent from Manila to Taku, and the Sixth Cavalry, forwarded from the United States. For the Ninth Infantry the transports *Logan* and *Port Albert* were taken and a train of nineteen 4-mule wagons and three ambulances supplied. For the Fourteenth Infantry eleven 4-mule wagons and two ambulances were shipped, the regiment and transportation being forwarded on the *Indiana* and *Flintshire*, the *Wyefield* following with a shipload of stores to stock a depot at Taku. For transportation service at Taku and from Taku to Nagasaki, the *Indiana* and *Flintshire* have been allotted. Two steamers of light draft have been chartered and two launches purchased for use at Taku. At Nagasaki a storehouse has been rented for stores received from the United States destined for Taku, and at Taku or some place in that vicinity a depot established for the supply of our troops now in China. With Capt. J. C. Byron as chief quartermaster of the forces in China, and Captain Wood as depot quartermaster at Taku, it is believed the work of the quartermaster's department will be well cared for and the troops supplied with as little delay as practicable.

Digitized by Google

CLERKS.

To keep an efficient force of clerks in the Philippines has been difficult. Some can not stand the climate and have to return to the United States; others get homesick, and as they get no more pay here than in the United States they try every known method to get sent back. In my own office the clerks have been faithful and have kept at their desks often when too sick to work. Many changes have been necessary owing to sickness, but by getting the best men we could find out of a job and training them, the office has managed to keep up its work.

The effort to get good experienced clerks from the United States for the department has been a failure. Clerks of that class are not hunting a place and are wanted where they are. They will rarely come to Manila. When any quartermaster's office in the United States is willing to give up an experienced clerk for this division, there is an out about him somewhere—usually drink—and he will be of no use here.

We have been able to keep up the supply of clerks fairly well from men discharged from the volunteers and regulars, or from men who came to Manila hoping to make a fortune, and the time not being ripe, take the position of a clerk. This system is better than sending untried men from the States.

In closing, I desire to express my appreciation of the earnest work done by the officers of the quartermaster's department serving in this division. They have all served in harmony and their work has been more or less valuable, according to their relative ability and aptitude for quartermaster duties.

The inclosed reports of the chief quartermasters of the Departments of Northern and Southern Luzon are valuable, giving in some detail the extensive work of these departments handled, I will add, with energy and good judgment by these officers.

It is proper to remark that the work of this office has included internal improvements and repairs, the equipment of the collectors and captains of ports and other civil officers as the various ports have been opened for trade, the extent of which can be judged by the expenditures of public civil funds from September 1, 1899, to August 7, 1900, of $5,969,375.57, Mexican.

Very respectfully, etc., C. P. MILLER,
Major and Quartermaster, U. S. A., Chief Quartermaster.

APPENDIX E.

HEADQUARTERS DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF COMMISSARY,
Manila, P. I., July 1, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Division of the Philippines, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report pertaining to the subsistence department, Division of the Philippines, for the fiscal year ended June 30, 1900:

I was placed on duty as chief commissary of the Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps (since changed to the Division of the Philippines) on January 2, 1900, and assumed the duties that date. Owing to the unsettled state of military affairs in the islands from July 1 to December 31, 1899, to the numerous changes of troops in the islands, and to the fact that three different officers at various times held the position of chief commissary, I am unable to obtain data from the files of this office to give a detailed report of the work done during that period. The fact is shown, however, that the troops stationed here and the volunteers returning to the United States were fully subsisted. Often during the operations of last summer, fall, and the early winter, troops operating in the field became so far separated from their supplies that it was impossible to reach them, in which cases supplies were obtained from the residents and receipts—mostly written in pencil on leaves from a notebook—were given for them. In all cases where these receipts have been presented prompt payment has been made.

On January 1 the island of Luzon was garrisoned by our troops from Calamba, Laguna Province, on the south, to San Fabian, Pangasinan Province, on the north, and, in addition, 7 regiments held stations on seven of the southern islands of the archipelago, the total number of places garrisoned being 124. Since that date 5 regiments have been added to the army here, the island of Luzon has been garrisoned from its extreme southern to its extreme northern point, all the principal islands, excepting Paragua, have been occupied, and on June 30 there were troops in 407

Digitized by Google

posts. The principal difficulty of supplying these numerous and widely separated stations was the question of transportation; this in spite of the energetic efforts of the depot quartermaster and his assistants to meet the emergency. The railroad to Dagupan has not sufficient cars to carry supplies for the stations in north-central Luzon, and a large portion of them have to be sent by water to Dagupan and distributed from that point. Coasting vessels to the southern islands were few and of limited capacity. This difficulty was overcome in March by the assignment of the contract transports *Pennsylvania* and *Indiana* to duty as interisland supply ships. Of these the *Pennsylvania* was assigned to the southern island route, supplying those islands now included in the Department of Mindanao and Jolo and the Visayan Department, and the islands of Masbate, Romblon, Leyte, and Samar. The *Indiana* was assigned to the northern route, viz, the island of Luzon and others close to its coast line. From March 1 to June 30, 1900, there were received at the subsistence depot at Manila over 70,000,000 pounds, net, of subsistence supplies, and over 53,000,000 pounds, net, shipped out to the various posts. This will explain the difficulty of the transportation problem.

FRESH VEGETABLES.

Fresh vegetables for the troops in these islands are furnished under contract, which has been held for the year by the firms of Castle Brothers and Wolf & Sons. This contract is advertised for and awarded in San Francisco, Cal., the vegetables to be delivered to the depot commissary in Manila, and the contractor guaranteeing their good condition for fourteen days after delivery. They are procured from the United States for one half the year and from Australia the other half. They have uniformly been of good quality, and only once during the year has there been a shortage on deliveries, that occasion being due to the breaking down of one of the steamers carrying the cargo. The question of their distribution to the various stations of the islands is a difficult one, owing to their perishable nature. I believe it would be to the better interest of the service were the chief commissary of this division to advertise for and award the contract, and that the contract should specify the delivery of needed amounts at certain depots in the various departments and districts, instead of a total delivery in Manila. While a delivery at other points might entail a slight increase in price over delivery in Manila, it would in the end be more economical, through avoiding loss, and it would further insure a full supply at all points, which, with the present limited transportation, is impossible at all times. Desiccated vegetables, packed in tins, have been supplied all posts difficult of access during the rainy season, to be held as a reserve to be used when fresh vegetables are exhausted through inability to get supplies to them. These desiccated vegetables have given good satisfaction. By General Orders, No. 38, current series, these headquarters, post commissaries are authorized to purchase vegetables in the vicinity of posts when unable, through exhausting of supply, to furnish them to the troops otherwise.

FRESH MEAT.

The problem of supplying fresh meat to the troops has been the one presenting the greatest difficulties. There are comparatively few cattle in these islands; they are very small and very subject to disease. On February 9, 1900, general authority was given to all commissaries at posts which could not be reached with frozen beef to purchase in vicinity of posts such beef as could be procured. Under this authority a large number of posts have obtained fresh beef, ranging in quantity from a full supply down to two days in ten. At a number of posts no beef could be procured. The quality of the beef so procured is reported as inferior.

The main supply of fresh meat, beef and mutton, has been obtained from the Navy, which has three refrigerator ships on duty here, making alternate trips to Australia, where the meat is bought frozen, and is kept in that condition until it is issued. This meat has given perfect satisfaction. It can only be supplied, however, to the troops in central Luzon, as it must get to posts where it is to be used within forty hours after it is shipped. A refrigerator meat car was constructed by the quartermaster's department, and by its use this meat has been furnished regularly to all posts from Manila to Dagupan, and to posts within 50 miles on either side of the road. It has also been sent regularly by launches to posts on Laguna de Bay and to various posts inland from the bay as far as Majayjay and San Pablo. Fresh beef has also been shipped to Balayan, Taal, and Batangas on the south coast of Luzon, but this can only be done by loading it on the coasting vessel just before its departure. Any material delay in the departure of the vessel entails a loss of the beef. Fresh mutton can not be sent to more distant posts, as it thaws out too quickly.

Digitized by Google

In September last a cargo of beef from the refrigerator ship *Bungaree* was purchased and located at Iloilo, for the supply of troops in that vicinity, but as they have poor facilities for distributing it, the meat reaches but few troops. There is still nearly half the cargo on the ship and its contract expires in September next. This is an abnormally expensive method of supplying meat, as the demurrage on the vessel is $7,500 per month.

I believe the problem of supplying fresh meat to the troops can only be solved by establishing cold-storage plants, with one compartment in which the temperature is kept below the freezing point, at various central stations on the islands, and keeping thereat a constant supply, which can be delivered by refrigerator ships from Australia. It is possible that the naval ships could do this. Based on the present distribution of troops, a plant of this character should be at Manila, Dagupan, Vigan, and Legaspi, on Luzon; at Catbalogan, on Samar; Cebu, on Cebu; Iloilo, on Panay; Zamboanga, on Mindanao, and Jolo on Jolo. Each of these points should also be supplied with a small ship or large sea-going tug, with a well-insulated compartment, for the distribution of the meat. These points are selected in such localities that the district they supply could be covered by the vessel in weekly trips. Each permanent post should be supplied with a refrigerator, similar to those furnished posts in the United States, capable of holding a week's supply of meat for the garrison.

INTERIOR POSTS.

One of the greatest difficulties this year in regulating the supplies for this division has been due to the necessity of supplying interior posts of the islands sufficiently to last them through the rainy season, as during that period the roads leading to them are practicably impassable. Depending on their location, these posts were supplied from June 1 to October 31, November 30 and December 31, respectively, and as these posts were constantly being added to, on account of the acquisition of new territory in the interior, the amount of supplies required by them could not at any time have been foreseen. However, the large shipments called for on requisition of January 26, to arrive April 20 and May 20, enabled the Subsistence Department to meet all demands without entailing any deprivation at any point.

ADMINISTRATION.

Owing to the unsettled state of affairs, the constant movement of troops, and the continued expansion of territory occupied, it was impossible, until the last part of the fiscal year, to have an order issued systematizing the administration of subsistence duties in these islands. Consequently all the duties of chief commissary of the various departments were conducted in this office. An exception to this was the Department of Mindanao and Jolo, whose chief commissary, Captain Niskern, was instructed in the early spring to take charge of his department and make his calls direct on the Manila depot. In June an order was compiled in this office (General Orders No. 38, Headquarters Division of the Philippines, June 27, 1900) giving detailed instructions to all commissaries, and from July 1 each chief commissary of a department will take charge of his own department, leaving to this office its proper duties of administration and supervision.

REQUISITIONS.

As soon as possible after taking charge of this office, a cable was sent to the Commissary-General, U. S. A. (January 13, 1900), calling for needed rations, and, continuing this work, on January 26 a complete requisition for all articles of the ration and sales stores was mailed him. This requisition called for a large shipment of all articles, to arrive at Manila on April 20 and on May 20, and also for regular amounts, to arrive on June 20 and monthly thereafter. On this requisition were 43 items not on the regular list of supplies in the United States, and all were allowed by the Commissary-General, he well appreciating the fact that the officers and troops in these islands have to depend entirely on the subsistence department for their purchases. The first shipment under this arrived April 30, and since then regular shipments have been coming on semimonthly transports. Based on the experience of six months, and in consultation with Maj. G. B. Davis, depot commissary, Manila, this requisition is now being revised to more fully meet the wants of the islands.

A requisition for a year's supply of blanks was mailed the Commissary-General early in May. Blanks for these islands should be printed in Manila, and plates for

Digitized by Google

the purpose are on hand, excepting Form No. 69, but printing facilities are yet too poor to meet the demand.

A requisition for a year's supply of stationery and office property is now being compiled and will be mailed to the commissary-general in a few days.

LOSSES.

The amount of stores lost through deterioration and theft has been abnormally large. No board of survey book was kept during the first six months of the year, so that I am unable to give the value of stores lost, except from January 2 to June 30, 1900.

During this period the total loss on the islands amounted to		$116,781.75
Divided as follows:		
Condemnations	$113,669.50	
Missing (almost entirely theft in transit from depot, Manila, to posts)	3,112.25	
		116,781.75
Of the stores condemned		113,669.50
there were:		
Oatmeal	16,347.24	
Butter	38,444.82	
Bacon and ham, sugar-cured	33,598.94	
		88,391.00
Condemnation of other stores		25,278,50

The oatmeal had been on hand more than a year and was musty and wormy. It was a remnant of a vast quantity sent here under the misapprehension that it was a staple article of diet in this climate.

The butter was of a large supply sent in September, 1899. It was in three-pound tins, which are too large for use here, about half the tin being lost through rancidity before it can be used. This caused small demand for it.

The bacon and ham were of the sugar-cured variety, which will not keep in this climate without cold storage.

The greater bulk of the bacon, butter, and ham could have been saved to the Government had the subsistence department had the use of a small cold-storage plant erected by Mr. Evans and completed in September, 1899. This plant was finally obtained on trial in May, 1900, and purchased in June, 1900. (See correspondence on this subject, hereunto appended, marked Exhibit A). The condition of perishable stores placed in this plant as soon as they arrive from their long and hot voyage is vastly improved.

The loss on transports to Manila, amounted to		$20,137.41
as follows:		
Jettisoned by S. S. *Centennial*, aground North Luzon	$13,100.46	
Stolen between vessels in bay and storehouses	2,463.39	
Condemned	4,573.56	
		20,137.41

The total losses by theft during the six months amounted to $5,575.64, and, though frequently attention was called to the matter, the quartermaster's department has been unable to eradicate the evil. They are, however, working at a great disadvantage, for most of the lightering is done in open cascoes.

PURCHASES.

It has been found advantageous to purchase in Manila the following items: Sugar, issue and granulated; rice; coffee, sales; teas; butter, Australian in one-pound tins; cheese, Australian cream, and Edam; milk, Australian, concentrated in gallon cans; Viking evaporated cream; mushrooms; pease, French; pineapples; sardines; pickles, imported varieties; cigars; handkerchiefs, silk; aerated waters; beef extract; jams, and marmalades. It is believed that a much larger market can, and will be, developed, but press of other work has heretofore prevented adequate attention being given the matter.

EDW. E. DRAVO,
Major, Commissary of Subsistence, U. S. A. Chief Commissary.

Digitized by Google

SUPPLEMENTAL REPORT.

MANILA, P. I., *July 20, 1900.*

As I have this day turned over the charge of this office to my successor, Col. C. A. Woodruff, Assistant Commissary-General of Subsistence, U. S. A., I have the honor to make this supplemental report of transactions from July 1 to July 19, 1900, inclusive.

The revised requisition for stores for issues and sales, and the requisition for one year's supply of stationery and property, have been completed and were forwarded to the Commissary-General of Subsistence by the mail which left Manila on July 15. In connection with the requisition for issue and sales stores, I would state that, while the shipment of a five, six, or seven months' supply to the various interior posts for the rainy season greatly depleted the reserve supply in the depot at Manila, a careful calculation showed that by the end of the rainy season a reserve supply, equal to nearly three months' supply for the army here, would have accumulated there, owing to the nonshipment of supplies to these posts.

Since June 30 a new element of uncertainty has arisen through establishing Manila as a base of supplies for our army in China. On July 9 a three months' supply of rations for 5,000 men was ordered and has been shipped to Taku, China, by the depot commissary, Manila—450,000 field, 50,000 travel, and 20,000 emergency rations—with a corresponding amount of sales stores. On cable recommendation from this office to the Commissary General of Subsistence, U. S. A., Washington, D. C., dated July 11, 1900, all troops going from the United States to China will be supplied with rations to subsist them sixty days after landing. This, with the increased requisition which was made on a basis of 68,000 men, will place the depot here in condition to meet all calls upon it.

The troops in China having no means of obtaining fresh meat, and the *Bungaree*, at Iloilo, being retained there at great expense to supply but few men, this office, on July 18, recommended that that refrigerating ship, with her cargo of fresh meat still on hand—about 300,000 pounds—be sent to Taku, China, there to report to the depot commissary. This recommendation has been put in effect by Special Order No. 93, current series, these headquarters. The supply of fresh meat the *Bungaree* will take to China will be a full proportion, seven-tenths for 5,000 men for two months, and can be made to last three months by reduction of the proportion, thus giving ample time to continue the supply.

Respectfully,

EDW. E. DRAVO,
Major, Commissary of Subsistence U. S. Army.

HDQRS. DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
OFFICE CHIEF COMMISSARY,
Manila, P. I., August 2, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Division of the Philippines, Manila, P. I.

SIR: Replying to instruction from your office, dated August 1, 1900, I have the honor to submit the following report of subsistence affairs in this division since June 30:

The supplemental report of my predecessor, Maj. E. E. Dravo, commissary subsistence, U. S. A., chief commissary of the division until July 19, when I took charge of the office, covers this up to and including that date. Since that time arrangements have been made for supplying the forces at Taku, China, with fresh beef, and they have a sufficient supply en route to supply 18,000 men until February 1, 1901, and should the troops be removed the arrangement holds goods for delivery at any point in China or the Philippines.

The extra demands caused by supplying distant posts to carry them through the rainy season and the supplies sent to troops operating in China reduced the supplies on hand here very materially, but under the energetic action of the chief commissaries of the Departments of Northern and Southern Luzon, with the cooperation of the depot commissary and their subdepots, such as are available are being wisely distributed to supply the more pressing wants, and it is confidently believed that with the arrival of stores now afloat every post in the division will have an abundance of every authorized article desired for issue or sales, except fresh vegetables and fresh beef, and this problem can only be satisfactorily solved when we have cold storage at several points combined with an abundance of rapid transportation.

Very respectfully,

C. A. WOODRUFF,
Colonel and Assistant Commissary-General of Subsistence, U. S. A.,
Chief Commissary.

Digitized by Google

EXHIBIT A.

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE OF CHIEF COMMISSARY,
Manila, P. I., August 30, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I.

SIR: Mr. Thos. D. Evans having erected a cold-storage plant in this city, I have the honor to request that the quartermaster's department be directed to rent sufficient of this space for the use of the subsistence department, to admit of storing, approximately, 200 tons of perishable supplies. As it is intended to store all butter, lard, etc., in this space, the expense to the United States will be easily made up by preventing any loss on the stores through climatic influences.

Very respectfully,

D. L. BRAINARD,
Major, Commissary of Subsistence, U. S. V., Chief Commissary.

[First indorsement.]

AUGUST 30, 1899.

Adjutant-General of Department to chief quartermaster.

[Second indorsement.]

AUGUST 31, 1899.

Chief quartermaster to Capt. R. Sulzer, assistant quartermaster, U. S. V., for report as to space needed and rental.

[Third indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE ASSISTANT TO CHIEF QUARTERMASTER,
Manila, September 2, 1899.

Respectfully returned to chief quartermaster of the department. The cold storage plant now being erected by Mr. Evans will not be completed for about three weeks.

From an examination of the plant, I should judge its capacity to be about 10 tons refrigeration, with everything in first-class condition.

The machinery has evidently been in use a long time, as all the parts show long usage.

Storage space, sufficient for 200 tons of perishable supplies, can be obtained when the plant is completed, at $30, Mexican coin, per ton of 40 cubic feet, or 2,240 pounds. This would amount to $6,000, Mexican coin, per month, which is deemed an exceedingly high price.

RAYMOND SULZER,
Captain, Assistant Quartermaster, U. S. V.

[Fourth indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE OF CHIEF QUARTERMASTER,
Manila, P. I., September 4, 1899.

Respectfully returned to the adjutant-general, Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, recommending return to the chief commissary for further remark as to the necessity of renting this place from Mr. Evans in view of the large cost.

C. P. MILLER,
Major and Quartermaster, U. S. A.,
Chief Quartermaster.

[Fifth indorsement.]

SEPTEMBER 5, 1899.

Adjutant-general of department to chief commissary for further consideration and remark.

[Sixth indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE OF CHIEF COMMISSARY,
Manila, P. I., September 13, 1899.

Respectfully returned to the adjutant-general of the department, inviting attention to inclosed letter from Mr. T. E. Evans. This letter makes quite a reduction in

Digitized by Google

price in that quoted in third indorsement, and is respectfully submitted for consideration. There is no doubt of the need of cold storage for the articles named by Colonel Brainard in his letter of August 30, 1899, as the department has quite a large supply of perishable stores on hand here, and the whole supply is not safe in its present storage.

T. B. HACKER,
Captain, Commissary Subsistence, U. S. V.,
Acting Chief Commissary.

[Seventh indorsement.]

SEPTEMBER 14, 1899.

Adjutant-general of department to chief quartermaster.

[Eighth indorsement.]

SEPTEMBER 16, 1899.

Chief quartermaster to Capt. R. Sulzer, assistant quartermaster, U. S. V., for remark.

[Ninth indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE ASSISTANT TO THE CHIEF QUARTERMASTER,
Manila, P. I., September 18, 1899.

Respectfully returned to the chief quartermaster of the department with the reduction from the price originally asked to $25, Mexican coin, per ton of 2,240 pounds. The price is still deemed exceedingly high. I do not know the cost of storage in San Francisco, but in New York its cost would hardly be 1 per cent per month. As to the machinery, it can easily be determined by superficial examination that it is not new or first-class.

It is believed that this cold storage should not be rented, unless it is an absolute necessity, at so high a price.

RAYMOND SULZER,
Captain, Assistant Quartermaster, U. S. V.

[Tenth indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE CHIEF QUARTERMASTER,
Manila, P. I., September 19, 1899.

Respectfully returned to the adjutant-general of the department requesting information if this expenditure is approved in view of the remarks of Captain Sulzer, as contained in the ninth indorsement.

C. P. MILLER,
Major and Quartermaster, U. S. A., Chief Quartermaster.

[Eleventh indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, September 21, 1899.

Respectfully returned to the chief quartermaster of the department disapproved.

By command of Major-General Otis:

CARL REICHMANN,
Captain, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Twelfth indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE OF CHIEF QUARTERMASTER,
Manila, P. I., September 23, 1899.

Respectfully returned to the adjutant-general of the department, contents noted. Request is made that this paper be forwarded to the chief commissary of the department.

C. P. MILLER,
Major and Quartermaster, U. S. A., Chief Quartermaster.

Digitized by Google

[Thirteenth indorsement.]

SEPTEMBER 27, 1899.

Adjutant-general of department to chief commissary.

[Fourteenth indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE OF CHIEF COMMISSARY,
Manila, P. I., November 10, 1899.

Respectfully referred to the depot commissary, Manila, P. I., requesting expression of opinion as to the necessity for the cold storage for the preservation of subsistence stores.

Attention invited to letter of Mr. Thos. E. Evans, dated November 7, 1899, inclosed herewith.

All papers to be returned as soon as possible.

O. M. SMITH,
Major, Commissary Subsistence, U. S. A., Chief Commissary.

[Fifteenth indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE DEPOT COMMISSARY,
Manila, P. I., November 12, 1899.

Respectfully returned to the chief commissary, Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps.

If cold storage were available, it could be utilized for the storage of lard, etc.; it would also enable the subsistence department to purchase sterilized milk in Australia for use of hospitals, etc.

C. R. KRAUTHOFF,
Captain, Commissary Subsistence, U. S. V., Depot Commissary.

[Sixteenth indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE CHIEF COMMISSARY,
Manila, P. I., November 13, 1899.

Respectfully returned to the adjutant-general of the department. If the cold storage of Mr. Evans at $8,000 Mexican, or say $3,500 in American money, per month were to be utilized, I believe it would save that amount of stores; besides it would enable the subsistence department to keep many things on hand constantly which can not be kept on hand without cold storage, e. g., canned ham, sterilized milk, cheese, and many articles that are constantly called for, which, under the present arrangement, have to be asked for in small quantities and must be sent in monthly installments, due to the absence of cold storage. I understand that the Government intends to put up a cold-storage plant. This can not be effected within one year, and the cost per month will, no doubt, equal that charged by Mr. Evans.

O. M. SMITH,
Major, Commissary Subsistence, U. S. A., Chief Commissary.

[Seventeenth indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, November 15, 1899.

Respectfully returned to the chief quartermaster of the department for remark and recommendation upon what appears to be a new proposition on the part of Mr. Evans.

By command of Major-General Otis:

THOMAS BARRY,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Eighteenth indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE CHIEF QUARTERMASTER,
Manila, P. I., November 17, 1899.

Respectfully returned to the adjutant-general of the department. The space required as stated by the chief commissary is 200 tons.

For this space Mr. Evans first proposed to charge $30 per ton per month, or a total of $6,000. Later he reduced the price to $25 per ton or total of $5,000 per month.

Digitized by Google

He now proposes to rent the whole space for $8,000 per month, all these figures being Mexican.

The total space is sufficient for 450 tons, and will cost $17.77 per ton per month. While this is a reduction in cost per ton, it is an increase in the total of from $5,000 to $8,000 per month. There is nothing in the seventeenth indorsement to show that the commissary department desires anything more than space for 300 tons.

C. P. MILLER,
Major and Quartermaster, U. S. A., Chief Quartermaster.

[Nineteenth indorsement.]

NOVEMBER 18, 1899.

Adjutant-general of the department to chief commissary.

MANILA, P. I., *September 12, 1899.*

Captain HACKER,
Acting Chief Commissary, U. S. V., Manila, P. I.

DEAR SIR: Referring to our conversation of Saturday last in reference to the refrigerator now being erected by myself at San Miguel, I would say you have been misinformed somewhat as to the condition of the machinery, very little of it having been used before, the ammonia boiler and compressor being the only pieces of second-hand machinery. Whereas the steam boiler, engine, condensing tank, feed pump, condensor pump, separator, and refrigerating pipes are all quite new, and have never been in use before.

In regard to the prices charged, I would say that the price of storage in San Francisco is levied at the rate of 2½ per cent per month on the value of the articles stored, and so far as I can ascertain, my price, at $15 gold per ton per month, amounts to 3 per cent of the value of the goods stored by the United States Government, and taking into consideration the fact that fuel, ammonia, oil, and all other articles used in connection with the running of the plant costs fully 100 per cent more than in San Francisco, and that skilled labor is fully 50 per cent more costly than in San Francisco, we do not think that the price asked is excessive. In fact, we have rented considerable space at the rate of $40 Mexican per ton per month, and the local merchants are very glad to procure space at that price.

As, however, Captain Sulzer, of the quartermaster department, informs me the Government does not wish to have its stuff insured, I will reduce my price on that account so that you can calculate on a price equal to 2½ per cent on the value of the goods stored per month, or if you prefer storing by space the charge will be $25 Mexican per ton of 40 cubic feet. But if you can see your way to taking the full space of the warehouse, which amounts to something over 450 tons, I can make you a considerable less price.

Yours, faithfully,

THOS. E. EVANS.

MANILA, P. I., *November 7, 1899.*

Maj. O. M. SMITH,
Chief Commissary, U. S. A., Manila.

DEAR SIR: In reply to your communication of yesterday, I will say that I will lease to the United States Government the whole space in my cold-storage plant at San Miguel for the sum of $8,000, Mexican currency, per month; I to keep the plant in good working order and to pay all running expenses, furnish coal, men, oil, skilled labor, firemen, and other labor sufficient to do all things required in the proper working of the plant without cost to the Government; you to have the keys to the cold-storage chamber and to put in or take out at all hours or times as suitable to you, such goods or merchandise as you may see fit to store in said chamber, without any other cost whatsoever above the said sum of $8,000 per month.

I have the honor to be, yours, obediently,

THOS. E. EVANS.

MANILA, P. I., *January 6, 1900.*

Maj. C. P. MILLER,
Chief Quartermaster, Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I.

DEAR SIR: Referring to our several conversations regarding the refrigerator plant constructed by me at San Miguel, this city, I desire to respectfully offer the same for sale to the United States Government at a price to equal the exact cost, exclusive of any interest whatsoever upon the capital invested.

Digitized by Google

This plant was constructed by me only after much urging upon the part of Colonel Brainard, the then chief commissary, who desired the plant for the storage and preservation of perishable stores in his department.

My reason for making this offer of sale of the plant to the Government is that up to the present time I have been unable to rent it to them, and there is practically no use for it among the commercial community of the city of Manila. The greater part of my available capital is tied up in this enterprise, and the failure upon the part of the Government to carry out the arrangement entered into by its former chief commissary, while acting in that capacity, is inflicting upon me much loss and great financial hardship.

Now that Colonel Brainard is here, it will be best to see him and ascertain whether or not the facts of our arrangement as stated by me are correct.

You are at liberty to send an accountant to examine the books and vouchers of the plant at any time should you desire to prove and determine the question of cost.

THOS. E. EVANS.

[First indorsement.]

JANUARY 7, 1900.

Chief quartermaster to adjutant-general of department, requesting reference to Major Brainard for remark.

[Second indorsement.]

JANUARY 8, 1900.

Adjutant-general of department to Maj. D. L. Brainard, commissary subsistence, U. S. V., for remark.

[Third indorsement.]

MANILA, P. I., *January 12, 1900.*

Respectfully returned to the adjutant-general, Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, with the information that the statements herein made by Mr. Evans concerning the cold-storage plant are substantially correct. Last summer Mr. Evans proposed to erect a small refrigerating plant in this city to meet the requirements of the subsistence department, in preserving certain subsistence stores on which there had been large losses owing to the climatic conditions of this place.

The plant was to be rented, not purchased, by the Government. I encouraged the scheme, feeling certain that the major-general commanding would authorize the rental of the plant until the one to be constructed by the quartermaster's department should be in operation, and to this end I addressed a letter to the adjutant-general of the department urging the adoption of the plan. I was relieved from duty as chief commissary of the department and corps before action was taken on my letter, but I have since learned that Mr. Evans' rates for the plant were regarded as excessive, and the rental of the building was therefore disapproved.

At the time of making my recommendation the bacon supplied to this command was of such quality as to preclude its being kept in good condition for a period longer than one month, and I desired the use of the cold-storage plant in order that a large reserve supply of this article, as well as other perishable stores, could be kept on hand at all times to meet possible emergencies.

My present official status does not permit of my making recommendations for the subsistence department here, but the same conditions that existed last year exist to-day, and the cold storage plant is as necessary now for the preservation of stores as it was then. In this connection your attention is invited to my letter of last August, which strongly urged the rental of the cold-storage plant above referred to.

D. L. BRAINARD,
Major, Commissary Subsistence, U. S. V.

[Fourth indorsement.]

JANUARY 12, 1900.

Adjutant-general of department to chief quartermaster.

[Fifth indorsement.]

JANUARY 13, 1900.

Chief quartermaster to adjutant-general of department, recommending reference to chief commissary for remark.

Digitized by Google

[Sixth indorsement.]

JANUARY 13, 1900.

Adjutant-general of department to chief commissary for remark.

[Seventh indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE CHIEF COMMISSARY,
Manila, P. I., February 24, 1900.

Respectfully returned to the adjutant-general of the department. On January 31, 1900, there were on hand at the subsistence depot in Manilla the following stores which should, especially in this climate, be kept in cold storage, viz:

Fish, cod	pounds	55,468
Molasses	gallons	886
Syrup, cane	do	278
Apples, evaporated	pounds	362,542
Bacon, breakfast	do	36,969
Butter	do	155,666
Lard	do	92,929
Milk	cans	287,521
Peaches, evaporated	pounds	307,193
Prunes	do	286,012
Syrup, maple	gallons	18,079
Flavoring extracts	bottles	39,900
Oil, olive	do	1,520
Olives	do	5,177
Pickles	jars	35,431
Candy	pounds	4,855

In addition to these items, there are received at this depot, monthly, 300 tons bacon and 50 tons sugar-cured hams, which should be placed in cold storage as soon as received.

Inasmuch as the cold-storage plant being erected by the Government will not be completed for some time, I believe it will be for the best interests of the service to avail ourselves of the plant herein offered—both on the score of economy by preventing the large losses which continually occur by these stores being exposed to the action of this hot and moist climate, and on account of the health and welfare of the officers and men of this command, who will then receive their stores in better condition.

I have talked with Mr. Evans on the subject and learned that if he is not able to sell the plant to the Government he would be willing to lease it as it stands, the Government to bear the expense of running it, for the sum of $750 per month, the lease to run for a period of twelve months or longer if needed. At this rate Mr. Evans pays rent of ground and buildings. This rental would in eighteen months about equal the value of the plant. The ground and buildings in which the plant is erected are under lease by Mr. Evans for a period of five years, with privilege of extension of five, at the rate of $50 per month. I therefore believe it would be better business to buy the plant and obtain a transfer of the lease, as when its usefulness shall cease by the completion of the Government plant the sale of the plant and lease will materially reduce the total expense.

I have examined the plant and believe that with electric lights placed in the storage room, and proper ventilation put in, it would be valuable to the Subsistence Department. Mr. Evans will make these improvements, and will also submit the plant to a two or three days' test before lease is made.

EDWARD E. DRAVO,
Major, Commissary of Subsistence, U. S. A., Chief Commissary.

[Eighth indorsement.]

FEBRUARY 24, 1900.

[illegible]eneral of department to chief quartermaster.

[Ninth indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF QUARTERMASTER,
Manila, P. I., February 25, 1900.

Respectfully returned to the chief commissary of the department. At what price in Mexican can the plant be purchased? Is the rent per month $750 gold or Mexican?

C. P. MILLER,
Major and Quartermaster, U. S. A., Chief Quartermaster.

Digitized by Google

[Tenth indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF COMMISSARY,
Manila, P. I., February 26, 1900.

Respectfully returned to the chief quartermaster of the department. The plant can be purchased for $24,000 (Mexican); the rental price stated within is gold.

EDWARD E. DRAVO,
Major, Commissary of Subsistence, U. S. A., Chief Commissary.

[Eleventh indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF QUARTERMASTER,
Manila, P. I., February 27, 1900.

Respectfully forwarded to the adjutant-general of the department, recommending the rental of this plant for six months, with privilege of renewing for six months, at $750 gold per month.

C. P. MILLER,
Major and Quartermaster, U. S. A., Chief Quartermaster.

[Twelfth indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., March 5, 1900.

Respectfully returned to the chief quartermaster of the department.

Six months ago the chief commissary of the department recommended that the quartermaster's department rent sufficient space in this plant to place therein 200 tons of perishable subsistence supplies. The matter was carefully investigated, the rental asked found to be excessive, and on September 1 the recommendation of the chief commissary was disapproved.

On November 10 the chief commissary, the successor of the one who made the first application, brought up the subject, but soon temporarily abandoned it. The proprietor of the plant again brought up the subject in his letter of January 6 last, with result as shown in foregoing indorsements.

It is developed that Mr. Evans, the proprietor, offers to rent his establishment to Government at a rental which would cover the entire cost of the plant and all running expenses of the same in the space of fifteen months, which appears to be a business proposition of a character which can not be entertained.

This renewed application to lease is also disapproved.

By command of Major-General Otis:

M. BARBER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Thirteenth indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF QUARTERMASTER,
Manila, P. I., March 7, 1900.

Respectfully returned to the chief commissary of the department, inviting attention to the preceding indorsement. This paper to be returned.

C. P. MILLER,
Major and Quartermaster, U. S. A., Chief Quartermaster.

[Fourteenth indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE OF CHIEF COMMISSARY,
Manila, P. I., March 7, 1900.

Respectfully returned to the chief quartermaster, Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, with the request that this paper be again submitted, with a view to a reconsideration of the disapproval by the department commander.

There is now in the subsistence depot at this point about $50,000 worth of butter which is unfit for use, and on which a board of survey has been called for. The plant in question herein is the only refrigerating plant available in Manila, and, as stated in the twelfth indorsement hereon, it was available six months ago. Had it been utilized at that time all this butter would still have been serviceable and in good condition. The loss in this one item alone is more than sufficient to buy this

Digitized by Google

plant outright four times over. I am therefore strongly of the opinion that it will be a measure of economy to avail ourselves of this plant until such time as the plant now being erected by the Government may be completed.

EDWARD E. DRAVO,
Major, Commissary of Subsistence, U. S. A., Chief Commissary.

[Fifteenth indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF QUARTERMASTER,
Manila, P. I., March 8, 1900.

Respectfully returned to the adjutant-general of the department.

C. P. MILLER,
Major and Quartermaster, U. S. A., Chief Quartermaster.

[Sixteenth indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., March 10, 1900.

Respectfully returned to the chief quartermaster of the department, disapproved. Considerations of economy are not conclusive in a case where, as in the present one, advantage is apparently taken of the Government's necessities to compel it to submit to an exorbitant demand. A principle is involved here which it is thought best not to disregard.

By command of Major-General Otis:

M. BARBER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Seventeenth indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF QUARTERMASTER,
Manila, P. I., March 11, 1900.

Respectfully returned to the chief commissary of the department. Attention is invited to the sixteenth indorsement hereon.

C. P. MILLER,
Major and Quartermaster, U. S. A., Chief Quartermaster.

MANILA, P. I., *March 15, 1900.*

Maj. E. E. DRAVO,
Chief Commissary, Department Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I desire to renew my tender of the refrigerating plant erected by me in San Miguel, and have decided, in order to expedite sale of same, to make a further reduction of $4,000 Mexican in the price, thus making it $20,000 Mexican.

Attached is an itemized statement, the details of which are subject to proof, showing the plant to have cost me in excess of $29,000 Mexican.

It is of the utmost importance to me and my future that I realize at least some part of my investment and at once, and this practical necessity induces me to now make the offer of the plant entire, with the lease on the real estate, approximating five years, for the price named above, $20,000 Mexican.

Trusting to early and favorable consideration on the part of the authorities of the Government, I am,

Very respectfully, THOS. E. EVANS.

(Itemized statement of cost omitted, the total being $29,035.10 Mexican.)

[First indorsement.]

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
OFFICE OF CHIEF COMMISSARY,
Manila, P. I., March 15, 1900.

Respectfully referred to the adjutant-general, Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, for consideration of the department commander.

In connection with this paper I forward the former letter on this subject. If this plant, the only available one, be purchased at the price here stated, used one year,

Digitized by Google

and then sold for but $8,000 Mexican, it will amount to a rental of but $500 gold per month, plus $50 gold per month, lease of buildings and grounds, or $550 gold per month, which I do not think unreasonable. If the plant be used for eighteen months, which I do not think an unlikely period, and then brings nothing on sale, the cost would be the amount of a rental of $580.56 gold per month.

Under the circumstances and under the pressing necessity of the subsistence department for cold storage, now that the hot weather is here, I do not think these figures excessive. I urgently recommend favorable consideration, not only on the score of ultimate economy, but because, with this plant, the subsistence department will be able to supply the army with the perishable stores in much better condition.

EDWARD E. DRAVO,
Major, Commissary Subsistence, U. S. A., Chief Commissary.

OFFICE OF DEPOT COMMISSARY,
Manila, P. I., June 5, 1900.

CHIEF COMMISSARY,
Division of the Philippines, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report on the cold-storage plant recently turned over to the subsistence department for trial:

The trial began on May 18, 1900. The temperature of the room at this time was 72° F. After the engines were started the temperature fell steadily. At first the fall was not as rapid as desired, the cause being that the expansion cock had to be adjusted properly.

On May 25 the temperature was 26° F. At this time I had the engines closed down for fourteen hours. The rise in temperature was 14° F. A part of the rise was undoubtedly due to opening the inner doors for the purpose of going out and in.

Since that time the engines have been run six hours on and six hours off. The temperature is held steadily at between 36° F. and 40° F. This is the best temperature, I consider, for the various articles that have been placed in the cold-storage room, such as lard, sliced bacon and ham, butter, Australian milk, cheese, etc. I have experimented with a box of fruit glacé with beneficial results. The improvement in all the articles is remarkable. In some articles, notably cheese, butter, and lard, it is hard to believe that such improvements could be made.

The results of the test demonstrate that the subsistence department long since should have had the cold storage. The saving to the Government from the preservation of certain articles would pay for the cold-storage plant many times.

Very respectfully,

GEORGE B. DAVIS,
Major, Commissary Subsistence, U. S. V., Depot Commissary.

[First indorsement.]

JUNE 6, 1900.

Chief commissary to the adjutant-general of the division.

The test has proven that the plant will do the work required of it. This report to be returned.

[Second indorsement.]

JUNE 8, 1900.

Adjutant-general of the division to the chief commissary. Contents noted.

U. S. COLD-STORAGE AND ICE-MAKING PLANT,
OFFICE OF THE OFFICER IN CHARGE,
Manila, P. I., June 11, 1900.

CHIEF QUARTERMASTER,
Division of the Philippines, Manila, P. I.

SIR: In compliance with your instructions contained in letter of June 5, 1900, I have the honor to report that in conjunction with two experts I examined the refrigerating plant owned by Thomas E. Evans, which is now being given a monthly trial by the Government with a view to purchase.

The plant is operated under the "absorption system," and consists of a certain amount of machinery erected under a shed, and of a refrigerating room. The

Digitized by Google

machinery is partly new and partly old, but seems to perform the duty required of it satisfactorily.

I inclose herewith a list of questions and answers relative to the age and condition of the machinery; also a list of temperatures taken at various times during the 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, 10th, and 11th of June. I understand from Major Davis that no effort has been made to keep the temperature below 35°, as the nature of the goods which it is expected to store in the refrigerating room does not require a lower temperature. The machinery is run twelve hours each day; from 6 a. m. to 12 a. m., and from 6 p. m. to 12 p. m. It will be noticed that the temperature is kept very even, except on those days when a great deal of new goods have been put in the storage room.

The plant seems to be of sufficient capacity and in sufficiently good condition to perform the refrigeration required by the subsistence department for the preservation of its subsistence stores.

Very respectfully,

LEON S. ROUDIEZ,
Major and Quartermaster, U. S. V.

(Lists of questions and answers and of temperatures omitted.)

[First indorsement.]

JUNE 12, 1900.

Chief quartermaster to chief commissary to note and return.

[Second indorsement.]

JUNE 19, 1900.

Chief commissary to chief quartermaster. Contents noted.

HDQRS. DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
OFFICE OF CHIEF COMMISSARY,
Manila, P. I., June 21, 1900.

CHIEF QUARTERMASTER,
Division of the Philippines, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that the cold-storage plant which has been on trial since May 18, and which it is contemplated purchasing from Mr. Thomas E. Evans, Manila, has worked to the utmost satisfaction of the subsistence department during its trial, and has been utilized the greater part of the time for the cold storage of subsistence stores. It has fulfilled all the conditions required of it, and I believe its purchase should be completed.

Respectfully,

EDW. E. DRAVO,
Major, Commissary Subsistence, U. S. A., Chief Commissary.

APPENDIX F.

HDQRS. DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF SURGEON,
Manila, P. I., August 15, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Division of the Philippines.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit herewith a report of the operations of the medical department in the division of the Philippines for the year ending July 31, 1900.

The report of my predecessor, Lieutenant-Colonel Woodhull, Deputy Surgeon-General, U. S. A., for the period ending December 31, 1899, covers the first six months of the year and was so complete that it is unnecessary to add to it. My remarks therefore refer chiefly to the seven months ending July 31, 1900—the period of my incumbency in this office.

The military situation, as affecting the medical department, since December 31 has changed more perhaps than it has done in any similar period of our occupation.

This is due to the garrisoning of numerous posts, embracing the furthermost limits of the islands. The number of these posts in January was 122, while on July 31 there were 375, or more than three times as many. As each garrison requires a separate and complete medical outfit and the services of a special surgeon, it can readily be seen that the necessary expansion of our medical force is entirely incommensurate with the numerical increase of the troops.

Digitized by Google

The change from active warfare, with its attending hardships and consequent sickness, to a semipeace basis has been of advantage to the medical department in materially decreasing the sick report, but to offset this advantage the separation of the commands into small detachments has prevented any concentration of energies, and a medical staff which would be amply sufficient for the mobilized army is entirely inadequate to meet the demands of the same number of troops so widely separated.

The same is true of medical supplies, for not only does each post require its own outfit, but the uncertain transportation to those posts from the supply depots is responsible for large losses of medicines and dressings, which have to be replaced. This last is no small factor and is a source of anxiety and often of actual suffering.

THE HEALTH OF THE ARMY.

The ratio of noneffectives to the whole strength has, until January, 1900, ranged from 9 per cent to about 13 per cent. Since this date this ratio has decreased materially, the maximum, 9.02 per cent, being for April, and the minimum, 7.9 per cent, for February; the average for the seven months being 8.84 per cent.

These figures embrace the most sickly period of the year, i. e., the spring months, and it is hoped that a still further decrease may be shown during the following five months. There is much significance in the fact that the smallest percentage of sickness is shown in the February report, which covers the period of greatest military activity in the past six months, viz, General Schwan's campaign in southern Luzon with over 20,000 men, the occupancy of many places in the southern islands, and the constant "hikes" by General MacArthur's men after ladrones of northern Luzon. These operations were conducted during the dry season, rains being exceptional. Although the heat during the middle of the day was excessive, and the men were undergoing great physical exertion, the percentage of cases of heat exhaustion and sunstroke was only a trifle more than one-third of 1 per cent to the whole number of sick.

Aggregate numerical sick report by months.

December, 1899:	
Strength	57,175
Effective	52,040
Noneffective	5,135
Or 8.9 per cent.	
January, 1900:	
Strength	63,428
Effective	57,833
Noneffective	5,590
Or 8.81 per cent.	
February, 1900:	
Strength	65,936
Effective	60,661
Noneffective	5,275
Or 7.9 per cent.	
March, 1900:	
Strength	63,441
Effective	57,857
Noneffective	5,584
Or 8.79 per cent.	
April, 1900:	
Strength	62,934
Effective	57,255
Noneffective	5,679
Or 9.2 per cent.	
May, 1900:	
Strength	63,484
Effective	57,359
Noneffective	6,125
Or 9.65 per cent.	
June, 1900:	
Strength	63,284
Effective	57,721
Noneffective	5,563
Or 8.79 per cent.	

Digitized by Google

Average for seven months, exclusive of those transferred to the United States, 8.84 per cent.

To determine the character of diseases the hospital reports for June 23, 1900, for 2,575 cases were summarized and found to be distributed as follows:

	Per cent.
Typhoid fever	3.07
Malarial fever	23.19
Dysentery	11.13
Diarrhœa	14.48
Other intestinal diseases	1.36
Gastric disorders	5.14
Wounds and injuries	10.60
Heat exhaustion	.19
Sunstroke	.17
Venereal diseases	9.32
Variola	.19
Varioloid	.11
Undetermined	4.67
All other diseases	15.35

The consolidated statistics for hospital cases for the past seven months will not vary these ratios very materially. Should regimental statistics of troops remaining in the field and not coming to the larger hospitals be included, it would probably cause a slight increase in "skin diseases," "malarial and venereal diseases," and a slight decrease in "wounds and injuries" and other diseases of a graver type. The ratios, however, are approximately correct, and show that intestinal diseases (including typhoid fever) cause 35.2 per cent of total disabilities; malarial fever, with 23.2 per cent, comes next; wounds and venereal diseases furnish about an equal number of noneffectives, with a ratio of about 9 to 10 per cent of the total.

It is estimated that about 44.8 per cent of the total noneffective force suffers from disease which is preventable by improved methods of sanitation, and it is upon the belief that sanitation will be further perfected that the hope for a decreased sick report is based.

A very large decrease in sick report, however, must not be expected, because, if the present force in the islands remains unchanged, as is probable, the effect of continued service will produce its natural result—sickness and mortality. If medical and sanitary officers can more than stem this tide, they will have done their duty well.

All sickness in the tropics produces an effect on the general economy that does not follow similar sickness in the temperate regions, in that it saps vital forces which are not restored by natural processes, and thus each illness possesses an increased importance in destroying that which cannot be regained without removal from the country. The effect of illness in the tropics is, therefore, cumulative, each illness, great or small, adding to the total until the patient becomes permanently disabled.

Apparently the only disease from which recovery may be expected by residence at any of the sanitary points in the islands is malaria, but even after such recovery reinfection with malaria or infection with other diseases frequently follows exposure, and in many instances the man is a frequenter of hospitals until he is disposed of by being invalided home or, if delayed too long, by death. Tuberculosis, while fortunately not yet common, is rapidly fatal, as is also, but to a less degree, smallpox, typhoid, and other diseases severely taxing the vital forces.

Rheumatism, while not usually of a very severe type, is practically incurable.

Dysentery and other intestinal diseases are frequently benefited by treatment, and the sufferers returned to duty, but a return to sick report with aggravated symptoms is the rule, and complete recovery a rare exception.

Venereal diseases, which figure so prominently in the statistics of English armies in the tropics, add but a relatively small proportion to the total sick. A not inconsiderable part of such disease is imported with the troops from the United States, and of the remainder those troops stationed at Manila suffer most. A more careful supervision of this branch of municipal sanitation would produce good results. Native females are as a rule not immoral, and prostitution exists only among the most abandoned classes in the cities. White prostitutes of all nationalities are very numerous in Manila, and unto them, probably, rather than to the native, is to be attributed the larger part of the venereal sick report. Smallpox, as a result of thorough vaccination, has been almost eradicated from both the army and native population.

Digitized by Google

MORTALITY OF THE ARMY.

The number of deaths in the army has steadily increased, and a diminution of the death list can scarcely be expected. The number of men shot from ambush by small guerilla bands now exceeds those killed at any previous time, and as time progresses and the men become more and more debilitated by tropical service the more marked will be the ratio of deaths. By careful sanitary inspections the sick list may be decreased by cutting down the list of preventable diseases, and this is hoped for and expected, but the nonpreventable diseases will constantly become more severe in type and more intractable.

The summary given below shows the total mortality from January 1, 1900, to July 31, 1900, inclusive, and also gives causes of death and percentages of each to the total number. A few deaths, of cases in the outlying districts, may not yet be reported:

	Officers.	Enlisted men.	Per cent of total mortality.
Killed in action	4	204	0.2090
Died of wounds	3	43	.0462
Injuries	1	26	.0273
Suicide	3	17	.0201
Drowned	2	38	.0402
Variola	2	87	.0894
Typhoid	2	79	.0814
Dysentery	2	195	.1980
Other diseases	5	282	.2884
Total	24	971	1.0000

This means an average of 4.7 deaths daily.

The ratio of death due to disease and to those due to wounds received in action is about 3 to 1. The mortality rate as shown by these figures is about 26.7 per 1,000 per annum, or 2.22 per 1,000 per month.

In addition to the deaths from wounds received in action, 28 officers and 347 men received wounds which have not caused loss of life.

The total number killed and wounded in action was, therefore:

	Number.	Per cent.
Officers	35	5.56
Men	594	94.44
Total	629	100.00
Mortality due to wounds received in action:		
Officers	7	2.73
Men	349	97.27
Total	356	100.00

Ratio of deaths to wounds received:

	Total wounded.	Total died.	Percentage.
Officers	35	7	20.00
Men	594	249	41.90

The average strength of the army during the past seven months has been, approximately, 2,246 officers and 61,498 men.

This shows that during the past seven months:

1.60 per cent of all officers have been wounded in action.

0.96 per cent of all enlisted men have been wounded in action.

The following is the percentage of deaths in seven months:

0.311 per cent of all officers have been killed in action.

0.405 per cent of all enlisted men have been killed in action.

Digitized by Google

Dysentery as a cause of death in the Philippines comes next to gunshot injuries, with a total of 197 deaths, or 0.30 per cent of the entire command, within the past seven months.

The number of deaths from typhoid fever is 81, which shows that this disease has a foothold in the islands, but from the reports of cases it is shown that no general infection has occurred. Numerous instances of infection are recorded, but there has been no serious extension of the disease among the troops, the sanitary precautions that have been taken having proven sufficient to check it at once. Medical officers are instructed to use the same precautions on the occurrence of a case of typhoid fever that they would with smallpox, viz: Isolation of the case and disinfection of all excreta, personal belongings, quarters and sinks, segregation of suspects, and vigilance in watching the noninfected part of the command. In two instances, local epidemics assumed rather alarming proportions before the disease was recognized, one in a detachment of the Forty-second Infantry, U. S. V., at Paete, and the other in the Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., at San Pablo, both on Laguna de Bay. Prompt measures were taken along the lines above mentioned. The sick were removed to Manila hospitals, suspects placed in detention camps, thorough cleansing of the towns and quarters with subsequent disinfection, etc., and the spread of the disease promptly and completely checked.

SANITATION.

To a rapidly increasing appreciation among both officers and men of the beneficial results of sanitation, and to the efforts of medical officers to enforce the cardinal rules, is attributed the decreased percentage of sick in the command; but if sanitation were perfect, the sick report would be reduced by nearly one-half.

To accomplish this the first rational step would be the organization of a corps of duly authorized inspectors. However, as no such officers are authorized by the law, the best that could be done was to utilize such officers as have been available. These officers are necessarily more or less inexperienced, and the limitations to their authority have been such as to decrease their efficiency. In the military reorganization of the old Eighth Army Corps on April 10, 1900, the islands were divided into departments and these departments into districts. The chief medical officers of the departments immediately became active executive officers, but the chief surgeons of the districts had less executive work to accomplish and much time was left to them for other purposes. In a circular from this office dated June 21, 1900, inspection of district posts was made a part of their regular duty, but this system is not fully developed and the results, while evident, are not as yet as gratifying as is desired.

The best results in this line have been secured through the efforts of experienced officers, such as Maj. H O. Perley, surgeon U. S. A., commanding the *Relief*, who rendered an unofficial report upon the sanitary conditions of each port visited by him. These reports have been invaluable in furnishing information to this office upon which action has been taken with advantage. Maj. F. R. Keefer, surgeon U. S. V., also made an inspection through the Southern Islands, giving, upon his return, the most valuable report yet received from these districts.

In June, 1900, Maj. L. M. Maus, surgeon, U. S. A., was detailed for duty in this office and his services are utilized in this work. While chief surgeon of the Department of Northern Luzon, he was indefatigable in obtaining information based upon personal observation, and, in addition to his increased executive duties, frequently found time to make inspections of his numerous posts. As a result the Department of Northern Luzon is to-day better understood and is in better sanitary condition than any other department of the islands. The valuable services of this energetic officer will henceforth be entirely devoted to medical inspection.

The conditions of army life have changed materially during the past ten months. Up to this time troops were concentrated in large forces and were acting against similar large numbers of the enemy, well armed and intrenched in strong positions. In the advance our soldiers often forsook the ordinary roads and waded waist deep through swamps and rice fields, and at night but few could find shelter, and the majority had to bivouac under the drenching rains and upon the water-soaked ground. The condition of affairs described in the reports of Lieutenant Colonels Lippincott and Woodhull, U. S. A., held good until November, 1899, when the organized force of the insurrection began to break.

The beginning of the new year found most of the troops of Northern Luzon divided into small detachments or garrisons in native towns and villages and housed in the public buildings thereof and by March, 1900, practically the whole army was similarly housed. This change from activity to garrison life had both a good and an ill effect. For the first time in nearly a year it became possible to devote careful attention to the comforts of the troops; supplies, both of commissary and medical, were received more regularly; the necessary conveniences for the proper establishment of

Digitized by Google

kitchens, bakeries, etc., were forthcoming; clothing, blankets, and personal outfits were replenished, and regimental hospitals were established.

These great advantages, however, were partly offset by some disadvantages.

The monotony of garrison life in uninteresting towns, where the only diverson was the weekly or monthly arrival of the commissary train, and where the only work consisted of an unending round of guard duty and occasional "hikes;" where the strain occasioned by dread of night attacks by bands of ladrones upon the small garrisons was unremitting, and where the demoralizing effects of the not infrequent assassinations of their comrades was ever present, was more trying upon the troops than active field service, and the list of suicides, melancholiacs, and other nervous diseases increased.

Again, and even more important, was the failure of both officers and men to appreciate the sanitary differences between a stationary and a moving command. During the march the sanitary precautions referred chiefly to the preparation of suitable drinking water and to the personal care and comfort of the men, and even these elementary principles were often neglected through ignorance or by reason of the difficulties to be overcome. In the stationary camp the disposal of wastes began to assume an importance proportionate to the length of occupation, and in like proportion did careful attention to the water supply become necessary as the disposal of wastes was neglected.

The importance of these rudimentary principles of hygiene are thoroughly recognized by those experienced in camp life, but the average civilian, it seems, must learn the fatal results of his neglect before he begins to consider sanitary laws in their true light. This statement applies to officers as well as to the men, and, strange though it may seem, even carefully educated medical men must gain experience before being duly impressed.

It is natural, therefore, to expect trouble with new troops and new medical officers, and such has been the case with every army which has ever been sent into the field.

The lessons taught by the experiences of the great army camps in the Eastern United States will not be forgotten in this generation, but even these lessons do not suffice without personal experience.

Unremitting attention to sanitary hygiene upon the part of the medical department is therefore its first duty, and every effort has been made to systematize sanitary inspection and to correct errors where found. Medical officers are required to make sanitary inspection reports of their posts monthly, even though there may be nothing to report; regimental surgeons are expected, when possible, to inspect all of the stations of medical officers serving under them; district surgeons are required to make as frequent inspections as opportunity may permit; department chief surgeons often find time to make personal inspections, and, finally, the chief surgeon of the division has himself performed this duty and accepted every opportunity to send available inspectors whenever occasion permitted. The results obtained from this class of inspectors have already been dwelt upon at some length, but the importance of the subject justifies a second mention and also an utterance of the hope that Congress will appreciate this subject and provide for authorized medical inspectors. In the cases of the two local typhoid-fever epidemics above mentioned, a single visit of an inspector would have developed the facts, the correction of which would have entirely prevented the epidemic, for at these camps the primary principles of sanitation were disregarded, and the correction of these faults promptly and completely checked the spread of the disease. Another instance which has just come to my notice is the report of a medical officer in Mindanao, who states that until typhoid fever was discovered the drinking water was not sterilized, but that since then it has been sterilized and the fever has ceased to threaten the command. This post has never been visited by a medical inspector, and the fact that unsterilized water was being used was not known until this report was received.

The greatest hindrance to the full development of a well-regulated system of sanitation throughout the islands has been the shortage of medical officers. Roughly stated, about 120 stations are at this time (July 31) unsupplied with medical officers. These posts are therefore deprived of all professional sanitary advice, and post sanitary inspections are made by untrained enlisted men of the hospital corps or are entirely neglected. The recent introduction of the Waterhouse-Forbes sterilizer for the preparation of wholesome drinking water is perhaps the greatest advance yet made in the field of sanitation. This sterilizer, with which many of the posts are now supplied, answers the purpose required of it better than any device yet proposed, and every effort is being made to supply every post.

The quartermaster's department has been active in its efforts to supply the necessary apparatus for the dry-earth system for the disposal of human excreta, and most of the posts are using this method with good results. Where the pit latrine is necessary, the contents are sterilized by fire or by chemical disinfectants.

Digitized by Google

MUNICIPAL SANITATION OF MANILA.

This branch of the public service is conducted by a board of health consisting of army surgeons reporting directly to the provost-marshal-general. Funds for the proper conduct of the board are furnished from the civil treasury. A special communication relating to this subject has been discussed in a separate paper presented by me to the adjutant-general of the division, in which necessary reforms were recommended, and is herewith attached as an appendix.

HEALTH OF NATIVES.

The war has not only impoverished the native population, but the insurgent army has drawn to it all available medical supplies and native physicians, and in consequence there has been much suffering among the outlying residents of the islands because of the lack of even the simplest medical remedies.

This matter has received the careful attention of the military authorities, and particularly of the division commander, who has approved recommendations to furnish drugs and dressings to natives, and to provide medical attendance where possible. Under the supervision of Maj. L. M. Maus, surgeon, U. S. A., formerly chief surgeon, Department of Northern Luzon, a system of medical charity has been organized, and thousands of Filipinos have been benefited. Essential drugs are supplied in limited quantity, as also are surgical dressings.

Vaccination of natives has been conducted on a large scale. The table given below shows the work that has been accomplished in three of the districts of northern Luzon. The same work, to a more restricted extent, has been accomplished in every part of the archipelago:

	Fifth district.	Fourth district.	Third district.
Estimated population	330,612	121,400	337,363
Protected by smallpox	78,069	25,000	171,788
Protected by previous vaccination	109,112	12,000	13,853
Children vaccinated	31,178	19,000	62,609
Adults vaccinated	27,222	14,000	41,301
Successful vaccinations	20,286	15,000	72,291
Total number vaccinated	58,253	34,000	114,251
Number requiring vaccination	113,796	68,000	50,635
Vaccinators employed	68	31	127
Units vaccine expended	42,000	31,000	152,700

The result of this wholesale vaccination has been to reduce the amount of smallpox in the islands to such an extent that it is no longer a serious menace except in those regions where it has been impossible to carry out this precautionary measure. It will be noted that the mortality from smallpox comprises only 0.089 per cent of the total mortality of the troops.

In an appendix to this report I have added a "Project of measures to prevent the spread of leprosy." This paper was submitted to the division commander, who has authorized a board to investigate the subject and to recommend a suitable island upon which a leper colony could be founded. It now seems assured that a colony somewhat after the famous Molokai of the Hawaiian Islands will soon be established in the Philippines.

There are no reliable statistics in regard to the number of lepers in the archipelago, but the number of cases is estimated at 30,000, and at present there is but little effort made to prevent the spread of this disease.

THE ARMY RATION.

Much has been said and written about the food of the soldier in the tropics, and the composition of the regular ration has been criticized as being improper, in containing too much meat and too little starch. It has been alleged that the soldier should be fed somewhat after the manner of the native—largely on rice and other cereals and starchy foods—and the quantity of his meat (beef and bacon) diminished. However sound these views may be as scientific theories, they are not supported by the results of practical experience. The soldier craves and gets, in one way if not in another, the food he has been accustomed to eat at home, and he eats it freely; he wants meat twice or thrice a day, and he eats bacon or uses it in his cooking whenever he can get it. The soldier will not use rice either as a staple or as an accessory to his diet. He has a strong desire for sugar, and the addition of candy to the sales

Digitized by Google

stores has been a great blessing to him, for it seems to be almost a necessity, and when he can not get it he eats native sugar or sucks the green sugar cane. It does not appear, after careful observation, that the food furnished by the present ration produces sickness either by its variety, character, or quality, provided it is properly cooked and eaten in moderation.

If the provisions of an act of Congress approved March 3, 1899, to allow the purchase of extra articles of diet for men in camp when serving in a "debilitating climate" were reenacted and enforced, the soldier serving in the Tropics would have everything that could be desired in the way of a nutritive and health-giving dietary, since, under the provisions of this act, he may buy fresh vegetables and occasionally change the character of his meat dietary by buying poultry, fresh fish, eggs, etc. It is to be regretted that advantage was not taken of this wise provision for varying the diet of the men in the Philippines, whose physical comfort could have been much improved by this means.

It has been found that the intestinal disorders of the tropics are due mostly to specific germs, and only in exceptional cases are induced by errors of diet. So far as we now know, the water of this country is the chief carrier, and when this is sterilized the main factor in the production and propagation of this class of disease is eliminated. The board of medical officers now studying tropical diseases has been of great assistance in investigating outbreaks of dysentery and diarrhea, and their demonstrations to commanding officers have done much toward convincing them of the necessity for care in this direction.

HOSPITALS.

The general principle followed in the management of hospitals has been their establishment in regiments for emergency purposes only, from whence those who are very sick may be sent to the field hospitals that are equipped to care for such cases, these in turn being evacuated into military hospitals, located at points convenient to rail or water transportation, from which cases requiring it may be transferred to the United States directly from or via Manila. These and the larger hospitals in Manila are equipped with the most complete material available; all have special diet kitchens and operating rooms, and nearly all have pathological laboratories, while the personnel of the Manila hospitals and several in the provinces includes a corps of trained female nurses. One of the hospitals at Manila serves as a general depot for the reception and distribution of cases arriving by water transportation and those requiring the services of specialists, either for surgical, medical, or diagnostic purposes—its staff including men especially trained in these branches. An emergency hospital under the direct control of this office has been established near the dock of the captain of the port in Manila and equipped to receive and care for, temporarily, patients who arrive on vessels from various parts of the archipelago, in which provision is also made for accident and other emergency cases in the city and from the railway.

There has been but little done in the construction of hospitals, partly because the most desirable points for their location are not yet known and partly because of the high price of lumber, due to an alleged combine among the dealers; two wards of nipa have been built at the Santa Mesa Hospital at Manila, which increases the capacity of that hospital to 1,000 beds; the construction of additional buildings for 250 beds at the hospital at Corregidor Island was authorized, but the work was suspended on account of the price of lumber. Recommendation will be made to build a new hospital at Iloilo and to enlarge the hospital at Dagupan. Extensive repairs will be made on other buildings throughout the archipelago, now used as hospitals.

From those who have visited Zamboanga I learn that there is in that city a large and complete hospital building built by the Spaniards as a sanitarium. Zamboanga is spoken of by Mr. Forman and other writers on the Philippines as being an extremely healthy spot—a statement confirmed by reports from our own officers and even more forcibly by the extremely small sick report of the troops there stationed. The advisability of converting this building--now used as barracks—into a hospital to which cases from all parts of the island could be sent is under consideration. The advisability of constructing a United States military hospital in Nagasaki, Japan, has also been considered, but as yet no definite plan has been proposed.

The inauguration during the past month of a new and fully equipped pathological laboratory for the benefit of the hospitals in Manila marks a new era in our medical work in the Philippines. This laboratory is now located in a special building and at present is the headquarters of the "Medical board to investigate tropical diseases." The president of the board, First Lieut. R. P. Strong, assistant surgeon, U. S. A., is in charge of all work conducted in the laboratory.

Digitized by Google

The following is a summary of military hospitals, with their bed capacities:

Hospital.	Place.	Capacity.
First Reserve	Manila	400
Second Reserve	do	304
Number 3	do	285
Santa Mesa	do	1,000
Corregidor	Corregidor Island	220
Angeles	Angeles, Luzon	148
Dagupan	Dagupan, Luzon	300
San Isidro	San Isidro, Luzon	60
Vigan	Vigan, Luzon	80
Aparri	Aparri, Luzon	60
Bacoor	Bacoor, Luzon	120
Calamba	Calamba, Luzon	150
Santa Cruz	Santa Cruz, Luzon	60
Iloilo	Iloilo, Panay	210
Jolo	Jolo, Jolo	60
Cebu	Cebu, Cebu	60
Total		3,417

To this is added a list of such regimental hospitals as have bed capacities of 30 or more beds. These hospitals really have no fixed capacity, expanding and contracting as occasion requires. The figures relating to them are therefore approximate.

Regiment.	Place.	Capacity.
Third U. S. Cavalry	Namacpacan, Luzon	47
Third U. S. Infantry	Caloocan, Luzon	45
Twelfth U. S. Infantry	Panique, Luzon	30
Seventeenth U. S. Infantry	Bautista, Luzon	30
Eighteenth U. S. Infantry	Capiz, Panay	30
Twenty-second U. S. Infantry	Arayat, Luzon	30
Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V	Taal, Luzon	55
Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V	Lucena, Luzon	110
Thirty-first Infantry, U. S. V	Zamboanga, Mindanao	80
Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V	Balanga, Luzon	30
Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V	Mangatarem, Luzon	40
Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V	Batangas, Luzon	60
Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V	Santo Tomas, Luzon	37
Forty-first Infantry, U. S. V	Guagua, Luzon	50
Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V	Silan, Luzon	60
Total		734
Military hospitals		3,417
Grand total		4,151

The other regimental hospitals in the islands have from 10 to 30 beds each, so that the sum total of beds is considerably more than 5,000. In case emergency demands increase in this number, the so-called military hospitals are capable of an expansion of one-third. This seems at present to be a sufficient provision for the army.

THE INVALIDED HOME.

From what has been said concerning the effect of disease upon the general economy, and the loss of life that must be expected if sick men are kept too long under the conditions which here surround us, it can readily be seen that the prompt return to the United States of all cases where the vitality has been greatly reduced is an imperative necessity. At the same time the immense drain upon the army that would be produced by a carelessly regulated system of "invaliding home" must be considered. It is to be expected that the number of those who become permanently noneffective by reason of disease and those whose further residence in this climate would endanger life will steadily increase in proportion to their length of residence. The selection of such cases has always been as carefully made as possible. A board of three medical officers acts upon all cases not in hospital, and for cases in hospital the commanding officer, the ward surgeon and, when possible, a third surgeon are required to act as a board to determine what cases shall be sent; thus the number of unworthy cases sent home is reduced to a minimum. I am unable to give any exact information concerning the results of such transfers, as no reports have been made to me on the

Digitized by Google

subject, but from unofficial reports I am convinced that many lives have been saved.

I am also unable to advise concerning the return to the Philippines of such men as have been invalided home and have recovered. Several reports have been made to me on this subject, and these statements were to the effect that intestinal cases returned to duty in these islands from the United States speedily relapsed.

The subject demands careful study, for which time and experience are needed; a similar study should be given the subject of establishing sanitaria for troops worn out by field service and its consequent exposures. Experience thus far indicates that all intestinal cases of long standing are permanently noneffective, and should be sent to the United States and not returned to these islands; cases of severe malarial infection do not recover in any part of these islands yet given a trial. In this connection, it is an interesting observation that troops in elevated valleys, or who have been campaigning in the mountains, have been the greatest sufferers from virulent malarial poisoning. This subject is now under investigation.

Regarding the insane but little can be said, as there is no expert alienist in the islands to determine the character, nor is there any proper place where they can be kept for observation. No other course is opened, therefore, than to transfer to the United States all cases that, after such study as can be given, are believed to be genuine. Nostalgia is a potent factor in producing the condition of melancholia into which many of the cases have passed; the isolation of the troops, their lack of knowledge of the language, their enforced confinement to the towns they garrison, and the constant nervous strain incident to continued preparation against attack by the enemy combine to produce the mental condition which, for want of a better name, is called "insanity," and which is often completely cured by the journey to the United States. That this condition is a serious one is evidenced by the fact that the majority of suicides are from this class of cases.

In regard to cases for discharge upon surgeons' certificate of disability, it was found that the carelessness exhibited in many recommendations by inexperienced officers and surgeons required some system to regulate this important work. In addition to this the discharge of soldiers in the islands increased the number of "civilians" to be transported on Government vessels. These newly made civilians were often troublesome and at times mutinous, and the advisability of sending them home for discharge in the United States was apparent.

To accomplish this end, and also to insure the careful selection of cases and proper preparation of their papers, all men recommended for such discharge were ordered to hospital No. 3 for observation and final disposition, such cases as were proper being sent with their papers to the United States, where the final discharge could be made if necessary. This system, under the able supervision of Major Kulp, surgeon, U. S. V. (captain, assistant surgeon, U. S. A.), commanding officer of this hospital, has now been in operation since February 25, 1900, and has been most satisfactory. Many unsuitable cases, such as malingerers, etc., have been restored to duty, and the confusion caused by papers improperly made out has ceased. The following table shows the total invalided home from January 1 to July 31, 1900:

Soldiers transferred to the United States from January 1 to July 31, 1900.

For treatment:		
Regulars	626	
Volunteers	521	
		1,147
Insane:		
Regulars	63	
Volunteers	47	
		110
Certificates of disability:		
Regulars	173	
Volunteers	131	
		303
Total transferred for seven months		1,560
Rate invalided home per 1,000 per annum		41.1
Death rate per 1,000 per annum		26.7
Total loss per 1,000 per annum by death and transfer		67.8

These figures do not include loss of strength by reason of discharge for expiration of term of service, or by court-martial sentences, nor does it include the 63 cases discharged on surgeons' certificates of disability prior to February 25, 1900.

Digitized by Google

The character of cases sent to the United States with the recommendation that they be discharged on surgeon's certificate of disability is shown in these interesting tables, prepared by Major Kulp:

Disability contracted after enlistment and in line of duty		183
Disability contracted after enlistment and not in line of duty		51
Disability, self-inflicted and in line of duty		5
Disability, self-inflicted and not in line of duty		5
Disability contracted prior to enlistment and not in line of duty		59
Total		303
Total number recommended		303
In line of duty	188	
Not in line of duty	115	
		303

DISEASES CLASSIFIED.

Circulatory system	31
Nervous system	24
Digestive system	14
Respiratory system	20
Muscular system	8
Ocular	16
Nasal	1
Aural	21
Venereal	50
Congenital	7
Gunshot wounds	39
Injuries	72
Total	303

In the early part of the year there was a large number of men suffering from self-inflicted wounds constantly coming up for discharge for disability. To prevent fraud and to determine the duty status of these men, the division commander issued an order that all such cases should be acted upon by a board of survey before the application for discharge was forwarded. The result of this has been a decreased number of cases.

MEDICAL PERSONNEL.

The scarcity of medical officers in the Philippines since the first days of occupation to the present moment has been the greatest source of anxiety that has confronted the various chief surgeons. At the present time this scarcity is more apparent than it has ever been, and, roughly speaking, 10,000 troops are serving at posts with practically no medical attendance. The number of posts in the Philippine Islands is now 375, and is constantly increasing. To fill these posts, there are only 336 medical officers now on duty in the islands. Of these 336 officers there are:

As chief surgeons of division, departments, districts, and their assistants	20
Inspection duty	1
In hospitals other than regimental and not with troops, and on hospital ship *Relief*	60
Board of health	5
Supply depots	4
Transports, gunboats, etc., and with troops in China	13
Total	103

This leaves an effective force of 233 men to supply 375 posts. As an actual fact, there are at present (August 10, 1900) over 400 posts, and the medical force has been reduced by 4.

These facts have been communicated to the Surgeon-General, to whom appeals have been constantly made for an increase in the number of medical officers sent to these islands. In a recent cablegram a promise of 100 additional acting assistant surgeons has been made by the Surgeon-General. This number, however, will not suffice unless soon augmented by an additional number, because there are at present about 50 acting assistant surgeons whose terms of contract have expired and who anxiously await their release, and each day adds to this list. In time of peace in the United States there were, roughly speaking, 20,000 troops and 180 medical officers, which gives 111

Digitized by Google

men to each surgeon. In the Philippines there are 336 medical officers and 63,000 men, or 187 men to each surgeon. A total of 500 medical officers is needed to properly care for the present number of troops in the Philippines. The following table shows the gains and losses of medical officers from January 1 to July 31, 1900. A summary of the number of requests for additional surgical aid and the responses thereto have been made the subject of a special report to the Adjutant-General of the Army. It is only necessary here to state that had the requests been complied with the present deplorable lack of medical officers would not exist.

Medical officers in the department January 1, 1900		257
Gain to July 31, 1900:		
Regular medical officers	11	
Volunteer staff officers	6	
Volunteer regimental officers	14	
Acting assistant surgeons	128	
		159
Total		416
Loss to July 31, 1900:		
Regulars to the United States	4	
Regulars died	1	
Volunteer staff to the United States for discharge	7	
Volunteer regimental to the United States for discharge	3	
Volunteer regimental died	1	
Acting assistant surgeons to the United States for annulment	45	
		61
Total		355
On detached service in the United States:		
Major Arthur, Major Matthews, Lieutenant Clayton, A. A. S. Brownlee	4	
Sick in division and on sick leave	15	
		19
Total on duty July 31, 1900		336

I wish to add that earnestness and patriotic devotion to duty have marked the service of medical officers. There are but few exceptions to this statement, and the blunders calling for correction, as a rule, have been the natural mistakes of untrained surgeons placed in responsible and exacting positions for which they were unfitted. I am now more than ever impressed with the fundamental weakness of the contract system. To place civilians without real rank or authority in the position of quasi officers is an injustice to the surgeon himself, and to the Medical Department which has to be responsible for his acts. His contract is made for one year only, and after that time he can demand his release from duty, no matter how urgently his services may be needed. While performing an officer's duty he is not one, and this knowledge makes him less exact and prompt in bending to military discipline. If he deserts and leaves his post unsupplied with medical attendance, as was actually the case with a Dr. Atkinson, of Massachusetts, there is no law known to me by which he can be punished or brought back and made to perform his duties. He gets a year's experience, and is just beginning to learn his duties when his contract expires and an untrained man takes his place and the process begins anew. Supplies are wasted, military papers are not properly made out, and to discipline and train men for such short service is a hopeless task. The contract-surgeon system is the least economical, the least effective, and the least satisfactory system that could be devised. I am strongly of the opinion that if contract surgeons should all receive commissions as lieutenants of volunteers to serve two years, or until their services are no longer required, that the evils of the present system would in large part be remedied. Their appointment should be subject to the same rules as now exist, since the professional qualifications of those surgeons now being sent to the Philippines are satisfactory; they require only a fixed status, a burden of responsibility, and a longer service to make them extremely valuable.

HOSPITAL CORPS PERSONNEL.

From the table appended it is shown that there are 2,356 Hospital Corps men now on duty in this division. Under recent Congressional legislation the Surgeon-General has issued orders that this number shall be reduced to 2,000 privates. This reduction of a force already insufficient will be sorely felt, unless authority is granted to employ a more extensive force of native helpers.

Digitized by Google

Much of the work now done by the Hospital Corps men could be done by Filipinos, and as the cost of their employment is much less than the cost of a soldier the exchange of a few Hospital Corps men for natives would not decrease the effectiveness of the service and would be a measure of economy.

Hospital Corps men in this division January 1, 1900		1,660
Gained:		
From the United States	735	
Transferred from the line	68	
Gained from desertion	1	
Enlisted and reenlisted	22	
		826
Total		2,486
Loss:		
Transferred to the United States	26	
Discharged	88	
Died	10	
Deserted	6	
		130
Hospital Corps men in the division July 31, 1900		2,356

The work done by the Hospital Corps of the Army is deserving of the highest praise. In 120 posts there is no medical officer, and these men, in many cases entirely untrained, have had to perform the duties of a medical officer.

In all engagements the Hospital Corps man has always been conspicuous at the front, aiding the wounded and fearlessly performing his duties.

THE COMPANY OF INSTRUCTION.

To increase the efficiency of the Hospital Corps a system of instruction was organized at Hospital No. 3, Manila, in January, 1900. This school of instruction was in large part the outcome of the perseverance and energy of Captain Kulp, assistant surgeon, U. S. A., who, in the face of every difficulty, so far succeeded in improving the value of and in demonstrating the necessity for such an institution that its existence, at first unofficially recognized by the chief surgeon, was finally officially authorized in general orders by the division commander. The first class, of 43 members, of whom 13 received diplomas, was formally graduated June 15, 1900, in the presence of General MacArthur, after an excellent and systematic course extending over a period of fourteen weeks.

FEMALE CONTRACT NURSES.

Female contract nurses are used chiefly in the large hospitals in Manila and in the provinces. As a general rule these nurses are efficient and attentive to duty. In hospitals where they are employed, members of the Hospital Corps have but little opportunity for practical instruction in clinical work, their services being almost exclusively given to the police of the wards. For this reason I am of the opinion that, where it is deemed advisable to employ female nurses, there should not be any Hospital Corps men for ward duty, the nursing being done exclusively by females. Natives should be employed to do the ordinary police service. The nurses' ration is insufficient, especially the night lunch, unless there is a large number of them on duty in the hospital, and I recommend that authority be obtained to permit them to subsist on what is known as the "40 cents per day allowance."

In fact, the efficiency of the diet department in all hospitals would be much increased by extending the authority to use the allowance for the entire personnel, since the present system involves the constant use of two kitchens and separate subsistence accounts for the sick and their attendants, which are seldom correctly kept. The following is a list of male and female nurses in this division:

Male contract nurses:	
On duty January 1, 1900	0
Arrived since January 1, 1900	7
On duty July 31, 1900	7

Digitized by Google

Female contract nurses:		
Number of nurses on duty January 1, 1900		92
Arrived in Manila since January 1, 1900		47
Contracts made in Manila		1
Total to July 31, 1900		140
Loss:		
Transferred to duty in the United States	2	
Contracts annulled in Manila	2	
Ordered to the United States for annulment of contract	15	
To the United States for orders	1	
		20
On duty July 31, 1900		120

NOTE.—Of the 120 on duty 5 are on detached transport duty to the United States and return.

TRANSPORTATION.

The hospital ship *Relief* has been utilized to expedite the transportation of medical supplies to points along the coast. During the campaigns under General MacArthur in northern Luzon and General Schwan in southern Luzon her service in this respect was invaluable, and without her there would have been great hardship and suffering. She followed the movement of the troops, touching at such points as were convenient to take off the wounded and those suffering from heat exhaustion, and landing such supplies as were needful. This service was often performed at great personal risk, and on several occasions the launch was fired on, Major Perley narrowly escaping injury at Vigan and Bacoor. Her officers and men deserve great credit for their services on these occasions. Later on she took supplies to the ports on the west coast of Luzon and to those in the southern islands and in the Camarines. I have in previous communications set forth the necessity for light-draft steamers for the use of the medical department in these islands. While the quartermaster's department claims theoretically to be able to meet the wants of the medical department in the transportation of supplies and to give precedence to it in loading its ships, it does not do so practically, and, as a matter of fact, it can not. So far as the intentions of its officers in this division are concerned they are good, but military necessities often dominate all other claims, and the medical department has been obliged to wait at times when the interest of the sick required prompt attention. There can never be a thoroughly efficient administration of the supply department of the medical service until it has its own transportation, and the Commanding General, appreciating this fact, has authorized the charter of a ship, if one of suitable character can be found. The quartermaster's department is now endeavoring to find such a vessel, and it is certain that one can be utilized to great advantage. For hospital service on Laguna de Bay and for posts established on Manila Bay, near the city, the launch *New York* is supplied, and has done good service. Like the *Relief*, she was used with great success during General Schwan's southern campaign, and when his troops arrived at Santa Cruz, at the end of the work, she was in waiting with supplies and to take care of the wounded. Acting Hospital Steward Hobson, in charge, deserves special mention for excellent service on this launch. He has been on duty with her since the occupation of Manila, and has often been under fire. The only railway in Luzon is laid between Manila and Dagupan, and is about 120 miles long. It was of great service in bringing wounded to Manila during the expedition of General MacArthur, but no special arrangement had been made for their comfort on the cars in use. Two cars are now fitted with folding steamer bunks for 8 patients. There is a small dispensary and closet on each car, which carries a personnel of an acting hospital steward and two privates. Patients are transferred from points south of Angeles to the hospital at that station, and north of that to Dagupan. The service as now organized is very efficient.

Ambulances are assigned to commands wherever they are needed, and, while the number is small, they do good service.

MEDICAL SUPPLIES.

Until quite recently there has been a general depot at Manila, with subdepots at such points in the division as could be easily reached by water and rail transportation, and where convenient to the troops; these and all interior hospitals, military and regimental, were as fully supplied in May as their storage facilities would per-

Digitized by Google

mit, to meet the wants of the troops during the rainy season, when travel would be difficult or altogether interrupted.

The methods of issue from the United States are not as satisfactory as they should be, and the points of failure have been submitted to the Surgeon-General for his action. Much embarrassment has been experienced in the length of time consumed in getting supplies from the United States, and the irregularity of their shipment and arrival here has made it impossible to lay any definite plans for responding to calls on the central depot. The losses by disaster at sea have been heavy, and many packages have gone astray, which made it necessary to purchase extensively in local markets and in Japan to make good the deficits. The ordinary expenditure of medical supplies for the troops is much larger in this climate than in the United States, owing to the extensive prevalence of malarial and intestinal disorders and the necessity for prophylaxis; to this must be added the issues to small commands, which are proportionately larger than the commands of greater size. Although there is no official record of the facts, I am satisfied that a heavy drain also falls upon the supply department through issues to indigent sick natives, whose appeals to medical officers for relief can not be resisted, in spite of orders forbidding such use of medical supplies that have been issued to the troops. As a general rule, however, it has been possible by judicious management to meet most of the demands, and there has as yet been no serious complaints of shortcomings in that direction. By a recent order of the division commander, depots of supply have been established and equipped for the departments of northern and southern Luzon, and hereafter each department will issue its own supplies to the troops within its limits.

Requisition has been made for thirteen ice machines, which will be installed at various points in the division and supply the hospitals at all stations accessible to them. Five are already in successful operation at Iloilo, Cebu, Jolo, Cavite, and the First Reserve Hospital, Manila.

THE CHINA EXPEDITION.

In the latter part of June an expedition was hurriedly organized for service in China. On June 26, the Ninth Infantry, with 36 officers and 1,271 enlisted men, was dispatched on the *Logan* with Maj. W. B. Banister, surgeon, U. S. V. (captain, assistant surgeon, U. S. A.), as surgeon, and First Lieut. C. E. Marrow, assistant surgeon, U. S. A., and A. A. Surgs. F. M. Barney and W. W. Calhoun, U. S. A., as assistants.

On July 15, Light Battery F, Fifth U. S. Artillery, 3 officers and 121 enlisted men, and Companies G and H of the Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, sailed on the *Flintshire*, with First Lieut. H. S. Greenleaf, assistant surgeon, U. S. A., and A. A. Surg. R. N. Winn, U. S. A.

On the same date the *Indiana* left Manila for Taku, China, with 6 companies of the Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, 18 officers and 847 enlisted men; Capt. W. F. Lewis, assistant surgeon, U. S. A., and First Lieut. E. R. Schreiner, assistant surgeon, U. S. A., accompanied these troops. Each ship had on board its regimental hospital supply, and in addition a complete outfit for a 50-bed hospital was sent on the *Logan* and for a 300-bed hospital on the *Indiana*, together with medical supplies for 5,000 men for three months; 17 additional Hospital Corps men were also sent on this ship.

In addition to this force, the hospital ship *Relief* sailed on July 15 with a staff of 5 surgeons and a large amount of supplies. She has a bed capacity of 250.

News received from this expedition and the battle of Tientsin has been so meager that I shall make no attempt to give any account of it.

The following-named medical officers, members of the Hospital Corps, and female nurse have rendered service which, in my judgment, entitles them to special mention for the reasons set forth opposite their names:

Maj. E. B. Moseley, surgeon, U. S. A., organizing and administering Santa Mesa Hospital.

Maj. L. M. Maus, surgeon, U. S. A., as chief surgeon, organizing and administering the medical service of the Second Division, Eighth Army Corps, now department of northern Luzon.

Maj. G. H. Penrose, surgeon, U. S. V., field and hospital service.

Maj. F. A. Meacham, surgeon, U. S. V., field and hospital service.

Maj. John S. Kulp, surgeon, U. S. V. (captain and assistant surgeon, U. S. A.), organizing and administering hospital No. 3, and the company of instruction, Hospital Corps.

Capt. W. F. Lewis, assistant surgeon, U. S. A., field service.

Capt. George W. Mathews, assistant surgeon, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., special mention, service in action.

Digitized by Google

First Lieut. P. C. Fauntleroy, assistant surgeon, U. S. A., service in hospital at Angeles and supply depot.

First Lieut. B. H. Dutcher, assistant surgeon, U. S. A., field service.

First Lieut. L. P. Smith, assistant surgeon, U. S. A., field service.

First Lieut. Henry Page, assistant surgeon, U. S. A., field service.

First Lieut. R. P. Strong, assistant surgeon, U. S. A., services in the field and pathological work.

First Lieut. P. M. Ashburn, assistant surgeon, U. S. A., field service.

First Lieut. E. W. Pinkham, assistant surgeon, U. S. A., field service.

First Lieut. H. S. Greenleaf, assistant surgeon, U. S. A., special mention for service in action, and as chief surgeon at Aparri.

First Lieut. I. W. Brewer, assistant surgeon, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., special mention, service in action.

A. A. Surg. John Carling, special field and hospital service.

A. A. Surg. J. C. Reifsnyder, special mention for service in action.

A. A. Surg. H. E. Stafford, special field and hospital service.

A. A. Surg. W. C. Chidester, special field service, wounded in action.

Hospital Steward Albion McD. Coffey, Thirty-third Infantry, U. S. V. (now acting assistant surgeon), recommended by Col. L. R. Hare, for bravery in action.

Acting Hospital Steward John B. Hobson, caring for the sick and wounded on hospital launch *Newport*, while under fire from insurgents, on many occasions.

Privates James N. Lathrop and Clarence A. Chandler, performing duties regardless of danger and fatigue. (Mentioned by Acting Assistant Surgeon Carling.)

Private Archibald Wilson, devotion to duty in nursing First Lieut. R. A. Edmonston (after having been infected by a wound received from a scratch from his patient).

Private Philip M. Beyerl, saving a drowning insane man at the risk of his own life. (Mentioned by Major Perley.)

Private Ora Platt, recommended for putting tourniquet on wounded man, under a heavy fire.

Privates Samuel Jones and Henry Becker, recommended by Captain Bratton, assistant surgeon, U. S. A., for operating upon and saving the life of a native.

When volunteers were asked for from hospital No. 3 to nurse a case of bubonic plague, every member of the Hospital Corps presented his name.

Miss Rose A. Tweed volunteered to nurse and cared for a virulent case of smallpox at Dagupan.

The following-named medical officers died while in the performance of duty:

First Lieut. Brainard S. Higley, assistant surgeon, U. S. A.

First Lieut. R. A. Edmonston, assistant surgeon, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., approved candidate for regular service, died of blood poisoning.

A. A. Surg. F. W. Hulseberg, U. S. A., recently arrived, shot and killed in action.

A. A. Surg. Charles Roemmelt, U. S. A.

Very respectfully,

CHAS. R. GREENLEAF,
Colonel, Assistant Surgeon-General, U. S. A., Chief Surgeon.

HDQRS. DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF SURGEON,
Manila, P. I., May 21, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Division of the Philippines.

SIR: I have the honor to submit herewith memorandum recommendations on municipal sanitation for present application to the city of Manila and to other large cities in the archipelago. It is proper to remark that maritime sanitation, including quarantine, is in the hands of the Marine-Hospital Service, which has its representatives on duty in Manila, now engaged in equipping a plant at the quarantine station at Mariveles.

MUNICIPAL SANITATION.

This is now, and has been since the occupation of Manila by our troops, in the hands of a board of health consisting of army medical officers. This board has done, under most trying circumstances, excellent and efficient service so far as it has been able with the limited means at its disposal, but it has been hampered by lack of funds and, owing to the unsettled condition of civil affairs, by the absence of a municipal administrative force that is essential to complete success. It has made great

Digitized by Google

progress in cleaning the streets of the city, in removing filth that has been accumulating for years, and in regulating to a certain extent the purity of the food supply; it has practically stamped out smallpox by forcible vaccination, and revaccination where that was necessary, and has held in check the progress of bubonic plague, that after logdment in other tropical cities has speedily become epidemic and caused a frightful mortality; but its work has of necessity been superficial and the good results can only be maintained by a constant vigilance, by a vigorous support from the military authorities, and by a liberal supply of funds. The Spanish laws on sanitation are in most instances well drawn, but they have not been properly executed, and the American additions, while equally good in theory, have been almost as faulty in execution; this is particularly the case on overcrowding of habitations, due to the rapacity of the house owners, who, in their eagerness for gain, disregard all laws and fill their tenements to the utmost capacity of the rooms. It is to secure these important aids that the inclosed memorandum is submitted; the work to be done is an immediate and pressing necessity, but should not obscure the greater necessity for a permanent sanitary organization. So soon as municipal government is organized, there should be appointed a capable sanitary engineer, a superintendent of public buildings and works, and a board of health to decide upon and formulate methods for disposing of excreta, garbage, street waste, etc., whether by water carriage (sewerage), cremation, sea dumping, or otherwise; for securing a pure food supply, including inspection of meats, vegetables, fruits, etc.; the construction and care of markets; for improving the water supply, increasing its quantity, and insuring its purity; for cleaning the "esteros," constructing tide gates, and walling their banks with masonry or concrete so that they will not only carry off the surface drainage, but will serve as highways for commerce through various parts of the city; and for the adoption of general health regulations, such as are now in force in any of the larger American cities.

Very respectfully,

CHARLES R. GREENLEAF,
Colonel, Assistant Surgeon-General, U. S. A.

MUNICIPAL SANITATION.

1. A strict enforcement of existing rules, both municipal and military, regarding cleanliness about habitations, the emptying of privy vaults, dry-earth closets, and cesspools, and the flushing of drains and sewers; in the nipa house districts, an insistance upon the use of dry-earth closets by the occupants; in the markets, cleanliness to be enforced and no person to be permitted to live in them, and for this purpose that market inspectors be appointed for each market, who shall be present from its opening to its close and make prompt report to the board of health of any disobedience of the rules.

2. A strict compliance with existing building laws, and such alterations therein as, in the judgment of the board of health, will best conserve the public health.

3. The prevention of overcrowding in habitations by the promulgation of an ordinance making every house owner amenable to fine or imprisonment, or both, if more persons than specified according to surface (18 square feet) and cubic air space (not less than 300 cubic feet) are permitted to live in their houses.

4. The removal, where practicable, of persons from premises that are now overcrowded.

5. To give effect to these matters, the appointment of a building superintendent to act as special inspector over that subject; the enforcement of a strict compliance with the rules governing the issuance of licenses to build and occupy habitations, and, if necessary, an increase in the number of sanitary inspectors to insure efficiency in street and house-lot cleaning, and the removal of garbage and ashes; when house owners fail, after due notice, to properly clean their premises, the board of health to have it done, charging the cost against the owner.

6. For the removal of night soil, a sufficient number of large scows to be provided that can be towed into the bay and emptied at a place not nearer the city than Cavite Point, and as much farther from there as will insure the deposit from being returned by ocean currents to the vicinity of the city; street sweepings, garbage, and, under certain conditions, portions of night soil, to be cremated as at present, and when approved by the board of health, disposed of to surrounding farms.

7. During the wet season the moat around the walled city and all "esteros" in the city limits to be dredged and thoroughly cleaned.

8. For the prevention and care of infectious diseases: (*a*) A continuance of the

Digitized by Google

present system of house to house inspection, the segregation of suspects or developed cases, the quarantine of the house and its inmates during the incubation period of the disease, the thorough cleansing and disinfection of the premises and the occupants' effects, and the destruction, so far as practicable, of vermin. (*b*) The construction of a temporary (nipa) infectious-disease hospital, to take the place in site and bed capacity of the present tent hospital, which, during the rainy season, will be unsuited to its purpose.

9. The promulgation of an ordinance requiring compulsory vaccination of all unprotected inhabitants, and that, after the opening of the schools, no one shall be admitted as a pupil except on presentation of a certificate of recent vaccination or revaccination.

10. That the interpretation and enforcement of laws governing municipal sanitation be under the direction of the board of health.

PROJECT OF MEASURES TO PREVENT THE SPREAD OF LEPROSY.

As a large number of the people in these islands are the subjects of leprosy, and their presence has become a menace to the safety of the healthy population, it is recommended—

1. That there be set apart any land or portion of land now owned by the Government for a site or sites of an establishment or establishments to secure the isolation and seclusion of such leprous persons as, in the opinion of the board of health or its agents, may, by being at large, cause the spread of the disease, and that the Government acquire for this purpose, by purchase, exchange, or condemnation, any pieces or parcels of land which may seem better adapted to the use of lepers than any land owned by the Government.

2. That a board of public health for the archipelago be organized, without delay, with full authority to deal with all questions affecting the public health and sanitation of the islands, and to appoint the necessary agents to carry out its work.

3. That a board of officers, consisting of 1 medical officer, 1 quartermaster, and 1 judge-advocate, be detailed to select one or more suitable islands, and to prepare plans and estimates for buildings, submit an estimate of salaries for the necessary officials, etc., and fix the rations and other allowances necessary for the support of the lepers and the colony. A list of the islands that are thought to be suitable for the purpose is herewith submitted.

4. That a board of health or its agents be authorized and empowered to cause to be isolated and confined on the island selected all leprous persons who shall be deemed capable of spreading the disease; and it shall be the duty of every police and district authority, when properly applied to for that purpose by the board of health or its authorized agents, to cause to be arrested and delivered to the board of health or its agents any person alleged to be a leper within the jurisdiction of such police or district authority; and it shall be the duty of police officers and others of like authority to assist in securing the conveyance of any persons so arrested to such place as the board of health or its agents may direct, in order that such persons may be subjected to medical inspection, and thereafter to assist in removing such persons to the place of isolation, if so required by the agents of the board of health, and that the following memorandum regulations, to facilitate the segregation of lepers, be adopted:

5. Whoever shall knowingly detain or harbor on premises subject to his control, or shall in any manner conceal or assist in concealing any person afflicted with leprosy, with the intent that such person be not discovered by or delivered to the board of health or its agents, or who shall support or assist in supporting any person having leprosy living in concealment, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall, upon lawful conviction thereof before any court, be liable to a fine of not more than $100.

6. It shall be the duty of every officer or deputy having reason to believe that any person within his district is afflicted with leprosy to report the same forthwith to the agent of the board of health within such district, if any; otherwise to the nearest agent of the board. Any police officer who shall wilfully fail to comply with this provision shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction thereof, before any police or district court, shall be fined in a sum not less than ——— nor more than ——— dollars, and shall be dismissed from office.

7. The board of health is authorized to make arrangements for the establishment of hospitals on the islands where leprous patients in the incipient stages may be treated, in order to attempt a cure; the said board and its agents shall have full power to discharge all such cases as it shall deem cured.

Digitized by Google

8. The board of health or its agents may require from patients such reasonable amount of labor as may be approved by the attending physicians; and may further make and publish such rules and regulations as by the said board may be considered adapted to ameliorate the condition of lepers.

9. No person, not being a leper, shall be allowed to visit or remain upon any land, place, or inclosure set apart for the isolation and confinement of lepers, without the written permission of the president of the board, or some officer authorized thereto by the board of health, under any circumstances whatever, and any person found upon such land, place, or inclosure, without a written permission, shall, upon conviction thereof before any police or district court, be fined in a sum not less than ——— nor more than ——— dollars, for such offense, and in default of payment, to be imprisoned at hard labor until the fine and costs of court are discharged in due course of law.

10. It shall be lawful for the board of health, through its president, to make and promulgate such rules and regulations as may be from time to time necessary for the government and control of the lepers placed under its charge, and such rules and regulations shall have the same force and effect as a statute law, provided always that they be approved by the proper authority, and that they be published in two newspapers published in Manila.

11. Rules and regulations for lepers and attendants living at the leper settlement, in reference to leaving the settlement, general sanitation and personal hygiene, building of houses, raising of animals, cultivating of land, etc., will be made and promulgated by the board of health in accordance with preceding section, No. 10.

GENERAL REMARKS.

It is expected that many of the lepers or their friends will build their own houses, as a number of them are fairly well to do.

As the question of leprosy is one that will have to be reckoned with by the inhabitants of these islands for the next one hundred years, it is especially important that the best site be selected and the right beginning be made, and for this reason the appointment of a board which will carefully investigate and study this subject has been so persistently asked for. The former military governor approved the suggestions made on this subject by the Manila board of health and decided to appoint a board of three officers to investigate and formulate a working plan for the isolation of lepers as soon as the conditions in the islands permitted. This paper gives the general plan of handling this subject, and in some points has gone into detail on the legislation needed. One of the points on which legislation is needed is the prohibition of the carrying of lepers by the masters of the interisland and coasting boats without a proper permit, and compelling these same masters to carry lepers upon an order of the board of health.

SUITABLE ISLANDS FOR LEPERS.

Lubang and Golo, about 60 miles from Manila; they are very rich and poorly populated; they are the most suitable islands.

Polillo, north of Luzon; very large, and could contain very well 30,000 inhabitants.

Batag; beautiful, rich, and healthy place; is a few miles from Samar, but could easily be guarded by a small gunboat.

Besides these islands, Dr. Manuel Rogel y Lebres recommended Jau, in Bohol; Clango, in Cebu; Apo, or Refugio, in Negros; an island near Guinaras, in Panay; Limasana, in Leyte; Buad, in Samar; Simara, in Romblon.

APPENDIX G.

HDQRS. DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES, OFFICE CHIEF PAYMASTER,
Manila, P. I., August 14, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Division of the Philippines, Manila, P. I.

SIR: In compliance with the instructions of the major-general commanding, I have the honor to submit a report of the operations of the pay department in this division from July 1, 1899, to July 31, 1900.

The following paymasters have been on duty in the division during the time:

Lieut. Col. A. S. Towar, deputy paymaster-general, U. S. A., arrived October 21, 1899; chief paymaster since October 26, 1899.

Digitized by Google

Maj. Charles McClure, paymaster, U. S. A., chief paymaster to October 26, 1899; relieved and left for the United States October 31, 1899.

Maj. W. H. Comegys, paymaster, U. S. A., arrived February 25, 1900; chief paymaster Department of Northern Luzon since April 11, 1900.

Maj. W. W. Gilbert, paymaster, U. S. A., arrived March 27, 1900.

Maj. H. L. Rees, paymaster, U. S. A., arrived December 20, 1899.

Maj. F. L. Payson, paymaster, U. S. A., arrived May 29, 1900.

Maj. W. G. Gambrill, additional paymaster, U. S. V., chief paymaster Department of Southern Luzon from April 11, 1900, to July 25, 1900; relieved and left for the United States August 1, 1900.

Maj. G. F. Downey, additional paymaster, U. S. V., arrived August 21, 1899; chief paymaster Department of Southern Luzon since July 25, 1900.

Maj. W. B. Rochester, jr., additional paymaster, U. S. V.

Maj. G. T. Holloway, additional paymaster, U. S. V., on sick leave since May 5, 1900.

Maj. S. Howell, additional paymaster, U. S. V., arrived December 20, 1899; sick in hospital with typhoid fever since May 24, 1900.

Maj. W. B. Schofield, additional paymaster, U. S. V.

Maj. G. E. Pickett, additional paymaster, U. S. V., arrived May 24, 1900.

Maj. James Canby, additional paymaster, U. S. V.

Maj. William Monaghan, additional paymaster, U. S. V., arrived March 27, 1900.

Maj. M. B. Curry, additional paymaster, U. S. V., arrived December 20, 1899.

Maj. J. S. Wilkins, additional paymaster, U. S. V., arrived May 29, 1900.

Maj. M. F. Sheary, additional paymaster, U. S. V., left for the United States September 3, 1899.

Maj. Eugene Coffin, additional paymaster, U. S. V.

Maj. T. C. Goodman, additional paymaster, U. S. V., arrived July 17, 1900.

Maj. W. R. Graham, additional paymaster, U. S. V., arrived March 27, 1900.

Maj. Theodore Sternberg, additional paymaster, U. S. V., chief paymaster Department of the Visayas since April 11, 1900.

Maj. Charles E. Stanton, additional paymaster, U. S. V., chief paymaster Department of Mindanao and Jolo since April 11, 1900.

Maj. G. G. Arthur, additional paymaster, U. S. V., arrived March 14, 1900.

Maj. C. E. Kilbourne, paymaster, U. S. A., and Maj. T. D. Keleher, additional paymaster, U. S. V., were on special duty in the division, the former as treasurer of the Philippine Islands and Guam, and the latter as disbursing officer of the provost-marshal-general's office in Manila. They did no duty in the pay department.

Major Kilbourne was relieved and left for the United States on December 3, 1899, and Major Keleher on August 1, 1900.

Troops have been paid as promptly as possible under the circumstances, but want of transportation by water has caused delay in some instances, so that paymasters could not reach the troops until two months had elapsed and another payment was due.

For payments in the Camarines and the Southern Islands there should be furnished to the paymasters seagoing steamers that would be under their control until they had finished payment. If this could be done, payments would be made promptly, and I think the importance of the duty justifies it.

The troops have been so scattered at small posts in the past year, and in many cases the roads so bad that the payments have been very laborious, but the duty has been very cheerfully done.

Payments were made almost exclusively in gold prior to January 1, 1900, but since that time the greater portion has been in United States paper currency. At first the citizens outside of Manila showed some hesitancy in taking the paper money from the soldiers, but since they found it as good as gold and is received by the banks at the same price I have heard of but little trouble.

The accompanying table shows the receipts and disbursements for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1900. I have been unable to include the month of July in this table, as some of the paymasters are still absent on pay trips and their returns have not been received.

The amount received from the Manila banks is in exchange for like amount credited them in New York by cable.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

A. S. TOWAR, *Chief Paymaster.*

Digitized by Google

EXHIBIT A.

Table showing receipts and disbursements of the pay department in the Division of the Philippines during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1900.

On hand July 1, 1899:		
Cash	$2,149,601.91	
Assistant treasurers United States	474,287.50	
		$2,623,889.41
Received from United States:		
Gold	3,300,000.00	
Silver	607,264.85	
Currency	2,500,000.00	
		6,407,264.85
Received from Manila banks:		
Gold	1,130,520.00	
Silver	435,807.00	
Currency	1,038,673.00	
		2,605,000.00
Credits placed with assistant treasurers United States		[1]4,607,463.30
Received from soldiers' deposits		2,469,640.36
Total		18,713,257.92
Disbursements in payment of troops		14,639,707.70
Unexpended balances refunded Treasurer United States		1,077,626.92
Transferred to paymasters in United States		2,200.00
On hand June 30, 1900:		
Cash	$2,090,653.91	
Assistant treasurers United States	903,069.39	
		2,993,723.30
Total		18,713,257.92

APPENDIX H.

HDQRS. DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
OFFICE CHIEF ENGINEER OF THE DIVISION,
Manila, P. I., August 12, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL
Division of the Philippines, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of operations of engineer department from July 1, 1899, to July 31, 1900:

The officers in charge have been:

Lieut. Col. Charles L. Potter, chief engineer, U. S. V., captain, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., July 1 to September 15, 1899.

Capt. William L. Sibert, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., September 15 to November 25, 1899; and myself since that date.

The following officers have been on duty in the office:

First Lieut. S. A. Cheney, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., from January 2, 1900, to present time, with short intervals of service with engineer company.

First Lieut. F. W. Altstaetter, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., from June 15 to present time.

Second Lieut. G. E. Stewart, Nineteenth Infantry, U. S. A., since July 20, 1900.

Capt. C. F. O'Keefe, Thirty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., has been attached as photographer during all of the year.

The engineer troops in the archipelago have been:

Company A, Battalion of Engineers, during the whole time, under Capt. F. R. Shunk, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., to December 23, 1899, then under Second Lieut. W. P. Wooten, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., to May 1, 1900, and since under Second Lieut. H. W. Stickle, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A.

[1] From this amount $1,307,492.64 was drawn in drafts on assistant treasurers United States, New York and San Francisco, in exchange for cash.

Digitized by Google

Company B, Battalion of Engineers, under Capt. William L. Sibert, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., arrived here August 10, 1899. The two companies were organized as a battalion to date from September 15, 1899, commanded by Captain Sibert until his departure for the United States, May 5, 1900. Company B has been under command of First Lieut. J. C. Oakes, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., since September 15, 1899.

The companies were kept attached as a battalion to headquarters Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, and detachments sent with different expeditions. Since the organization of the Division of the Philippines, Company A has been attached to the Department of Northern Luzon and Company B to the Department of Southern Luzon.

In the Department of the Visayas, Lieut. R. A. Van Deman, Twenty-first Infantry, U. S. A., has been engineer officer. In the Department of Mindanao and Jolo, Capt. C. B. Hagadorn, Twenty-third Infantry, U. S. A., was engineer officer until April, 1900. First Lieut. F. W. Kobbé, Twenty-third Infantry, U. S. A., now occupies that position.

The expeditions in which the engineer troops have taken part have been as follows:

During July, August, and September detachments were sent to the front, under different officers, repairing railroad and railroad plant, guarding railroad and trains, building bridges, ferries, and railroads along the line occupied by the United States troops about San Fernando.

Detachment of 40 to 75 men of Company B, under Lieut. J. C. Oakes, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., with Major-General Lawton's column in fall of 1899.

Detachment of 25 to 30 men, Company A, under Second Lieut. W. P. Wooten, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., with Major-General MacArthur's column during fall of 1899.

Detachment under First Lieut. H. B. Ferguson, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., repairing railroad in advance, especially north of Angeles, September, October, and November, 1899.

Detachment of 30 men with First Lieut. S. A. Cheney, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., and Second Lieut. H. W. Stickle, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., with General Wheaton's column around San Fabian, November and December, 1899.

Detachment from A and B Companies under Capt. William L. Sibert, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., on General Schwan's expedition into Cavite province, October, 1899.

Detachment under Captain Sibert with General Schwan and one under Lieutenant Oakes with General Wheaton, including all the officers and most of the men of both companies on expedition of Major-General Bates in the southern provinces during January and February, 1900. I also accompanied this expedition on staff of General Bates.

Detachment of 50 men from both companies, under Lieutenant Ferguson, on General Bates' expedition to the Camarines. Lieutenant Cheney accompanied this expedition as engineer officer.

Detachment of 20 men, B Company, under Lieutenant Ferguson, accompanied first expedition to China.

In addition, on various occasions officers and men have gone on expeditions as topographers. Captain O'Keefe has accompanied several as photographer, and also went with the first troops to China.

The work performed by the engineer troops in the field has been arduous, due greatly to the insufficient number that it was possible to attach to the different commands. This was especially the case in the expeditions in the fall of 1899 in the central provinces. In the rapid march of General Lawton's column, over roads almost impassable and over rivers swollen by rains, the small engineer detachment under Lieutenant Oakes marched with the troops, made road sketches as they marched, and worked on bridges, ferries, and roads while the troops halted. The work of railroad repair under Lieutenant Ferguson in the advance, and often under fire, and that of Lieutenant Wooten, were performed under considerable difficulties. In this they were assisted by details from the command, principally from the Ninth and Thirty-sixth Infantry. The repairing and putting into operation of partially destroyed plant, and of fishing locomotives and cars from the rivers, showed much skill and ingenuity.

On other expeditions the work, due to comparative shortness of movement, to fewer natural obstructions, and to the better season, was not so trying. It was, however, as appears in reports of commanding generals, important and well done. Around San Fabian the country was marshy and much cut by rivers, and the detachment under Lieutenants Cheney and Stickle were constantly at work repeatedly repairing the roads and building bridges. In the expedition to the southern provinces the work of the detachment with General Schwan's command, usually under the direct charge of Lieutenants Wooten and Ferguson, did very effective work in rapidly build-

Digitized by Google

ing and repairing bridges and roads. In the Camarines about 45 bridges were built by Lieutenant Ferguson on a stretch of road between Nueva Caceres and Pasacao, a distance of about 30 miles.

After occupation of the Manila-Dagupan Railroad there was still much work to be done. The insurgents had taken up 7 miles of rails between Angeles and Bamban, burned the ties, carried the rails beyond the Paruao River, and destroyed that important bridge. Three miles north of Tarlac, the river Tarlac flowing into the Lingayen Gulf had cut across the low divide, cut out the track for 2,500 feet, and emptied itself into the Rio Chico, flowing down to Manila Bay. Just south of Dagupan 3½ miles of rails had been taken up and ties destroyed. Engines and cars had been burned, derailed, and driven into the rivers.

The repairs to the railroad were placed under personal charge of Captain Sibert. The 7-mile break was closed by carrying ties and rails from Manila, and hauling 4 miles of rails from beyond the destroyed bridge to the end of the track by bull carts and wagons.

The bridge over the Paruao consisted of four 71-foot metal spans, supported on large iron, tubular, concrete-filled pillars, about 30 feet high. Several of these pillars had been destroyed, one span was on the ground and the others forced out of place. In addition, 125 feet of 30-foot high embankment had been carried away by floods. The bridge was repaired by raising the span, supported on cribs, and building trestle work.

The washout of 2,500 feet was through a sandy bottom, mostly shallow, but with 300 feet of deep, swift water. It was first repaired with bamboo bridges and the supplies carried over by hand. As the water fell trestles for the railroad were put in.

On December 17 through trains were run from Dagupan to Manila.

On February 10 Captain Sibert was appointed chief engineer and general manager of the Manila and Dagupan Railroad, which position he retained until the road was turned over to its owners.

Since the organization of the Division of the Philippines the work of the engineer troops has been principally in road, bridge, and ferry building. Money has been appropriated from the civil funds, and generally disbursed by the quartermaster's department, with the work under the direction of this office. It has been usually superintended by officers and men of the engineer troops, with the actual work in charge of officers detailed from the different regiments. This work was begun late in the season, and is naturally all more or less temporary. The difficulties of road-building in this country are considerable, due to lack of material, of transportation, of skilled and common labor. The rapid rises of the rivers make all but the strongest bridges insecure.

The work has covered a great deal of territory, especially in central Luzon and the provinces south of Manila. Among the more important structures have been, though not all yet completed, three bridges on the road to Montalban, under supervision of Lieut. F. W. Griffin, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.; two ferries near Pasig; bridge at Parañaque, and difficult roads in Cavite province, under Lieutenant Oakes, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A.; roads around Dagupan, by Lieutenant Stickle, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., embracing several long bridges; truss bridge near Porac, under direction of Lieut. C. B. Humphrey, Third Infantry, U. S. A.; bridges near Baliuag, under Maj. W. L. Geary, Thirty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V.; around San Isidro, Nueva Ecija, under Lieut. D. C. Lyles, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V.; along the seacoast of Bataan province, by Capt. Lanier Cravens, Thirty-second Infantry, U. S. V.; besides much work has been done by other regimental officers.

MAP WORK.

This has been carried on principally from these headquarters, particularly in the case of the island of Luzon.

For advance movements all Spanish maps available have been combined, traced, and blue printed. These maps, generally speaking and considering the undeveloped nature of the country, have been fairly accurate, especially for that part of the country covered by the military road maps.

The expeditions to China were also supplied with blue prints.

On the different expeditions of the United States troops, maps of routes have been made, and since the general garrisoning of the islands a complete reconnoissance has been ordered and is being carried out by the officers and men of the command. These field maps are on a scale of 2 to 3 inches to the mile and are reduced at these headquarters to an inch to the mile. It is intended, eventually, to obtain a military map to cover the whole archipelago, so divided that any part can be completed independently. It is now only in the initiatory stage, but that of central Luzon is nearly completed.

Digitized by Google

Maps of military engagements and expeditions, of departments and districts, of towns, harbors, buildings, etc., have been prepared and distributed with the assistance generally of officers and men of the commands.

The distribution of blue prints has been extensive. Since December 1, 1899, from which date a list of maps sent out has been kept, about 5,000 blue prints have been sent out, embracing more than 200 different maps of various sizes. In addition, a number of printed maps obtained from the Military Information Bureau at Washington have been distributed.

A blank form has been prepared and sent out to the different garrisons for collecting information on general subjects. These have not yet been all returned.

The photographic work, of which a large part has been done by men of the engineer companies, has consisted in views of engineer work done in the field and on the railroad, views of forts, of landscapes, etc.

In the Department of the Visayas, Lieut. R. H. Van Deman has nearly completed a map of the island of Panay at a scale of 1 inch to the mile. Road maps have been made and distributed, and tracings of Spanish maps corrected as far as known and given out to the troops. On the other islands similar work is being done, but is not so far advanced.

In the Department of Mindanao and Jolo, Captain Hagadorn organized a very systematic and complete method of collecting information and making maps. This is still in a very incomplete stage.

Examinations of the defenses of Manila and Jolo were made by Lieutenants Cheney and Connor, respectively. Their reports, with photographs, were sent to the Chief of Engineers, U. S. A.

A survey of the port of Manila, including the Pasig River, with examination of existing works, plans, estimates, expenditures, etc., was made under appropriation of $8,000, Mexican, from the civil funds. Report has been submitted, with maps.

The documents pertaining to the public works and the works of the port have been assembled and arranged under direction of Maj. J. B. Hull, judge-advocate of the division.

The amounts expended directly by me have been as follows:

United States funds:	
Equipment of engineer troops	$2,748.09
Civilian assistants to engineer officers	5,795.99
Philippine Islands civil funds:	
Bridge at Parañaque, by contract, not yet completed	296.75
Road to Montalban, etc	6,925.47
Survey of harbor, Manila	5,717.43
Hauling material	1,000.00

The officers detailed for engineer work, both in making maps and road repair, have accomplished useful results.

The most prompt and complete map making and collecting information has been done in the fifth district, Department of Northern Luzon, commanded by Brig. Gen. F. D. Grant, U. S. V., by First Lieut. C. B. Humphrey, Third Infantry, U. S. A.

Very respectfully,

JOHN BIDDLE,
Captain, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., Chief Engineer of the Division.

APPENDIX I.

HDQRS. DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF ORDNANCE OFFICER,
Manila, P. I., August 14, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Division of the Philippines, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the operations of the ordnance department of this division for the period ending July 31, 1900. These consisted in receiving, issuing, repairing, manufacturing, and safely storing the various ordnance and ordnance stores necessary for supplying an army in active operation in the field most of the time, varying in strength from 30,000 to 60,000 men. Nearly all of these ordnance supplies were furnished from the United States, but in emergencies it was necessary to make purchases of raw material and manufacture the articles at the Manila ordnance depot, which was formerly known as the Maestranza de Artilleria under Spanish occupation.

Digitized by Google

The United States volunteer regiments which began arriving in October were all armed and equipped in the United States, and supplied with the necessary number of rounds of ammunition, so that they were ready to take the field at once upon their arrival in these islands.

So far as is known, the arms and equipments for all three branches, artillery, cavalry, and infantry, have given full satisfaction, and have proved their adaptability for the service required.

During the year Battery F, Fifth Artillery, Capt. H. J. Reilly, commanding, has perhaps seen more active service than any other in the islands, and as its commander is an officer of much practical experience, it is thought proper to attach a copy of his report hereto (see Exhibit A).

Browning and bluing facilities have added to the already quite complete plant at the Manila ordnance depot, and thus enables the department to keep the arms in the hands of the troops at all times looking as well as new; and by the use of spare parts they are practically kept in that condition.

It is proposed to add a tinning plant as soon as the necessary material and appliances are received from the United States. This will fill a want long felt here, and will prolong the life of all mess outfits, which deteriorate so rapidly in this climate.

A statement showing the number of articles manufactured, repaired, and cleaned is attached hereto (see Exhibit B).

ASSISTANTS.

Up to September 17, 1899, when he was taken sick, Capt. B. C. Morse, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, acted as ordnance storekeeper and paymaster at this depot. From that date he never, because of this illness, returned to duty here, and his duties of acting ordnance storekeeper and paymaster were performed by myself till January 24, 1900, when Lieut. Lawson M. Fuller, Ordnance Department, U. S. A., who had been assigned as special ordnance officer with troops in the field, reported for duty, and was assigned as acting ordnance storekeeper and paymaster, in which capacity up to this date he has rendered zealous and efficient service.

On December 31, 1899, Capt. William Crozier, Ordnance Department, arrived from the United States with orders to be assigned as special ordnance officer with troops in the field, similar to those under which Lieutenant Fuller was acting. He was anxious to see field service, and was at once assigned to General Schwan's brigade for special field duty. When there was no longer any necessity for this work, he reported to me for duty in the office of the chief ordnance officer of the division, on February 6, 1900, and continued this duty until July 6, 1900, when he was ordered to return to the United States by way of Taku, China. He was assigned to ordnance duty with the troops there by Special Orders, No. 82, paragraph 2, headquarters Division of the Philippines, August 6, 1900, and took with him a supply of ordnance and ordnance stores (see Exhibit C—stores invoiced to Captain Crozier during month of July) for the use of the troops which had been ordered from these islands for duty in China. While here he rendered valuable service, more particularly in introducing the card system of keeping official records in the office, and negotiating the purchase of the armament and accessories of the Spanish gunboats *Quiros* and *Villalobos* and of the armed transport *General Alava*, a list of which is inclosed (see Exhibit D).

WORKING FORCE.

At the present date the force consists of—

Civilian clerks, in office	2
Ordnance sergeant, in office	1
Detailed enlisted men, in office	4
Native employee, in office	1
Civilian employees, in storehouse	2
Civil service employee, in charge of carpenter, blacksmith, and machine shops	1
Civilian in charge of saddler's shop	1
Detailed enlisted men, employed in handling and packing stores for shipment	9
Native mechanics	51
Chinese coolies, detailed from the quartermaster's department	45
Men on guard duty, detailed from the Twentieth U. S. Infantry, and changed every month	17

There is no proper conception abroad of the amount of work this depot is called upon to perform. Some idea of it may be given by consulting the statement of office and mechanical work turned out. (See Exhibit B.)

Digitized by Google

TRANSPORTATION.

The only other department we have dealings with is that furnishing transportation, which has always been prompt, ready, and efficient.

NOON-DAY GUN.

It was formerly the custom to fire a gun at noon at the moment the ball dropped at the observatory, presided over by the Jesuit fathers. This was a great convenience to sea captains and citizens, and at my suggestion it was renewed. After consultation with Father Doyle, of the observatory, and the chief signal officer arrangements were made, a special wire laid between a gun of the saluting battery and the observatory, and at the moment the ball drops the gun is fired automatically, having been previously loaded and primed by a man detailed at the depot for the purpose.

This convenience is much appreciated by the citizens of Manila and the shipping interests of the port.

Very respectfully,

JNO. R. MCGINNESS,
Lieutenant-Colonel, Ordnance Department, U. S. A.,
Chief Ordnance Officer.

EXHIBIT A.

LIGHT BATTERY F, FIFTH ARTILLERY,
Manila, Luzon, P. I., June 19, 1900.

CHIEF ORDNANCE OFFICER,
Division of the Philippines, Manila, Luzon, P. I.

COLONEL: In compliance with your request of November 13, 1899, I respectfully submit the following report on the ordnance material of this battery.

A copy of the detailed report of the chief of the left platoon, Lieutenant Summerall, is appended.

The following résumé of the conditions which existed during the period for which the report is rendered, September, 1899, February, 1900, inclusive, will be of value in showing the wear and tear to which the material was subjected:

Owing to the scarcity of animals there were but 2 horses and 2 mules to each piece until December, 1899, when the number was increased to 6, the mules being displaced by horses. It has again been demonstrated that 4 was an inadequate number of draft animals to haul the guns.

The caissons and combined battery wagon and forge were not used because there were no animals to haul them. With one exception, when the right and center platoons were united under my command for the first expedition of General Schwan, October 7 to 14, 1899, the platoons acted independently under their respective commanders.

The operations of the battery were entirely within the limits of Cavite, Laguna, and Batangas provinces, southern Luzon.

In Cavite province the ground covered by the right and center platoons was practically level, intersected with many streams, small rivers, and salt marshes; there were usually wet rice fields on both sides of the roads.

The left platoon operated in Laguna and Batangas provinces, which, along the bay shore, are hilly and mountainous, the latter reaching varying altitudes up to 2,300 feet. The uncultivated country was covered with dense growth; the roads were intersected with many streams and small rivers.

In all three provinces the roads were usually lined with bamboo and other tropical growths; the banks of the streams and rivers were usually steep and abrupt; were also covered with similar trees and undergrowth.

MARCHES.

The roads themselves, except the highway—Lipa to Batangas—were the usual country dirt roads, which, subjected to tropical rains, either improperly drained, or not drained at all, and left for years without repairs, presented the usual difficulties of broken bridges, impassable mud holes, etc., which made draft more or less difficult, and necessitated the cutting down of banks and the preparation of by-passes around these obstacles.

Digitized by Google

The daily marches of the right and center platoons were neither long nor hurried, as the guns remained with the infantry and dismounted cavalry, and were limited by their movements.

The left platoon had longer marches, between Calamba and Batangas and return.

AMMUNITION.

Expended.—A total of 979 rounds was expended in action by the battery—762 shrapnel, 201 shell, and 16 canister. More canister could have been advantageously expended had the supply carried been greater. In addition, 150 rounds were expended in July and August in target practice under the nearest approximation to service conditions.

The ammunition was used very sparingly, as the transportation for it was limited. Fifty-two rounds were carried in each limber chest. An additional supply was carried on the trail and gun seats, bull carts, and occasionally in the escort wagons with the infantry ammunition. Forage was also carried upon the limber and gun.

RANGES.

The ranges varied from 50 to 4,100 yards. A good deal of the firing was within 700 yards.

RECOIL.

The recoil even on a level hard road was never sufficient to cause any trouble or to seriously interfere with any required rapidity of fire, although the number of cannoneers was always much less than the maximum. The most trouble was experienced when the pieces were fired on soft ground and the recoil distance to the rear was least.

TELESCOPE.

Two, or at least one, telescope on light tripod ought to be supplied to each battery. It ought to have a large field, maximum power, and plenty of light. The necessity for such an instrument to locate the enemy's position, observe the fall of the ranging projectiles, and the effect of the fire is so evident that it seems unnecessary to dilate upon it. The economy of ammunition in accomplishing a given object would cover the expense many times.

GUNS.

The necessity for and advantage of the telescopic sights soon made themselves felt, and at the earliest opportunity a bracket was put upon each piece.

The present position of these brackets might be improved. The telescopic sight is now difficult to get at, requiring an unnatural position on the part of the gunner. The width of his body is between the sight and the gun, and the bracket interferes with the cannoneer when he has to occupy the axle seat.

If the bracket was placed upon the left rimbase the disadvantage mentioned would be eliminated, and the gun could be more quickly aimed.

BREECH MECHANISM.

Some of the copper vent bushings were rendered unserviceable very quickly by the action of the gas. They were replaced by brass bushings, which extended the whole length of the spindle, which gave variable results. Some became unserviceable more readily than the original bushings, and from additional causes; others stood quite well. The original copper bushings appear to be the best, some of them having quite a long life. Extra obturators must be carried with each piece.

An improvement upon the present method of firing the piece is very desirable. The present method is simple and effective, but requires altogether too much time. The necessity, after the piece is aimed, for putting the end of the lanyard with the primer attached through the block handle, inserting the primer, then stepping out and doing so without having the lanyard partially withdraw the primer from the vent, is liable at critical moments to cause fumbling on the part of the best-drilled No. 2 and a missfire; and all this is done after the piece has been aimed and the gunner has stepped out.

How this valuable time could be saved is difficult to say. An obturating primer with slotted screw threads which could be inserted and fastened by a one-fourth revolution would save the wear on the vent; it could be removed after firing or inserted

Digitized by Google

while the block is opened. No. 2 could then step out simultaneously with the gunner and the piece be fired as soon as aimed.

In all other respects we have but unstinted praise for the gun in the work it has accomplished.

CARRIAGES.

The axles, axle plates, flasks, and wheels show no signs of having been subjected to excessive strains. One flask was found to be cracked at its junction with the lunette plate, but this does not indicate any lack of strength in the system that needs remedy. The guns were at times necessarily fired in very restricted spaces.

CANISTER.

There is no place provided for carrying canister; it is the most useful defense the battery has against sudden attack at close range, and should be instantly available in such cases. I had temporary pockets made of leather, carrying two rounds, attached to the flasks on the right side, as close to the axle plate as possible; these were afterwards replaced by metal pockets, and it would be advisable, in my opinion, to make them a permanent attachment to all field carriages. The three cartridges are carried in the haversack when there is any possibility of such an attack.

The right capsquare keybolt of the first piece gave way in action, and in consequence the left capsquare was bent, as the firing could not be stopped then. The right capsquare keybolt of the second piece also broke. In both cases the injury was apparently due to a defect in the metal of the keybolts. There does not seem to be any necessity for any changes looking to a remedy.

In both cases the pieces were sent to the arsenal and so promptly repaired that their absence from the line was not noticeable.

RECOIL BRAKES.

Although four bowsprings were broken in the recoil brakes, they were so readily replaced, and otherwise the brakes worked so successfully, I have no recommendations for any change.

WHEELS ON GUN CARRIAGE.

The mud soon took the paint off the fellies of the wheels and off the spokes about half way of their length, and, although they were wetted to prevent it, the wood shrank, checked, and cracked from the effect of the heat and long dry season. Several of the caisson wheels were substituted for those of the pieces when the latter showed signs of the fellies separating from the tires.

The question presents itself whether it would not be better to finish the wheels in oil; then a fresh coat could be applied when necessary and at times when it would be impracticable to give them a coat of paint.

When a battery is moving there is often a noise or thump in the nave box which apparently indicates that the wheel is not properly washered. Upon investigation I find that the wear of the axle in the interior of the nave box causes the latter to become elongated in one diameter; the lateral motion of the wheel, which causes vertical blows on the axles on the upper and lower elements of the elongated interior, causes the noise.

When stationed at Fort Riley I drew extra nave boxes with which the worn ones were replaced by the battery artificer, an additional wrench and a few extra bolts only being necessary.

In an artillery repair park in the field, extra boxes and bolts and wrench would be advisable, also the other spare parts mentioned in this report.

ELEVATING DEVICES.

As stated in the appended report of Lieutenant Summerall, three of the nut ends of the side-lever eyebolts broke off. (Extra ones should be carried in the artillery repair park.) In one case, when both bolts broke, the tongs and middle transom jammed. In two cases the nut end, nut still attached, of the elevating screw broke off at the first cut of the screw thread.

Either the wear or the shock of the discharge caused enlargement of the screw threads of the cross-head elevating nut, so that not only was there finally considerably lost motion, but the screw overrode and jammed; four of the six elevating devices have since been overhauled and repaired at the Manila arsenal.

Digitized by Google

TRAIL HANDSPIKES.

Four of the trail handspikes were broken, either by the effort to move the trail laterally when the wheels were sunk in soft ground by firing, or by the shock of the discharge.

The handspike handle has a piece of metal extending from end to end, and side pieces of wood, the whole assembled by iron rings; the iron strip adds to the weight, detracts from its strength to resist lateral strains, and the additional weight causes the shock of discharge to be more severely felt.

It would apparently be better if the handspike handle was of a single piece of tough wood, and made so that it could be inserted into the present socket with a simple fastening, so that if broken it could be readily replaced by the battery artificer; an extra one could be similarly carried on the caisson on the side opposite the maneuvering handspike.

The toggle for the long sponge and rammer is of but little use; usually the rammer is tied on, as no reliance is placed upon the toggle.

The springs of the socket of the short sponge and rammer are frequently broken; when not broken the shock of the discharge displaces it so often from the firing position on the guard rail that No. 1 sometimes carried it and sometimes laid it on the ground outside of the wheel during the firing.

LIMBER.

The dropping of the pole when the carriage is in motion is due to the extension of the mogul springs owing to the tension of the draft which permits the pole-yoke ring to pass over the end of the pole pad; the maximum extension of the spring and the distance from the neck-yoke stop being the same, it is remedied by strapping the ring to the stop.

There is now an excess of weight of about 40 pounds at the end of the pole, which has made sores on the necks of the wheel horses. By rearranging the packing of the ammunition and carrying forty-eight instead of forty-two rounds in the limber chest, that weight is balanced; the partitions are now being changed at the arsenal in one chest so that a thorough trial may be made.

For convenience in handling and for protection against moisture the cartridges in the limber ought to be carried in three air-tight cases, each containing seventeen rounds, then when a passage of a river is necessary three cannoneers can each readily carry a case across, so that there will be no delay, and no danger of the priming powder being wetted; to cross deep water as now arranged the cartridges have to be packed in the haversacks, and when the other side is reached repacked in the chest, which takes time and causes delay. The lid prop plate pivot is not sufficiently well fastened; it works loose in the wood; the prop has sufficient lateral motion from the jolting of the carriage to work out off the burr; the same motion also cuts loose the tinfoil covering of the fuzes if shrapnel are packed next to it.

AMMUNITION—SHRAPNEL.

The right platoon had a couple of premature explosions of shrapnel, the center platoon noted but one; as will be seen by Lieutenant Summerall's report, he had a number of premature explosions of the shrapnel in the guns of his platoon. So far as known, all the projectiles used were brought out with the battery, and they were received from Frankford Arsenal in April, 1899; on arrival here the ammunition was stored in the Manila Arsenal, and drawn as required. So far in my service with the battery all artillery ammunition manufactured at the Frankford Arsenal has given the most satisfactory results.

I can not account for the premature explosions except that in sending supplies of ammunition to Lieutenant Summerall, some of the American Ordnance Company's projectiles got mixed with those belonging to the battery.

SHELL.

The shell used acted most satisfactorily, except that the percussion fuze was not quite sensitive enough, and the projectile at times would bury itself in the ground, which was very soft, so deeply that the smoke of explosion could not be seen in ranging.

CANISTER.

The saw cuts on the canister case weaken it too much; some of them were broken by the jolting of the carriage on the march. It would be very advantageous if the

Digitized by Google

canister had a slight projection to act as a stop to prevent it from going through the bore when hastily loaded, the usual condition of its use. It fits so loosely now that if the piece is at an angle of depression the canister will slide through and fall to the ground.

SUPPLIES.

The expendable six months' supplies have been found to be ample, except in the two items of harness soap and sperm oil. A little less than a half pound of harness soap for one driver for two sets of harness for six months, or 3⅛ pounds per gun, is an insufficient quantity; it has certainly proven itself so in this battery. It would be advisable to increase it to 9 pounds per gun for the same period. The supply of sperm oil, 2 gallons, in the pamphlet of May 21, 1896, 2¼ pints on the requisition blanks, has also been found insufficient; an increase to 3 gallons is necessary.

HARNESS.

The harness has answered the purpose admirably. The zinc lining of the collars and collar-pads wears off and then the steel rusts; otherwise the collars and pads are entirely serviceable. Some method by which they could be rezincked would be very advantageous.

In addition to the above field service, the material of the battery has had all the loading and unloading on the cars, and in and from the holds of the steamers, involved in its transfer from Fort Riley to Santiago and return to New York, thence to these islands; yet with the few repairs and replacements made it is now perfectly ready for service—a proof of the excellence of its material, the workmanship, and its adaptability for the work required from it.

In this connection it is only proper to say that every requisition made upon the Ordnance Depot in Manila for repairs, spare parts, or ammunition was filled with the greatest promptitude.

The platoon commanders, Lieutenant Summerall and Lieutenant McCloskey, concur with the recommendations.

Very respectfully,

H. J. REILLY,
Captain Fifth Artillery, Commanding Light Battery F.

ACCIDENTS TO 3.2-INCH GUNS IN LEFT PLATOON.

September 20, 1899, broke nut end of eyebolt in fifth piece at first shot.

October 2, 1899, vent bushing loosened during firing and toggle for long sponge and rammer broke on fifth piece.

October 9, 1899, broke both eyebolts of lazy tongs of sixth piece while firing.

October 20, 1899, broke trail handspike, sixth section; seven shrapnel burst in gun.

October 24, 1899, vent bushing blew out of sixth piece; five shrapnel burst in gun.

November 13, 1899, vent bushing blew out of sixth piece; seven shrapnel burst in gun.

January 9, 1900, vent bushing blew out of sixth piece; burnt up a second bushing in three or four shots.

January 13, 1900, friction primer broke in vent bushing, the vent being too small to admit primer its entire length; broke one bow spring descending hill.

January 21, 1900, broke elevating screw of fifth piece, and the handle, fitting too tightly, was broken in an attempt to remove it from broken screw (the elevating screw of this piece was broken on a previous occasion during target practice on Guadalupe Ridge); two vent bushings fell out at standing gun drill. Four wheels were injured by having spokes cracked during the time the guns were in the field, but two of these cracks occurred while moving rapidly over rice fields, the others probably resulting from the bad roads and the rest from the firing. During a military exercise a pole yoke slipped off the pole, breaking the pole and bending the doubletree. The rear hooks were broken on three doubletrees at different times. The great weight of the pole produced sores on top of the necks of the wheel horses.

(Letter commenting on above to the Chief of Ordnance, July 19, 1900.)

HOTCHKISS 1.65 MOUNTAIN GUN.

A great many of the shell made by the Hotchkiss Company were so deformed from bad packing that they could not be used.

A large proportion of the cartridge cases made by the Winchester Company could

Digitized by Google

not be extracted, as the head of the case separated from the body when the breech-block was opened.

The pack saddles issued for this gun are so made that they rest on four points of the horse's or mule's back, and will invariably produce sores unless altered.

One of the copper plates holding the flask to the axle was broken, and one wheel was cracked in the carriage of this gun.

On account of the inclination of the rear sight in its seat, one of the guns shot far to the left of the line of sight.

GATLING GUNS, .45 CALIBER.

These guns jammed on two or three occasions, the cartridges having been wedged below the feed.

The middle partition of the cartridge boxes prevented the cartridges from being continually fed until men became expert in manipulating the box.

The pintle pin of the carriage was so soft that it bent whenever the gun passed over uneven ground, and could not be removed without difficulty. It was discarded and a piece of rope was substituted.

C. P. SUMMERALL,
First Lieutenant Fifth Artillery, Commanding Left Platoon.

HDQRS. DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
OFFICE OF CHIEF ORDNANCE OFFICER,
Manila, P. I., July 19, 1900.

CHIEF OF ORDNANCE, U. S. A.,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honor to inclose herewith a report of Capt. H. J. Reilly, Light Battery F, Fifth Artillery, and a copy of the detailed report of Lieut. C. P. Summerall on the ordnance material of the battery from September, 1899, to February, 1900, inclusive, with the following remarks thereon:

The "brass bushings" were probably the ones put in at this depot. These bushings were made of the only suitable material that could be obtained; it is known here as "coin copper," and resembles that composition. Some of the old-style obturators were remodeled at this depot, and a bushing of the late pattern, extending throughout the entire length with the large end threaded, was put in. It has not been found necessary to replace any of these bushings or any of the same pattern received from the States.

The flask plates of a number of carriages have been cracked at the lower edge near the lunette, also the rivets through the lunette and flask plates have had to be replaced on several pieces.

All side-lever eyebolts that have been broken have been replaced with others having two nuts, and the threaded portion of the bolt made the same size as the body, thereby doing away with the square shoulder at the junction of the body and threaded portion. None of these have been broken so far.

In nearly all of the 3.2-inch pieces repaired at this depot it was found that the middle of the side levers had been driven down, thereby increasing the length of the lever, causing it to strike the head of the upper bracket bolt, thus preventing the depression of the piece beyond 2 degrees. These were straightened back to their original positions at this depot.

In all of the trail handspikes repaired at this depot the metal center piece was replaced by a thicker one. Very few of these have been broken.

The new pattern detachable handspike is not liked on account of the difficulty of attaching, also the difficulty of securing it when not in use.

The limber chests on all of the piece limbers of Captain Reilly's battery have been changed. The change consists of taking the projectiles from the front part of the side compartments and carrying them in the rear of the center compartment.

I am informed that with this arrangement, when the chest is filled with ammunition, accessories, etc., and the piece limbered, the limber is nearly balanced.

The lid-prop pivots and pins soon become loose and have to be replaced.

The rivets that pass through the side of the ammunition chest and secure the lid-prop pivot plate become loose in the wood. There is also trouble with other rivets that pass through the woodwork, and it is thought that where rivets are used there should be a stiffening plate under the heads in order to present more bearing surface to the wood and prevent the heads from working in.

Digitized by Google

Owing to Lieutenant Summerall's accessibility to the telegraph, and the ease with which he could be reached by water transportation, all the difficulty he experienced with vent bushings, etc., were remedied at this depot, without causing delay or rendering the pieces useless.

Respectfully,

JNO. R. MCGINNESS,
Lieutenant-Colonel, Ordnance Department, U. S. A.,
Chief Ordnance Officer.

APPENDIX K.

ANNUAL REPORT FOR PERIOD ENDING JULY 31, 1900.

HDQRS. DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
OFFICE OF CHIEF SIGNAL OFFICER,
Manila, P. I., August 15, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Division of the Phlippines.

SIR: At the beginning of the fiscal year there were in existence 139 miles of lines connecting the various headquarters and outposts of troops in the field in the vicinity of Manila as they existed at that time.

During the year there has been constructed 610 miles of field and flying telegraph lines, 2,652 miles of semipermanent and permanent lines, 200 miles of cable, and 150 miles of telephone exchange lines, the total constructed for the year amounting to 3,609 miles of land lines and cables.

At present there are in operation 3,141 miles of land lines and cables, with 315 telegraph and telephone offices in direct communication with Manila. In addition, telephone exchanges have been established at Manila, Iloilo, Cebu, and also a number of small systems connecting outposts and neighboring garrisons in Jolo, Cavite, Santa Cruz, Imus, Bohol, etc., with 135 offices, making the total number of offices 450. Material has also been forwarded for the construction of similar systems at Zamboanga, Cotabato, and other points in Mindanao and Leyte, from which no reports have been received.

The field lines were employed for keeping the headquarters of the various cooperating expeditions in communication with each other and with the commanding general at Manila. These consisted of either uninsulated wire laid upon the ground or upon bushes and trees, and operated with field kits of the vibratory type, commonly called buzzers, and later replaced by pole construction, or of insulated wire, extending the regular Morse system. Some of the field lines were recovered, others abandoned, and in some cases they were completely destroyed by insurgents.

Following up the field lines came the semipermanent construction on such poles, generally bamboo, as could be quickly procured. Bamboo poles, or any of the soft-wood poles of the islands, last but a very short time. Fine looking poles, 6 or 8 inches in diameter at the base, are found at the end of a few months either rotted off or eaten up by ants near the surface of the ground. Hard-wood poles being difficult to procure, permanent construction was frequently delayed on that account. Most of the trunk lines have, however, been reconstructed with hard-wood poles that are expected to last a year and a half or two years. Later on, when it is possible to procure such wood as ipal and yacal, the life of poles will be much longer, and no doubt iron poles could be advantageously used.

All of the lines have required incessant watchfulness and constant repairs, although perhaps as much as 90 per cent of the line trouble has been the result of cutting by insurgents. The duty of repairman has been one of great hardship and personal danger. During the year 4 men have been killed, 2 missing (killed or captured), 2 wounded in action, 4 captured, 3 died of disease, 5 accidentally wounded, and 20 sent to the United States for treatment. A large percentage of the sickness has been the result of exposure incident to the work.

The operators have been on duty from twelve to fourteen hours every day. The number of messages sent and received during the last six months averaged 173,283 per month, increasing as the lines were extended. Two million five hundred thousand words were transmitted by telegraph during the month of July, 1900, and in addition to this a large volume of business was transmitted exclusively by telephone.

The system of communication in the Philippines consists of the Eastern Extension Australia and China cables from Hongkong to Manila, 736 knots; Manila to Iloilo, 392 knots; Iloilo to Bacolod, 25 knots; Iloilo to Cebu, 167 knots; a military cable,

Digitized by Google

Cebu to Ormoc; military land lines and cables on the islands of Luzon, Panay, Negros, Cebu, Bohol, and Leyte, and the visual signal systems between the islands of Cebu and Bohol and Cebu and Negros. Over this system is transmitted daily from the Manila Observatory the time of the one hundred and twentieth meridian at 11 o'clock a. m. Ships' chronometers may be compared at all offices; in the vicinity of Manila the captain of the port's office, the naval station at Cavite, and the office on Corregidor Island will be found most convenient.

Vessels passing Corregidor Island will be reported when displaying their number by international code. The lookout and signal station is at the lighthouse.

The extension of the system, which it is hoped to complete by the end of the year, includes a cable from Jolo to Zamboanga, Zamboanga to Tuburan, Tuburan to Cottabato, Misamis to Dumaguete, Dumaguete to the island of Cebu, west coast of Samar to the island of Masbate, thence to Donsol, on southern Luzon; and the extension of land lines to all garrisoned posts.

The material, except poles, has been distributed for an entirely new five-line wire from Manila to Dagupan, along the line of the Manila and Dagupan Railroad. Poles are being purchased as fast as they can be procured, but there has been great difficulty experienced in securing poles of proper size and of a suitable wood. Many of the lines will require repairs to the extent of almost rebuilding during the next dry season, and poles are being purchased for that purpose as opportunity occurs.

The laying of submarine cables has been under the direction of Maj. J. E. Maxfield, Signal Corps. Through his efforts the cable on the wrecked cable ship *Hooker*, together with the machinery and equipment, was recovered, and 149 miles of cable repaired and successfully laid. The cable, as recovered, was coiled on the dock near the mouth of the Pasig River and was exposed to the intense heat of this climate from its recovery in October and November, 1899, until its final disposition in May and June, 1900. Portions of the cable were strained by the handling received during recovery and the insulation resistance lowered from exposure, but all of it has been working satisfactorily since its submersion. The sterling properties of this type of cable, both electrical and mechanical, reflect extraordinary credit upon the American manufacturer, and, taken in connection with the history of similar cable laid during the Spanish war, would seem to settle conclusively that for military purposes cable with a properly constructed rubber insulation is the best type that can at present be designed. Had this cable been insulated with gutta-percha, twenty-four hours of exposure would have rendered it entirely worthless.

Major Maxfield in his report commends Mr. Strubel and Mr. Henry Winter, cable engineers, for the excellent work done by them. Also Lieutenant Kennedy, First-class Sergeant De Kast, Sergeant Bohler, and Cable Seaman Kock. The cable crew consisted of 30 natives, who developed great adaptability for the work. Four of them have been permanently employed.

Lieutenant Stamford and 10 men, fully equipped for signaling and for building 150 miles of telegraph line, accompanied the Ninth Infantry, the first regiment sent to China. Major Scriven sailed on the 21st for China, and a small detachment will go on the next steamer.

The loss of even this small number of men has been felt, the extension of lines and the multiplication of offices having left no margin of men for emergencies.

The demand for operators in the islands has demonstrated the fact that a sufficient number of suitable men can not be easily procured and retained, if required to do the amount of work demanded, for the inducements offered. To keep the force in the Philippines up to its present number during the coming year will require 10 new men per month. The average number received from the United States for the last ten months was 20, and 4 men per month were transferred from the line. The present number of operators is inadequate, and to provide for the extensions in Mindanao and the Visayas 15 new men should be sent out each month. The reduction of the number of troops in these islands will not lessen the demand for telegraph offices, and in order to provide for the year 1902 as many young men as possible should be enlisted with a view of giving them a year's instruction at the signal school at Fort Myer.

Appended is a list of officers of the Signal Corps serving in the Philippines during the year.

Maj. Richard E. Thompson was chief signal officer of the Division of the Philippines from July 25, 1898, until December 20, 1899. All of the operations of the Signal Corps were under his personal and direct supervision during that time, and which includes the first half of the year covered by this report.

Maj. George P. Scriven was chief signal officer of the Department of the Visayas from November, 1899, until July 21, 1900. His able and energetic management has

Digitized by Google

resulted in the present extended system of communications throughout the Visayan Islands.

Capt. Edgar Russel, chief signal officer of the Department of Southern Luzon, has been on duty in the Philippines since August 24, 1898. He has rendered invaluable service in the field, and as chief signal officer of the department. In addition to his other duties, Captain Russel has been in charge of the telegraph and telephone lines in the city of Manila and of the Signal Corps machine shops. His report is appended.

Capt. Daniel J. Carr, chief signal officer of the Department of Northern Luzon, has been on duty in the Philippines since August 12, 1899, and has shown marked ability and untiring energy in the field and in the management of lines in his department.

Attention is respectfully invited to the detailed reports of the chief signal officers of the departments, and appended hereto, especially to the record of the officers and men. The services of these officers and men, characterized by valor, fidelity, and ability, commend them to the Executive and to the Congress in future appointments and legislation.

Respectfully submitted.

JAMES ALLEN,
Lieutenant-Colonel, Signal Corps,
Chief Signal Officer, Division of the Philippines.

EXHIBIT A.

HDQRS. DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
OFFICE OF CHIEF SIGNAL OFFICER.

List of officers, Signal Corps, United States Army, serving in the Philippines.

Name.	Arrived.	Left.	Present duty.
Lieut. Col. James Allen	Dec. 19, 1899		C. S. O., Division.
Maj. Richard E. Thompson	July 25, 1898	Dec. 28, 1899	Asst. C. S. O., Army.
Maj. George P. Scriven	Nov. 23, 1899	July 21, 1900	En route to China.
Maj. Joseph E. Maxfield	June 26, 1899	July 1, 1900	En route to United States.
Capt. Edgar Russel	Aug. 24, 1898		C. S. O., Dept. So. Luzon.
Capt. Daniel J. Carr	Aug. 12, 1899		C. S. O., Dept. No. Luzon.
First Lieut. Leonard D. Wildman	Dec. 15, 1899		C. S. O., Dept. Visayas.
First Lieut. Frank E. Lyman, jr	Jan. 2, 1900		Comdg. Det., Camarines.
First Lieut. Walter L. Clarke	June 26, 1899		P. and D. O., O. C. S. O.
First Lieut. Basil O. Lenoir	Aug. 21, 1899		Comdg. Det., Dagupan.
First Lieut. William O. Bailey	Aug. 24, 1898	July 15, 1900	En route to United States.
First Lieut. William Mitchell	Nov. 2, 1899		Comdg. Det., Solano.
First Lieut. Richard O. Rickard	Oct. 27, 1899		Signal officer, Aparri.
First Lieut. Henry W. Stamford	Nov. 7, 1899	June 27, 1900	Comdg. Det., China.
First Lieut. William E. Davies	Sept. 19, 1899		Comdg. Det., Cebu.
First Lieut. Charles S. Wallace	Dec. 15, 1899		Comdg. Det., Leyte.
First Lieut. George S. Gibbs	July 25, 1898	June 15, 1900	Absent sick leave, Japan.
First Lieut. Mack K. Cunningham	do	July 1, 1900	En route to United States.
First Lieut. Alfred T. Clifton	Aug. 24, 1898		Comdg. Det., Negros.
Second Lieut. William W. Colt	Nov. 7, 1899		With Company E.
Second Lieut. Charles M. Duffy	Sept. 11, 1899		Comdg. Det., Vigan.
Second Lieut. Neils P. Yurgensen	June 26, 1899		With Company F.
Second Lieut. John Kennedy	do		Comdg. Det., Guinayangan.
Second Lieut. Henry S. Hathaway	do		With Company E.
Second Lieut. Magnus Nordquist	July 24, 1899		Inspctg. material, Tarlac.
Second Lieut. Burt E. Grabo	do		Sick in hospital.
Second Lieut. Clifton R. Berry	June 26, 1899		Comdg. Det., Atimonan.
Second Lieut. Rush P. Wheat	May 1, 1899		Comdg. Det., Tayabas.
Second Lieut. Charles E. Booth	Sept. 19, 1899		With Company E.

Digitized by Google

EXHIBIT B.

HDQRS. DIVISION OF THE PHILIPPINES,
OFFICE OF CHIEF SIGNAL OFFICER,
Manila, P. I., August 1, 1900.

PERMANENT CONSTRUCTION.

Constructed.	Land.	Cable.	Total.
	Miles.	*Miles.*	*Miles.*
July 1, 1899	129	10	139

NEW CONSTRUCTION.

1899.			
July	42	25	67
August	53	5	58
September	7	.....	7
October	69	.....	69
November	135	.....	135
December	413	.....	413
1900.			
January	434	31	465
February	285	.....	285
March	326	.....	326
April	191	77	268
May	129	47	176
June	434	15	449
July	134	.....	134
City exchanges	150	.....	150
Total	2,802	200	3,002
Total completed to date	2,931	210	3,141

EXHIBIT C.

TELEGRAPH, TELEPHONE LINES, AND CABLE.

Month.	Miles operated (including reconstruction).					New construction.
	Miles.		Number of men.	Messages sent and received.		
	Number.	Number per man.		Number.	Per man per day.	
1899.						*Miles.*
July	139	1	138	60,265	14.1	67
August	206	.8	243	71,217	9.5	58
September	264	1.5	186	73,550	13.2	7
October	271	1.3	206	98,304	15.4	69
November	340	1.3	246	98,000	13.3	135
December	475	1.8	269	118,000	14.1	413
1900.						
January	888	3	291	142,000	15.7	465
February	1,353	4.5	300	129,779	15.5	285
March	1,638	5.2	310	168,923	17.6	326
April	1,964	5.6	349	161,899	15.4	268
May	2,232	6.3	354	172,816	16	176
June	2,408	6.4	375	186,287	16.6	449
July	[1] 3,007	8.6	350	220,000	21	134
August 1	3,141	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

[1] Including 150 miles, city exchanges.

Digitized by Google

EXHIBIT D.

	1899.						1900.							
	July.	August.	September.	October.	November.	December.	January.	February.	March.	April.	May.	June.	July.	Total.
Volunteers.														
Number of men present first of month	95	93	[1] 89	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....
Regulars.														
Number of men present first of month	43	150	186	206	246	269	291	300	310	349	354	375	390	....
Arrived by transport	108	31	21	37	21	20	10	9	43	5	26	27	....	358
Transferred from line	3	6	1	7	4	3	4	3	5	3	3	5	3	50
Reenlisted	....	....	4	....	....	3	2	2	....	1	2	2	....	16
Total	154	187	212	250	271	295	307	314	358	358	385	409	393 [2] 350	....
Transfer from line canceled	1	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	1
Discharged, G. O. 40	1	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	2	4	....	7
Discharged by favor	....	....	....	....	....	....	2	....	....	....	....	....	....	2
Discharged, expiration of service	....	1	4	....	....	4	2	2	1	3	3	....	....	20
Discharged, disability	1	....	....	1	1	....	1	....	1	....	2	....	....	7
Discharged, G. C. M	1	....	1	....	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	....	3
Discharged to accept commission	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	6	1	8
Killed and missing	....	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	1	....	....	....	2	4
Murdered	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	1	....	....	....	1
Died of disease	....	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	1	....	....	1	....	3
Transferred to United States for duty	....	....	....	....	1	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	1
Transferred to United States for treatment	....	....	....	1	....	....	1	2	5	....	3	8	....	20
Total	4	1	6	4	2	4	7	4	9	4	10	19	3	77

[1] Sailed for the United States.

[2] Present and available for duty in the Philippines.

EXHIBIT E.

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS,
SIGNAL OFFICE,
Iloilo, P. I., July 10, 1900.

CHIEF SIGNAL OFFICER, *Manila, P. I.*
(Through Chief Signal Officer, Division Philippines.)

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report as chief signal officer of this department.

The present Department of the Visayas comprises the greater part of the former Visayan military district created by General Orders, No. 8, Headquarters Department Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I., March 1, 1899, with the addition of other islands. It was established by War Department orders of March 29, 1900, and consists in general of the islands of the Philippine group, except Masbate, contained between parallels 12° and 9° of north latitude and longitude 121° 45′ east of Greenwich, east to the Straits of Surigao and thence northeast beyond the southern extremity of Samar, thence north to parallel 12°. It is composed of four districts, viz:

First district, embracing the islands of Samar and Leyte (Samar detached temporarily from Department of the Visayas; General Orders, No. 34, headquarters Division of the Philippines, Manila, P. I., June 21, 1900.

Second district, the islands of Bohol and Cebu.

Third district, the island of Negros.

Fourth district, the island of Panay.

Signal officer, first district, First Lieut. Charles S. Wallace.

Signal officer, second district, First Lieut. William E. Davies, Cebu (island of Bohol—First Lieut. F. S. Young, assistant signal officer).

Signal officer, third district, Second Lieut. Alfred T. Clifton.

Signal officer, fourth district, First Lieut. Leonard D. Wildman, commanding Company H.

The electric communications consist of both land lines and cables. These are supplemented by heliographic communication between Cebu and Bohol, to which will be added additional permanent heliograph or semaphore stations as conditions permit.

Digitized by Google

EXTERNAL AND INTERISLAND COMMUNICATIONS, VISAYAS.

Cables—English.—The cables of the Eastern Extension Australasia and China Telegraph Company, Limited, were, until April, 1900, the only external and interisland lines of the Visayas. The system was inaugurated in October, 1897, and consisted of a direct cable from Manila to Capiz, island of Panay, from which Iloilo was reached by land via Dumarao. From Iloilo the cable was carried to Bacolod, island of Negros, thence by land line around northern coast to Escalante; thence cable to Tuburan, island of Cebu, thence by land line via Toledo and Naga to Cebu (city). The land lines were owned and built by the Spanish Government, and were operated under the direction of the army. Upon the outbreak of disturbances in the Visayas, difficulties arose in the maintenance of this system, and in October, 1898, the stations of Escalante and Tuburan were abandoned on account of the insurgents and not since reopened. In March, 1899, the cable from Manila was cut by the company at Carabao Island, off the northwest point of Panay, carried via west coast of the latter island around the peninsula of Antique and brought into Iloilo from the southwest. The Bacolod line was detached, and in May, 1899, a direct cable to Cebu (city) was laid around the north coast of that island. It was during the attempt of the English ship *Recorder* to recover the cable at Escalante that the Volunteer Signal Corps of the Army lost a most valuable officer in the death of Capt. George Tilly, murdered by the natives when unarmed and defenseless in the water off that station.

The present cable system in the Visayas of the Eastern Extension Australasia and China Telegraph Company consists therefore of a direct line from Manila to Iloilo (Panay), distance 391.83 knots (office to office); a direct line Iloilo to Cebu (city), distance 187.29 knots (plus land line at Iloilo, .56 knots; total, office to office, 187.85 knots); and a direct line, Iloilo to Bacolod (Negros), distance 25.14 knots (plus land line, Iloilo, .56 knots; total 25.70 knots). The present commercial tariff rates, reckoned in Mexican currency, are 22 cents, 20 cents, and 20 cents, respectively, per word. Government rates are fixed by agreement.

Cables—United States Government.—In April, 1900, Liloan, east coast of Cebu, was connected by Government cable with Ormoc, island of Leyte, distance 80 miles, by Major Maxfield, U. S. V. Signal Corps, in charge of the steamer *Romulus*, temporarily assigned to this duty. The cable was opened April 19, and a branch laid from Liloan to neighborhood of the Lazaretto, Cebu (city), where connection is made with a branch land line to Cebu. Both have since worked without interruption. About the same time 2 miles of deep-sea cable were laid by the *Romulus* from Tacloban to a point on the opposite coast of Samar, but the ends of this cable remain sealed. It is probable from the character of the country and the temper of the people that no land connection between the present terminus on Samar and Catbalogan, the capital, can be established and maintained without great difficulty, and that the cable must eventually be carried from Tacloban direct to Catbalogan unless, indeed, the latter place is connected with the telegraph system of southern Luzon, to which department the island of Samar has recently been temporarily attached. It is not considered in detail in this report.

INTERISLAND VISUAL SIGNALING.

In default of sufficient cable to connect the island of Bohol with Cebu, heliograph stations have been established at Argao, east coast of Cebu, and Loon, west coast of Bohol, and these stations connected by land telegraph with Tagbilaran, capital of Bohol, and with Cebu (city), respectively. The heliograph distance is approximately 16 miles.

This system is found to answer fairly, but can be considered only a makeshift to be maintained until cable is laid. At night the acetylene lantern is used with success except in certain positions of the moon; but annoyance is experienced from the lights of fishing boats that frequently cover the coast like a luminous veil of fireflies. Under ordinary circumstances the acetylene lantern is visible with the naked eye from shore to shore. The station at Loon, approximately 250 feet above the sea, is placed on the bastion of an old fort built as a defense against the Moros of Mindanao; that at Argao, about 40 feet above the sea, occupies the top of a stone arch, a sallyport of the wall that once protected the water front of that town.

It may be remarked that the heliograph, lantern, and semaphore are of considerable value in this department in connecting the smaller islands, not sufficiently important to warrant a cable with the larger. The value and number of permanent visual stations should increase rather than diminish with the extension of the telegraph lines to coast towns. It is intended, in default of cable service, to establish on the southeast coast of Negros, near Amblan, a heliograph and semaphore station to connect with San Sebastian, Cebu, as soon as the latter place is garrisoned and the

Digitized by Google

coast telegraph from Argao, now building, arrives there. In this way communication can be had with the important town of Dumaguete, Negros, now isolated and not readily accessible by land lines. Guimaras, Siquijor, and other small islands may be similarly connected and the network of communication in the Visayas thus completed.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

It is recommended that the interisland cable system of the Visayas be extended to include the island of Bohol, and that a cable be laid from Cebu (city) to Tubigon, an important port of entry on the northwest coast of Bohol; or from Argao, Cebu, to Tubigon or Tagbilaran, the capital. This cable, continued by the land line now building to Ubay, northeast coast Bohol, and by a short cable to Leyte, will give a second line from Cebu to Leyte near Maasin, should the construction and maintenance of a land line from Ormoc to Maasin prove impracticable. From Maasin a land line and cable can reach the important Surigao district of northeast Mindanao, which is believed to be practically inaccessible by land from Zamboanga and the south. It is thought that either the route from Cebu to the Surigao country, via Ormoc-Maasin, or that via Ubay-Maasin, tapping, as each does, important towns and well-peopled regions, should be elected as the line of communication with northern Mindanao.

Besides the cable to Bohol and shore lines hereafter mentioned, a short cable is considered necessary from a point on the southeast coast of Negros, say Amblan, to San Sebastian, southwest coast of Cebu, a distance of 5 or 6 miles. This, in connection with a land line of 35 miles, would bring the important region about Dumaguete into the interisland system, from which it must otherwise long remain cut off owing to the impracticability of building and maintaining a line either across the mountainous ladrone district of the interior between Himamaylan and Dumaguete, or along the east coast from Calatrava south.

As there is now a cable from Ormoc to Cebu, the Ubay-Leyte line is not a necessity, and there remains to complete the interisland system of the Visayas only the line from Cebu to Tubigon and Amblan to San Sebastian, say 30 miles in all, besides the cable to Catbalogan along the west coast of Samar, which need not be considered here. It is thought that few more potent influences can be brought to bear in civilizing and quieting the people of these islands than quick and unfailing communications.

In this connection it is desired to point out the need of a cable from some point of the Visayas, say Dumaguete or Iloilo, to Zamboanga and Jolo.

LAND LINES.

ISLAND OF PANAY (FOURTH DISTRICT).

The present permanent telegraph system of the island of Panay, as will hereafter be narrated, dates practically from December 26, 1899, at which time there was but one telegraph station[1] outside the city of Iloilo, viz, at Jaro, 2¾ miles from headquarters. At that date two working squads of the newly organized signal company (H) of the Visayas, arriving December 24, were put in the field by the signal officer of the First Separate Brigade, Eighth Army Corps, under the command of First Lieut. Leonard D. Wildman and Second Lieut. Charles S. Wallace, U. S. Volunteer Signal Corps. Since that time—six months and a few days—the following lines have been built and are now operated, with the exceptions noted:

MAIN TELEGRAPH LINE.

ILOILO TO CAPIZ.

Stations.	Distance from Iloilo.
	Miles.
Iloilo	0
Jaro	3
Pavia	6
Santa Barbara	12
Pototan	24
Passi	41
Dumarao	56
Dao	75
Capiz	95

[1] A temporary line to Molo existed, but was replaced by a permanent wire used for telephone service.—G. P. S.

Digitized by Google

WESTERN TELEGRAPH LINE.

Iloilo to San José de Buena Vista.

	Miles.
Iloilo	0
Tigbauan	19
Miagas	32
San Joaquin	41
San José	88

BRANCH TELEGRAPH LINES.

Santa Barbara to Janinay.

Stations.	Distance from Santa Barbara.
	Miles.
Santa Barbara	0
Cabatuan	6
Janinay	13

Dumarao to Sara.

Stations.	Distance from Dumarao
	Miles.
Dumarao	0
Sara	28

Calivo to Lagatic.

Stations.	Distance from Calivo.
	Miles.
Calivo	0
Lagatic	7

BRANCH TELEPHONE LINES, CONNECTING AT TELEGRAPH STATIONS.

Leon to Igbaras.

Stations.	Distance from Leon.
	Miles.
Leon	0
Tigbauan	9
Guimbal	13
Igbaras	19

Pototan to Banate.

Stations.	Distance from Pototan.
	Miles.
Pototan	0
Barotac Nuevo	5
Banate	18

Digitized by Google

BRANCH TELEPHONE LINES, CONNECTING AT TELEGRAPH STATIONS—Continued.

CABATUAN TO MAASIN.

Stations.	Distance from Cabatuan.
	Miles.
Cabatuan	0
Maasin	5

SARA TO AJUI.

Stations.	Distance from Sara.
	Miles.
Sara	0
Ajui	8

CAPIZ TO ITS PORT.

Stations.	Distance from Capiz.
	Miles.
Capiz	0
Port	3

TELEPHONE, ILOILO CITY SYSTEM, WITH CONNECTIONS IN MAIN SWITCH BOARD.

Central office, department headquarters.
Residence of commanding general.
Office of adjutant-general.
Office of chief clerk, adjutant-general.
Office of captain of port.
Provost-marshal.
Cable office.
San Augustine Barracks.
Palace (hospital and sales commissary).
Brigade hospital.
Hospital storehouse.
Fort and general prison.
Post-office.
Custom-house.
Office of chief paymaster,
Office of judge-advocate.
Office of Captain Gordon, Jaro.

TELEPHONE, SEPARATE LINES IN CITY OF ILOILO.

Chief quartermaster's office to storehouse No. 1.
Chief quartermaster's office to storehouse No. 2.
Chief quartermaster's office to office depot quartermaster.
Chief commissary's office to commissary warehouse.
Signal corps storehouse to signal corps headquarters.
Amount of wire, 22 miles.
Total amount of wire strung, telegraph and telephone, on Panay, 306 miles.

The line from San Joaquin to San José has been useless since it was put in on account of the unsettled condition of that part of the island. No troops were available for its protection, and it has been reported that at least 20 miles have been entirely torn down and removed.

All the telegraph line on Panay is of No. 9 galvanized iron wire, strung on hardwood poles set 4 feet in the ground. Where rivers are crossed the poles are set in

Digitized by Google

the ground 6 feet and are very large and high. The river between Guimbal and Miagas is cabled with river cable, the only place on the island where this has been necessary. The telephone lines are of No. 9 galvanized iron wire, strung on hard-wood poles, with the exception of the line between Barotac Nuevo and Banate. This was a quick line, and insulated wire strung on bamboo poles and bushes was used. Several attempts have been made to replace this line with No. 9 wire, but a guard necessary to protect the signal corps party could not be furnished.

The character of the country differs widely in the different sections, from the low, swampy lands along the coast, to the high mountainous region between Dumarao and Sara. Almost every kind of difficulty has been met, from quicksand and rock in which to set poles to bamboo jungles and wide rivers over which to string wire. When first put up the lines were chiefly strung on bunga or betel nut poles, for the reason that time was of great importance and these poles could be obtained in the neighborhood. They were, however, in the nature of a temporary support, and have been almost entirely replaced by good-sized hard-wood poles on all the lines, except the telephone line, Sara to Ajui; but the bunga obtained in that region seems to be of much greater strength and durability than that obtained in low, swampy districts, and has as yet given no trouble. It will, however, be replaced in the near future by hard wood.

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF LINES IN PANAY.

[Extracts from Lieutenant Wildman's report.]

In the six and a half months ending July 10, 1900, the lines on the island of Panay have been extended to include 83⅓ per cent of the garrisoned towns. The system comprises 306 miles of telegraph and telephone line, with 16 telegraph stations, 8 branch telephone stations (which form in reality a part of the telegraph system), and a city system of 28 telephones at Iloilo.

The operation and maintenance of these lines through hostile country with a force of men entirely inadequate to the needs of the service is at best a difficult matter, and the fact that communications have been so well kept up during the six months speaks well for the efficiency, willingness, and personal bravery of the enlisted men employed. For the maintenance of the lines the system has been divided into eight sections, each section employing one native lineman. This lineman works under the immediate direction of the operators in his district, who are in turn controlled by the chief operator of the island. One district, that from San José de Buena Vista to San Joaquin, has practically been abandoned, as some 45 miles of territory is unoccupied by troops, and therefore impossible as a route for the telegraph line. The second section, from San Joaquin to Oton, contains six stations—San Joaquin, Miagas, Tigbauan, Guimbal, Igbaras, and Leon. The native lineman has his home station at Tigbauan. The operator at San Joaquin, in case of trouble on the line between his station and Miagas, is expected to repair it himself, as he can leave his station without interfering with the work of the line. In case of trouble between Miagas and Oton, the native lineman is instructed to proceed immediately to the point of trouble and to make temporary repairs as quickly as possible. These repairs are usually made with light copper wire, of which he can carry quite a large amount without burdening himself. If the interruption is of sufficient extent to necessitate a large amount of material, he is furnished with a squad from the nearest point and given the material with which to make permanent repairs. A reasonable supply of all materials is kept at each telegraph station. This same method of repair is carried out on each of the seven sections, with the exception of the one between Pototan and Dumarao. This section has been particularly troublesome, owing to the activity of the insurgents, and a Signal Corps corporal has been stationed at Dumarao to oversee these repairs. With this one exception, the operator and the native linemen have done all the repair work which did not require good-sized squads and large amounts of material. The stations of the native linemen are as follows: Tigbauan, Iloilo, two at Pototan, Dumarao, Sara, and Capiz.

The sixteen telegraph stations are open continuously night and day, the main office, Iloilo, being the only one with two operators. In each of the other stations the operator sleeps in the same room with his instrument and is never away from it without permission from the chief operator except at meal times. The faithfulness of these operators is shown by the fact that but two complaints have been made during the entire six months.

The eight telephone stations are in reality a continuation of the telegraph system, but telephones were substituted for the instruments in order to save operators. All calls, day or night, are answered by some member of the guard who is always within hearing of the bell. The telephones are cared for, however, and the lines maintained

Digitized by Google

entirely by the Signal Corps. They are nearly all of them short and have proven very satisfactory. In February the lines of the island were thrown open to paid commercial messages. This has necessitated a large amount of extra bookkeeping by the operators and at headquarters, but has resulted in a considerable amount of money and has been a great convenience to the merchants along the line.

INTERRUPTIONS.

[Extract from Lieutenant Wildman's report.]

At least 90 per cent of the interruptions on Panay have been due to malicious interference on the part of the natives. These interruptions range from apparently wanton cutting of the poles with a bolo, to organized resistance to the passage of the line. In the case of the western line between San José and San Joaquin (see Lieutenant Wallace's report) this resistance was manifest from the time the line was started until it was finished. A guard of 100 men accompanied the Signal Corps squad and was fired upon nearly every day. The nature of the country made it possible for the natives to conceal themselves on the high hills overlooking the road and to take occasional shots, with almost no danger of molestation from the troops. On this expedition an effort was made to run the line through the Tiolas pass (which would have saved some 30 miles). After reconnoitering, however, it was seen to be clearly impossible to maintain it and the line was carried around the end of the peninsula along the shore road. Numerous cuts were made behind the troops and that section of the line was never in complete working order. After reaching San Joaquin the construction squad was ordered in, and almost immediately the entire line which they had built was torn down and carted off. The operator, who had been left at San José, on trying to investigate the cause of the interruption, was ambushed with his guard some distance below Antique, and all his material, his line tools, and his instrument were captured. After this the attempt to maintain that section of the line was abandoned until the country could be garrisoned. This has proven to be the worst spot on the island for telegraph lines.

At the time the main line to Capiz was commenced there was no garrison at Passi, but as the line advanced it was seen that without a garrison at that point the portion through the pass could be torn down at will, with almost no danger to the insurgents. The chief signal officer, therefore, asked that a garrison be stationed at Passi, which was immediately done. While this garrison was there the disturbances were few, but as soon as it was removed, on May 23, there was a determined effort by the insurgents to interrupt the communications between the north and south ends of the island.

On May 25 the first cut was made about 4 miles north of Passi. Two poles were chopped down and about 150 yards of wire carried away. The Passi lineman and a guard went out immediately, and the line was open but three hours.

On May 26 the line was again cut a short distance below Passi, and was again put in working order almost immediately.

On the 28th the line was cut again near the crest of the pass. This time 1 mile of poles and wire were cut down and taken away. A squad was immediately sent out from Dumarao and the mile break was put in within thirty hours, in spite of the fact that the squad which repaired it was ambushed by about 50 insurgents. Two of the detachment were seriously wounded, and 5 of the guard kept the insurgents in check from 9.30 a. m. to 2 p. m., when reenforcements from Dumarao were sent to their rescue. The native lineman and all his tools were captured and have never been heard from since. The loss of these tools necessitated a night ride to Capiz and return, a distance of 82 miles. When these tools reached Dumarao, a detachment of 25 men went to the point of trouble, and the 2 wounded men were found in a shack, where they had been abandoned by the insurgents. One of the wounded men had made application (which had been favorably indorsed and forwarded) for transference to the Signal Corps. He is now in hospital, with nine bullet wounds.

On June 1, at almost the same place, 4 miles more of wire were cut out and destroyed. Owing to the fact that the small amount of material placed at Dumarao for emergencies of this kind had been exhausted, the supply had to be sent from Capiz, which had been stocked as a depot for the northern half of the island. A detachment was sent from Dumarao to regarrison Passi, and an operator was dispatched from Iloilo on horseback, with relays of guards, to take charge of the office. On his arrival at Passi he moved his office to the end of the break and relayed the north and south messages until the line could be repaired. Actual communication was not disturbed for more than two days, although it was five days before the repairs were completed.

On June 16 the same performance was repeated and 3 miles of wire were cut out. At this time the line was open for three days, but was repaired by the Dumarao squad.

Digitized by Google

On June 23, the detachment having been again removed from Passi, 4 miles more were taken away. As all the troops at Dumarao and Pototan are occupied in chasing the insurgents in another part of the island, the break has not yet been fixed. Runners are, however, employed from Signal Corps funds, and the north and south messages are exchanged as often as possible by this means.

It can readily be seen that this section of line, 33 miles long, through some of the worst country in the island, will be impossible to maintain if a strong patrol is not established or if the garrison at Passi is permanently withdrawn. With the small supply of material on hand in this district it is out of the question to keep 20 or 25 miles of line material on hand at each telegraph station to provide against these interruptions.

When the station at Passi was abandoned, an attempt was made to leave the line material which had been sent to that point with some responsible person. The presidente of the town and the padre both refused to have anything to do with it, saying, "As soon as the garrison leaves the insurgents will come in and take it away." This material, therefore, had to be taken to Pototan. The second time the post was abandoned, the presidente was forced to take charge of a small amount of wire and brackets, as there was no transportation to carry it across the pass to Dumarao (in which direction the garrison retired). The night after the garrison left, ladrones visited the presidente and took away these stores.

A short time before this they captured a cart with 9 coils of wire, 3 digging bars, 3 shovels, a pocket relay, insulators, brackets, pliers, and comealongs. This cart was on its way from Pototan to Passi in charge of the native lineman only, as no guard could be obtained at Pototan. It was halted by insurrectos about 5 miles from Passi, but the lineman escaped after being shot at a number of times and chased for 2 miles. The driver of the cart was related to some of the ladrones, and upon his representation that he would be killed by the Americans if the material did not reach Passi he was allowed to deliver it at that point.

Between Dao and Capiz, where the trail over the mountain to the sea crosses the main road, there have also been numerous cuts. It is understood that the insurrectos living in the mountains are under orders to cut the line at this point, practically as a defiance, every time they cross. The cutting commenced before the line-construction squad had reached Dumarao and has continued with some frequency ever since that time. It was near this point that a wagon train bringing supplies from Capiz to Dumarao was ambushed. After the ambush, a small fort hollowed out of the crest of the near-by hill was discovered. This fort had existed for a long time, and its presence was entirely unsuspected by the American soldiers who had passed by that point times innumerable.

There has also been much trouble on the line between Banate and Pototan. This line passes through the town of Barotac Nuevo, which is only a short distance from Dumangas. The country around that point has for the last month been the center of insurrecto disturbances, and the line has been cut many times. This is the only line on the island at present which is not permanent. It was constructed of insulated wire at a time when there were no brackets or insulators in the department. A squad was sent out a short time ago to replace it with No. 9 G. I. wire on poles, but after staying seven days at Barotac Nuevo, was forced to return to Iloilo, as there were no prospects of a guard being furnished to finish the reconstruction.

The total number of serious interferences with the wire since February 2 has been about 35, 23 of them having occurred in May and June.

RECORD OF EVENTS.

The present signal officer, Department of the Visayas, reported at Iloilo, headquarters Visayan military district and First Separate Brigade, Eighth Army Corps, December 1, 1899, in accordance with Special Orders No. 324, headquarters Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I., November 25, 1899, and on the following day reported in person to Brig. Gen. R. P. Hughes in the field at Pototan, Panay. At this time the signal force in the Visayan military district consisted of three detachments: One on the island of Cebu, under the command of Second Lieut. William E. Davies, Volunteer Signal Corps, composed of 1 commissioned officer and 10 enlisted men, who were reported direct to Manila; a second detachment composed of 4 enlisted men stationed on the island of Negros, under the temporary command of Second Lieut. Israel Putnam, Sixth Infantry, acting signal officer, who were reported to Second Lieut. Alfred T. Clifton, Iloilo; a third detachment under the command of Second Lieut. Alfred T. Clifton, signal officer, Panay, composed of 1 commissioned officer and 11 enlisted men, comprised the signal force on that island.

Digitized by Google

At this date, December 1, Second Lieutenant Clifton was in the field at Pototan with the commanding general, and with him were 4 privates, Signal Corps, with 1 man, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., attached. This party was provided with flags, heliographs, and oil lanterns, but had been unable, owing to the character of the country and to cloudy weather, to maintain communications between the command and its base at Iloilo, though strenuous efforts were made to do so. (See Lieutenant Clifton's report, "A.") Electric communication could not at this time be laid in Panay. Lieutenant Clifton and his detachment accompanied the column of General Hughes on its march to Capiz, and later proceeded to Romblon, where service was rendered with visual signals. Second Lieut. Max Wagner, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., accompanied by a small detachment, at his own request performed the duties of a signal officer during an auxiliary expedition to Capiz, sent by sea to cooperate with General Hughes. (Report appended, B.)

At various times detachments of the Signal Corps were attached to commands in the field, and on all such occasions acquitted themselves well. I especially desire to commend Private (now First-Class Sergeant) Jay M. Faunce for steadiness under fire when signaling the ships during the action at Antique, island of Panay, January 18, 1900, regarding which a letter (Appendix C) has been received.

I also desire to mention the conduct of Sergt. Philip J. Golden and Private (now Corporal) Alexander E. Whitworth, Signal Corps, and a detachment of the Twenty-sixth Volunteer Infantry, in an affair near Oton (Panay), reported to the Chief Signal Officer of the Army, and to the colonel commanding Twenty-sixth Volunteer Infantry (Appendix D).

When transportation was available, as in combined land and sea operations, these parties were provided with flags, acetylene lanterns, Coston lights, rockets, and bombs. The lanterns proved serviceable.

By Orders, No. 41, Headquarters Department Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, office chief signal officer, Manila, P. I., December 16, 1899, Company H, Signal Corps, was organized, with the following officers and enlisted force:

First Lieut. Leonard D. Wildman, Volunteer Signal Corps.
Second Lieut. Chas. S. Wallace, Volunteer Signal Corps.
Second Lieut. Alfred T. Clifton, Volunteer Signal Corps.
Second Lieut. Wm. E. Davies, Volunteer Signal Corps.

Three first-class sergeants, 5 sergeants, 4 corporals, 33 first-class privates; total enlisted, 45.

On December 24, Lieutenants Wildman and Wallace, with 19 enlisted men, arrived at Iloilo. The several detachments in the field had returned, and on December 26 the construction of the present telegraph system of Panay was begun in accordance with the plans of the signal officer of the military district, approved by the commanding general. From time to time thereafter the enlisted force of H Company was increased until it reached its present strength of 76.

In regard to the enlisted men of the Signal Corps, in the Visayas, I believe it is not too much to say that so fine a body of men is seldom brought together and that their efficiency, energy, and steadiness have been remarkable. Intelligent and well instructed, they have shown a keen interest in corps work, and far from needing a spur have required a check to keep them from continuing on duty when broken with long and arduous service in the field. The difficulties and hardships of constructing communications on these islands have been great; but the men, constantly in the midst of a treacherous enemy, working at times through dense jungles, always in intolerable heat, and frequently in drenching rains, have shown an energy and spirit worthy of the highest commendation. But the strain at times has been severe. In a report to the chief signal officer, Division of the Philippines, the signal officer of the Visayas remarks:

"I am sorry to have to tell you that our number of sick is large, and that apparently strong, well men drop down suddenly with fever or stomach trouble. To-day, April 24, we have 7 men sick in hospital at Iloilo and in quarters, 5 convalescents, 12 in all out of a total of 44 enlisted men on the island; and others who have a very weak hold upon health, and though they are on duty and willing to work, are unfit for the field. Two of the 7 have typhoid, and 1 of them, Corporal Chamberlain,[1] is still in a dangerous state, but with strong hopes of his recovery. It is hard to see the fine men, who came out a few months ago strong and full of energy, pulled down almost to skeletons, and moving about like tired old men. * * * Once well, energy seems to come back to a moderate extent and the men remain in fair health, but they seem to wear out rapidly. The heat is sweltering now from 9 in the morning to 5 in the evening, though there is usually a breeze and the nights are cool;

[1] Still (July 5 in hospital), but improving.

Digitized by Google

but each day comes without a cloud to break the glare of the sun and often with swirls of dust blowing along the roads and whitening the vegetation, for we have had no appreciable rain for weeks."

Climatic conditions improved with the beginning of the rains, and the health of the command in Panay is, at this time, good.

Total enlisted strength, Company H, July 10, 1900.

	First-class sergeant.	Sergeant.	Corporal.	Cook.	First-class private.	Second-class private.	Total.
Panay	4	6	6	1	18	.....	35
Negros	1	2	1	.....	5	.....	9
Cebu	1	3	1	.....	6	1	12
Leyte	1	3	4	.....	3	.....	11
Bohol	1	1	1	.....	1	.....	4
Mindanao	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	.....	1
Luzon	.....	.....	.....	.....	2	.....	2
United States	.....	.....	1	.....	1	.....	2
Total	8	15	14	1	37	1	76

Shortly after the completion of the trunk line, Iloilo to Capiz, and by direction of the general commanding the military district, a toll was imposed upon private messages passing over Government lines.

TELEGRAPH REGULATIONS.

The following regulations have been established and control the transmission of messages over the United States Government lines in the Visayan military district:

Messages will be sent in the following order:

1. Messages from the military governor. These will take precedence over all other business.
2. Military messages in order in which they are filed.
3. All official messages other than military.
4. Private messages of officers of the United States Government.
5. Private messages of civilians, native or other, if countersigned by a post commander, adjutant, or a signal officer.
6. The following tariff will be collected for messages of class 5, transmitted over the telegraph lines of the Visayan military district: Telegrams on each island, 2 cents (gold) per word; address signature counted. The minimum charge for any message will be the regular tariff for 10 words.
7. Lines will be cleared for transmission of messages of classes 1 and 2 at the signal "9," and all such messages will be delivered by operator immediately upon receipt at any time during day or night.
8. At the signal "99" all operators will remain on duty at their instruments until relieved.

A copy of these regulations will be posted in each telegraph office in this district.

BUSINESS.

Total number of messages handled by each office and commercial receipts (transmission at the rate of 2 cents, gold, per word) are as follows:

PANAY ISLAND.

	Messages.	Receipts.		Messages.	Receipts.
FEBRUARY.			MARCH.		
Iloilo	460	$4.02	Iloilo	866	$14.88
Capiz	204	5.08	Capiz	458	18.70
Santa Barbara	181	.....	Santa Barbara	233	.....
Pototan	282	.....	Pototan	399	.....
Passi	114	.....	Passi	146	.20
Dumarao	140	.64	Dumarao	487	.....
Dao	99	.....	Dao	166	.....
			Sara	285	2.96
Total	1,480	9.74	Tigbauan	16	.....
			Miagas	10	.....

Digitized by Google

PANAY ISLAND—Continued.

	Messages.	Receipts.
MARCH—continued.		
Jaro	63	.....
Cabatuan	82	.....
Oton	5	.....
Molo	11	.....
Total	3,227	$36.74
APRIL.		
Iloilo	995	15.90
Capiz	452	13.38
Santa Barbara	226	.52
Pototan	467	.24
Passi	127	.50
Dumarao	570	.....
Dao	120	.64
Sara	238	5.54
Tigbauan	51	.68
Miagas	151	1.26
Jaro	138	.....
Cabatuan	107	.....
San Joaquin	98	1.76
Total	3,740	40.42
MAY.		
Iloilo	1,267	$22.18
Capiz	523	20.42
Santa Barbara	393	.38
Pototan	510	.88
Passi	81	.....
Dumarao	317	1.22
Dao	195	1.44
Sara	251	6.32
Tigbauan	129	1.00
Miagas	261	2.64
Jaro	773	.....
Cabatuan	212	.....
San Joaquin	89	1.06
Janinay	15	.....
Leon	66	.....
Banate	166	.....
Total	5,241	57.54

NEGROS ISLAND.

MARCH.		
Bacolod	361	$8.16
Bago	52	3.95
La Carlota	305	2.20
Manapla	60	.26
San Enrique	43	.45
Saravia	64	1.38
Silay	250	7.00
Total	1,135	23.40
APRIL.		
Bacolod	305	6.18
Bago	41	2.84
La Carlota	202	2.66
Manapla	62	.88
San Enrique	55	.28
Saravia	41	.46
Silay	145	3.48
Castellana	42	1.38
APRIL—continued.		
Binalbagan	56	.....
Ysabela	5	.....
Jimamaylan	25	$0.70
Total	979	18.86
MAY.		
Bacolod	397	7.86
Bago	54	1.80
La Carlota	200	1.40
Manapla	78	.78
San Enrique	55	.20
Silay	178	3.56
La Castellana	80	1.58
Binalbagan	84	.50
Ysabela	30	.76
Jimamaylan	6	2.06
Total	1,162	20.50

CEBU ISLAND.

FEBRUARY.		
Cebu	.....	$1.00
Naga	.....	.24
Carcar	.....	.86
Total	817	2.10
MARCH.		
Cebu	.....	6.58
Carcar	.....	2.48
Naga	.....	.42
Danao	.....	2.48
Liloan	.....	.82
Sibonga	.....	1.68
Total	1,097	14.46
APRIL.		
Cebu	.....	33.22
Carcar	.....	4.17
Naga	.....	.64
Danao	.....	4.86
Liloan	.....	.58
Sibonga	.....	$10.27
APRIL—continued.		
Argao	.....	9.52
Ormoc (Leyte)	.....	12.90
Total	1,882	76.16
MAY.		
Cebu	.....	46.42
Carcar	.....	5.20
Naga	.....	1.55
Danao	.....	4.48
Liloan	.....	.78
Sibonga	.....	7.70
Argao	.....	7.66
Dumanjoc	.....	4.21
Ormoc (Leyte)	.....	38.42
Mandaue	.....	1.04
Total	2,018	117.46
Less shortage Ormoc office	$15.00	
Less error	.29	
		15.29
		102.17

Total money receipts, Department of the Visayas, months of February, March, April, and May, 1900, $402.09 United States currency.

Digitized by Google

PERMANENT LINE CONSTRUCTION, PANAY.[1]

On December 26, 1899, construction work began on the trunk line from Iloilo to Capiz, north coast. Two detachments were sent into the field, one under Lieut. L. D. Wildman, to build from the vicinity of Jaro, via Santa Barbara and Pototan, into the mountain pass between Passi and Dumarao. A second under Second (now First) Lieut. C. S. Wallace to Capiz by boat to work south via Panitan, Dumarao, and the pass, until it should meet the first party. Second Lieut. Alfred T. Clifton was sent to Bacolod, Negros, as signal officer of that island.

At this time the island of Panay was in a very disturbed condition. Bodies of insurgents or ladrones were prowling about the country attacking trains, firing upon transport canoes and small bodies of men, and into villages, but no large force could be found and attacked. As a consequence, bodies of our troops were stationed at various towns of the coast and interior, and it became necessary to build rapidly a network of telegraph lines to bring these widely scattered detachments into communication with headquarters. Rapidity of construction was the first essential, but a certain degree of solidity was needed to resist storms. It was unfortunate that no insulated wire could be procured for temporary lines and that no naked wire lighter than No. 9 galvanized iron was at hand for the construction of branch lines. Transportation was and has continued to be limited in the Visayas, and the difficulties of carrying heavy wire and large insulators over trails impassable for wheels, and even for pack bulls, were enormous. All the early line transportation was done with bull carts, bamboo sledges (called carusas), or with carriers.

The construction party under Lieutenant Wildman, consisting of 14 signal men and 3 men temporarily attached,[2] started with rations, hammocks, and blankets, but no tentage, this being considered unnecessary in a region where bamboo huts fairly line the roads. The occupancy of these shelters, however, brings the risk of smallpox, which is very prevalent in the Visayas, and whenever practicable the men were quartered in the conventual building found in every considerable town and usually unoccupied. These buildings are of brick or stone and are separate from the churches. Many of them were formerly used as schools. Each man was armed with a pistol, but three rifles were carried in the bullock carts, of which 5 were assigned to the detachment. In accordance with the instructions of the commanding general, poles were to be cut from the adjacent lands, and the detachment was at first compelled to dig the post holes themselves. This labor, however, soon proved to be so severe for Americans in a tropical climate that the request of the signal officer for the hire of native labor was granted, and after January 1 a party of 10 natives was hired to accompany each squad in the field in addition to the drivers of the bull teams. Native labor was as a rule easily procured by notifying the presidente of a town or the cabeza de barrio to obtain the number of men required, but wages varied in different localities from 10 cents, Mexican currency, per man a day—about 5 cents gold—in the neighborhood of Pavia, to 50 cents, Mexican—25 cents gold—which became the usual rate, and seemed to be established by an understanding among the natives themselves after they had learned the rates of pay in Iloilo, where wages, first fixed at a dollar Mexican per day without rations, were reduced to 80 cents per day, or 50 cents with rations. A ration was given to each man engaged in line building of 2 pounds of native rice per day, hard bread, and one tin of salmon to six laborers. The men thus employed were the ordinary type of the Filipino—small, spare, but very wiry. When at work they are almost naked, wearing usually merely a breech clout and straw hat, but they probably possess somewhere at home, for Sunday use, a pair of white cotton trousers and a gauze shirt, the latter worn in the native fashion—tails out. The hat in the field serves as a plate for the rice, the chief necessity of life, which is simply boiled with a little salt, doled out by the handful, and gobbled standing, or carried, as a dog carries a bone, to some secluded corner and there shoveled from hat to mouth.

At first the natives seemed to care little for meat, but they later grew eager for the scraps left by the soldiers and literally licked the platters clean. Of coffee, too, they became very fond, reboiling the grounds and chewing them after the liquid was gone. Fish is a great luxury, but the main article of food, of course, is rice, of which they prefer the dark native variety to the fine, white imported grain; rice from the beginning of life to the end, if only they can get it, but the 3 or 4 cents a day necessary to buy enough for a man's support is not always easy to earn. When at work the natives eat as hearty a meal as possible before leaving camp in the morning, but

[1] Given somewhat in detail as showing methods of construction, character of the people and of the country.

[2] Shortly afterwards relieved. The line building in Panay was done by signal men and hired native labor.

Digitized by Google

when not working the morning meal is little or nothing. They work steadily and well for long intervals of time, but are silent, almost gloomy, the meanwhile, rarely speaking, and with never a joke or a song, even in camp when the day's work is over. Back from the field they gather at dusk around the fire where stands the pot of boiled rice. Each man takes his share on hat or on a broad leaf, eats it in some corner, lies down on a bunch of grass or leaves in what shelter he can find and sleeps till day breaks, without blanket or cover. They are sturdy workers, but it is doubtful if they have the strength of the white man or can carry his burden. In certain kinds of work, however, such as bearing burdens for long distances, they seem almost tireless, provided they can so adjust the load as to carry it balanced at the end of a stick placed across the shoulders. They are capable also of making enormous journeys over bad roads and mountain trails; but they do not seem strong in health and have a deadly fear of certain regions traversed by the telegraph, such as the lower slopes of the mountains, where fever is prevalent and dangerous. Of medicines and doctors they, of course, have none, and even when in the hands of our own physicians sometimes resist treatment, with unfortunate results to themselves. The people who are willing to work for the pittance mentioned are probably no poorer than their neighbors. On one or two occasions, indeed, sons of the chief men of the locality were employed with working parties, a little ready money being a strong inducement to even the more prosperous. With one party, for instance, was the son of the presidente of a town near Iloilo, a man who owned carabao and cattle and rice fields, yet who had so little cash that he could not afford to pay the 10 cents per day it would cost to live in Iloilo even for a few days in order to avoid the robber bands that were constantly visiting him and forcing contributions. In fact, the people in the interior of Panay were, at this time, miserably poor; they had little to eat but rice and yams. Fruit was scarce; chickens, except game cocks, few, and natives could not afford to eat their best friend, the carabao. Cattle and horses are never plentiful and, as for money, a silver piece in the smaller villages could hardly be found. As a rule, therefore, there was little difficulty in obtaining labor, though on a later occasion, in Antique province, on account of the hostility of the natives, it became necessary to employ a show of force to obtain it. No particular danger from the insurgents ordinarily threatened the natives employed, but these were worked only in their own province and by direction of their presidente. This, however, was not the case with native linemen later hired, who at all times ran serious risk of life or capture. All labor was paid, as nearly as practicable, the market price of the locality in which men were hired.

From Iloilo to Santa Barbara the country is low and flat and the telegraph line follows the road closely. The latter, a well-built metaled highway, runs through strips of jungle of bamboo, and vines interspersed with banana bushes, and cocoanut and bunga trees, and giving place, as the road runs north toward the Aganan River, to fields of cane and extensive rice paddies, in which at this time the grain was ripening. In this section the poles first set up were the bunga or betel nut, a small, symmetrical palm of just dimensions for telegraph poles, but which experience proved to be useless after three or four months in the ground, for, being soft and fibrous, the wood shrinks away from the outer shell and becomes spongy and friable as punk. However, speed was important, and transportation limited, and the line first built experimentally answered its purposes well, much better than if bamboo, the other available pole for rapid work, had been used. The wire was No. 9, galvanized iron, and the insulators Western Union standard, and the brackets were both nailed and tied on with No. 9 wire, which was also used for tying in. Poles were sunk 3½ to 4 feet in the ground, tamped and placed at an average of 50 yards apart, later increased. The poles were afterwards replaced by hard wood, or dul-dul, the native cottonwood, and from the time of its construction has worked practically without interruption, except when cut by insurgents. Occasionally on the route the remains of the old Spanish lines could be seen in a heavy porcelain insulator or fragment of No. 14 wire, but this had mostly disappeared to give place to a stretch of crude insurgent line of No. 14 wire attached to shaky bamboo poles, often without insulators. There can be no doubt, however, that the insurgents employed the telegraph to some extent, using the Spanish printing instruments, but it is said[1] that none could read by sound except the chief of the corps of telegraphers. Visual signals were, however, used by them, such as columns of smoke by day and fire by night, and tree tops cut in peculiar forms. Often, too, the line of march of our troops or their presence was indicated by a white flag swung from huts during an advance. A code was, no doubt, employed on Panay, as on Cebu, where a copy was captured and sent to the Chief Signal Officer at Washington.[2]

[1] See report of Second Lieut. Max Wagner, Twenty-sixth Volunteer Infantry, forwarded to the Chief Signal Officer of the Army.

[2] By Lieutenant Davies, signal officer, U. S. V.

Digitized by Google

Lieutenant Wildman reached Santa Barbara January 2, 1900, and an office was there established. But one important river was crossed, and that near Pavia, which has a width of 150 feet between steep banks 10 feet high, but with a depth of water at this season of only about 3½ feet. This river was spanned. It is crossed only by a slight bamboo footbridge.

From Santa Barbara a single No. 9 galvanized iron wire was run to Cabatuan, an important point in the foothills of the mountains, and telephone connection established January 8. This line, like the former, follows an excellent metaled highway which, after leaving Santa Barbara, passes over a pleasant, undulating country, well cultivated and lined almost continually with bamboo huts. The road is fringed with trees and passes through frequent thickets of bamboo, and there was comparatively little difficulty in obtaining hard-wood or dul-dul trees for poles. Occasionally a living tree was used, but the precaution was taken by Lieutenant Wildman to run the line through a wire loop attached to insulators and the strain of tree motion was thus relieved, giving a serviceable and strong line, which has since worked very successfully. About two miles from Cabatuan a river is crossed in one span of 320 feet, but the supporting poles are well sunk and heavy. This stream—the Tigon River—has low banks some 300 feet apart backed by slightly higher ground and a depth of water at the ford of about 1½ feet at this season. There is no bridge on the main road. Some months later (in May), when garrisons were placed at Janinay and Maasin, Cabatuan was changed into a telegraph office and the telegraph continued to Janinay. Maasin and Cabatuan were then connected by telephone. At various times during the construction the signal officer of the military district inspected the lines and was with Lieutenant Wildman's party upon its arrival at Cabatuan. After the construction of the Cabatuan branch, work was resumed on the main line from Santa Barbara to Lucena. Upon leaving the former village, a considerable native town of bamboo, the telegraph and highway—still a good metaled road—passes for some miles through heavy jungles interspersed with large trees. About a mile from the town a large river—the Tigan again—is reached, which is here about 180 feet wide between heavily wooded banks some 8 feet in height and with a depth at this season of 3 feet at the ford. There is no bridge on road. The river was spanned, and beyond the line continued past bamboo houses—many of which had been abandoned—for some miles through a wooded region gradually growing more open and undulating as the foothills of the mountains were approached. Rice fields became less frequent, but grazing land, somewhat bare of stock, was seen on either hand. Betel-nut poles were used mainly at first, but later replaced by dul-dul or hard-wood. At this time it became necessary to obtain strong guards from the nearest detachments for the construction party for the region about Lucena, midway between Santa Barbara and Pototan, which was much infested by ladrones or insurgents. Called by either name, these armed bands wandering over the country were a pest to friends and enemies alike. They levied contributions upon the former in the name of the cause or perhaps walked off with a bullock or a woman they happeded to fancy, and waylaid and shot at the Americans from ambush when opportunity offered, and afterwards dispersed to their homes, hiding their guns and taking to the fields, where they appeared soberly at work, harmless as doves. Usually they wore no uniform, and, dressed in the ordinary white of the country, came into town or walked around the highways unrecognized.[1]

---

[1] The ambushing of trains and small bodies of men and raiding of towns have continued. The very day on which the above was written, June 30, 1900, three small affairs of the kind occurred—one in the vicinity of a working party of the Signal Corps near Leon, where a uniformed band of insurgents attacked and captured 4 of a party of 5 of our people, releasing them afterwards, but retaining their guns; the ambush and wounding of a solitary soldier between Passi and Santa Barbara; an insignificant raid upon the town of La Paz, across the river and hardly a mile from Iloilo, and a serious engagement on the coast near Dumangas.

On January 16 the line reached Pototan, the most important point of the region, containing several stone buildings and a large church. A stone bridge formerly crossed the river—the Suague—on the northern outskirt of the town, but it has now disappeared and nothing has taken its place. The banks of the river at the crossing, about 100 feet apart, are high, and though the depth of water was only about 2½ feet, it was evident that during the rainy season the stream is unfordable. From Pototan to Dingle the road, a metaled highway as before, crosses a rolling upland, with here and there a thicket. The country was less thickly peopled, deserted houses were more frequent, and the inhabitants seemed less friendly than before. On January 22 the telegraph line reached Dingle. The town of Dingle is a wretched collection of bamboo huts clustering about a stone church that faces a great

Digitized by Google

From Dueñas to Passi the road, which is followed by the telegraph, continues as before, passing over a rolling country by turns open and brush covered. This region was then, and still is, infested by ladrones and insurgents, who were quiet for the moment on account of the presence of our troops and gave comparatively little trouble while the strong garrison of Passi was maintained, but when that place was abandoned, in May, the line cutting became incessant, and as there is no probability of troops being stationed between Pototan and Dumarao for the present, it is feared that telegraph communication can not be maintained between those places during the rainy season.[1] Passi lies on the north bank of the Julaur, which has here low, sloping banks 150 feet apart. There is no bridge, but at the ford the water is only about 2 feet deep—a clear, rapid stream. The town is small but pleasant, with the usual church, convent building, and plaza, but is wretchedly poor. The people, including priest and presidente, seemed friendly. At Passi the wagon road from the south ends and the trail across the mountains to Dumarao begins. This trail is impassable for wagons at all times, and in the wet season nearly so for horses and bulls. It has an evil reputation for fever, and the signal officer was cautioned not to permit men to sleep more than two nights in the pass, but as this caution could not be regarded, the detachment and every signal officer on the island remained in the pass during the continuance of the work with no apparent bad effects. When near Dueñas a cipher dispatch was received from Lieutenant Wallace to the effect that the northern party would reach the Lamunang River, midway of the pass, about January 25, and upon arrival at Passi the signal officer of the military district started with a detachment of the Twenty-sixth Volunteer Infantry, under command of Lieutenant Fales, to make a reconnoisance of the country in advance, leaving a strong guard and garrison for Lieutenant Wildman's party, who was to send his carts and spare material back to Iloilo and follow across the pass, hauling his supplies on bamboo sledges, which were found better than pack saddles for use with the small native bull or carabao, our only transport animal. No trouble was experienced from insurgents, and on January 25 Lieutenant Wallace's camp was reached, about 5 miles south of Dumarao, and next day the signal officer returned with this party south to the Lamunang River, where a temporary camp was established, and near which the two detachments met. The telegraph line running north from Passi follows a rough trail across foothills covered with trees and jungle. Few betel nut trees grow, but a

---

neglected plaza overgrown with grass. The town was and is a nest of insurgents, and much of the subsequent line cutting occurred in this neighborhood. At Dingle the signal officer of the military district joined Lieutenant Wildman's party, having ridden from Iloilo along the new line, which was found to be well built and serviceable, and next day accompanied the party to Dueñas and thence to Passi, where an office was established January 25. From Dingle to Dueñas the country traversed by the telegraph is similar to that south of the former place. The road continues the same, but is more shut in by brushwood and crosses higher hills than before. Hardwood trees were fairly abundant. Near the entrance to Dueñas a broad river—the Jalaur—is crossed, the wire resting on two heavy poles. The southern bank of this stream is high; the northern low, flat, and marshy in the rainy season. The river, about 100 feet wide, contained about 2½ feet of water at the ford. There is no bridge. The town of Dueñas, on high ground a third of a mile from the river, is a bamboo village of the usual character, with a large plaza, on which stands a really fine stone church and a large building, once a school and convent. The people are very poor, but seemed friendly.

[1] The day after the above was written the following dispatch was received from the operator at Pototan, who had been instructed to send messages by runner if possible across the gap between Pototan and Dumarao, where no garrisons now exist:

POTOTAN, *July 2, 1900.*

Searched all over town this a. m. for messenger. Offered as high as 50 pesos. No success. Later had talk with vice-presidente and chief of police who stated it was an impossibility to get anyone to undertake trip, even if offered 100 pesos, as the insurrectos have all routes to Dumarao and Sara guarded, and kill and mutilate all who try to pass. Route via Tapas guarded also. One native, just arrived here from Dumarao, states he had hard work to get through, and companion who was with him was caught and hamstrung so he could not get away. Does not know his ultimate fate. States saw large number of dead bodies all along road. Could not induce him to go back to Dumarao for any amount of money. Brother of Searcharias, here other day, says all who try to pass from Passi to Dumarao have been killed. I believe it impossible to secure runner from here.

FOWLER.

Digitized by Google

better, if less sightly hard wood, was found for poles. Beyond the jungle-covered hills the line reaches a more open country, grass covered and rolling, and follows in general the eastern foothills of the Lamunang River, taking practically the route of the old Spanish line, some poles of which were still standing and had taken root. The Spaniards endeavored to build their lines with dul-dul trees, which frequently take root if placed in the ground at the beginning of the rains, but the effort was hardly successful in this region, as few of the old poles remained standing. In fact, here, as elsewhere in the Visayas, iron poles with cast sockets should be used. The deterioration of wood is so rapid that nothing else can be economically employed in permanent work. The country bordering the trail is uncultivated and very sparsely settled, and the people so poor that it was difficult to buy even a chicken or a cocoanut. A few yams could be obtained, but there was no fruit. The filth and squalor of the inhabitants of this region were remarkable. Many of the huts were abandoned, but the prevalence of smallpox was evident, and people with festering pustules were met on the way, walking unconcernedly under the burning sun. About 6 miles from Passi the trail reaches the Lamunang River, near a little village or barrio of the poorest description, where not even a cocoanut or banana could be bought, yet whose poverty had not prevented its being raided by the ladrones or insurgents, a few days before, and 2 women, besides all available loose property, carried off. The river at the trail crossing is a clear, pretty stream, confined between high wooded banks about 60 feet apart. It is evidently impassable in wet weather, and even at this season the water—2 feet deep at the ford—was 7 or 8 feet deep in places. There is, of course, no bridge. The telegraph crosses on two large hard-wood poles. North of the river the telegraph, still following the trail, continues first through jungle, where much cutting is necessary, and across wooded barrancas to open grassy hills, a fine grazing country, abounding in wild fowl, deer, and monkeys, which continues into the province of Capiz. As Dumarao is approached the hills fall off into an undulating region, well cultivated with rice fields, with cocoanut and bunga groves surrounding the huts that appear at intervals along the roadside. On the outskirts of Dumarao a wagon road is reached, and this continues, in general, a good metaled highway through Cuartero, Dao, and Panitan to Capiz.

On January 29, the north and south ends of the trunk line were joined about a mile north of the Lamunang River, and Ilolio was connected with Capiz. With new men, through a difficult and hostile country, with insufficient transportation and that of the slowest kind, cutting their own poles and working in intense heat, the two small detachments under Lieutenants Wildman and Wallace had in a few days more than a month completed a line which the Spaniards were seven months in building.[1] Great credit for this work is due to the officers named and the men under them. (See Lieutenant Wildman's report, appended, E; Lieutenant Wallace's report appended, G.)

Upon the completion of the trunk line both detachments moved north to Dumarao accompanied by the signal officer of the district, and preparations were made for building a line from that place to Sara, Concepción province, the headquarters of the Eighteenth Infantry.

At Dumarao the telegraph office was established in a large stone and wood building[2] next the ruins of a fine church; this building, once presumably a convent, was, and is, used as a barracks for our troops. Dumarao is a small town built almost entirely of bamboo, but with a few houses of a better kind. It consists of the usual grass-grown plaza, at one side of which are booths where the natives on market days display their wares. The village lies in a pleasant country near the head waters of the Barbaran River, which lower down enters the Panay, a large stream navigable at most times by cargo canoes from Capiz as far south as Dao. After one day for rest and the washing of the clothes work was begun on the line from Dumarao to Sara, and on the same day, February 1, the signal officer of the military district, accompanied by Lieutenants Wildman and Wallace, and a detachment under Second Lieutenant Pasco started upon a reconnoissance to Astorga across a country into which our troops had not penetrated. After leaving Dumarao it soon became evident that the difficulties in line building would be serious and that the country was the worst encountered on Panay. The trail, leading across wooded hills, continued for some miles up the valley of the Barbaran, steadily growing worse as it advanced until a horse could hardly follow it; then leaving the river crossed a succession of hills covered by a jungle grass reaching far above a horseman's head, so dense as to be impenetrable and a perfect heat trap without shade. Between the hills flowed rivulets

[1] And presumably in time of peace. Information deemed trustworthy. G. P. S.

[2] A frequent method of construction on Panay. The lower walls are of substantial stone upon which a wooden second story is built, the whole covered with nipa thatch.

Digitized by Google

through deep barrancas overgrown with prickly bamboo, through which the trail rose and fell like the teeth of a saw and became so narrow at times and so deeply cut into the earth that a horse could not put one foot before the other. Rain fell intermittently and made the clayey soil slippery as grease. Across this region the transportation of heavy poles and No. 9 wire—all we had—seemed well-nigh impossible. The country was desolate in the extreme; there were no fields, no houses, no inhabitants. The people had been driven away by fear of the robber bands of the neighboring mountains, it was said, and the one large bamboo village on the way, called Lavaan, where we passed the night, was a scene of dreary desolation; not one inhabitant remained; the houses stood empty and a herd of horses, wandering about the plaza overgrown with grass and bushes, was the only sign of life. Beyond the trail continued through jungle grass and barrancas, fording many streams to Astorga, where the map showed a considerable village, but where was found a charred and blackened doorpost, the only sign of habitation left. As a reconnoissance had been ordered from Sara to this point the Dumarao reconnoissance was not carried beyond. Shortly after the return to the latter place the detachments under Lieutenant Wildman moved out to Lavaan to establish their camp and commence the difficult work. Neither sledges nor bull packs could be used on parts of this trail, and much of the transportation was done by carriers. At times more than fifty natives were employed; but labor was not easily procured, for the region is dreaded by the natives on account of disease as much as because of the ladrones. However, the line was built. On February 22 it had reached Tina, and the more difficult part was finished. Here Lieutenant Wildman, having been ordered to return to Iloilo by the signal officer to begin the construction of the western line to Antique province, relinquished the command to Lieutenant Wallace, who carried the line into Sara March 2, and continued it by telephone to the coast at Ajui March 9. It has since worked admirably, but much of the subsequent illness in the signal corps detachment is to be attributed to the Astorga trail.[1] (See Lieutenant Wildman's report, appended, F, and Lieutenant Wallace's report, G.)

Returning to Dumarao after this reconnoissance, the signal officer of the military district, accompanied by Lieutenant Wallace and a detachment of the Eighteenth Infantry, left Dumarao February 5 to inspect the line to Capiz, which follows a good road across a level country well cultivated with rice. Betelnut poles—afterwards replaced—had been largely used, except in the vicinity of Cuartero, a large town on the Panay River, where for a considerable distance living trees carry the wire. The line is of the same character as before. At Cuartero escorts and wagons were to be exchanged with a detachment from Dao, but as the Dumarao train approached the town a report was received of heavy firing across the river. Pushing on, it was found that the Dao detachment had been attacked and driven back, 2 men and a native driver wounded; but the insurgents retreated on the approach of the second detachment, leaving the wagons and their contents uninjured on the road. The attack had been made from a hill about 60 yards from the road, where a hut showing traces of long occupation stood surrounded by trees and bushes. In front was a deep trench; and in rear the reverse slope of the hill, dropping into thick woods, gave an excellent opportunity for escape from a strong force, while through an opening in the brush in front perfect command of the road and telegraph line existed. A cut in the wire here and the repair man's fate would never be known. The nest was burned out, but probably many such exist, for at this time ambuscades were frequent, especially on the Panay River, where transport canoes had been several times attacked. This method of warfare has not ceased, but a more vicious position than the one near Cuartero is not often found.

The Panay River at this point is crossed by a span of about 300 feet, the longest on the line. The poles are sunk 7½ feet in the ground, and 25 men were required to put them in place. This span has given no trouble. The river banks are about 15 feet high, abrupt on the south, but on the north extending in low, sandy ground to wooded hills, beneath which the road passes. There was about 3½ feet of water at the ford, and no bridge except a slight bamboo crossing and hand rail. Beyond Cuartero the line continues along the highway (the original bunga poles having been replaced by hard wood) to Dao. Dao is the largest town of the region, and is generally considered the head of the navigable river. It contains a few stone buildings

[1] In his report on this part of the line Lieutenant Wallace says: "In this connection might be mentioned the civilizing influence of the telegraph. On the return trip the barrio of Lavaan, formerly deserted, was found to be occupied, while along the trail little clearings appeared and houses were being built. The natives explained that the passing of Americans through the country would keep away the wandering bands of ladrones and make the place habitable again.

Digitized by Google

and church, but for the most part is of bamboo. At Dao the line again crosses the Panay, which is here deep and crossed by a ferry—two canoes joined by a bamboo platform and capable of carrying horses and wagons. The banks of the river are some 18 feet high and 200 feet apart. Beyond, the line and highway follow the river valley across a flat country bordered by hills, well cultivated with rice fields, and with many habitations by the wayside. The road is good in the dry season, but is less well metaled than before and probably impassable for wagons during the rains. The telegraph is a single No. 9 wire there, supported on bunga poles for the most part, but afterwards changed. Pony insulators were used in part. This line has done excellent service, and is creditable to Lieutenant Wallace for the speed with which it was constructed in a region where poles were difficult to obtain and at a time when the country was very actively hostile. The line from Dumarao to Capiz has stood for nearly six months practically without interruption from breaks, and with only trifling interruptions from the insurgents, though passing through a restless and disturbed region. The only explanation that can be offered of the fact is a report that reached the signal officer of the military district to the effect that the general commanding the insurgents in Capiz Province (one Diocno) had ordered that no injury be done the telegraph, possibly with the hope that it might later be useful to the insurgents themselves. Whatever the cause, the lines in Capiz Province have been little interrupted. Passing on through Panitan, a somewhat large but unimportant town where there is neither garrison nor telegraph office, the line continues to Loctugan, a town similar in character to Panitan. Thence running north through a fertile, well-peopled region, growing more thickly wooded toward the coast, it reached Capiz.

Capiz is a well-built, clean, and pleasant town, with many excellent houses and fine church and government buildings, which are used as headquarters. The people seem prosperous and orderly.

Having finished the inspection of the trunk line from Iloilo to Capiz, the signal officer of the military district returned to the former place on the gunboat *Pampanga*, arriving there February 9.

The necessity of a western line from Iloilo to San José, province of Antique, now became urgent. Troops had been sent to occupy the town, but on account of the hostile attitude of the people and difficult roads communication with it was practicable only by sea. On February 23 a detachment was put in the field to build a line from Iloilo to Tigbauan and San Joaquin, thence either by the Tiolas Pass or by the coast road to San José. The region traversed as far as San Joaquin is flat, covered by brushwood and large timber. It is well peopled and contains several large towns. The road, once probably a good metaled highway, is out of repair, very bad in places, and almost without bridges. Good hardwood or dul-dul poles were obtained, and a strong, serviceable line constructed with double wire from Iloilo to Molo, thence single No. 9, Western Union standard insulators and oak brackets.[1] On March 26 this line had reached Miagas. It was inspected in part by the signal officer of the military district, and by Lieutenant Wildman in the absence of the former officer on duty in Bohol and Cebu. (March 14 to April 13).

On March 27 Lieutenant Wallace was sent by Lieutenant Wildman to San José, Antique Province, to construct a permanent line from that place to San Joaquin. This proved difficult work (see Lieutenant Wallace's report, Appendix G), but was completed, though on account of the absence of troops the line was destroyed in rear of the building party and never used. It was manifestly impossible to maintain a telegraph line through a hostile country unoccupied by troops if the enemy desired to interrupt communication, and the commanding general ordered that the repair of the line be delayed. The signal corps, having constructed the line, could do no more until the peninsula of Antique, a nest of insurgents and ladrones, was cleared and occupied by garrisons. This has not yet been done. When it is, the destroyed section—about 30 miles—will be rebuilt.

Lieutenant Wallace, having reported the Tiolas Pass impracticable, was directed to follow the coast road or attempt a lower pass, and on March 29 commenced construction from San José south. The conditions surrounding this work were more difficult than those before encountered. Lieutenant Wallace reports as follows:

"Antique Province is a long, narrow strip occupying the entire west side of the island, the mountains following the coast line quite closely. The people are mostly in sympathy with the insurgents and unwilling to work. It was found necessary to impress all labor employed outside of San José. The roads were wretched, bridges rotten or entirely gone, and transportation crude and scarce. However, work was

[1] At the time of writing, July 5, a second wire is being put from Tigbauan to Guimbal, to connect the former place with Igbaras by telephone.

Digitized by Google

promptly started with 5 signal corps men, later increased to 7, a guard of 85 men, commanded by Capt. H. L. Roberts, of the Nineteenth Infantry, and the usual following of carts and native laborers.

"Owing to the scarcity of timber along the coast and the consequent difficulty of replacing rotten poles, I determined to use the algodonero tree for poles. This tree sprouts on replanting and becomes a growing tree, which, if kept trimmed out, would be far superior to the punky, quickly decaying timber sometimes used for poles. To insure their growth the holes were made very deep, and in order to secure sufficient timber of this particular kind poles were often unusually large, some of them having a diameter of 2 feet at the butt.

"On the morning of the 10th of March, about 2 miles north of Dao, the party was fired upon by insurgents concealed in the hills, which are close to the road. The place was admirably selected for attack, the party being in an open rice field entirely devoid of cover except the narrow rice dykes. The firing was quite spirited for half an hour, but no casualties resulted. It is interesting to note that 3 of the 5 Signal Corps men were found on the skirmish line, 2 armed only with revolvers, the other had borrowed a rifle from a member of the guard. Two days later the party was again fired on, but no harm was done other than delaying the work.

"The people through this province showed a disinclination to work that was pathetic. On entering a pueblo where it was desired to change workmen, I would immediately notify the presidente of the number of laborers I would require the following morning and he would invariably assure me that they would be there at the hour named, but in no instance did the men appear. In every case I found it necessary to send the guard through the town, taking every able-bodied man found, until the number required was secured. In one lot thus impressed were the secretary of the presidente, 2 members of the police force, and the head of a neighboring barrio. These men were redeemed by laborers before work began. The occupation of these people is raising rice and fishing. As this is not the planting season and fishing is done by traps, visited once or twice daily, the men pass their time in almost complete idleness.

"The road is passable for carts as far south as Pta. Sandal, between Casay and San Francisco. At this point the cliffs extend to the water's edge. Here the carts were sent back to San José and bamboo sledges substituted. Supplies and sledges were passed down into the surf and up onto the road on the other side, by hand, the carabaos swimming around.

"The line was completed to a point 7 miles west of San Joaquin and connections made with Iloilo on April 26. Forty-five miles of line were put up in twenty-nine days, including Sundays and days devoted to moving camp and fighting.

"On April 24 a communication was received from the presidente of Dao to the effect that the insurgents had destroyed the line behind us from a point 4 miles south of San José to Dao, about 14 miles, and were working industriously along south with the evident intention of destroying the entire line. The commanding officer of the guard considered it unsafe to detach men from his command to return to Dao, therefore nothing could be done. This information was immediately sent to the chief signal officer by me, and to the adjutant-general by Captain Roberts."

In an unofficial letter Lieutenant Wallace writes as follows:

"* * * I can not make any estimate of time necessary to complete the line, as no American has ever been south of Anini, as far as I can learn. We are unable to camp at the proper places for fear of attack, and hours are spent on the road waiting to flank the hills before the line can go on. When a full day's work is put in on the telegraph line, 2½ miles are gotten up. No man can be detached from the guard to conduct supplies ahead or to guard them except in camp. The country is absolutely devoid of anything green and the carabaos give out for want of feed. The captain and I both lost horses and equipage in the first fight. I am carrying 30 native laborers and 9 teams, putting up a good line. Do not know of Dao being garrisoned. A native lineman could not be induced to work here without a guard. Unless conditions change, repairs must be made by armed parties. I will not be able to repair the line if it is cut in my rear. I expect it to be cut as soon as I leave Dao. We are now hauling poles 3 miles and do not know how long the poleless country will last."

On April 26, Lieutenant Wallace telegraphed from San Joaquin that the line was completed from San José to that place, a distance of 43 miles, and on the same day reported to the signal officer as follows:

"From reports received from the presidente, Dao, and other native sources, the line was destroyed on the 24th instant from Milandog to Dao. This is a distance of about 14 miles north of Dao. From the same source I learn that insurgents are collecting in large numbers at Dao. I would like to return to Dao and see this thing through."

Digitized by Google

Lieutenant Wallace was ordered to return to Iloilo to await the clearing up of the Antique peninsula. He arrived there April 30, and a few days thereafter was ordered to proceed to Ormoc, Leyte, as signal officer of the first district.

With the occupation of the eastern islands of the Visayas, Bohol, Leyte, and Samar, it became necessary to extend the connections, and the signal officer of the military district accompanied Maj. H. C. Hale's expedition which sailed March 14 to take possession of the first of these islands. We met with no resistance; indeed, found the people incapable of making a fight, as they were practically without firearms. So after a paper protest, Major Hale received the surrender of the government, which by the way, proved well organized and creditable to the people. Bohol is a most interesting island. The towns, especially of the southern coast, are pretty and clean, with good stone houses buried in green and facing white streets cut from the coral rock, or little bamboo dwellings. The people are industrious and well fed and have little of the sullenness of expression so common in Luzon and Panay. The troops were landed as if under fire and marched to the capital about 2 miles away, and the signal party with our excellent type E kit and 7-strand naked wire, connected headquarters with shore station, and thence with the shipping by flag in fifty minutes from the time of landing. This wire works well, but the banana must be avoided, as it is so full of water that it almost gives a ground. The woode . box of the kit is not satisfactory, for the bottom, when the magneto is attached, is so much cut away that in three of the six sent me the magnetos have come loose, carrying the wood with them. I think, too, that the boxes are too compact and crowded for field use.

After connecting the only outlying outpost then established in Bohol with the capital, the signal officer traveled along the western coast of the island with Major Hale, and from a town called Loon discovered that it was practicable to connect Bohol with Cebu by heliograph, and so requested that a small detachment, and the one signalman that could be left on Bohol, be sent there to open station upon the arrival of a party on the other coast. From Loon the journey was continued to Tubigon where, with two sergeants and a native, the signal officer embarked in a banca for Cebu, and on the day afterward started with Lieutenant Davies down the coast of that island in a merchant steamer that by the courtesy of the owners was to drop the party off at Argao, the second heliograph station. There was a small detachment of our troops here, and Lieutenant Davies had recently carried the telegraph into the town, where all the day before the people had watched the twinkle of the heliograph on the Bohol coast. The station was opened at Argao next night with a carbide lantern, which acted fairly, though the night was light with a young moon directly behind the station, and the distance 16 to 18 miles. On April 7 a heliograph station was opened and the result proved most excellent.

A brief inspection was made of the telegraph line near Argao, which was found strong and well constructed. On this island hard wood or dul-dul poles are ordinarily used. (See report on island of Cebu.)

After the completion of the Bohol connection, which has since served its purpose well, though of course it is much less satisfactory than a cable, the signal officer of the military district returned to Cebu and thence to Iloilo, arriving at the latter place April 13, since which time the telegraph system, island of Bohol, has largely increased.

FIRST DISTRICT, ISLAND OF LEYTE.

LAND LINES.

The island of Leyte (and Samar) having been included in the department of the Visayas, Lieutenant Wallace was ordered May 11, to proceed with 11 men to Ormoc, Leyte, to construct first the communications on that island. He arrived at Ormoc on the 19th and immediately began construction.

LAND LINES, ISLAND OF LEYTE, JULY 10, 1900.

ORMOC TO JARO.

Stations.	Distance from Ormoc.
	Miles.
Ormoc	0
Jaro	25

Digitized by Google

LAND LINES, ISLAND OF LEYTE, JULY 10, 1900—Continued.

JARO TO TACLOBAN.

Stations.	Distance from Jaro.
	Miles.
Jaro	0
Palo	18
Tacloban	26

JARO TO CARIGARA.

	Miles.
Jaro	0
Carigara	12
Total length of wire, island of Leyte	63

By cable advices dated Ormoc, June 22, the signal officer of the department was informed that the Ormoc-Jaro line would reach Tacloban in about ten days.

RECORD OF EVENTS—LEYTE.

Owing to the infrequency of mail communications between these islands, full reports have not yet been received from Leyte. Under date of May 22, however, Lieutenant Wallace says:

"* * * Colonel Murray arrived on the Francisco, he having come over from Tacloban to send some messages. He went over the situation pretty thoroughly. He authorized the employ of the necessary labor and transportation, but did not want me to take trees for poles from the towns or yards of the people. This makes the first few miles of construction a little slow, but I am getting along fairly well. He wishes the line to Jaro built first, then a branch to Carigara and Barago, then Jaro to Tacloban. The distance from Ormoc to Jaro is about 25 miles, 10 of which is over a very bad mountain trail, impassable for pack animals. I have decided to use the 10 miles of insulated wire which I found here for this part of the trail, it being lighter and easier carried.

"The colonel has gone to one of the southern ports to bring up a guard. When he returns I will move out on the work with an officer and 40 men. * * *

"At the colonel's suggestion, all surplus property has been packed for shipment to Carigara, and the *Francisco* will take it on her return trip. From Carigara what is necessary can be sent in to Jaro, and I can send the balance around to the east coast when the Carigara line is completed. I think I will make the Carigara branch a telephone line, using Type E kits until the telephones arrive. The colonel tells me that there is no town or troops at the other end of the Samar cable, and that he desires the lines on the east coast of Leyte built before the lines south from here. I inclose a rough sketch drawn by Colonel Murray. The figures show the estimated distance. I am informed that except between here and Jaro there are good roads, passable for carts, but very muddy."

Report from Lieutenant Wallace, dated Alangalang, Leyte, June 24, states:

"Line completed to-day to a point between Alangalang and Santa Fe, 9 miles east of Jaro. Some work has been done on Carigara line. We return to Jaro to-morrow and will complete Carigara line next and then go to Tacloban and finish line."

SECOND DISTRICT, ISLANDS OF CEBU AND BOHOL.

LAND LINES—NORTHERN SECTION.

CEBU (CITY) TO DANAO.

Stations.	Distance from Cebu.
	Miles.
Cebu	0
Mandaue	5
Consolación	9
Liloan	13
Compostela	18
Danao	23½

Digitized by Google

SOUTHERN SECTION.

CEBU (CITY) TO SAN SEBASTIAN.

Stations.	Distance from Cebu.
	Miles.
Cebu	0
El Pardo (used with telephone)	3¼
Naga	12
Carcar	25
Sibonga	31
Argao	43
Point reached July 10, vicinity of San Sebastian (approximate)	88

HELIOGRAPH LINE TO BOHOL.

Stations.	Distance from Argao.
	Miles.
Argao	0
Loon	16

BRANCH LINES.

CEBU TO CABLE LANDING.

Stations.	Distance from Cebu.
	Miles.
Cebu	0
Cable landing	2¼

SIBONGA TO DUMANJOC.

Stations.	Distance from Sibonga.
	Miles.
Sibonga	0
Dumanjoc	18¼

Total length of branch line, 21 miles.

CITY TELEPHONE SYSTEM.

Office of district commander.
Residence of district commander.
Office of post commander.
Residence of post commander.
Hospital.
Signal officer.
Captain of the port.
Fort San Pedro.
Officers' mess.
Post guardhouse.
Company H, Nineteenth Infantry, at San Nicolas.
Company D, Nineteenth Infantry, at Parian.

Total length, telegraph, Cebu, from Danao to San Sebastian	miles..	111½
Total branch lines	do...	20½
Total telephones	do...	5
Telephones in use		16
Total length of wire, Cebu	miles..	137

Digitized by Google

RECORD OF EVENTS, CEBU.

[From the reports of First Lieut. William E. Davies, signal officer, U. S. V.]

On December 1, 1899, the length of the telegraph lines, island of Cebu, was about 25 miles; offices were open at Cebu, El Pardo, Naga, Carcar. There were also in operation about 3½ miles of telephone and 12 stations on one wire, but no exchange. No old Spanish lines were in use; in regard to which it was stated that the Spanish line had been seldom in service, the wire broken often, and it usually required several days to repair. On the arrival of the signal officer, October 4, 1899, the line was in bad condition, only about half enough insulators having been used. However, it was worked continuously, with but one interruption, from October 9. By December 18 it had been put in tolerable repair. The telephone line on houses and bamboo poles was also semipermanent. Work was commenced on the repair of the telegraph, and by December 18 it was in fair condition. On January 4, 1900, the signal officer took the field with a detachment (see report of operations, appended, K) and was absent during a large part of the month.[1] On February 13 the line from Cebu (city) to Mandaue was commenced, and finished in three days, with 2 Signal Corps men, 1 man attached, and 9 native laborers employed at 40 cents, Mexican currency, per day; 1 at 50 cents per day; 1 2-mule team, 1 bull cart furnished by the quartermaster's department, and by February 25 the line was carried to Consolación.

These lines were built on trees when possible, and when no trees were available bamboo poles were generally used, though a few cotton-tree poles were cut when suitable. Our line to the north will follow the old Spanish road, which is built almost entirely of stone and macadamized. The road in many places is too narrow to build a pole line and clear the dense growth which lines it, and I have adopted the plan of placing my brackets in as many of the high trees to clear these obstacles, stretching my wire by the aid of the bull and cart. I avoid using bamboo whenever possible, and use a few men for trimming trees and dense brush in preference to wasting time and energy cutting green bamboo.

February 26.—Closed office at Camp Rowan at noon. Returned to Cebu evening of February 27. Some of the bamboo, which has not yet lost its natural color, was bent considerably, while others were almost broken off by the strain on them. (Six native laborers were employed at about the same rate as before.)

March 5.—Commenced construction of telegraph line, Consolación to Danao.

March 7.—Opened to Liloan.

March 10.—Opened to Compostela, sending station.

March 13.—Opened to Danao. Distance from Consolación to Danao, 14½ miles. Returned to Cebu with party. Underbrush was very dense, but was cleaned up by cutting and hanging the wire high in the trees and frequently crossing the road. A few hard-wood poles were found along the road and hauled to the places where road crosses through swampy land and where it would have been impossible to cross without poles. Less than 20 poles were used on line, 5 of which were bamboo. Brackets were tied to trees with one tie, usually, but in case of a long stretch or unusually hard strain two ties were made. Particular attention was given to cleaning up its path.

The quartermaster furnished one 4-mule team and 1 bull cart and driver.

	Mexican.
8 natives, 9 days, at 40 cents each	$28.80
2 natives, 9 days, at 50 cents each	9.00
Total	37.80

I was compelled to secure nearly all new laborers for this trip, as the majority of the laborers previously employed failed to report at the hour designated, and after searching their neighborhood I found 3 of them and compelled them to go with me. I took this action because they were all men who had some experience, and good workers. They were practically on a strike, as they had promised twice within forty-eight hours to report for duty. The majority of the men left town to avoid us and I placed the first two I found in the guardhouse until I secured enough men. They claim the work is harder than they are compelled to do in town for the same pay.

I hauled all the supplies I could on the wagon and sent the balance to Danao by boat. When my wagon load of supplies was exhausted I went to Danao, secured more and built back to where I discontinued for want of supplies. Distance, 14 miles.

[1] Lieutenant Davies says: "During my absence, took part in action on Languyon River, destruction of Mount Amai trench and property January 28, destruction of trench and property, with lot of ammunition, 5 miles from Mount Amai, and taking and destruction of fort and property of Montacop. No signal work. Commanded advance guard."

Digitized by Google

I have all telegraph offices on one circuit from Carcar to Danao.

March 17.—Began repairing telegraph line, Cebu to Carcar.

March 21.—Completed repairs to Carcar. Distance covered, 25 miles.

When the line, Cebu–Carcar, was built originally it was put up hastily, without insulators a greater part of the distance. When I arrived here in October it was reported to me as having been impossible to work beyond El Pardo for several days at a time. I have sent small repair parties over it and kept a man on it regularly until lately. The line works continuously, but will not work satisfactorily when extended 20 miles beyond.

I will commence this work as soon as the commanding officer can arrange to send my supplies to Carcar by boat, so that when the line is completed I can commence the work of construction from Carcar to Argao.

March 22.—With same party commenced construction line from Carcar to Argao.

March 24.—Opened to Sibonga. Distance built, 18½ miles.

	Mexican.
7 men, 14½ days, at 40 cents	$40.60
3 men, 14½ days, at 50 cents	21.75
Total	62.35

One 4-mule team used entire trip. One bull cart used fourteen days, paid by quartermaster.

April 27.—Left Cebu with Sergeant Hart and Corporal Russell of Signal Corps and 5 natives. Property on one wagon furnished me by quartermaster and some wagons in ration train going to Carcar. To avoid using bull carts, the quartermaster decided to use banca for wire. Arrived at Sibonga April 28.

April 30.—Commenced work. On account of bad roads I ordered 7½ miles iron to Sibonga and 10 miles to Dumanjoc, only taking 2½ iron and 2½ insulated with me. When I completed 2½ miles wire had not left Cebu for Sibonga, and I decided to go to Dumanjoc, setting poles, putting on insulators and brackets, and put up the wire returning to Sibonga. The quartermaster's failure proved to be a lucky one. We had all the carts we could handle on that road on account of the grade, bad places, intense heat, and lack of water.

The country which the line traverses is hilly and the soil not very deep, so that we were compelled to dig post holes through from 12 to 30 inches of rock.

The country is all under cultivation and few places where poles could be secured. Your instructions to not buy poles and Colonel Snyder's to not cut them from other people's property would have made it impossible for me to build the line had I not adopted the Spanish policy of asking for what you want and ordering the tenientes to get their people out cutting trees to present to us. All the tenientes did very well, and as a result the following figures will show the foundation of the line:

Poles with insulators, 206; without insulators, 71.
Trees with insulators, 139; without insulators, 8.

I took 2 barrels of insulators with me, which were invoiced 500. We used a few on line, not more than half a dozen, and the balance, 345, with an allowance of 6 for use on line, represents the contents of the barrels.

I insulated brackets with tape where iron wire was used without insulators, and used 2½ miles of insulated wire to make the line work well till I could return to Dumanjoc.

I completed the line May 17 and returned to Sibonga. Remained there until May 22, and returned to Cebu morning May 23 with Sergeant Hart and 2 natives in a banca.

1 man 26 days, at 60 cents per day	$15.60
4 men 92 days, at 50 cents per day	46.00
8 men 99 days, at 40 cents per day	39.60
Total cost of labor	101.20
128 days' carrometa hire, at $1.50	192.00
4 days' carrometa hire, at $2	8.00
11 days' carrometa hire, at $1	11.00
Total transportation	211.00

The list of poles and trees used may seem small for this mileage, but I promised you I would build this line as strongly as I possibly could to avoid future troubles, and I think the appearance of the line will justify me in saying that I did my best. Nearly all the trees were within 5 miles of Sibonga, and the line can be cleaned up easily.

Digitized by Google

ISLAND OF BOHOL (SUBDISTRICT) LAND LINES.

NORTHERN SECTION.

TAGBILAREN TO TUBIGON.

Stations.	Distance from Tagbilaran.
	Miles.
Tagbilaran	0
Loon	16
Tubigon	31½

SOUTHERN SECTION.

TAGBILARAN TO GUNDULMAN.

	Miles.
Tagbilaran	0
Lila (completed July 10)	20
Jagna, Gundulman, Ubay in construction.	
Total miles completed, Bohol	51½

On May 11 a signal detachment, consisting of First-Class Sergeant Carson and 2 men, were sent (1 additional had been left at Tagbilaran) from Iloilo to that island to build the necessary lines. The system planned consists of a shore line from Tubigon (to be extended, if necessary, along the western coast) to Tagbilaran, the capital, and thence along the southern coast, through Jagna to Gundulman; thence inland to Ubay, an important shipping point on the northeast coast. Total distance about 130 miles. On July 10 the land line, as reported by cable, extended north to Tubigon and east to Lila.

Full reports by mail have not yet been received from Bohol. Mail communication is infrequent. Little difficulty, however, is to be anticipated in the construction and maintenance of telegraph lines on this island.

THIRD DISTRICT, ISLAND OF NEGROS, LAND LINES.

FIRST SECTION.

HIMAMAYLAN TO BACOLOD.

Stations.	Distance from Himamaylan.
	Miles.
Himamaylan	0
Binalbagan	8
Isabela	21
La Castellana	27
La Carlota	47
San Enrique	51
Bago	63
Bacolod	79

SECOND SECTION.

BACOLOD TO ESCALANTE.

Stations.	Distance from Bacolod.
	Miles.
Bacolod	0
Silay	13
Saravia	21
Manapla	41
Sagay (approximate)	71
Escalante	83
Total miles of wire	162

Digitized by Google

On July 9, a squad of 4 signalmen, under command of First-Class Sergt. Ambrose S. Collins, started from Iloilo by steamer to Dumaguete, Negros, with necessary material to connect the stations on the southeast coast with Dumaguete, and to establish heliograph and semaphore stations at some point on that coast and on the opposite coast of Cebu near San Sebastian, which place Lieutenant Davies was at that date approaching with the telegraph from Argao. This line is marked "In construction" on the map and should be nearly completed by the end of July; it will be used both as a telegraph and telephone line and will place the now isolated town and headquarters of Dumaguete in connection with the interisland system via Cebu.

RECORD OF EVENTS, NEGROS.

[From the reports of Second (now First) Lieut. A. T. Clifton, Volunteer Signal Corps.]

On the 1st of December, 1899, the telegraph system of the island of Negros consisted of 28 miles of old Spanish telegraph line in a bad and unsatisfactory condition, on which were 3 offices, namely, Silay, Bacolod, and Bagao; together with 17 miles constructed by the California volunteers. The latter was a makeshift line strung on bamboo poles, trees, or anything that would hold the wire from the ground. The wire itself was old telephone material taken down in Iloilo after the fire, alternating with wire from hay bales, office wire, and anything else that could be picked up and utilized. The two offices on this line were San Enrique and La Carlota. In addition, 24 miles of poles had been set ready for the wire north of Silay. On the 8th of December work on these 24 miles of wire was commenced, and completed by the 1st of January, 1900. Two offices on this line were opened, namely, Saravia and Manapala. On the 13th of January Lieutenant Clifton was sent to Bacolod as signal officer for the the island of Negros and found that work on the lines had almost stopped, as the corporal in charge of the work was ill and because no orders had been received for poles necessary for the Himamaylan extension. After consulting with the adjutant of the Sixth Infantry, Lieutenant Clifton put all his men at work to extend the line from Manapla to Cadiz Nuevo, as troops had at that time returned from the mountains and the necessary escort could be secured at Silay. It was thought inadvisable at that time to push the north line through to Escalante, as the country was very bad and it was reported to Lieutenant Clifton that it would take two months to clear a way for the line. The office at San Enrique, which had been closed on account of the small number of operators on the island, was reopened for business about this date. For various reasons the building of the line to Cadiz Nuevo was abandoned and all the squads transferred to the southern branch, one squad starting to build from Himamaylan, through Binalbagan to Isabela, and another squad starting from La Carlota and building down. The line between Himamaylan and Binalbagan was completed on the 8th of March and both offices opened for business. The distance between these two places is 8 miles, but work was delayed on account of having to cable two wide, navigable rivers. Great delay was caused between Binalbagan and Isabela by the inability to get poles, and it was not until the 17th of March that the office at Isabela was opened. The squad coming from the north was also seriously hampered by the difficulty of getting poles between La Castellana and Isabela, which must be hauled from 15 to 20 miles by carabaos. It was intended on this line to use poles which had been ordered by the presidente of La Carlota from the island of Guimaras. They did not arrive, however, and 40 men with carabaos and carts were started for the mountains when the line reached La Carlota. This line is an extremely strong one, and has been in good working order since it was finished. The presidentes of Silay, Talisay, Bagao, Sumog, and Bacolod were at this time notified to furnish poles for the rebuilding of the old Spanish line which had almost ceased to work. On the 18th of April the two squads met between La Carlota and Isabela, and the southern line was completed. On the evening of the 26th of March the town of Silay was almost entirely burned and the line through that place destroyed. The offices in operation at this date were Manapla, Saravia, Silay, Bacolod, Bagao, San Enrique, La Carlota, Binalbagan, and Himamaylan. Immediately after finishing this southern section the work of reconstructing the old lines was commenced. Almost all the old poles were replaced from Bago to Silay and a large amount of cutting out was done through thick underbrush and heavy timber. This section has now been completely rebuilt and is in good working order. After finishing these repairs the squads returned to the Cadiz Nuevo and Escalante sections and completed through to Cadiz Nuevo on June 6. Escalante was reached about July 10, and this section of the line completed.

The conditions on the island of Negros have been entirely different from the con-

Digitized by Google

ditions on Panay, as it has been the policy of the commanding general to use presidentes of towns, prisoners, and men detailed from the line to aid the signal parties in construction and maintenance of its lines. Presidentes have been ordered to furnish and distribute poles ahead of the Signal Corps wire party, and in most cases this has been done. In one case, where the presidente had been extremely slow in getting out the posts, carts, carabaos, and men were sent from Bacolod and the necessary expense charged up against the town itself. Native prisoners have also been extensively employed in digging the large number of post holes required.

The report of Lieutenant Clifton for February (appended, I) gives much interesting information on this subject.

PROPOSED (IMMEDIATE) EXTENSION OF TELEGRAPH SYSTEM, VISAYAS.

The extension of the present interisland system proposed for the Visayas has already been outlined in this report. It remains to indicate such proposed extensions of the land lines on each island as shall complete a system adequate for present needs and immediate future requirements.

PROPOSED EXTENSIONS ISLAND OF PANAY, FOURTH DISTRICT.

In addition to the 306 miles that have been constructed, the land lines on Panay should be continued from San José, Antique, along the west coast to Pandan, say 100 miles, and a cable laid from Legatic, the port of Calivo, to Capiz, say 25 miles. These, with a few short connecting lines, will complete the system necessary for Panay.

ISLAND OF NEGROS, THIRD DISTRICT.

With the construction of the line, Dumaguete to Bais (expected about July 31), the land system of Negros will be measurably complete, unless it is desired to run a line along the somewhat sparsely settled east coast from Escalante south. This line will probably be extended to San Carlos, but the advisability of continuing it beyond that point is doubtful. The advantage will be direct communication with headquarters at Bacolod and the saving of cable tolls from Cebu. A few branch and temporary lines will of course be needed from time to time.

ISLANDS OF CEBU AND BOHOL, SECOND DISTRICT.

With the completion of the southern extension from Argao to San Sebastian (or Sambuan), about July 10, the only line now needed in Cebu is from Dumanjoc to Balamban (west coast), about 45 miles. It is possible that the northern line may later be extended beyond Danao to Carmen or Cadmon to reach small garrisons on the east coast, but this extension and the branch and temporary lines are inconsiderable.

On Bohol the system, as has been stated, contemplates a coast line from Tubigon to Tagbilaran, thence, via Baclyan and Jagna to Gundulman and across the island to Ubay, with possible branch telephone and telegraph lines to the interior. The trunk line, whose length is approximately 130 miles, reached Lila July 10, and will be completed as rapidly as the four signalmen, who alone could be spared to this island, can build it with the assistance given. The scanty soil overlying the coast rock makes line building difficult.

ISLAND OF LEYTE (SAMAR), FIRST DISTRICT.

In addition to lines constructed as mentioned in this report, there remain to be built in Leyte, in order that the communications on that island may be satisfactorily completed (see sketch), the following:

Land lines.	Distance.
	Miles.
Palo to Tanavan, telephone (approximate)	3
Tanavan to Dagame, telephone (approximate)	11
Tanavan to Dulag, telephone (approximate)	12
Ormoc to Baybay, telegraph (approximate)	25
Baybay to Hilongos, telegraph (approximate)	25
Hilongos to Maasin, telegraph (approximate)	30
Hilongos to Malitbog, telegraph (or cable)	35
Dagame to Bayaven, telephone (approximate)	6

Digitized by Google

Total additional miles proposed, island of Leyte, 151, besides branch and temporary lines.

In other words, at this date, to bring the island and interisland systems of the Visayas up to a reasonable degree of completion, there is needed about as follows:

CABLE.

	Miles.
Interisland cable	30
Island of Panay, additional	25
Total cable	55

LAND LINES.

Panay, besides short branch lines	100
Negros, a few branch interior lines	
Cebu	45
Bohol, nothing except branch lines now building	
Leyte	151
Total for Visayas, about	296

This work should be completed in two or three months after the people have been reduced to such a frame of mind as to permit the telegraph to remain standing.

REMARKS AND RECOMMENDATIONS.

The number of signal men assigned to this department has been relatively large as compared with the total strength of the corps. The calls upon it nevertheless have been severe, and at no time within the knowledge of the signal officer of this department has there been a sufficient number of officers and men to carry out properly the necessary work. At the headquarters at Iloilo the scarcity of men has been so great that at times, on account of demands for detachments, even the company clerk has been sent into the field, and not one enlisted man remained in the barracks besides the headquarters' operator. Once, upon a sudden call, both operators were sent with an expedition, and a convalescent was the only man available for headquarters' work. These are isolated instances and were of short duration; still much necessary work has been delayed for lack of men. It is understood that every effort has been made, both at Manila and in the United States, to secure officers and men, and that the department of the Visayas has had its full quota, perhaps more, of the present strength of the corps in the Philippines; but both the commissioned and enlisted force allowed the Signal Corps is ridiculously small for the work it is called upon to do, and it is believed that the entire enlisted force of the corps would not be more than sufficient to meet the needs in the Philippine archipelago alone.

In this connection I desire to call attention to the excessive amount of clerical labor required by a company organization under conditions such as obtain in the Visayas, where small detachments are widely scattered over various islands, between which mail communication is infrequent and irregular and the data for the numerous returns difficult to obtain and often weeks late in arriving. Prompt returns under these circumstances are impossible, for the remarks required on rolls are too extended and involved to transmit by cable. Delayed returns are of small value. The papers relating to the personnel of Company H alone, in addition to the various property papers, are as follows:

Monthly.—Four copies monthly return—1 to adjutant-general's department, Visayas; 2 to chief signal officer, Manila; 1 retained.

Two copies consolidated report—1 to chief signal officer, Manila; 1 retained.

Two copies roster—1 to chief signal officer, Manila; 1 retained.

List of changes in company during month—1 to adjutant-general, Manila.

Bimonthly.—Three muster rolls—1 to Adjutant-General, Washington; 1 to chief signal officer, Manila; 1 retained.

Three pay rolls—2 to paymaster; 1 retained.

Total number of monthly returns, 9.

Total number of returns and roll, end of each second month, 15.

The remarks on returns and rolls opposite the names of men detached from the company where, as in this case, nearly all men are so detached, cause an amount of clerical labor that is very burdensome. In addition, it is to be remarked that four monthly returns are required from a signal company, two more than from an infantry company. It is hoped that some reduction of this routine clerical labor may be found possible, or the company organization abolished.

Digitized by Google

POLES.

The chief difficulty with land lines in this region is the poles, which are expensive (costing in Iloilo 5 pesos, Mexican currency, each), and the durability of all wood is small. Three classes of wood are used by natives for supports buried in the earth. They are the poyot, cavavatin, and the uglin. The first two are difficult to obtain and costly, as they are largely used for house foundations. The uglin (or udlin) has been purchased for the city system of Iloilo at the price mentioned. From native information it appears that this and the poyot will last four years in the ground; the cavavatin three to four, but the accuracy of this information remains to be proven. The tree used by the Spaniards for telegraph poles was largely the dul-dul or algodonero (cottonwood). It is of somewhat soft fiber, but has the advantage of sprouting if planted at the beginning of the rainy season. Many of these are already growing on the present lines in Panay, notably, the western line to San Joaquin. Bamboo is worthless for any but the most temporary lines, not only on account of the difficulty in attaching insulators, but from its small resistance to storms and the weight of cattle and carabao, which have a habit of rubbing themselves against poles in the country districts. The cocoanut is useless, and the bunga, or betel nut, only lasts a few months. All wood in fact rots in a marvelously short time. Wrought iron poles with cast-iron sockets, treated with red lead, are the only really economical poles for permanent lines.

WIRE.

Undoubtedly for permanent trunk lines No. 9 galvanized iron wire is the best here as elsewhere, but a supply of No. 14 is necessary for branch and temporary lines and for telephones. Some of this has recently been received. It is especially valuable in those parts of the Visayas where roads are bad and transportation limited. Insulated wire (kerite) has not proven serviceable, breaking, as it frequently does, within the insulation and causing much delay and trouble, but it is, of course, essential for field work. The seven-strand wire (one copper overlaid by six steel) is excellent in dry weather but has not yet been thoroughly tested in this department in the wet season. Other types of wire recently received have not yet been tested.

The river cable, armored with copper wire, is excellent for temporary work, but is now proving too weak in armor to resist the friction caused by strong currents against the sharp stones and bowlders found in the beds of island streams. A more strongly armored cable is advisable.

INSULATORS.

Both pony and Western Union standard insulators are desirable (both are now on hand, July 10), the former for use with No. 14 wire and to save transportation. Some form of tree insulator would be useful. It is noticed that glass seems unusually fragile. Insulators, apparently sound, break at a slight strain and battery jars frequently fly to pieces when filled. Probably this is due to the jarring of the journey, but the loss is considerable.

TELEPHONES.

A large supply of telephones is needed to connect branch offices with main and to save operators, in addition to the liberal supply already sent.

TYPE E KITS.

Very serviceable, but the box should be stronger, as mentioned in remarks on Bohol.

ARMS AND EQUIPMENT.

The pistol is essential, and each man habitually carries one in the field, but the new carbine provided from Manila is undoubtedly very valuable when the detachments can be so armed. A heavy cutting knife has also been issued from Manila which is useful in jungle and camp, but it is thought that the long native knife is better suited to the work of line clearing. It is believed that the equipment of the signal men, as now provided, can not be improved. A few horses (understood to be on their way from Manila) are needed for use in repair work. Transportation can be obtained on Panay only with the greatest difficulty or not at all, and work is for that reason delayed. Bicycles are useful in the dry season. In conclusion, it may be said that this department has been very liberally supplied; every request has been fulfilled, and the few delays that have occurred have been due to causes beyond the

Digitized by Google

control of the Signal Corps. In general the material sent has been excellent in quality and, in spite of the very large expenditure, the department has been remarkably well supplied.

It is desired, however, to call attention to the packing. Many of the boxes arriving here have been broken and contents scattered; bags of insulators torn and insulators lost. Unusual strength is required in packing boxes and barrels to resist the strain of the journey.

CONCLUSION.

In conclusion, I desire to say that great credit is due to the officers of the Signal Corps under my command for the faithful and arduous service they have rendered, both in the field and in the management of their various districts. First Lieut. L. D. Wildman, Volunteer Signal Corps, commanding Company H, in addition to his marked ability as a mechanical engineer, which has caused him to be consulted on various occasions upon affairs outside his own work, has shown energy, executive ability, and interest in corps work that are unusual and deserving of high commendation.

First Lieut. Charles S. Wallace has been almost constantly in the field since last December and in the enemy's country. His services have been of unusual value. Cool in danger, energetic, eager for work, and with thorough professional knowledge, I regard him as an officer of the greatest value to the corps.

First Lieut. William E. Davies has done well in Cebu and has shown great activity, not only in ordinary work, but against the enemy in the field, and I desire to commend him to you for it. He is a faithful, energetic, and hard-working officer, very capable in his position, as I have already had occasion to report.

First Lieut. Alfred T. Clifton has done well in Negros. Considering the small force that could be spared him the condition and extent of his lines—second in mileage to Pinay—are commendable. In the field he has shown great activity and energy.

The promotions recently announced of Second Lieutenants Davies, Wallace, and Clifton have been earned by hard work.

RECAPITULATION.

Total of telegraph, telephone, and cable lines owned and built by the United States Government, Department of the Visayas:

CABLE.

		Miles.
Ormoc to Liloan, Liloan Loup (estimated)		80
Tacloban to Samar coast		1.5
Total		81.5

LAND LINES.

Panay, telegraph and telephone	306	
Negros, telegraph and telephone	162	
Cebu, telegraph and telephone	137	
Bohol, telegraph and telephone	51.5	
Leyte, telegraph and telephone	63	
Total		719.5
Grand total, land lines and cable		801

All of which is respectfully submitted.

GEORGE P. SCRIVEN,
Major, Volunteer Signal Corps, Signal Officer,
Department of the Visayas.

EXHIBIT F.

COMPANY E, UNITED STATES SIGNAL CORPS,
Manila, P. I., July 1, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Department of Southern Luzon.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of Company E, Signal Corps, for the year ending June 30, 1900, being a summary of reports sub-

Digitized by Google

mitted to me, and of my reports before January. My report subsequent to January is also included.

In July, 1899, the construction of a telephone system in Jolo and the laying of the Calamba-Taguig cable by a detachment of the company under the direction of Maj. J. E. Maxfield, Signal Corps, were the principal events.

Extensive repairs of destruction due to typhonic storms were necessary.

In August, due to heavy rains and cessation of field operations, opportunity was taken to refit the city offices.

The central office was reorganized and refitted, a battery room and testing room being established.

Lieutenant Cunningham laid a cable (insulated wire) from Calamba to Los Baños

In September, Standard—one hundred and twentieth meridian—time was arranged for by the Signal Corps and the director of the Manila Observatory. Through relay arrangements the 11 o'clock signal was automatically repeated on the city lines and to Iloilo and Cebu through the cable to those places.

In October active field operations were resumed. The reports of the behavior of the detachments of this company during the severe fighting around Imus and Bacoor, October 2, appended hereto, tell a story of splendid heroism and unflinching devotion to duty.

I especially urge suitable official recognition of the services of Lieut. M. K. Cunningham for gallantry in action, and Sergts. Lynne S. Brown, David T. Flannery, Frank L. Beals, Gregor X. Miller, and Charles Barrett for coolness and bravery in making repairs under heavy fire.

Corpl. Ole Gunderson was killed while heroically doing his duty under fire. Sergeant Beals was wounded.

Sergeant Flannery's achievement in sending important messages to Imus without any instrument, using the ends of the broken wire, is worthy of note. Recommendations are now being prepared looking to the award of certificates of merit or medals of honor to the proper ones.

The Signal Corps detachment under Lieutenant Clarke, Signal Corps, accompanying General Schwan's expedition south of Bacoor, between October 6 and 13, performed excellent work.

Lieutenant Clarke specially commends the gallant services of First Class Sergt. C. R. Berry, Sergts. L. S. Brown, C. A. Guswiler, H. S. Hathaway, C. D. Smith, and O. V. Wilcomb, of this expedition.

On October 17 I started north with a detachment, consisting of Lieutenant Cunningham and 22 men, to report to General Lawton and accompany his expedition. We were equipped with material for construction of 20 miles of line (insulated wire).

The accompanying report, giving the details of operations during our advance from Arayat to Cabanatuan during the month, shows the difficulties produced by adverse climatic conditions, distance from base of supplies, and inadequate transportation.

In this month and November all the temporary lines between Arayat and Cabanatuan were recovered and replaced by pole lines.

Corporal Salisbury's report of his capture and life among the insurgents is appended.

In November the detachment continued the advance with General Lawton's command, the struggle to carry the line through from Cabanatuan to San José during the heavy rains of November being an experience few would care to repeat. The line was a temporary one, first partly insulated and partly bare on the ground, later changed to insulated wire only.

The health of the men was badly broken up by the exposure and severe work.

The performance of the "buzzer" in working over uninsulated bare wires is to be noted here. The accompanying map shows the northern limit reached. The freshets and impassable roads made it impossible to get material enough from Manila to carry the line north of San José, although, pursuant to General Lawton's instructions, the detachment went as far as Tayug.

Lieutenant Yurgensen's report of cable repairs on lake and Lieutenant Colt's report of management of transportation and supplies are appended.

In December the party began the return movement, reaching San Isidro December 9. On December 11 a temporary line was laid to San Miguel de Mayumo, following General Lawton's advance. By December 18 a pole line was built from San Miguel to Baliuag, the latter being terminus of line from Malolos on the railroad.

Sergeant Brown and party subsequently recovered the line from San Miguel to San Isidro. The successful use of rockets in locating Hayes' cavalry command in the hills near Biacna-bato is to be noted.

The party returned to Manila by December 25.

Digitized by Google

On December 21 Lieutenant Gibbs and 8 men of this company constructed a telephone line from the Pumping Station to San Mateo.

It is difficult to name those whose services were most valuable during this expedition.

Lieutenants Cunningham, Rickard, and Colt all worked most loyally. Sergeants Berry, Brown, Wheat, Hathaway; Corporals Wolfe, Todd, Lyon, Mann; Privates Lee, Mack, Gribelle, McKinney, Furlong, and Taylor performed most efficient services. Lieutenant Cunningham's and Corporal Lyon's night repair of lines near Arayat, the carrying of messages through dangerous country by Privates Peters and Gribelle, the clever piece of night repair performed by Lieutenant Cunningham and Sergeants Wheat and Hathaway near Baloc, and the untiring industry and skill in line work exhibited by Sergeant Hathaway and Private McKinney are especially worthy of mention.

In January extensive field operations in southern Luzon, under Generals Bates and Schwan, taxed the company's resources of men and material to the utmost. General Schwan's expedition from Taguig along the lake shore to Binan, then across to Silan, Indang, and Naic, returning to Binan; from there to Calamba, Lipa, Batangas, thence to San Pablo, Nagcarlang, Majayjay, and Santa Cruz—expeditions being sent from latter place south into towns of Tayabas Province—were all followed by Lieutenant Clarke and a party of 9 men of this company, with native laborers and suitable transportation and material.

A cable was laid from Taguig to Binan under the direction of Major Maxfield, Signal Corps, assisted by a detachment of this company.

General Schwan cooperated with General Bates in Cavite Province, General Bates being accompanied by Lieutenant Cunningham and a party of 8 men of E Company, with native laborers and a due supply of transportation and material. Lieutenant Cunningham laid temporary line from Imus to Silan; afterwards accompanied General Schwan's expedition from Calamba to Batangas, putting up line in a workable condition after Lieutenant Clarke, who, following the column, attempted only to make it workable for the "buzzer."

The great distances covered by these detachments, the close communication kept up with the rapidly moving columns and existing lines, is worthy of note.

Owing to the difficulties of transportation and need of light wire suitable for following rapidly moving columns with the "buzzer," at the suggestion of the chief signal officer (Colonel Allen), I had the copper armor wires untwisted from 2 miles of river cable. This gave 40 miles of small copper wire, from which excellent results were obtained in the field in "buzzer" communication. The ingenious method of untwisting and reeling this wire was due to Sergeant Boeler, E Company.

Major Maxfield laid a cable from Los Baños to Santa Cruz, assisted by a detail from this company, completing it January 31.

The party under Lieutenant Rickard, consisting of 5 men of this company, who left the latter part of December for Aparri, arrived January 4, but could not accomplish anything before January 24. By the end of the month they had extended the line up the Cagayan River to Lallo.

Lieutenant Lyman and a party of 3 men of this company and native laborers constructed an excellent pole line from Bacoor to Naic (Cavite Province); also a line from Noveleta to Cavite outpost.

Lieutenant Colt, assisted by details from the company, reconstructed the telephone system north and east of the city centering at Deposito, and extended the telephone line from San Mateo to Montalban.

All lines north connecting with the railroad, except the Cagayan Valley, were turned over to Captain Carr, of F Company, February 1.

In February Lieutenant Clarke's and Lieutenant Cunningham's parties were still in the field. The former extended temporary lines from Majayjay to Tayabas, and the latter was occupied in completing the excellent pole line he constructed between Calamba and Batangas.

Early in the month Lieutenant Lyman's party in Cavite Province had put up the line between Imus and Silan in permanent condition. Lieutenant Lyman was placed in charge of a party of 5 men of the company, and on February 15 embarked with General Bates's expeditionary forces for the Camarines. His signalmen on the several ships gave very useful service en route.

The party landed and proceeded with headquarters to Nueva Caceres, where construction began in March.

Lieutenant Rickard reported construction in the Cagayan Valley as far as Ilagan, 100 miles from Aparri. He worked under every natural difficulty, and his party suffered much from fever.

Lieutenant Gibbs, assisted by details from the company, built a telephone line from

Digitized by Google

Pasig, through Taytay and Antipolo, to Morong over very difficult country. He then constructed a bamboo-pole line from Taguig to Binan, thus completing land communication from Manila to Calamba direct. Lieutenant Gibbs and a party of 5 men constructed a permanent line connecting Santo Tomas and San Pablo, in Laguna Province.

In March, Lieutenant Lyman and party repaired and laid 88 miles of temporary line north to Libmanan, and south following the advances in the Camarines, and constructed 21 miles of semipermanent lines. Although construction south went practically as far as Legaspi, the insurgents very soon destroyed the lines as far as Iriga, that being as far as communication might be considered as established.

The energy and ability exhibited by Lieutenant Lyman in these operations is most commendable.

In the Cagayan Valley Lieutenant Rickard carried construction work from Ilagan to Estella, 47 miles.

Lieutenant Cunningham completed the permanent line from Batangas to Calamba, and built a semipermanent telephone line from Taal to Batangas. The latter part of the month detachments under his charge completed a pole line from San Pedro Macati to Guadalupe Ridge, and rebuilt the temporary telephone line from Pasig to Morong.

Sergt. H. P. Allen, E Company, in charge of work around Tayabas, put up a temporary line for "buzzer" work between Tayabas and Lucena.

In April Lieutenant Lyman was kept so busy repairing damages done to his lines by insurgents that he had no time for additional construction. His report for the month gives an excellent idea of the conditions existing.

Lieutenant Rickards's party were almost completely blocked by sickness and lack of supplies due to difficulties of transportation.

In this month a detachment of F Company began working north from Cabanatuan to meet him.

Lieutenant Clarke and a detachment of 5 men, assisted by native laborers, made a "buzzer" line between Silan and Naic—a light permanent line, permitting telegraph to be used direct to Naic from Manila, via Bacoor and Silan.

Sergeant Allen constructed a "buzzer" line from Lucena to Atimonan, through exceedingly difficult country, although continual cutting by the insurgents did not permit much use of it. He also constructed a "buzzer" line from Tayabas to Sariaya.

On May 1 the Cagayan district and party were turned over to Company F, Signal Corps.

Lieutenant Gibbs, with a party of 6 men and 10 natives (laborers), started the construction of a pole line from San Pablo, Laguna province, to Sariaya, via Tiaon and Candelaria.

This was to secure communication with Tayabas from Calamba over some other route than by way of Santa Cruz, as south of Santa Cruz the insurgents had twice completely destroyed the temporary line, the last time beyond hope of repair. Poles had been carried across the lake to Calamba and hauled an average of 35 miles over bad roads to accomplish this. A wagon train was organized at Calamba and the work went on through May. Lieutenant Gibbs fell sick, as well as most of his party and teamsters. Insurgents destroyed his lines several times. Sergeant Lyons, who took Lieutenant Gibbs's place, was sick, but kept working. At the end of the month only 10 miles had been built, so great was the sickness. More men would be sent out, only to go down with fever in a few days. Sergeant Lyons and Corporal Loghry deserve great commendation for their work under difficult circumstances.

Lieutenant Cunningham and a party of men and 10 natives went to Taal on May 20 to construct a line west of Taal. Upon arriving they found the line to Batangas in need of attention, and devoted the rest of the month to reconstructing it.

Sergeant Beals and a party of 2 men, assisted by 4 natives, started the reconstruction of a pole line south of Santa Cruz. They completed 5 miles before the end of the month.

Lieutenant Lyman reported from the Camarines that he had reconstructed and made permanent the lines from Nueva Caceres to Libmanan and Pasacao.

Major Maxfield, Signal Corps, assisted by a detail of men from this company, laid a cable from Pasacao to Guinayangan, and First-Class Sergeant Kennedy, in charge of a party of 5 men, left Manila May 18 to construct a line across the wild country between Guinayangan and Atimonan.

The report he sends shows the difficult character of the work, after going out 5 miles.

First-Class Sergeant Berry left May 27 for Atimonan, with a party of 5 men, to work toward Sergeant Kennedy.

Digitized by Google

In June Lieutenant Lyman's reports indicate that, through lack of escorts and the lack of clearing out the country, construction was not possible in the Camarines.

Lieutenant Cunningham completed a strong pole line from Taal to Balayan on the south coast, although he and the party suffered greatly from sickness and climatic troubles.

Sergeant Lyons and party continued the struggle against sickness, bad roads and delays, due to the long distance everything had to be hauled, and succeeded by the last of the month in carrying the line to Sariaya.

Sergeant Beals and party carried the line through from Santa Cruz to Tayabas, about 10 miles being insulated wire, along a mountain trail, the rest being light, permanent line. Sergeant Beals's party was attacked by a large force of insurgents near Majayjay, who were successfully repelled without casualties in our party.

The reports of Lieutenant Kennedy and Lieutenant Berry from the Atimonan-Guinayangan line show great natural difficulties overcome, and many repairs necessary of destruction wrought by roving "ladrone" bands.

Lieutenant Kennedy's work was especially difficult and praiseworthy.

Major Maxfield, Signal Corps, assisted by a detail from this company, laid a cable from Naic to Corregidor.

Lieutenant Hathaway then connected the Corregidor station by telephone to the lighthouse on the hill and installed a telescope, international code flags, etc., for signaling and reporting vessels.

The following shows in a brief tabular way the construction, by the month, of lines built by this company. A statement of stations on July 1, 1899, and changes since then is also appended:

Construction.	Temporary or field lines.	Permanent or pole lines.	Total. Temporary or field lines.	Total. Permanent or pole lines.
July, 1899.	*Miles.*	*Miles.*	*Miles.*	*Miles.*
Land end Calamba-Taguig cable	.....	3		
Island of Jolo	.....	7		
Total, July	.....	.....	.....	10
August, 1899.				
Calamba to Los Baños, cable, stranded (okonite)	.....	5		
Total, August	.....	.....	.....	5
October, 1899.				
Schwan's expedition, laid and recovered, insulated	16	.....		
Arayat to San Isidro, poles, bamboo, stranded	.....	18		
Lawton's expedition, insulated, partly recovered	34	.....		
Total, October	.....	.....	50	18
November, 1899.				
Cabanatuan to San José, insulated	30	.....		
Cabanatuan to San José, laid and recovered, insulated	5	.....		
San Isidro to Cabanatuan, repaired and stranded	.....	16		
Total, November	.....	.....	35	16
December, 1899.				
San Isidro to San Miguel, insulated, laid and recovered	14	.....		
San Miguel to Baliuag, stranded, poles	.....	16		
Santolan to San Mateo, bamboo, No. 9	.....	7		
Total, December	.....	.....	14	23
January, 1900.				
Bacoor to Naic, No. 9 and poles	.....	21		
Noveleta to Cavite outpost, No. 9 and poles	.....	3		
San Mateo to Montalban, No. 9 and bamboo	.....	4		
San Felipe to Deposito, No. 9 and 20 poles	.....	1½		
Santa Mesa to Deposito, No. 9 and poles	.....	1½		
La Loma to Deposito, No. 9 and poles	.....	3		
Binan to Silan, small copper	12	.....		
Silan to Indang, small copper	8	.....		

Digitized by Google

Construction.	Temporary or field lines.	Permanent or pole lines.	Total. Temporary or field lines.	Total. Permanent or pole lines.
January, 1900—Continued.	*Miles.*	*Miles.*	*Miles.*	*Miles.*
Indang to Naic, small copper	14			
Imus to Silan, insulated	13			
Imus to Silan, No. 14 and bamboo		13		
Calamba to Batangas, repaired, old Spanish and small copper	40			
San Pablo to Santa Cruz via Nagcarlang, Magdalena, and Majayjay, repaired and small copper	22			
Calamba to Binan, No. 9 and poles		12½		
Aparri to Lallo, No. 9		13		
Total, January			109	72½
February, 1900.				
Majayjay to Tayabas, repairs and insulated	14			
Lallo to Ilagan, No. 9		86		
Calamba to Lipa, No. 9 and poles		21		
Santa Tomas to Tanauan, No. 9 and poles		3		
Pasig to Morong, stranded—bamboo		21		
Santo Tomas to San Pablo, No. 14 and bamboo		13		
Binan to Taguig, No. 14 and bamboo		16		
Total, February			14	160
March, 1900.				
San Pedro Macati to Guadalupe Ridge, No. 9 and poles		2½		
Pasig-Morong line to Taytay, reconstructed		10		
Taguig to Manila, one additional wire, No. 9 and poles		12		
Nueva Caceres to Libmanan, No. 8, old	13			
Nueva Caceres to Pasacao, partly No. 14, bamboo	16			
Nueva Caceres to Guinobatan	45			
Buhi to Nabua	14			
Daraga to Legaspi		5		
Lipa to Batangas, No. 9 and poles		16		
Batangas to Taal, No. 9 (temporary poles)	13			
Ilagan to Estella, No. 9		47		
Tayabas to Lucena, No. 9		15		
Total, March			101	107½
April, 1900.				
Silan to Indang, stranded and bamboo		8		
Lucena to Atimonan, repairs, No. 14 and insulated	30			
Tayabas to Sariaya, No. 14 and bamboo	8			
Total, April			38	8
May, 1900.				
Batangas to Taal (reconstruction)		13		
West of Guinayangan, No. 14 and insulated		5		
Nueva Caceres to Libmanan		13		
Nueva Caceres to Pasacao		16		
San Pablo to Tiaon, No. 9 and poles		10		
Santa Cruz, south, No. 14 and poles		5		
Total, May				62
June, 1900.				
Taal to Balayan, No. 9 and poles		15		
Tiaon to Sariaya, No. 9 and poles		12		
Atimonan to Guinayangan, No. 14 and insulated		50		
Santa Cruz to Tayabas, No. 14 and insulated		30		
Corregidor Island telephone, lance and No. 14		2		
Naic, land end Corregidor-Naic cable, No. 14		2		
Total, June				111
Aggregate			361	593

Digitized by Google

Cables—Department of Southern Luzon.

	Miles.
Taguig to Calamba	20
Taguig to Binan	14
Los Banos to Santa Cruz	16
Cavite to Manila (repair)	1½
Pasacao to Guinayangan	48
Corregidor to Naic	12

In the table below is given the statement of offices opened, closed, and transferred from the control of the company owing to change in territorial lines.

Besides those indicated as "opened by the company" were numerous field offices which were opened for from a few hours to a week or more.

Offices in operation under control of Company E, July 1, 1899	21
Turned over to Company E by Nineteenth Company, Volunteer Signal Corps, July, 1899	7
Opened during the year by Company E	64
Closed during the year	6
Turned over to Company F, Signal Corps	22
Leaving telegraph offices controlled by Company E, July 1, 1900	64

Besides these, 35 telephone offices in Manila, and small local telephone systems at Imus, Santa Cruz, Calamba, and Corregidor were maintained by this company July 1, 1900.

Very respectfully,

EDGAR RUSSEL,
Captain, Volunteers, Signal Officer, Commanding Company E.

EXHIBIT G.

COMPANY E, UNITED STATES SIGNAL CORPS,
Manila, P. I., July 1, 1900.

CHIEF SIGNAL OFFICER,
Division of the Philippines.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following supplementary annual report of operations of Company E in establishing the city telegraph and telephone systems, central office equipment, and machine shop.

On July 1, 1899, the city telegraph system included eleven offices, seven of which were on a local line, the other four being local offices on lines leading to outside stations. Since that time one other local office has been established.

The lines were hastily constructed affairs, partly the old Spanish lines and wires put up on the city electric light and telephone poles. Until March, 1900, owing to the impossibility of obtaining suitable poles, no reconstruction could be attempted. At this time the arrival of cross arms, pins, etc., and men out procuring good poles, permitted the construction to proceed. About 250 30-foot poles, carrying from 2 to 16 No. 9 galvanized wires, have been put up. Under these were put the cross arms carrying the telephone wires. As many as 40 No. 14 galvanized wires are on some of the poles.

At the central office all the wires were "dead ended" on a large pole, the telegraph wires being attached to lead-covered cable and carried under the floor of the central office to the switch board. The telephone wires are attached to heavily insulated wires and brought down to the new telephone central in another room of the same building. All wiring in the central office is concealed.

In August, 1899, the central office, owing to strenuous field work, was still in a makeshift condition. At that time it was refitted, a glass-partitioned operating table put in, the office was rewired, the battery taken out of a dark closet and installed in a tiled-floor back room on good racks. A testing room was established, a "Wheatstone bridge" set being assembled out of the junk heap of the old Spanish School of Arts. It proved to be a very good testing set.

Meantime, Major Maxfield turned over from the *Hooker* a D'Arsonval galvanometer with two interchangeable coils, and universal shunt, telescope, and scale, one-third M. F. condenser, reversing key and discharge key, all made by Willyoung.

Since that time the room has been furnished with glass cases for instruments, and quite a number of small galvanometers, telephones, and useful small appliances received from the School of Arts have been placed there. A Western Union tangent galvanometer is used for measuring line currents, having been calibrated by the cop-

Digitized by Google

per coltameter method. An ohmmeter was received in January and has proven a most useful instrument. Portable Weston voltmeters and ammeters are the most recent useful acquisitions.

The fitting out of the machine shop began in August, soon after the electrical property of the Spanish School of Arts was turned over to the undersigned. A mass of instruments and supplies were piled in a building on Palacio street in the walled city. The metal working shop, engine and dynamo room and wood-working shops pertaining to the school are situated in the large building in front of the General Hospital. In the first shop we found a power shears and punch drill shaper, a metal planer, a power and a foot lathe. These machine tools were driven by a 6-horsepower oil engine of German make. These machine tools and the engine were well installed and in fair condition. Most of the small tools had been removed. In the second was a dismantled switch board, a Paris-Edison bipolar, 4-kilowatt dynamo, a 2½-kilowatt gramme, and a Brown-Boveri arc dynamo of about 2-kilowatt capacity. A large motor (type not given) was also partially set up. These were arranged to be belted to very well set up countershafting driven by a 20-horsepower engine made in Manchester, England.

The latter, and the upright boiler and fittings in a small outbuilding, were in fair condition.

The wood-working shop was in great confusion. In it we found numerous workbenches, and a planer, two circular saws, mortising machine and band saw installed. All the latter were in bad repair, with many parts missing. A partly set up storage battery of 30 cells (French type) was found in this room. The whole building was in great disorder and required much cleaning out.

By requisition from the quartermaster and some purchases, the shops were put in order for repair work. In January the arrival of an oil engine, a 6-kilowatt, 4-pole, general electric compound dynamo, a 2½-kilowatt bipolar general electric dynamo, two small charging switch boards, 110 type E, 7-inch and 125 E, 5-inch chloride accumulators, made it possible to proceed with the setting up of a plant for replacing the bluestone cells in the central office. There were already 350 of these and the room was badly overcrowded.

These cells were taken out and set up temporarily on the floors of adjoining rooms, while the 120 E 5-inch storage cells were put on the racks of the battery room. Six of the E 7-inch cells were put in to be used as locals. Temporary switching arrangements were provided.

Only half of the battery was connected to the telegraph lines, it being so arranged that these cells were connected 60 in series, while the other half could be connected in two groups of 30 each for charging. Wires leading from every fifth cell made it possible to give any line voltage up to 120 in graduations of 10. Incandescent lamp resistances and fuses were put in as safety devices.

Meantime at the machine shop the general electric 6-kilowatt dynamo had been placed on the base from which the old Edison machine had been moved and one of the new switchboards put up.

The change from gravity cells to storage cells was accomplished without interruption to the telegraph service. It was fortunate they were put in, for the rapid extension of lines would have soon put it beyond our power to have installed enough gravity cells.

A No. 5 copper line connected the central office with the dynamo, a distance of about 700 yards.

Since that time, at the machine shop, 60 of the E 7-inch storage cells have been set up. These are used to light the central offices.

The machine tools have been put in order and are much used for construction and repair work. New small tools have been recently sent from the United States.

The oil engine has been excellently set up on a brick foundation and is used to drive the small 2½ kilowatt dynamo, thus giving an auxiliary plant. A neat battery room switchboard has been constructed, using the switches recently received from the United States.

Practically all the work in the machine shop has been done by First-Class Sergt. W. R. Taylor and Sergt. F. W. Bohler, of this company.

In the latter part of February, upon its arrival, the new 50-strap telegraph switchboard, fitted with jacks, cords, etc., was put in the central office, a suitable cabinet being built for it, as shown in accompanying diagram.

Another operating table of four places was put in the room where the switch board is, giving us two additional places and making it much easier to carry on the work, which at that time had come up to about 1,000 messages per day in central office alone. The office was rewired throughout with lead-covered wires, running under the floors. Electric lights were installed, fed by the storage battery in the machine

Digitized by Google

shop. In June the finishing touches were put on the battery room. It was rewired throughout, and a new switchboard put in, made up from the new switches received from the United States for doing in an easily understood way the rather complicated switching required. A diagram of racks and switchboard is appended. In this the setting up of the central office switchboard, the rewiring of central office, and the fitting up of the testing room, I am indebted to the great technical skill and knowledge of Lieutenant Hathaway.

The military telephone system was inaugurated in September, 1898, when a few telephones were put in for the use of the chief of the military police. A 10-drop switchboard was established at police headquarters, that being the limit of the service until May, 1900. A 100-drop metallic circuit board was received from the United States in April, and that was installed in one of the rooms adjacent to the operating room at the central telegraph office. First Class Sergeant Peters, Company E, who has been in charge of telephone matters, then inclosed this board in a substantial cabinet and took charge of constructing the lines. These are No. 14 galvanized wire.

At the close of June 33 stations had been put in, served by 21 lines, the 2-party line system prevailing. These telephones are installed in many police stations and in various offices and storehouses pertaining to military administration, and give much appreciated service.

A wire connects with the city exchange, permitting us to make use of the 11 city telephones assigned for Government use under the charter. The instruments are excellent ones and, to the users, make the city instruments compare most favorably with ours. The ability and energy of First Class Sergt. F. E. Peters in installing this system and in putting up city telegraph lines has been most praiseworthy.

Very respectfully,

EDGAR RUSSEL,
Captain, Volunteers, Signal Officer, Commanding Company E.

APPENDIX L.

HDQRS. PROVOST-MARSHAL-GENERAL,
Manila, P. I., August 24, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Division of the Philippines, Manila, P. I.

SIR: In compliance with letter from your office dated July 25, 1900, I have the honor to forward herewith the report of operations of the provost guard, city of Manila, for the period from July 1, 1899, to July 31, 1900.

As the former provost-marshal-general, Col. E. B. Williston, Sixth U. S. Artillery, was in command during this entire period, with the exception of a few days, this report was prepared by the acting adjutant-general of the brigade, in accordance with verbal instructions given him by me.

The recommendations regarding the establishment of a brigade summary court, and that the work performed by boards of survey be done by the Inspector-General's Department, are fully concurred in.

Very respectfully,

J. F. BELL,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V.,
Provost-Marshal-General, Commanding.

EXHIBIT A.

HDQRS. PROVOST-MARSHAL-GENERAL,
SEPARATE BRIGADE, PROVOST GUARD,
ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
Manila, P. I., August 20, 1900.

PROVOST-MARSHAL-GENERAL, *Manila, P. I.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit herewith a summary of the operations of the provost guard of the city of Manila for the period from July 1, 1899, to July 31, 1900.

PROVOST-GUARD WORK PERFORMED.

The provost guard of the city of Manila constitutes a separate brigade under the seventy-third article of war, as announced in General Orders, No. 20, October 6, 1898, and General Orders, No. 1, April 7, 1900, headquarters Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, and headquarters Division of the Philippines, respectively, is

Digitized by Google

directly subject to the orders and instructions of the division commander, and is responsible for the peace and quiet of the city. The jurisdiction of the brigade commander, who is known and designated as the "provost-marshal-general," is limited to the city and suburbs of Manila. The work of the provost guard during the period covered by this report has been limited to police duty and to furnishing guards for public property and buildings and other places of importance in various parts of the city. Exhibit A shows the organizations constituting the provost guard on July 1, 1899, and the changes that have taken place up to July 31, 1900, while Exhibit B shows the stations of the various organizations on the latter date.

As will be seen by Exhibit B, certain companies are designated as "police companies," and are stationed in various districts of the city. These companies are directly under the orders of the chief of police, and, together with the native police, perform all the various police and patrol duties of the city. During the year new stations were established at Trozo, San Lazaro, Herran street, Malate, and at Paco.

The remaining companies of the provost guard, with the exception of two on custom-house duty, are designated as "provost companies." The duty performed by these has been mainly guard duty, similar to that performed in ordinary garrison. Guards have been furnished various supply depots, division and brigade headquarters, various public buildings throughout the city, the city gates, and Bilibid Prison. This guard duty, as a rule, has been very hard, although effort has always been made to so adjust it as to afford the men two nights in bed, although this has not always been possible. In order to equalize this duty among the various organizations the details have been regulated from these headquarters.

In order to afford better police protection throughout the city and supplement the work of the military police, a battalion of four companies of native police was organized under the authority of the military governor of July 15, 1899. Exhibit C shows the original organization with the additions that have been made since that date, together with the present stations, by platoons, of the different companies.

COURTS-MARTIAL.

During the period covered by this report there have been orders issued from this office promulgating sentence of general courts-martial in 525 cases. This great number was due, in part, to the arrival of the volunteers, who left many cases behind in the city when leaving for the field, and to the operations in the field, when a great many cases were tried in this city by the provost guard which would otherwise have been tried in the different divisions to which the men belonged. Every effort has been made to have cases tried as quickly as possible, but operations in the field, rendering it often difficult to obtain witnesses, frequent changes among the officers of the provost guard, and difficulty in obtaining the services of stenographers, have oftentimes caused great delay; in many cases men under charges have remained months without trial.

Close observation, based on actual experience of the working of our present system of military jurisprudence, in so far as relates to general courts-martial, convinces me that it is not suited to a time of war, or, at least, to conditions such as have existed in this city, and should be revised. It certainly is not in the interest of discipline for enlisted men to be confined for months awaiting trial on charges which, although as a rule considered beyond the power of inferior courts to properly punish, are yet more or less of a minor character. Such a state of affairs has, however, existed in this city during the last year, in spite of every effort to relieve it, and it will exist again under similar conditions. At one time, during September, 1899, I had in my hands 90 charges awaiting reference for trial, and yet, at the time, three general courts were working overtime endeavoring to catch up with the work. To somewhat relieve the situation, instructions were given to the regimental commanders of the provost guard to resort to trial by summary court whenever practicable, even though the punishment awarded by the summary court might seem inadequate, and many cases of enlisted men belonging to the provost guard were thus disposed of that would otherwise have been brought before the general court. It was, however, only when the provost guard was sufficiently increased to furnish officers for four general courts-martial that substantial progress was made toward the clearing of the general court docket. The experience of the past year in this work emphasizes the need, in time of war, of a summary court with a punishing power very much greater than that of the ordinary court as it exists to-day and to which could be referred the majority of the cases now referred to the general court, reserving to the latter all cases of more serious nature, including, of course, all such as, according to the Articles of War, would be classed as capital offenses. It is believed that a brigade summary court, consisting of three field officers and a judge-advocate, with punishing power limited to dishonorable discharge and one year's confinement, would answer every purpose and would not be too radical a change from the present system.

Digitized by Google

The need having been felt of a summary court for the trial of cases of enlisted men belonging to the organizations outside of the provost guard, who happened to be arrested for minor offenses within the city of Manila, General Orders, No. 21, headquarters provost-marshal-general, October 6, 1899, created a summary court for the trial of such cases, and Parian station, formerly occupied as headquarters for the provost-marshal-general, was set apart for the confinement of such men. From the establishment of this court to July 31, 1900, 396 cases were tried, with an equal number of convictions, all charges except three being laid under the sixty-second article of war. The effect of the establishment of this court has been very beneficial.

BOARDS OF SURVEY.

In addition to the great amount of work that has devolved upon this office and the officers of the provost guard by courts-martial, 151 requests for boards of survey were referred during this period by department and division headquarters to the provost-marshal-general for necessary action. The majority of these requests came from quartermaster and commissary officers of transports and from the various supply departments in this city, the value of the property to be acted upon amounting often to many thousands of dollars. The work in this line has not been satisfactory, owing to the cumbersome nature of the system of disposing of property lost or damaged. Frequent changes among the officers of the provost guard, necessitating frequent changes of detail, the necessity in many cases of obtaining evidence from the United States and the consequent long delays, and the unsatisfactory nature, often, of the evidence submitted, have rendered this work annoying and unsatisfactory to all concerned. As a rule, officers perform this duty in a more or less perfunctory manner and, in spite of the regulations on the subject, the tendency is toward "helping out" the responsible officer. It is believed that very much better and more satisfactory results in every way could be obtained, and at the same time the interests of the Government more surely guarded, by having the work now done by boards of survey performed by an inspector-general, who should be empowered to administer the oath.

BILIBID MILITARY PRISON.

Bilibid military prison was designated in General Orders, No. 26, October 31, 1898, headquarters Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, as the place of confinement of enlisted men undergoing sentences of confinement of two months or more imposed by general courts-martial. This name is used to designate not only the military prison, but the "Cárcel Pública y Presidio de Manila." Exhibits D and E show the number of general and garrison prisoners on hand July 31, 1899, and received, released, deported, etc., since that date. In addition to the returning to the United States of general prisoners to serve out their terms of confinement there, it has been the custom to send back to the United States all dishonorably discharged men whose terms of confinement had expired, or who had been so discharged without confinement. Similarly a number of worthless and undesirable characters have been returned to the United States on Government transports, and also a number of so-called "mascots," who came here with the different regiments, but who, as a rule, were turned adrift, in a short while, without money or other means of support.

INSURGENT PRISONERS.

The records of this office show that since the beginning of the insurrection 4,730 insurgent prisoners have been confined in Manila. Of this number all have been released except 106; of these 46, classed as ladrones, have been sent to Cavite for confinement at that place, while there remained in confinement in this city on July 31, 1900, 43 officers and political prisoners, and 17 soldiers. These are all confined at Postigo and Anda Street prisons.

CLERICAL FORCE.

The work of this office has all been done by enlisted men, no civilians having been employed during the period covered by the report. As a rule the work has been entirely satisfactory, although frequent changes in the provost guard have caused much inconvenience at times. Considerable inconvenience has also resulted at times from lack of stationery supplies in the city and from inability to obtain a sufficient number of typewriters for the work of the office.

Very respectfully,

CHAS. T. MENOHER,
First Lieutenant Sixth Artillery, Acting Adjutant-General.

Digitized by Google

EXHIBIT A.

Report of organizations forming separate brigade, provost guard, during period commencing July 1, 1899, and ending July 31, 1900, with alterations arranged chronologically.

Dates.	Organizations present July 1, 1899, and July 31, 1900.	Alterations in organizations.	
		Gain.	Loss.
1899.			
July 1	Sixth U. S. Artillery, 7 batteries—C, E, F, H, L, M, O; Twentieth U. S. Infantry, regiment, and Twentieth Kansas Volunteer Infantry, regiment.		
Aug. 31		Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, battalion—companies A, K, L, M.	
Sept. 3			Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, 2 companies, and Twentieth Kansas Volunteer Infantry, regiment.
Sept. 7		Sixth U. S. Artillery, 1 battery—B.	
Oct. 17		Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, 2 companies—A, L.	
Nov. 24		Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., battalion—companies I, K, L, M.	
Dec. 6			Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., battalion—companies I, K, L, M.
Dec. 7		Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, 3 companies—C, E, G.	
Dec. 8		Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, 1 company—F.	
Dec. 9		Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, 1 company—B.	
Dec. 23		Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, 3 companies—D, H, I; Sixth U. S. Artillery, 2 batteries—A, N.	
1900.			
Feb. 4		Third U. S. Artillery, 2 batteries—H, L.	
Feb. 22		Third U. S. Artillery, 1 battery—K.	
Mar. 31			Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, 1 battalion—companies A, B, C, D.
May 14		Fourth U. S. Cavalry, 1 troop—I.	
May 15			Sixth U. S. Artillery, 1 battery—M, to United States.
July 10		Fourth U. S. Cavalry, 1 troop—F. Twenty-first U. S. Infantry, 2 battalions, 8 companies—B, D, E, G, H, I, K, L.	
July 14			Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, 8 companies—E, F, G, H, I, K, L, M, to Taku, China.
July 31	Fourth U. S. Cavalry, 2 troops—I, F. Third U. S. Artillery, 3 batteries—H, K, L. Sixth U. S. Artillery, 9 batteries—A, B, C, E, F, H, L, N, O. Twentieth U. S. Infantry, regiment. Twenty-first U. S. Infantry, 8 companies—B, D, E, G, H, I, K, L. In all, 34 troops, batteries, and companies, and detachments of casuals in city.		

Digitized by Google

EXHIBIT B.

Location headquarters of organizations and companies of the provost guard.

TWENTIETH U. S. INFANTRY.

Headquarters and band	Fort Santiago
Companies E, F, and M	Fort Santiago
Company A	Custom-house
Company B	[1] Quiapo
Company C	[1] Trozo
Company D	[1] Santa Cruz
Company G	[1] Anda, Central, and Parian substations
Company H	Malacañan
Company I	[1] Binondo
Company K	[1] San Miguel
Company L	[1] Sampaloc

SIXTH U. S. ARTILLERY.

Headquarters and officers' quarters	Cuartel de España
Batteries B, C, and F	Cuartel de España, guard Potenciana building
Band and Battery A	Cuartel de Infanteria
Battery E	[1] Tondo
Battery H	Ayuntamiento
Battery L	Custom-house
Battery N	[1] San Lazaro
Battery O	Santa Lucia Barracks, Malecon

TWENTY-FIRST U. S. INFANTRY.

Headquarters and band	Cuartel Meisic
Companies E, G, H, and K	Cuartel Meisic
Company B	[1] San Fernando
Company D	Vaccine station
Company I	Herran street, detachment at Ermita substation
Company L	[1] Paco

BATTALION THIRD U. S. ARTILLERY.

Headquarters and Batteries H, K, and L	Nipa Barracks

FOURTH U. S. CAVALRY.

Troop I, patrol duty	Nipa Barracks, Malate
Troop F	Sampaloc

EXHIBIT C.

STATEMENT OF ORGANIZATION OF NATIVE CIVIL POLICE, MANILA, P. I., WITH STRENGTH AND DATES OF ADDITIONS.

Companies A, B, C, D were organized per authority of the United States military governor in the Philippines, and originally consisted of:

Inspector	1	
Assistant inspector	1	
Doctor	1	
Clerk (now sergeant-major)	1	
Telegraph men	2	
To each company:		
1 captain	4	
1 lieutenant	4	
4 sergeants	16	
4 corporals	16	
50 privates	200	
Total original strength		246

[1] Military police stations.

Digitized by Google

Authorized increase, October 6, 1899, per company:		
1 lieutenant	4	
2 sergeants	8	
2 corporals	8	
25 privates	100	
		120

AUTHORIZED INCREASE, APRIL 10, 1900.

Corporal	1	
Privates	12	
		13

AUTHORIZED INCREASE, MAY 15, 1900.

Lieutenant	1	
Sergeants	3	
Corporals	3	
Privates	25	
		32

AUTHORIZED INCREASE, MAY 21, 1900.

Privates, Company D	11

AUTHORIZED INCREASE, JUNE 11, 1900.

Sergeant	1	
Corporals	3	
Privates	12	
		16

ORGANIZATION OF COMPANY E, AUTHORIZED JUNE 21, 1900.

Captain	1	
Lieutenants	2	
Sergeants	5	
Corporals	3	
Privates	51	
		62

AUTHORIZED INCREASE TO EACH COMPANY OF 25 PRIVATES.

Five companies, 25 privates each	125
Total present strength	625

PRESENT AUTHORIZED STRENGTH.

Inspector	1
Assistant inspector	1
Doctor	1
Captains	5
Lieutenants	11
Sergeant-major	1
Telegraph men	2
Sergeants	33
Corporals	34
Privates	536
Total	625

Stations of companies of native police.

Company A, two platoons.	Company B, two platoons.	Company C, two platoons.	Company D, three platoons.	Company E, two platoons.
Binondo. Tondo.	Quiapo. San Lazaro.	Malate. Paco.	Sampaloc. San Miguel. Pandacan.	Central police station.

NOTE.—One platoon to each station.

Digitized by Google

EXHIBIT D.

Memorandum of general prisoners at Bilibid military prison, received, released, discharged, deported, etc., for the period from July 1, 1899, to July 31, 1900.

Months.	Received.	Released.	Discharged and deported.	Transferred to the Department of California.	Transferred to the garrison prison.	Transferred to Leavenworth, Kans., U. S. A.	Escaped.
1899.							
July	24	15					1
August	42	6					
September	53	24					
October	50		2	100			
November	36		6	4			
December	52	1					
1900.							
January	84			139	5		
February	136		6				
March	83		2	109	1		
April	71	1		152			
May	67		2	124		1	
June	33		2	52			
July	64		10	62			
Total	795	47	30	742	6	1	1

Prisoners on hand July 1, 1899	46
Prisoners received, July 1, 1899, to July 31, 1900	795
Total	841
Prisoners released, discharged, deported, etc	827
Prisoners, number of, actually on hand July 31, 1900	14

EXHIBIT E.

Memorandum of garrison prisoners at Bilibid military prison, received, released, etc., for the period from July 1, 1899, to July 31, 1900.

Months.	Received.	Released.
1899.		
July	21	24
August	25	10
September	27	14
October	10	13
November	14	28
December	19	12
1900.		
January	48	18
February	45	36
March	87	21
April	38	32
May	6	47
June	7	41
July	9	35
Total	356	331

SUMMARY.

On hand July 1, 1899	49
Received July 1, 1899, to July 31, 1900	356
Released July 1, 1899, to July 31, 1900	331
On hand July 31, 1900	74

Digitized by Google

ANNUAL REPORT OF MAJ. GEN. LOYD WHEATON, U. S. V., COMMANDING DEPARTMENT OF NORTHERN LUZON.

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT OF NORTHERN LUZON,
Manila, P. I., August 10, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Division of the Philippines, Manila, P. I.

SIR: By order of the division commander I was placed in charge of the department of Northern Luzon April 19, and by direction of the President was assigned to the command of the department May 4, 1900.

At that time the department comprised all that part of the island of Luzon and adjacent islands lying north of the provinces of Manila, Morong, and Infanta.

The troops under the orders of the department commander consisted of 43 battalions of infantry, 12 troops of cavalry, 1 battery of artillery, 1 company of engineers, 6 companies of Macabebe scouts, and 250 native scouts; the whole force, numbering about 25,000 men, occupying more than 150 stations. All were engaged in pursuing the scattered bands of the broken insurgent army, opening roads, and accumulating the supplies necessary for the occupation of the country during the rainy season. The country occupied had been divided into 5 districts and the necessary force available assigned to each district.

During April, in the first district, comprising the provinces of Ilocos Norte, Ilocos Sur, Union, Abra, Lepante, Benguet, and Bontoc, Brig. Gen. S. B. M. Young commanding, the insurgents manifested considerable activity and endeavored to take the offensive against the scattered detachments in the district. The insurgents were in every instance defeated, and lost more than 500 men killed.

In the second district, commanded by Col. Charles C. Hood, Sixteenth U. S. Infantry, comprising the provinces of Cagayan, Isabela, and Nueva Viscaya, no activity on the part of the insurgents was reported.

In the third district, Brig. Gen. J. F. Bell commanding (provinces in the district, Pangasinan, Tarlac, and Zambales), in numerous affairs the insurgents and ladrone bands of outlaws were dispersed, and the command of the insurgent chief, Macabulos, scattered.

In the fourth district, commanded by Brig. Gen. Frederick Funston, provinces of Nueva Ecija and Principe, scouting and minor operations were continuous, and insurgent places of rendezvous destroyed and stores captured or burned.

Digitized by Google

Fifth district, Brig. Gen. F. D. Grant, comprising provinces of Bulacan, Pampanga, and Bataan. Bands of outlaws were killed, captured, and dispersed, and operations of the insurgent guerrillas confined to the mountains.

May 12, by authority of the President of the United States, all that part of the province of Manila north of the Pasig River, the provinces of Morong and Infanta, and islands lying eastward of the latter, excepting the Calaguas group, were incorporated as a part of the department and designated as the sixth district, Col. J. M. Thompson, Forty-second Infantry, U. S. V., commanding.

June 17, the Ninth U. S. Infantry was, by direction of the division commander, relieved from duty in the deparment and ordered to Manila and from thence to China.

During the months of May, June, and July operations were continued; all the more important towns or pueblos and many of the small towns or barrios occupied. Macabulos and Aquino, insurgent chiefs, surrendered with such men as yet adhered to them. Garcia, Padilla, Cavestani, Prado, and other insurrectionary chiefs and leaders were captured. The numerous bands of ladrones and robbers infesting the country were generally dispersed, many of these outlaws being killed or captured. The mountains of Bulacan and Nueva Ecija yet contain bands of guerrillas, but they are given no rest and are being persistently followed by our forces. The indications at present are that these bands will soon be dispersed. A number of outlaws have given annoyance by hiding in the network of tide-water esteros or channels about the northeastern shore of Manila Bay. At present they are giving no trouble, having been driven from their customary haunts by persistent scouting and patrolling of the numerous waterways.

Municipal governments have been organized in all the towns occupied by our forces, order has been maintained, and justice, so far as practicable, administered. The natives, other than the Tagalos, are generally well disposed toward the American occupation, and if protected will aid in the establishing of such form of self-government as they may be able to understand. The mass of the Tagalos, when convinced that we are here to stay and that the authority of the United States is to be maintained, will acquiesce, provided they are protected from the men who have dominated them as leaders of the insurrection.

The labors of the forces in the department have not been confined to operations in the field alone. More than a thousand miles of wagon road and trails for pack trains have been built, opened, or repaired. The telegraph lines exceed 1,500 miles, and the business of the whole department requires sending 4,000 messages daily.

Supplies for the rainy season have been accumulated at nearly all stations, and the chiefs of the several staff departments have labored with energy and ability in the performance of the duty devolved upon them.

Attention is invited to accompanying reports, which exhibit labor accomplished. A memorandum of 162 affairs and combats, transmitted with this report, shows the character of minor operations and scouts engaging the attention of commanding officers within the department.

Very respectfully,

LOYD WHEATON,
Major-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

Digitized by Google

EXHIBIT A.

April 2.—Lieutenant Burr, commanding Second Brigade scouts, captured, near Dinalupijan, 3 rifles and an insurgent officer.

April 3.—Lieutenant Burr's scouts captured 1 rifle and killed 1 ladrone near Florida Blanca. No casualties.

April 4.—Colonel Freeman reports capture of a band of 10 ladrones in Barrio Laguitre, near Tayug, with 7 rifles and 692 rounds of ammunition.

April 7.—Colonel Smith, with Companies A, D, I, L, and M, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, attacked the camp of the insurgent general, Macabulos, in mountains near Camiling, drove them from their trenches, killed 5, captured 22 rifles, 15,000 rounds of ammunition. Lieutenant Morrow severely wounded in both thighs; only casualty.

April 10.—Lieutenant O'Connell, with 15 Macabebe scouts and 13 mounted men of Company K, Ninth Infantry, under Lieutenant Lang, while scouting in mountains near Dolores and Mabalacat, captured 10 rifles and 298 rounds of ammunition.

April 11.—Asingan, garrisoned by Company F, Thirteenth Infantry, was attacked on all sides at 10 p. m. After one hour's fighting insurgents retired, suffering a loss of several killed and wounded. No casualties.

April 12.—Captain Collins captured, near Porac, 1 Filipino officer in possession of 2 rifles and 1 revolver.

April 14.—Lieutenant Wright, commanding a detachment of 25 men of the Twelfth Infantry, struck a band of insurgents near San Augustine, routed them, killed their commander and 3 others, and captured 1 horse. No casualties.

April 15.—Captain Cunningham, with a detachment of Thirty-third Infantry, struck a body of insurgents near Narbacan; killed 5, captured 1 gun. No casualties.

April 16.—Lieutenant Thomason, with a detachment of 54 men of the Forty-eighth Infantry, when scouting near Bangued, met a body of insurgents near Ondong; killed 6, captured 8 rifles and several rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

Captain French, with a detachment of the Thirty-third Infantry, struck a body of insurgents, numbering about 100, in mountains north of Vintar; killed 23 and wounded many. No casualties.

Captain Reeder, with a detachment of the Forty-first Infantry, captured, at barrio Pangpan, near Angeles, 2 insurgents, 3 rifles, and 70 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

April 17.—Major Henry, in command of one company of Macabebe scouts, under Lieutenants Williams and Hasson, and a detachment of 30 men, Company D, Thirty-second Infantry, struck a band of insurgents near Capat; scattered them, found 2 dead and evidence of many wounded, our casualties being Lieutenant Hasson shot through left thigh and 1 Macabebe killed.

The town of Laoag, being garrisoned by Companies F, G, and H, Thirty-fourth Infantry, in command of Lieutenant-Colonel Howze, was entered by 200 insurgents, armed with 20 rifles; rest with bolos and clubs. Enemy suffered 44 dead, 16 wounded, and 70 made prisoners; captured 4 rifles. No casualties.

Lieutenant Duncan, commanding 8 men, Thirty-fourth Infantry, met 300 insurgents with 70 rifles in mountains near Laoag, killed 29 and captured 22. Enemy, on discovering our force, came back on them. Lieutenant Duncan retreated toward Batac, where Captain Rollis prepared for them. Insurgents, now numbering 600, made a determined attack, but were repulsed, suffering a loss of 180 killed and 72 prisoners. Our casualties, Sergt. F. Johnson and Private Hardus Hinstead, Company G, killed, and 3 privates wounded.

April 18.—Lieutenant Admire, in command of the fourth district headquarters scouts, struck a body of insurgents, commanded by Aquino, in the mountains of Bulacan; scattered them; captured 8, 1 rifle, 1 revolver, and 8 ponies.

Lieutenant Williams, with a company of Macabebe scouts, and Lieutenant Mowry, in command of a detachment of Company B, Thirty-second Infantry, struck a body of insurgents near Limay; killed 4 and captured 3 rifles. No casualties.

Captain Dodd, in command of a detachment of the Third Cavalry, met a body of 180 insurgents, with 70 rifles, near Cullebeng. After one hour's fighting, killed 53 and wounded 4, captured 44 prisoners and a number of bolos, a few rounds of ammunition, 10 horses with saddles and bridles; burned a large cuartel and a large quantity of provisions. One man slightly wounded.

April 19.—Lieutenant Thayer, with a detachment of Troop A, Third Cavalry, struck a body of 25 insurgents near Batac; routed them; killed 4, wounded several, captured and destroyed 3 rifles. Private Charles A. Harris shot in the head and killed.

Captain Koehler, with a detachment of 40 men of Troop G, Fourth Cavalry, struck an insurgent camp at head waters of the Rio Peñaranda; killed 3 and captured 4, 7

Digitized by Google

guns, 285 rounds of ammunition, and destroyed barracks containing a lot of clothing, camp equipage, and rice.

Lieutenant-Colonel Walsh, in command of Companies F and M, Thirty-fifth Infantry, and Troop H, Fourth Cavalry, left Pulilan at the same time Major Geary, with Companies B and D, Thirty-fifth Infantry, left San Isidro, and Major Laws, with Company K, Thirty-fifth Infantry, and Troop F, Fourth Cavalry, left San Roque—each command accompanied by a detachment of Macabebe scouts—to scour the Candaba swamps. Each command moved at 11 p. m. Expedition cleared this country of all insurgents and ladrones and captured 23 rifles and 1 shotgun.

April 23.—Near barrio Monat, 5 miles west of Aliaga, General Funston, in command of brigade scouts, met 12 armed men; ran them down and killed 8; captured 8 rifles, 1 revolver, and 270 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

Lieutenant Caldwell, in command of 25 men of Company F, Forty-eighth Infantry, had a brush with 30 insurgents near Castra; killed 2, wounded several. No casualties.

April 24.—Captain Ickis and Lieutenant Craig, with detachment Thirty-sixth Infantry, captured 3 insurgent officers and 2 rifles near Alaminos. No casualties.

April 25.—General Funston, in command of 18 men of the fourth district headquarters scouts, met 12 armed insurgents 5 miles west of Aliaga; killed 4, captured 13 rifles and 1 revolver.

Captain Buck and 30 men Company L, Forty-eighth Infantry, captured the prominent insurgent, Ambrosio Paterno, at barrio Antomac, southwest of Trinidad. No casualties.

Lieutenant McClelland, with a detachment of 22 men of the Thirty-third Infantry, struck an outpost of 3 insurgents near Candor; killed them and captured 3 rifles. Private Handy, of Company G, slightly wounded in hand.

Captain Dodd, with a detachment of Third Cavalry, struck about 300 insurgents armed with rifles, bolos, and spears near Batac. Engagement lasted one hour and fifteen minutes. Enemy had 120 killed, 5 captured, and 5 rifles, many bolos, 12 horses, and several rounds of ammunition; burned a large quantity of clothing. Sergeant Cook slightly cut by spear; only casualty.

Major Rice, in command of a detachment of the Forty-ninth Infantry, en route to Suya, captured an insurgent pack train with 16 carriers, $120 Mexican, quantity of rice, tobacco, and salt. No casualties.

April 27.—Lieutenants Williams and Densmore, each in command of a company of Macabebe scouts, with a detachment of 30 men of Companies B and C, Thirty-second Infantry, under Lieutenant Wade, surprised an outpost of insurgents near Mount Samal; killed 10, captured 3 prisoners, 34 rifles, and 1,500 pounds of rice. No casualties.

Captain Prescott, commanding a detachment of 30 men of the Thirty-fifth Infantry, accompanied by Lieutenant Hughes and four Macabebe scouts, struck a band of insurgents near Angat; captured 20 prisoners, 37 rifles, and some tools. No casualties.

General Funston, 8 miles north of Bongabon, captured a large insurgent storehouse in the mountains, containing the following: 1,400 rounds of fixed ammunition for Hotchkiss 2-pounders, 500 pounds of black powder, 4,000 rounds of small-arm ammunition, 12 cases of petroleum, small quantity of saltpeter, 1,000 yards of cloth in bolt, some tents, dynamite bombs, large quantity of stationery and blanks, and 1,000,000 stamps. Destroyed 4 tons of stuff could not carry.

Captain Frye and Lieutenant Davidson, with 4 men Thirty-sixth Infantry, chased a body of 8 mounted insurgents near Balincaguing; killed 1, captured 1 gun and 4 ponies. No casualties.

April 28.—Captain Hodges, with a detachment of Twenty-second Infantry, in barrio San Vicente, Bataasan, and Santa Cruz, near Arayat, killed 1 and captured 10 insurgents, 25 rifles, 4 revolvers, 3 bolos, 591 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

April 30.—Pack train attacked in mountains, near Salcedo, in charge of Corporal Wilbur, Company G, Thirty-third Infantry. Enemy driven off, leaving 6 killed and many wounded. No casualties.

Two mounted couriers, Privates Thomas Keenan and Jerome P. Goodwin, Troop F, Fourth Cavalry, were attacked by about 35 insurgents near Manaoag in a running fight of 3 miles; 2 insurgents killed. No casualties.

May 1.—Lieutenant Way, in command of 20 native scouts, struck a band of insurgents in the barrio of Cabaritan, near Santa Maria, Ilocos Sur; killed 2, wounded 3, captured 4, 26 rifles, 14 ponies, and 1,200 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

May 3.—Lieutenant McClelland, with a detachment of 30 men of the Thirty-third Infantry, while searching Guling, a mountain town, was attacked by Captain Abaya and 6 mounted men. Captain Abaya and 2 others were killed and 2 wounded. No casualties.

Digitized by Google

Commanding officer Thirty-fifth Infantry, at San Miguel, reports capture of 4 rifles and 1 revolver. No casualties.

May 5.—Corporal Roston, with 8 men Company K, Twenty-fourth Infantry, were attacked by a band of 20 insurgents near Humingan, but routed them, captured 1 rifle, 100 rounds of ammunition, and some valuable papers, a lieutenant and 6 men. Private Newton slightly wounded.

Lieutenant Case, with 20 mounted men of the Thirty-third Infantry, struck an insurgent camp near Tagudin; surprised them, killed 10, captured 2 prisoners, 13 rifles, 3 revolvers, 1,000 rounds of ammunition, 14 ponies, and burned their barracks. No casualties.

May 6.—Sergeant O'Neil, Thirteenth Infantry, commanding 3 squads, attacked a band of insurgents at barrio San Luciano; routed them. Private Quinn, Company H, killed.

Lieutenant Chappelear, Thirty-fifth Infantry, reports capture of 19 rifles near San Ildefonso. No casualties.

Lieutenant O'Connell, with 1 company Macabebe scouts and 40 men, Company F, Thirteenth Infantry, assisted by 3 native police, surprised a camp of ladrones in Vilasis; killed 2, captured 2, 7 rifles with 100 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

Candelaria, garrisoned by detachments of Companies E, F, H, Twenty-fifth Infantry, in command of Lieutenant Coburn, was attacked at 2.30 p. m. from all sides. The enemy were charged and 6 of them killed, 1 wounded man captured with 1 rifle and 1 revolver. No casualties.

Lieutenant Thomas, with 25 scouts and a detachment of Company K, Forty-eighth Infantry, struck a body of 600 insurgents intrenched under Gen. Vicente Prado in mountains near Alava. He reached the crest of the hill, was surrounded, and large bowlders were rolled down on them. He fought his way out, leaving 10 of the enemy dead, and destroying 500 pounds of rice. Our casualties were 3 injured by the rocks.

May 7.—Lieutenant Colonel Howze, with a detachment of the Thirty-fourth Infantry, struck a body of insurgents at Quiem, near Batac; killed 6; captured 1 rifle and 8 ponies. One private slightly wounded.

Lieutenant Jernigan, with a detachment of the Thirty-fourth Infantry, surprised an insurgent camp between Licap and San Juan de Guimba; killed 2; captured 21 rifles. No casualties.

Captain Richardson, with Company B, Forty-eighth Infantry, under Lieutenant Smith, and a detachment of Company K, Forty-eighth Infantry, assisted by a detachment of native scouts, struck an insurgent stronghold in the mountains near Santo Tomas, which was surrounded by a deep cañon 200 feet high on three sides. The enemy escaped through an unknown trail. Lieutenant Thomason destroyed 75,000 pounds of rice, 2,000 pounds of salt, 1 bale of tobacco, burned the warehouse, 4 sets of barracks, 100 buildings, a large guardhouse, and a stockade. No casualties reported.

May 8.—Lieutenant Jernigan, Thirty-fourth Infantry, reports capture of 3 rifles near Bibiclat. No casualties.

Captains Wild and Stayer, with 7 men, Company B, Thirteenth Infantry, and 2 police of Pozorrubio, captured at Valzat, near Pozorrubio, Vicente Prado, the commander of the insurgents of the province of Pangasinan, with 16 other soldiers. No casualties.

Sergeant Smith, with a squad of 12 men, Company M, Twelfth Infantry, while escorting some merchants through the barrio of Polosapio, near Cuyapa, turned back in barrio and captured 6 ladrones, 9 rifles, and 100 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

May 9.—While Lieutenant Threlkeld, with 30 men of the Thirteenth Infantry, were searching the barrio of Tanaga, near Manaoag, 2 mounted ladrones rode up, accompanied by 2 dismounted, who made this barrio their headquarters; 1 ladrone was killed; 2 rifles captured, 50 rounds of ammunition, and 1 pony with saddle. No casualties.

Lieutenant Draper, with a detachment of 20 men of the Twenty-second Infantry, struck a band of insurgents near barrio Santa Barbara; killed 3, wounded 4, captured 29 rifles, 886 rounds of ammunition, and 1 horse. No casualties.

May 10.—Lieutenant Miller, commanding a detachment Thirty-second Infantry, struck a band of insurgents near Samal; killed 3, captured 4, and some ammunition. No casualties.

Lieutenant Coburn, Twenty-fifth Infantry, struck a body of insurgents near Hobat; captured 3 and 2 rifles. No casualties.

A detachment of Company G, Thirty-fourth Infantry, struck a band of 75 insurgents near Batac; killed 6 and 24 ponies, captured 1 rifle and 6 ponies. One private wounded.

Digitized by Google

May 12.—Colonel Duval, Forty-eighth Infantry, reports capture of 5 insurgents and 3 rifles. No casualties.

Lieutenant Read, in command of 30 men, Thirteenth Infantry, encountered a band of ladrones near San Manuel; routed them, killed 1, captured 1 pony and 2 saddles.

Captain Hankins, Forty-eighth Infantry, struck a band of insurgents 2 miles south of Balaoang; killed 6, wounded 1, captured 10 rifles and 100 rounds of ammunition, and burned their stores. No casualties.

May 13.—A detachment Twenty-fifth Infantry, under Sergeant Thompson, met a party of ladrones near Santa Cruz; recovered 12 stolen carabaos and some ammunition; Sergeant Thompson slightly wounded in the knee.

Lieutenant Noble, commanding a detachment Company F, Thirteenth Infantry, captured 2 insurgents, 4 rifles, and 8 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

May 15.—Lieutenant Hixon, commanding 60 men, Thirty-second Infantry, struck a body of insurgents in mountains west of Abucay; killed 9 and wounded 16. No casualties.

Lieutenant Jernigan, Thirty-fourth Infantry, reports capture of 11 rifles and 350 rounds of ammunition near Aliaga. No casualties.

Captain Dame, Thirty-fourth Infantry, met about 30 insurgents near Vintar, killed 2, wounded 3, captured 1 rifle, 7 ponies, and their medical supplies. No casualties.

May 16.—Lieutenant Naylor, with 25 men, Company F, Ninth Infantry, and mounted detachment of 27 men under Lieutenant Wallace, went to barrio Balibaagas, near Victoria, captured 36 rifles, 1 revolver, and 5,000 rounds of ammunition. Destroyed barracks and captured 4 prisoners. No casualties.

May 19.—Captain Waltz, Twelfth Infantry, reports engagement with 3 mounted insurgents; wounded 1 and rest escaped. No casualties.

Major March, with a detachment of 100 men, Thirty-third Infantry, struck a band of 35 insurgents near Sagad; killed 3, captured 2, 5 rifles, and 4 ponies. The commander, who was mounted, was seen to fall from his horse and was carried into the jungle. The horse was captured and had an American saddle with an officer's field case strapped to it containing papers of Aguinaldo since November last. No casualties reported.

A detachment of native scouts, while guarding linemen near San Quintin, was attacked by 40 insurgents. They were scattered, our loss being 1 scout killed and 1 American wounded. A few hours later (in the meantime our men being reinforced) the enemy attacked again, but were routed and left 6 dead on the field. No casualties.

May 20.—Captain Rucker, commanding a detachment of Thirty-third Infantry, struck a band of insurgents under Captain Tinio near Cacab, who were en route to meet Aguinaldo; routed them, killing their commander and 23 men, captured 23 rifles and 10 horses. No casualties.

May 22.—Lieutenant Coffey, commanding a detachment of Thirty-third Infantry, struck a band of insurgents near Bangued; killed 4. No casualties.

Lieutenant Smith, commanding a detachment of Thirty-sixth Infantry, met a band of ladrones near Mangatarem; captured 1 and 4 rifles. Prisoner killed later trying to escape.

May 23.—Commanding officer, Twelfth Infantry, reports engagement with insurgents at Santa Monica; captured 5, 2 rifles, and 177 rounds of ammunition.

Lieutenant McConnell, with a detachment of Twelfth Infantry, near Cuyapo, captured 12 rifles and 8 prisoners.

May 24.—Captain Prescott, Thirty-fifth Infantry, reports having a skirmish 10 miles east of Angat; killed 2, captured 2 and 2 rifles. No casualties.

General Funston, with Troop G, Fourth Cavalry and district headquarters scouts, while scouting near Penaranda, struck an insurgent camp; killed 1, captured 15 rifles and 700 rounds of ammunition.

Lieutenant Matson, Thirty-fourth Infantry, near Bibiclet, captured 15 rifles and 455 rounds of ammunition.

Captain Sullivan, commanding a detachment of Twenty-fourth Infantry, captured, near Aliaga, 12 rifles and 600 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

Lieutenant McGowan, Forty-eighth Infantry, engaged a body of insurgents armed with bolos; killed 7 and captured 16. No casualties.

May 25.—The garrison at Abucay, commanded by Captain Brandt, Thirty-second Infantry, was attacked about 2 a. m. on all sides. Four insurgents were found dead in the field. No casualties.

Lieutenant Smith, with 16 men of Company I, Sixteenth Infantry, struck a body of insurgents 4 miles northeast of Allit, province of Cagayan; captured 3, 2 rifles, and 60 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

The barrio of San Luis, garrisoned by the Twenty-second Infantry, was attacked

Digitized by Google

at midnight by about 50 insurgents; were routed and escaped in the thick underbrush. Private Hockman killed.

May 26.—Chief of Detectives Crispulo Patajo, in General Young's command, struck 20 of Fontenillo's band in mountains near Gallano in the province of Benguet; killed 10, wounded several, and captured 13 rifles.

Lieutenant Thomason, Forty-eighth Infantry, while scouting near Tubao, struck a band of insurgents; killed 3, captured 2 rifles and 26 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

Lieutenant Gatchell, with a detachment of the Forty-eighth Infantry, found a band of insurgents near Santiago; killed 1, captured 1 rifle and 90 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

The garrisons of San Miguel and San Ildefonso, of the Thirty-fifth Infantry, were attacked at 10 p. m. After one and one-half hours of firing enemy retired. No casualties.

May 28.—Captain Sullivan, Thirty-fourth Infantry, reports capture at Licab of 18 rifles and 495 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

May 29.—Captain Roberts, with a detachment of 7 men of the Thirty-fifth Infantry, while scouting in the Penaranda road, near San Miguel de Mayumo, was surprised by a band of insurgents. Captain Roberts, Privates McIntyre and Aikins were captured; Sergeant Gallon, Privates McCourt and Greer were killed, and Private Kinger wounded. Kinger was sent back to San Miguel by the insurgent commander, with a note to the commanding officer that the prisoners "will be treated in accordance with the laws of war and dictates of conscience."

May 30.—Chief of Detectives Crispulo Patajo, of General Young's command, captured Francisco Perez, chief of bolomen, near Santa Lucia, with 2 ladrones.

A detachment of Macabebe scouts struck a band of insurgents in barrio west of Paniqui; routed them and captured 5 prisoners. 1 Macabebe wounded.

May 31.—General Funston, in command of a column consisting of Troop G, Fourth Cavalry, and a detachment of the Twenty-second Infantry, struck a large body of insurgents intrenched in the mountains northeast of San Miguel; scattered them, captured 4 ponies with saddles and 500 rounds of ammunition. At 2.30 p. m. encountered 100 insurgents occupying top of steep ridges. Took one position, but lack of ammunition forced him to retire. No casualties.

Lieutenant Threlkeld, with Lieutenant Boniface, with four squads of the Thirteenth Infantry, surprised a body of 30 ladrones near Manaoag; killed 4, captured 19 rifles and 325 rounds of ammunition. One private wounded.

Lieutenant Smith, with a detachment of the Twelfth Infantry, struck a band of 30 insurgents near Banulgao; wounded 1, captured 4, 6 rifles, 300 rounds of ammunition, 4 bolos, and valuable papers. One private wounded.

June 1.—Major Steever, in command of a detachment of the Third Cavalry, struck a body of insurgents at Mount Parayan, near Badoc, routed them, killed 27, our casualties being 1 man killed and 2 wounded.

Lieutenant Smith, commanding mounted detachment Thirty-sixth Infantry, captured 25 rifles and a quantity of ammunition near Mangatarem. No casualties.

Captain Ruggles, commanding detachment Thirty-fifth Infantry, struck a body of 200 insurgents in Bulacan Mountains near San Miguel, but could not drive them from their position on account of his small force.

June 2.—Lieutenant Watson, in command of a detachment of the Thirty-fourth Infantry, captured, near Santo Domingo, 2 ladrones, 28 rifles without stocks, large quantity of artillery ammunition and parts of machinery for ammunition factory, 1 rifle complete, and 26 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

Lieutenant Smith, with mounted detachment of Thirty-sixth Infantry, captured, near Mangatarem, 6 rifles and 1 shotgun.

Lieutenants Rash and Read, with 16 men, Company H, Thirteenth Infantry, encountered a body of 30 insurgents in valley of Agno, near San Manuel, Pangasinan, scattered them, captured a quantity of clothing, 30 rounds of ammunition, some powder, and a cuartel. Everything destroyed. No casualties.

June 3.—Sergeant Strong, Thirty-fifth Infantry, while scouting south of Bustoc, encountered 2 insurgents, killed 1 and wounded the other.

General Funston, in command of a column consisting of Troop G, Fourth Cavalry, detachment Twenty-second Infantry, and district headquarters scouts, attacked a body of insurgents intrenched in Bulacan Mountains, 25 miles east of San Miguel, drove them from their position, and scattered them, our casualties being Capt. George J. Godfrey and Private Ethridge, Twenty-second Infantry, killed.

June 4.—Captain Sullivan, Thirty-fourth Infantry, captured near Santo Tomas, 9 Remingtons, 1 revolver, 7 bayonets and scabbards, 208 rounds of ammunition.

Major Short, commanding detachment Thirty-fifth Infantry, encountered a body

Digitized by Google

of insurgents about 4 miles northeast of Norzagaray; routed them. Four privates wounded.

June 5.—A paymaster's escort from Twenty-fifth Infantry, which was attacked near Cabangan, Zambales, by a band of ladrones, scattered them, killed 1 and wounded 3. No casualities.

Major Laws, in command of a detachment Thirty-fifth Infantry, struck an insurgent stronghold in mountains near Sibul, but was forced to retreat on account of the position and his small number. Lieutenant Flint and 2 men wounded.

June 7.—Captain Grinstead encountered a body of insurgents 5 miles northwest of Mariveles, scattered them, killed 1, and burned their barracks. No casualties.

June 9.—Lieutenant Bolton, in command of a detachment of Seventeenth Infantry, struck a band of insurgents near Alcala, routed them, captured 2 officers, 12 rifles, and 1,080 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

Lieutenant Jernigan, Thirty-fourth Infantry, surprised a party of insurgents near Cabanatuan and killed 2. No casualties.

June 10.—Sergeant McGhee, in charge of a detachment of the Twelfth Infantry, captured near San Juan de Guimba 15 rifles and 806 rounds of ammunition.

Lieutenant McConnell, commanding detachment of Twelfth Infantry captured 2 rifles and 1 revolver and some ammunition near Balauang. No casualties.

June 11.—Lieutenant Johnson, in command of a detachment, Forty-first Infantry, ran down and captured the insurgent general, Hison, near Santa Ana, Pampanga. No casualties.

A column commanded by General Grant, General Funston accompanying, and consisting of Troops H and G, Fourth Cavalry, detachment Battery E, First Artillery (2 guns), 9 companies of Twenty-second Infantry, detachment Thirty-fourth Infantry, 6 companies Thirty-fifth Infantry, Company M, Forty-first Infantry, scouts of the fourth and fifth districts and of the Forty-first Infantry, and 1 company Macabebe scouts attacked an insurgent stronghold in Bulacan Mountains, 5 miles from Sibul. Carried position and scattered the enemy. One Macabebe scout wounded; 1 American prisoner recovered.

June 12.—Lieutenant Wood, commanding detachment Twelfth Infantry, captured near San Juan de Guimba 7 insurgents, 3 rifles, some ammuuition, and recovered 5 stolen carabaos. No casualties.

Lieutenant Mapes, commanding detachment of Company M, 15 men, Thirty-second Infantry, captured in mountains near Porac the following stores: One thousand pounds of powder, 200 cannon balls, 250 1-pound shells (Hotchkiss), 20 13-pound shells, 50 6-inch shells, 100 pounds of dynamite, 20,000 Mauser shells and clips, 50 gallons of chemicals, and 1 Mauser cartridge machine, complete.

June 13.—Lieutenant Harvey, Forty-first Infantry, captured at Magalang 5 insurgents, 5 rifles, and 50 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

June 14.—General Funston, commanding a column consisting of detachments Fourth District scouts, Troop G, Fourth Cavalry, under Captain Koehler, Major Wheeler, with 60 men, Company I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, and Lieutenant Dietrick, attacked insurgents well intrenched at Bapaya, near Peñaranda; routed and pursued them for 5 miles, killed 22 and captured 16. Our casualties were 1 man killed and 1 wounded.

Lieutenant Miller, commanding detachment of scouts, Thirty-second Infantry, while passing through Santo Domingo, Bataan, was attacked by a band of insurgents; routed them, killed 4, captured 7 and 2 rifles. Our casualties were 2 men wounded.

June 15.—Major Steever, in command of detachment Third Cavalry, struck an insurgent camp in mountains north of Cabugao; routed them, burned their barracks, killed 4, captured 1, 200 rounds of ammunition, a quantity of clothing, and some valuable papers.

Patajo, chief of detectives in first district, captured, near Balauang, 16 rifles and 300 rounds of amunition. No casualties.

Major Wygant, commanding detachment Twenty-fourth Infantry, captured, in mountains near San José, 120 Mausers, 85 Remingtons, without breechblocks; also brought in 13 bull-cart loads of machinery for making powder.

June 20.—Lieutenant Giddings, in command of mounted scouts, Third Infantry, captured 13 rifles and 1,000 rounds of ammunition near Porac. No casualties.

Captain Seviter reports that a detachment of scouts, Company E, Forty-first Infantry, had skirmish with a small band of insurgents near Mexico; wounded 1 and captured 60 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

June 22.—Commanding officer Thirty-third Infantry reports, near Badoc, an insurgent camp destroyed; killed 1, captured several, and burned cuartel. No casualties.

Lieutenant Burr, commanding fifth district scouts, engaged a band of 40 insurgents

Digitized by Google

near Calulut, killed 9, captured 2 wounded, 2 rifles, 2 ponies, and 530 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

June 23.—Lieutenant Burr, in command of Fifth District headquarters scouts, captured in mountains west of Mabalacat an insurgent stronghold and a magazine containing 20 tons of ordnance stores, machinery of all kinds, chemicals for making explosives, 24 cases of 200 pounds each of powder. The stronghold and all the chemicals and explosives were destroyed.

June 24.—A detachment Twenty-fourth Infantry, under Lieutenants Jackson, Halstead, Sweeney, and McMaster, while scouting, struck a body of insurgents on the bank of Agno River near San Nicolas; scattered them and killed 6, wounded 4, captured 5 rifles, and 3 prisoners equipped. No casualties.

Lieutenant McManus, in command of 22 men of Company G, Thirty-fifth Infantry, struck a band of insurgents in barrio Kalaug, killed 5, wounded 4, captured 5 and 7 guns.

June 25.—Lieutenants Matson and Jernigan, Thirty-fourth Infantry, commanding a detachment of Thirty-fourth Infantry and scouts, struck a band of about 40 insurgents near Aliaga, killed 3, and captured 1 rifle. No casualties.

June 26.—Benguet, garrisoned by Thirty-third Infantry, was attacked at 1.30 a. m. Enemy silenced in one-half hour. At 5 a. m. attack was renewed; enemy routed, leaving 7 dead and 10 wounded, and captured 20 prisoners. No casualties.

June 29.—Sergeant Smythe, with a detachment of 10 men, Thirty-fifth Infantry, encountered a band of insurgents on the Guiguinto and Santa Rita road, killed 1 and wounded 1. No casualties.

Major Short, in command of a detachment of Companies C and E, Thirty-fifth Infantry, struck a body of insurgents in mountains southeast of Norzagaray; scattered them, captured 1 officer and 15 rifles. No casualties.

July 1.—Captain Wygant, Twenty-fourth Infantry, captured, near San José, an insurgent captain and 7 men, 1 machine gun, 1 revolver, and 9,000 pounds of palay. No casualties.

Lieutenant Jernigan, Thirty-fourth Infantry, commanding Ilocano scouts, struck a band of ladrones near Talavera; killed 14 and captured 4 rifles and 222 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

July 3.—A detachment, Third Infantry, under Lieutenant Page, struck a body of ladrones near Hagonoy; killed 12 and captured 6 rifles. Our casualties, 3 men killed and 2 wounded.

Lieutenant Herring, commanding detachment Twenty-fourth Infantry, engaged a band of ladrones near Humingan; killed 1 and captured 5, 8 rifles, and 200 rounds of ammunition. Corporal Preston, Company A, mortally wounded.

July 4.—The garrisons of Peñaranda, Gapan, and Manicling were attacked simultaneously. Insurgents driven off, our casualties being 1 man killed and Lieutenant Mitchell and 1 man wounded at Manicling; 1 man wounded at Gapan.

Lieutenant Rees, in command of detachment Third Infantry, was fired on by band of insurgents near Paombong; pursued enemy, killed 1, wounded others, captured 1 rifle and 200 rounds of ammunition. Our casualties, 1 man killed and 2 wounded.

July 5.—Captain Green, commanding detachment native scouts, struck a band of insurgents near Buguey, killed 1 and captured 1 rifle. No casualties.

July 7.—Lieutenant Otis, commanding a company of Macabebe scouts, while scouting on river near Paombong, struck a body of insurgents; routed them, killed 5. No casualties.

July 8.—Captain Aldrich, commanding a detachment Thirty-fifth Infantry, surprised a band of 6 ladrones near Candaba swamp; captured 1 rifle and 6 stolen carabaos. No casualties.

Captain McRae, commanding detachment Company E, Third Infantry, struck a band of ladrones at barrio Ubiajn; captured 3, 4 rifles, and 195 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

Cabanatuan, garrisoned by Thirty-fourth Infantry, was attacked at 10 p. m. by a large force of insurgents, who retired after one-half hour's fighting. Private Harrison killed.

Thirty-third Infantry wagon train attacked near Magsingal by about 50 insurgents. Enemy driven off, leaving 4 killed. No casualties.

Captain Fowler, commanding a detachment of 9 men, Company F, Thirty-third Infantry, was attacked between Masingal and Lapo by 100 insurgents. Enemy driven off, leaving 6 killed. Our casualties, 1 killed and 1 wounded.

July 10.—Major Steever, in command of a detachment Third Cavalry, struck a body of insurgents in mountains near Badoc; pursued them for two days but lost them in the jungle. No casualties.

Lieutenant Smith, commanding detachment 30 men, Company I, Forty-eighth

Digitized by Google

Infantry, struck a band of insurgents near Balengoag (Trinidad), killed 2, captured 11, 13 rifles, and 150 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

July 14.—Lieutenant Clopton, commanding 50 men, Thirty-second Infantry, attacked a cuartel in mountains near Llana Hermosa, routed them. Our casualties, 2 men slightly wounded.

July 15.—Cabangan, garrisoned by Twenty-fifth Infantry, was attacked at 4 a. m. Insurgents retired after one hour's engagement, leaving 1 dead. Our casualties, 2 killed and 1 wounded. Six native residents killed and 4 wounded.

July 16.—General Funston, commanding a column consisting of 2 companies Thirty-fourth Infantry, 2 companies Twenty-second Infantry, and 3 companies Twenty-fourth Infantry, Troop G, Fourth Cavalry, detachment of district headquarters scouts and squadron Philippine cavalry, attacked an insurgent stronghold near Mount Corona. Enemy fled in jungle. Barracks and all property destroyed. Two Macabebe scouts slightly wounded.

Lieutenant Fiske, Thirty-fifth Infantry, reports capture of 5 insurgents, 4 rifles, and 60 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

July 17.—Captain Green, commanding detachment of native scouts, captured 3 lieutenants and 18 bolomen at Nueva Cobeta, near Santa Maria. No casualties.

July 20.—Major Short, in command of a detachment, Thirty-fifth Infantry, engaged a band of insurgents near Norzagaray; killed 2, captured 1 officer, who led him to a stronghold of about 40 insurgents. Enemy were routed, leaving 2 dead and 2 rifles. Barracks and supplies burned. No casualties.

July 21.—A detachment of 17 men of Company G, Twelfth Infantry, escorting a supply train accompanied by a newspaper reporter, Ingram, was ambushed between Currimao and Badoc by about 40 insurgents. Signal Sergeant Billman and Ingram were killed and 4 wounded. Everything lost.

July 22.—Major Wheeler, of the Thirty-fourth Infantry, commanding a column consisting of Companies A, C, and I, Thirty-fourth Infantry, and Company F, Twenty-second Infantry, engaged about 50 insurgents near Mount Corona; drove them from their position. Private Wright, Thirty-fourth Infantry, wounded. Major Wheeler followed the enemy, who took a position on a very high and steep semicircular ridge, very strongly intrenched. Enemy now numbered 300. The position was charged over a slope of 300 yards, at an angle of 45 degrees. Routed them, killed 50. Our casualties, Captain Gibson wounded and private Fryburger killed, and 5 enlisted men wounded.

July 23.—A detachment of Thirty-fourth Infantry was ambushed near Aliaga by about 70 ladrones. Detachment made a running fight for about a mile and a half, when relief came up and enemy were scattered, suffering a loss of 9 killed. Private Stratton wounded in hand only casualty.

July 24.—Lieutenant Jernigan, Thirty-fourth Infantry, commanding Ilocano scouts, accompanied by 15 soldiers, struck a band of insurgents near Talipapa; killed 1 and captured 1 rifle. At 9.30 p. m. struck same band, chased them until 11 p. m., killed 10, and captured 5 rifles. No casualties.

July 25.—Lieutenants Dalton and Leonard, Twenty-second Infantry, while scouting west of Jaen, captured 1 insurgent officer, 3 rifles, 7 stolen carabaos, and some ammunition. No casualties.

July 28.—Lieutenants Leonard and Dalton, Twenty-second Infantry, captured, near Cabiao, 6 ladrones, 2 rifles, 1 revolver, and a quantity of ammunition. No casualties.

July 29.—Lieutenant Arnold, commanding a detachment Thirty-fifth Infantry, surprised a band of insurgents 27 miles northeast of San Miguel; killed 1, captured 3 rifles, 6 bolos, 63 rounds of ammunition, and 2 ponies, and destroyed their barracks. No casualties reported.

Sergeant Howe, commanding a detachment of Company D, Seventeenth Infantry, surprised a band of insurgents near barrio Mobolitie, Zambales; captured 2, 5 rifles, and 35 rounds of ammunition. No casualties.

General Funston reports engagement with insurgent General Tecson at Mount Corona. Routed them, killed many. No casualties.

July 31.—Lieutenant Bujac, commanding detachment Thirty-third Infantry, struck a body of insurgents in mountains near Bugay; scattered them. No casualties.

A detachment of 7 men, Twenty-fourth Infantry, were ambushed at 10.30 a. m., near Talevera, by 20 insurgents. One man returned; others captured or killed.

Digitized by Google

Casualties, Department Northern Luzon.

1900.	Killed.		Wounded.		Missing.		Total per month.
	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.	Officers.	Men.	
April		4	1	7			12
May		9		11	1	2	23
June	2	10	1	18			31
July		13	2	26	1	6	48
Total	2	36	4	62	2	8	114

Report for the months of April, May, June, and July, 1900, of killed, wounded, and captured in the department:

	Americans.	Insurgents.
Killed	36	1,014
Wounded	63	95
Captured	12	507

Following captures made of small arms and ammunition:

Rifles	1,666
Revolvers	60
Bolos	193
Cannons	10
Rounds small-arms ammunition	48,651

Following surrenders received:

Men	685
Rifles	1,746
Revolvers	53
Bolos	4
Cannons	5
Rounds small-arms ammunition	21,154

Total captures and surrenders:

Men	1,192
Rifles	3,412
Revolvers	113
Bolos	197
Cannons	15
Rounds of ammunition	69,805
Shells and cannon balls	520
Pounds of gunpowder	6,800

LOYD WHEATON,
Major-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

Digitized by Google

ANNUAL REPORT OF MAJ. GEN. JOHN C. BATES, U. S. V., COMMANDING DEPARTMENT OF SOUTHERN LUZON.

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT OF SOUTHERN LUZON,
Manila, P. I., August 15, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Division of the Philippines, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of events and conditions in the Department of Southern Luzon from the date of the creation of the department to July 31, 1900:

In obedience to instructions from the War Department, the Department of Southern Luzon was created by virtue of General Orders, No. 1, Headquarters Division of the Philippines, April 7, 1900. It embraced that portion of the island of Luzon "lying southward of the northern lines of Manila Bay and entrance waters and its provinces of Manila, Morong, and Infanta, and all Philippine Islands situated to the south of those lines and north of a line passing southeasterly through the center of the west pass of Apo to the twelfth parallel of latitude, thence east on said parallel to meridian 124° 10′ east of Greenwich, thence in a northerly direction through the Straits of San Bernardino along the southern line of the channel of those straits." It also embraced the entire island of Masbate.

This department was divided into four districts, the first of which embraced the provinces of Infanta, Morong, Cavite, and Manila, the city of Manila excepted. This district was placed under the command of Brig. Gen. Robert H. Hall, U. S. Volunteers, whose headquarters were established at El Deposito. The Second district embraced the provinces of Batangas, Tayabas, and Laguna and the island of Polillo. It was placed under the command of Brig. Gen. Loyd Wheaton, U. S. Volunteers, whose headquarters were established at Calamba. The Third district embraced the provinces of the Camarines, Albay, and Sorsogon and the island of Catanduanes. It was placed under the command of Brig. Gen. James M. Bell, U. S. Volunteers, whose headquarters were established at Nueva Caceres. The Fourth district embraced all the islands of Mindoro, Tablas, Marinduque, Masbate, and islands west and north of the same to the west pass of Apo and the southern limit of Luzon. At the time of the organization of the department there were no troops in the fourth district except two companies of the Eighteenth U. S. Infantry, belonging to the Department of the Visayas. These companies were subsequently replaced, as mentioned later.

At the time of the creation of the Department of Southern Luzon the stations of the troops therein were as follows:

Headquarters Department of Southern Luzon, Maj. Gen. John C. Bates, U. S. Volunteers, commanding, No. 83 Calle Nozaleda, Paco, Manila, P. I.

Digitized by Google

Headquarters First district, Brig. Gen. Robert H. Hall, U. S. Volunteers, commanding, El Deposito, Manila, P. I.

Fourth U. S. Infantry, headquarters and Companies A and C, Bacoor; Companies B and D, Imus; Companies F, G, and H, San Francisco de Malabon; Company E, Rosario; Companies I, K, and L, Noveleta; Company M, Cavite Viejo.

Twenty-first U. S. Infantry, headquarters and Company L, Pasay; Companies K, B, I, G, H, E, and F, from Pasay, via Culiculi, Haystack Knoll, Cemetery Ridge, San Pedro Macati, to Guadalupe Ridge; Companies A and C, Muntinlupa; Companies D and M, Cuartel Malate, Manila; Gatling guns at Cemetery Ridge, Haystack Knoll, and near Culiculi.

Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, headquarters and Companies A, C, and D, San Mateo; Company B, Maraquina; Companies I, K, L, and M, Montalban; Companies E, G, and H, Camp Stotsenburg; Company F, pumping station.

Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, headquarters and Company D, Exposition Barracks, Manila; Company F, Corregidor; Companies A, B, C, K, M, and E, from blockhouse No. 5, via La Loma and Caloocan, to Malabon; Companies G, H, I, and L, out of district, under orders to return to Manila.

Forty-second Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, headquarters and Companies C, D, and K, Pasig; Company A, Antipolo; Company B, Taytay; Company M, Taguig; Companies I and H, Morong; Company G, Tanay; Companies E and L, Paete; Company F, Sinaloan.

Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, headquarters and Third Battalion, Silan; Companies A, B, and D, Binan; Company C, Santa Rosa; Second Battalion, Indang.

Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers, Naic.

Forty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, First Battalion, headquarters and Company D, Parañaque; Companies B and G, Zapote Bridge; Company E, Las Piñas.

Headquarters Second district, Brig. Gen. Loyd Wheaton, U. S. Volunteers, commanding, Calamba, Laguna, P. I.

Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, headquarters and Third Battalion, Dasmariñas; Companies A and H, Balayan; Company B, Calaca; Companies C and D, Taal; Companies E, F, and G, Nasugbu.

Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, headquarters and Companies A and E, Tayabas; Companies B and C, Lucena; Company D, Laguimanoc; Companies G and H, Lucban; Company F, Sariaya; Companies I and K, Atimonan; Companies L and M, Tiaon.

Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, headquarters and Companies F, L, and M, Santa Cruz; Companies A and B, Majayjay; Companies C and D, Mauban; Companies E, H, and I, Pagsajan; Company K, Magdalena.

Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, headquarters and First Battalion, Batangas; Second Battalion, Lipa; Companies K, L, and M, San José; Company I, Bauang.

Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, headquarters and Companies L and M, Santo Tomás; Companies I and K, Tanauan; First Battalion, San Pablo; Companies E and H, Calamba; Companies F and G, Los Baños.

Headquarters Third district, Brig. Gen. James M. Bell, U. S. Volunteers commanding, Nueva Caceres, Camarines, P. I.

Digitized by Google

Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, headquarters and Companies A, C, D, I, K, and M, in the field near Sorsogon; Companies B, E, and F, Nueva Caceres (one-half of company at Butunga Ferry); Companies G and H, Pasacao; Company L, Calabangan.

Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, headquarters and Companies H and I, Legaspi; Companies A and D, Donsol; Company B, Bulan; Company C, Virac; Companies E and G, Tabaco; Company F, Daraga; Companies K and M, Sorsogon; Company L, Gubat.

Light Battery G, Third U. S. Artillery, Donsol, Legaspi, and Tabaco.

Company G, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. Volunteers (mountain battery), Nueva Caceres.

DIVISIONAL CAVALRY.

Fourth U. S. Cavalry, Lieut. Col. E. M. Hayes commanding, headquarters and Troops A, B, D, and E, Pasay Cavalry Barracks, Manila, P. I.; Troops C and I, San Felipe Neri, Manila, P. I.

DIVISIONAL ARTILLERY.

Headquarters, Capt. Sidney W. Taylor, Fourth U. S. Artillery, commanding, Exposition Barracks, Manila, P. I.

Light Battery F, Fourth U. S. Artillery, Exposition Barracks, Manila, P. I.

Light Battery F, Fifth U. S. Artillery, Exposition Barracks, Manila, P. I.

Light Battery D, Sixth U. S. Artillery, Nipa Barracks, Paco, Manila, P. I.; detachments at San Mateo, Montalban, La Loma, Camp Stotsenburg, and with Gatling guns at Caloocan, Sunken Road, blockhouse No. 7, and El Deposito, Manila, P. I.

ENGINEER CORPS.

Company B, Battalion of Engineers, U. S. Army, Malate, Manila, P. I.

The limits of the department were modified by General Orders, No. 19, headquarters Division of the Philippines, May 12, 1900, by transferring all that part of the province of Manila north of the Pasig River, the provinces of Morong and Infanta, and all islands lying eastward of the latter province, except the Calaguas group, to the Department of Northern Luzon.

This change in the boundaries of the department transferred from my command Light Battery D, Sixth U. S. Artillery, and the Twenty-seventh and Forty-second regiments of infantry, U. S. Volunteers, except Company M of the latter regiment, which remained at Taguig. Troops D and E, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, were retained in the Department of Southern Luzon, their stations being changed from San Felipe Neri to Pasay cavalry barracks.

The boundaries of the department were further changed June 21, 1900, by General Orders, No. 34, headquarters Division of the Philippines, by changing the island of Samar from the Department of the Visayas to the Department of Southern Luzon.

Digitized by Google

On the transfer of General Wheaton to the Department of Northern Luzon, Col. William E. Birkhimer, Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, became the commanding officer of the second district, April 17, 1900.

Brig. Gen. Luther R. Hare, U. S. V., having been assigned to this department, was placed in command of the first district, General Hall having relieved Colonel Birkhimer, in command of the second district, June 26, 1900.

General Hare assumed command of his district June 28, 1900, with headquarters at Cavite, to which point the headquarters of the first district had been moved on the designation of the Pasig River as the northern boundary of the department.

With the exception of these changes, the boundaries of the department and of the districts into which it was divided have remained as they were originally defined.

Col. E. E. Hardin, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, with the First battalion (Case's) of his regiment, embarked on the transport *Indiana* at Manila April 20, with orders to proceed to the islands of Marinduque, Tikao, and Masbate, placing one company on the island first named and the remainder of the battalion on the island of Masbate, unless, in his judgment, it should be necessary to place a detachment on the island of Tikao.

At 7 o'clock on the morning of April 25 the *Indiana*, in company with the naval gunboats *Helena* and *Villalobos*, arrived off the island of Marinduque near the town of Boac. Two companies, B and C, were landed without opposition, the insurgents having retreated toward Boac, about 3 miles inland. Continuing to Boac, Colonel Hardin took possession of the town, the insurgents and most of the inhabitants having fled to the mountains. Leaving the two companies in the town of Boac, Company D was sent overland to Gasan April 26, but finding no insurgents they were brought back on the *Villalobos*. The *Indiana* having finished unloading, Companies B and C, under command of Major Case, were sent overland to Santa Cruz, to which point the *Indiana* and the *Helena* moved by the southern end of the island, and the *Villalobos* by the northern.

The governor (insurgent) of the island informed Colonel Hardin on April 29 that all the presidentes had been notified and had had a meeting to consider Colonel Hardin's request for a conference. All those who had been present at the meeting agreed to accept American sovereignty, but said they were unable to surrender their arms.

Leaving Company A on the island of Marinduque, Colonel Hardin started for Palanoc, island of Masbate, where he arrived on the 2d of May. The town was completely in the possession of insurgent soldiers and entirely deserted by the peaceable inhabitants. Boats were immediately lowered and two companies, C and D, landed at a point to the left of the town. As soon as the boats came near the shore the enemy moved rapidly toward the landing, and it was discovered they were in occupation of a strong stone foundation which was on the point and appeared to be a fort; many of the enemy also hurriedly occupied trenches. The *Helena* opened fire, troops were quickly landed under some fire from the enemy, and the insurgents chased from their positions for a mile or more beyond the town. No casualties were sustained by our troops; 1 Filipino was found dead on the field.

The *Indiana* left on May 5 for other ports.

Digitized by Google

On the 6th of May, Vincente Trevinio, governor of the island, sent his representatives to treat with Colonel Hardin. Articles of capitulation were drawn up, the enemy asking for fifteen days in which to get all the presidentes of the islands of Masbate, Tikao, and Burias together, which was granted.

On the 8th of May, Colonel Hardin took the insurgent Major Serrano and two of his officers on board the launch *Baltimore* and carried them to the more distant towns on Masbate, Tikao, and Burias and brought back the presidentes of those towns, landing them at Mobo.

Word was received from Major Serrano, May 18, that he would bring his forces in on the 21st and surrender.

The *Baltimore* was sent on the 19th of May to Mobo and brought to Palanoc a number of presidentes who had been attending a meeting at that place. After a satisfactory conference with them, Colonel Hardin reappointed them until elections could be held.

On the afternoon of May 20, Major Serrano brought in and surrendered his forces, consisting of 196 privates, 10 officers, 4 civil officers, not including presidentes, and Governor Trevinio. As arms they surrendered 41 Remington, 38 Mauser, and 15 Amberg rifles, together with a considerable quantity of ammunition, the rifles being in good condition and the ammunition serviceable. The prisoners were paroled and given two days' rations of rice, as they were in the town as prisoners of war and had no means of subsistence.

May 22, Colonel Hardin left Palanoc on the *Baltimore* accompanied by his regimental staff and proceeded to Boac, island of Marinduque, where he arrived the next morning. After making dispositions for the occupation of the island as far as possible with the one company left there, he returned to Manila, arriving May 24.

In the occupation of these islands, which was effected successfully and without loss, Commander E. K. Moore, U. S. N., commanding the *Helena*, contributed largely to the success of our forces by his cordial, efficient cooperation with Colonel Hardin.

In compliance with Special Orders, No. 37, headquarters Department of Southern Luzon, dated May 17, 1900, Maj. E. M. Johnson and Companies I and L, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, left Manila, May 25, on the transport *Venus*, for the island of Romblon, taking with them three months' supplies as well as additional stores for the First battalion (Case's), on the island of Masbate. Major Johnson's command arrived at Romblon May 26 and relieved the two companies, Eighteenth U. S. Infantry, then stationed there, and which proceeded to stations in the Department of the Visayas.

On June 8, Company E, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, was sent from Manila to Taguig, where it took station, relieving Company M, Forty-second Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, which proceeded to take station in the Department of Northern Luzon.

June 22, Company M, Twenty-first U. S. Infantry, relieved Company E, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, at Taguig, the latter company returning to Manila.

As soon as the island of Samar was placed in the jurisdiction of the Department of Southern Luzon, Colonel Hardin, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, was assigned to the command of the Fourth district of the department, with headquarters at Catbalogan, to which point he proceeded with his headquarters and Companies E, G, H, K, and M of his regiment, and Light Battery F, Fourth U. S. Artillery,

Digitized by Google

relieving garrisons of the Forty-third Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, at Catbalogan and Laguan, Samar, about June 27. The companies of the Forty-third Infantry proceeded to stations in the Department of the Visayas.

April 20, the first squadron (Carson's), Troops A, E, G, and L, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers, left Naic, marching overland to Santa Cruz and Pagsajan, Laguna, at which points the squadron has since been stationed.

April 20 to 23, the battalions of the Twenty-eighth and Forty-sixth regiments of infantry U. S. Volunteers, stationed, respectively, at Dasmariñas and Binan, changed stations, thus placing the entire Forty-sixth Infantry in the first district and the Twenty-eighth Infantry in the second district.

April 22, the third squadron (Sime's), Troops B, D, H, and K, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers, left Naic by transport for Legaspi, Albay. The squadron is still engaged in active operations in the provinces of Albay and Sorsogon.

May 9, the city of Cavite was garrisoned by headquarters and band, Fourth U. S. Infantry, from Bacoor, and Companies I and K of the same regiment from Noveleta.

May 13, Troop I, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, was detached for duty with the provost guard of this city.

May 24, the First Battalion (Mulford's), Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, was transferred to Calamba and Los Baños, being relieved from its former station, San Pablo, by the Second Battalion (Langhorne's) of the same regiment, which had previously occupied Calamba and Los Baños.

May 25, Troops B and C, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, Maj. J. A. Augur commanding, relieved headquarters and the second squadron (Nolan's), Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers, at Naic. The latter organizations were then embarked and conveyed by transport to Pasacao, Camarines, and are still stationed in the third district.

June 22, Companies B and C, Fourth U. S. Infantry, were stationed at Exposition Barracks, Manila, and San Pedro Macati, respectively, the former company maintaining detachment at Santa Ana, a suburb of this city.

In obedience to General Orders, No. 49, Headquarters Division of the Philippines, July 9, 1900, Light Battery F (Reilly's), Fifth U. S. Artillery, was detached from the department for the purpose of accompanying an expedition to China.

Two battalions of the Twenty-first U. S. Infantry were detached, by orders from Headquarters Division of the Philippines, July 10, from the Department of Southern Luzon and assigned to duty in Manila under the command of the provost-marshal-general.

The campaign of the expeditionary brigades, composed of troops of the First Division, Eighth Army Corps, in the provinces of Cavite, Batangas, and Tayabas, in January and February, 1900, had dispersed the last organized military forces in the island of Luzon; but the warfare instead of being definitely ended assumed a new phase.

The province of Cavite had not only been the birthplace and home of the rebellion, but it had been the hotbed of brigandage for centuries under Spanish rule. The towns of Imus, Dasmariñas, Silan, and Indang, in Cavite, only a short distance from Manila, and many more places in Batangas and Tayabas, had been pestiferous nests of

Digitized by Google

rebels, but the Spaniards, either from impotence or indifference, had never cleared them out. The long-existing habits of brigandage and the hopelessness of the insurgents attemping operations in large organized forces furnished the necessary elements of guerrilla warfare and changed the operations of the Filipinos from those of a regular campaign to the forays of partisan troops and the depredations of bands of ladrones. Ceaseless vigilance and constant scouting were now rendered necessary on the part of our troops, who found themselves engaged in a warfare of minor operations, calling forth all the soldierly characteristics of courage, energy, and endurance, and involving much labor, danger, and fatigue in a trying climate, without the stimulus of popular recognition that is bestowed upon campaigns of sufficient magnitude to render them conspicuous.

The following brief narrative of operations will show the nature of the work which has fallen to the lot of our soldiers. Other scouting operations, conducted with equal energy and skill, but producing less tangible results, are not mentioned.

April 14, Captain Fitzgerald, Lieutenant Pack, and 28 men, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, were sent out from Tayabas to Mount Binaliao, and early next morning captured Captain Prezino of the Binaliao battalion, killed Mauro (chief of fanatics), his son, and 2 insurgent soldiers, took 3 prisoners, 3 rifles, and some ammunition.

April 16, the insurgents attacked the town of Bacon, province of Sorsogon, and were driven off, leaving 14 killed, 2 wounded, and 2 prisoners, as well as 1 Mauser rifle, 1 revolver, and some ammunition. At the same time a relief party from our garrison at Sorsogon killed 1 insurgent and captured another.

April 17, a detachment from Donsol engaged the enemy, killing 5, wounding 2, and taking 3 prisoners.

April 19, Lieutenant Stedje, with a detachment of the Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, scouting between Bulacao, San Nicolas, and Barcelona, Sorsogon, killed 5 insurgents and captured 14 prisoners and several valuable papers.

April 20, Capt. R. B. Huston, with Company I, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, from Legaspi, surprised a force of 25 insurgents in a trench near Camalig, Albay, killing 6, wounding 1, and capturing 4 other insurgents, as well as 4 rifles and a quantity of ammunition. Our loss was 2 enlisted men wounded.

A detachment, scouting from Sorsogon toward Sugot, captured 4 insurgents.

April 21, a detachment from Donsol killed 1 insurgent and captured 3 others.

April 27, Major Nolan, with a detachment of the Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers, near Tres Cruces, captured an insurgent captain and 42 rifles, mostly Mausers.

For the month of April, the commanding officer Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, reported that his command, operating in the province of Laguna, released 22 Spanish prisoners, killed 2 insurgents, and captured 1 insurgent captain, 1 lieutenant, and 25 soldiers, 2 rifles, and a quantity of ammunition.

May 4, Major Wise, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, with a detachment from that regiment, captured near Donsol the insurgent Maj. Francisco Hernandez, seized the official papers, etc., of Lieut. Col. Vincente Hernandez, and destroyed insurgent stores valued at

Digitized by Google

about 4,000 pesos. Major Wise afterwards entered Bauanguran, killing 2 insurgents. Three enlisted men Company D, Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, were wounded. The scout continued on the following day and 3 insurgents were killed, and 1 insurgent, 1 revolver, and a quantity of ammunition, spears, and poisoned arrows captured.

May 6, a detachment from Donsol killed an insurgent near that town.

May 9, a detachment scouting from Gubat to Barcelona, Sorsogon, killed a captain and 9 other insurgents, besides taking 12 prisoners.

A detachment of 16 men, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, from Lipa, First Sergeant Macrorie, Company H, of that regiment, in charge, captured 23 insurgents.

May 11, a detachment from Donsol captured 2 insurgents and wounded another at Gimaagan, Albay.

May 15, several columns, sent scouting southward from Nueva Caceres by General Bell, killed three insurgents, 1 of whom was a captain, besides destroying a large number of recently constructed barracks containing a great quantity of stores.

May 16, a detachment of the Forty-seventh Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, surprised the enemy near Ligao, Albay, inflicting unknown loss, reported by natives as 4 killed and many wounded, destroyed barracks and storehouses filled with provisions, and captured a quantity of ammunition. Our casualties were 2 enlisted men wounded.

A quantity of hemp held by the chief collector of taxes for the insurgents, at Ligao, was seized by Major Sime, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers.

May 19, a detachment of the Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers, returned from a five days' scout between Legaspi and Ligao, Albay, having killed 20 insurgents, captured 4 rifles, burned 2 sets of insurgents' barracks, and destroyed a large quantity of ammunition. An insurgent hospital was discovered, containing 4 wounded.

May 20, a detachment of the Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers, returned from a two days' scout between Nueva Caceres and Manguirin, South Camarines, having killed 2 insurgents and destroyed a large storehouse containing insurgents' supplies.

May 21, the insurgents attacked Libmanan, South Camarines, from both the north and south, with the result that they had a loss of 6 killed, and were pursued several miles from town. Our loss was 1 enlisted man wounded.

A detachment of the Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, scouting between Tanauan and Tiaon, Batangas, killed 1 insurgent, captured 44 others, and destroyed insurgent barracks and a large quantity of stores.

A detachment of the Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, returned from a six days' scout between Pili and Santo Niño, Camarines, having marched 107 miles, destroyed some insurgent barracks, killed 1 rebel captain, wounded another insurgent, and captured 1 captain and 1 corporal of the hostile force.

May 22, a detachment of the Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, captured Capt. Emilio de Luz and 6 other insurgents, and killed another; Lieutenant Bury, Thirty-eighth Infantry, received a bolo wound in the left arm.

A detachment of the Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, returned

Digitized by Google

from a seven days' scout between Pili and San Fernando, South Camarines, having killed an insurgent captain, captured another and two soldiers, one of whom was wounded, and destroyed a number of insurgent barracks, storehouses, blacksmith shops, etc.

May 24, Captain Steinhauser, Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, left Daet, North Camarines, with a detachment of 41 men, and proceeded to Talisay for the purpose of posting proclamations issued by General Bell. On May 26 he left for Lobo with 20 men and reached there shortly before 8 a. m., driving out some insurgents who were in the town in intrenchments commanding both banks of the river, after an engagement of about half an hour. After remaining in Lobo two days and posting proclamations, the detachment proceeded to return on May 28. When about one-half mile from town, at a point where the road on each side was bordered by dense hemp fields, the detachment was ambushed by a force of about 40 riflemen and more than 100 bolomen; some of the former were posted in the thick tops of trees, from which they poured a concealed fire. The detachment promptly took positions in the most available cover and returned the fire, finally succeeding in beating the enemy off, and returned to Lobo with the wounded, but left a sergeant and a corporal dead on the field and a private missing. Captain Steinhauser and his detachment were besieged in the church at Lobo for three days, when they were relieved by a detachment of 55 men under First Lieut. A. G. Blaker, Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, who pushed forward from Daet to their rescue. Our loss in this unfortunate affair was 3 killed and 6 wounded, among the latter Captain Steinhauser, who was shot through both legs and in the left arm. On this occasion Artificer Joseph A. Nolan volunteered to leave the besieged church and go in search of reinforcements. Accompanied by a native guide he passed through the lines of the insurgents, being in constant and imminent peril, and proceeded some 4 miles, when he met the column under Lieutenant Blaker. His action, under the circumstances, was extremely gallant, and deserves substantial recognition. As soon as the news of this affair reached General Bell, Captain Worrick, with 60 men of Company M, Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, was sent to reinforce the garrison at Daet. It scouted the country thoroughly in the vicinity of Daet and Lobo, and burned insurgent barracks and supplies, but the insurgents had vanished.

May 26, the barrio of Pauin, near Pagsajan, Laguna, the reported location of the headquarters of the insurgent chief Cailles, was surrounded by three detachments sent out from San Antonio, Pagsajan, and Cavinti, Laguna, commanded, respectively, by Majors Brown, Forty-second Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, Orwig, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, and Carson, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers. After marching all night the detachments arrived within fifteen minutes of each other on different sides of the barrio. Fifty armed insurgents in the hills around the barrio were dispersed, hiding themselves in the thickets and cane fields. The enemy's known loss was 1 killed, 1 wounded, and 4 soldiers, 4 rifles, and a quantity of ammunition captured. The barrio, being manifestly an insurgent stronghold, was completely destroyed by fire. On returning to his station Major Orwig encountered a force of the enemy in the hills and dispersed them to the southward.

May 27, Major Langhorne, with a detachment of the Thirty-ninth

Digitized by Google

Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, at Camalang, near San Pablo, killed 3 insurgents, mortally wounded another, and captured a number of prisoners, 15 rifles, 1 blunderbuss, a quantity of ammunition, equipments, and other stores, and destroyed an arsenal and powder factory.

May 29, Maj. E. M. Johnson, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, with Companies I and K of that regiment and 18 men of the Eighteenth U. S. Infantry, left Romblon on the transport *Venus* arriving at the island of Tablas the same day, and landing detachments at Calabrava on the north, Badajoz on the northeast, Cabacay on the east, and Looc on the southeast. Moving these detachments across the mountains by trails, the force concentrated at Odiongan. On the following day the column under Major Johnson encountered a party of insurgents, numbering about 25, who rapidly retreated. Major Johnson opened fire on them at long range, with the result of seriously wounding 1 and causing the surrender of the rest of the party, consisting of 1 captain, 1 second lieutenant, and 11 privates, with 8,000 rounds of ammunition. More captures were made later, the aggregate being 4 officers and 37 privates, 24 rifles, about 10,000 rounds of ammunition, and about 20 tons of rice. The insurgent force having been entirely dispersed and its officers captured, Major Johnson left a detachment of 20 men of the Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, under Lieutenant Pendleton, and returned with the remainder of his commany to Romblon.

Captain Newberry, with 15 men of the Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, captured Maj. Antonio Maximo, 3 rifles, and considerable ammunition belonging to the regiment of the insurgent colonel, Malolos, near Unisan, Tayabas.

May 30, the band, Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, returning from Indang to Silan with a small escort, was attacked by a party of ladrones, estimated at 50, armed with Mausers. Three members of the band were killed; the enemy's loss is unknown. Major Johnson, with a detachment of the same regiment from Indang, immediately started in pursuit.

A detachment of the Forty-second Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, engaged about 200 insurgents near Sinaloan, killing 8 and wounding 4; our losses, 1 enlisted man killed.

May 31, a detachment of the Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, scouting east of Batangas, captured Maj. Crisanto Borruel and 19 other insurgents.

For the month of May commanding officers of regiments, etc., reported the results of the operations of their respective commands as follows:

Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, released 79 Spanish prisoners held by insurgents, killed 3 insurgents, captured 55 others, also 13 rifles, and destroyed 700 rounds of ammunition.

Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, killed 7 insurgents, captured 15 rifles and 2 revolvers.

Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, captured 10 suspected ladrones, 32 rifles, 1 revolver, 47,000 rounds of Mauser ammunition, 300,000 empty Mauser cartridges, 333 rounds of Nordenfelt and 886 rounds of Hotchkiss ammunition, 400 pounds of prismatic, and 260 pounds of smokeless powder.

Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers (Carson's squadron), in the province of Laguna, killed 3 insurgents and captured 15, also 7 rifles, 1 pistol, and a quantity of ammunition.

Digitized by Google

June 1, the detachment of the Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, at Milagros, Masbate, received the surrender of 12 insurgents, who turned over 12 Mauser rifles and 310 rounds of ammunition.

Captain Latimer and Lieutenant McCabe returned from a six days' scout with 50 men of the Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, in the province of Tayabas, having marched 130 miles. They brought with them 2 captured insurgent officers and 20 rifles.

June 3, Captain Comiskey, Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, with 15 men of that regiment, while scouting from Silan, encountered a band of ladrones, killing a lieutenant and wounding 2 of the guerrillas, and capturing 2 of the gang which had ambushed the regimental band a short time before.

A detachment of the Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, returned from a two days' scout southeast and east of Santa Cruz, Laguna, having killed 2 insurgents and captured 5 prisoners and 1 revolver.

June 4, Colonel Bullard and a detachment of the Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, returned from a seven days' scout between Santo Tomas and San Juan de Bocboc, Batangas, having killed 1 insurgent captain, wounded another insurgent, and captured an insurgent lieutenant and 12 soldiers, as well as 2 rifles, 1 musket, 75 rounds of ammunition, and a quantity of supplies.

June 5, Sergeant Beals and a party of the Signal Corps, working between Santa Cruz and Majayjay, were attacked by a band of 40 insurgents, whom they succeeded in driving off without casualty to our side.

June 6, Lieutenant Baskette, with a detachment of the Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, struck a party of 30 insurgents in the mountains near Majayjay, and killed 2 insurgents and captured 3 rifles; our loss, 1 man wounded.

June 8, Major Parker, with a detachment Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, struck a party of 30 insurgents at Talisay, on Lake Taal, killing 5, without suffering any loss to his command.

Sergeant Liesman, Company M, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, with a detachment of 15 men, captured Captain Gregorio de Castro and 2 other insurgents, 2 rifles, and some ammunition, near Lipa, Batangas.

June 11, Lieutenant Miller, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, with 27 men of Company B of his regiment, after a night march, surprised a band of 21 ladrones near Mandaon, west coast of Masbate, killing 13, wounding 3, and capturing 3, only 2 of the band escaping. Captain José Santiago, a notorious character who was commanding this band, was killed.

June 11, Second Lieut. C. M. Pendleton, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, commanding at Odiongan, island of Tablas, captured 13 rifles, 1 revolver, and 1,000 rounds of ammunition.

June 17, a detachment of the Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, attacked a band of about 100 insurgents near Balayan, Batangas, killing 6, wounding 12, and dispersing the remainder, whom they succeeding in discovering the following day, killing 1 and capturing a rifle and 400 rounds of ammunition.

July 15, Lieutenant White, with a detachment of the Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, killed 7 insurgents and wounded 3; among

Digitized by Google

the latter Captain Maximo or Harry, a noted bandit and insurgent chief.

June 19, a mounted detachment under Lieutenant Lowenberg, a detachment of Company G, Thirty-seventh Infantry, under Captain Lyle of that regiment, and Parks' Troop, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers, struck the enemy intrenched at Manguirin, Camarines, armed with about 80 rifles. The insurgents were defeated with a loss of 8 killed and 4 wounded; our loss was 1 man wounded.

June 19 and 20, Major Nolan, with Troops F and K, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers, operating near Manguirin, Camarines, attacked a position held by 200 insurgents, part of whom were armed with rifles. The enemy was dispersed and pursued by Major Nolan as far as Barobod. No casualties on our side; insurgent casualties not known.

June 23, Major Carson, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers, moved southward with three columns, one from Majayjay, one from Magdalena, and one from Pagsajan, Laguna. The Majayjay column, two companies under Captains Myers, Thirty-seventh Infantry, and Ross, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers, engaged a force of about 200 armed insurgents 2 miles south of Luisiana. The insurgents were in a strong position, but were dispersed after a sharp engagement, leaving 4 killed behind them. Fleeing on parallel trails toward Lucban and Tayabas, the insurgents were pursued toward Lucban by Major Carson, who captured 9 of the rebels and discovered and burned 3 barracks. There were no casualties in Carson's command.

June 26, detachments of the Eleventh Cavalry and Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, commanded by Captain Scott of the latter regiment, scouted south of San Antonio, Laguna, and struck a force of the enemy, killing 4, wounding 3, and capturing 2, as well as 2 rifles and 20 bolos.

June 30, 5 wagons under an escort of 10 men, en route from Naic to Indang, were ambushed near Palangui by a force of ladrones numbering about 150, all armed with Mauser rifles. Civilian Teamster Charles Long and 3 mules were killed, and 3 mules were stolen by the bandits. Parties were at once started from Naic and Indang in pursuit. One of these parties, under Lieutenant Walker, Fourth Cavalry, from Naic, struck a portion of the robber band and killed 2, captured 2 Mauser rifles, a quantity of ammunition, and 2 ponies, one of which was loaded with stores stolen from the wagons.

A detachment of 25 men, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, from San José, Batangas, under Sergeant Liesman, Company M, of that regiment, returning from a scout, was attacked by a force of insurgents increasing from 18 at first to more than 50 at last. The enemy was driven off five times, suffering a known loss of 3 killed and 6 wounded, 1 rifle, 1 revolver, and 13 ponies. Our loss was 1 enlisted man killed and 1 slightly wounded.

July 1, a party under Captain Hand, Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, sent out to punish the band which had attacked Bula, struck the enemy near the mountains south of Nueva Caceres, killing 12, wounding 3, and capturing 2 natives with rifles. No casualties on our side.

July 2, Corpl. Thomas M. Little, Company E, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, with a party of 5 men, en route to Calamba, was attacked 3 miles south of Tanauan by a large party of insurgents, which was driven off without casualty on our side; enemy's loss unknown.

Digitized by Google

July 3, First Sergeant Hamilton and 8 men, Company E, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, en route from Tiaon to Candelaria, Tayabas, were attacked at Damagao bridge by about 50 insurgents. The sergeant's party charged across the bridge, dispersing the enemy, who retreated toward San Juan de Bocboc. The sergeant and 2 men were slightly wounded. The enemy left 1 dead behind; his other casualties are not known.

July 6, Major Parker, with a detachment of the Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, struck a party of about 80 insurgents, one-half of whom were mounted, at Binadero, killing 5 and dispersing the rest.

Captain Newberry, with a detachment of 6 men of the Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, accompanied by Major Maximo, an insurgent prisoner, as guide, attacked a party of ladrones who had murdered Maximo's wife and children. Newberry's party killed and buried 9 of the gang of robbers, took 13 prisoners, and recovered a portion of the plunder that had been stolen from Maximo.

The town of Taal was attacked in the early morning of July 6, by the enemy, estimated at 500 strong, 400 with rifles. Our garrison lost 6 wounded, but drove the enemy off, his loss unknown. Captain Allen, with 1 officer and 43 men, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, from Bauan, encountered the enemy withdrawing from Taal and defeated him, 21 dead insurgents being left on the field; Captain Allen's loss was 1 man slightly wounded.

Lieutenant Cheatham, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers, with 43 men and 2 officers of Troop C, that regiment, engaged the enemy near Lagonoy. The enemy numbered 80 rifles and were strongly intrenched, but were driven out with a loss of 6 killed and 3 wounded; our loss was 1 enlisted man killed and another wounded.

July 7, a detachment of the Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, scouting from Balayan, killed 1 insurgent and captured 2, near Payapa, in the vicinity of Taal.

July 9, Colonel Birkhimer, with a detachment of the Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, raided San Luis, Batangas, killing 1 insurgent and capturing 36 others, a captain and a lieutenant being among the prisoners.

July 14, Major Langhorne, with a detachment of the Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, returned to San Pablo from a scout to Bay, Carinang, Pila, and Nagcarlang, Laguna, having captured 3 insurgents and wounded a lieutenant, who escaped.

July 16, Colonel Birkhimer, with a detachment Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, from Taal, captured a store of insurgent rice at Bancore, east of San Nicolas, on Lake Taal, killing 2 and capturing 20 insurgents.

July 17, Colonel Birkhimer, with a detachment of the Twenty-eighth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, struck the enemy 2 miles from Taal, on the old Bauan road, and completely routed him. The enemy had 150 to 200 rifles, with many bolomen, in trenches. Thirty-eight dead insurgents, including 2 officers, were found on the field; 10 serviceable rifles and a quantity of hospital supplies were captured and brought in, and a large quantity of military stores destroyed. There were no casualties on our side. The gunboat *Villalobos*, Captain Simpson, U. S. Navy, commanding, rendered effective assistance, firing on the enemy's left.

July 18, telegraphic communication north from Calamba being interrupted, a Signal Corps man with 1 private of the Thirty-ninth Infan-

Digitized by Google

try, U. S. Volunteers, was sent out to ascertain the cause. Near Banlig the wire was found cut and about 300 yards removed. While making repairs the men were fired on by about 50 natives. A mounted detachment and party of infantry, sent out as soon as possible to their relief, found the infantryman under cover unharmed, though his horse was killed. The signal corps man, Sergt. A. H. Cockayne, had been literally shot to pieces. The surrounding country was thoroughly scouted by detachments from Calamba and Santo Tomás, but the trails of the bandits could not be found. The body of 1 dead insurgent was found near the road.

A signal party of 12 men was attacked by insurgents near Magdalena; the enemy was repulsed, leaving 1 dead on the field. Lieutenant Vaughan followed the enemy with a detachment of the Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, from Magdalena to the eastward, killing 3. A party of the Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers, from Pagsajan, under Captains Sturgis and Glasgow, intercepted the retreating enemy in front of Lieutenant Vaughan, killing 21 and capturing 13 prisoners and 21 rifles, besides wounding a large number of insurgents. Lieutenant McKelvey, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers, in charge of the signal party, had 1 man wounded and 3 horses killed.

Lieutenant Keithly, with a detachment of the Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, scouted at night from Paete to Panguil, Laguna, where he captured 20 insurgents, 2 rifles, 1 revolver, and 20 bolos.

Captain Nichols, with Company E, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, scouting from Batangas, surprised and captured, about 5 miles from that place, 1 major, 1 captain, and 20 other insurgents, and secured 3 rifles and a quantity of ammunition. He was afterwards attacked at the same place by about 600 insurgents, whom he successfully resisted; our casualties, 1 man wounded; the enemy's loss not known.

July 21, 6 native police, who were allowed to go out from San Pablo at night in search of arms, reported on their return that they had encountered about 40 insurgents, of whom they had killed 1 and wounded another; 2 of the police were wounded in the head.

In the afternoon of July 21, a wagon train, with an escort of 1 corporal and 17 men, was attacked between Luta and Payapa, south of Tanauan, by about 100 bandits. Our loss was 2 enlisted men killed and 2 wounded. A civilian photographer, Fred Schlotz, of Manila, was also killed; a native carromato driver and a Chinaman were wounded. One mule, 1 horse, and 2 ponies were killed. Lieutenant-Colonel Crane, with a detachment, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, went in pursuit, capturing 1 rifle and finding 2 dead natives.

July 23, Captain Jordan, with Company D, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, from Batangas, had several engagements with the enemy, numbering about 200 and equipped with Mausers and smokeless powder. The enemy is reported to have lost 5 killed. Our loss, 1 man wounded.

July 25, Captain Newberry, with a detachment of the Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, rejoined at Tayabas from a scout south of Candelaria, having captured 1 colonel, 1 major, and 13 other insurgents, and 2 guns.

On the same date a detachment of the Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, scouting from Tanaun, encountered the enemy west of San Isidro, Laguna, killing 2 and wounding 3 insurgents and capturing 3

Digitized by Google

rifles. No casualties on our side. The enemy was pursued toward Alaminos until dispersed in the woods.

July 26, Sergeant Irvine and 8 men of Company F, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, were attacked by insurgents 4 miles from Sariaya about noon. Our casualties were 2 men killed and 1 man wounded. Enemy's loss unknown.

July 30, Lieutenants Bane and White, with 7 mounted men, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, charged a party of more than 100 insurgents near Imoc, in the vicinity of San Pablo, and after passing through the band, discharging their revolvers, dismounted, and, using their rifles, as the insurgents sought cover in the adjacent woods, killed and wounded a large number, natives reporting on the following day that 18 were found killed.

July 31, the engineer camp on the old Dasmariñas road was attacked in the early morning and destroyed. The detachment suffered no casualties; 1 mule was killed and 1 wounded, and all the tools destroyed.

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS IN THE DEPARTMENT OF SOUTHERN LUZON DURING PERIOD BEGINNING APRIL 10 AND ENDING JULY 31, 1900.

[Reports from third and fourth districts for the month of July not received.]

FIRST DISTRICT.

Insurgents killed, 12; wounded, 3; captured, 101; rifles captured, 129; miscellaneous small arms captured, 8; small-arms ammunition captured, 47,806 rounds; Hotchkiss ammunition captured, 886 rounds; Nordenfelt ammunition captured, 333 rounds; Americans killed, 4 enlisted men; Americans wounded, none.

SECOND DISTRICT.

Insurgents killed, 279; wounded, 130; captured, 1,252; rifles captured, 252; miscellaneous small arms captured, 18; small-arms ammunition captured, 4,918 rounds; Americans killed, 7 enlisted men; Americans wounded, 2 officers and 31 enlisted men.

THIRD DISTRICT.

Insurgents killed, 295; wounded, 73; captured, 127; rifles captured, 45; miscellaneous small arms captured, 3; small-arms ammunition captured, 1,430 rounds; Americans killed, 1 officer (drowned) and 11 enlisted men; Americans wounded, 2 officers and 44 enlisted men.

FOURTH DISTRICT.

Insurgents killed, 24; wounded, 8; captured and surrendered, 262; rifles captured or surrendered, 155; miscellaneous small arms captured, 1; small-arms ammunition captured or surrendered, 15,333 rounds; Americans killed, 2 enlisted men (missing); Americans wounded, 2 enlisted men.

TOTAL FOR THE DEPARTMENT.

Insurgents killed, 610; wounded, 214; captured or surrendered, 1,742; rifles captured or surrendered, 581; miscellaneous small arms captured, 30; small-arms ammunition captured or surrendered, 69,487 rounds; besides the machine and mountain gun ammunition and large quantities of powder, lead, reloading tools, empty shells, and miscellaneous stores destroyed or taken up on returns as required by exist-

Digitized by Google

ing regulations, but not definitely reported to these headquarters. Except in the case of the fourth district, surrendered arms and individuals are not included in the above.

The total reported casualties sustained by the troops of this department during the period covered by this report were 1 officer drowned, 4 officers wounded, 24 enlisted men killed (includes 2 missing), and 77 enlisted men wounded.

The above brief report of operations is not complete, as owing to the difficulty of communication with parts of the Camarines, Albay, Sorsogon, and the island of Samar, full reports of operations in these localities during July have not been received.

It is evident that when reports are received from the regions mentioned, fully covering the period in question, the number of insurgent losses as well as the number of captured rifles, small arms, and ammunition will be considerably increased.

INSPECTOR-GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT.

The troops of the department were all inspected during the period covered by this report, with the exception of one battalion, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, on the island of Masbate, from which, owing to the difficulties of communication, no report of inspection has yet been received. The inspection of the divisional cavalry, divisional artillery, the engineers, and one regiment of infantry was made by Maj. W. D. Beach, inspector-general, U. S. Volunteers, inspector-general of the department. The other commands were inspected under his supervision by line officers detailed in orders from department headquarters, as follows:

FIRST DISTRICT.

Lieut. Col. G. L. Byram, Twenty-seventh Infantry, U. S. Volunteers; afterwards relieved by Maj. S. W. Miller, Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers.

SECOND DISTRICT.

Capt. F. B. McKenna, Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers.

THIRD DISTRICT.

Maj. D. A. Frederick, Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers.

FOURTH DISTRICT.

First Lieut. S. O. Fuqua, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers.

The work of these officers was done with thoroughness, and their recommendations have received merited attention from these headquarters. These inspections were made to serve the double purpose of ascertaining and reporting the actual condition of the troops and their stations, and of giving instruction to inexperienced officers, especially in the matter of money accounts, vouchers, and administrative papers generally.

JUDGE-ADVOCATE-GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT.

In the period covered by this report there were 256 cases tried by general court-martial in this department, 5 officers being among the persons tried.

Digitized by Google

Probably no feature of military administration causes more perplexity in a time of active operations than the transaction of the business incidental to the course of military justice. Not infrequently the unfortunate choice is presented of convening a court whose members are urgently needed with their commands, or of extending to a serious offense a degree of clemency that is contrary to the interests of discipline. Moreover, a court in session is often compelled by the incidents of active service to suspend its sittings, owing to the lack of a quorum, and the trial of the accused is thus delayed to the detriment of justice. An attempt has been made to remedy these conditions in some degree by appointing in a regiment a full court of 13 officers to meet at such stations and at such times as the regimental commander may designate, and authorizing such commander to send to the designated place of sitting such members of the court as may be necessary, in addition to those stationed there, to form a quorum. This plan has been applied to two regiments, and the satisfactory results obtained, in the form of prompt trials and a minimum of inconvenience to the service, have been so marked that the method will be generally adopted in this department,

There have been six trials of natives in this department by military commission. The military commissions have performed their duties faithfully and well, and have shown a just and merciful consideration for native criminals, even in cases of such atrocious violation of the laws of war as would naturally tend to arouse feelings of indignation and hostility.

Maj. Jesse M. Lee, Ninth U. S. Infantry, was, at his own request, relieved from duty as judge-advocate of the department June 23, 1900, to enable him to join his regiment then under orders to proceed to China. I have already had occasion, more than once, to comment upon the high military qualities possessed by this efficient officer, who carries with him to his new field of action the best wishes of all who are acquainted with his soldierly merit and personal worth.

Major Lee was succeeded as judge-advocate of the department by Lieut. Col. H. H. Sargent, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers.

QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT.

The troops of the department occupy 74 different posts, some of which, being located in towns on the coast, can be supplied by water, while others are dependent solely upon "dirt" roads, which in the rainy season almost reach the condition of quagmires, and furnish, perhaps, the most execrable means of communication that ever tormented an army. There is no railroad within the limits of the department.

The department is supplied with the following-named vessels, which are in constant use in supplying the troops:

Steamships: *Francisco Reyes; Serrantes.*

Steam launches: *Atlanta*, at Lucena; *Minneapolis*, at Masbate and Romblon; a captured, at Taal; *Chicago*, at Samar.

The chief distributing points that are reached by water are Bacoor, Batangas, Santa Cruz de Laguna, Calamba, Lucena, Naic, and Pasacao. The transportation by water is only less difficult than transportation by land. At many of the ports where our troops are supplied the water is so shallow that all stores have to be landed, with much

Digitized by Google

trouble and delay, by means of small boats. In some places even the small boats can not reach the shore, and the supplies have to be unloaded by means of bull carts, which go through the shallow water to the boats. Not infrequently supplies are packed from boat to shore on the backs of natives or coolies.

The land transportation of the department consists of 181 escort wagons, 15 spring wagons, 6 farm wagons, 23 ambulances, and 137 pack mules. Foreseeing the difficulty of supplying the posts in the rainy season, the inland posts were provided with six months' supplies before the rains began, and the troops in the department have generally been kept well supplied, even according to the bountiful standard of the American Army of the present date. The supplying of these posts was a matter of great labor, and a number of mules died of disease and overwork. Some mules have been shot by the insurgents, and a few have been captured, though nearly all the captured mules have since been retaken.

For the purpose of providing necessary barracks, stables, guardhouses, storehouses, bakeries, and hospitals at the various posts in the department, expenditures from the Philippine funds have been made as follows:

	Mexican currency.
Construction	$11,140.27
Repairs	4,821.78
Rents	11,397.38
Total	27,359.43

These expenditures have all been limited to absolute necessities and have been regulated with the strictest economy.

SUBSISTENCE DEPARTMENT.

The duty devolving on the chief commissary of the department of supplying the troops with rations and sales stores has been performed in so far as the necessary stores were available. Those posts sufficiently close to Manila to enable frozen meat in good condition to reach them have been kept well supplied with this article. The same is true of Australian milk for the use of hospitals. Some of the distant posts have been able to secure a limited supply of native beef, and the remainder have depended entirely upon canned and salt meats. Timely calls have been made upon the subsistence depot for the shipment of an adequate supply of fresh vegetables to all the posts. Owing to failures, the reasons for which are unknown, in making shipments, some of the posts have not been sufficiently supplied in this respect.

Post commissary sergeants as far as available have been assigned to duty in garrisons in the department.

The commissaries seem to have been kept supplied with sufficient funds.

Under General Orders, No. 30, Headquarters Division of the Philippines, June 11, 1900, a separate depot for the Department of Southern Luzon has been established, but it is not yet fully equipped and has not been allotted sufficient storage room. The duties of this depot can not be satisfactorily performed until sufficient equipment can be secured and sufficient storage room allowed.

Capt. J. H. Duval, commissary of subsistence, U. S. Army, was relieved from duty as chief commissary June 9, 1900, and Capt. A.

Digitized by Google

D. Niskern, commissary of subsistence, U. S. Army, was appointed in his stead. Captain Niskern reported for duty July 20, 1900, having come from the island of Mindanao. Between the dates mentioned the duties of chief commissary were performed by Maj. I. W. Littell, quartermaster, U. S. Volunteers, in addition to his duties as chief quartermaster.

MEDICAL DEPARTMENT.

The duties of the medical department have been ably performed under many adverse circumstances. The various posts are all supplied with hospitals, and two large base hospitals have been established, one at Bacoor and the other at Calamba, to which serious cases are sent for such treatment as may not be available at the post hospitals. Careful and constant attention has been given to the hygienic conditions at the different posts, and especial care has been devoted to the matter of food and pure drinking water. Of the prevailing diseases the most serious are malarial fevers and dysentery. On the 31st day of July the sick report of the department, not including reports from the more isolated posts, showed a total of 1,863 men sick. Though this is about 18 per cent of the strength of the command from which reports have been received, it is to be remembered that the conditions of the climate and the nature of the duties performed by the troops are such that a small sick report can not reasonably be expected.

A crying evil exists in the insufficient size of the medical corps of this department, there being 18 posts without medical officers, 8 of which stations are without hospital stewards or even privates of the Hospital Corps. There are in round numbers 2,000 men without adequate medical attendance, and of this number about 1,000 men are without medical attendance at all. This intolerable condition of affairs was duly reported by me July 16, 1900, and I understand that steps have been taken by higher authority to provide a remedy.

It is but just that I should say that this condition of affairs is in nowise due to the chief surgeon of this department, who has brought the matter to my attention, and to the attention of the chief surgeon of the division, and who has labored zealously, intelligently, and unremittingly to obtain the best results with the limited personnel at his disposal. The matter can not be remedied until a sufficient number of medical officers is sent out from the States.

Maj. Junius L. Powell, medical department, was relieved from duty as chief surgeon of this department by General Orders, No. 40, headquarters Department of Southern Luzon, July 6, 1900. The work ably done by him has been continued by his successor, Maj. Edward B. Moseley, surgeon, U. S. Army.

PAY DEPARTMENT.

The payment of the troops in this department has been made as regularly and promptly as the conditions of difficult communication have permitted, and no command has been left long unpaid. The duties of the paymasters have been performed with gratifying energy and efficiency. Maj. W. G. Gambrill was relieved from duty as chief paymaster of the department July 25, 1900, having been ordered to the States, and Maj. G. F. Downey was appointed in his stead.

Digitized by Google

ENGINEER DEPARTMENT.

The position of chief engineer of the department has been filled by First Lieut. J. C. Oakes, Corps of Engineers, U. S. Army, who has also been in command of Company B, Battalion of Engineers, U. S. Army, on duty in this department. He has had general supervision of the work on the roads and bridges in the department, some of the work assigned him before the boundaries of the department were changed being continued in the Department of Northern Luzon. The following is a brief description of the work done under his supervision in the period covered by this report:

	Miles.
Roads repaired (15 in Department of Northern Luzon)	44
Bridges built	12
Bridges repaired (2 in Department of Northern Luzon)	15
Culverts built (in Department of Northern Luzon)	7
Culverts repaired	2
Ferries built and installed	2

Ferry for Bacoor, three-fourths completed.
Parañaque bridge and approaches, three-fourths completed.
Cainta bridge (Department of Northern Luzon), two-thirds completed.

Topographic reconnoissances have been continually made from the various posts in the department, and the resulting maps and sketches have been forwarded to the chief engineer of the division, under whose supervision they are incorporated in larger maps. In this manner maps of superior accuracy are being produced.

SIGNAL CORPS.

The valuable work for which the Signal Corps is noted has been ably conducted in this department by Capt. Edgar Russel, Signal Corps, U. S. Volunteers. There are now in the Department of Southern Luzon 374 miles of wire strung between the different posts, and telegraphic communication has been extended to Nueva Caceres. There are also 160 miles of cable communication in this department, namely, from Manila to Cavite, Naic to Corregidor, Taguig via Calamba to Santa Cruz de Laguna, and from Guinayangan to Pasacao. There are 52 offices outside of Manila, with 47 operators on duty therein.

The energy and celerity with which the military telegraph lines have been established and the promptness with which the breaks made by hostile wire cutters are repaired are deserving of the highest praise.

The extent to which these lines are utilized is perhaps best shown by the fact that the official messages in this department alone aggregate about 70,000 per month (sent and received).

Capt. A. L. Parmerter, Twenty-first U. S. Infantry, was detailed as supervisor, under the department commander, of internal revenue in this department by General Orders, No. 12, headquarters Department of Southern Luzon, May 12, 1900, and has since been appointed supervisor, under the department commander, of all matters relative to civil government pertaining to this department.

Throughout the department civil government has been established as far as practicable under existing conditions. In nearly every town occupied by the troops some simple form of government has been adopted. That instituted under General Orders, No. 43, series of 1899, headquarters Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, where

Digitized by Google

in force has been continued, while in other places that order has been followed as far as practicable, except in the selection of town officials, who are appointed by the commanding officer instead of being elected, as prescribed in the order. By this means officials have been obtained who, at least in the opinion of the commanding officer, are friendly to the American Government. This has been done because it has generally been found impossible to hold the necessary elections. But few towns have been able to organize under General Orders, No. 40, current series, office of the United States Military Governor, the requirements necessary for qualification as electors under that order being such that a representative number of voters can not be obtained. This condition will improve as the country becomes pacified. A great obstacle in the way of the successful establishment of civil government is the difficulty of getting good men among the inhabitants to act in official positions, owing to their fear of bodily harm at the hands of those who are inimical to the United States. This condition will also improve as time passes and the country becomes more quiet. Work in this direction must necessarily be slow, and its results must be awaited with patience.

The collection of the internal-revenue tax in the department has been placed in the hands of certain officers detailed for that duty. These officers are: A supervisor for the department, a collector for each military district in the department, and a sufficient number of local collectors to cover the territory. Since the 1st of July the work of extending the collection of this tax throughout the department has been commenced. Before that time the tax was collected in a few of the larger towns, but no attempt has been made to make this collection general. Many difficulties have been met, owing to the few officers available for this duty and the disturbed condition of the country; but, taking everything into consideration, the work is progressing satisfactorily.

I regret that I can not recommend the reduction of the forces in this department by so much as a single soldier. The duty of occupation, in fact, renders necessary a larger number of troops than would be needed in conducting a campaign against organized forces, with the sole object of destroying the enemy's armies. A single battalion can to-day march from one end of this department to the other without encountering enough resistance from the enemy to impede seriously its progress, but small parties of troops can not leave the garrisoned posts without incurring a danger of attack, which varies inversely in its degree of probability with the size and evident vigilance of the detachment. The insurrectos after making an attack disperse, assume civilian garb, and conceal themselves among the peaceable inhabitants, often taking up their residence and continuing their conspiracy in towns occupied by our troops, where they terrorize the mass of inhabitants by threatening condign punishment to those who display friendship toward Americans. When captured and again set free they have shown their lack of appreciation of the policy of magnanimity by again appearing in arms against us at the first opportunity.

The necessity of ferreting out, running down, and punishing this hostile minority of the population whose members endeavor to conceal under a cloak of patriotism their real character of plunderers and criminals, and our moral obligation to protect our friends, render it necessary to have troops stationed at all places where civil government is

Digitized by Google

established; for the absence of troops means the presence of anarchy. It will doubtless be a long time before any diminution can be made in any of the garrisons of this department.

I desire to invite attention to the extreme inconvenience to which the various offices at the headquarters of this department are subjected by the lack of a suitably trained clerical force. In a department which sometimes contains a number of troops not far short of the total strength of the Regular Army before the war with Spain, and now embraces a number of garrisoned stations equal to two-thirds of the total number of posts in the United States, there only 11 civilian clerks in all of the administrative and supply offices. The rest of the clerical force is made up of enlisted men detailed from their commands, of whom the best that can be said is, that whether good, bad, or indifferent, they are the best men available. The result of this clerical insufficiency is to throw upon officers of the department staff, in an insalubrious and enervating climate, an amount of responsibility and labor to which they are not subjected in the States. A comparison of the strength of the trained clerical force in the smallest department in the States with that of any department in the Philippines, is calculated to make officers on duty in these islands feel that their services are held in less consideration than those of officers who remain at home. This condition may be unavoidable, but if a remedy be practicable it is certainly desirable.

I respectfully recommend that when officers are relieved from duty in these islands and ordered to the States they be allowed (if not traveling with troops) their choice of returning via the Suez Canal or via San Francisco, the amount of travel remuneration in the former case to be the same as in the latter, namely, actual expenses at transport rates ($1 a day for thirty days) and mileage from San Francisco to New York. This would, it seems to me, be quite in accordance with the general rule of allowing an officer to travel by any reasonable route, but giving mileage by the shortest line usually traveled. It would add nothing to the expenses of the Government, and would be highly esteemed by the officers, who would regard it in the light of a very considerable compensation for the less agreeable features of distant foreign service. If this scheme be impracticable without legislation, such legislation is respectfully recommended.

In closing my report I wish to express my appreciation of the courage, energy, cheerfulness, and soldierly qualities generally that have, almost without exception, characterized the officers and men of my command under trying conditions of service and climate. The plan of filling the positions of field officers of the volunteer regiments with experienced and well-qualified officers has been productive of the happiest results. These officers, complimented by their selection, are on their mettle, and, feeling that they have a reputation to maintain, try to reach the highest pitch of military efficiency. They are thus fitted to be instructors and models to those under their command, whose courage and zeal need only to be strengthened by military knowledge and the stimulus of good example.

My staff consists of Lieut. Col. Arthur L. Wagner, assistant adjutant-general; Lieut. Col. H. H. Sargent, Twenty-ninth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, judge-advocate; Maj. Edward B. Moseley, Medical Department, chief surgeon; Maj. W. D. Beach, inspector-general, U. S. Volunteers, inspector-general; Maj. I. W. Littell, quartermaster, U. S. Volunteers, chief quartermaster; Maj. George F. Downey, U. S. Vol-

Digitized by Google

unteers, chief paymaster; Capt. A. D. Niskern, commissary of subsistence, U. S. Army, chief commissary; Capt. A. L. Parmerter, Twenty-first U. S. Infantry, supervisor of internal revenue; Capt. S. E. Smiley, Fifteenth U. S. Infantry, aide-de-camp; Capt. Edgar Russel, signal officer, U. S. Volunteers, chief signal officer; First Lieut. H. M. Reeve, Third U. S. Infantry, aide-de-camp; First Lieut. J. C. Oakes, Corps of Engineers, U. S. Army, chief engineer officer, and Second Lieut. W. B. Cowin, Third U. S. Cavalry, aide-de-camp and chief ordnance officer.

I am greatly indebted to each of these gentlemen for faithful, zealous, and efficient work. I feel that I am fortunate in having the various positions filled by such able and accomplished officers.

Very respectfully,

JOHN C. BATES,
Major-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

Digitized by Google

ANNUAL REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. R. P. HUGHES, U. S. V., COMMANDING DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS.

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS,
Iloilo, P. I., August 15, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Division of the Philippines, Manila, P. I.

SIR: My previous report closed June 30, 1899. At that time we were designated and known under the name of Visayan Military District and First Separate Brigade, Eighth Army Corps. The command at that date consisted of the following:

Light Battery G, Sixth U. S. Artillery.
Sixth U. S. Infantry.
Eighteenth U. S. Infantry.
First Battalion Twenty-third U. S. Infantry.
First Regiment California Volunteer Infantry.
First Regiment Tennessee Volunteer Infantry.
A detachment of Volunteer Signal Corps.
A detachment of Hospital Corps.

The returns showed at that date:

Total commissioned	206
Total enlisted	5,546
Aggregate	5,752

The Sixth Infantry had just arrived from the United States and was still on board the transport *Sherman*, but during the early part of July the headquarters and two battalions were landed in the island of Negros to relieve the First California Volunteer Infantry, which, when thus relieved, proceeded to Manila on the *Sherman*, en route to the United States.

The First Battalion of the Sixth Infantry was landed in Iloilo, Panay, where it was held as a reserve, subject to calls from the subdistrict commanders. The facilities for embarking, etc., were so much better in Iloilo than on the open coast of Negros that it was considered better policy to hold the reserve force here than on that island, where it was expected mainly to operate.

Contemporarily with the substitution of the Sixth Infantry for the First California Volunteers, Major Cheatham was busy organizing a battalion of the U. S. Volunteer Infantry from volunteers of the First California and First Tennessee regiments, about to return to the United States, and from the men being discharged from the regular organizations owing to the terms of their enlistments.

At that time the wet season was at its height in Panay, and any field operations possible of execution would have been without appreciable effect on ultimate results. Our troops occupied Iloilo and the suburbs of Jaro and Molo, with a line of outposts running from the outskirts

Digitized by Google

of Molo around Jaro to the Jaro River and down the right bank of that stream to the sea. The Eighteenth Infantry was located in Jaro and the First Tennessee Volunteer Infantry in Iloilo and Molo. The enemy was located, generally speaking, in the semicircle starting from Oton, on his right, and passing over San Miguel, Pavia, Balantang, with headquarters in Santa Barbara. His force was given as between 3,500 and 4,000. The force here was too strong to lie idle waiting for dry weather, and as the conditions are such in Negros and Cebu that the wet season does not preclude military operations, it was determined to devote all the efforts of the command to gaining full control of Negros and Cebu islands, and leave Panay until movement became possible.

SIXTH INFANTRY.

Capt. B. A. Byrne opened the operations in Negros on the 19th of July, on which date he had quite a successful affair with Babaylones, near Bonbong.

Capt. Charles Byrne, Sixth Infantry, left Dumaguete with a command on July 20, and after a very trying march across the island on a native trail, succeeded in coming up with the ladrones on the Seapong and punished them severely.

Capt. W. L. Simpson, Sixth Infantry, attacked the Tulisanes, near Valdez, on July 27, and punished them severely.

On July 30, 4 men of the Sixth Infantry, scouting on the Malugo, were surprised and 2 of them killed.

Lieuts. H. V. Evans and O. Edwards, Sixth Infantry, both had some work in Negros, the former at La Grange and the latter at Saiton.

During the month two companies of the First Battalion, Sixth Infantry, were sent from Iloilo to Negros.

Lieut. G. D. Moore, Twenty-third Infantry, surprised and dispersed, with loss, a band of robbers in the mountains of Cebu.

The month's work, as given in official reports, foots up the loss of the enemy 144 killed and 16 captured. Our own losses, 4 killed and 1 wounded.

In the first weeks of August a command under Capt. B. A. Byrne, Sixth Infantry, attacked and destroyed the robbers' roosts of Bonbong, Sebocao, and Tios, located in the mountains of Negros. His loss was one man drowned.

On August 18, the enemy along the Jaro crossed the river and attacked the First Tennessee, on our right. Colonel Childers drove them back without loss on our side. Report forwarded.

On August 18, Lieut. E. T. Cole, Sixth Infantry, located a band of insurgents in a strong position in the north of Negros, near Tabaun. In reconnoitering 2 men were drowned. Dispositions were made for attacking the position on the 19th, which was led by Lieuts. J. V. Heidt and H. A. Hanigan, Sixth Infantry. Nineteen of the enemy were killed and 8 rifles captured.

August 23, Lieut. H. S. Howland, Twenty-third Infantry, was slightly wounded scouting near El Pardo, Cebu.

August 24, a scouting party ran into insurgent band near Cebu and drove them into the mountains, killing 6 of them.

August 25, 4 men were attacked between El Pardo and Cebu, and 3 of them killed.

Digitized by Google

August 31, Capt. B. A. Byrne, Sixth Infantry, attacked the robber stronghold of Argogala. Enemy lost 21 killed.

August 7, Company A, Sixth Infantry, was ordered to Negros.

August 12, Battalion of Philippine volunteers, recruited by Major Cheatham from discharged men of this district, was organized and sent to Manila.

August 26, Companies A and C, Sixth Infantry, were sent to Cebu.

Summary for August.

Enemy's loss:	
Killed	40
Rifles captured	8
Our loss:	
Drowned	3
Killed	3
Slightly wounded	4
Rifles captured	3

The First Tennessee Volunteers were ordered to the United States for muster out. Up to the hour of being relieved from duty the organization had not lost a man in action, but unfortunately Corpl. James Bullington, Company F, exposed himself just before being withdrawn from outpost and was killed. The regiment was to assemble at Cebu, and while there it volunteered to assist in driving the insurgents out of the position they held in the mountains a few miles from that city. In the operations which took place on the 22d and 23d the command was made up of the First Tennessee Volunteer Infantry, the Third Battalion Nineteenth Infantry, and detachments of the First Battalion Sixth Infantry, and Third Battalion Twenty-third Infantry. The enemy were driven from their position, abandoning their cannon and much other material. Enemy's loss, 10 killed. Our loss, 1 man killed and 4 wounded.

On September 17, Capt. G. B. Walker, Sixth Infantry, with a mixed detachment from the Sixth and Twenty-third Infantry, and First Tennessee Volunteer Infantry, attacked insurgents near Maulbaul, Cebu, in intrenched position, and found it necessary to withdraw, after having 2 men killed and 2 wounded.

Summary for September.

Enemy's loss: Killed	10
Our loss:	
Killed	3
Wounded	6

The First and Third Battalions, Nineteenth Infantry, reported for duty in the district to replace the outgoing three battalions, First Tennessee Volunteer Infantry. The First Battalion and the colonel, with headquarters, took station in Cebu, while the Third Battalion was disembarked in Iloilo.

October 1, Capt. B. A. Poore, adjutant Sixth Infantry, with a mixed detachment of his own regiment, consisting of 4 officers and 100 men, made a second attack on Tabaun, Negros, which had been reoccupied by the insurgents. The works were taken by assault.

Enemy's loss:	
Killed	21
Rifles captured	12
Rounds of ammunition captured	6,000
Our loss:	
Killed (Lieut. H. Y. Grubbs, Sixth Infantry)	1
Men wounded	4

Digitized by Google

On October 23, Lieut. W. H. Simons, Sixth Infantry, attacked Tulisanes in number in eastern Negros. Three killed and 6 wounded.

On October 27, Lieut. H. V. Evans, Sixth Infantry, attacked a band of robbers near Castellana, Negros.

In an attack upon robbers at Bais and several night attacks, Lieut. Col. B. A. Byrne, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, reports 28 of the enemy killed, and 20 robbers and 1 rifle captured.

CEBU.

Capt. W. P. Evans, Nineteenth Infantry, in making reconnoissance in the Cordellera Central, came in contact with the insurgents, killing 7 of them, and had 2 of his command slightly wounded.

Summary for October.

Enemy's loss:	
Killed	59
Men captured	26
Rifles captured	13
Our loss:	
Killed (Lieutenant Grubbs)	1
Men wounded	4

On October 25, the Second Battalion, Nineteenth Infantry, reported at Iloilo for duty.

On October 27, the Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, reported for duty.

The enemy appeared to finally become aware of the fact that we were doing nothing on Panay but occupying Iloilo and suburbs and supporting efforts in Negros and Cebu, while they sat around as idle spectators, and as the Panay force had been gradually reduced to four battalions, the enemy became somewhat aggressive in action and very much so in words. The following note from Colonel Carpenter, Eighteenth Infantry, commanding Jaro, will explain their attitude at this time:

U. S. MILITARY TELEGRAPH, *Jaro, 19.*

Captain MANN: Major Adams, witnessing a desultory but troublesome fire on the Santa Barbara road, ordered his battalion under arms. I dismissed it as unnecessary. The firing at times on all approaches has been saucy to-day, and bullets have struck houses and streets in the town. I have forbidden our posts to fire, unless they had a clear view and could deliver an effective one. I believe they only hope to provoke us into an advance against their lines.

CARPENTER,
Headquarters, Eighteenth Infantry.

JARO, P. I., *October 15, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Separate Brigade, Eighth Army Corps, Iloilo, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that the insurgents visited our outposts in some force last night. Desultory firing occurred from about 9 p. m., mostly opposite the bridge site, until 11.30, when quite heavy firing occurred in front of our lines on the Santa Barbara road. The field officer of the day reported that a continuous skirmish line had appeared at one time within 200 yards of our posts. Our men gave them volley fire. A company was sent to their support, and another to the posts near the cemetery, and the whole command was held under arms for an hour or so. The insurgents withdrew with disorderly firing kept up for some time, and at 1 o'clock were cheering vociferously near their old posts east of Jaro.

Signaling to the enemy by lights was discovered in the town from the upper window of a house, and two natives were arrested there and are now held. Four other natives were arrested in the town on suspicion.

Very respectfully,

G. S. CARPENTER,
Colonel Eighteenth Infantry, Commanding.

Digitized by Google

The enemy was given all possible encouragement in his little efforts, for it was very desirable that he should gain enough of confidence to make a stand. During October the preliminary steps were taken looking to taking the field as soon as the drying up of the roads and rice fields would justify us in so doing. Sufficient wagons and draft mules had been secured from the quartermaster's department to make a small supply train. This had been added to by modifying the native carts by removing the shafts and putting in poles, making ox yokes, and purchasing trotting bulls, and so making ox-wagon teams. A pack train fully equipped was gotten for us, but the animals were lost at sea and we got only the aparejos, etc. To add to our packing capacity we had bejuco pack saddles made for our trotting bulls.

In order to secure information, native ponies had been collected for Panay, Jolo, and Negros islands, and a detachment of 50 men of the Eighteenth Infantry had been mounted as scouts under command of Capt. W. H. Gordon and Lieut. A. L. Conger, Eighteenth Infantry.

Four mountain Hotchkiss caliber 1.65 guns had been procured and formed a part of the command of Light Battery G, Sixth Artillery, and of which First Lieut. Louis Ostheim, Sixth Artillery, had the immediate command when in the field.

The rains became light and less frequent the latter part of October, and during the first week of November Captain Gordon and Lieutenant Conger made a careful examination of the roads in the vicinity and found they had become sufficiently hard to carry loaded wagons, and orders were issued for moving against the enemy.

The command in Iloilo and suburbs at this time was as follows:

	Enlisted for duty.
Light Battery G, Sixth U. S. Artillery	103
Eighteenth U. S. Infantry	1,176
First and Second Battalions, Nineteenth U. S. Infantry	794
Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers	1,233
Total	3,306

The enemy was reported to have about 4,000 men, and he had been digging intrenchments on all available locations from immediately in front of our lines as far back as the foot of the mountains. In organizing for the field, the underlying idea was to have four battalions in two units, thus making each sufficiently strong to operate in two columns at any time when it was found necessary to make a flank movement on a well selected or artificially protected position. In accordance with this idea, four battalions were assigned to Colonel Carpenter's control, consisting of two battalions of his own regiment and two of the Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, under Lieut. Col. J. T. Dickman, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, to whom the special care of protecting Iloilo and suburbs was consigned. In addition, Colonel Carpenter was given the battery of 3.2 inch guns of Light Battery G, Sixth Artillery. Colonel Rice's command consisted of the Third Battalion, Eighteenth Infantry, the First and Second Battalions, Nineteenth Infantry, Battalion Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, and the detachment of Light Battery G, Sixth Artillery, which had the Hotchkiss mountain guns.

The insurgents had turned up much of the surface of the island to protect themselves from bullets, and the roads and crossings of streams had all been prepared to obstruct our movements and to give our

Digitized by Google

troops a warm reception. The right rested, approximately, at Oton and extended over San Miguel, Pavia, Balantang, to the Iloilo Strait, the headquarters being in Santa Barbara.

It was proposed to try and swing around his right and push the crowd down into the manglares of the Dumangas district, and let the Navy have a fair opportunity to assist in the good work. To carry this plan into execution it was arranged to send the First Battalion, Nineteenth Infantry, and Third Battalion, Eighteenth Infantry, under Maj. J. F. Huston, Nineteenth Infantry, by water to Tigbauan in the early night of November 9, covered in landing by the *Concord*.

The Second Battalion, Nineteenth Infantry, and the First Battalion, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., Lieutenant Ostheim's gun detachment and the supplies of both these commands, under the personal direction of Colonel Rice, were to march to Oton via Molo and Arevola. The headquarters, consisting of Capt. William A. Mann, Seventeenth Infantry, acting adjutant-general, First Lieut. R. H. Van Deman, Twenty-first Infantry, aide-de-camp, engineer officer, First Lieut. W. H. Simons, Sixth Infantry, acting ordnance officer, and Gordon's scouts, accompanied this command.

Colonel Carpenter, with the First and Second battalions, Eighteenth Infantry, and the battery of field guns, was to remain in Jaro ready to move, and Lieutenant-Colonel Dickman, with the Second and Third battalions, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, was in readiness to assume the duties heretofore in charge of the Eighteenth Infantry, and to support that command if called on. Careful calculation of distances and time had been made, and it was calculated that by noon of the 10th, these 6 battalions and 8 guns could be in supporting distance on the general line, Alimodian, San Miguel, and San José, connecting with the left of Colonel Dickman's command at Jibaoan. If this movement was successfully executed, it was our expectation by night of that day to occupy a position facing Santa Barbara, the left being about Cabatuan and Carpenter's right near Santa Teresa. After this movement was set in motion, and when too late to stop it, a typhoon of the most obstinate character visited the island, and although the commands reached the points assigned them for the next morning, it was found during the night that the flood of water poured on us had dissolved the hardened stratum of the roads, and that there was no bottom below that could be reached by man or beast. When this change in conditions became apparent a dispatch was sent by courier to Major Huston and Colonel Carpenter to stop their movement. The messenger sent to Major Huston overtook him near Cordova and he returned with his command to Tigbauan. The messenger sent to connect with Colonel Carpenter, by telephone and telegraph from Molo, did not succeed in getting his message to him until he had moved out, but it overtook him near Manduriao.

Company —, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, was sent out by Colonel Dickman to drive in an outpost of the enemy stationed on the right of the road leading from Manduriao to Jibaoan. When Colonel Carpenter reached that vicinity, his two battalions deployed and assisted in clearing the enemy out. His report is forwarded, which shows a loss of 1 man of the Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, seriously wounded. Enemy's loss, 2 killed, 2 wounded and 3 captured and 1 rifle captured, together with 2,000 rounds of ammunition taken. His wagons had not been able to get a mile from Jaro,

Digitized by Google

and he returned with his command to that place to wait further orders as directed in the belated dispatch.

As it continued to rain in torrents for some days, the execution of the projected movement was obviously impossible and a different plan had to be worked out which would enable the commands to reach their objectives by roadways having better drainage and bottoms within reasonable reach of the surface. The main road leading from Jaro to Santa Barbara and Cabatuan was pretty well known, and while represented to be in bad condition it was considered passable. The road leading from Tigbauan to Leon, Alimodian, and Maasin was said to be bad, but with a bottom. It was therefore determined to continue the march from Oton to Tigbauan with Colonel Rice's command, which was done. Major Huston's battalion, Nineteenth Infantry, and Gordon's scouts were sent to Leon with instructions to reconnoiter in the direction of Alimodian, Bugo, Cagay, and Maasin. Maj. J. G. Leefe's battalion, Nineteenth Infantry, and Lieutenant Ostheim's battery of mountain guns were sent to Cordova, the other two battalions and the train remaining at Tigbauan until the storm ceased and the result of the reconnoissances was received. Rations for recharging the train were sent by water to Tigbauan. By the 18th the storm showed signs of abating, and the reconnoissances having been thoroughly made and having established the fact that the Alimodian road was passable, with some road work and bridge building, it was determined to send the train to Leon half loaded under escort of the First Battalion, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, and have it return for the balance next day. The orders were issued for a general movement of the command on the morning of the 20th on Alimodian. The enemy had prepared to dispute the crossing of the Sugan. The bridge was gone, and it would be necessary to clear them out before a new one could be built. In order to accomplish this with as little loss as possible, it was ordered that the battalion of the Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, should move out on the road, followed by the Second Battalion, Nineteenth Infantry, coming up from Cordova, and that Major Huston's battalion should cross the mountains and come in on the enemy's right rear, communications being kept up between the commands by means of visual signaling.

The battalion of the Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, came in contact with the enemy at 9.30 on approaching the proposed place of crossing of the Sugan. The enemy's position was exceedingly well chosen for defense, and a frontal attack was not advisable under any point of view. The advance of the Twenty-sixth Infantry was directed to work cautiously into the timber near the stream and keep under cover, but to shoot when a fair target offered. Communication was opened with Major Huston. His command was progressing finely as proposed, and in due time would come in on the right rear of the enemy's position. In the meantime Gordon's scouts and Major Leefe's Battalion, Nineteenth Infantry, were directed to find a crossing on the right and get possession of the hills beyond. As the Twenty-sixth Battalion advanced, it cleared a commanding hill overlooking the ford opposite to and about 1,500 yards from the enemy's position. Lieutenant Ostheim suggested that he thought his pack mules could get his mountain guns up the slope, which he succeeded in doing. All these preparatory movements were made in good time, so that when Major Huston opened fire from the right rear the place was quickly aban-

Digitized by Google

doned by the enemy, who retreated over the Alimodian road. I have no reports from the subordinate commanders, but my recollection is that our loss was 4 of the Twenty-sixth Infantry wounded, 1 of whom succumbed. I do not know what the loss of the enemy was, but their reported loss was 26 killed. The only capture was 1 wounded Tagal, who afterwards died.

As Colonel Carpenter was still in Jaro under instructions to wait for further orders, Lieut. A. T. Clifton, signal officer, opened communication with him by heliograph. As the opposition met with by Colonel Rice's troops made it evident that a strong portion of the enemy was in his front, it was accepted as entirely prudent for Colonel Carpenter to attack the force at Pavia. Orders were signaled to him over the heads of the enemy to attack Pavia next morning. Colonel Rice's command was put to work to bridge the Sugan and the battalion, Eighteenth Infantry, brought forward the train. Owing to total lack of proper materials for bridge building, and the scarcity of anything that would answer the purpose at all, the bridge and approaches were not completed until the evening of the 21st, and even then the wagons had to be pulled up the bank by hand. But by 1.30 a. m. on the 22d all had been gotten across and the command moved to Alimodian that day. That town was abandoned by all the inhabitants and no insurgents in sight.

Meanwhile Colonel Carpenter had moved out at daylight of the 21st, following the direct road, taking with him two battalions of his regiment and Capt. V. H. Bridgman's battery of field guns. The outpost of the enemy south of the Aganan was strongly posted, and had protected itself by constructing strong intrenchments; but it was driven out, our loss being 2 killed and 13 wounded. The known loss of the enemy was 2 killed, 2 wounded, and 1 captured. The enemy abandoned 2 small guns and considerable ammunition and powder.

Continuing his work, he found the main body of the insurgents on his front, posted on the north bank of the Aganan River, and well prepared to resist his crossing. After preparing the attack by fire of shrapnel from Captain Bridgman's battery, he advanced against the position and carried it with the loss of 1 killed (Second Lieut. Charles M. Smith, Eighteenth Infantry) and 7 wounded, the enemy's known loss being 2 officers and 17 men killed and several wounded. Seven pieces of artillery, 2 of which were breech-loading, were captured, with a supply of ammunition.

The command rested that night in Pavia, and continued to Santa Barbara the 22d, which place was occupied without resistance. The enemy had abandoned 9 old cannon, Filipino flags, etc., and a gang of prisoners. Colonel Carpenter's report is forwarded.

On the 23d Colonel Rice's command moved out of Alimodian on Maasin, from which place the enemy fled on his approach. The town was abandoned by the entire population. After sending Gordon's scouts to reconnoiter the road to Layog, the command marched on Cabatuan, where it met Lieut. Col. W. M. Van Horne, Eighteenth Infantry, who had been sent on reconnoissance from Santa Barbara.

Early in the morning of the 21st Lieutenant-Colonel Dickman crossed the Jaro River with two battalions to entertain the enemy on the left. Maj. Guy V. Henry, jr., Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., crossed at Jaro with the First Battalion, and Capt. A. A. Barker, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., at La Paz with the Third Battalion,

Digitized by Google

Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., and Company L, Sixth Infantry, which had returned from Negros. The two battalions converged on the position occupied by the enemy near Bitoon, Major Henry entertaining them on front, while Captain Barker's battalion turned the position. The operation was entirely successful. The enemy was driven out with a loss of 27 killed. The losses on our side were 2 wounded in Company L, Sixth Infantry, and 4 wounded in the Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V. Reports inclosed.

After learning the full details at Cabatuan it was decided that Colonel Van Horne, Eighteenth Infantry, should take the direct road from Santa Barbara via Lucina to Pototan and occupy that town; that Colonel Carpenter should return with one battalion to Iloilo and embark on the *Elcano* with supplies for the joint command, and sail to the north of the Tinorian and establish a depot from which Colonel Rice's command could draw future supplies.

Colonel Rice's command moved out the next day (24th) for Janiuay. The insurgents destroyed the bridges, which caused much delay to the command and much labor for the engineer officer. The most serious break was that of the bridge spanning the arroyo Tigbauan, but by hard work and good fortune everything was in Janiuay before night. The enemy had moved out and made room for the quartering of the command. The pursuit was continued, the 25th, to Lambunao. There were five bridges to be rebuilt in the 9 miles, and much work necessary in minor repairs. The scouts, the mountain battery, and three battalions had pushed through to Lambunao in the afternoon. In doing so the evidences were quite convincing that the enemy were pressed, as they were killing too many carabao to be accounted for in any other way. Lambunao was deserted by all inhabitants. The insurgents' arsenal had been dismantled and masses of papers, food stuffs, etc., had been abandoned. The time seemed ripe for making a push to force an action out of the fleeing enemy. The troops in Lambunao would have no rations after breakfast next morning. A visit to the bridge builders and train found all going well, but a very trying finishing contract in building a new bridge over the arroyo Abangay. Lieutenant Van Deman expected to have it finished by 2 o'clock next morning and so put the supplies in Lambunao by 3.30. But it so happened that cutting bridge materials at night by the light of a candle lantern, by men greatly fatigued, was slower work than estimated, and the supplies did not come in until 7 o'clock in the morning. Notwithstanding the disappointment at not being able to cover a march in the cool of the morning, it was decided to fill the haversacks of Gordon's scouts, Ostheim's battery, Huston's and Warwick's battalions, and make a try for a fight, leaving Colonel Rice with two battalions and train to follow as rapidly as roads would justify. Getting off at 8 a. m., the command reached Calinog by noon, and was given a rest while the scouts took a look up Tapas pass to see if any new developments might be discovered. Calinog having been deserted by the people, information from that source was not obtainable. At 2 p. m., although Gordon had not returned, it was determined to push out for Passi. The advance guard consisted of the signal officer and the two aides-de-camp, and later one of the scouts appeared from somewhere and put himself out as a point. Huston's battalion was in the lead, then Ostheim's battery and Warwick's battalion. The point and the advance guard rode into the enemy at the crossing of the Lamunang, near Passi. Huston

Digitized by Google

developed his battalion to the front, right, and left of the road, while Lieutenant Ostheim located his battery on an elevation overlooking the crossing and the town. At this moment Gordon reported the arrival of his scouts, who were sent to the right and across the Jalaur. Warwick developed two companies on the left and held two companies subject to disposition. The attack was so sudden and so unexpected that before the insurgents could get into formation our troops were in their midst. Gordon had cut off one section on the Dingle road and Warwick had sent another over the Dumarao pass, while Huston had driven the center straight through for Abaca. The troops had time to get possession of the town when night came on, rendering any further efforts in this region of no roads and bottomless morasses utterly impossible. The chief of staff of the insurgents' commander has since informed me that they were holding a conference as to the dispositions to be made for resistance the next day when the firing began. The result was that their forces were utterly broken up, part taking the road leading to Dingle, part the pass over the mountains to Capiz, and part over the mountain trail to Concepción. Their loss has been reported as 19 killed; some guns, 15 rifles, and 14 horses were taken. We were so unfortunate as to lose 2 killed, one of whom was a battalion commander, Captain Warwick, Eighteenth Infantry. His loss was greatly felt by the entire command.

Colonel Rice reached Passi with the train on the evening of the 27th. The scattering of the enemy the day before had cleared the province of Iloilo of organized bodies of insurgents, and it was decided to send Colonel Rice to Iloilo to occupy the province with his regiment to protect property and preserve order. The Second Battalion of the Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., was ordered to proceed on the morning of the 28th to Jaro. The instructions given Colonel Rice were to occupy Leon, Cabatuan, Pototan, Sara, and such other points as might be found necessary for the preservation of order, and to select commanders from the various commands of occupation who would bring a sound judgment to bear on the various troublesome questions likely to arise.

Summary for November.

Enemy's loss:	
Killed	95
Wounded	6
Captured	4
Rifles captured	21
Guns captured	18
Our loss:	
Killed	5
Wounded	31

It was decided to continue the campaign by crossing the mountains into Capiz province with the following troops:

Gordon's scouts.
Lieutenant Ostheim's battery.
Captain Shank's (late Captain Warwick's) battalion, Eighteenth Infantry.
Major Leefe's and Major Huston's battalions, Nineteenth Infantry.

The pass over the mountains is a very difficult one and no wheels could be taken. We had succeeded in getting enough aparejos for our pack mules. The train discharged all subsistence supplies still on hand and was sent to Pototan under escort of Captain Shank's battalion, Eighteenth Infantry, where it was to park the wagons and load the

Digitized by Google

animals with packs of further supplies and return to Passi. The other troops of this command were to remain at Passi and put the trail in condition for 4 or 5 miles out, look into the conditions at San Enrique, and drive the detachment of insurgents out of Abaca and destroy the remnants of the arsenal which the insurgents had dragged from Maasin, dropping parts from time to time by the way.

Colonel Carpenter was directed to embark a battalion of his command on the transport *Elcano* and proceed to Banate, where a portion of it would be disembarked and take up the trail from Abaca to Lemery at San Rafael, while the balance would be disembarked at Ajui and proceed to Sara, the time being calculated so that the two commands would meet at Sara. The projected plans worked out to a nicety. Colonel Rice took possession of the province promptly, Major Huston knocking the few insurgents out of Abaca in time for the Eighteenth Infantry to strike them near Sara, killing an officer and man and capturing some horses.

The mountain command left Passi on the morning of December 5 with ten days' rations and the reserve ammunition on pack animals, mules, bulls, and carabao. No opposition was offered until after crossing the divide, when incomplete defensive works were first met, and finally a detachment of insurgents opened fire on our advance from a fine position to the left and front and on the left or opposite bank of the Tagabon. The scouts and advance guard, aided by Captain Lewis's company, Eighteenth Infantry, put them to flight in a few moments, and the command and part of the pack train reached Dumarao that evening. Lieut. B. H. Wells, Eighteenth Infantry, field quartermaster and commissary, with his train, was struggling with the difficulties of the trail and did not get in until the next day.

On the 6th the main command continued its march to Cuartero, leaving a guard in Dumarao to bring on the train to Dao next day. Cuartero was vacated by the inhabitants. The following day the command reached Dao, which the inhabitants had not vacated. The train came in and all was in normal condition. An effort was made to find passable trails by which battalions could be sent to the right and left, for Diocno was still in Capiz and it was hoped he would not be able to get out. Unfortunately the seasons of heavy rains are not contemporaneous on the two sides of the mountains, and Capiz province was still flooded with water and plenty more falling from day to day. The trails to Sapian and Maayon were found to be utterly impracticable, and it was necessary to follow the main road down the Panay the next day as far as Panitan, from which point it was possible for footmen in fine physical condition to make their way to Ivisan on the left and Pontevedra on the right. The morning of the 8th, Major Huston crossed the Panay with the able-bodied men of his battalion and marched to Pontevedra, while Captain Shanks with the like men of his battalion took the trail to the left and marched to Ivisan; and the headquarters, scouts, battery, Leefe's battalion, the sick and weak of the detached battalions and the train, followed the main road to Loctugan. The following day the command concentrated at Capiz, to find that Diocno had sailed off and no one could be found who would tell whither he had gone. Romblon, Batangas, Calivo, and Ibajay were all given as his objective. Some said he went in one small vessel and others that he had seven. It was finally concluded that none of them were knowingly telling the truth, except as to the date of his departure, which all agreed was on the evening of the 7th.

Digitized by Google

During this time Colonel Carpenter had followed the coast of Concepción with the transport *Elcano*, while a battalion of his command covered that territory and found no enemy after leaving Sara. He finally embarked his battalion at Estancia and arrived off Capiz on the morning of the 12th.

In examining the documents captured in Capiz it was found that Romblon seemed to be a distributing center for the insurgents, and having examined the situation on a previous occasion, it was determined to take the place and put a small garrison, and, incidentally, keep Diocno traveling, if it should so happen that he had gone there. I should have stated that Captain Ackley with his naval warship had come to the mouth of the Panay on the night of the 11th in order to be within hail "to lend a hand" should opportunity offer. He offered to accompany the troops to Romblon and clear the way for their landing. Two companies of Major Paul's battalion, Eighteenth Infantry, were ordered to remain on the transport, and Colonel Carpenter disembarked, taking with him the headquarters and two companies of the battalion. He was assigned to the command of the city of Capiz, and such military dependent stations as might be established in that province.

Major Huston was directed to take command of the scouts, one platoon of the mountain battery, his own battalion and the train and return to Iloilo by way of Tapas and Colinog pass, which he duly accomplished by much determination and hard work.

One platoon of the mountain battery and Major Leefe's battalion, Nineteenth Infantry, were directed to hold themselves in readiness to embark for Cebu on notice, and the transport *Elcano* then sailed on the evening of December 15 for Romblon, carrying Companies C and D, Eighteenth Infantry, under command of Capt. M. McFarland and Lieut. H. B. Fiske, Eighteenth Infantry, with the *Concord* as guide. We arrived off Romblon harbor on the morning of the 16th, and after examining the situation a landing was effected under the protection of the guns of the *Concord*. The navy gunboat *Pampanga* towed one section of landing boats and the launch of the *Concord* the other. While approaching the place selected for the landing the enemy opened fire from various points and succeeded in killing one of our men and severely wounding one of the sailors of the *Pampanga*. The *Concord* meantime opened fire on the trenches in which the insurgents were concealed and the rapidity of the running caused thereby was quite remarkable. In thirty minutes from the firing of the first shot Lieutenant Fiske was seen hauling down the insurgent flag, which they did not stop to get.

After landing supplies for this new garrison we returned to Capiz and picked up Major Leefe's battalion, Nineteenth Infantry, and one platoon of the mountain battery and transferred them to Cebu, and returned to Iloilo on December 21.

On arriving at Iloilo, it was found that Negros had been greatly disturbed during December.

Before severing communication with the office, the subdistrict commander had been notified that the plans of campaign might result in a few people seeking refuge on Negros. As an obstacle to such a current, a company was sent to Guimaras to prevent the use of that island as a stepping stone on the way across. The gunboats were notified of

Digitized by Google

the probabilities and were on the qui vive, but notwithstanding these precautions some 40 to 60 insurgents, with rifles and cartridges, managed to escape to Negros.

In addition to the landing of the Tagal fugitives from Panay, delegates from the junta at Hongkong had reached Negros to preach a crusade against the provisional civil government which had been established on the island, and had succeeded in getting some following, and had in embryo a project for overthrowing the authorities and expelling the troops. Their schemes were closely watched and the subdistrict commander was well advised of what was going on.

Lieutenant Ledyard, Sixth Infantry, was sent out with a detachment to occupy Maao as a point of observation. In scouting about he was fortunate enough to find the whole combined force of 63 rifles and 320 macheteros at Hacienda Palencia. Lieutenant Ledyard had 15 soldiers and 10 natives with which he attacked at once and drove the revolutionists from their chosen position into a camarin in rear. He then prepared and engaged in an attack on the camarin, when he was killed by a rifle ball. One native police was also killed. The command having fallen to Corporal Purcell, he retired the command and reported to Lieut. Col. Byrne, at Carlota. It was subsequently ascertained that the revolutionists lost 16 killed in Lieutenant Ledyard's attack.

On December 8 an attack was made on the detachment in Ginigaran (Sergeant Brown, Sixth Infantry, and 11 men). The attacking force is reported as 60 rifles and 250 macheteros. The fight was kept up from 3 p. m. until daybreak the next morning, when the enemy vanished, leaving 3 dead.

The Babaylones seeing their neighbors fully entertained, concluded they would come down and glean. Sergeant Roeder, Sixth Infantry, with 20 men and 20 native police, happened to be unoccupied at the time and allowed these people to come within 200 yards of him when he opened fire and killed 28.

Colonel Rice, in compliance with instructions, had spread his regiment over the province of Iloilo, and had invited the towns to organize their municipal governments and get their public schools in operation, and have the lines of communication put in passable condition. These things were strenuously objected to by the wandering insurgents, now known as ladrones. This metamorphosis was simple. The insurgents invited the mountain robbers of Negros and Panay to join their forces, which some of them did. When the organizations were broken up these Babaylones and Pulajans went back to their former occupation, plus a rifle and supply of ammunition. But some organized corps of insurgents still held together, and one of these made an effort against Capt. C. M. Brownell's Company, Twenty-sixth Infantry, United States Volunteers, at Sara. The troops were taken entirely by surprise, but promptly seized their arms and assumed the offensive, driving their assailants out with heavy loss. Captain Brownell's report is inclosed.

On December 28, Capt. Fred McDonald, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, reported a skirmish with ladrones near Guimbal in which the enemy suffered a loss of 14 killed. During these worries the local commanders were not in communication with the district commander and not being satisfied with the action of his representative, called on corps headquarters for additional troops, so that on his return to Iloilo he found a battalion of the Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. Vol-

Digitized by Google

unteers, going to Negros and the balance of the regiment about to arrive. The destination of the regiment was as follows: First Battalion, Subdistrict of Negros; Second Battalion, Panay; headquarters, band and Third Battalion went to Subdistrict of Cebu. The aggregate strength of the brigade was now just 8,000.

Summary for December.

Enemy's loss, killed	88
Our loss:	
Killed	1
Wounded	3

When the additional battalion was taken to Cebu in December, the commanding officer of that subdistrict was instructed to clear the insurgents out of the Sudlon Mountains. He asked for another battalion of troops, which he was promptly told he could not have, and measures were taken to put two commands in the field to accomplish the job. One, consisting of three companies Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, Maj. H. B. McCoy, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, commanding, and three companies of Nineteenth Infantry and one of the Twenty-third Infantry, Maj. T. C. Woodbury, Nineteenth Infantry, commanding, was under the personal direction of Col. E. J. McClernand, Forty-fourth U. S. Volunteers. The second, or turning column, consisted of a battalion of the Nineteenth Infantry, under Maj. J. G. Leefe. The operation was given to Colonel McClernand. The insurgents did not wait to contest possession of the mountain tops but cut and ran on the approach of the troops. Our losses as reported appear to have been 2 men of the Nineteenth Infantry wounded, and the loss of the enemy 10 killed. (All reports of subordinate commanders inclosed.)

Major McCoy pursued the fugitives down the west side of the mountains, and finally reached Balamban on the coast. He took 8 of the enemy prisoners.

This operation completed the occupation of all the provinces in the district of the Visayas with the exception of Antique, in Panay. On the 2d of January the companies of the Sixth Infantry in Cebu were returned to Panay, and it was decided to make up a mixed command at Iloilo and cross the mountains into Antique by the mountain passes, which might result in getting an engagement out of the enemy, and so contribute to their education. The project was as follows: Gordon's scouts, 2 mountain guns of Battery G, Sixth Artillery, under Lieut. R. H. McMaster, Sixth Artillery; two and a half companies of the Sixth Infantry, under Capt. G. B. Walker, Sixth Infantry, were sent down the coast road with a pack train. On the day they reached San Joaquin, Major Huston's battalion, Nineteenth Infantry, was put on board the *Elcano* at Iloilo and landed at San Joaquin with supplies for his battalion and Captain Walker's.

The same day Lieut. Col. W. S. Scott, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, with three companies of his regiment, was to go by land transportation to Igbaras, where he would abandon his wagons and proceed by the trail leading over the mountains to Bogo, the intention being to have his command meet the enemy which Major Huston's command was expected to run out of San José de Buena Vista and Sibalon. Major Huston's command succeeded in crossing the range and reaching La Granja on the 17th. Colonel Scott was struggling

Digitized by Google

that night with the difficulty of the trail on the upper Tangian. Early on the morning of the 18th the enemy was located in a well chosen and fully prepared position on the Antique River, the passage of which they seemed inclined to dispute.

During the night the gunboats *Concord* and *Pampanga* had arrived off, and when the ball opened our enemies found that the cooperating forces could, under favorable circumstances, make it hot in the old town. They had built heavy rifle pits on the thither bank of the river and had prepared positions for infantry and artillery on a rough mountain side shooting out on the hither side at right angles. Major Huston allowed the people along the river to be entertained by the gunboats while he attacked the mountain flank with all his force. He brushed this away in half an hour, capturing 2 guns, one being a Nordenfeldt machine gun, also some prisoners. Having driven out their left, he was able to cross the river without opposition and so envelop the right of the enemy, if they stayed, which they did not do.

Huston pushed for Sibalon via Engaña, and, although the whole country was dug up in making artificial protection for defense, not a shot was fired. The entire population of Sibalon had fled, and the evidences were that the military contingent had gone very hurriedly. Gordon's scouts pushed them well up toward Remigio, and it was hoped that Colonel Scott would have an opportunity to hit them an effective blow, but they learned at San Remigio of Colonel Scott's approach from Bogo and buried their ammunition, permitting their Spanish prisoners to escape, and scattered in the mountains right and left. Major Huston's battalion was left at San José, with instructions to clear the country of insurgents and to keep order in the province, and have municipal governments organized and public schools put in operation. Lieutenant-Colonel Scott arrived in San José with a good many men greatly exhausted. He was instructed to put 200 of his men, physically fit, on board the transport *Elcano* and run up the coast and disembark at Colasi and let his command rest until the arrival of the scouts, mountain guns, and Captain Walker's battalion, who were on the march up the shore. These commands assembled at Colasi, Captain Walker's battalion having left the main road but once, at Tibiao. Information was given that the insurgents had a force and an arsenal up the Tibiao River in the vicinity of arroyo Cuinabon, and a reconnoissance was sent out under Captain Gordon, but nothing more than a subsistence supply of rice was found. At Colasi native carriers were employed, and Lieutenant-Colonel Scott's command was directed to take the trail by Paningayon Mountain to the vicinity of Libacao and Madalag, on the Aclan, and follow the valley to Calivo. Captain Walker was sent with two companies of his battalion on the transport *Elcano* to Pandan with instructions to push out at once to Santa Ana, at which place it was reported the fugitives were assembling. After accomplishing his mission he was to return to Pandan. The scouts, mountain guns, and train, under Captain Gordon, followed the coast road to Pandan. Captain Walker found nothing but subsistence supplies at Santa Ana, and having returned to Pandan, marched with the combined command through Santa Cruz pass to Navas, Ibajay, Macata, and Calivo. The marches of Captain Walker's and Colonel Scott's command were calculated carefully and it was hoped they would arrive at Calivo about the same time. On the approach of Gordon's scouts the insurgents fled up the Aclan Valley, but Colonel

Digitized by Google

Scott had met with greater obstacles than had been allowed for, and had thus lost a day, and the fugitives scattered in the mountains. Colonel Scott met no opposition except at the fording of the river near Madalag, when he was opened on by a small band of possibly 20 rifles, which had selected a position on the mountain side and had obtained the range, and before the command could be gotten under cover and open fire 1 man was wounded. A few volleys scattered the enemy, and Colonel Scott joined with his command at Calivo the following day. After scouting the country and securing certain information as to the possibility of landing supplies for a command at Lagatic, by way of Puerto de Batan, Major Walker was directed to remain in Calivo and given command of two companies of the Sixth Infantry with which to keep the vicinity clear of insurgents. Lieutenant-Colonel Scott's command was greatly exhausted by the exceptional hardships it had to overcome on the mountain trail, and was embarked on the transport *Elcano* for Iloilo. Captain Gordon was directed to return overland with his scouts, the mountain guns, and the train, with which Lieut. C. N. Purdy, Sixth Infantry, and a half company of the Sixth Infantry was assigned as escort. Captain Gordon's instructions were that on arriving at Novas the scouts should continue around the coast of the cape shooting out on the northwestern point of the island and ascertain the condition of the towns, harbors, etc., and meet the train at Pandan. The escort of the train was fired upon in coming through the pass and had 1 man killed. Captain Gordon assembled the command at Pandan and continued his march down the coast. On my arrival at Iloilo a report was received from Major Huston that the enemy had shown too much strength about Bugason and Valderrama for his means, and instructions were sent Captain Gordon to report to him with his command on arrival at San José de Buena Vista. Major Huston moved out to Cangaranon, sending Lieut. G. I. Feeter, Nineteenth Infantry, with a detachment to hold the pass between Bogo and Valderrama. The enemy was found on the opposite side of the Cangaranon River. After some skirmishing, Major Huston concluded that his three companies, the mountain scouts, and the mounted guns were not strong enough to meet the situation, and returned with his command to San José de Buena Vista and recalled Lieutenant Feeter's detachment. In these operations Major Huston had 1 man killed and 3 wounded. Lieutenant Feeter had 2 men wounded. Captain Gordon then continued his march to Iloilo, arriving in due time without incident.

In Concepcion Lieut. Col. W. M. Van Horne, Eighteenth Infantry, sent out commands from time to time, the most successful of which was one made to Pili, Colasi, etc., by Capt. C. M. Brownell, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., and Lieut. O. E. Hunt, Eighteenth Infantry, in which the reports show 10 insurgents killed and still more captured.

Colonel Carpenter having been promoted, Maj. C. R. Paul, Eighteenth Infantry, as commanding officer at Capiz, sent out commands from time to time on such information as he could obtain, but no marked advantage was obtained.

In the subdistrict of Negros, Lieutenant-Colonel Byrne, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V. (Captain, Sixth Infantry), commanding in the Carlota district, succeeded in surprising a band of revolutionists in hiding in the mountains, and his report accounts for 22 of the enemy killed and 28 rifles captured.

Digitized by Google

Summary for January.

Enemy's loss:	
Killed	42
Captured	10
Our loss:	
Killed	2
Wounded	7

By the 1st of February the enemy seemed to be so broken up that a platoon could go almost anywhere in the district except in the Antique province, where they held to their organization, which was peculiar, but excellently adapted to the peculiarities of the terrain. They had but ten companies to protect this entire shoestring of a province, which extends along 120 miles of seacoast and has an almost impenetrable range of mountains as a backing along almost the entire length, lowering only in the north and south extremities. The spurs from the main range give excellent points for observation and far-reaching signals, and a force that is spread along the province in sections can be concentrated in an almost incredible short space of time.

Lieut. O. E. Hunt, Eighteenth Infantry, made a successful raid on Carlos, province of Concepcion, on the night of February 2, and captured the insurgent governor, with his guard, some rifles, etc. This seems to have been the closing act with the insurgents in that comandancia, as all the disturbances there since appear to have been caused by robbers.

On the night of the 11th, Maj. E. D. Anderson, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., with a small command, surprised the quarters of Martin Delgado, but only succeeded in capturing his morganatic wife.

On February 19, Capt. M. C. Raysor, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., made a night attack on Quintin Sallas and Joaquin de la Pena, in which some execution was done.

On the 20th, Lieutenant-Colonel Dickman, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., made a dash on the insurgents in the mountains east of Dingle.

On the 22d, Lieut. F. C. Bolles, Sixth Infantry, with 75 men, was attacked on the march, near Tangolan, by 150 Tagals, who had chosen a position where he could not reach them. Lieutenant Bolles and 3 men were wounded.

Sergeant Wysor, Nineteenth Infantry, had a skirmish with insurgents near Danao, Cebu, on the 25th, in which he lost 2 wounded and 3 missing.

Early in March, Maj. H. C. Hale, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., with two companies, Forty-fourth Infantry, were withdrawn from the subdistrict of Negros for the occupation of Bohol, but before sending the command to its ultimate destination it was determined that it should go to aid Major Huston in Antique to make a clearing up of the situation about Valderrama where he was being annoyed. Major Huston moved from San Jose de Buenavista, on the 8th, on Valderrama via Sibalon, Cuyapiao and Ignoy, while Major Hale's battalion was landed at Bugason and moved on Valderrama by the direct line. The commands met at the objective, finding that the enemy had fled. Major Huston met some opposition and had 1 man mortally wounded. On the 6th, Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, with three companies of the Forty-fourth, projected a movement against an organized body of insurgents who had taken refuge in the Dumangas manglares. Capt.

Digitized by Google

M. C. Raysor's company succeeded in stumbling upon their hiding place on the 6th, and also in driving them out and burning their quarters, barracks, and supplies. Only 3 were known to have been killed.

On March 22, Lieut. A. S. Brookes, Eighteenth Infantry, with Company L, had an affair with some Tagalogs near Cabug Cabug, in Capiz province, in which 18 of the enemy were killed and 4 wounded and captured. Following up the discomfited enemy with 50 of his company he succeeded in bringing them to a second action on the 23d, near Pilar, in which 8 more of the enemy were killed. Company L lost 1 corporal killed, 1 sergeant mortally wounded, and 1 private slightly wounded. Taking the two days' work as a whole, Company L seems to have first place in the district up to date.

The subdistrict of Negros has been undisturbed.

In the subdistrict of Cebu, Major McCoy, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., found a band of insurgents intrenched near Guinon on the 11th and scattered them, with a loss of 5 in their strength.

On the 31st the same officer found the force of General Verdeflor and succeeded in killing him and 5 of his followers. On the 22d Lieut. G. S. Goodale, Twenty-third Infantry, stumbled upon a band of insurgents, in the night, near Guadalupe Church, and inflicted some loss on it. In these affairs 8 rifles were captured.

On the 17th Major Hale, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., landed in the island of Bohol and took possession of Tagbilaran without any resistance beyond that of a written protest read by the insular presidente. Major Hale's instructions were to disseminate the command over the island as the development of conditions would justify.

Summary for March.

Enemy's loss:	
Killed	29
Wounded and captured	5
Our loss:	
Killed	2
Wounded	1

On the 29th of March, by General Orders, No. 38, Adjutant-General's Office, the Visayan Military District and First Separate Brigade, Eighth Army Corps, was discontinued and a department of the Visayas created. The undersigned was designated as commander of the new department, and assumed the command on the 19th of April. The new department consisted of the former district of the Visayas, plus the islands of Samar and Leyte. The department was divided into four districts, as follows:

First district.—Islands of Samar and Leyte; Col. Arthur Murray, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., commanding.

Second district.—Islands of Cebu and Bohol; Col. E. J. McClernand, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., commanding.

Third district.—Islands of Negros and Siquijor; Brig. Gen. James F. Smith, U. S. V., commanding.

Fourth district.—Islands of Panay and Guimaras; Col. E. Rice, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., commanding.

The day the order assuming command was issued, a four days' struggle of directed skill against a leaderless mob was fortunately ended at Catubig, a nipa village in the island of Samar, located on the banks of the river Catubig, which flows north and empties into the Straits of San Bernardino at Lagnan. A detachment of 31 men had been placed

Digitized by Google

at Catubig and left without an officer. Being inexperienced and new to the service, and finding themselves surrounded by great odds, they assumed a strictly defensive attitude in their barracks, which permitted the enemy to approach under cover and set their barracks on fire and so expel them. They then crossed the plaza and attempted, apparently, to embark in native boats, whether to cross the river or sail down it is not known. In this effort about half the detachment, including the 2 sergeants with it, were killed, and Corporal Carson, Company H, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. V., found himself in charge. He chose a defensive position where he could keep his men under cover, and with the few remaining men gallantly stood the enemy off for two days and nights, until Lieutenant Sweeney with a dozen men finally reached them and brought them away. Our loss in this disastrous affair was 19 killed and 3 wounded. The loss suffered by the enemy is not known.

After assuming command, a visit to Samar and Leyte developed the fact that the Forty-third Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, which constituted the entire force of the district, had undertaken more than they could accomplish. The situation demanded more troops than could be extracted from the other districts, but it seemed practicable to secure enough for the overrunning of one of these islands at a time. With this policy in view, one company was withdrawn from Samar, which was not required there while in a purely defensive status; two companies of the Twenty-third U. S. Infantry were drawn from the second district, and two of the Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, from the third district and sent to Leyte. These troops having arrived, the enemy under Moxica was attacked April 26, at La Paz, by Maj. L. C. Andrews, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, with a mixed command composed of companies of the Twenty-third Infantry, Forty-third and Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers. Moxica's people were routed, abandoning their guns and much other material. Our loss, 2 killed and 11 wounded; enemy's loss, not known.

In the second district, Major McCoy, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, found a detachment of the enemy at Alegria on April 22, and reports having killed 12 of them.

The third district reports all quiet.

In the fourth district, Major Anderson, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, stirred up an organized Tagalo outfit in northwest Iloilo on April 17. They had fixed themselves in an almost unapproachable position, but by destroying their source of supplies he worked them out with the loss in his command of 4 wounded.

Summary for April.

Enemy's loss:	
Killed	19
Wounded	5
Our loss:	
Killed	21
Wounded	9

In the first district, Major Andrews, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, attacked Hilongos, Leyte, on May 6, with a mixed command of the Twenty-third Infantry and Forty-third Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, and took the town by assault. He captured quite a number of guns and 14 rifles. Enemy's loss, 84 killed and 21 wounded; our loss, 4 wounded.

Digitized by Google

May 24, Captain Prescott, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, attacked enemy at Pasigoy. Enemy's loss, 3 killed; our loss, 2 wounded.

May 25, Lieut. C. C. Estes, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, attacked the enemy at Alangalang. Enemy's loss, 12 killed; our loss, nil.

May 26, enemy attacked Catbalogan. Enemy's loss, 10; our loss, nil.

May 26, Capt. J. S. Fair, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, attacked town near Jibatang. Enemy's loss, 8 killed; our loss, nil.

May 29, Lieut. J. N. Truden, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, was attacked in Palo. Enemy's loss, 12 killed; our own loss, 1 wounded.

Second district, Lieut. F. G. Stritzinger, Twenty-third Infantry, made an active scout in southern Cebu and found an enemy. Succeeded in bringing him to a fight and reports killing 5. He had 1 man wounded.

Third district, all quiet.

Fourth district, Lieut. A. S. Brookes, Eighteenth U. S. Infantry, made an expedition through Capiz province, via Jagnaya, Jamindon, and Madalag. In the Aclan Valley he was joined by a force from Calivo, under Capt. C. G. Morton, Sixth U. S. Infantry, and the two commands cooperated against what was reported as 300 rifles to the west of Molinao and Macato, but were unable to bring the enemy to bay. Some long-range firing and the destruction of shelter and supplies was the best that could be effected.

Lieutenant-Colonel Scott, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, was sent to Antique with the second battalion of his regiment to take charge of that province and strengthen the force there. He found Fullon endeavoring to disturb the garrisons about San Jose, and at once took the field. In some skirmishing that occurred near Patnongan our troops had 2 noncommissioned officers killed and a private wounded. The loss of the enemy, not known. (Report inclosed.)

Ibajay and Pandan were occupied. Found the enemy on the 10th instant and ran him out. (Report inclosed.) Captain Gordon, with the scouts dismounted, and Company H, Eighteenth Infantry, was sent over the mountains from Miagao into Antique to disturb the enemy from the rear. (His report inclosed.)

Colonel Salazar, chief of staff of General Fullon, and Major Adriatico, of the staff of Diocno, came to visit me to ascertain what could be done toward coming to a peaceable settlement of our quarrel. They remained some days and were told they would find no fault in the liberality of the terms after they surrendered their arms, but we did not make terms with armed enemies. As usual, they did not have any clear idea of what they wanted beyond "independence." The preliminary step on our part as prescribed for establishing municipal governments was shown them; also the plan for organizing the judicial system. They expressed themselves as fully content, personally, with the policy of our Government, but that they needed something more to enable them to carry their followers with them. As we had nothing more to offer except powder and lead, they were sent to their respective commanders and their reports made. The finale was a personal letter from Colonel Salazar, saying that General Orders No. 40 was good enough so far as it went, but it was only a military order, which could be revoked at any time.

Digitized by Google

Summary for May.

Enemy's loss:	
Killed	134
Wounded	21
Our loss:	
Killed	2
Wounded	8

On the night of June 2 the opening of a new effort which had been in preparation for some months was initiated by an attack on the garrison of Barotac Nuevo, which consisted of a platoon of the Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, Lieut. H. M. Fales, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, commanding. The attack was a surprise, and 3 men were wounded before the men could turn out and equip, but Lieutenant Fales took the offensive at once, in his pajamas, and after he had gotten his rifles going he had no more men hurt in his command and the assailants were driven off promptly. This was followed the following night by an attack on the detachment in Pavia, which was protected by a section in charge of a sergeant of the Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers. The presidente of the town had been wounded before the sergeant was made aware of what was going on, but he made short work of the assailants when notified, killing 4 of them. Then followed an attack on Dumangas. On the 5th it had become apparent that the insurgents were assembling in the vicinity of Dumangas, and Capt. F. H. Peck, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, was sent with 60 men to reenforce the platoon already there under Lieut. R. L. Fernald, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers. Captain Peck met some opposition on his march between Barotac Nuevo and Dumangas, and on arrival announced his intentions of burning the town. At the hour designated he started the fire on the lee side of the church and convent which was used as his barrack. At this the enemy opened on him with rifle and torch, but they lighted their fires to the windward of the church and convent and succeeded in burning both. This drove Captain Peck's command into the plaza, where he remained until the next day, and then, after destroying all property that he could not take with him, he marched his command to Barotac Nuevo. He had 1 man killed and 1 had an arm broken. On the 9th an attack was made on Maasin, where Capt. E. L. Butts, Eighteenth Infantry, took the offensive with vigor, and reports killing 14 and capturing 13 without loss on his side.

On June 15, Capt. S. Burkhardt, Nineteenth Infantry, found the enemy near Nalupa Nuevo, Antique, and brought him to action, inflicting some loss, but just the extent of it he does not state except as estimated.

On my return from Leyte, directions were given Lieut. A. L. Conger, Eighteenth Infantry, then in command of Gordon's scouts, to proceed at once to the vicinity of Dumangas and locate the enemy. He finally found them, or they found him, on the line of the old bed of the Jalaur. The enemy had at least twenty to one of Conger's force present, but fortunately not one half of the number had rifles. Their line was so long that Lieutenant Conger could not attack it all, so he broke through the center and scattered the line, but in so doing he had a man mortally wounded, and he could not take care of his wounded man and continue the action, so he drew off with 1 insurgent captain as an evidence

Digitized by Google

of where he had been, leaving 6 of the enemy dead on the field as an evidence to them that he had been there.

Having found where the enemy were hibernating, a command was made up of the scouts and provost guard under command of Capt. John Hickey, Twenty-sixth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, to clear them out, and the district commander was directed to send a company to reoccupy Dumangas, which was done.

Captain Hickey had to fight his way up the river, but had but 1 man wounded. He reports having killed 7 of the enemy.

Lieut. Col. W. S. Scott, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, did some excellent work in Antique and northwestern Capiz during the month, but his reports have been forwarded without the data being noted.

In the third district all had been quiet.

In the second district Lieut. W. W. Fiscus, Nineteenth Infantry, found an enemy and had a few shots, killing 6 of them without loss to himself.

In the first district, on the night of June 8, the enemy attacked Catbalogan. Result: Enemy's loss, 2 killed, 1 prisoner; our loss, nil.

June 10 the enemy attacked Tanatan with 18 riflemen and 400 bolomen. Driven off with loss of 72 killed; our loss, nil.

On June 12 Major Gilmore, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, had a skirmish near Calbayog in which the enemy lost 2 killed; our loss, nil.

June 13 Capt. W. L. Goldsborough, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, was attacked at Dagami. Enemy driven off. Enemy's loss, 3 killed, 1 wounded, 30 prisoners; our loss, nil.

June 14 Lieut. C. C. Estes, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, attacked the enemy 8 miles west of Jaro and scattered them. Enemy's loss, 8 killed; our loss, nil.

June 14 Lieut. J. N. Truden's command attacked enemy near Malenong and scattered them. Enemy's loss, 7 killed and 10 prisoners; our loss, nil.

Summary for June.

Enemy's loss:	
Killed	141
Wounded	1
Prisoners	54
Our loss:	
Killed	1
Wounded	9

Summary for the year.

Enemy's loss:	
Killed	801
Wounded	38
Captured	100
Our loss:	
Killed	40
Drowned	3
Wounded	72

Early in the summer of 1899 it became evident that something would have to be done to relieve the anxieties of the people of Negros. The provisional government had formulated and submitted for approval a constitution under which they thought their happiness might be furthered. It was forwarded to the United States, but no action had

Digitized by Google

been taken and could not be taken for some time. The military governor formulated a plan for a representative provisional government which was published in General Orders, No. 30, series 1899, and directed to be put in operation. In this order it was provided that a civil government and council should be chosen by the people. General Smith was chosen by the then military governor of the archipelago—General Otis—to carry out the provisions of the order. The choice proved to be an exceptionally happy one, and General Smith's work has given very general satisfaction. After receiving the order he had a careful registration made of those entitled to the right of the franchise under the conditions specified. This registration showed that there were between five and six thousand voters.

The poll lists were made out and an election was duly held on the 2d day of October for a civil governor and an advisory council. The election went off quietly, and although the count developed the fact that the popular vote had given them a surprise, still there was no trouble whatever, and on the 6th of November the governor and council were inducted into their offices. In December the agents of the insurrectionary party in the archipelago undertook the organization and development of a revolution in Negros. The ruthless handling they received in a few collisions with the Sixth Infantry satisfied them that somebody had blundered and they gave up the effort. Since that time Negros has been at peace and all the island industries have been pursued with confidence in their present safety and future prosperity.

In Panay all the important towns on the coast are occupied by our troops, and the two great rice-producing valleys, Iloilo and Panay, are fairly protected. The 30 companies on the island occupy as many towns. There are about 1,200 rifles still in the hands of organizations operating against us. A small per cent of them are organized bands of robbers, but there are possibly 1,000 rifles still in the possession of organized insurgents. In Antique, Fullon has 300, which he has kept fairly well in hand. In Capiz there are two commands, one directly under Diocno, which has been held in the mountainous district to the west of Capiz, and another in the mountains southwest, under Estebon Cuartero. The two together claim to be able to unite 500 rifles. In Iloilo, Delgado, Quintin Sallas, and Joaquin de la Pena hold commands. It is estimated that in the attack on Dumangas they united between four and five hundred rifles. Under such conditions our Panay garrisons have to be kept strong enough to stand off any one of these commands as a unit until assistance can reach them. Some additional rifles found their way into the island in June through the north coast. They are reported to have been brought from Luzon by one Solis, who came down to reconcile differences between Diocno and Cuartero.

These commands live in small barrios in detachments, and go about in the usual Sinimay dress, and as the people of the island are a unit against us, no case of betrayal has yet occurred. On the question at issue no Judas has been found in the million of people.

In Cebu the island seems to be fairly covered by our troops, but there are a few wandering insurgents in the hills, with possibly 100 rifles. They go about in small detachments and disturb the peace very greatly. The troops find much difficulty in meeting with them, but the number of these malechores is being gradually diminished.

Digitized by Google

Maj. H. C. Hale, Forty-fourth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, commanding Bohol, reports his people tranquil and following their daily pursuits.

In Leyte there are but few rifles in the hands of the insurgents and those who have them do not know how to use them. They have always carried the bolo and if they succeed in getting inside of a soldier's guard they are apt to do some execution. Fortunately they have seldom succeeded in accomplishing much, and are becoming conscious of their inability to cope with our weapons, and a better state of things is gradually growing. Colonel Murray, Forty-third Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, has the island girdled with troops, occupying the larger towns, and is connecting the two coasts by trails, and all seems to point to a speedy subduing of the recalcitrant people on that island.

The internal disturbances have greatly demoralized the industries of these islands. Under normal conditions, Panay and Cebu should grow enough to carry their population through the year. Panay is a great rice-growing island and crops are regular and the yield excellent. In Cebu a great deal of corn is grown, for which the country is adapted. Negros is a sugar-growing island and, owing to the greater profit in that article, the growth of food-stuffs for home consumption has been greatly neglected. No deficiency is reported from Bohol. Their deficiency in corn has usually been supplied from Cebu, but as very little planting has been done in Cebu, it may ultimately appear that Bohol is short. Leyte is a hemp-producing island, and food-stuffs have always been supplied to help out the short supply of rice of home production.

Complaints of want have come in from Leyte, Cebu, and Negros. Efforts have been and are being made to supply work on public works, highways, etc., to enable the poor to supply their necessities by purchase of rice being imported from China, but whether these efforts will be sufficient to meet the case is still uncertain. The great trouble lies in the fact that the suffering falls on the innocent. The insurrecto, bandit, or fanatic goes about with a rifle and levies on the poor villager for what he wishes, and it has to be given. The time has about come when the floating population of these islands should be given occupation. They are, as a whole, weary of their disturbed condition, but some measures should be taken to provide occupation for the men who have been idle for a long time. Each island has its own needs, and it is only a question of what should be taken up. In Negros, Bohol, Cebu, and Leyte, roads and port facilities are greatly needed. In Panay a lightly equipped railway running from the vicinity of Iloilo to Capiz would be of great value to the rice and tobacco growers. There would be no difficulty in overcoming the obstacles in the pass of the mountains, and there would not necessarily be any exceptional gradients. The volume and fall of the waters of the Jalaur and Panay would supply all the motive power such a road would require.

Some enterprising man might find employment for many men by bringing water into Iloilo and its suburbs of Jaro and Molo. I think an abundant supply could be gotten from the river Aganan, where it leaves the mountains near Alimodian. I had the volume of this stream measured by an expert during the height of the dry season, and it was then running off between one and two millions of gallons per day. The level was run from mean low water on the strait to Alimodian, and the

Digitized by Google

difference in elevation was reported as 164 feet, which would be ample for conduction by gravity. An effort was made to consolidate Iloilo, Jaro, Molo, and Manduriao into one municipality, which it was supposed would enable them to manage a water supply and an electric light system of themselves, but it was found that there would be dissatisfaction with such a measure in one of the suburbs, and the matter went no further.

The great majority of the towns have their schools in working order, but books are difficult to get, and good teachers are a rarity. By patience and persistence the little people will be qualified for the franchise by the time they have acquired the necessary age.

Thus far we have been able to open but two civil courts, one in Cebu and one for Iloilo, province of Panay. We hope to be able to find competent judges for the other districts of the department in the near future, but the trouble has been in finding competent lawyers who were willing to accept the position.

Respectfully submitted.

R. P. HUGHES,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

Digitized by Google

ANNUAL REPORT OF BRIG. GEN. W. A. KOBBÉ, U. S. V., COMMANDING DEPARTMENT OF MINDANAO AND JOLO.

HDQRS. DEPARTMENT OF MINDANAO AND JOLO,
Zamboanga, P. I., September 10, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Division of the Philippines, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of military operations in the department of Mindanao and Jolo for the period ending July 31, 1900:

The Department of Mindanao and Jolo, excluding a number of unimportant islands, consists of the island of Mindanao, the Jolo Archipelago, and the island of Paragua, the last of which has never been occupied by United States troops.

The Jolo Archipelago was occupied in May, 1899, by the Twenty-third Infantry, and these were the first troops to take station in any part of what is now the department.

About the same time the port of Zamboanga in southern Mindanao was blockaded, and on November 16, 1899, the place was occupied by a naval force under Commander Samuel V. Very, U. S. N., on invitation of a party hostile to the insurrection, and this led to the permanent occupation, three companies of the Twenty-third Infantry from Jolo being sent for to hold the place temporarily and to establish order.

On October 30, 1899, the islands now constituting the department were announced as the military district of Mindanao and Jolo, under command of Brig. Gen. John C. Bates, U. S. V.

In November and December, 1899, the Thirty-first Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, was ordered to Mindanao and occupied places on the southern and eastern coast (relieving the companies of the Twenty-third Infantry at Zamboanga), as follows:

Posts.	Organizations.	Date.
Zamboanga	Headquarters, field staff and band, and Companies A, B, C, and D, Thirty-first Infantry, U. S. V.	Dec. 7, 1899
Cottabato	Headquarters, Second Battalion, and Companies F, G, and H, Thirty-first Infantry, U. S. V.	Dec. 12, 1899
Davao	Headquarters, Third Battalion, Company I, Thirty-first Infantry, U. S. V.	Dec. 20, 1899
Pollok	Company E, Thirty-first Infantry, U. S. V	Dec. 21, 1899
Matti	Company L, Thirty-first Infantry, U. S. V	Dec. 22, 1899
Parang-Parang	Company E, Thirty-first Infantry, U. S. V	Jan. 5, 1900
Baganga	Company M, Thirty-first Infantry, U. S. V	Jan. 8, 1900

All of these places were occupied without resistance, and as a rule the troops met with friendly reception from Moros and Filipinos alike.

Digitized by Google

General Bates's time had been much occupied with negotiating the treaty with the Sultan of Jolo, and later by the demand for his presence in field operations elsewhere, but in March, 1900, he proceeded with the Fortieth Infantry, U. S. Volunteers, from southern Luzon, and occupied, also without opposition, the places on northern coast of Mindanao, as follows:

Posts.	Organizations.	Date.
Surigao	Company B, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V.	Mar. 27, 1900
Cagayan	Headquarters, field staff and band, and Companies I, K, L, and M, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V.	Mar. 29, 1900
Iligan	Headquarters, Second Battalion, and Companies E, F, G, and H, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V.	Mar. 31, 1900
Misamis	Headquarters, First Battalion, and Companies C and D, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V.	Apr. 1, 1900
Dapitan	Company A, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V	Do.

The organization and occupation of the district, with headquarters at Zamboanga, was hereby completed.

On March 20, 1900, General Bates was relieved from further duty in the district, and the undersigned, by the same order, while still engaged in establishing the ports that had been opened in the hemp districts of the archipelago, was assigned to this command.

On April 7, 1900, the district was made the Department of Mindanao and Jolo, the order taking effect April 24, 1900, and the undersigned, having arrived at Zamboanga on April 14, 1900, assumed command.

The department is divided into four districts, the first and second including the whole of Mindanao, the third the Jolo Archipelago, and the fourth the unoccupied island of Paragua. Subdistricts for Mindanao have since been established which will receive mention hereafter, and in the Jolo Archipelago the commanding officers at Siassi and Bongao are exofficio subdistrict commanders for the Siassi and Tawi Tawi groups of islands, respectively.

The military operations in the department may be sharply differentiated as follows:

First. Operations under the Bates treaty in the Jolo Archipelago.

Second. Operations on the north coast of Mindanao against hostile insurgents.

Third. Operations on the south and east coast of Mindanao to reestablish good order and government, to regulate the intercourse between Filipinos and Moros, and to secure and maintain the confidence of the alien races inhabiting this section.

THE JOLO ARCHIPELAGO.

The situation in the Jolo Archipelago is dominated by the treaty or agreement made by Brig. Gen., now Maj. Gen., John C. Bates, U. S. V., with the Sultan of Jolo, August, 1899. This treaty was no doubt imposed by international obligations, has received the approval of the highest authority, and is therefore beyond discussion in a military report. Its effects, however, appear to be far-reaching.

The salient article of the treaty is article 3, which states that "the rights and dignities of his highness, the sultan and his datos, shall be fully respected," but his rights are not defined and are not limited.

Digitized by Google

It is known that sultan and datos inflict arbitrary fines and punishments, enrich themselves by these means, and support by them large numbers of idle retainers. It is believed that this destroys all incentive to work and keeps the common Moro and the islands poor. The sultan claims also inherited rights in the pearl fisheries over vast and undefined areas of waters, the right to let and sublet these privileges, and to punish, sometimes cruelly, what he considers encroachments on them.

Under Article IX, which provides for the punishment of offenses and crimes, very unequal punishments may be and frequently are awarded for the same offense, as, e. g., if a Chinaman and Moro commit an offense jointly. In a case like this the Chinaman might be fined and imprisoned for a short period after due trial by the military provost court, while the Moro, handed over to the custody of the sultan, would be subjected to any one of a number of excessive penalties, often including death.

Under Article VIII the sultan and his datos agree to cooperate with the United States authorities to suppress piracy. This cooperation can not be controlled, and is believed to be perfunctory and valueless, because piracy has existed in one form or another for many years and is considered by the average Moro a perfectly fair game.

Information was received that about May 15 last 6 Moros from the island of Amaral, within the jurisdiction of the United States, butchered, near the island of Kulan, off the east coast of Dutch Borneo, 5 Borneo Moros and 1 Borneo Chinaman, took from them $6,000 in money and merchandise valued at $20,000 and sunk their vessel; also that the perpetrators of these outrages were in hiding at a village on the island of Jolo, with the connivance of the people. After usual oriental delays and explanations—this being a case of Moro against Moro—the sultan was induced to cooperate with an American force in surrounding the village, with the result, however, that 5 of the alleged pirates escaped into the jungle, while only 1 was delivered up. In the opinion of the commanding officer of the troops, the men escaped with the connivance and aid of the sultan's posse, while the prisoner surrendered is believed to be a mere scapegoat.

This and many other complications arising under the treaty are receiving investigation, infinitely delayed by lack of means of communication.

EXPEDITIONS.

A number of expeditions were sent out from Jolo, both by water and overland to other parts of the island, sometimes under the guise of practice marches, and reaching a strength of 5 companies of infantry ... d 2 machine guns. Their object, as a rule, was to bring pressure to bear to bring about compliances with treaty stipulations or to prevent internecine war on the part of the Moros. These objects were always attained without bloodshed.

In May it was reported to Capt. S. A. Cloman, Twenty-third Infanry, commanding the Tawi Tawi group at Bongao, that a pirate chief and his followers were in hiding on Seminole Island, after capturing and selling into slavery a boy from Maibun, and after murdering his attendants. A demand sent to Seminole Island for the surrender

Digitized by Google

of the culprits was met by evasive replies, amounting to a refusal. Captain Cloman promptly sent boats to adjacent islands to summon a posse of friendly datos and their followers, and proceeded with these and as many as he could find boats for, to Seminole Island, where he arrested the pirate and followers in the face of what threatened to be a determined resistance, and ultimately recovered the boy, although the latter had been sold as a slave in Borneo.

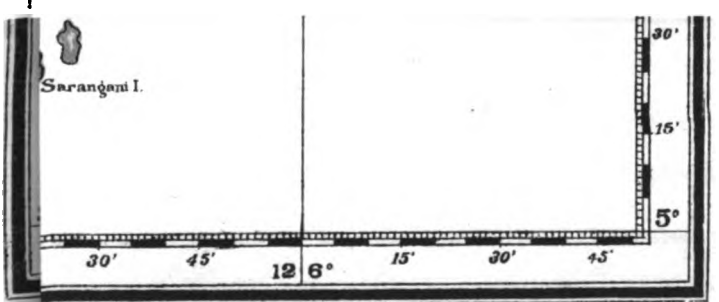
A party of 5 soldiers from Bongao hunting and map making at a distance from the post, after friendly intercourse with a number of natives, had 2 of their number treacherously murdered and 2 others very badly wounded, all with krises, borongs, or other native weapons. Captain Cloman went to the scene of the murder, 22 miles distant, with 45 men, took possession of their village and killed the murderers endeavoring to escape.

MINDANAO.

A map of this island, which is appended, shows in colors the distribution of races, and that, roughly speaking, the great interior is inhabited by pagan tribes, while the coast is occupied more or less closely by Moros and Filipino-Visayans. Ignoring the large and influential Filipino population at or near Zamboanga and their unimportant settlements in the vicinity of Cottabato and Davao, the Filipinos may be said to occupy the northern and eastern coasts of the island, while the southern and western coasts are occupied by Moros. There is, in addition, a large Moro population inhabiting the interior in the region of the great lakes, said to number anywhere from 250,000 to 350,000. The Visayans do not differ materially from those in the northern islands; if anything, are superior to them, and are a law-abiding, well-conducted, Christian people. All of the Moros are Mohammedans, but those living on the coast have naturally reached a higher stage of so-called civilization, because of contact with Europeans. The lake Moros, also Mohammedans, are said to be impatient of restraint and to wage war for purposes of plunder against each other and against the pagan tribes. Of these latter very little is known, as each tribe occupies its own section of country and few individuals ever leave, though the Subanos, on the western peninsula, frequent the coast, and sometimes settle there in considerable numbers, while at Davao, Bagobas, and on the eastern coast, Mandoyans may frequently be met with in the towns. Some of the tribes number but a few hundred, others from 20,000 to 30,000, the former continually decreasing in strength, as they appear to be considered legitimate prey by the latter. One tribe, the Tirurays, is visibly approaching extinction by starvation, and its wretched survivors infest the neighborhood of Cottabato, where they are being fed by the military authorities in return for nominal work on roads, etc. Beyond these, however, the pagans are physically, as a rule, a fine and handsome race, and in the case of the Subanos, at least, are admitted by Moros and Mohammedans alike to be industrious, peaceable, and honest.

With diversity of race, religion, and habitat in the department it was necessary to adopt a military and civil policy varying with the locality, but based on sincere convictions that the people are, on the whole, as outlined in the foregoing sketch, and constitute a large and promising fraction of a "much maligned race." Concisely stated, this policy has consisted and will consist in maintaining a comparatively

Digitized by Google



War 56 2

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

large force at Davao to establish friendly relations with the pagan tribes in the vicinity of Mount Apo, and, through them, with those to the northward; and a still larger force at Cottabato, Malabang, Tucuran, Iligan and Misamis, to invite the confidence of the interior lake Moros through those of their number who frequent these places to barter and trade. Beyond this, the Filipino settlements on the east coast have needed some protection against the neighboring Mandayans, who steal cattle and sometimes run off children as slaves. Near Cagayan on the north coast, a considerable force of insurrectos has gathered, consisting largely of Tagalos, apparently well organized and led, perhaps from 400 to 600 strong, and with some 200 effective rifles. This force pretends to operate under orders from the so-called insurgent government, to observe the rules of civilized warfare, and is usually strongly entrenched in inaccessible places. It has, therefore, been necessary to retain a large force at Cagayan, part of which, however, is always held in readiness and is often used for duty in emergencies at other places. A band of ladrones infests the region between Oroquieta and Misamis, and this has made it necessary to occupy the former place with one company, to which will soon be added another.

To aid in carrying out these measures, subdistricts have been established at Davao, Cottabato, and Misamis, commanded, respectively, by Maj. Hunter Liggett, Thirty-first Infantry, U. S. V.; Maj. John E. McMahon, Thirty-First Infantry, U. S. V., and Maj. M. M. McNamee, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V. It is the good fortune of the department commander that these officers, together with Col. E. A. Godwin, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., Col. James S. Pettit, Thirty-first Infantry, U. S. V., and Maj. Owen J. Sweet, Twenty-third Infantry, commanding the First, Second, and Third districts, respectively, have given him most loyal and efficient aid under conditions of service that are very trying.

At Davao it seemed necessary first of all to construct roads, and 40 or 50 miles are already in use with good results. The number of tribesmen coming in on market days is increasing rapidly. These roads will be extended as fast as funds become available, and should eventually reach the navigable waters of the Butuan River to the north, and those of the Rio Grande to the west, facilitating and inviting intertribal intercourse and trade and stimulating industry and production and the export of surplus products from the coast. As long as the officers now in charge remain, confidence in them and in the American troops will far outstrip road building, and the tribesmen themselves, as has already happened, will aid in their construction.

At Cottabato, the focus of the Moro population on the seacoast, the problem is different. Here there are many rival datos, and some of them have acquired considerable wealth in money, weapons, household utensils, landed property, and cattle, especially during the interregnum and before that when opportunity offered during the period of Spanish occupation and aggression. There is no doubt that much of this property is booty, and fell naturally to the share of the most powerful. Much of the work of the department still consists in the receiving and hearing of complaints and requests for the return of the property which can rarely be adjudicated. The government of each dato is paternal and, while arbitrary, is by no means oppressive, and the result has been that certain datos are becoming more powerful and rich at

Digitized by Google

the expense of poorer rivals, because the followers and retainers of the latter leave them and seek the distinction, protection, and comforts which the former offer.

The wealthy and powerful datos are naturally anxious for stable government, and in every case have welcomed and aided the American occupation. While this was dictated at first by self-interest, it is to the credit of our officers and men that by good example and honorable dealing they have converted these aliens into staunch and even enthusiastic adherents. At Zamboanga a Moro community has grown up, almost over night, which is a thriving, industrious, clean, and well-governed community, in charge of Rajah Muda Mandi. Dato Piang, near Cottabato and elsewhere in that section, has established and is establishing others in all of which Americans are most welcome guests, and where the American flag is everywhere in evidence.

It is the intention to establish, in the immediate future, a considerable garrison at Malabang, placing there troops of the permanent establishment, so that the policy to be inaugurated shall be continuous and cooperating with troops from the same regiment at Iligan. The officers in command at both places have been selected, and they are thoroughly imbued with the importance of securing and maintaining the confidence of the lake Moros and providing them with protection and with markets on the coast. The garrison at Malabang will be further instructed to endeavor to build up a Moro community of families, now scattered in that vicinity and the lower river country, provide them with a suitable location for a village, and encourage them to cultivate the ground. All, or nearly all, of these families have at one time or another suffered from the depredations or exactions of the more powerful datos, and many of them are living from hand to mouth. With the power and prosperity that follows community of interest, and under the protection of American troops, these people should do well and the scars of a troubled period gradually disappear.

The detachment of troops at Tucuran will be placed there mainly to establish communication by wire with the north coast, but will be instructed to cooperate with the garrison at Misamis in every way.

When a native police can be armed in the towns on the east coast, the two companies there can be withdrawn and troops will be available for the unoccupied region between Tucuran and the Zamboanga peninsula.

EXPEDITIONS AND ENGAGEMENTS.

During April, Lieut. M. B. Wilhoit, Thirty-first Infantry, U. S. V., went from Cottabato up the Rio Grande for over 200 miles, accompanied only by Moro guides and boatmen. The policy of going among the people and allowing officers to go among them alone and unarmed brought forth most remarkable results in establishing friendly relations with the Moros, who are the principal inhabitants of the Rio Grande de Mindanao Valley. This policy was so much in contrast with the policy of the Spaniards, who never permitted their officers to leave the town except under a strong guard of armed soldiers, that it never failed to take the Moros by surprise, and it proved that not only was our confidence not misplaced, but that the Moro is not all bad, as some Spanish historians would lead us to believe.

Some weeks later a Mr. Whitmarsh, starting from Davao, made the ascent of Mount Apo, accompanied by an officer of the Thirty-first

Digitized by Google

Infantry, U. S. V., and native guides. Mr. Whitmarsh, who is an experienced traveler, appears to be only the third or fourth European to accomplish the ascent, and the natives regard the mountain with too much superstitious awe ever to attempt it.

On both of these expeditions communication was held with individuals of interior tribes, and their importance lies mainly in the fact that they indicate that, with ordinary prudence and tact, parties properly equipped, organized, and instructed may penetrate the interior of Mindanao without danger and without arousing distrust.

From some of the eastern posts the tree dwellings of the Mandoyans, some of them 60 feet or more from the ground, can be seen here and there on the mountain sides and some of them have been visited by officers and men from the station.

On April 24, the pueblo of Callalanuan, 5 or 6 miles from Parang Parang, was raided by Moros from Malabang under Dato Udasan, taking considerable property, and, it is said, carrying away slaves. The raiding party came in vintas and the outrage occurred essentially within the region occupied by our troops. The commanding officer at Cottabato, therefore, very properly went to Malabang with a force of 25 men to investigate the affair and if possible arrest Udasan. Unfortunately he also took with him a posse of armed Moros, the followers of a rival dato, and when during the conference a shot was fired, apparently from a Moro stockade, firing for a few minutes between the Moros became general and resulted in the killing of Dato Amirul and one other of the Malabang party. To avoid further complications, the commanding officer at Cottabato, after stopping the firing, withdrew, without accomplishing his mission.

The original raid on Malabang was the result of a long-standing feud antedating American occupation, and the matter has since received very careful attention from the department commander through personal visit and conference preceded by an investigation made on the spot by the acting inspector-general. The post of Cottabato was reenforced by two companies from Zamboanga (one since recalled) and two Maxim-Nordenfeldt guns.

Early in the morning on April 7, Cagayan was attacked by several hundred insurgents, armed with bolos and rifles. The attack was very determined, but ill-considered, and was repelled in half an hour. Our loss was 2 men killed and 11, including Captain Watson, wounded, 2 of them mortally. The insurgents lost 52 killed, 9 wounded, and 10 prisoners.

On May 14, Capt. Walter B. Elliott, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., with 80 men, proceeded to Agusan, about 10 miles from Cagayan, to dislodge about 500 insurgents who were intrenched there with 200 rifles and shotguns. The attack was successful, with the loss of 2 killed and 3 wounded on our side. The insurgents left 38 dead and 4 wounded in the intrenchments, and 35 Remington rifles were captured.

On June 14 Capt. Thomas Millar, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., during the absence of the permanent commanding officer, with 100 men proceeded directly back into an almost impassable country to again attack the insurgent forces, with the result that the latter were found intrenched or in inaccessible positions and forming an ambush, into which our troops marched. Practically surrounded by an enemy they could not reach, we lost in a short time 9 or 10 men killed and 2 officers and 7 men wounded, nearly all belonging to the advance guard. The

Digitized by Google

command then retreated, leaving their dead and most of the rifles of those killed. An attempt to advance against a part of the hostile position was frustrated by encountering innumerable arrow traps and trouo-de-loups, to which one of the officers and a number of the men owe their wounds.

The palpable mismanagement in this affair consists in not having reconnoitered the enemy's position, but there appears to be no means of reaching a force intrenched, as was this one, in a carefully selected position, which must be approached in single file through a pathless jungle, nor any reason why it should be attacked at all, because, under the circumstances, it does not threaten our troops nor any natives under their protection, and it is sufficient to keep it under observation.

On July 14 Cagayan was reenforced by 170 men of the Twenty-third Infantry and 2 Maxim-Nordenfeldt guns. .

On May 5, 1900, Captain Lambdin, Fortieth Infantry, U. S. V., with 40 men, took temporary station at Loculan, 4 miles east of Misamis, by order of the commanding officer of the latter place. They were well received, but on the morning of the 14th the guard was attacked by a sudden rush of natives in civilian dress, who drew concealed daggers and killed 7 and wounded 4. This onslaught was immediately followed by reenforcements surging in from all directions, but the command was ready and beat them off without difficulty. They left 52 dead lying in the streets, who were buried by our men, and 5 more were found afterwards; also about 20 wounded. This attack and that at Cagayan were made undoubtedly by natives inexperienced in fighting American soldiers, and who had been told by their leaders that they had nothing to fear. The lesson taught them on both occasions has not been lost.

THE PUBLIC DOMAIN AT SAN RAMON.

About 12 miles north of Zamboanga, on the western coast, lies the extensive domain of San Ramon, commonly known as the Government farm. It is bounded on one side by the sea, and the direction of the two boundary lines perpendicular to the coast is clearly marked. How far it extends back into the interior is not known and is not important, as in that direction all of the land probably belongs to the Government. The Spanish had here a penal colony, with numerous buildings, sawmill, sugar mill, blacksmith and repair shops, and employed many convicts in cultivating upward of 1,000 acres of land with cocoanuts, sugar cane, abacá, and some coffee and cocoa. When this department was established many of the buildings had been destroyed and all of them were much dilapidated, excepting that containing the valuable machinery of sawmill and sugar plant. Many parts of the machinery had been carried away, and all of it was in bad condition.

This valuable property has received the attention that it should have from the department commander. An officer has been placed in charge, buildings susceptible of repair are being placed in order, and the necessary parts of the sawmill machinery having been received, it will be in working order in September under a competent engineer and with expert labor. Requisitions to restore the sugar plant are being prepared. About 60 natives are employed in clearing the land, which was overgrown with a mass of tropical undergrowth. As many of these as are necessary are engaged in getting out and stripping abacá

Digitized by Google

and in preparing copra from the nuts gathered in the extensive grove of cocoa trees, to pay the wages of all. These products find a ready sale in Manila, the "hemp" being of a specially fine quality. When the sawmill is in operation it should furnish abundant lumber for use in the department, and eventually for use elsewhere. It is understood that the division commander is not averse to establishing there a general prison for the Philippines, and the plan is entirely feasible. With sufficient convict labor the farm should not only pay all expenses, including those of the sawmill, but should provide a large surplus in addition.

SUPPLY.

Owing to its remoteness, and because it was frequently necessary to divert supply ships coming from Manila for other uses, and for other reasons that do not require mention, the supply of this department, especially in subsistence stores, has been unsatisfactory. The conditions are improving. None of the troops have suffered, excepting perhaps from lack of variety and sometimes from the quality of the stores received. Many of these had been in Tampa or Cuba, were unfit for issue, and the loss by condemnation has been very large. By July, or, by the latest, August, the chartered steamers on duty in this department will make trips to Manila as nearly as possible on schedule time, and it will then be easy to accumulate supplies at posts for several months in advance.

DEPOTS.

The large fort at Zamboanga, in which the walls of the burned barrack buildings are still standing, is being converted into a general depot for stores pertaining to all the departments. In addition, one front will contain offices for depot officers and clerks and another quarters for civilian clerks, interpreters, noncommissioned staff officers, and civilian employees generally, who are now hard put to it to find any accommodations whatever. When completed many buildings for which the Government is now paying rent can be vacated.

All the posts in this department are on the seacoast, and it seems therefore evident that a large depot of subsistence stores should not be established, because vessels carrying supplies with little additional cost and labor can deliver them where they are required. This is not true of the quartermaster stores, medical supplies, and ordnance, because the demand for these varies and can not be predicted in advance. A reasonable supply of subsistence stores, however, should be kept on hand, especially of nonperishable sales stores, for which the demand under service conditions here is altogether abnormal.

The supply of this department direct from San Francisco, which could be accomplished by a steamer of about 4,000 tons gross tonnage, making about three round trips per annum, has no doubt received consideration by higher authority.

CIVILIAN EMPLOYEES.

There are about 240 civilian employees in the department, and a considerable number of them are not efficient. It is improbable that these were appointed with any assurance that they could render an

Digitized by Google

equivalent in service for pay. The creation by law of an army-service corps would increase the discipline and efficiency of teamsters and others in similar employ to whom the provisions of the sixty-third article of war can not be conveniently applied, excepting in case of grave misdemeanors.

HEALTH.

The health of the troops at all posts in the department, with the exception of Jolo, has been good; the medical officers are efficient and the medical and hospital supplies ample. Attention is invited to appended report of the chief surgeon and, among other recommendations, to those relating to ice plants and cold storage.

CIVIL GOVERNMENT.

The only government in the Jolo Archipelago is that under the treaty by which the Sultan and the military commander exercise separate or joint control. For obvious reasons the provisions of General Orders, No. 40, have not been applicable to conditions in Mindanao, nor were they intended to be. Nevertheless, at all places occupied by our troops, and at a number of others under their protection or within their influence, that are inhabited wholly or in part by Filipinos, good municipal governments have been established. In their nature they do not differ materially from those established elsewhere under the provisions of General Orders, No. 43, of 1899, but in most cases it had been possible to extend these provisions, particularly to all that relates to municipal taxation, by supplementing them with regulations taken bodily or modified from General Orders, No. 40. The consensus of reports on this subject is altogether favorable and encouraging. From repeated personal visits and from assurances made to him by natives of every class, the department commander is confident that these towns have never before enjoyed the prosperity, security, good order, cleanliness, and health that they now enjoy.

At Zamboanga, Davao, on the east coast, in the region near Dapitan, and, to a lesser degree, at Surigao, the towns are ripe for an extension of whatever civil government may be finally adopted and for consolidation into provinces.

TAXATION, CUSTOMS, AND INTERNAL REVENUE.

The subject of taxation is one to which officers of the army have given little or no attention, and which everywhere is relegated to experts and specialists. Without attempting to discuss it here in its relation to this department, it is certain that the system in use is not well adapted to the purpose, and works unevenly and unjustly. It falls too heavily on some and too lightly on others. Generally speaking, an industrial tax is believed to be objectionable, especially in the case of a people recovering from the effects of misgovernment and war, and cheerfully paying municipal assessments to rehabilitate their towns and restore order. The urbana tax has been levied intermittently, but titles to property must long remain unsettled, as they are now, and there appears to be no standard by which rental values can be established at present. Progress has been made at Zamboanga and elsewhere in searching, establishing, and recording titles, and much has

Digitized by Google

been done by compromise and collateral inducements in returning property to persons who could show an equitable, if not legal, claim, and depriving others of it whose claim was simply that of possession or as having received it as a gift from persons temporarily in authority.

The novel and sometimes distasteful duties pertaining to the collection of customs and internal revenue have been well performed by officers detailed for the purpose. These offices are now in smooth operation, are supervised by the department, district, subdistrict, and post commanders, according to their location, and are inspected by the inspector-general of the department.

SCHOOLS.

In considering this subject, it will be convenient to eliminate the Jolo Archipelago, for there the schools will be confined for the present to those at Jolo, with an attendance composed of a motley but well-dressed and well-behaved bevy of 200 pupils, of almost every Eastern race. This does not include Moros, but a prominent dato, who recently visited the schools, expressed his surprise and gratification that the teaching was not confined exclusively to religious subjects, and he announced his intention of sending his own children there. At Siassi and Bongao, to quote the report of Capt. S. A. Cloman, Twenty-third Infantry, "several blackboards and an exorbitant amount of chalk are about everything at present necessary." It may be added here that blackboards and plenty of chalk, including colored crayons, should be furnished everywhere in the department, and that the whole system of education should begin with something like kindergarten methods, notwithstanding an ambitious demand for text-books on advanced subjects.

In the first district 8 schools are established, and 4 others contemplated, with an attendance of 1,125 pupils. Buildings are available at all places, excepting Misamis. In the second district 25 schools are open, to be increased by 10 this year, and with an attendance of from 2,000 to 2,500 pupils. About 28 buildings are available, and the others must be built.

Referring to the whole department, the buildings occupied for school purposes are either vacant structures used for the purpose, or which have been built more or less recently as schoolhouses. In many cases buildings have been provided by the provisional municipal authorities or built at the expense of the municipality, and teachers paid from the municipal fund. In other cases buildings have been erected and teachers paid at the expense of the civil fund. While this is confessedly irregular, it was an ungrateful task to resist a demand for schools accompanied by a credible plea of poverty, and the necessary amount was usually granted.

In all of the schools there is a strong desire to learn English, and the children learn it readily. There are, properly speaking, no English teachers, but soldiers have been detailed for the purpose, who perform their duty well and take pride in their classes. The children like to attend, are very punctual, and they or their parents, or both, insist that they are immaculately clean in dress or person. If an officer in authority enters the schoolroom the children rise together and shout in chorus "Good morning," and again "Good-by" when he leaves.

The instruction is largely oral, but good text-books have been received or are under way for distribution.

Digitized by Google

REPORTS.

Very complete and very interesting reports are on file at department headquarters from all posts, and are available there. They cover the civil and military history of American occupation, and, as far as possible, the history of the country under Spanish rule; also the results of painstaking investigation and observation of the habits, customs, and character of native peoples. Printed, they would fill several volumes, and it is not practicable to append them. A few extracts from these reports are selected to be given here, in order to present a picture of American occupation of a very remote region:

BONGAO.

[Capt. S. A. Cloman, Twenty-third Infantry.]

Every possible opportunity is given the men to indulge in hunting, swimming, fishing, and boating, and from one to three squads are usually out camping on this or adjoining islands. Two small sailboats and a number of Moro boats are in use daily. There is a small library where all send their books and papers, and a post exchange that is maintained with the usual good results.

In spite of this Bongao remains a desolate, silent post, with but small opportunity for work other than fatigue, and for pleasure other than departing from it. There is not even a native village on the islands, a few scattered huts of ex-slaves being its nearest approach. Steamers are sometimes a month apart, and it is not surprising that a company gradually deteriorates as in the days of a one-company post, the hunting, etc., decreasing, and the moping increasing, as the weeks go by, with a gradual but sure increase in the sick list, that the surgeon pronounces to be mostly due to mental anœmia, produced by the isolation. The officers with their more active mental life stand it better than the men.

The inhabitants of this group (Tawi Tawi) are the Bojan. They are all either pirates, ex-pirates, or descendants of pirates, but now rarely exercise their craft and then only on each other. All the boats go armed, and, in fact, the carrying of weapons is universal.

SIASSI.

[Capt. Samuel Seay, jr., Twenty-third Infantry.]

Has doubled in population since our occupation. Its trade is increasing, being largely with natives of neighboring islands who bring their products in boats. Each boat is compelled to bring two coral rocks each trip, the stones thus obtained being used in municipal improvements. No other tax is exacted of them. The customs, etc., of the natives are never interfered with, except when necessary, which is seldom. We deal with them through the datos and uphold the authority of the latter in their respective districts, and these begin to regard themselves as representing the United States. When it is necessary to arrest a criminal in any outlying locality, a written order sent to the dato by a policeman has never failed to result in his appearance in a few days, with a fleet of boats flying our flag and bringing the prisoner.

Every effort has been made to encourage legitimate pursuits of peace. There are a chief of police, 5 roundsmen, and a force of scavengers. Natives eagerly seek these positions and are zealous and efficient. The town is policed and the streets swept twice daily. Each inhabitant is required to keep a trash box at his door, which is emptied by the scavengers. The mortality of the town is less than 1 a month. The natives conform readily to municipal regulations and to our laws in general, and show a law abiding spirit which is highly creditable. Laws for their government should be simple, carefully explained to them, and scrupulously enforced. There will then be few violations. They are amenable to reason and can be readily led by those in whom they have confidence, but they mistrust all strangers. Like all Asiatics, they have an all-prevailing respect for power and are best satisfied under a strong hand, provided it is not used to oppress them. An important feature of their character is that they do not become sullen under punishment, when they know why they are being punished and knew, when committing an offense, that it was contrary to American laws. They submit with an acquiescence that makes one disposed to remit the punishment.

The islands in this group are very fertile and supported at one time a large population, as shown by cleared forests, numerous graves, overgrown paths, and remains

Digitized by Google

of houses. If law and order are maintained under a strong government, the natives will partake themselves more to small farming, instead of huddling in villages near the water for protection or to seek safety in flight when alarmed. They will endeavor to accumulate property, having confidence that it will not be taken from them. After patient efforts some have been induced to farm rice.

The making in January of a duty port of Siassi has interfered with commercial progress. The more recent granting of free trade to Moros, under certain conditions, has only partially remedied the evil, for hardly any possess enough capital or commercial knowledge to be able to import or export goods. To do this under the existing conditions requires an agent or partner at the free ports, especially Singapore, with which all the trade is maintained. The business, therefore, remains in the hands of Chinese merchants, who have such partners, and who are enabled to maintain uniform prices, which are frequently not in accord with those at the free ports. To regulate this requires more commercial knowledge than a soldier possesses. Formerly vessels came with merchants with stocks of merchandise on board, which they could dispose of at any port where they could find a market. A native or small merchant at Siassi could go aboard, inspect samples, and buy in quantities proportionate to his immediate needs, an excellent arrangement for one doing business with small capital, the goods being immediately delivered. These vessels came from different ports, rendering competition necessary.

Under present conditions no merchandise can be landed unless manifested for this place at port of shipping. The duties, monstrously excessive on necessaries, are working on an impoverished people, advanced scarcely a step in civilization, a hardship which they can not bear. Formerly their money was taken from them in arbitrary fines imposed by the Sultan's officials. That has been stopped; but now the customs duties operate to the same end. For example, the duty on kerosene oil is $2.15 per case, the cost of which was $3.50 when this was a free port. A common sight here is a Moro coming into town with a bottle and a few centavos to buy kerosene. He still comes in with his bottle and pays the same amount of money as before, but now takes away his bottle only half full. Of the $11,000 customs collections made here since February 1, no less than two-thirds have been indiretly paid by Moro consumers. The effects of this can already be noticed in the decreased amount of currency in circulation and the increased amount of debts held against them by Chinese merchants. As is always the case, excessive duties are causing smuggling to be practiced.

JOLO, JOLO ARCHIPELAGO.

[Maj. Owen J. Sweet.]

Since last report the situation remains practically unchanged, everything smooth and complacent on the surface, but no desire or intention on the part of the authorities of working in harmony with the United States in improving the condition of the people, or of stopping robberies and piracies, unless there is some pecuniary benefit to be derived. The Sultan will put two or three hundred armed men in the field to collect a fine he has imposed, but he will not bother himself, or plead inability, when asked to arrest pirates or thieves wanted by the United States authorities, and are in his territory. The more I see the workings of the agreement, the more I am convinced of the impossibility of the improvement of our relations with the Moros, or of a change in their conditions.

Datos Joakanain and Calvi are the only two on the salary list of Jolo who seem to realize that the receiving of a salary requires a certain service in the service of the United States on their part. Dato Puyo and especially Amilhussen of the Siassi group meet every demand made on them willingly. They are separated from the Sultan and look to the commanding officer of Siassi as their real head. In the agreement made with datos Tautone and Sakilan, at Bongao, it is stipulated that their salary lasts only during good conduct. The commanding officer at Bongao can stop it. These two men have rendered good and valuable service whenever called on. They know exactly where they stand and will raise troops to fight the Sultan if called on to do so.

DAVAO, MINDANAO.

[Maj. Hunter Liggett.]

During the months of April and early May, 18 miles of good wagon road were constructed, 9 miles up the Davao River to the village of Balen and 9 miles toward the foothills to the head of the bay. The cost of this road was about 40 pesos per mile, and while it is not a boulevard it is a good, practicable road over which loaded 4-mule

Digitized by Google

escort wagons have been taken easily. There are necessary bridges and ramps, and throughout, with one exception, easy grades.

During last quarter we have had closer contact with Moro and other tribes than was possible before, and expect to learn much more of all these people as our roads penetrate the country and open it up. An estimate, revised, which I think will show very closely the actual number of Moros and pagans in the province of Davao, gives 3,000 Moros and 29,500 pagans, members of 9 tribes. Of these the Atas are the Ishmaelites of this country. All the other tribes have been represented here and all profess friendship and promise anything required of them. I have treated all alike, warning them against making war on their neighbors or against each other, forbidding the acquisition of slaves, encouraging them to plant rice, etc., and to always look ahead that there may be no famine among them; telling them that all criminals are to be brought here for trial, that all disputes must be arbitrated here, and that, as long as they behave themselves and molest nobody, they will have good treatment and perfect liberty of religion and action. The question of polygamy can not as yet be touched. The one thing of all others that both Moros and Bogabos resent is interference with their religion. Most of the other tribes have a religion similar to that of the North American Indians. There is a good spirit and a bad spirit, and they expend all their zeal in propitiating the bad one, knowing the good one will not injure them.

ILIGAN, MINDANAO.

[Maj. William E. Craighill.]

In the application of this order (General Order No. 40), a difficulty has been met in the qualification for voters which requires the ability to read, speak, and write English or Spanish. I recommend that for Spanish be substituted Visayan, which is the native dialect. The language spoken and used in correspondence among the natives under my charge is Visayan; very few speak more than a little Spanish, and almost none read or write it. In my opinion it is besides exceedingly desirable to cultivate the idea in their minds that they are Visayans, and cause them to lose all their ideas derived of Spaniards or their language or from the Tagalos.

Many Moros from the lake country have visited me and occasionally came into the market at Iligan on Saturday. I have encouraged all of them to come to trade, to plant their crops, and raise cattle. As far as I can learn they are doing this generally and have been at peace among themselves since American occupation. At first, Moro children and young women were brought in for sale. This traffic was promptly prohibited and has practically ceased. There are a number of Moros in the town who have been acquired in this way, almost without exception employed as household servants. No attempt has been made to interfere with them, except to prevent them from being sent away without their own consent. They appear to be satisfied with their lot, as they do not embrace the opportunity which is freely open to them to escape to their own people.

BAGANGA, MINDANAO.

[Capt. John A. Wagner.]

A house-to-house inspection of the town revealed a pitiable condition of affairs. Families stored their huts with pigs, dogs, and chickens. Few roofs offered protection from the rain, and the loose bamboo floors allowed foul odors of rotting vegetation and hog wallows to enter from below. Each house contributed its part to the general condition of ignorance, indolence, wretchedness, and filth. There have been nine deaths among the natives since January due to want of medicine and medical attention.

Since our arrival all the houses and streets have been cleaned, pig pens built, and ground below and around houses put in first-class condition. A good road has been built to the landing, and by means of our new wharf small boats can be easily loaded and unloaded at high and low tide. The dense thicket in the northwestern part of the town has been cleaned up, and the swamp is almost dry.

The foregoing extracts have been selected and could be added to indefinitely, to illustrate the varied duties of officers in this department and the manner in which they are performed.

Digitized by Google

DEPARTMENT STAFF.

The reports of the adjutant-general, chief surgeon, chief quartermaster, chief commissary, and chief paymastsr of the department are appended, to which attention is invited.

The report of the adjutant-general exhibits frequent changes of station of troops, which have been necessary. The routine office work does not increase or decrease in direct proportion to the number of troops in the department, and his office should be provided with additional clerical assistance.

The report of the chief quartermaster, which is very complete, contains a general statement of expenditure from Philippine funds for erection of buildings, for repairs of the same, and for rent, and shows the necessity for these expenditures; also a report of the means of transportation on hand. The recommendations which he makes have received due attention from the department commander.

THE MOROS AND PAGAN TRIBES.

There is a wide difference between the Moros of the Jolo Archipelago and those of Mindanao, and this extends to their language. The Moros in the archipelago inhabit a number of small islands, where they can be controlled and oppressed at will by their datos and chiefs. That the Sultan has been able to retain much of his hereditary power and authority is undoubtedly due to reasons which are geographical, and this is the more evident in that his authority is merely nominal outside of the largest and most important island of the group. They speak a language which the Moros of Mindanao do not understand, and without the freedom and independence of the latter are distinctly inferior to them in moral and physical characteristics. The presence of an armed force alone prevents frequent interisland wars, but these are rather predatory expeditions growing out of feuds which in their origin and course do not differ materially from those that are not uncommon to-day among more civilized peoples.

The Moros of Mindanao are very like the best North American Indians—as the Nez Percé and Northern Cheyenne—in features and manners, in their love of independence, and in personal dignity and pride. The individual Moro is apt to be courteous, hospitable, light-hearted, and improvident; but he has a strong sense of humor, and is usually intelligent. They are very amenable to argument and reason, and in the most solemn conferences with them, if the proceedings are threatened with a deadlock, the situation may be instantly relieved by a story or joke. Where they have come in contact with the pagan tribes they have intermarried to some extent with these without essentially altering the type, and this is especially true in the case of the Subanos on the western peninsula. It is believed that a homogeneous race may eventually result throughout Mindanao.

They are in no wise prejudiced against the religion of others, but may be converted into bitter enemies by the slightest interference with their own.

SLAVERY.

Slavery, as the term is usually understood, does not exist among them. They undoubtedly hold what, for want of a better term, may be called slaves, but it is difficult or impossible to distinguish these

Digitized by Google

from their dress, manner of living, or association, from other Moros. This is less true of the Jolo Archipelago than of Mindanao, but in both places male slaves may be said to be the retainers or followers of him who claims to own them, who render him service in war, and, with this possible exception, receive greater benefits from him than he from them. The partial disappearance of intertribal and interisland warfare appears to have already loosened the tie which binds master and slave, and cases are not infrequent of slaves changing their allegiance unhindered.

In a few cases slaves have sought the protection of our troops and have been claimed by their owners; but if the slave preferred to remain he has always been allowed to do so, and in each case the master appeared indifferent to the decision.

A radical distinction between slavery here and as it is generally understood may be found in the fact that, apparently or really, social equality exists between the slaves and the free retainers, and often with the master himself. The Moro is not bigoted on the subject of slavery, and discusses with indifference plans for altering or abolishing the institution.

CHARACTERISTICS.

The most prominent characteristic of the Moro, especially of Mindanao, is personal pride and dignity which resents undue familiarity and is flattered by consideration. To this quality are undoubtedly due the excellent relations existing between him and American officers and soldiers, because these, unlike the Spanairds, have treated him as an equal with an intuition born of their own free institutions and with a manhood grateful to a race which has long been unwillingly subjeet to another. Wherever Moros live our men go freely unarmed, a practice absolutely unknown among the Spaniards. They are not lazy, in spite of assertions to the contrary, but have something of the warrior's contempt for labor. In numerous conferences they have been told that to be a prosperous and happy nation and to prevent the Chinese traders from gradually accumulating all they possess, it will be necessary for them not only to work to subsist themselves and followers, but also to create a surplus and to trade. Their principal men have invariably acquiesced in this and have made efforts, awkward it is true, to establish commercial relations independent of the Chinese.

They are universally addicted to gambling and chew betel, but as a race are neither liars nor thieves.

What has been said here of them and what follows relates principally to the Moros of Mindanao, but in a lesser degree also to those of the Jolo Archipelago.

Quarrels and fights between individual Moros, men, women, or children, are exceedingly rare. It is not in evidence if women are ever abused or even scolded, or that children are struck in punishment, much less beaten. They play in swarms of all ages in the village streets with never a sign of disagreement. They are exceedingly fond of their parents and the parents of them, and are admitted on all occacasions of ceremony or festivity.

All Moros are notably abstemious in eating and they drink nothing that contains alcohol.

It appears that on this sound foundation of good qualities the Moro

Digitized by Google

may be permitted to develop his own civilization in contact with what is best in ours, excluding those elements which have, even in recent times, degraded and exterminated other races.

In communities where there is no demand for alcoholic drinks, and where the use of them is abhorrent to nearly everyone, their introduction, sale, and manufacture may well be prohibited in the fundamental law. The opponents of prohibition in other countries claim, probably with truth, that its laws can not be enforced by reason of hostile public opinion and of difficulties which are insurmountable. In the islands of this department there is no hostile public opinion to be encountered and no difficulties to be overcome—if they are not first created.

WILLIAM A. KOBBE,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE NORRIS PETERS CO. PHOTO-LITHO., WASHINGTON, D. C.

Digitized by Google

REPORT OF AN EXPEDITION TO THE PROVINCE OF CAVITE, JUNE 10 TO 22, 1899, WITH APPENDIX CONTAINING COPIES OF ALL RECORDS PERTAINING THERETO—ROUTE SKETCH OF MOVEMENT OF JUNE 10 AND MAP OF BATTLE OF ZAPOTE RIVER INCLOSED—MAJ. GEN. H. W. LAWTON, U. S. V., COMMANDING.

JUNE 10 TO 22, 1899—Expedition to the province of Cavite, Luzon, P. I.

REPORTS.

		Page.
Report of Maj. Gen. H. W. Lawton, U. S. V., commanding expedition		274
APPENDIX	1. Report of Maj. C. G. Starr, inspector-general, U. S. V	308
	2. Report of Brig. Gen. Loyd Wheaton, U. S. V	331
	3. Report of Lieut. E. D. Scott, Sixth Artillery	334
	4. Report of Capt. F. M. Linscott, First Nevada Volunteer Cavalry	335
	5. Reports of Capt. John A. Baldwin, Ninth Infantry	335
	6. Reports of Maj. W. H. Boyle, Twenty-first Infantry	339
	7. Report of Capt. H. L. Bailey, Twenty-first Infantry	341
	8. Report of Lieut. Edgar T. Conley, Twenty-first Infantry	341
	9. Report of Lieut. J. J. O'Connell, Twenty-first Infantry	342
	10. Report of Lieut. A. H. Huguet, Twenty-first Infantry	342
	11. Report of Capt. F. E. Eltonhead, Twenty-first Infantry	343
	12. Report of Lieut. William M. Morrow, Twenty-first Infantry	344
	13. Report of Lieut. Peter Murray, Twenty-first Infantry	345
	14. Report of Capt. A. L. Parmerter, Twenty-first Infantry	346
	15. Report of Lieut. William H. Mullay, Twenty-first Infantry	346
	16. Report of Lieut. William H. Mullay, Twenty-first Infantry	347
	17. Report of Lieut. H. C. Clement, jr., Twenty-first Infantry	348
	18. Report of Col. Henry B. McCoy, First Colorado Volunteer Infantry	348
	19. Report of Capt. Edgar Russel, Volunteer Signal Corps	350
	20. Report of Lieut. W. L. Kenly, First Artillery	351
	21. Report of Lieut. Col. J. M. J. Sanno, Fourth Infantry	352
	22. Report of Maj. John W. Bubb, Fourth Infantry	354
	23. Report of Maj. John W. Bubb, Fourth Infantry	355
	24. Report of Capt. H. M. Andrews, First Artillery	356
	25. Report of Lieut. W. L. Kenly, First Artillery	357
	26. Report of Lieut. E. D. Scott, Sixth Artillery	359
	27. Report of Maj. George H. Penrose, brigade surgeon	360
	28. Report of Capt. W. H. Sage, Twenty-third Infantry, Acting Assistant Adjutant-General (for Brig. Gen. Samuel Ovenshine, U. S. V.)	362
	29. Report of Lieut. W. L. Kenly, First Artillery	365
	30. Report of Capt. C. H. Barth, Twelfth Infantry	366
	31. Report of Lieut. James P. Harbeson, Twelfth Infantry	368
	32. Report of Capt. Robert L. Hirst, Twelfth Infantry	369
	33. Report of Capt. J. H. H. Peshine, Thirteenth Infantry	369
	34. Report of Lieut. P. M. Shaffer, Thirteenth Infantry	370
	35. Report of Lieut. E. B. Gose, Thirteenth Infantry	371
	36. Report of Lieut. H. L. Threlkeld, Thirteenth Infantry	371
	37. Report of Lieut. W. R. Sample, Thirteenth Infantry	371
	38. Report of Lieut. H. T. Ferguson, Thirteenth Infantry	372
	39. Report of Capt. Henry D. Styer, Thirteenth Infantry	372
	40. Report of Lieut. Paul B. Malone, Thirteenth Infantry	372
	41. Report of Lieut. Wm. T. Patten, Thirteenth Infantry	373
	42. Report of Lieut. P. G. Clark, Thirteenth Infantry	373

Digitized by Google

		Page
APPENDIX 43.	Report of Lieut. Charles H. Paine, Thirteenth Infantry	373
44.	Report of Lieut. P. E. Pierce, Thirteenth Infantry	374
45.	Report of Capt. W. Geary, Thirteenth Infantry	374
46.	Report of Capt. S. L. Faison, Thirteenth Infantry	375
47.	Report of Lieut. D. E. Nolan, Thirteenth Infantry	376
48.	Report of Maj. L. A. Matile, Fourteenth Infantry	376
49.	Report of Lieut. Franklin M. Kemp, assistant surgeon	378
50.	Report of Capt. W. W. McCammon, Fourteenth Infantry	378
51.	Report of Capt. Frank Taylor, Fourteenth Infantry	379
52.	Report of Capt. G. H. Patten, Fourteenth Infantry	380
53.	Report of Lieut. Samuel Seay, jr., Fourteenth Infantry	381
54.	Report of Maj. George H. Penrose, brigade surgeon	384
55.	Report of Maj. Clarence R. Edwards, assistant adjutant-general, U. S. V	385

HQRS. FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., October 9, 1899.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL, U. S. A.,
Washington, D. C.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following complete report of an expedition to the province of Cavite during the month of June, 1899:

As contemplated by division orders, which required the command to be held in a constant state of preparedness, six Chinese coolies were allowed each battery, company, and troop for this expedition, no pack mules being available and wheel transportation being impracticable.

In obedience to verbal orders from the division commander, under verbal instructions from the department commander, the following-named organizations were concentrated at San Pedro Macati during the evening of June 9 and organized into two provisional brigades as indicated:

FIRST PROVISIONAL BRIGADE.

Ninth U. S. Infantry (Companies B, C, D, E, I, K, L, and M), Capt. J. A. Baldwin, commanding.

Twenty-first U. S. Infantry (Companies B, C, D, F, H, I, K, and L), Maj. W. H. Boyle, commanding.

First Colorado Volunteer Infantry (Companies B, D, E, F, I, and M), Col. H. B. McCoy, commanding.

Nevada Volunteer Cavalry, Troop A, dismounted, Capt. F. M. Linscott, commanding.

Artillery: Two mountain Hotchkiss 1.65-inch guns, Light Battery E, First U. S. Artillery; two field guns, 3.2-inch, Light Battery D, Sixth U. S. Artillery, and two mountain Hotchkiss 3-inch guns, Separate Mountain Battery; Second Lieut. E. D. Scott, Sixth U. S. Artillery, commanding.

Strength of brigade, about 2,000 men.

SECOND PROVISIONAL BRIGADE.

Twelfth U. S. Infantry (Companies L and M), Capt. C. H. Barth, commanding.

Fourteenth U. S. Infantry (Companies A, D, E, F, G, I, K, L, and M), Maj. L. A. Matile, commanding.

Artillery: Two mountain Hotchkiss 1.65-inch guns, Light Battery E, First U. S. Artillery; two field 3.2-inch guns, Light Battery D,

Digitized by Google

Sixth U. S. Artillery, and two mountain Hotchkiss 3-inch guns, Separate Mountain Battery; First Lieut. W. L. Kenly, First Artillery, commanding.

Brig. Gen. Loyd Wheaton, U. S. V., who had reported for duty with the expedition, commanded the First Provisional Brigade, and Brig. Gen. Samuel Ovenshine, U. S. V., commanding Second Brigade of this division, commanded the Second Provisional Brigade.

The plan and order of march as given to brigade commanders on the night of June 9 (see accompanying route sketch) were as follows:

General Wheaton's brigade was to march at 4.30 a. m., take the Muntinlupa trail and move nearly due south. General Ovenshine's brigade was to immediately follow and, if the trail or country was practicable, move up abreast and on the right flank of Wheaton. This double column if not checked was to advance southward and penetrate the enemy's lines until about opposite Las Pinas, when Ovenshine was to move to his right and to the rear of Las Pinas, taking the enemy and his intrenchments in reverse. At the same time Wheaton was to move to the left, marching southeastward, turning the enemy in toward the lake, inflicting all possible damage, then to continue on south to Muntinlupa.

Orders had been sent to Morong to Second Lieut. Thomas Franklin, Twenty-third Infantry, commanding U. S. A. gunboat *Napindan*, to proceed on the morning of June 10 to the west shore of the lake (Laguna de Bay) opposite Paranaque, keeping a lookout for the enemy retiring or escaping along that line, and to destroy as many as possible.

The Fourteenth Infantry scouts, under the command of Second Lieut. W. C. Geiger, of that regiment, Maj. C. G. Starr of the division staff accompanying, were ordered to precede the troops.

About 4.30 a. m. June 10 the division commander, accompanied by most of his staff, left San Pedro Macati for our outpost on Guadalupe Ridge, 2 miles south, where a battalion of the Twelfth U. S. Infantry was stationed (see route sketch). After reconnoitering the front beyond this outpost, the Fourteenth Infantry scouts were deployed and advanced a little east of south to gain touch with the enemy. Shortly afterwards Wheaton's brigade arrived with the Colorados deployed in the lead. It was noticed that Ovenshine's brigade was behind Wheaton's and in column of fours.

The character of the country, trails, and resistance met, together with the fact, uncontemplated, that Ovenshine became subsequently engaged with the enemy on his right, prevented the parallel-column advance intended.

Wheaton continued his movement southward as planned. When about 2 miles out the enemy was encountered in trenches and not only routed but dispersed by a skillfully conducted attack, in which artillery participated. This was repeated about 2 miles farther south, after which, changing direction to the right, still another fortified position was taken from the enemy, who, in retreating toward Paranaque, was subjected to our fire until beyond range. The operations of this brigade had been thus far under the personal observation of the division commander. General Wheaton's gallantry, effective and skillful control of his command, and brilliant conduct of these movements are worthy of the most substantial recognition.

A short halt was now (about 10.30 a. m.) authorized for this brigade, and the division commander, hearing firing on the right, went with

Digitized by Google

Troop I, Fourth Cavalry, mounted, as escort, about a mile to the right and rear, where he found the scouts and two companies of the Fourteenth Infantry, under Capt. Frank Taylor of that regiment, on a ledge engaging the enemy, who was concealed in bamboos in the direction of the bay. No other troops of Ovenshine's brigade could be seen. The troop was immediately dismounted and formed in skirmish line. The fire from the enemy was sharp and well directed, two horses of the staff being shot. Instructions were sent Ovenshine, by both aid and orderly, to move to the left. At the same time instructions were sent Wheaton to move two regiments directly on the Paranaque church. The artillery was ordered to assemble on the height, the position of which is approximately indicated on accompanying route sketch, with orders to sweep the enemy's position. Shortly afterwards, about 11 a. m., General Ovenshine reported. He stated that he had "scarcely any brigade left," pointing to the left, where about 150 men had been halted; he stated, "That is all that is left."

It appears that the Second Brigade after passing the Guadalupe outpost had inclined to the right, intending to then turn to the left and march parallel to Wheaton's brigade. Two battalions of the Fourteenth Infantry were deployed; these deployed troops met a fire from the insurgents on the right, which extended to the rear, developing from that portion of the enemy which had so long confronted our San Pedro Macati-Pasay line. The Fourteenth Infantry, deployed, kept turning to the right to meet this fire, and the Thirteenth Infantry, which was to move in column, next deployed, and finally the rear guard, two companies Twelfth Infantry, also deployed and gained ground so fast to the right and even to the rear of the original direction of march that the right of the brigade was moving toward the bay directly west of our Guadalupe outpost. Word was twice sent to the brigade commander that he was gaining too much ground to the right and that he should close to the left to join Wheaton's right. He immediately gave orders to move by the left flank and finally took the trail approximately indicated on the route sketch. Orders were immediately given to re-form this brigade, many stragglers having joined in the meantime, and to advance in extended order with long intervals to the right of the artillery, which was now firing from its position on the hill; then to advance, incline to the left, and move on Paranaque from the north and east, joining with Wheaton's right.

The First Brigade reached a point just east of Paranaque (indicated on the route sketch) a little after 12 o'clock noon; the Second Brigade, somewhat later. Here a halt was ordered, as there was a little fresh water, the first that had been found during the day. The heat was terrific. A hasty report made by organizations showed the following casualties:

Wheaton's brigade: None killed, 23 wounded, 526 missing. Many of the missing joined during this halt.

Ovenshine's brigade: Two killed, 5 wounded, 372 missing.

Although much of the ground fought over was not visited by our troops, 47 of the enemy's dead fell into our hands.

The light artillery platoon of 3.2-inch guns belonging to Ovenshine's brigade failed to arrive, and Second Lieut. C. T. Boyd, with a platoon of Troop I, Fourth Cavalry, was sent in search. He finally found the platoon, in charge of a sergeant, at San Pedro Macati. The pieces had been left without infantry support when the brigade moved

Digitized by Google

to the left, and, in the absence of definite orders and subjected to fire from scattering bands of the enemy, had returned first to Guadalupe Ridge and then to San Pedro Macati.

This platoon was brought up next day at Las Pinas.

Information was received that Lieutenant Franklin with the *Napindan* had driven the enemy from his intrenchments below Taguig during an engagement lasting for several hours, a mounted officer being among the casualties of the enemy. About 8 miles south the *Napindan* again engaged the enemy, destroying a train of carabao carts. Lieutenant Franklin is entitled to credit and commendation.

Maj. G. H. Penrose, brigade surgeon, U. S. V., deserves special recognition for the way he handled the critical situation in which he was placed in the morning's advance, when his hospital flag was fired upon and his horse wounded.

While the commands were resting, a telegram was received from the adjutant-general, Department of the Pacific, stating "The Paranaque insurgents will retire by the Bay road, cross the Zapote River near its mouth, and take position along and west of that stream, which is strongly intrenched. They expect to be able to hold their position."

About 2 p. m. the division commander, with his staff and the remaining platoon of Troop I, resumed the march, moving toward Las Pinas, accompanied by a Spanish and a native guide (see route sketch). Wheaton's brigade, with the Colorados in the lead, resumed the march about 2.30 p. m. Ovenshine's brigade, having reached the resting place after the first troops arrived, was given additional rest, as the men were much exhausted.

Shortly after 3 p. m., as division headquarters and staff forded a small stream and came into the open, the enemy attacked from the right front, delivering a heavy fire by volleys. The escort instantly dismounted, under the able control of First Lieut. Cecil Stewart, advanced on the enemy, whose fire they returned as they moved forward. The Colorados, gallantly led by Colonel McCoy, were rushed forward, formed into skirmish line on the left of the cavalry, and, charging from the left against the enemy's right, quickly flanked and routed the enemy. Just as the Colorados were advancing, a number of natives were noticed approaching our left front from the huts which had borne white flags. In an instant the flags disappeared, and the approaching natives were seen to be an armed body of the enemy in skirmish line. Just at this time a company of the Ninth Infantry, Captain Ramsey commanding, crossed the stream, followed by the rest of the battalion, under command of Capt. G. P. Ahern and Captain Baldwin, commanding the Ninth Infantry. They were ordered to open fire on the enemy, and an immediate exchange of volleys followed. The troops and horses at the ford were thus subjected to a fire from both flanks simultaneously. This battalion advanced by rushes under the fire discipline familiar to the drill ground. The enemy was quickly dispersed from both flanks. The artillery, under the daring and efficient command of Lieutenant Scott, rendered active service.

The balance of the Ninth Infantry and the Twenty-first participated in clearing the country on the right and left of the ford along the opposite or north side of the stream. Captain Baldwin, while speaking to the division commander after emerging from the ford, had his horse, which he was leading, killed. His conduct of his command was able and gallant. General Wheaton joined the division commander

Digitized by Google

when the Colorados came up. A part of this regiment crossed the estero to the right front and put the enemy to flight in the direction of Las Pinas. Our casualties at the ford were 3 enlisted men Ninth Infantry, 2 Fourth Cavalry, and 1 Colorados, wounded. My two aids, Captain Sewell and Lieutenant King, carried orders mounted to different points of the line during this engagement in the very hottest of the fire; their gallantry was conspicuous.

The march was again resumed; several esteros and streams necessitated detours, so that darkness demanded a bivouac at 8 p. m. about a mile to the southeast of Las Pinas.

The day's march had been made over rough trails, through thick, high grass, with but very little drinking water, and the fighting had been practically continuous, making it especially trying on the entire command. The hard and effective work of Majors Edwards and Starr of the division staff, constantly with the firing line, together with personal aids mentioned above, is worthy of special recognition.

Orders were sent Ovenshine's brigade to camp where they then were, on the ground of what is called the "Las Pinas fight," about 1½ miles back, and to follow on in the early morning. (See sketch.)

The night passed without incident other than a stampede of the Chinese coolies with Ovenshine's brigade, who, running over the sleeping soldiers crying "Insurgents" and "Bolos," threatened a general stampede; this was quickly checked by the officers, only one shot being fired.

At daylight on the 11th instant the march was resumed toward Las Pinas, division headquarters, with Troop I, Fourth Cavalry, entering the town without opposition, followed by Wheaton's and afterwards Ovenshine's brigade. Major Edwards, with escort from the mounted troop, was immediately sent to Paranaque to examine and repair the bridge that rations and supplies might be brought up. The town was found deserted by the enemy. Much labor was required to repair the bridge and its approaches, barricaded by intrenchments 15 feet thick, which had to be dug down to permit the passage of wagons. The natives willingly set to work to do this. An outpost was established on the Bacoor road, southeast of Las Pinas, Ovenshine's brigade furnishing the detail. A detachment of 1 officer and 5 enlisted men was sent on into Manila.

Capt. Edgar Russel, U. S. V. Signal Corps, and his efficient signal party worked indefatigably to keep their line up with the front, carrying the wire tied to the saddles of their riding horses, the Chinese carriers having failed them. The wire gave out about 3 miles from Las Pinas, near Ovenshine's bivouac, and a company of the Twelfth Infantry was left to guard the temporary station there established. This line was subsequently taken up and a new line run from Pasay through Paranaque to Las Pinas.

The division commander proceeded, about 10 a. m., by launch to Manila to confer with the department commander, and upon his return in the afternoon the Thirteenth U. S. Infantry and the First Colorados were relieved and sent to Manila, in obedience to instructions from department headquarters.

The Nevada cavalry troop was sent to Paranaque late in the afternoon to guard the bridge at that point, relieving the mounted troop, which returned to Las Pinas. The pickets from the outposts on the Bacoor road were within a mile of the Zapote River and in contact with

Digitized by Google

the pickets of the enemy. While establishing our pickets in the afternoon the enemy opened fire with small arms and one field gun, wounding an enlisted man of the Fourteenth Infantry.

On the morning of June 12 the command was reported as fast recuperating; in fact, ready to resume the advance. The enemy was evidently in force on the Zapote River. Twenty-six additional of the enemy's dead were found where the fighting of June 10 had occurred.

During the severe march of the 10th most of the command threw away their rations and many of their equipments, a few rifles even were found along the trail. General Ovenshine reported that some of the Thirteenth Infantry threw away everything except their belts and rifles. Capt. C. C. Walcutt, jr., chief quartermaster of the division, had been ordered to secure wagons and drive over the trail taken and pick up all abandoned property. Two wagon loads of clothing and miscellaneous equipments were the result of this search, which was continued as far as Las Pinas. Orders were also given June 12 for each organization to send out a suitable detachment to recover the property abandoned on the 10th. The two companies of the Twelfth Infantry had, by order of their battalion commander, piled their shelter rolls and left them under guard. In this way these organizations avoided much loss. The fact that Company M, Twelfth Infantry, Capt. R. L. Hirst, commanding, arrived in Las Pinas after the fearful march from San Pedro Macati without a man missing is worthy of mention.

The strength of the troops of this expedition June 12 was as follows:

	Officers.	Enlisted men.
Light Battery E, First Artillery, Las Pinas	1	43
Light Battery D, Sixth Artillery, Las Pinas	2	88
Troop I, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, Las Pinas	2	50
Nevada volunteer cavalry troop, Paranaque	3	65
Ninth U. S. Infantry (8 companies), Las Pinas	15	609
Twenty-first U. S. Infantry (8 companies), Las Pinas	18	733
Fourteenth U. S. Infantry (9 companies) Las Pinas	23	685
Medical department and hospital corps	11	33
Total	75	2,306

In the afternoon of June 12 the division commander proceeded on the *Helena*, through the courtesy of her commanding officer, along the coast south to observe the enemy's position and his disposition as far as possible. Very few insurgents were seen, but the Navy expressing their anxiety to render aid, it was agreed that a signal flag would be placed if possible on the beach to indicate the position of our flank or advance, beyond which the Navy could shell the brush and bamboo-covered shore.

That evening the division commander visited the outpost on the Bacoor road and with a small detachment went forward to the bend of the river to reconnoiter and to try to determine the location of the enemy's left with a view to placing the signal flag. The brush was so thick that little of the country could be seen. Moreover, progress to the front and right was checked by esteros, marshes, and the river. During this reconnoissance several Mauser volleys as well as shrapnel were fired by the enemy a short way back from across the river Our outpost of one company of the Twelfth Infantry was then strengthened by a platoon of 3.2-inch guns, with Patten's battalion of the Fourteenth U. S. Infantry in support.

Digitized by Google

The next day (June 13) took place the battle of the Zapote River. Before reporting this battle attention is invited to the accompanying map of the locality, made by Lieut. G. H. B. Smith, Fourth Infantry. The location of each organization, path followed, and approximate hour, were placed by officers of the organizations concerned, who visited the battlefield during the survey. Any company can be followed throughout; the movements and the details of this battle are apparent after a study of this map.

Early on the morning of June 13 Companies F and I, Twenty-first U. S. Infantry, under command of Lieut. J. L. Donovan, reported to the division commander, whose intention it was to in person make a reconnoissance toward the enemy's left along the beach, and incidentally to place the signal flag as promised the Navy the day before. Accordingly the division commander, accompanied by Major Starr of the division staff, Capt. W. H. Sage, Twenty-third U. S. Infantry, of General Ovenshine's staff, and the battalion started about 8 a. m. When but a short way out a telegram from the adjutant-general of the department overtook the division commander, asking him whether he could not get possession of and hold bridges over the Zapote River without too much loss, suggesting that the intrenchments of the enemy might be thus taken in reverse. This reconnoissance moved down the Bacoor road, crossed to the beach (see map), and moved along for about half a mile, when a native, Tomas Torres, intimated by signs that he knew a path along the beach and salt marshes that would permit us to get past the flank and to the rear of the enemy. One company, with Major Starr, was left as support, and to prevent the advance from being cut off. A position was finally reached as indicated on the map. The flag was planted a few hundred yards farther over. The enemy now opened a determined fire, first with Remingtons and then with Mausers. This total force was estimated at a thousand men. The fighting soon became severe, the enemy closing in trying to envelop our left flank. Lieutenant Donovan fell with a severe wound in the left thigh while bravely and gallantly directing the fire. Here First Lieut. P. A. Connolly jumped upon a rice dike fully exposed to the hottest fire from a distance a little over a hundred yards, and in a few cool determined words got thorough control of the fire of his men and effectively returned the insurgent fire. His conduct was conspicuously gallant.

The importance of this strategic position beyond the left and in the rear of the enemy, menacing his line of communication, was at once appreciated, and the division commander started to return to direct the general advance. Before leaving Captain Sage agreed with him in his belief that the place could be, and promised that it would be, held. After going a short distance east up the beach, this company was noticed falling back. It appears that Lieutenant Connolly had been wounded, the ammunition having grown low, and mistaking an order, the left of the company gave way. With much apprehension for the safety of Lieutenant Donovan and for Captain Sage, who could not be found, the division commander returned with these men. Lieutenant Donovan, whose wounded leg was broken trying to walk, had been sent off in a banca. Captain Sage's voice was heard well off to the right. True to his promise he, with 9 men, had remained closely pressed by the enemy, who came within 40 yards of him. With a rifle taken from a wounded man he himself had hit 5 insurgents. His per-

Digitized by Google

fect confidence, dogged determination, distinguished and exceptional bravery during this engagement merit substantial recognition. He will be recommended for a medal of honor.

Our casualties during this engagement were: 1 enlisted man each Company F and I, killed; wounded, 2 officers and 5 men, Company F, and 6 enlisted men, Company I. The guide, Tomas Torres, was also killed.

These two companies were now placed near the beach behind a natural bank, which assured protection. Major Starr and Captain Sage were left with them.

The division commander then returned to the Bacoor road and directed Major Edwards to proceed with a battalion of the Ninth Infantry to the beach and, after relieving the two companies of the Twenty-first Infantry, to take position and extend to the left until junction might be made with troops making a frontal attack.

General Ovenshine was directed to place his artillery on the road, with the infantry deployed each side (see map), move on the enemy. The fire soon opened furiously. Captain Patten pushed his command over the first river, where his right was joined by the fourth company (Lieutenant Welborn's) of the Ninth Infantry battalion that had gone up the beach and was opportunely put in there by Major Edwards. This force soon crossed the second estero or river and gained an effective flank fire on the enemy's intrenchments. The other battalion of the Fourteenth Infantry, two companies of the Twelfth Infantry, and the artillery under Lieutenant Kenly were moved forward, without cover, under a terrific fire. These troops moved right up to the bank of the river in the face of this fire, took what little cover there was, and held the bank for over an hour. By their coolness they picked off the enemy just across the river whenever a head appeared above the fortifications until the enemy fled. Most of the dead found in the trenches had wounds through the head.

The river at this point was not fordable, and a span had been removed and the wooden substitute burned out. Lieutenant Kenly, with Captain Seay's company of the Fourteenth Infantry as support, moved right up to this bridge. The 3.2-inch gun had to be withdrawn, as the muzzles could not be depressed enough to command the insurgent trenches. On our right Captain Ramsey's company of the Ninth Infantry had been put in to fill the gap between the troops sent Major Starr on the beach and Welborn's company on the left. The whole line was thus complete from the extreme right to the center at the bend of the river near bridge, to Ovenshine's left, already described; the enemy was rushed, driven out, and routed. General Wheaton, with the six companies of the Twenty-first Infantry not yet engaged, and the balance—two and one-half companies of the battalion of the Ninth Infantry that was trying to cross and reenforce the First Battalion on the beach—then hurried down the Bacoor road, crossed the bridge which had been temporarily repaired, and deployed as indicated on map. Here the enemy made another stand, but the troops were soon deployed, and at once by a dashing attack the enemy were routed, and within twenty minutes fled in confusion toward Imus.

The bearing of officers and men throughout this battle was magnificent. The conduct of officers whose names are mentioned in report of this battle should be entitled and characterized "Distinguished gallantry in the presence of the enemy at the battle of the Zapote River."

Digitized by Google

As General Ovenshine says, speaking of Lieutenant Kenly and his battery, "This is probably the first time in history that a battery has been advanced and fought without cover within 30 yards of strongly manned trenches."

The battery at this bridge lost 1 killed and 7 wounded; the two companies of the Twelfth Infantry, 13 wounded; the Fourteenth Infantry, 7 killed and 26 wounded; a total of this brigade of 8 killed and, including Lieutenant Kerth, Twenty-third Infantry, aide-de-camp, 47 wounded.

The force of the enemy was between 4,000 and 5,000 well-armed men. They had defeated the Spaniards at this point and were confident of their ability and had taken an oath to hold this strongly intrenched and well-fortified position (see map). Our force which carried these "impregnable" works was less than 1,200 strong; really less than 1,000 men were actually engaged in driving them out.

During the absence of the division commander, Major Starr, who had been left in charge of the two companies of the Twenty-first Infantry on the beach, felt that the men were tired out and that the ammunition was running dangerously short. He signaled the *Helena* and *Monadnock* and asked if they could send support, telling them that his ammunition was running short. This request met a ready response; 2 officers and 38 enlisted men, with one Colt's gun from the *Helena*, came ashore under command of Lieut. Edward Moale, jr., U. S. N., at 1 o'clock p. m., and were followed an hour later by some 40 men and 2 officers from the *Monadnock*. Shortly before the arrival of Lieutenant Moale the firing ceased and that position was not again actively engaged. When the final order was received, about 4.40 p. m., to push and rush this line, the sailors and marines responded with alacrity. The enemy though had fled and fortunately this command escaped without casualty. The cooperation of the Navy in shelling the shore in front of our troops and this voluntary act of landing supports was acknowledged by signal to the Navy that night, and subsequently, when the division commander and his troops received the cabled thanks of the President, a copy of this cable was transmitted to the admiral by letter as due the men engaged on the shore. This letter was acknowledged by a most courteous reply from the admiral. Major Starr's conduct of this extreme right flank, where he was left under fire from 9 o'clock in the morning until evening, was gallant and efficient.

The casualties in Wheaton's brigade during this day's engagement were as follows:

Ninth Infantry, officers, wounded none; enlisted, killed 1, wounded 4. Twenty-first Infantry, officers, wounded 2; enlisted, killed 2, wounded 11; a total of officers wounded 2; enlisted, killed 3, wounded 12. Giving a grand total for all our troops engaged of officers killed none, wounded 5; enlisted, killed 14, wounded 56.

Toward the end of this battle the troops who had been engaged for hours in mud, rice fields, marshes, and rivers (brackish) without drinking water were actually suffering from thirst. Lieutenant Brooke, aide-de-camp, collected three or four wagon loads of ollas, filled them with fresh water at Las Pinas, hurried them to the front, and gallantly in person supervised their distribution to the troops on the firing line, and also rendered valuable service in bringing up the reserve ammunition supply from Paranaque. The command bivouacked for the night with strong outposts toward Imus and Bacoor.

Digitized by Google

In addition to General Ovenshine, Captain Sage, Lieutenants Donovan and Connolly, whose gallantry has been already reported, Capt. F. A. Winter, assistant surgeon, U. S. A., and Capt. Robert Sewell, aide-de-camp, came under the personal observation of the division commander. They performed their duties under the hottest fire with courage and fidelity. Both were close up to the bridge.

General Ovenshine, riding back and forth not over 150 yards from the enemy's intrenchments directing his command, was certainly an inspiring example to his men. The next morning a board of officers, one from each brigade and one from division headquarters, was directed to visit the battlefield and after careful inquiry and investigation to make estimate and report of the loss to the enemy in this battle, in killed, prisoners, and wounded. The board estimated the killed at 150, wounded 375. This estimate was later substantiated by reports of the inhabitants of Bacoor and Imus. Ovenshine's brigade took 47 prisoners.

The division commander, with his staff and the mounted troop as escort, in the morning rode into Bacoor. The enemy had fled; several natives remained. Two old, smoothbore guns with ammunition were found in earthworks commanding the bay. Capt. F. L. Palmer's battalion of the Ninth Infantry was brought up and left here as a garrison, with an outpost at the Bacoor bridge.

A battalion of the Twenty-first Infantry, under Captain Eltonhead, was also sent on a reconnoissance on the east road in the direction of Imus, but returned, having seen nothing of the enemy. The remaining sick and wounded were sent into Manila in cascos and launches.

In obedience to telegraphic orders from department headquarters, the division commander visited Manila to consult with the department commander, returning early on the following morning.

Upon arrival at Las Pinas the presidente of Imus was found waiting at division headquarters to formally announce the surrender of Imus and invite the Americans to enter. He stated that the insurgents had left the day before; that they were much demoralized, and that they fled generally in the direction of Dasmarinas and San Francisco de Malabon. This information was telegraphed department headquarters, at the same time suggesting that the enemy be pushed a little more. In reply permission was given to temporarily occupy Imus with two battalions and a couple of guns. Two battalions of the Fourteenth Infantry were accordingly sent. The town was occupied without opposition. General Wheaton, who had reported for temporary duty during this expedition, was relieved, and left with his staff for Manila about 11 o'clock. Two battalions of the Fourth Infantry, Lieutenant-Colonel Sanno in command, and the Wyoming battalion arrived in the afternoon by cascos, and, according to orders from the department commander, two battalions of the Twenty-first Infantry, one of the Ninth, and the two companies of the Twelfth Infantry were relieved and ordered to take cascos for Manila. One battalion of the Fourth Infantry was stationed at Las Pinas, the other battalion and Wyoming battalion near Zapote River, with one battalion of the Ninth Infantry at Bacoor. One company of this latter battalion was stationed as a guard at the Bacoor bridge on the Imus road.

On June 15 and 16 scouts and reconnoissance from the Tenth Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry were sent out from Cavite to Noveleta, Rosario, and in the direction of San Francisco de Malabon, which indicated that the enemy was in force at the latter place.

Digitized by Google

On the morning of June 16 the division commander, with staff and mounted troop, made a trip through Bacoor to bridge west of that point, then by road along Imus River to Imus, then to San Nicolas and down the Zapote River, returning to Las Pinas. While at Imus, the Fourteenth Infantry scouts and two companies of that regiment were sent out to the west toward San Francisco de Malabon. This reconnoissance failed to get across, being misled by a guide, who took them in a northeast direction. The division commander thereupon ordered its recall, turned over the command of the new line to General Ovenshine, directed him next morning to make another attempt from Imus to go straight west to San Francisco de Malabon and reconnoiter that place.

The division commander then returned to Manila. Upon arrival word was received from Ovenshine that it was impossible to cross from Imus to San Francisco de Malabon on account of marshes and river, and that the only way to get there at that season was by way of Noveleta and Cavite Viejo. Orders were at the same time received from the department commander directing that no further reconnoissance be made to San Francisco de Malabon. These orders were at once transmitted to General Ovenshine.

On June 18 General Wheaton was ordered to report to the division commander relative to a threatened attack of the enemy on Imus from the direction of Dasmarinas. General Wheaton proceeded to Imus, where the following force had been concentrated: Two battalions Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, under Major Matile; the Fourth U. S. Infantry, under Lieutenant-Colonel Sanno, and the Nevada cavalry troop, dismounted, under Captain Linscott. General Wheaton's report, together with those of his subordinates, will give the details of this little expedition, closing with the occupation of Dasmarinas June 20, the return to Imus the day following, and General Wheaton's return to Manila June 22.

Suffice it to state that General Wheaton's force was successful. He handled the situation with his usual vigor and dash. The enemy's loss in the engagement below Imus, where Major Bubb's battalion on reconnoissance developed a desperate fight, conducted skillfully and stubbornly against large odds, is reported as between 100 and 200 killed, with the usual proportion of wounded. Our casualties: Four enlisted men killed and 23 wounded, all of the Fourth Infantry.

June 22 the troops were disposed as follows: At Imus, Fourth U. S. Infantry, six companies Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, Nevada cavalry troop, and eight guns under Lieutenant Kenly, First U. S. Artillery, viz, two 1.65-inch, two 3-inch, and four 3.2-inch fieldpieces; at Bacoor, one company Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, one battalion Ninth U. S. Infantry, which had marched from Imus and was waiting to take cascos to Manila; the 170 Tenth Pennsylvania men were relieved and sent back to Cavite; at Zapote, the Wyoming battalion; at Las Pinas, one company Fourteenth U. S. Infantry; at Paranaque, one company Fourteenth U. S. Infantry.

E. K. Johnstone, acting assistant surgeon, U. S. A., was attached to Kenly's battery. His performance of professional duty in the field and barracks had hitherto attracted the favorable attention of the officers of this command, but the exceptional daring and high sense of duty exhibited by him during this expedition, particularly at the battle of Zapote River, when he gave *immediate* "first aid" to the

Digitized by Google

wounded along the river bank and on the bridge, deserve material recognition.

It is recommended that this gallant young surgeon be commissioned either major and brigade surgeon or major and surgeon of volunteers.

Acting Asst. Surgs. H. W. Eliot, J. H. Hepburn, S. D. Huntington, and Arlington Pond, U. S. A., were commended by their commanding officers for faithful performance of duty under exceptionally trying conditions. They are recommended for commissions as captains and assistant surgeons of volunteers.

Mr. Orlean A. Pritchett, civilian clerk, had shown at the battle of Santa Cruz, and during the expedition to the province of Laguna on April 10 last, coolness under fire to which he voluntarily was exposed throughout that engagement, and during the almost continuous fighting of June 10, he was constantly present with the division commander, and, in the absence of all staff officers and aids, two or three times on that date carried messages and orders under fire. His horse was shot from under him on this occasion.

The valuable services rendered on both of these occasions entitle Mr. Pritchett to reward and recognition.

An appendix, embodying copies of brief reports rendered to the department commander, reports of subordinate commanders which were at the time forwarded, of correspondence, orders—in fact, every available record pertaining to the expedition, is hereto attached, and should be read in connection with the text of this report.

Attention is invited to final reports of subordinate commanders, which are, as a rule, so complete and lucid as to merit especial commendation.

Lists of the names of officers considered entitled to brevet commissions "for distinguished conduct and public service in the presence of the enemy," and of enlisted men who are entitled to special consideration who have been mentioned in this and accompanying reports are submitted, as follows:

List of names of officers of the Army, regular and volunteer, considered entitled to brevet commissions "for distinguished gallantry and public service in the presence of the enemy," under section 1209, Revised Statutes.

Name.	Specific act of gallantry.	Recommendation.
Loyd Wheaton, brigadier-general, U. S. V.	June 10, 1899: "General Wheaton's gallantry, effective, and skillful control of his command and brilliant conduct of this movement are worthy of the most substantial recognition." (Report, p. ——.) June 19, 1899: "Suffice it to state that General Wheaton's force was successful. He handled the situation with his usual vigor and dash." (Report, p. ——.)	Major-general, U. S. V.
Samuel Ovenshine, brigadier-general, U. S. V.	June 13, 1899, battle of Zapote River: "General Ovenshine, riding back and forth not over 150 yards from the enemy's intrenchments directing his command, was certainly an inspiring example to his men." (Report, p. ——.) "The men and officers fought like Americans, and I will mention later several for most distinguished gallantry, among them General Ovenshine." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Do.
H. B. McCoy, colonel First Colorado Volunteer Infantry.	June 10, 1899, "Guadalupe Ridge:" "I desire to commend the conduct of Col. H. B. McCoy, First Colorado Volunteer Infantry, as worthy of special mention." (Appendix, p. ——. See also report, p. ——.)	Brigadier-general, U. S. V.

Digitized by Google

List of names of officers of the Army, regular and volunteer, considered entitled to brevet commissions "for distinguished gallantry and public service in the presence of the enemy," under section 1209, Revised Statutes—Continued.

Name.	Specific act of gallantry.	Recommendation.
Clarence R. Edwards, lieutenant-colonel Forty-seventh Infantry, acting assistant adjutant-general, (captain, Tenth Infantry).	June 10, 1899: "The hard work of Majs. Clarence R. Edwards and * * * of the division staff, constantly with the firing line, together with the personal aids mentioned, is worthy of special recognition." (Report, p. ——.)	Brigadier-general, volunteers.
Charles G. Starr, lieutenant-colonel Eleventh Cavalry, acting inspector-general, (captain, First Infantry.)	June 10, 1899: "The hard work of Majs. * * * and Charles G. Starr, of the division staff constantly with the firing line, together with the personal aids mentioned, is worthy of special recognition." (Report, p. ——.) June 13, 1899, battle of Zapote River: "Major Starr's conduct of this extreme right flank, where he was left under fire from 9 o'clock in the morning until evening, was gallant, valuable, and efficient." (Report, p. ——.)	Colonel, regular service.
Robert Sewell, captain and assistant adjutant-general, volunteers, aide-de-camp. (Now captain and assistant quartermaster, U. S. A.)	June 10, 1899, engagement near Paranaque: "My two aids, Capt. R. Sewell and * * * carried orders (mounted) to different points of the line during this engagement in the very hottest of the fire. Their gallantry was conspicuous." (Report, p. ——.) June 13, battle of Zapote River: "In addition to * * * whose gallantry has been already reported, Capts. * * * and Robert Sewell, aide-de-camp, came under the personal observation of the division commander. They performed their duty under the hottest fire with courage and fidelity. Both were close up to the bridge." (Report, p. ——.)	Major, regular service.
William Brooke, first lieutenant, Fourth Infantry, aide-de-camp. (Now major, Forty-sixth Infantry.)	June 13, 1899, battle of Zapote River: "Toward the end of this engagement the troops, who had been engaged for hours in mud, rice fields, marshes, and rivers (brackish) without drinking water, were actually suffering from thirst. Lieut. William Brooke, aide-de-camp, collected three or four wagon loads of ollas, filled them with fresh water at Las Pinas, hauled them to the front, and gallantly in person supervised their distribution to the troops on the firing line, and also rendered valuable services in bringing up the reserve ammunition from Paranaque." (Report, p. ——.)	Do.
Edward L. King, second lieutenant, Eighth Cavalry, aide-de-camp. (Now captain, Eleventh Cavalry Volunteers.)	June 10, 1899, engagement near Paranaque: "My two aids, * * * and Lieut. E. L. King, carried orders (mounted) to different points of the line during this engagement in the very hottest of the fire. Their gallantry was conspicuous. (Report, p. ——.)	Captain, regular service.
J. M. J. Sanno, lieutenant-colonel, Fourth Infantry.	June 19, 1899, Imus-Dasmarinas: "I am indebted for the efficient services and cooperation of Lieut. Col. J. M. J. Sanno, Fourth Infantry." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Colonel, regular service.
William H. Boyle, major, Twenty-first Infantry. John A. Baldwin, captain, Ninth Infantry.	June 19, Imus-Dasmarinas: "I desire to commend the conduct of * * *, Maj. W. H. Boyle, Twenty-first Infantry, and Capt. John A. Baldwin, Ninth Infantry. (Report, p. ——; Appendix, p. ——.)	Lieutenant-colonel, regular service. Major, regular service.
J. W. Bubb, major, Fourth Infantry.	Imus-Dasmarinas: "Major Bubb, Fourth Infantry, is worthy of special mention for gallant conduct on the 19th instant. (Appendix, p. ——.)	Colonel, regular service.
W. H. Sage, captain, Twenty-third Infantry, acting assistant adjutant-general.	June 13, 1899, battle at Zapote River: "Captain Sage's voice was heard well off to the right. True to his promise, he with 9 men had remained closely pressed by the enemy, who came within 40 yards of them. (Appendix ——.) With a rifle taken from a wounded man, he himself had hit 5 insurgents. His perfect confidence, dogged determination and exceptional bravery during this engagement merit substantial recognition. He will be recommended for a medal of honor." (Report, p. ——.) "Captain Sage and * * * are entitled to great credit for their pluck and coolness and grit in staying and holding the position under a hot fire during such a stampede of the others to the rear." (Appendix, p. ——. See also p. ——.)	Lieutenant-colonel, regular service.

Digitized by Google

List of names of officers of the Army, regular and volunteer, considered entitled to brevet commissions "for distinguished gallantry and public service in the presence of the enemy," under section 1209, Revised Statutes—Continued.

Name.	Specific act of gallantry.	Recommendation.
	June 13, 1899, battle at Zabote River—Continued.	
W. H. Sage, captain, Twenty-third Infantry, acting assistant adjutant-general.	"I have the honor to make special mention of the following-named officers in addition to my recommendations for brevets:	
George P. Ahern, captain, Ninth Infantry.	"Capt. George P. Ahern, Ninth Infantry, for the able and successful manner in which he handled his battalion in the two engagements of June 10." (Appendix, pp. ——.)	Major, regular service.
Frank DeW. Ramsey, captain, Ninth Infantry.	"Capt. F. DeW. Ramsey, for promptness and energy, and the inspiring manner and example of courage he set his men under a heavy fire at the ford near Las Pinas, June 10, and again at Zapote River, June 13." (Appendix, p. ——. See also pp. ——.)	Do.
F. H. Schoeffel, first lieutenant, Ninth Infantry.	"First Lieut. F. H. Schoeffel, for extraordinary energy in crossing the ford and the able handling of his company and the inspiring example of courage set by him to his men under a heavy fire from the enemy, at the ford near Las Pinas." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Captain, regular service.
F. L. Munson, first lieutenant, Ninth Infantry.	"First Lieut. F. L. Munson, Ninth Infantry, for skill in handling his company under a heavy fire, and the inspiring example of courage set by him to his men under a heavy fire from the enemy near the ford near Las Pinas, June 10, and again for his courage and energy in joining in the flanking movement with a small detachment at Zapote River, June 13, 1899." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Do.
J. B. Schoeffel, first lieutenant, Ninth Infantry.	"First Lieut. J. B. Schoeffel, Ninth Infantry, for energy and courage near the ford at Las Pinas, June 10 1899." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Do.
Harold Hammond, first lieutenant, Ninth Infantry.	"First Lieut Harold Hammond, for courage and good judgement in handling his company at the ford near Las Pinas."	Do.
H. W. Stickle, second lieutenant, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A.	"Second Lieut H. W. Stickle, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., for voluntarily joining the battalion of the Ninth Infantry and courageously rendering efficient service under a heavy fire from the enemy at the ford near Las Pinas, June 10, 1899." (Appendix, p. ——.)	First lieutenant, regular service.
Louis B. Lawton, first lieutenant, Ninth Infantry.	"I desire to commend to the most favorable mention and consideration my adjutant, First Lieut. Louis B. Lawton, Ninth Infantry, who, though he had marched on foot from San Pedro Macati, 10 miles distant, and was just recovering from illness, carried orders along the firing line at Guadalupe Ridge and with his usual undaunted and indomitable courage and tireless energy was at the ford assisting in crossing the companies, then accompanied the advance fire line, communicating my orders on foot and by voice, and inspired the men to a full performance of duty." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Captain, regular service.
	"I take great pleasure in recommending for brevet commissions for gallantry in action at Guadalupe Ridge and ford near Las Pinas, June 10, and Zapote Ziver, June 13, 1899, the following officers:	
George Palmer, captain, Ninth Infantry.	"Capt. G. Palmer, Ninth Infantry;	Major, regular service.
F. L. Palmer, captain, Ninth Infantry.	"Capt. F. L. Palmer, Ninth Infantry;	Do.
I. C. Welborn, first lieutenant, Ninth Infantry.	"First Lieut. I. C. Welborn, Ninth Infantry (Appendix, p. ——);	Captain, regular service.
E. R. Gibson, second lieutenant, Ninth Infantry.	"Second Lieut. E. R. Gibson, Ninth Infantry;	First lieutenant, regular service.
H. F. Dalton, second lieutenant, Ninth Infantry.	"Second Lieut. H. F. Dalton, Ninth Infantry;	Do.
F. R. Brown, second lieutenant, Ninth Infantry.	"Second Lieut. F. R. Brown, Ninth Infantry;	Do.
Allen Smith, second lieutenant, Ninth Infantry.	"Second Lieut. Allen Smith, Ninth Infantry;	Do.
E. W. Pinkham, first lieutenant and assistant surgeon Medical Department.	"First Lieut. and Asst. Surg. E. W. Pinkham, Medical Department, U. S. A. (Appendix, p. ——)."	Captain, regular service.
	Cavite expedition:	
H. C. Cabell, captain, Third Infantry, acting assistant adjutant-general.	"I am indebted to Capt. H. C. Cabell, Third Infantry, acting assistant adjutant-general, for gallantry and efficient service." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Major, regular service.

Digitized by Google

List of names of officers of the Army, regular and volunteer, considered entitled to brevet commissions "for distinguished gallantry and public service in the presence of the enemy," under section 1209, Revised Statutes—Continued.

Name.	Specific act of gallantry.	Recommendation.
G. F. Shiels, major and brigade surgeon, U. S. V.	Cavite expedition: "I desire to especially mention Maj. G. F. Shiels, brigade surgeon, who rendered the greatest assistance to the wounded under fire." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Lieutenant-colonel, volunteers.
F. D. Webster, first lieutenant, Twentieth Infantry, aide-de-camp.	"Also, First Lieut. F. D. Webster, Twentieth Infantry, aide-de-camp; First Lieut. C. R. Howland, aide-de-camp; Second Lieut. R. T. Hazzard, First Washington Volunteer Infantry, acting aide-de-camp, and Second Lieut. A. P. Hayne, California Heavy Artillery, acting aide-de-camp, rendered me valuable service, carrying my orders under fire to all parts of the field." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Captain, regular service.
C. R. Howland, first lieutenant, aide-de-camp.		Do.
R. T. Hazzard, second lieutenant, First Washington Volunteer Infantry, acting aide-de-camp.		First lieutenant, volunteers.
A. P. Hayne, second lieutenant, California Heavy Artillery.		Do.
Edgar Russel, captain, U. S. V. Signal Corps.	"Capt. Edgar Russel, U. S. V. Signal Corps, and his efficient signal party worked indefatigably to keep their line up with the front, carrying the wire tied to the saddles of their riding horses, the Chinese coolies having failed them." (Report, p. ——.) "I wish to call attention to the very efficient service rendered by the signal party in this series of operations. Capt. E. Russel, U. S. V. Signal Corps, rendered most valuable aid." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Major, volunteers.
M. K. Cunningham, first lieutenant, Volunteer Signal Corps.	Imus-Dasmarinas: "I learn from several staff officers that Lieutenant Cunningham behaved with great gallantry. He rode about encouraging the men, being himself much exposed. Seeing that ammunition was getting short, he volunteered to ride in for reenforcements, although the command was nearly hemmed in by the enemy. I consider that some official recognition of his bravery should be given." (Appendix, pp. ——.)	Captain, volunteers.
T. Franklin, first lieutenant, Twenty-third Infantry, commanding gunboat Napindan.	June 10, 1899: "First Lieut. Thomas Franklin, Twenty-third Infantry, is entitled to credit and commendation." (Report, p. ——.)	Captain, regular service.
Cecil Stewart, first lieutenant, Fourth Cavalry.	Ford near Las Pinas, June 10: "The escort instantly dismounted, and under the able control of First Lieut. Cecil Stewart, Fourth Cavalry, advanced on the enemy, whose fire was returned as they moved forward." (Report, p. ——.)	Major, regular service.
G. H. Penrose, major and brigade surgeon, U. S. V.	June 10: "Maj. G. H. Penrose deserves special recognition for the way he handled the critical situation in which he was placed in the morning's advance, when his hospital flag was fired upon and his horse wounded." (Report, p. ——.)	Colonel, volunteers.
B. M. Koehler, first lieutenant, Sixth Artillery.	June 19, 1899. Imus-Dasmarinas: "The services rendered by * * * B. M. Koehler and * * * were valuable." (Appendix, p. ——.) "Lieutenant Koehler commanding artillery detachment and * * * I am indebted greatly for valuable services. All displayed good judgment and cool courage." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Captain, regular service.
S. A. Wolf, captain, Fourth Infantry.	June 19, 1899. Imus-Dasmarinas: "For his conspicuous gallantry, good judgment in handling his company, and husbanding his ammunition, Capt. S. A. Wolf, Fourth Infantry, enabled me to so place his company at a critical time in the action that it largely contributed to the safety of the entire command, and I earnestly recommend that he be brevetted for it." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Major, regular service.
Frank B. Andrus, captain, Fourth Infantry.	Imus-Dasmarinas: "That Capt. F. B. Andrus be brevetted and also receive a medal of honor for gallantry and conspicuous service. He commanded the rear guard during the entire time of the action and persistently and stubbornly maintained his position at all times, though the enemy frequently assailed him in large numbers, often at short range. His cool courage and gallantry in assisting a wounded man to a place of safety alone entitle him to this recognition." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Do.

Digitized by Google

List of names of officers of the Army, regular and volunteer, considered entitled to brevet commissions "for distinguished gallantry and public service in the presence of the enemy," under section 1209, Revised Statutes—Continued.

Name.	Specific act of gallantry.	Recommendation.
Ward Cheney, second lieutenant, Fourth Infantry.	Imus-Dasmarinas: "Second Lieutenant Ward Cheney, Fourth Infantry, my adjutant, deserves special mention for gallantry. The intelligent manner in which he conveyed orders during the day, two or three times under a galling fire from the enemy, is worthy of special mention." (Appendix, p. ——.)	First lieutenant, regular service.
B. P. Nicklin, first lieutenant, Fourth Infantry. F. G. Knabenshue, second lieutenant, Fourth Infantry.	Imus-Dasmarinas: "Lieutenants Nicklin and Knabenshue, Fourth Infantry, who commanded companies * * * I am greatly indebted for valuable services. All displayed good judgment and cool courage. (Appendix, pp. , .)	Captain, regular service. First lieutenant, regular service.
P. A. Connolly, Twenty-first Infantry, first lieutenant.	Battle of Zapote River, June 13: "Here First Lieut. P. A. Connolly jumped upon a rice dike fully exposed to the hottest fire from a distance a little over 100 yards and in a few cool, determined words got thorough control of his men and effectively returned the insurgent fire. His conduct was conspicuous and gallant." (Report, p. ——.) "First Lieut. P. A. Connolly for bravery near Zapote River, in command of Company F, Twenty-first Infantry, under a heavy fire." (Appendix, p. ——.) "The men and officers fought like Americans, and I will mention later several for most distinguished gallantry, among them * * * and Connolly, Twenty-first Infantry, the two latter wounded." (Appendix, p. ——. See also report, p. ——.)	Captain, regular service.
J. L. Donovan, first lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry.	Battle of Zapote River, June 13: "First Lieut. J. L. Donovan for bravery and gallantry at the Zapote River, while in command of Company I, Twenty-first Infantry." (Appendix, p. ——.) "The men and officers fought like Americans, and I will mention later several for most distinguished gallantry, among them * * * Lieutenant Donovan and * * * Twenty-first Infantry, the two latter wounded." (Appendix, p. —.) "Lieutenant Donovan and * * * has been already reported * * * came under the personal observation of the division commander. They performed their duties under the hottest fire with credit, courage, and fidelity." (Report, p. —. See also Appendix.)	Do.
William H. Mullay, first lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry.	"First Lieut. W. H. Mullay for bravery near the Zapote River, in command of Company I, Twenty-first Infantry, under heavy fire. (Appendix, p. ——.) * * * "Lieutenant Mullay and Lieutenant Huguet, as well as all the men of the two companies of the Twenty-first Infantry (not more than 50 in all), are entitled to great credit for their pluck, coolness, and grit in staying and holding the position under a hot fire during such a stampede of the others to the rear." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Do.
A. H. Huguet, second lieutenant, Twenty first Infantry.	"Second Lieut. A. H. Huguet for bravery near the Zapote River, June 13, 1899. (Appendix, p. ——.)	First lieutenant, regular service.
W. L. Kenly, first lieutenant, First Artillery.	"I recommend that Lieut. W. L. Kenly, First Artillery, be brevetted captain, U. S. A., for gallant and meritorious conduct at the battle of Zapote River, June 13, 1899." (Appendix, p. ——.) "The action of the battery under Lieutenant Kenly is highly recommended. This is probably the first time in history that a battery has been advanced and fought without cover within 30 yards of strongly manned trenches." (Appendix . Also report, p. ——; Appendix, pp. ——.)	Captain, regular service.
N. M. Black, captain and assistant surgeon, First North Dakota Volunteers.	Cavite expedition: "I wish to commend to your favorable notice Capt. N. M. Black, assistant surgeon, for very efficient service on the battlefield." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Major, volunteers.

Digitized by Google

List of names of officers of the Army, regular and volunteer, considered entitled to brevet commissions "for distinguished gallantry and public service in the presence of the enemy," under section 1209, Revised Statutes—Continued.

Name.	Specific act of gallantry.	Recommendation.
	Cavite expedition—Continued.	
Samuel L. Steer, first lieutenant, assistant surgeon.	"And to Lieutenant Steer, assistant surgeon, for efficient and prompt attention to every order given him." (Appendix, pp. ——.)	Captain, regular service.
Robert L. Hirst, captain, Twelfth Infantry. F. W. Smith, first lieutenant, Twelfth Infantry. A. C. Ledyard, second lieutenant, Twelfth Infantry.	"I have the honor to make the following recommendation, * * * be mentioned in General Orders from the War Department: Capt. Robert L. Hirst, Twelfth Infantry, for meritorious service; also First Lieut. F. W. Smith, for highly meritorious service, and Second Lieutenant A. C. Ledyard, Twelfth Infantry, for highly meritorious service." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Major, regular service. Captain, regular service. First lieutenant, regular service.
	Zapote River, June 13:	
W. W. McCammon, captain, Fourteenth Infantry.	"Capt. W. W. McCammon, Fourteenth Infantry, showed great coolness during the four hours his battalion was under fire and maintained perfect fire discipline." (Appendix, pp. ——.)	Major, regular service.
	Battle Zapote River, June 13:	
G. H. Patten, captain, Fourteenth Infantry.	"Captain Patten's prompt action in crossing his battalion over a wide and unfordable stream and bringing it into action in time to assist in turning the enemy's flank deserves recognition." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Lieutenant-colonel, regular service.
	Battle Zapote River, June 13:	
W. S. Biddle, first lieutenant, Fourteenth Infantry.	"First Lieutenant W. S. Biddle, acting regimental adjutant and ordnance officer, and * * * rendered most efficient service, keeping the men supplied with ammunition." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Captain, regular service.
	Battle Zapote River, June 13:	
W. A. Burnside, first lieutenant, Fourteenth Infantry.	"I wish to add the following with reference to Lieut. W. A. Burnside, Fourteenth Infantry: He has acted as commissary and quartermaster of his regiment and has not had the opportunity of other officers for field service, but the manner in which he has kept his regiment supplied under the most trying circumstances deserves the highest commendation." (Appendix, pp. ——.)	Do.
	Cavite expedition:	
F. M. Kemp, first lieutenant and assistant surgeon.	"Asst. Surg. F. M. Kemp, attached to the Fourteenth Infantry, was indefatigable in his efforts to allay the suffering of the men prostrated by heat and in his care of the wounded." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Major, regular service.
	Battle Zapote River, June 13:	
Robert Field, lieutenant, Fourteenth Infantry. F. M. Savage, second lieutenant, Fifteenth Infantry, attached to Fourteenth Infantry.	"The command did well and credit is especially due Lieuts. Robert Field and F. M. Savage for getting their companies across the river at the time they did, as they were enabled to take the enemy in his flank at the critical moment." (Appendix, p.——.)	Captain, regular service. Do.
	"I wish to call attention to the gallant behavior on the part of the officers named below, and to recommend that their action be recognized by bestowing upon them a brevet rank next above that which they are holding by commission or brevet.	
Capt. F. E. Eltonhead, Twenty-first Infantry.	"Capt. F. E. Eltonhead, Twenty-first Infantry, for gallantry under fire on Guadalupe Ridge and near the Zapote River.	Major, regular service.
Peter Murray, first lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry.	"For gallantry under fire on Guadalupe Ridge and near Zapote River.	Captain, regular service.
Lutz Wahl, first lieutenant Twenty-first Infantry.	"First Lieut. Lutz Wahl, for gallantry under fire at Guadalupe Ridge and near the Zapote River.	Do.
William M. Morrow, first lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry.	"First Lieut. William M. Morrow, Twenty-first Infantry, for gallantry under fire at Guadalupe Ridge and near Zapote River.	Do.
J. J. O'Connell, first lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry.	"First Lieut. J. J. O'Connell, Twenty-first Infantry, for gallantry under fire at Guadalupe Ridge and near Zapote River.	Do.
H. C. Clement, jr., first lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry.	"For gallantry under fire at Guadalupe Ridge and near Zapote River.	Do.
A. Springer, first lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry.	"First Lieut. A. Springer, Twenty-first Infantry, for gallantry under fire at Guadalupe Ridge and near Zapote River.	Do.

Digitized by Google

List of names of officers of the Army, regular and volunteer, considered entitled to brevet commissions "for distinguished gallantry and public service in the presence of the enemy," under section 1209, Revised Statutes—Continued.

Name.	Specific act of gallantry.	Recommendation.
	Battle Zapote River, June 13—Continued.	
M. M. Weeks, second lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry.	"Second Lieut. M. M. Weeks, Twenty-first Infantry, for gallantry under fire at Guadalupe Ridge and near Zapote River.	First lieutenant, regular service.
J. M. Love, jr., second lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry.	"Second Lieut. J. M. Love, jr., Twenty-first Infantry, for gallantry under fire at Guadalupe Ridge and near Zapote River." (Appendix, pp. ——.)	Do.
Charles H. Barth, captain, Twelfth Infantry. Samuel Seay, jr., first lieutenant, Fourteenth Infantry. Capt. F. W. Hunt, First Idaho Volunteer Infantry.	"I recommend that the following officers receive brevet commissions one grade above their present rank, brevet rank, or brevet rank to which they have been recommended: Capt. Charles H. Barth, Twelfth Infantry; First Lieut. Samuel Seay, Fourteenth Infantry; Capt. F. W. Hunt, First Idaho Volunteer Infantry." (Appendix, p.——.)	Major, regular service. Captain, regular service. Major, volunteers.
M. C. Kerth, first lieutenant, Twenty-third Infantry, aide-de-camp to Brigadier-General Ovenshine.	June 13, 1899. Battle of Zapote River: "I recommend that First Lieut. M. C. Kerth. Twenty-third U.S. Infantry, be brevetted major, U. S. A., for gallant and meritorious conduct at Zapote River, June 13, 1899." (Appendix, pp. ——.)	Major, regular service.
James P. Harbeson, first lieutenant, Twelfth Infantry.	"First Lieut. J. P. Harbeson, Twelfth Infantry, also exposed himself fearlessly, encouraging and directing his men until he was wounded." "I have the honor to make the following recommendations to receive brevet commissions for conduct at fight of Zapote River: First Lieut. James P. Harbeson to be captain for gallantry and meritorious services." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Captain, regular service.
Francis A. Winter, assistant surgeon, U. S. A.	Battle Zapote River, June 13: "I wish to call special attention to Capt. F. A. Winter, assistant surgeon, U. S. A. He was with us because he had volunteered. He had no orders, but simply permission to go when we left Manila. His services throughout the expedition were of the utmost value, at times giving aid also to sick and wounded of other commands. On the 13th instant he fearlessly exposed himself right on the firing line, even after we had reached the river, attending to the wounded with promptness." (Appendix, pp. ——; report, p. ——.)	Major, regular service.
E. D. Scott, second lieutenant, Sixth Artillery; now captain Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V.	June 10, 1899. Ford near Las Pinas: "The artillery under the daring and efficient command of Lieut. E. D. Scott, Sixth Artillery, rendered active service." (Report, p. ——.) June 19: "The services rendered by * * * and Second Lieut. E. D. Scott were valuable." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Do.

List of enlisted men entitled to special consideration.

Name.	Grounds for basing recommendation.	Recommendation.
F. Newton, first sergeant, Company K, Ninth Infantry.	June 10, 1899: "I desire to make special mention of First Sergt. F. Newton, Company K, Ninth Infantry, who by his courage and presence of mind caused the men of his company to scramble up the bank of the ford and gain the open." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Mention in orders.
J. Regan, battalion sergeant-major, Ninth Infantry. W. H. Matter, battalion sergent-major, Ninth Infantry.	June 13, 1899: "I desire to make special mention of Battalion Sergt. Maj. James Regan, Ninth Infantry, for energy and gallantry in action and promptness with which he carried all orders under fire; also Battalion Sergt. Maj. W. H. Matter, Ninth Infantry, for energy and gallantry in action and promptness while carrying orders under fire." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Do. Do.

Digitized by Google

List of enlisted men entitled to special consideration—Continued.

Name.	Grounds for basing recommendation.	Recommendation.
A. S. Odin, private, Company I, Ninth Infantry.	June 13, 1899: "I also desire to bring to favorable consideration Private A. S. Odin, Company I, Ninth Infantry, who, though seriously wounded in the arm, at Zapote River, refused on the order of the surgeon to leave the field, and continued fighting." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Mention in orders.
J. F. Pithoud, private, Company F, First Colorado Volunteer Infantry.	June 10, 1899: "I desire to recommend for certificates of merit: Privates J. F. Pithoud, J. D. Fox, and Harry Clampitt, Company F, First Colorado Volunteer Infantry. Private Pithoud upon reaching the river was sent by me to various places to endeavor to find a crossing. He made several trials, being all the time under a heavy and special fire, but finally succeeded in locating a ford. Privates Fox and Clampitt volunteered to swim the river, under a heavy fire, loosened a casco, poled it down the river, swung it across and made it fast, it being used as a bridge for the regiment." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Do.
J. D. Fox, private, Company F, First Colorado Volunteer Infantry.		Do.
Harry Clampitt, private, Company F, First Colorado Volunteer Infantry.		Do.
Leon Cromwell, private, Company B, Fourth Infantry.	June 19, 1899: "I earnestly recommend the following enlisted man for a medal of honor: Private Leon Cromwell, Company B, Fourth Infantry, for gallantry in assisting to a place of safety Corpl. W. T. Lang, Fourth Infantry." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Do.
Corp. W. T. Lang, Company L; Privates J. C. Harris, A. A. Mason, and William Mullins, Company L, Fourth Infantry.	June 19, 1899: "I desire to recommend for certificates of merit for their gallantry Corpl. W. T. Lang, Privates J. C. Harris, A. A. Mason, and William Mullins, Company L, Fourth Infantry." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Do.
George Smith, sergeant, Company K, Fourth Infantry.	June 19, 1899: "I desire to recommend for certificate of merit First Sergt. George Smith, Company K, Fourth Infantry, for gallantry in action. This noncommissioned officer was much of the time under my personal observation." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Do.
J. H. Warner, first sergeant, Company D, Fourth Infantry.	June 19, 1899: "I desire to recommend for certificate of merit First Sergt. J. H. Warner, Company D, Fourth Infantry, for gallantry in action. This noncommissioned officer also came under my personal observation frequently during the day, and I can certify to his cool courage and efficient service in controlling the men of his company when there was great danger of panic." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Do.
Louis Bertrand, private, Hospital Corps, U. S. A.	June 19, 1899: "I desire to recommend for certificate of merit Privates Earl W. Kitchen and Louis Bertrand, Hospital Corps, U. S. A. These men were the only ones of the Hospital Corps with the command. They came under my personal observation frequently during the day, and I am glad of the opportunity to certify to their conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty." (Appendix, p. ——.)	Do.
Earl W. Kitchen, private, Hospital Corps, U. S. A.		Do.
Acting Steward Rains, Hospital Corps, U. S. A.	June 10, 1899: "I would commend the coolness of my assistant, * * * Acting Steward Rains, and the members of the Hospital Corps. All performed their duties without excitement at a time most trying." (Appendix, p. —.)	Do.
Q. M. Sergt. Silence, Company M, Twelfth Infantry.	June 10, 1899: "I can not too highly speak of the prompt and soldierly manner of Q. M. Sergt. Silence, Company M, Twelfth Infantry. The manner in which he handled his men was commendable in the highest terms." (Appendix, p. —.)	Do.
R. C. McKane, quartermaster-sergeant, Company L, Twelfth Infantry.	June 13, 1899: "I have the honor to make the following recommendations: Q. M. Sergt. R. C. McKane, Company L, Twelfth Infantry, for efficient and energetic services in bringing ammunition to the firing line; also Sergt. F. J. Boy, Company L, Twelfth Infantry, for conspicuous bravery in carrying orders." (Appendix, p. —.)	Do.
F. J. Boy, sergeant, Company L, Twelfth Infantry.		Do.

Digitized by Google

List of enlisted men entitled to special consideration—Continued.

Name.	Grounds for basing recommendation.	Recommendation.
M. D. Williams, sergeant, Company M, Thirteenth Infantry.	June 10, 1899: "I think Sergts. M. D. Williams and H. W. Howland, Company M, Thirteenth Infantry, are especially worthy of mention for coolness, courage, and good judgment under fire. Their assistance to me in keeping the men properly deployed, encouraging them, and controlling their fire is worthy of note." Appendix, p.—.)	Mention in orders.
H. W. Howland, sergeant, Company M, Thirteenth Infantry.		Do.

Very respectfully,

H. W. LAWTON,
Major-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., June 9, 1899.

Lieut. THOMAS FRANKLIN, U. S. A.,
Commanding Gunboat Napindan, near Morong.

SIR: Under the instructions from the general commanding the department, you will proceed at daylight to-morrow morning, the 10th instant, to the west shore of the lake opposite Paranaque and patrol the shore from Muntinlupa to the north, keeping a lookout for insurgents who may be retiring or escaping along that line to the south. In case any such are observed, you will open fire upon them and destroy as many as possible.

A movement to the south is contemplated to-morrow. Keep a lookout for communication by signal from high point opposite Paranaque or north of that point.

This information is confidential. After completing this duty you will return to the vicinity of Morong.

The *Oeste*, if in your vicinity under your command, should be held near Pasig.

Very respectfully,

H. W. LAWTON, *Major-General, U. S. V.*

[Telegram.]

SAN PEDRO MACATI, *June 9, 1899.*

Major EDWARDS, *First Division*:

Find out if Major Case can go along. If so, have him find the Spanish guide and bring him out here at once. If he can not go along, have King get guide and report with him to General Wheaton.

LAWTON, *Major-General Volunteers.*

[Telegram.]

SAN PEDRO MACATI, *June 9, 1899.*

Major EDWARDS:

Please let me know if Case is coming with guide.

LAWTON, *Major-General Volunteers.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, *June 9, 1899.*

General LAWTON:

Case left here one-half hour ago to get guide and take him to San Pedro Macati.

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

SAN PEDRO MACATI, *June 9, 1899.*

Lieutenant KING,
Headquarters First Division:

General Lawton wants you to hunt up that guide at once and bring him out here at 4 o'clock to-morrow morning. Bring also the general's interpreter, Ben, and hunt up a horse for him.

STARR, *Inspector-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION,
San Pedro Macati, June 10, 1899.

Captain WALCUTT:

General directs that you have transportation equally divided between Ovenshine's and Wheaton's brigades, with two days' rations on, prepared to move to the troops when sent for by the brigade commanders. Both brigades move out from here.

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, *June 10, 1899.*

Major EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

Please send me list showing assignment of organizations to brigades. No record here. Thirteenth Infantry have received bull carts from other sources.

WALCUTT, *Chief Quartermaster.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, *June 10, 1899.*

Major EDWARDS:

Wired the general last night immediately on return and asked for orders. None received as yet. Shall I come with McLean when he brings rations? Understood you to say when I left for Morong that I would receive orders on my return here, if you had gone. Please ask the general to let me know what to do, if not too much trouble.

BROOKE, *Aid.*

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 10, 1899.*

General LAWTON:

The Paranaque insurgents will retire on bay road, cross the Zapote River near its mouth, and take position along and west of that stream, which is strongly intrenched. They expect to be able to hold their position. They number 1,000 men. This information received this morning direct from insurgent lines.

BARRY, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

GUNBOAT NAPINDAN, VIA TAGUIG, *June 10, 1899.*

General LAWTON:

Drove enemy out of works 3 miles south of Taguig. Killed mounted officer. Saw several escaping south. Engaged them for two hours. None now within 5 miles of Taguig inshore. Saw our troops, but could not establish communication. Please write me at Taguig.

FRANKLIN.

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

JUNE 10, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Department Pacific:*

Am now south of Paranaque. Have met considerable opposition. Our loss, so far as possible to ascertain, 1 man killed, 2 officers and 21 men wounded. Heat has been terrific, and men have suffered worse than at any time before. Fully 50 per cent exhausted. Have stopped to rest. Will move over to Paranaque to-night. No good water all day, which accounts for much suffering. Must stop at Paranaque for the night. Rations in wagons should be sent that way. Wheaton soon cleaned out the Taguig contingent and was compelled to come over to the right to help out Ovenshine, and is therefore with me. Forty-seven dead insurgents fell into our hands.

LAWTON, *Major-General Volunteers.*

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 10, 1899.*

General LAWTON:

Do you want your wagon train sent out on Paranaque road this evening? Where is it? You say rations in wagons should be sent that way? Be more specific.

BARRY, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, *In Field, June 10, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Department Pacific:*

Am just having hardest fight of the day. Moved out from point where we rested toward Las Pinas and head of column was attacked from both flanks almost simultaneously. We have just succeeded in driving enemy off. Will wire again definitely about wagons and rations when we are in possession of Las Pinas and Paranaque.

LAWTON, *Major-General.*

[Telegram.]

PASIG, *June 10, 1899.*

General LAWTON:

Caught body of enemy 8 miles south of Taguig. They have carabao transportation, which I destroyed. Shall I remain on west side of lake or return to Morong? Wire me at Pasig to-night.

FRANKLIN.

[Telegram.]

FRONT, *June 10, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Army Corps:*

It has just been reported to me that some insurgents were left in the trenches between the Idahos and Twelfth Infantry on the hill. They were firing on signal party. Suggest that some troops from south line be sent to investigate.

LAWTON, *Major-General Volunteers.*

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 10, 1899.*

General LAWTON, *Front:*

What are the results of the day and what are the the positions and conditions of your troops? Your train proceeds in the morning.

OTIS.

[Telegram.]

SAN PEDRO MACATI, *June 10, 1899.*

Major EDWARDS, *with General Lawton:*

First sergeant with platoon, Dyer's battery, has just reported here, being sent by General Ovenshine. What disposition will be made of the platoon?

HALL, *Brigadier-General.*

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

GUADALUPE RIDGE, *June 10, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division:*

Just got trace of the guns. They left this camp about three-quarters of an hour ago. Are now in San Pedro Macati. The commanding officer of this camp informs me that the men and mules are tired out. I can probably get them to Paranaque before 12 to-night. Please tell me if there are any further instructions in regard to them.

BOYD.

[Memorandum note.]

Killed, wounded, and missing.

	Killed.	Wounded.	Missing.
OVENSHINE.			
Thirteenth Infantry	1	1	164
Fourteenth Infantry	1	3	182
Company L, Twelfth Infantry	.....	1	26
Total	2	5	372
WHEATON.			
Ninth Infantry	.....	6	335
Twenty-first Infantry	.....	3	154
First Colorado (lieutenant-colonel wounded)	.....	12	33
Nevada Cavalry	.....	2	4
Total	.....	23	526

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 11, 1899.*

BROOKE, *Aid, Las Pinas:*

Did you get the ambulances through? Shiels is wiring time and again from Las Pinas.

CARDWELL.

[Telegram.]

THE PALACE, *Manila, June 11, 1899.*

LAWTON, *Major-General, On way to front:*

Your message to-day to Lieutenant Franklin, commanding *Napindan*, Pasig, undelivered. *Napindan* left Pasig this a. m., and not in sight.

OPERATOR.

[Telegram.]

JUNE 11, 1899.

Major CARDWELL, *First Division Headquarters*:

Franklin should return to Morong at once. Get message to him as soon as possible.

STARR, *Inspector-General.*

[Telegram.]

PARANAQUE, *June 11, 1899.*

General LAWTON, *Las Pinas:*

With reference to the report brought by a corporal whom I sent to you, to the effect that Captain Mason, of the Fourth Infantry said there were several insurgents on right of the Calle Real in trenches with outpost in front of them; I have seen

Digitized by Google

several Washington scouts who were sent out east per your suggestion to look after these fellows in trenches. They saw nothing, so can not credit report. Have sent these scouts back with directions to report at once if the report is true; otherwise to inform the wagon train to move on.

EDWARDS.

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 11, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Army Corps:*

Telegraph line some 3 miles back on account of no more wire.

LAWTON, *Major-General Volunteers.*

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 11, 1899.*

General LAWTON, *Las Pinas:*

Fifteen miles of telegraph wire already furnished you, and more sent out this morning. Awaiting answer to telegram sent you last night.

BARRY, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, *June 11, 1899.*

Major EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General, First Division:*

No word from either brigade commander in regard to rations. Wagon train is at San Pedro. Could I make connections with you by casco in bay?

WALCUTT, *Chief Quartermaster.*

[Letter.]

AT CREEK WITH ROCK BOTTOM, *June 11, 1889—2 p. m.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I am coming along with two guns as fast as the mules will pull. They are nearly gone now. I have had to double team over several dikes on account of last night's rain. If I could get fresh mules it would be well. I have received no telegraphic replies.

BOYD,
Second Lieutenant, Fourth Cavalry.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, *June 11, 1899.*

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

Oeste arrived with sick from Morong, and letter from Franklin says: "Five p. m. yesterday insurgents massed at Muntinlupa. None north of there. Shelled works, and scouting party from Taguig burned buildings and captured some ammunition." Says he will lie off west coast of lake until he receives orders from you. He can be signalled from Taguig. Enemy have three high bamboo towers on high ground, mile apart north of Muntinlupa, at intervals 1 mile. *Napindan* leaking and boiler needs repairs, but can stay on duty. *Oeste* will wait orders here until 9 a. m. 12th instant; then return to Morong. I can not ascertain that Franklin received general's orders of this a. m. Shall I have it signalled to him to-night? Headquarters escort wagon just reported. Do you want any commissary stores, or just bedding and flies?

CARDWELL.

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

JUNE 11, 1899.

Major EDWARDS,
Adjutant-General, First Division, in the field:

Have been unable to attend to picking up of blanket rolls to-day. Ration train gave more trouble than anticipated. Have secured one 4-mule wagon for headquarters and one 4 and three 2 for picking up rolls, but did not succeed in time to get started to-day. Will make early start to-morrow.

WALCUTT.

[Telegram.]

NEAR LAS PINAS, *June 11, 1899.*

Major DEVOL, *Eighth Army Corps:*

Please send to Las Pinas in cascos, as early to-morrow a. m. as possible, two days' forage for 150 ponies and 100 mules. None here at all.

LAWTON, *Major-General Volunteers.*

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 11, 1899.*

General LAWTON, *Las Pinas:*

Forage will be sent.

DEVOL, *Quartermaster.*

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 12, 1899.*

General LAWTON, *Las Pinas:*

Treumann, North Dakota, reports by launch returned last evening that insurgent force is intrenched at Tonay road, southeast Morong. He says he has had no difficulty and can hold position.

BARRY, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

LAS PINAS, *June 12, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Department Pacific:*

We are having much trouble at Paranaque Bridge crossing our wagons with rations. We do not seem to be able to repair it so it is not constantly breaking down. So far we have been able to cross only a few of the wagons. I would like 12,000 field rations and a few supplies for officers sent down in casco. It could be towed down in a few hours, and there is a good landing here. This amount is about five days' supply. Shall I send an officer to bring them down?

LAWTON, *Major-General Volunteers.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS, MANILA, *June 12, 1899.*

General LAWTON:

Forage and 12,000 field rations with supplies for officers will be sent to Las Pinas by cascos at once. Report situation and condition of command, with any developments on part of enemy known to you.

By command of Major-General Otis:

BARRY, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

JUNE 12, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Department Pacific:*

Conditions of command satisfactory. Men fast recuperating and ready to proceed. All is quiet. The enemy are apparently in force on the Zapote River. My pickets on the road south of this place are within a mile of the river and in contact with enemy's

Digitized by Google

outposts. Yesterday p. m. when my outposts were being established enemy opened on them with musketry and one field gun, wounding one man in the leg. The bridge at Paranaque can not be satisfactorily repaired by means at our disposal. If necessary to open it, detachment of engineers or mechanics with material should be sent out. Men of the Thirteenth Infantry sent to the city yesterday should be sent over their trail to recover property abandoned by them. Evidence accumulates that punishment on enemy much more severe than first thought. Twenty-six additional dead bodies found and reported this morning. Inhabitants of Paranaque and Las Pinas remain, welcoming command with enthusiasm, rendering aid and valuable assistance. Food supply in this section is extremely short, the insurgents having stripped the country. I am informed by the local priest that upward of $75,000 in cash was taken by insurgents from this district alone. Would it not be well to afford inhabitants assistance by judicious issues or otherwise? I proceed this afternoon on *Helena* along coast south to observe enemy's position and disposition as far as possible.

LAWTON, *Major-General Volunteers.*

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 12, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division:*

Casco being loaded as rapidly as possible. Start from here about 3 p. m. Will have casco loaded at Paranaque. Will wire you when loaded.

MCLEAN, *Acting Assistant Quartermaster.*

CORRECTED CASUALTY LIST.

Fourteenth Infantry.—Company I: Private Thomas W. Andrews, shot in abdomen, since died; Corp. Conrad Hallauer, shot through body below heart, serious. Company K: Private Charles S. Girton, face, not serious; First Lieut. H. G. Learnard slight flesh wound right leg. Company F: Walter R. Brogden, back of head, not serious. Company L: Harry C. Emery, private, left leg, severe. Shot by insurgents while on outpost duty south of Las Pinas, Jnne 11, 1899.

Thirteenth Infantry.—Private Henry W. Mansfield, Company M, flesh wound in thigh, not serious; Sergt. Boyle Christianson, Company D, in foot, not serious; Thomas F. Healy, Company M, killed.

Twelfth Infantry.—First Sergt. Henry F. Clark, Company L, wound right knee, not serious.

SAGE, *Acting Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

GUADALUPE, *June 12, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division:*

Troop I, Fourth Cavalry, here escorting signal corps. Are there any orders for them?

WOOD, *Commanding.*

[Telegram.]

HDQRS. FIRST DIVISION, *Las Pinas, June 12, 1899.*

WOOD, CAPTAIN,
Guadalupe Ridge:

Let cavalry detachment come back here by easiest route. If they have rations they can come first thing in morning.

EDWARDS, *Acting Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 12, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division:*

Casco loaded. Launch is waiting orders to start. Will come on casco or go by horse.

MCLEAN, *Acting Assistant Quartermaster.*

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 12, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Department Pacific:*

Just returned from examination coast front on Helena. Saw very few insurgents and no signs of activity. Local priest here, who seems a very good man, reports people tell him insurgents are leaving this vicinity and going south.

LAWTON, *Major-General Volunteers.*

JUNE 12, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Division Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have camped three-quarters of a mile southeast of the Las Pinas church. Mules are played out. I am not sure I can get all the way to San Pedro Macati to-morrow. I waited twelve hours for telegrams at San Pedro Macati before starting. I was afraid ammunition might be needed. I request instructions for the next two days. I found 5 Krags.

Very respectfully,

C. T. BOYD, *Second Lieutenant, Fourth Cavalry.*

[Telegram.]

MANILA, P. I., *June 12, 1899.*

General LAWTON:

Report number of troops with [you] by organization and where located. Thirteenth Infantry have 8 or 10 men still missing. May be in to-night. Regiment has been directed to go out and secure property. Prisoner reports that Gen. Baldermero Aguinaldo left Imus yesterday for San Francisco de Malabon, and that all their cartridge works were removed from Imus to that place.

BARRY, *Acting Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In Field, Las Pinas, June 12, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Department Pacific:*

Three officers, 65 men, Nevada cavalry, Paranaque; 18 men, D. S. Troop I, Fourth Cavalry, Guadalupe Ridge, returning in morning. Eighteen officers, 733 men, Twenty-first Infantry; 15 officers, 60 men, Ninth Infantry; 1 officer, 43 men, Battery E, First Artillery; 2 officers, 88 men. Battery D, Sixth Artillery; 23 officers, 685 men, Fourteenth Infantry; 5 officers, 187 men, Twelfth Infantry; 2 officers, 32 men, Troop I, Fourth Cavalry; 11 officers, 33 men, Hospital Corps, Las Pinas.

Following men of Thirteenth Infantry with command here: Privates Thomas Simmons, Jno. J. Anderson, M Company; Abraham Albert, E Company; William B. Diamond, Hospital Corps, D. S.

LAWTON, *Major-General, Volunteers.*

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 12, 1899.*

Lieutenant BURNSIDE, *Quartermaster, Cuartel de Malate:*

A little rope is needed to repair bridge which has broken again. Can't you bring some out with you to-night to give to officer at bridge?

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

JUNE 13, 1899.

General WHEATON, *Commanding Brigade:*

The commanding general directs that you detail two companies from your command with instructions to make a reconnaissance. These companies will be back

Digitized by Google

probably before dinner and therefore need carry only the arms, ammunition, and canteens. Direct the senior officer of the two companies so detailed to report to commanding general at once.

Very respectfully,

CLARENCE R. EDWARDS,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 13, 1899.*

General LAWTON:

Report situation this morning. Can you with artillery get possession and hold bridges across Zapote without much loss? If so, you can probably take insurgent intrenchments in reverse.

BARRY, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

IN FIELD, *Las Pinas, June 13, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Department Pacific:*

Situation same this morning. Troops rested. Casco rations here. General Lawton last evening reconnoitered enemy's position in front of our outposts south of this town. Was fired on by insurgent gun with shrapnel. Also several volleys small arms. Strengthened our outposts of one company with two 3.2-inch guns and infantry battalion in support. Enemy seemed to be in bend of estuary between bay and estuary and northeast of their fortified position, which is reported behind Zapote River, near mouth. General Lawton is now out with two companies to make reconnaissance of above position. Local priest claims that at Almansus there are a few insurgents with outposts; that behind Zapote River they are strongly intrenched with one gun, with three more guns at Bacoor; that southwest side of Zapote River is all intrenched, and that there are from 3,000 to 5,000 insurgents at San Nicolas intrenched; and also that the insurgents are confident of holding their positions.

EDWARDS,
Assistant Adjutant-General, In absence of Division Commander.

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 13, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division:*

Do you know where Captain Walcutt is? Would like to communicate with him.

POPE, *Quartermaster.*

[Telegram.]

IN THE FIELD, *Las Pinas, June 13, 1899.*

Colonel POPE, *Chief Quartermaster, Palace:*

Captain Walcutt left here about two hours ago for Manila with three 2-mule escort wagons. If he waits for wagons to be ferried across river probably will be more or less delayed.

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 13, 1899.*

LAWTON, *Las Pinas:*

Two men with signal flags and torches go out to you at once. In case it is desired that wire be advanced, please give as early information as practicable.

THOMPSON.

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 13, 1899.*

Gen. H. W. LAWTON:

Shall I send fresh beef to your command to-morrow? If so, how many rations? Will send an officer of subsistence department if you wish.

BRAINARD, *Chief Commissary.*

[Telegram.]

IN THE FIELD, *Las Pinas, June 13, 1899.*

Colonel BRAINARD, *Chief Commissary:*

General Lawton now out on reconnaissance. I am sure he would be glad to have commissary here to take care of ration question.

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

ON THE BEACH, 1 P. M.

Have just been reinforced by landing party from *Helena*. One officer and 36 men; also one Colt's gun. Have sent Lieutenant Connolly, shot through leg, on board *Helena*. Will await orders and hold position. Natives moving both ways in front, but no firing in past twenty minutes.

STARR, *Inspector-General.*

2.30 P. M.

Major EDWARDS:

Only a few natives in our immediate front. Reinforced by about 40 more from Navy. Am letting them do the shooting, as it is their only chance. What are the general's plans? I shall await orders before making any movement.

STARR, *Inspector-General.*

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 13, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Department Pacific:*

I made a reconnaissance in person with two companies Twenty-first Infantry, starting this a. m. along the bay and succeeded in reaching a point near the bridge over the Zapote River and on the flank and rear of the enemy, when they opened fire on us. We had a severe fight, but before reinforcements reached us our left gave way, compelling us to take up a position less exposed, which we now hold. The Navy landed a machine gun with a party of 38 men. I am now placing my lines with a view to carrying the road and bridge. In our skirmish this a. m. we lost some 20 or more wounded. None killed. It was a very hard fight. Please send out at once by tug some .30-caliber ammunition. The enemy are in strong force and fight with determination.

LAWTON, *Major-General.*

JUNE 13, 1899—3 P. M.

General LAWTON:

Have just put the fourth company in line of skirmishers to connect with you. Assume that the hot fire on our left is your right engaged. The first three companies have about silenced the fire near signal flag. Many couriers along beach.

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

JUNE 13, 1899—3 P. M.

Major STARR:

Have just put fourth company of Ninth Infantry in as skirmishers to connect with your left flank, and then to try and connect with the Fourteenth Infantry. There are three battalions in front of the artillery position, and the general was going to push them forward to try to get over river and connect with your left. He wants the position held after junction is made.

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

JUNE 13, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Department of the Pacific:*

We are having a beautiful battle. Hurry up the ammunition; we will need it.

LAWTON, *Major-General Volunteers.*

ON BEACH, *June 13, 1899—8.35.*

Major EDWARDS:

Palmer insists that his orders were to cross river, given him by the general. As the fire which came from our men and which would have caught him at long range has ceased, he has gone with two companies of the Ninth. I will stay here with the navy.

STARR, *Inspector-General.*

JUNE 13, 1899.

Major EDWARDS:

I send over to you the other battalion Ninth Infantry. I want the enemy pushed. We are doing well on this side.

LAWTON, *Major-General Volunteers.*

JUNE 13, 1899.

Major STARR:

Fourth company has joined with Fourteenth Infantry and got them over the river. I have just put one other company in of Ninth to fill the space between the first three and the Fourth. This will make your line complete. Rush them forward.

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, *June 13, 1899.*

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

Did escort wagon arrive? Left here 7 a. m. yesterday. If not, must be at Paranaque bridge. Plenty of grub in it.

CARDWELL.

[Telegram.]

IN THE FIELD, *Las Pinas, June 13, 1899.*

Major CARDWELL,
Headquarters First Division, Paco, Manila:

Escort wagon not yet arrived.

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 13, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Department of the Pacific:*

We have bridge. It has cost us dearly. Battle not yet over. It is a battle, however. I can not approximate our loss. It will be 15 or 20, I think. Several are killed, 2 or 3. I have not had time to ascertain.

LAWTON, *Major-General Volunteers.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Department of the Pacific:*

Send ammunition to Las Pinas. Battle is over; enemy gone.

LAWTON, *Major-General Volunteers.*

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 13, 1899.*

General LAWTON:

Ammunition just left for Paranaque. Send there for it. Can not get it to Las Pinas.

BARRY, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 13, 1899.*

General LAWTON, *Las Pinas:*

Launch with ammunition on the way to Paranaque. It has small boat attached and can go down to Las Pinas in case you signal it to do so, unloading the ammunition with the small boat where desired; otherwise it can be unloaded at Paranaque and handed to you. Report conditions and result when practicable.

BARRY, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 13, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division:*

Twelve thousand rations were sent yesterday to the troops at Las Pinas, and Fourteenth Infantry will be supplied, if there. If not there, wire where regiment is located in order that stores may be sent.

BRAINARD, *Chief Commissary.*

[Telegram.)

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the field, Las Pinas, June 13, 1899.

Colonel THOMPSON, *Chief Signal Officer:*

Please send out signal flags and torches, men, etc., to establish communication with Navy.

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

MALACANAN, *June 13, 1899.*

General LAWTON, *Las Pinas:*

Please report condition of the enemy. In what direction did they go, and what punishment did you inflict upon them? Their casualties and where they are now, if known.

BARRY.

[Letter.]

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
Las Pinas, June 13, 1899.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to report that at 8 a. m. to-day two companies of Twenty-first Infantry moved out to make a reconnoissance against the left of the enemy's position on the Zapote River. At 12 m. a battalion of the Ninth Infantry moved out, followed at 2.45 by the other battalion of the Ninth Infantry and by five companies of the Twenty-first Infantry. At about 4 p. m. the enemy's position on the Zapote River was carried with great loss to him, the Ninth and Twenty-first Infantry driving the enemy for a mile and a half or more before them. These regiments were then withdrawn to a point about a quarter of a mile south of the Zapote River

Digitized by Google

bridge, leaving strong outpost well to the front on the Imus and Bacoor roads. The enemy's loss is estimated at 125 killed. Large numbers of dead bodies of the enemy were observed, but there was no opportunity to count them.

Very respectfully,

LOYD WHEATON,
Brigadier-General, Commanding Brigade.

[Letter.]

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Divison.

SIR: Condition of the enemy good. Went south. Punishment believed to be severe. Several officers reported seeing many dead. I saw four, but was not all over the field. Don't know where they are now; 47 prisoners.

OVENSHINE,
Brigadier-General Volunteers.

[Personal.] Edwards: I have no light here to write by; my scrap of candle gone out.

S. O.

[Memorandum.]

Twenty-first Infantry.—Wounded, 2 officers—Lieutenants Donovan and Connolly; killed, 2 enlisted men; wounded, 11 enlisted men.
Ninth Infantry.—Killed, 1; wounded, 1.

One unidentified, supposed to be Ninth Infantry.

HENRY C. CABELL,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Memorandum.]

Fourteenth Infantry.—Killed, 7; wounded, 15 (2 will die).
Twelfth Infantry.—Wounded, 12 (2 will die).

W. H. SAGE,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, Las Pinas, June 13, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Department of the Pacific:

In reply to your message of inquiry, the following [from] brigade commanders: "Condition of enemy good. Went south. Punishment believed to be severe. Several officers reported seeing many dead. I saw but four, but was not all over the field. Don't know where they are now. Forty-seven prisoners. Ovenshine, B. G. V."

Wheaton says: "Condition of enemy demoralized, but they are several thousand strong, at least three. That we should march on Imus with at least 5,000 men, and from there to Cavite, thus cleaning them all out. Otherwise we will meet beyond Bacoor, at that river, with equally strong resistance without cleaning them out below. Four thousand men would do if a battalion and artillery be left at Zapote River. They have gone to Bacoor and Imus, ready to meet us wherever we go. Conservative estimate enemy's killed, 125."

It is impossible to report definitely the information the general desires to-night. Steps will be taken early in morning to ascertain facts as far as possible. It is my opinion the force opposed to us was from 2,000 to 3,000 strong; that they have gone up river, following road near south bank; that the punishment was very severe, and may be estimated at from 300 to 600 killed, wounded, captured, and deserted.

LAWTON,
Major-General, Volunteers.

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, Las Pinas, June 13, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Department of the Pacific:

Impossible to give many details to-night. We were engaged at close range. This morning enemy came boldy into the open ground to 150 and 100 yards. This afternoon we assaulted trenches 25 feet thick, crossing river in their front. Many of enemy's dead lay in trenches. We now occupy south side of river. The report of wounded in engagement this a. m. was exaggerated. Many heat prostrations were reported wounded. The number will be about 7 or 8. The surgeon reports 29 wounded now in hospital. I know there are several more to come, and none of the dead are yet in. I feel sure 40 will cover the total killed and wounded for the day. The men and officers fought like Americans, and I will mention later several for most distinguished gallantry, among them General Ovenshine; Captain Sage, Twenty-third Infantry; Lieutenants Donovan and Connolly, Twenty-first Infantry, the two latter wounded.

LAWTON,
Major-General, Volunteers.

[Letter.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, Las Pinas, June 13, 1899.

The OFFICER IN CHARGE CASCO RATIONS.

SIR: The commanding general directs that you turn over 1,000 complete rations to Padre Gabino Lizo, to be distributed to the poor natives of this town.

Very respectfully,

CLARENCE R. EDWARDS,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Letter.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, Las Pinas, June 13, 1899.

Captain ANDREWS, *Chief of Artillery.*

SIR: The general desires to know at once the casualties in all the artillery—killed, wounded, and missing.

Yours,

EDWARDS,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

This to answer corps headquarters telegram.

[Memorandum.]

Killed, Private Wagner, Fifty-first Iowa, attached. Wounded, Mynott, Mountain Battery, Sixth Artillery.

E, First Artillery: Wounded, Sergeant Long, Corporal Danner, Private Wentworth, Private Clayton.

[Memorandum.]

JUNE 13.

Casualties, Twelfth Infantry: Killed, none; wounded, Lieutenant Harbeson and 12 men, 2 serious. Harbeson not serious. Missing, none. Strength, 147.

Fourteenth Infantry: Killed, 7; wounded, Lieutenant Avery and 11 men, 5 serious. Lieutenant Avery not serious. Effective strength, 24 officers, 682 men.

Twenty-third Infantry: Wounded, Lieutenant Kerth, aid, wounded in arm; serious.

Battery went back to Las Pinas. Please get casualties from Kenly.

Very respectfully,

W. H. SAGE,
Captain, Twenty-third Infantry, Commanding.

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, Las Pinas, June 13, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Palace:*

Casualty list reaches now 6 killed and 38 wounded; 4 of the latter are officers, as follows: First Lieut. J. L. Donovan, Twenty-first; Lieut. James P. Harbeson, Twelfth; Lieut. M. C. Kerth, Twenty-third; aid to General Ovenshine.

LAWTON,
Major-General, Volunteers.

[Letter.]

Major STARR,
Inspector-General, General Lawton's Division:

I left this paper with the mother of the Filipino that guided us along the beach on the day of the fight. His wife was out looking for him. Her name is San Miguel and the guide's name Tomas Tores. He has one child—a baby boy. Could you look to some provision for his family?

W. H. MULLAY,
First Lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry, Commanding Company I.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, P. I., June 13, 1899.

EDWARDS,
Assistant Adjutant-General, Las Pinas:

King still on *Newport.* I am ordered to inspect transport *Morgan City* in morning. Is it satisfactory if I start early and notify King en route to come to office? Office will be alone till 9 a. m., probably.

CARDWELL.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, Las Pinas, June 14, 1899.

Colonel THOMPSON,
Chief Signal Officer:

Could not advise you of forward movement of yesterday; not contemplated; result of developments. Would like wire run out to bridge about 2 miles this morning.

LAWTON, *Major-General.*

[Letter.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, Las Pinas, June 14, 1899.

General WHEATON:

The commanding general directs that you take steps at once to have your sick and wounded put aboard the cascos that have been lying outside with the launch all night. Please hurry it up.

Very respectfully,

CLARENCE R. EDWARDS,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Letter.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, Las Pinas, June 14, 1899.

Lieutenant STEWART,
Mounted Troop:

SIR: Commanding general directs that you report your troop here without delay to escort him. Send only horses and men entirely fit. The general would like you to send a quiet, gentle horse, with saddle; bring over with troop.

Very respectfully,

EDWARDS,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, Las Pinas, June 14, 1899—5.30 p. m.

COMMANDING OFFICER MONADNOCK:

Great battle. Have taken bridge and crossed river; enemy routed. I appreciate assistance from navy, which I will take pleasure in acknowledging officially later.

LAWTON,
Major-General, Volunteers.

[Pass.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, Bacoor, June 14, 1899.

TO GUARDS AND SENTINELS,
South Line:

Pass bearer and family, a Spaniard found here, and who has shown us much courtesy. Baldereno Doureiga is his name.

By command of Major-General Lawton:

CLARENCE R. EDWARDS,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

APPENDIX 1.

[Letter.]

LAS PINAS, P. I., *June 14, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to report as follows:

On yesterday, the 13th instant, I accompanied Major-General Lawton on a reconnoissance along the shore of Manila Bay and toward the mouth of the Zapote River. The country, except on the narrow neck of land between the bay and lagoon which parallels it, is very much cut up with sloughs and dikes. The enemy was found in force south of the Zapote and compelled our troops to retire. The advance had been made by one company of the Twenty-first Infantry (Company I) and a second (Company F) was held in support to prevent any turning of our left flank, it being important to hold our position on the beach, as it commanded the only dike crossing the lagoon for some distance, and being at the same time almost in rear of the enemy's flank. I was directed to do this with the two companies of the Twenty-first Infantry while General Lawton went to Las Pinas to order out reenforcements and an attack on the enemy's front. The hot fire under which they were, several being wounded (2 being officers) and 1 killed, the ammunition of some running short, and the fact that many of the men were recruits, caused somewhat of a stampede in the rear down the beach, and I found myself left with only about 50 men and 3 officers (Captain Sage, Twenty-third, Lieutenants Mullay and Huguet, Twenty-first Infantry).

For a time the fire was very hot and came, I should judge, from some 150 or 200 men just across the lagoon. It let up after a time and I became anxious about our left. We were on the beach at least a mile below the point where we could get back to our friends and where reenforcements for us would appear. The men were tired, ammunition was running short, and our prospects were not bright. With a handkerchief on a stick one of the men called both the *Helena* and *Monadnock* and asked: "Can you send support? Our ammunition is running short." Lieutenant Davis, U. S. N., at once came ashore from the *Helena* to find out what the situation was. (I am informed that he volunteered for this, and as they were under a dropping fire over our heads, it was a creditable thing to do.) I explained and said that 100 men were wanted. He said they would be sent and also a Colt's gun. Returning at once to the *Helena*, it was not more than twenty or thirty minutes before two boat loads of sailors (38 men and 2 officers), with the Colt's gun, landed. They were commanded by Lieut. Edward Moale, jr., U. S. N. This was at 1 p. m., and about an hour later some 40 men and 2 officers from the *Monadnock* joined us. Firing became quite brisk shortly after the arrival of the *Helena's* men, and had they not been with us I think we would have been pushed hard. Our own reenforcements did not reach me till after 2.30 p. m., when two companies of the Ninth Infantry, under Capt. George Palmer, came out. As matters in our front became quiet, these companies relieved what was left

Digitized by Google

of the Twenty-first Infantry. The attack on the front had been in progress during the last hour or so, as Captain Palmer had orders from General Lawton to cross the river if possible as soon as the fire of our own troops had slackened enough to make it safe for our men to be in its range in the enemy's rear. He pushed forward, followed by the sailors and a third company of the Ninth, which had just arrived. This was at 3.35 p. m. We crossed, without any opposition, to the road on the south of Zapote, and made junction with the other line reaching the road to Bacoor in front of General Wheaton's advance. Here word was received that the enemy was in full retreat and I returned by the main road to Las Pinas. I can not speak too highly of the action of the navy in sending us aid so promptly, nor of the eagerness with which they got into action. Thinking that they might be of further service, they crossed over the dikes, carrying the Colt gun, and remained with us until the message relative to the fight being over was received.

Captain Sage, Lieutenant Mullay, and Lieutenant Huguet, as well as all the men of the two companies of the Twenty-first (not more than 50 in all) are entitled to great credit for their pluck and coolness and grit in staying and holding the position under a hot fire during such a stampede of the others to the rear.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. G. STARR,
Major, Inspector-General, U. S. V.

P. S.—I omitted to state that Lieutenant Davis took to the *Helena*, on his first trip, Lieutenant Connolly, Twenty-first Infantry (wounded in the morning), and that later Lieutenant Moale took for burial at Cavite the body of Private Jos. A. Mahoney, Company I, Ninth Infantry, the only casualty of the afternoon.

C. G. STARR.

[Letter.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., June 22, 1899.

The ADMIRAL COMMANDING U. S. NAVAL FORCES,
Asiatic Station.

(Through proper channel.)

ADMIRAL: It gave much pleasure on the evening of the 14th instant to acknowledge by signal the cooperation of the navy, and to express my thanks and appreciation of the act of landing officers and men from the U. S. gunboat *Helena* and monitor *Monadnock* in support of the companies there engaged.

This voluntary act entitles the officers and men so engaged to share with my troops in the thanks expressed in the inclosed true copy of a telegram from His Excellency the President of the United States.

I therefore take the liberty of transmitting this message to you as properly pertaining to the records of the naval forces of this station.

Very respectfully,

H. W. LAWTON,
Major-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

[Inclosure—Telegram.]

THE PALACE, *June 17, 1899.*

General LAWTON, *Las Pinas:*

The following just received.

OTIS.

WASHINGTON, *June 16, 1899.*

OTIS, *Manila:*

The President makes acknowledgment to General Lawton and his brave officers and men for their conspicuous gallantry on the 13th and 14th in Cavite province.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

[Letter.]

UNITED STATES NAVAL FORCE ON ASIATIC STATION,
Flagship Baltimore, Manila, P. I., June 27, 1899.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 22d instant inclosing a copy of a telegram from the President of the United States, and express-

Digitized by Google

ing your appreciation of the cooperation of the navy and the support given to your command on the 14th instant by officers and men landed from the *Helena* and *Monadnock*.

I thank you heartily for your letter, for such official acknowledgments tend to bind the two services closer together.

It is most gratifying to all the naval forces that were engaged in cooperation with you to share in such commendation, and it will give me great pleasure to publish your letter and the President's telegram in a general order to the squadron.

Very respectfully,

J. W. WATSON,
Rear-Admiral, U. S. N., Commander in Chief U. S. Naval Force on Asiatic Station.

General LAWTON, *Manila, P. I.*
(Through General Otis.)

[Letter.]

NEAR LAS PINAS, *June 14, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Provisional Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: The effective strength of the Ninth Infantry this morning is 621 enlisted men. The casualties in the action of yesterday are as follows: Killed—Private Joseph A. Mahoney, Company I, Ninth Infantry, arm. Wounded—Private Arthur S. Odin, Company I, Ninth Infantry, arm; Private Daniel O'Neil, Company L, Ninth Infantry; Private Clampffer, Company B, Ninth Infantry, eye; Private De Forrest, Company B, Ninth Infantry, shoulder. Two men missing.

JNO. A. BALDWIN,
Captain, Ninth Infantry, Commanding.

[Letter.]

HEADQUARTERS TWENTY-FIRST INFANTRY,
In the Field, June 14, 1899.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Provisional Brigade, Las Pinas.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the killed, wounded, and missing during the engagement at the Zapote River, Philippine Islands, June 13, 1899:

Company F: Killed—Corpl. John B. Gerstner. Wounded—First Lieut. Jos. L. Donovan, First Lieut. Patrick C. Connolly, Corpl. Charles Neuvians (?), Corpl. John C. Whalen, Private John J. Ward, Private James McCue, Private John Henchey.

Company I: Killed—Private John Crogan. Wounded—Corpl. Dennis A. Collins, Corpl. Patrick J. Hullihan, Private Michael M. J. McKulski, Private Thomas H. Rayne, Private Charles A. Overton, Private George Curran.

Very respectfully,

W. H. BOYLE,
Major, Twenty-first Infantry, Commanding in the Field.

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 14, 1899.*

Major EDWARDS:

Wire and equipments for running 4 miles of more line on way to you now.

RUSSELL, *Captain.*

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 14, 1899.*

General LAWTON:

Launch about to leave for Las Pinas. Return with it to Manila for consultation, if practicable for you to leave. You can go back this evening. New combination desirable.

By command of Major-General Otis:

BARRY, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 14, 1899.*

General LAWTON:

Colonel Barnett, commanding at Cavite, sends following:

"Escaped Spaniard, left Sunday, reported ammunition factory with 140 men, 8 of whom Spaniards, working night and day; ammunition scarce, insurgents sending back twice to Imus during Paranaque fight on Saturday. Many dead and wounded found, and 50 buried near Bacoor. Headquarters at San Francisco de Malabon. Insurgents will probably destroy bamboo bridge at Imus, but 300 yards to left of bridge is dam in river by which troops can cross."

The above furnished for your information.

BARRY, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

GENERAL FIELD ORDERS, No. 14. } HDQRS. FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS, *In the Field, Las Pinas, June 14, 1899.*

Maj. George S. Penrose, brigade surgeon, in addition to his duties as brigade surgeon, is hereby announced as acting chief surgeon of this expedition.

By command of Major-General Lawton:

CLARENCE R. EDWARDS,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 14, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division:*

Am sending Captain Milliken to report as commissary. Shall I send out additional rations by casco in morning? Can send fresh beef if desired.

BRAINARD.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, Las Pinas, June 14, 1899.

BRAINARD, *Chief Commissary, Palace:*

Plenty of rations here; more than we can handle. Would be a good thing to send fresh beef in morning.

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Letter.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, Las Pinas, June 14, 1899.

General WHEATON:

General Lawton directs me to inform you that he is going to Manila on a launch for a short time. During his absence you will be in charge of the troops.

CLARENCE R. EDWARDS,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 14, 1899.*

General LAWTON:

Five hundred rounds of ammunition for Hotchkiss mountain guns with Andrews's battery just left arsenal on launch.. Andrews asked for it, and he must have it before morning. Please notify him.

BARRY.

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 14, 1899.*

General LAWTON:

Please report condition of the enemy. What direction did they go? What punishment did you inflict upon them? Their casualties and where they are now, if known.

BARRY.

Proceedings of a board of officers, convened, per verbal orders of the commanding general, First Division, Eighth Army Corps, received June 14, 1899, to estimate the loss to the insurgents in the battle at Zapote River on June 13, 1899, in killed, wounded, deserted, and prisoners.

The board met pursuant to the foregoing instructions, and, after inquiring among officers belonging to the different regiments engaged in this fight, officers who superintended the burial of the insurgent dead, and medical officers of this command, also after making a personal examination of the field of battle, the board has absolute knowledge of the following casualties:

Insurgent killed and buried, 62; wounded and sent to Manila, 29; prisoners taken, 53.

As to the desertions from the insurgent army the board is unable to make any estimate.

The following figures are what the board considers a fair estimate of killed and wounded during this engagement, based upon the following reason: From the facts that the fighting was heavy from 9 a. m. to 4 p. m., and especially so during the last four hours of the engagement, and also the position the enemy held in entrenchments for most of the day until finally driven out at about 4 o'clock in the afternoon, all this time the enemy having a good opportunity to carry off their dead and wounded, and considering the ammunition expended, the board estimates the loss to the insurgents, killed, 150 men; wounded, 375 men.

There being no further business before it, the board adjourned.

R. SEWELL,
Captain and Assistant Adjutant-General U. S. V., Aide-de-Camp.

PETER MURRAY,
First Lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry, Member.

J. L. GILBRETH,
Second Lieutenant, Fourteenth Infantry, Recorder.

[Telegram.]

PACO, MANILA, *June 15, 1899.*

Major EDWARDS, *First Division:*

Organizations not already supplied with Chinese coolies request that they be supplied. Instructions requested.

WALCUTT, *Chief Quartermaster.*

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 15, 1899.*

LAWTON, *Las Pinas:*

There have been sent you this a. m. two battalions Fourth Infantry and the Wyoming battalion. The Third Battalion, Fourth Infantry, on city southern line, and can't be sent until other arrangements. The three battalions will relieve the two battalions Ninth Infantry and the two of the Twenty-first, which will be returned with General Wheaton. Paranaque requires some protection; men belonging to the insurgent army, unarmed, returned there and caused disturbance. A discreet officer and a company of troops should be sent there. Commanding officer Cavite reports no insurgent troops at Noveleta. Make best disposition of your troops possible, not scattering them more than necessary. Report situation. On return of Ninth and Twenty-first battalions another battalion Fourth Infantry can be sent out.

By command of Major-General Otis:

BARRY, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, Las Pinas, June 15, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Department Pacific:*

The people here are suffering for food. There is little or no rice and it sells for 20 cents per pint, or about that rate. Could not some, say, 100 sacks, be sent for distribution? Most people can pay a reasonable rate for small quantity.

LAWTON, *Major-General Volunteers.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, Las Pinas, June 15, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Palace:*

Sergeant, corporal, and 15 men, escaped Spanish prisoners, came in this morning and will be sent to Manila this p. m.

LAWTON, *Major-General Volunteers.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, Las Pinas, June 15, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Department Pacific:*

A representative of the civil government of Imus has just come formally announcing the surrender of that place and inviting the Americans to enter. He states the insurgents all left yesterday p. m. in the direction of San Francisco Malabon, frightened and tired of war and want peace, and welcome the Americans with pleasure. The man, whose name is Valentine Santos Leano, states in further explanation of the direction taken by the troops leaving Imus that they went in several directions, but generally toward Dasmarinas and Malabon (San Francisco); that the men were much demoralized, but were afraid of their generals. That they have very little ammuntion—one rapid-fire gun and one muzzle-loading gun. That they commenced removing the cartridge factory three days since and that it was taken to Buena Vista, which lies between Malabon and Dasmarinas.

The reconnoissances made yesterday did not find the enemy, although they went almost to Imus. The bridge below Bacoor is now in our possession and guarded. One hundred and twenty-five insurgents buried yesterday here; 16 men, including one captain, were buried at Imus yesterday.

I think we should push the enemy a little more. This man is just stating that the people do not wish war, and that they look upon the Americans as their friends and are glad to see them come, but that Aguinaldo and his cutthroats (this his own expression) only desire war. The vicinity of our fight on the extreme right where the reconnoissance was made in the morning has not yet been visited; many dead must be found there. The insurgent generals here were Baldamero Aguinaldo, Ricorti, and Alvares. General Ricorti, he says, is very bitter and wished to make a stand at Imus, but the soldiers wouldn't stand.

There are quite a number of Spaniards moving with the insurgents; first-lieutenant and two men with the rapid-fire gun, also one lieutenant-colonel of infantry.

LAWTON, *Major-General Volunteers.*

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 15, 1899.*

General LAWTON:

Do not think insurgents retreated to San Francisco de Malabon except probably small detachments may have gone in that direction. Road from Imus to Malabon very bad and all insurgents have retreated from Noveleta. Their proper lines of retreat would have been south. We do not wish to hold Imus, but you can send there a couple of battalions with a couple of guns for temporary purposes, utilizing for present disposition all troops you have, and the three battalions sent you this morning. My information is that many insurgents have received instructions from Baldamero Aguinaldo to return to their homes with their guns, and to secrete guns for future use. This may account for the unusual number of insurgent "amigos" at Paranaque. Rice and beef for distribution to inhabitants will be sent to Las Pinas, also to Paranaque.

OTIS.

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, Las Pinas, June 5, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Department Pacific:*

From the last information I can gather the insurgents have left San Francisco de Malabon. I will need a battalion to reconnoiter as far as Imus to-night.

LAWTON, *Major-General Volunteers.*

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 15, 1899.*

General LAWTON, *Las Pinas:*

The following has just been received from commanding officer, Cavite:

"Barry, adjutant, Manila: Our scouts have just returned and report enemy in considerable force and well intrenched across roads leading back from Noveleta and Rosario toward Santa Cruz and Malabon. They were fired upon from intrenchments just back of church at Rosario. Shall I send them out again to Noveleta? Barnett, lieutenant-colonel."

This dispatch indicates that the enemy are in some force in and around San Francisco de Malabon and villages to the northwestward.

BARRY, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 15, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division:*

Requests that operators as follows be detailed to report at once to Lieutenant Cunningham, now on telegraph duty with you: Private Richard Nelson, I, Twenty-first Infantry; Private Harry T. Burlingame, C, Ninth Infantry; Private A. T. Bump, D, Fourteenth Infantry; Private Daniel McCarthy, G, Twenty-first Infantry. Operators absolutely necessary before any more offices can be put in.

RUSSEL, *Captain, Signal Corps.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, Las Pinas, June 15, 1899.

COMMANDING OFFICER,
Twenty-first Infantry, Manila:

The commanding general directs that Privates Richard Nelson, Company I, and Daniel McCarthy, Company G, your regiment, be detached on temporary special duty, and ordered to report at once to Lieutenant Cunningham, signal officer, at this place.

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

IMUS, P. I., *June 15, 1899.*

General LAWTON, *Las Pinas:*

Left camp 2.15; arrived here 4.30. Entered town without opposition. Quite a few people here. President of town not here, as he has gone to the insurgents to see if they want to fight any more. Patrols are posted in town by Captain Patten. Roads good except one place, which is easily repaired. No fortifications here except that arsenal and church-yard walls were loopholed.

KING, *Aid.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, Las Pinas, June 15, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Department Pacific:*

Received report of safe arrival of reconnoissance at Imus. No particulars or other information given.

LAWTON.

Digitized by Google

[Letter.]

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
Las Pinas, June 15, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to state that in accordance with your instructions of the 12th instant all organizations of this brigade were ordered to send back proper detachments to recover abandoned and lost property.

The Ninth Infantry reports, after thorough search, which had been conducted on the 11th instant, that 82 haversacks, 26 canteens, 2 rifles, 18 bayonets, 6 scabbards, 2 belts, and 2 trumpets were lost. It is thought that the majority of this property had been returned to San Pedro Macati.

The Twenty-first Infantry reports that the following were abandoned or lost on the 10th instant: 197 haversacks, 64 canteens, 147 tin cups, 199 meat tins, 3 tin cups, 22 knives, forks, and spoons.

The First Nevada Volunteer Cavalry arrived here without the loss of any property and equipment.

Very respectfully,

LOYD WHEATON,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

No loss is reported from the First Colorado.

LOYD WHEATON, *Brigadier-General.*

[Telegram.]

Major EDWARDS,
Adjutant-General, First Division:

I am at Paranaque with four guns and First Battalion of Fourteenth Infantry.

CAPTAIN ANDREWS,
First Artillery.

[Letter.]

LAS PINAS, *June 16, 1899.*

Major EDWARDS:

The general directs that the Ninth Infantry battalion now at Bacoor take cascos and go to Manila.

The Ninth Infantry battalion at bridge will remain.

Very respectfully,

R. SEWELL,
Captain, U. S. V., Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 16, 1899.*

General LAWTON:

The following just received from Cavite outpost, and looks as though Rice, with his 250 men, had retired before a force of the enemy:

"Barry, A. A. G.: Major Rice has retired from Noveleta after fight with insurgents, but our scouts are in the town and roads, with chain of sentinels to rear. Shall I send Rice again to Noveleta and is it desired to hold that point to-night? Have been unable to hear from my two last messages. Barnett, Lieut. Col."

[Telegram.]

SAN PEDRO MACATI, *June 16, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division:*

Baldwin's battalion, Ninth Infantry, now en route to this place from Manila. I propose placing it at Pasay to relieve Washington battalion, and return latter to Pasig.

HALL, *Brigadier-General.*

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 16, 1899.*

EDWARDS, *Zapote Bridge:*

The dispositions reported seem satisfactory.

LAWTON, *Major-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, Las Pinas, June 16, 1899.

General HALL, *San Pedro Macati:*

Whatever disposition you think best for the Ninth Infantry will be satisfactory.

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 16, 1899.*

General LAWTON:

The following just received and is furnished for your information:

"Cavite Outpost, 16th—Barry, A. A. G., Manila: Major Rice is now at junction of roads leading to San Francisco de Malabon, Salinas, and old Cavite. Is sending scouting parties in there in these three directions, and will try and connect with General Lawton's scouts toward old Cavite. Small body of insurgents observed moving to the left from near Rosario toward Malabon, evidently to escape fire from *Callao.* Since messenger left Major Rice, there was some sharp firing for three or four minutes. None since. If enemy should be deployed in force, reconnoitering party will retire unless you instruct otherwise. Fred. Barnett, Lieut. Col."

BARRY, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

THE PALACE, *June 16, 1899.*

COMMANDING GENERAL, *First Division:*

Relieve all officers and enlisted men of First Nebraska on special duty in your command or in any way under your control and direct them to report to regimental commander at once.

By command of General Otis: BARRY, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, Las Pinas, June 16, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Department of the Pacific:*

The reconnoissance ordered from Imus toward San Francisco de Malabon via the trail to-day resulted in a farce, the troops marching via Cavite. No new information was gathered.

LAWTON, *Major-General.*

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 16, 1899.*

General LAWTON:

The following has just been received and is furnished for your information. It indicates that there is a large force of the enemy at San Francisco de Malabon:

"Cavite, Outpost, June 16, 1899. Barry, A. A. G.: Major Rice just in. Our scouts are now stationed in outskirts of Noveleta. About 75 natives captured, of whom quite a number are evidently soldiers. They report about 5,000 insurgents at Mala-

Digitized by Google

bon. One scouting party has crossed river toward old Cavite and is looking for our forces. Have directed Major Rice to hold crossroads near Noveleta, scouting in all directions. A large party of insurgents encountered beyond bridge other side of Noveleta. Sharp fire; no casualties. Insurgents retreated, and scouting party made observations for 1,000 yards beyond bridge; saw few natives. Barnett, Lieut. Col."

BARRY, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

FRONT, *June 16, 1899.*

Major EDWARDS:

Have opened office at bridge south of Bacoor. Have two sets of instruments left, and wire enough to continue line to Imus if you especially desire it, but had intended to use the instruments to open office at Paranaque and General Ovenshine's headquarters. Please kindly advise quickly if you prefer wire extended to Imus and one set of instruments used for that purpose. Have no operator Imus. What success have you had in getting operators?

CUNNINGHAM.

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 16, 1899.*

General LAWTON:

Spirited attack by large force on MacArthur's troops at San Fernando this a. m. Enemy driven, leaving over 50 dead on the field and number wounded. Our casualties, 14 wounded.

BARRY, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

HDQRS. FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
In the Field, Las Pinas, June 16, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Department Pacific:*

Have just returned from trip through Bacoor to bridge west of same and road leading near old Cavite to Imus, thence to San Nicolas and down Zapote River to this place. All quiet. People returning home and happy, and welcome all along the road hearty. While at Imus sent scouts with two companies out on trail west toward San Francisco de Malabon. Report will be sent up as soon as they return.

LAWTON, *Major-General.*

[Telegram.]

BACOOR, *June 16, 1899.*

SAGE:

A sergeant from some artillery regiment from Major Rice's command with 10 men came here about noon by way of Cavite Viejo. I expected General Ovenshine to return this way and had him remain here until 3 o'clock; sent him back to report. Think he went by shorter route; probably by small boat. He did not report seeing any insurgents. No other communication.

BUBB, *Major, Fourth Infantry.*

[Telegram.]

IMUS, *June 16, 1899.*

Major EDWARDS:

Wire is now through to Imus and office established and ready for business. Will return to Las Pinas in a. m. and cut in Paranaque office to-morrow.

CUNNINGHAM.

Digitized by Google

[Letter.]

LAS PINAS, *June 16, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to transmit herewith reports required by letter of June 12, 1899.

Very respectfully,

SAMUEL OVENSHINE,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V.

[Letter.]

BRIGADE HOSPITAL, SECOND BRIGADE,
FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Las Pinas, June 13, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Second Brigade, First Division.

SIR: I have the honor to report that the brigade hospital or regimental surgeon did not abandon or leave any property whatever on the battlefield during the march to this point.

Very respectfully,

GEO. H. PENROSE,
Major and Brigade Surgeon.

[Memorandum.]

Government property lost in action by Light Artillery, Second Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps, July [June] 10, 1899 (nothing abandoned):

Battery E, First Artillery: One haversack, 1 canteen, 2 meat cans, 3 knives, 3 trench knives, 3 trench-knife scabbards, 1 gun brush, 3 forks, 2 spoons, 1 tin cup.

W. L. KENLY,
First Lieutenant, First Artillery, Commanding Provisional Battery,
Second Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

[Letter.]

HEADQUARTERS FOURTEENTH INFANTRY,
Las Pinas, P. I., June 12, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Second Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to report, in accordance with instructions from your headquarters, that there was no public property or equipment abandoned during the march from San Pedro Macati to Las Pinas by any member of this command on duty in the field at this date.

Very respectfully,

L. A. MATILE,
Major, Fourteenth Infantry, Commanding.

[Letter.]

IN CAMP, ZAPOTE RIVER,
June 15, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Second Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

Sir: I have the honor to report that on the 12th, in accordance with verbal instructions received from your headquarters, I sent a detachment of 21 enlisted men and 4 Chinamen, in command of First Lieut. F. W. Smith, Twelfth Infantry, to recover abandoned property. This consisted of the shelter rolls of Companies L and M, Twelfth Infantry, abandoned by my order, upon recommendation of the accompanying surgeon, Capt. F. S. Winter, Medical Department, U. S. A., the 10th instant, on the march from San Pedro Macati to the vicinity of Las Pinas.

Digitized by Google

The detachment was successful in its mission, bringing in practically all of the shelter rolls. Special credit is due Lieutenant Smith for this, because the party did not march until late in the afternoon and night overtook it at about the time the rolls were found.

Very respectfully,

C. H. BARTH,
Captain, Twelfth Infantry, Commanding.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 17, 1899—4.23 p. m.

General OVENSHINE, *Las Pinas:*

Direct both battalions Fourth Infantry and the troop Nevada cavalry to report early to-morrow morning to General Wheaton at Bacoor. Also direct both battalions Fourteenth Infantry, now at Imus, to report to General Wheaton upon his arrival at that place. Order the commissary officer and quartermaster in charge of wagon transportation to report also to General Wheaton at Bacoor early on the morning of the 18th instant. Such artillery as General Wheaton desires will be given him. Acknowledge receipt and report action.

By command of Major-General Lawton: EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

THE PALACE, *June 17, 1899.*

General LAWTON, *Las Pinas:*

Commanding officer Cavite ordered to send out 300 men this a. m. to make reconnoissance, Noveleta and vicinity. Not to bring on an engagement (if) possible, or may succeed in drawing force of insurgents in that direction. Report situation.

By command of Major-General Otis:

BARRY, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Letter.]

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC
AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., June 17, 1899.

General LAWTON:

The inclosed telegram was shown to General Otis, who wishes you to "suspend reconnoissance on road from Imus direct to San Francisco de Malabon. No further reconnoissance in that country to-day, except to look out for enemy from Imus and Bacoor." Please notify General Ovenshine accordingly.

Respectfully,

BARRY, *Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 17, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division,*
Care Adjutant-General, Eighth Army Corps:

President Imus just here. He says it is impossible to get across from Imus to San Francisco de Malabon on account of marshes and rivers; that troops could not get over, and the only way there is by way of Cavite Viejo and Noveleta, and that there is no way to get there at this season by any other way.

OVENSHINE.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 17, 1899.

General OVENSHINE, *Las Pinas:*

General Otis does not desire any further reconnoissances made toward San Francisco de Malabon from Imus. Be guided accordingly until further orders.

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 17, 1899.

General OVENSHINE, *Las Pinas:*

The General wants you to be on the alert with the remaining troops at bridges, etc. You will probably be returned to Pasay with your headquarters after this expedition.

EDWARDS.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 17, 1899.

General HALL, *San Pedro Macati:*

No answer as yet received from wire to you directing movement of Fourth Infantry battalion to Bacoor to-morrow morning. Kindly let me know if you received same.

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

SAN PEDRO MACATI, *June 17, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Division, Eighth Army Corps:

Have received orders directing movement Fourth Infantry battalion, Pasay to Bacoor. Being no telegraph station at Pasay have sent aid with orders. Washington battalion will extend to its left and Idaho regiment to its right to cover ground vacated.

HALL, *Brigadier-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 17, 1899.

General HALL, *San Pedro Macati:*

Your message concerning movements to-morrow was received here at 5.40 p. m., but not delivered to me.

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 17, 1899.*

Major CARDWELL or Major EDWARDS:

Does Major Shiels require anything I have? If so, wire me at once. I have 40 Chinese and dressings and 4 ambulances.

PENROSE.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 18, 1899.

Major PENROSE,
Chief Surgeon, Las Pinas:

Communicate with Major Shiels at Bacoor.

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 18, 1899.

General OVENSHINE, *Las Pinas:*

The Ninth Infantry battalion will have to be returned and sent to Manila. The commanding general desires that you submit a proposition for distribution of troops

Digitized by Google

to bring this about. Your headquarters will be at Las Pinas, with command of new points of occupation up to Pasay with the exception of Imus. Can't find a telegraph operator here. You will have to get one from there.

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 18, 1899.*

EDWARDS:

In connection with your telegram let me know what troops I will have to distribute and points to be occupied. Telegraph wire below here and Bacoor down and no expert to find break; trying to find it by inexperienced man.

OVENSHINE.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 18, 1899.

General OVENSHINE:

Not known as yet that you will have other troops than those now remaining with you. Wire Captain Russel regarding difficulty with telegraph line.

By command Major-General Otis:

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 18, 1899.*

EDWARDS,
Adjutant-General, First Division:

Suggest to have one company, Fourteenth Infantry, at Paranaque, one company here, and one at Bacoor. Wyoming battalion is about 137 only. Leave three companies of Wyomings at Zapote bridge and send one company to Bacoor bridge. Do you wish this done at once? I suppose you will distribute artillery. Total infantry to distribute on this, 350 men.

OVENSHINE.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 18, 1899.

General OVENSHINE, *Las Pinas:*

Commanding general says you need not make the changes until he has a further conference with corps commander to-morrow morning.

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 18, 1899.

General WHEATON, *Bacoor or Imus:*

General Lawton is very anxious to know your whereabouts. Kindly wire as soon as possible.

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 18, 1899.*

Major-General LAWTON:

Arrived here at 3.30 p. m. with one battalion Fourth Infantry and 2 guns; two battalions Fourth Infantry and 4 guns will follow at 5 a. m. to-morrow morning.

Digitized by Google

Enemy at Dasmarinas reported to be only 500. Main body at San Francisco estimated at 1,000 or more. To reach San Francisco must go via Cavite Viejo country on the Dasmarinas road, overflowed from irrigating ditches, probably with view to impede march from that point. No indications that the enemy will attack here soon.

WHEATON, *Brigadier-General.*

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 18, 1899.*

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General:*

Don't know where General Wheaton is. He passed through here this morning toward Bacoor. Don't know it is he wired from Las Pinas. He is not here. Now a Hospital Corps man, just from Imus, says that General Wheaton was at Imus when he left there.

OVENSHINE.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 18, 1899.

General WHEATON, *Bacoor:*

Have troops been withdrawn from Imus yet?

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

MANILA, *June 18, 1899.*

General OVENSHINE, *Las Pinas:*

Have Fourteenth Infantry battalions been withdrawn from Imus yet?

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 18, 1899.*

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General:*

I received no orders to withdraw Fourteenth Infantry from Imus. They were ordered to report to General Wheaton at Imus. When he arrived there they were at Imus at retreat.

OVENSHINE.

[Telegram.]

IMUS, *June 18, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division:*

Your dispatch of 8 p. m. not understood. No troops have been withdrawn from this place.

WHEATON, *Brigadier-General.*

[Telegram.]

IMUS, *June 18, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division:*

I am at Imus with two battalions Fourteenth Infantry; one battalion Fourth Infantry and 4 guns will arrive in the morning; also one troop Nevada cavalry now here.

WHEATON, *Brigadier-General.*

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 18, 1899.

General OVENSHINE, *Las Pinas:*

Information relative to withdrawal of Fourteenth Infantry from Imus satisfactory.

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 19, 1899.

General OVENSHINE, *Las Pinas:*

Have you heard anything of the result of General Wheaton's movement? General Lawton desires to know.

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

BACOOR, *June 19, 1899.*

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

Can hear artillery fire toward Imus. Telegram forwarded to Las Pinas from here calling for all ambulances available. Rumor that 3 have been killed and 25 wounded. Fighting been going on for an hour about 2 miles south of Imus.

F. L. PALMER,
Captain, Ninth Infantry.

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 19, 1899.*

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General:*

I know nothing about General Wheaton's movements. A Spanish prisoner passing through here said our troops were going on road to Dasmarinas. Shiels just telegraphed to Penrose to send ambulance and medical officials from here to Imus. I have no idea of what is going on. If I learn anything will send word.

OVENSHINE.

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 19, 1899.*

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

A soldier from Bacoor says there was a fight near Imus and 3 killed and 25 wounded. Only rumor; nothing authentic.

OVENSHINE.

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 19, 1899.*

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

I telegraphed to Imus this morning to know what would be at Imus when General Wheaton left. Wheaton answered that he had no instructions of leaving Imus. So he may be there and could not inform you about matters. Report here says fight is going on now.

OVENSHINE.

[Telegram.]

IMUS, *June 19, 1899.*

Major-General LAWTON:

Only two companies of the Ninth Infantry have reported; the other two needed in the morning. Please have them left; they have been kept back.

WHEATON.

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

IMUS, *June 19, 1899.*

Major-General LAWTON:

I sent Major Bubb's battalion, Fourth Infantry, with 1 gun, down to Dasmarinas road to make a reconnoissance. He struck the rebel army (2,000 strong) advancing to attack Imus. He held them until I came up with the other two battalions Fourth Infantry and 3 guns. I completely routed them on Dasmarinas, the head of my column halting for the night 3 miles from Dasmarinas. Rebels' loss on ground marched over by our troops, 93 killed; dead on ground not gone over, probably much greater. Our loss, 5 killed and 23 wounded, all Fourth Infantry. I can march on Dasmarinas to-morrow with four battalions and 6 guns. Shall I do so?

WHEATON.

[Telegram.]

IMUS, *June 19, 1899.*

Major-General LAWTON:

Revised list submitted by the brigade surgeon of our casualties is 4 killed and 20 wounded.

WHEATON, *Brigadier-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, 8.20 p. m. June 19, 1899.

General OVENSHINE, *Las Pinas:*

Send Bacoor battalion to Imus to-night to guard that place while Wheaton moves all other troops on Dasmarinas to-morrow. Heavy fight near there to-day. Wheaton successful.

LAWTON.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, 8.30 p. m. June 19, 1899.

General WHEATON, *Imus:*

Ovenshine directed to send Bacoor battalion to Imus to-night. You can leave that battalion at Imus and advance on enemy with all your other troops. Do not advance beyond Dasmarinas unless you have enemy in your front and resisting.

LAWTON.

[Letter.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., June 22, 1899.

First Lieut. P. A. CONNOLLY,
Twenty-first U. S. Infantry, First Reserve Hospital, Manila, P. I.

SIR: Major-General Lawton has directed me to acknowledge with much pleasure your thoughtful report of the 19th instant to the effect that you were safely transferred from the *Helena* to the hospital.

I have frequently heard the general speak with enthusiasm of your conspicuous gallantry, shown on the occasion when you received your wound. I will do myself the pleasure of calling in person to present the general's congratulations at the first opportunity.

Acknowledgment will be made to the officers of the Navy for their kind treatment which you mention.

Trusting with the general in your speedy recovery, believe me,

Very respectfully, yours,

CLARENCE R. EDWARDS,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

Digitized by Google

[Letter.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., June 25, 1899.

COMMANDING OFFICER *U. S. Gunboat Helena.*
(Through the proper military and naval channels.)

CAPTAIN: Lieut. P. A. Connolly, Twenty-first U. S. Infantry, whom you so generously took aboard your ship after he received his wound at the battle of Zapote River on the 13th instant, writes me of his safe transfer to the first reserve hospital and reports the kind treatment received from yourself, Dr. Morris, and all your other officers.

I beg to express my thanks and appreciation to you and yours for the tender care and consideration shown this young officer.

Very respectfully,

H. W. LAWTON,
Major-General U. S. V., Commanding.

[Letter.]

U. S. S. HELENA, *Iloilo, P. I., July 10, 1899.*

Major-General H. W. LAWTON, U. S. A.,
Commanding First Division, Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge with thanks your very kind letter of June 25 regarding Lieutenant Connolly of the Twenty-first Infantry.

Had it not been for Lieutenant Connolly's earnest desire to get back to his regiment at the earliest possible time we would have been glad to have kept him with us until he was entirely recovered.

It will always be a source of pride to the officers and crew of this vessel that we were permitted to share in your very successful campaign through the country south of Manila.

Very respectfully,

W. T. SWINBURNE,
Commander, U. S. N., Commanding.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 19, 1899.

Major PENROSE, *Bacoor:*

Do everything possible to assist General Wheaton's brigade.

By command of Major-General Lawton:

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General.*

[Letter.]

FIRST RESERVE HOSPITAL,
Manila, P. I., June 19, 1899.

ADJUTANT TWENTY-FIRST INFANTRY,
Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to inform you that I was brought here from the U. S. S. *Helena* at my own request on the 17th instant.

Having learned that the regiment was in Manila and that the *Helena* was ordered south I thought it best to come here.

Commander Swinburne and his officers, particularly Dr. Morris, treated me with the greatest of kindness and saw that all my wants were attended to.

I would like to have General Lawton informed of the above, if advisable.

Very respectfully,

P. A. CONNOLLY,
First Lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 20, 1899.

General WHEATON, *Dasmarinas:*

Yours received and shown to General Otis. He approves your suggestion to return to Imus, but before doing so he wishes you to examine the town of Buena Vista,

Digitized by Google

which lies a short distance west of Dasmarinas, where it is reported the insurgents removed their cartridge factory from Imus.

LAWTON,
Major-General, Commanding.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 20, 1899.

General OVENSHINE, *Las Pinas:*

Have the other two companies Ninth Infantry been sent to General Wheaton yet in addition to those which had reported to him last evening?

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 20, 1899.*

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General:*

Received following at 3 a. m.:

"General Ovenshine: I must have the other two companies of the battalion of the Ninth Infantry. We attack the enemy in morning. They must come up to-night. Wheaton, Brig. Gen."

Companies ordered. I send one company from Paranaque to Bacoor. This leaves two companies at Paranaque, one company at Las Pinas, Wyomings at Zapote bridge, one company at Bacoor to take charge of both town and bridge.

OVENSHINE.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 20, 1899.

General OVENSHINE:

Two hundred men have been ordered from Cavite to Bacoor. They should be there now.

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 20, 1899.*

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General:*

If you approve I will withdraw the Fourteenth Infantry company just sent to Bacoor from that place to Zapote bridge when the troops from Cavite have reached Bacoor.

OVENSHINE.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 20, 1899.

Brigadier-General OVENSHINE, *Las Pinas:*

You may withdraw Fourteenth Infantry company from Bacoor to Zapote bridge when troops arrive from Cavite.

LAWTON.

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 20, 1899.*

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division:*

Both companies were ordered, the one from Zapote bridge to go at once, the one at Bacoor to go as soon as relieved. Company of Fourteenth Infantry went through here at 5.45 to relieve it. Palmer battery is in Bacoor.

SAGE, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 20, 1899.

General OVENSHINE, *Las Pinas:*

Disposition satisfactory.

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 20, 1899.*

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

I ordered troops under my command yesterday to ration themselves to include 25th instant, and to get rations at Bacoor. Captain Milliken left here for Bacoor to report to General Wheaton. I suppose he is at Bacoor. I authorized companies at Paranaque to get rations at Manila if more convenient.

OVENSHINE.

[Telegram.]

BACOOR, *June 20, 1899.*

Major-General LAWTON:

Wheaton's command rationed to include to-day.

MILLIKEN.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 20, 1899.

General OVENSHINE:

What troops were sent to Wheaton, and what have you left, and where are they posted? Mention regiment in reporting. Message received ambiguous.

LAWTON, *Major-General.*

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 20, 1899.*

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General:*

Replying to General Lawton, I sent four companies Ninth Infantry to General Wheaton; first the two companies Ninth from Bacoor on your order, then the other two companies same regiment at Wheaton's request. Now I have one company Fourteenth Infantry at Paranaque, one company Fourteenth at Las Pinas, one company Fourteenth and Wyomings at Zapote bridge, and four companies Tenth Pennsylvania, 170 men, at Bacoor.

OVENSHINE.

[Telegram.]

DASMARINAS, *June 20, 1899.*

Major-General LAWTON:

Have entered Dasmarinas. Was opposed front and flank by small bodies of the enemy. It is a long day's march from here to Imus. Road impracticable in wet weather. Town amounts to nothing; country in vicinity a swamp. Unless otherwise directed, will return to Imus to-morrow.

WHEATON, *Brigadier-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS.
Paco, Manila, June 20, 1899.

General OVENSHINE, *Las Pinas:*

Where is Captain Milliken, the commissary? Did he report to General Wheaton? How are your troops rationed?

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 20, 1899.*

EDWARDS, *First Division:*

You made inquiry about rations. The company Fourteenth Infantry from here reports no rations at Bacoor for issue and will not be until to-morrow afternoon. This is sent that you may know how rations stand.

OVENSHINE.

[Telegram.]

MALACANAN, *June 20, 1899.*

General LAWTON:

General Otis has ordered General Wheaton to return with his command to Imus with least practicable delay.

BARRY, *Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 20, 1899.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Bacoor:*

To what day are (you) rationed, and when do you expect other rations? Please answer immediately.

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

BACOOR, *June 20, 1899.*

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General:*

We came here with rations for two days, June 20 and 21, without further knowledge. Will send to Cavite for rations to-morrow morning.

BIERER, *Major Tenth Pennsylvania.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 20, 1899.

Captain MILLIKEN, *Bacoor:*

Rations must be got to General Wheaton's command to-day. What steps have you taken to supply them? Commanding general desires answer.

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 20, 1899.

Captain MILLIKEN, *Bacoor:*

(If not there to be forwarded and delivered.)

To what date is General Wheaton's command rationed? Be prepared to keep them supplied promptly.

LAWTON, *Major-General Commanding.*

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 21, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division:*

Arrived all right with rations early this morning.

KING, *Aid.*

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 21, 1899.

General OVENSHINE, *Las Pinas:*

Commanding general directs that Ninth Infantry battalion be relieved on return and ordered to Manila. Acknowledge receipt and report action that transportation may be supplied. Ninth Infantry assigned to MacArthur.

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 21, 1899.*

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General, First Division:*

Ninth Infantry will be ordered as directed in your telegram when it reports to me. I know nothing about it at present. Will telegraph Wheaton.

OVENSHINE.

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 21, 1899.*

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General, First Division:*

Where do you wish Ninth Infantry held for transportation—here or Bacoor?

OVENSHINE.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 21, 1899.

General OVENSHINE, *Las Pinas:*

The General merely wants to know when the Ninth Infantry battalion is ready to be returned and then he can send transportation.

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

IMUS, *June 21, 1899.*

Major-General LAWTON:

Have returned with my whole command; not a shot was fired to-day. Your dispatch relating to Buena Vista not received until I returned to Imus. River between Dasmarinas and Buena Vista impassable for artillery. Riddled supposed cartridge factory with 3.2-inch guns at 5,000 yards from Dasmarinas. In view of your telegraphic instructions of the 19th instant, and that it would take one day more to get to Buena Vista and return to Dasmarinas, and that the rebels could have removed any ammunition and valuable property during the night, I did not go there. When your dispatch of to-day was received I received a telegraph order from Otis to return at once.

WHEATON, *Brigadier-General.*

[Telegram.]

IMUS, *June 21, 1899.*

Major EDWARDS:

Moved all stores from Las Pinas to Bacoor in order to supply General Wheaton's command more readily. All issues made from Bacoor.

MILLIKEN, *Commissary of Subsistence.*

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 21, 1899.*

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General, First Division:*

Wheaton reports Ninth Infantry battalion at Imus, and he will order it to march to-morrow morning to any place indicated. If battalion is to take cascos, Bacoor is the best place. Where shall I direct it to?

OVENSHINE.

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, June 21, 1899.

General WHEATON, *Imus:*

General Lawton says you had better come into Manila and see General Otis. Please direct the Ninth Infantry battalion to march to Bacoor and there await instructions.

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 21, 1899.

General OVENSHINE, *Las Pinas:*

Have just telegraphed General Wheaton to send Ninth Infantry battalion to Bacoor and there await instructions. Also told him that he (General Wheaton) had better come into Manila and see General Otis.

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

IMUS, *June 21, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division:*

The Ninth Infantry has marched 10 miles to-day. They will be directed to march to Bacoor to-morrow morning and will go to Manila to-morrow.

WHEATON, *Brigadier-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 22, 1899.

Captain MILLIKEN, *Commissary, Imus:*

When General Wheaton relieves you report to General Ovenshine by wire.
By command of Major-General Lawton:

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 21, 1899.

General OVENSHINE, *Las Pinas:*

Commanding general directs that you relieve the Tenth Pennsylvania at Bacoor and direct them to return to their proper station.

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

LAS PINAS, *June 22, 1899.*

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General, First Division:*

Ninth Infantry at Bacoor waiting orders.

SAGE, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 22, 1899.

General OVENSHINE, *Las Pinas:*

Our chief quartermaster just ordered to send cascos to Bacoor for Ninth Infantry battalion. Please direct them to proceed to their barracks in Manila, from where they will be sent to Second Division.

EDWARDS, *Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Paco, Manila, June 22, 1899.

General OVENSHINE, *Las Pinas:*

Two ferryboats for Ninth Infantry battalion will be sent to Bacoor, leaving here at 1 p. m.

EDWARDS, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

APPENDIX 2.

MANILA, P. I., *June 30, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL U. S. A., *Washington, D. C:*

(Through headquarters First Division, Eighth Army Corps.)

SIR: Relating to recent operations in the Province of Cavite, in which I have taken part, I have to report that by direction of Major-General Otis, commanding Eighth Army Corps and Department of the Pacific, I reported for temporary duty to Major-General Lawton, commanding First Division, Eighth Army Corps, on the 8th instant, and was ordered to proceed to San Pedro Macati and assume command of a provisional brigade, consisting of one company Nevada cavalry (dismounted); First Colorado Infantry, six companies, Col. J. B. McCoy; Ninth U. S. Infantry, eight companies, Capt. John A. Baldwin; Twenty-first Infantry, eight companies, Maj. William H. Boyle; 2 field guns, 3.2-inch, Battery D, Sixth U. S. Artillery; 2 Hotchkiss, 1.65-inch, Battery E, First U. S. Artillery; 2 Hotchkiss 3-inch guns, Hawthorne's battery, all under command of Second Lieut. E. D. Scott, Sixth Artillery; the brigade in all numbering about 2,000 men effective for duty. June 9 the several detachments composing the brigade reported to me at San Pedro Macati, and were placed in bivouac with instructions to be ready to march at daylight on the 10th instant, the men to carry two days' rations and 150 rounds of ammunition. I passed the greater part of the 9th instant in reconnoitering the position of the enemy southeast of San Pedro Macati. At dawn on the 10th instant the brigade marched in the following order: Company First Nevada Cavalry; First Colorado Volunteer Infantry; Artillery; Ninth U. S. Infantry; Twenty-first U. S. Infantry. The command was preceded by a detachment of sharpshooters from the Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, of Ovenshine's brigade, that brigade following mine as we marched out. Upon arriving at Guadalupe Ridge, 2 miles south and east of San Pedro Macati, I found the sharpshooters of the Fourteenth Infantry, under direction of Major-General Lawton, deployed about 1,000 yards in front of Guadalupe Ridge, the ridge marking our line of outposts, and held by companies of Twelfth U. S. Infantry. I immediately deployed the First Colorado Volunteer Infantry in the extended order in front of the ridge and directed it to advance; the company of Nevada cavalry was directed to deploy in the extended order on the right of the First Colorado, and to keep connection with that regiment, but soon after this company was directed by a staff officer of the division commander to move to the right, and the company remained with Ovenshine's brigade until night. My instructions were to attack and break through the enemy's intrenched position and march southeast, endeavoring to turn the enemy in toward the lake and inflict all possible damage upon them, then to march south along the lake to Muntinlupa. I was informed that Ovenshine's brigade would at the same time break through the enemy's intrenched position, and turning to the right march to some point below Paranaque and cut the enemy's line of retreat. About 2 miles south of Guadalupe Ridge the First Colorado struck the enemy's intrenched line and a spirited combat ensued, the artillery coming into position and delivering a heavy fire upon the enemy, who soon abandoned his works, a part of his force retreating south and east toward the lake and a part to the south and west. Two miles farther south the enemy endeavored to resist our further advance. Fire was opened upon him with the 3.2-inch guns, and the infantry all coming up and going into action his fire was silenced and a part of his force retreated yet farther south. I now discovered that at about 600 yards distant and to my right the enemy were in considerable force behind a ridge running nearly parallel to my line of advance. Directing the First Colorado to pursue the enemy retreating south I changed front to the right, placing the Twenty-first on the right, Ninth Infantry on the left, the artillery on the left of the Ninth Infantry, and advancing firing soon drove the enemy from his positions, his routed troops being subjected to long-range fire until he disappeared in the direction of Paranaque. Major-General Lawton, who was present during these movements, now directed that I remain with my command in its position until he could ascertain

Digitized by Google

the progress made by Ovenshine's brigade, when he would send me further instructions. Within an hour I received an order from Major-General Lawton to advance in line, my center to move on the church tower at Paranaque, which was done, with the Twenty-first Infantry on the right, Ninth Infantry on the left, First Colorado to march in column and cover my left flank, the artillery to march near the center. After advancing about 2 miles, by direction of Major-General Lawton my artillery was brought to the right of my line and opened fire upon the enemy, who were resisting Ovenshine's troops. The flank fire of the artillery soon drove the enemy in confusion on Paranaque. About 12 m., by direction of Major-General Lawton, I halted my line and assembled the troops in the shade of a wood. A well was found and the canteens refilled. The march to this point had been one of great fatigue. The temperature was from 100° to 110° in the sun, no wind blowing, and the country passed over destitute of wells or springs and covered by high grass. The men were carrying about 30 pounds each, and there was much suffering from the excessive heat, but nearly all men who had fallen out joined while my command halted at the well.

At 2.30 p. m., by direction of Major-General Lawton, the march was resumed and the direction to Las Pinas taken, the First Colorado taking the head of the column, followed by the artillery and the Ninth and Twenty-first Infantry. About 4 p. m. the enemy was found in considerable force on the west side of estero, between Paranaque and Las Pinas. This force was attacked with great spirit by the First Colorado, its fire silenced, and a part of the regiment crossing the estero on cascos, drove the enemy in flight on Las Pinas. Soon after the enemy appeared in some strength on our front and left at about 1,000 yards distance, and was attacked by the Ninth Infantry and the artillery and driven off and the march resumed. Several esteros were found which caused considerable detours, so that when darkness came we were more than a mile from the road leading south from Las Pinas and the enemy apparently occupying the jungle in front, and an estero to cross, over which a ford could not be found in the dark. I brought up all my artillery and shelled the supposed position of the enemy and the command bivouacked in a rice field. No wood or water was to be had, but it raining hard during the night, the men were able to fill their canteens from rain water on the ground. At daylight on the 11th instant the march on Las Pinas was resumed, which place was occupied at an early hour and without further resistance. I was directed to return the First Colorado to Manila.

At 8 a. m. the 13th instant I was directed by Major-General Lawton to send two companies of the Twenty-first Infantry on the Bacoor road and in the direction of the bridge across the Zapote. The enemy was found in force, intrenched on the south side of the Zapote with a heavy smooth-bore gun in position near the bridge. By direction of Major-General Lawton, these two companies, F and I, under command of First Lieut. Jos. L. Donovan, Twenty-first Infantry, were placed on the extreme right near the bay, and after wading a number of channels reached a position near the north bank of the Zapote and within a short distance of the enemy on the south bank. Lieutenant Donovan and First Lieut. Patrick Connolly were wounded and 2 men killed and 11 men wounded. Their ammunition being exhausted, they were relieved at noon by a battalion of the Ninth Infantry. The remainder of the Ninth and Twenty-first Infantry were sent forward at 2.30 p. m. The troops of Ovenshine were by this time heavily engaged attacking the enemy's intrenched position from the left of the Bacoor road, the artillery attacking from the road. Between 4 and 4.30 p. m. the enemy gave way, abandoning his positions and falling back. By direction of Major-General Lawton, I crossed to the south bank of the Zapote and immediately sent forward a company of the Twenty-first Infantry under command of First Lieut. William M. Morrow to ascertain the position of the enemy, and formed line with the Ninth Infantry on the right, Twenty-first on the left, and 4 guns in the center. Lieutenant Morrow soon drew the fire of the enemy, who were now about a mile south of the Zapote, occupying the bamboo thickets and the outskirts of a village. Attacked him at once, and within twenty minutes he fled in confusion in direction of Imus. The command bivouacked the night of the 13th one-half mile south of the Zapote. On the 14th instant sent a battalion of the Ninth Infantry to occupy Bacoor and made a reconnoissance toward Imus. June 15 it was learned the enemy had evacuated Imus and abandoned all points on shore of Manila Bay; Ninth and Twenty-first Infantry ordered to Manila. I returned to Manila same day.

June 18 I was directed to report to and confer with Major-General Lawton relative to threatened attack of enemy from direction of Dasmarinas upon Imus. Proceeded to Imus, arriving there in the afternoon, and reconnoitered vicinity. The force concentrated for proposed operations was two battalions Fourteenth U. S. Infantry,

Digitized by Google

Maj. L. A. Matile; the Fourth U. S. Infantry, Lieut. Col. J. M. J. Sanno; one troop Nevada Cavalry dismounted, and 8 guns, First Lieut. William L. Kenly, First Artillery. June 19 sent the Nevada cavalry on road to the east to make reconnoissance. No indications of the enemy discovered. Sent one battalion Fourth U. S. Infantry with one 3.2-inch gun on the Dasmarinas road to make a reconnoissance. The battalion was under command of Maj. John W. Bubb. Soon after noon heard heavy firing on the Dasmarinas road and ordered the other two battalions of the Fourth U. S. Infantry and 3 guns to reenforce Major Bubb, and proceeded in person to the place of combat. When within half a mile of Major Bubb's battalion the enemy opened a heavy infantry fire upon me from a line of bamboo thickets parallel to the road. This fire having disclosed to me the enemy's main position, I placed a 3.2-inch gun on that part of the Dasmarinas road that was perpendicular to this position and enfiladed their line for more than a mile. The fire on Major Bubb's battalion at once ceased, and bringing up the other two battalions of the Fourth U. S. Infantry the enemy was driven, with heavy loss and in great confusion, off the field. The whole line was advanced to within 4 miles of Dasmarinas, and the 4 guns and the Fourth Infantry went into bivouac on the Dasmarinas road. It appeared that the reconnoissance had, about 3 or 4 four miles from Dasmarinas, struck the enemy advancing in force, estimated at 2,500 strong. In compliance with instructions, Major Bubb had fallen back slowly until reenforced, when the combat terminated with the enemy completely routed.

From reports of officers who counted the enemy's dead on various portions of the field over which we marched and from reports of prisoners and refugees, their loss in killed was between 100 and 200, with the usual proportion of wounded.

By direction of Major-General Lawton, I was reenforced during the night of the 19th instant by one battalion Ninth U. S. Infantry, and as soon as practicable the morning of the 20th marched on Dasmarinas. Moving in line in the extended order, one 3.2-inch gun, one troop Nevada cavalry, dismounted, on the road; the Fourth U. S. Infantry on the right, west of the road; one battalion Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, under Capt. F. Taylor, on the left, east of the road; two 1.65-inch guns marched with Fourteenth Infantry on the right; the remainder of the artillery 400 yards in rear, followed immediately by battalion of the Ninth Infantry to cover flank and rear. Soon after movement commenced a feeble resistance was made by the enemy in our front and right and left front. His fire was at extreme range, although he made an attempt to work toward our right and rear. His movement in that direction was turned into flight by two battalions of the Fourth Infantry on the extreme right and and two 1.65-inch guns. About noon I occupied Dasmarinas, dispersing and driving out of sight all of the enemy. During the afternoon the country was reconnoitered in the direction of Buena Vista, a place 3 miles west of Dasmarinas and supposed to contain an arsenal for reloading ammunition, etc. It was found that to reach Buena Vista an unfavorable river must be crossed and all trails impracticable for artillery. Fire with a 3.2-inch gun was directed on the buildings at Buena Vista from Dasmarinas, and 6 shells exploded within the buildings supposed to have been used as an arsenal. I have since learned that all material was moved south from Buena Vista on the night of the 19th instant.

The night of the 20th the command was disposed as follows: Nevada cavalry, the artillery, one battalion Fourth U. S. Infantry, and brigade headquarters, Dasmarinas; two battalions Fourth U. S. Infantry 1 mile north of Dasmarinas on Imus road; battalion Ninth U. S. Infantry on Imus road, 4 miles north, to protect train coming up with rations.

On the 21st instant, soon after daylight, marched for Imus. I remained with the rear guard during the march. The enemy had disappeared and not a shot was fired during the day. It had rained the night of the 20th and the road was difficult, the indications being that after the heavy rains begin it will be impassable for artillery and wheeled vehicles. I returned to Manila June 22.

I desire to commend the conduct of Col. J. B. McCoy, First Colorado Volunteer Infantry; Maj. William H. Boyle, Twenty-first U. S. Infantry, and Capt. John A. Baldwin, Ninth U. S. Infantry. Maj. John W. Bubb, Fourth U. S. Infantry, is worthy of special mention for gallant conduct on the 19th instant.

I am indebted for efficient service and cooperation to Lieut. Col. J. M. J. Sanno, Fourth U. S. Infantry. The services rendered by First Lieut. William L. Kenly, First Artillery, Second Lieut. B. M. Koehler, Sixth Artillery, and Second Lieut. E. D. Scott, Sixth Artillery, were valuable.

I am indebted to H. C. Cabell, Third U. S. Infantry, assistant adjutant-general, for gallant and efficient services.

I desire to especially mention the conduct and services of Maj. George F. Shiels, brigade surgeon, who rendered the greatest assistance to the wounded under fire. First Lieut. F. D. Webster, Twentieth Infantry, aide-de-camp; First Lieut. Charles R.

Digitized by Google

Howland, aide-de-camp; Second Lieut. Russell T. Hazzard, First Washington Volunteer Infantry, acting aide-de-camp, and Second Lieut. A. P. Hayne, California Heavy Artillery, acting aide-de-camp, rendered me valuable assistance, carrying my orders under fire to all parts of the field.

I wish to call attention to the very efficient service rendered by the signal corps on this series of operations. Capt. Edgar Russel, U. S. V. Signal Corps, rendered most valuable aid, and the services of Lieutenant Cunningham, volunteer signal corps, in the movement to Dasmarinas and return to Imus were most praiseworthy. The telegraph line advanced with the firing line, and upon occasion for the withdrawal of the line it was accomplished without delay to the command.

Lists of killed and wounded will be found with accompanying reports.

While the operations in the province of Cavite since the 10th instant have resulted in great damage and loss to the enemy, clearing the vicinity of Manila of his presence and driving the remnants of his force into the southern part of the province, this has been accomplished with comparatively slight loss on our side and in the face of obstacles of climate and great difficulties by the nature of the country marched over.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

LOYD WHEATON,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V.

APPENDIX 3.

(No date.)

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Provisional Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of my command of artillery on the southern expedition:

By verbal order of the division commander, I reported June 9, 1899, to Brig. Gen. Loyd Wheaton, U. S. V., at San Pedro Macati. My command consisted of 2 Hotchkiss 1.65-inch guns of E Battery, Sixth Artillery; 2 Hotchkiss 3-inch guns of Hawthorne's Separate Mountain Battery, and 2 field guns, 3.2-inch, of Light Battery D (Dyer's), Sixth Artillery. Rations for the entire battery and ammunition for the two platoons of mountain guns were to be carried by 40 Chinese coolies.

At 5.30 a. m. on the 10th of June, 1899, the command moved out over the trail leading south from Guadalupe. Just beyond our outposts I opened with the 1.65-inch platoon and 3.2-inch platoon on the trenches of the enemy, to the southwest of what is known as the "T" tree, which marks our extreme outpost in front of San Pedro Macati.

While engaged here the brigade commander ordered the 3-inch platoon (Sergeant Shively, "D," Sixth) to another part of the line, from whence it shelled a portion of the enemy's line, rejoining me when I moved forward.

The response of the enemy was light, and I once more moved southward along the trail, getting into position in time to use the 3.2-inch guns, with apparently good effect, upon a body of the enemy escaping from their trenches. These having disappeared, I moved upon the skirmish line and was suddenly subjected to a hot fire from our left front, in the direction of Laguna de Bay. I again put the field guns in action against the enemy, who could be seen on a ridge about 1,100 yards away. Their fire soon ceased and I returned to the trail and assembled the battery. After proceeding some 200 yards or thereabout, a line of the enemy suddenly opened upon us from a ridge about 600 yards to the right of the trail and parallel with it. I again used the field guns, not using the remainder of the battery because of their having black powder, whose smoke in the calm air that prevailed retarded the fire.

At this place a gun pony of the 3-inch platoon was shot through the jaws. It was removed.

This force being disposed of, there was a short rest, and I then learned that at the first fire most of the Chinese carriers had dropped their loads and run away. By the direction of the chief of artillery, the 3-inch platoon remained there until its ammunition could be recovered.

The whole line now changed direction from south to west, and prepared to march on Paranaque. A rest of about an hour enabled the command to recover all the rations, ammunition, and part of the runaway coolies. Part of the 3-inch ammunition was thenceforth carried on a cart that had followed the battery through some mistake, the remainder on the axle seats of the 3.2-inch guns.

The brigade commander now ordered me to follow in rear of the center of his line, which I started to do, but the division commander sent an aide-de-camp to bring the battery to him. Arrived there, I put the whole battery in action against a force of the enemy, about 1,400 yards in front of the advancing line. Our position com-

Digitized by Google

manded that of the enemy, and they were completely scattered and driven out of sight in a few minutes.

No other orders being received as to what to do, I started in as direct a line as possible for Paranaque, nearly regaining my former position in rear of General Wheaton's line about 12 m., when a halt was ordered for rest and dinner.

About 2 p. m. the line moved by the left flank, the battery resuming its original position in rear of the First Colorado Volunteer Infantry. About 4 p. m. a flank attack was made on the left of the column. The ground was masked from shrapnel fire by a line of our own men, but I assisted in driving the enemy off by the use of the 1.65-inch platoon, using shell. Just at dusk the enemy were seen in strong force in the woods just in our front, and the brigade commander directed a vigorous shelling of the woods for some minutes, after which the command moved forward a short distance and bivouacked.

Next morning, June 11, the battery marched into Las Pinas, following the Twenty-first U. S. Infantry, and parked near the church.

Here rations and forage were drawn, and ammunition and three pony carts for transportation. On the evening of this day I received orders from the division commander to proceed early next morning over the ground that we had just crossed, with Stewart's troop mounted cavalry for support, and such assistance as I might find necessary, in the way of transportation, to bring through the platoon of field guns (D, Sixth) belonging to Lieutenant Kenly's battery, General Ovenshine's brigade, which was reported stalled in a bad crossing. I returned with the guns about 9 a. m. on the 12th.

On the 13th occurred the action at Zapote River. I was not ordered out till late in the engagement, and had in the meantime sent all my ammunition for the 3-inch guns forward to Lieutenant Koehler. Arrived on the field, I found the action over and all the 3-inch ammunition expended but 2 shrapnel. With one 3-inch gun to use these shrapnel and the platoon of 1.65-inch guns, I joined the pursuit of the enemy, coming into action twice.

On the morning of the 15th I turned over the command to Lieutenant Koehler, Sixth Artillery, and returned to Manila, entering the second reserve hospital.

There were no casualties in the command and but one pony injured.

The conduct of the men was good.

Very respectfully,

E. D. SCOTT,
Second Lieutenant, Sixth Artillery.

APPENDIX 4.

IMUS, P. I., *June 25, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Provisional Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: June 9, 1899, I marched my command from Manila to San Pedro Macati. June 10, 1899, left San Pedro Macati at 4.30 a. m. en route for Las Pinas. Formed line of skirmishers on right of first brigade. Early in the march was separated from the brigade by our own sharpshooters. Inclined to the right to draw the fire of the enemy, as they were in force in that direction. After remaining in that position thirty minutes, waiting a flank movement by the right of our column, I received an order to march my command to the rear. Marched the command 1 mile to the rear, under a moderate fire from the enemy; then marched by the left flank, in order to follow the Provisional Brigade. Joined the Provisional Brigade at 6.30 p. m. June 10, 1899, 2 miles southeast of Las Pinas, P. I.

June 11, 1899, marched to Paranaque; remained there until June 18, 1899.

June 18 marched into Imus, P. I.

June 19 marched out 6 miles east of Imus and returned.

June 20 marched south to Dasmarinas. Returned to Imus June 21, 1899.

Respectfully submitted.

F. M. LINSCOTT,
Captain, First Nevada Volunteer Cavalry, Commanding Troop A.

APPENDIX 5.

NIPA BARRACKS, MANILA, P. I.,
June 17, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Provisional Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to report the operations of my command from June 9, 1899, until June 15, 1899.

Digitized by Google

The first and second battalions, Ninth U. S. Infantry, concentrated and bivouacked June 9 at San Pedro Macati, to the command of which I was assigned by the verbal orders of the brigade commander. The battalions consisted of Companies B, C, D, E, I, K, L, M, Ninth U. S. Infantry, having an aggregate strength of 15 line and 2 medical officers and 673 enlisted men and a detachment of 7 men of the hospital corps and 53 Chinamen as litter and burden bearers. The men carried two days' rations in haversacks, 200 rounds of ammunition, and 1 poncho, in addition to belt and rifle, an approximate weight of 30 pounds on their persons.

At 4.20 a. m. June 10 this command moved from its bivouac and by rapid march reached Guadalupe Ridge, where, at about 7 a. m., it engaged the enemy, who was making a persistent stand against the advanced troops.

The first battalion was deployed to the left and front against a line of intrenchments which were being shelled by a section of artillery. The second battalion was deployed to the right and front along a ridge to connect with the First Colorado Volunteers, and drove the enemy from his position and crossed the ravine to another ridge, beyond which, on a ridge screened by trees, the enemy made his last stand.

The engagement lasted about two hours. From conservative estimates at least 20 dead insurgents were found in front of our position. Two officers and a considerable number of men were overcome by heat; 3 enlisted men received gunshot wounds. The men's canteens of water were exhausted; no water was found or was procurable.

After resting a few hours the battalions were again deployed in battle formation, and, guiding on the dome of Paranaque church from the heights of Guadalupe Ridge, the line advanced in cheerful obedience to the brigade commander's orders against Paranaque.

Across El Desierto, which forms the isthmus between Manila Bay and Laguna de Bay, the line swept. The ground traversed was exceedingly rough and broken and covered with a rank, dense, tall grass, waist high. The command was without water; the humid heat of the tropics was terrible. Undaunted the men moved on toward their objective, only dropping out when parched tongues and burning bodies and physical endurance had reached their limit and could respond no longer to the will's desire.

When within a direct line from Paranaque the command was halted and rested. Two more officers and over 300 men were absent, prostrated by heat; temporarily, however. From time to time the men rejoined their companies as rapidly as possible.

After several hours' rest the march was resumed, a detour to the left of Paranaque being made. At this point a small obstruction in the nature of a ford had to be overcome, and the leading command, the First Colorado Volunteers, passed it in file, thus compelling my battalions to remain a considerable distance in the rear, which was further increased by rendering assistance to two sections of artillery which were stalled in the quagmire of this ford.

At about 4 p. m., when within a few hundred yards of another ford, near Las Pinas, I received orders to push my battalions to the front, as the Colorado volunteers were being hard pressed. I immediately ordered the leading (second) battalion to move on a run which it promptly did; the First Battalion was a considerable distance in the rear.

As the leading companies of my leading battalion debouched from this ford they were met by a heavy volley fire from the enemy at a distance of about 800 yards. The enemy had gained the flank and left rear of the Colorado infantry. These companies immediately deployed to the left and front, and advanced by rushes against the enemy, some 600 yards away. At this juncture, as the other companies were crossing the ford, part of a troop of the Fourth U. S. Cavalry rushed into it to obtain shelter for their led horses, thus causing a jam. The enemy was still firing volleys at the ford. I desire to here make special mention of First Sergt. Frank Newton, Company K, Ninth Infantry, who by his courage and presence of mind caused the men of his company to scramble up the banks of the ford and gain the open, thus relieving the jam.

During this time two or three men of the Fourth Cavalry, I heard my men say, were wounded in the ford. As I emerged from the ford my horse was killed while I was leading him. The remaining companies crossed the ford and promptly formed line, overtaking the other companies, when the whole battalion, consisting of not more than 120 men, went forward by company rushes and drove the enemy who vigorously answered, to a bamboo thicket some 400 yards distant, which latter was shelled by the artillery.

Two companies of the rear (First) battalion were deployed to left and front before reaching the ford, thus connecting with the Second Battalion and driving the enemy to their front. The remaining two companies advanced to the front and reenforced the Colorado volunteers.

Digitized by Google

I desire to make special mention of the magnificent fire discipline maintained by the Second Battalion, which responded as promptly to my orders as though on a drill ground.

Bivouacked 1 mile from Las Pinas; distance marched, about 12 miles. Three men of the Ninth Infantry were wounded in this action. All officers who had been overcome by heat were present on the firing line with their organizations.

June 11, moved from bivouac to Las Pinas.

June 12, in camp.

June 13. Hearing heavy firing about 9 a. m. cautioned battalions to be ready. At about noon I sent the First Battalion to the front. An hour later the Second Battalion moved to the front. As illustrating the excellent spirit and eagerness of the men, I desire to record an incident. The men of the last battalion sent out, seeing the adjutant-general of the brigade coming into camp, and anticipating the order, rushed for their rifles and had formed companies without direction or bugle call almost before I had received the order from the adjutant-general.

The First Battalion moved south in the direction of the enemy at Zapote and thence west, wading deep and muddy canals and crossing unfordable ones in canoes, and thence along Manila Bay shore, gaining the left flank of the enemy, strongly intrenched along the Zapote River. There this battalion was for hours under heavy fire from the enemy in force behind intrenchments and concealed in bamboo thickets, reenforcing two companies of the Twenty-first Infantry, whose ammunition was almost exhausted. The Second Battalion was accompanied by the brigadier-general commanding the brigade, who set the example of wading deep and muddy canals. During this time this battalion was under long-range fire from the enemy while crossing dikes and canals, 1 man being wounded.

The canals becoming impassable except by crossing in canoes, a delay occurred. A company and a half crossed and moved at a run along the bay shore against the flank of the enemy, joining the First Battalion. A detachment under Lieut. F. L. Munson came in such close proximity to the enemy that he used his revolver on them, his detachment killing 4 and wounding 4 of the insurgents. The men, as fast as they were crossed over the canal, were moved at a run, regardless of formations, and joined the commands in front. Inspired by the information received by me from the major-general commanding to push the enemy, the order met with prompt response from the men.

Something over two companies, not having crossed the canal, were withdrawn and moved to the front, crossing the bridge over Zapote River, defiled to the right, formed skirmish line in advance, when, arriving at the edge of a bamboo thicket, it came again under the enemy's fire; 1 man wounded. The line then charged with a yell through the thicket, advanced wading quagmire streams and salt ponds waist deep. At this point I desire to bring to special mention the following:

As the line was advancing a number of men in white suits of clothing began darting through the thicket in front of my right flank; the officer in command of the company on that flank asked permission to fire, which was refused, being uncertain as to who they were. The line was under strong long-range fire and the order was given to load and lock pieces; investigation proved that the white objects seen were the marines returning to their ship. I understand that the ship was the *Helena*. I recommend that the marines do not again appear in white clothing in front of the firing line.

The battalion thus deployed again advanced in line, executing a change of direction half left to envelope the enemy, close with and connected with the First Battalion, which was driving the enemy through the bamboo thicket and nipa hut hamlet against the Bacoor River and onto that peninsula; both battalions coming under fire of the enemy at about 200 yards distant from the fleeing enemy.

Owing to the lateness of the hour, about 7 p. m., and darkness coming on, the brilliantly planned and executed flanking movement ordered by superior authority which dislodged the enemy from its impregnable intrenchments along the Zapote River came to an end, and by reason of darkness, escape from complete capture or destruction was made possible for a large part of the enemy's force, which was fast becoming hemmed in against the Bacoor River.

In this action there were 1 killed and 4 wounded, making a total for all three engagements of 1 killed and 11 wounded.

I take great pleasure in recommending for brevet commissions for gallantry in action at Guadalupe Ridge and ford near Las Pinas, June 10, and Zapote River, June 14, 1899, the following-named officers, to wit: Capt. George Palmer, Ninth Infantry; Capt. George P. Ahern, Ninth Infantry; Capt. Frederick L. Palmer, Ninth Infantry; Capt. Frank De W. Ramsey, Ninth Infantry; First Lieut. Frank H. Schoeffel, Ninth Infantry; First Lieut. Louis B. Lawton, Ninth Infantry; First Lieut. Fred L. Mun-

Digitized by Google

son, Ninth Infantry; First Lieut. Harold Hammond, Ninth Infantry; First Lieut. Ira C. Welborn, Ninth Infantry; First Lieut. John B. Schoeffel, Ninth Infantry; Second Lieut. Easton R. Gibson, Ninth Infantry; Second Lieut. Harry F. Dalton, Ninth Infantry (for Zapote River, June 13, only); Second Lieut. Fred R. Brown, Ninth Infantry; Second Lieut. Allen Smith, jr., Ninth Infantry; First Lieut. and Asst. Surg. Edward W. Pinkham, Medical Department, U. S. A.; Acting Asst. Surg. H. W. Eliot.

Very respectfully,

JOHN A. BALDWIN,
Captain, Ninth Infantry, Commanding First and Second Battalions.

[Letter.]

NIPA BARRACKS, *Manila, P. I., June 17, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Provisional Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I desire to make special mention of First Lieut. and Asst. Surg. E. W. Pinkham for his courage on the firing line, giving orders and directions to the men, and for his never-flagging energy and unceasing care of the wounded.

Very respectfully,

JOHN A. BALDWIN,
Captain, Ninth Infantry, Commanding First and Second Battalions.

[Letter.]

NIPA BARRACKS, *Manila, P. I., June 17, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
General Wheaton's Provisional Brigade.

SIR: I have the honor to make special mention and bring to favorable consideration the following-named officers in addition to my recommendation for brevets:

Capt. George P. Ahern, Ninth Infantry, for able and skillful manner in which he handled his battalion in the two engagements of June 10, 1899.

Capt. Frank De W. Ramsey, for promptness, energy, and the inspiring example of courage he set his men under heavy fire at the ford near Las Pinas, June 10, and again at Zapote River, June 13, 1899.

First Lieut. F. H. Schoeffel, Ninth Infantry, for extraordinary energy in crossing the ford and the able handling of his company and inspiring example of courage set by him to his men under a heavy fire from the enemy at the ford near Las Pinas.

First. Lieut. F. L. Munson, Ninth Infantry, for skill in handling his company under a heavy fire and the inspiring example of courage set by him to his men under heavy fire from the enemy at the ford near Las Pinas, June 10, and again for his courage and energy in joining in the flanking movement with a small detachment at Zapote River, June 13, 1899.

First Lieut. J. B. Schoeffel, Ninth Infantry, for energy and courage at the ford near Las Pinas, June 10, 1899.

First Lieut. Harold Hammond, Ninth Infantry, for courage and good judgment in handling his company at the ford near Las Pinas, June 10, 1899.

Second Lieut. H. W. Stickle, Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., for voluntarily joining a battalion of the Ninth Infantry and courageously rendering efficient service under heavy fire from the enemy at the ford near Las Pinas, June 10, 1899.

I desire to specially commend to the most favorable mention and consideration my adjutant, First Lieut. Louis B. Lawton, Ninth Infantry, who, though he had marched on foot from San Pedro Macati, 10 miles distant, and was just recovering fiom illness, carried orders along the firing line at Guadalupe Ridge, and with his usual undaunted and indomitable courage and tireless energy was at the ford assisting in crossing the companies, then accompanied the advancing firing line, communicating my orders on foot and by voice, and inspired the men to full performance of duties.

I regret that more officers did not come under my personal observation, as it would have afforded me pleasure to especially mention them.

Very respectfully,

JOHN A. BALDWIN,
Captain, Ninth Infantry, Commanding First and Second Battalions.

Digitized by Google

[Letter.]

NIPA BARRACKS, MANILA, P. I., *June 17, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
General Wheaton's Provisional Brigade.

SIR: I have the honor to recommend for certificate of merit First Sergt. Frank Newton, Company K, Ninth Infantry. The facts in his case are set forth in my detailed report and came under my personal observation.

I desire to make special mention of battalion Sergt. Maj. James Regan, Ninth Infantry, for energy and gallantry in action and promptness with which he carried all orders under fire. Also, battalion Sergt. Maj. W. H. Matter, Ninth Infantry, for energy and gallantry in action and promptness while carrying all orders under fire.

I also desire to bring to favorable consideration Private Arthur S. Odin, Company I, Ninth Infantry, who, though seriously wounded in the arm at Zapote River, refused on the order of the surgeon to leave the field, and continued fighting.

There were no doubt many other men deserving of special mention, but owing to the difficulty in procuring company and battalion commanders' reports, such can not now be given.

Very respectfully, JOHN A. BALDWIN,
Captain, Ninth Infantry, Commanding First and Second Battalions.

APPENDIX 6.

SAN PHILLIPI, P. I., *June 17, 1899.*

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the part taken by two battalions Twenty-first Infantry in the campaign south of Manila:

Pursuant to telegraphic order from General Hall, two battalions, consisting of D, H, I, K, under command of Capt. F. E. Eltonhead, Twenty-first Infantry, and B, C, F, and L, under command of Capt. H. L. Bailey, Twenty-first Infantry, left the trenches at about 5 a. m. June 9. They marched to San Pedro Macati, where I reported my command to General Wheaton, as instructed, at about 9 a. m. The two battalions were bivouacked the rest of the day until early next morning in a field between brigade headquarters and the church of the town.

During the afternoon of the 9th orders were received for the operations which were to take place. The command was to carry two days' rations in their haversacks and 150 rounds of ammunition. The command was ready to move at 4.30 a. m., June 10. It was the last in column of the First Brigade under command of General Wheaton. It moved across Guadalupe Heights, one company of the command forming the rear guard. After passing the insurgent trenches the battalions came under fire and 2 privates of Company F were wounded. The command was deployed and move forward through grass, which, owing to its immense height, made the advance very tedious and offered a good cover to the enemy in retreating. The men behaved well under the most trying conditions, obeying cheerfully their officers, although almost worn out by the heat and their loads. A short rest was ordered by General Lawton at noon. At 1.30 the command was put in march toward a point beyond Las Pinas. The enemy was again met and Companies D, I, K, H were sent forward, Company H afterward deploying to guard a ford, and the other battalion was in reserve. The skirmish line pushed on to the Zapote River, and as no ford could be discovered before dark the command bivouacked for the night 1½ miles in a southerly direction from Las Pinas.

At 5 a. m., June 11, the command marched for Las Pinas, entered the town and camped there until June 13. Company H was detailed as provost guard and was detached from the battalion until my command was ready to return to Manila.

On June 13 I was ordered by General Wheaton to furnish two companies to report to General Lawton for a reconnoissance in force. The companies selected were F Company, under command of First Lieut. P. A. Connolly, Twenty-first Infantry, and I Company, under command of First Lieut. Wm. Mullay, Twenty-first Infantry. The two companies were placed under the command of Lieut. Jos. L. Donovan, Twenty-first Infantry. For particulars as to the movement of these two temporarily detached companies, I would respectfully refer you to reports of Lieutenants Mullay and Huguet, hereto attached. The remaining five companies (B, C, D, K, L) were ordered forward at about 2 p. m. and were held in reserve immediately after crossing the bridge outside of Las Pinas. L Company was now ordered forward to reenforce General Ovenshine's brigade, and afterwards crossed the Zapote River to cover our victory.

Digitized by Google

About 4 p. m. the command was ordered forward across the Zapote River. It was deployed and moved forward to meet an attack made upon a reconnoitering party sent out from Company L toward Bacoor and then returned to near Acaban, where it camped until about 3 p. m., June 15. On June 14 two reconnoissances were made by B Company, and B, C, and D company reports of these have been submitted.

June 15 the command was ordered to Manila by cascos, where it arrived about 10 p. m., same day.

The conduct of the officers and men is worthy of much commendation, but owing to the lack of time recommendations for bravery and meritorious conduct will be made later.

The following is the list of casualties:

Wounded June 10: Corp. Gaspar Cook, Company F; Private John McFarland, Company F; Private Thomas Mullins, Company C.

Killed June 13: Corp. John B. Gerstner, Company F; Private Joseph Crogan, Company I.

Wounded June 13: First Lieut. Joseph L. Donovan, First Fieut. Patrick A. Connolly; Corp. Charles Neuvians, Company F; Corp. John Whalen, Company F; Private John J. Ward, Company F; Private James McCue, Company F; Private John Henchey, Company F; Corp. Dennis A. Collins, Company I; Corp. Patrick J. Hullihan, Company I; Private M. J. Mekulski, Company I; Private Thomas J. Rayne, Company I; Private Charles A. Overton, Company I; Private George Curren, Company I.

I would respectfully request that the reports of the battalion and company commanders, herewith inclosed, be considered in connection with this report.

Very respectfully,

W. H. BOYLE,
Major Twenty-first Infantry, Commanding.

SECOND RESERVE HOSPITAL,
Manila, P. I., August 8, 1899.

General LOYD WHEATON, U. S. A.,
San Fernando.

SIR: I have the honor to make a supplemental report on the campaign south of Manila from June 9 to 13, inclusive, relative to the two battalions Twenty-first Infantry.

I wish to call attention of superior officers to the gallant behavior on the part of the officers named below, and to recommend that their actions be recognized by bestowing upon them a brevet rank next above that which they are holding by commission or brevet.

Capt. F. E. Eltonhead, for gallantry under fire on Guadalupe Ridge and near the Zapote River.

First Lieut. Peter Murray, for gallantry under fire on Guadalupe Ridge and near the Zapote River.

First Lieut. Joseph L. Donovan, for bravery and gallantry at the Zapote River while in command of Companies I and F, Twenty-first Infantry.

First Lieut. Lutz Wahl, for gallantry under fire at Guadalupe Ridge and near the Zapote River.

First Lieut. William M. Morrow, for gallantry under fire at Guadalupe Ridge and near the Zapote River.

First Lieut. J. J. O'Connell, for gallantry under fire at Guadalupe Ridge and near the Zapote River.

First Lieut. William H. Mullay, for bravery near the Zapote River in command of Company I under heavy fire.

First Lieut. H. C. Clement, jr., for gallantry under fire at Guadalupe Ridge and near the Zapote River.

First Lieut. A. Springer, for gallantry under fire at Guadalupe Ridge and near the Zapote River.

First Lieut. P. A. Connolly, for bravery near the Zapote River in command of Company F under heavy fire.

Second Lieut. A. Huguet, for bravery near the Zapote River.

Second Lieut. W. W. Weeks, for gallantry under fire at Guadalupe Ridge and near the Zapote River.

Second Lieut. J. M. Love, jr., for gallantry under fire at Guadalupe Ridge and near the Zapote River.

Very respectfully,

W. H. BOYLE,
Lieutenant-Colonel Nineteenth Infantry.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX 7.

CUARTEL DE ESPANA,
Manila, P. I., June 16, 1899.

ADJUTANT, *Twenty-first Infantry, Manila, P. I.*

SIR: I have the honor to report the operations of the First Battalion from the 9th to the 15th instant during active service against the Philippine insurgents in the Manila district. I inclose herewith the separate reports of the commanding officers of Companies L, C, B, and F, which companies compose the battalion.

The regiment was composed for the expedition of this and the Second Battalion, and left the trenches near blockhouse No. 5, Balic-Balic road, 5 a. m. 9th instant, arriving at San Pedro Macati about 8.30 a. m.

The men were supplied ammunition, so that each carried 150 rounds, and each was also required to carry two days' rations for the operations against Guadalupe Heights and Paranaque, and left San Pedro Macati with the regiment 5 a. m. June 10.

When near the crest of the heights I was riding at the head of the battalion, just in rear of the other battalion, when a volley and a number of scattering shots apprised us of an attack. The shots seemed to come from a dense thicket on a hill to the right. The companies in front seemed at first to be moving to a position to the left for formation, and I soon lost trace of them. My leading company (L) rallied under the excellent management of its commander, First Lieut. W. M. Morrow, and Second Lieut. M. M. Weeks, and deployed to the right, advancing in fine order.

I sent the second and third companies farther to the right to deploy and move forward in line with Company L.

Under the officers, Lieuts. E. T. Conley and P. A. Connolly, these companies moved forward in a way that showed that they were ready for any emergency.

Company C, under Lieut. J. J. O'Connell, was acting as rear guard, and was brought up by him as fast as possible.

I rode to the front to connect with the other companies of the regiment, and was standing on the crest [when] a few balls cut past, wounding two men of Company F, Twenty-first Infantry, in the legs; not seriously.

The wounded, already duly reported, were Corpl. Gaspar Cook and Private McFarland.

Soon after Company H, Twenty-first Infantry, which meanwhile reported to me, I reported to the regimental commander for further orders.

In this action, though there was but little firing, there was enough emergency to try men, and I must particularly mention Lieutenant Morrow for his bravery and quickness in meeting a seemingly serious situation.

The battalion then formed the left of the regiment for a general advance in brigade upon Paranaque, and behaved well under most trying circumstances of heat and thirst.

The men had come from the sea voyage and gone into the trenches for very severe guard duty, and were not in best condition, of course.

The battalion was with the regiment in the firing and in the bivouac during the rest of the day; also in the entry into Las Pinas next morning, 7.30 a. m. 13th instant. Company F of the battalion was ordered to form, with Company I of the regiment, a battalion under First Lieut. J. L. Donovan, of Company F, who was acting as my adjutant, to act as an armed escort for the division commander. The report of Lieutenant Huguet, inclosed, covers this operation. In subsequent operations in the battle of Zapote the battalion was with the regiment except when Lieutenant Morrow (Company L) was ordered to the front, as reported by him herewith, and in the reconnoissances, also reported herewith. The officers and men deserve great praise for their bravery and wonderful devotion to duty in those actions.

Very respectfully,

H. L. BAILEY,
Captain, Twenty-first Infantry, Commanding First Battalion.

APPENDIX 8.

CUARTEL DE ESPANA,
Manila, P. I., June 16, 1899.

ADJUTANT, *Twenty-first Infantry.*

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the part taken by Company B, Twenty-first Infantry, in the recent campaign against the Philippine insurgents occupying the territory from Guadalupe Ridge southward:

Left San Pedro Macati June 10, 1899, about 5.30 a. m., marching south of east until in sight of Laguna de Bay, thence southerly toward Guadalupe Ridge, at which

Digitized by Google

place came under fire of enemy and company deployed, but enemy fell back; company was assembled and marched a short distance to a hill about south of Guadalupe Ridge and given a rest. From this point skirmish line was formed facing Paranaque, Company B occupying a position on extreme left of Twenty-first Infantry, the left skirmisher of this line being designated by brigade commander as guide for the brigade, and who was ordered to march on spire of Paranaque church. The company in line advanced about 1½ miles, when halted and moved by left flank to a watering place, where a rest of about one and one-half hours was given, after which the move to left flank was continued until reaching a point about east of southern extremity of Las Pinas, where company camped the night of the 10th.

Morning of 11th, company marched to and entered Las Pinas from the south end, in which town remained until afternoon of 12th, when it moved south against enemy, coming under fire when on south side of Zapote River, when skirmish line was formed and moved southeast for about 1 mile, when nearly dark, when company assembled and returned to a camp on south side of Zapote River, where it remained until June 14, when sent to reconnoiter town of Bocato in morning and in afternoon to assist in a reconnoissance in neighborhood of Imus, returning to and going out as outpost of Twenty-first Infantry morning of June 15, 1899, from which duty company was relieved about 2 p. m. June 15, 1899, to join regiment in camp, and then moved to Manila, going by land to Las Pinas and from there by water to Manila, arriving at Cuartel de Espana about 9 p. m. June 15, 1899.

Respectfully submitted.

EDGAR T. CONLEY,
First Lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry,
Commanding Company B, Twenty-first Infantry.

APPENDIX 9.

CUARTEL DE ESPANA, *June 16, 1899.*

ADJUTANT, *Twenty-first Infantry.*

SIR: I have the honor to report as follows: The company left its camp on the Balic-Balic road at 5 a. m. June 9, arriving in San Pedro Macati about 9 a. m. the same day. Moved to the Guadalupe Ridge, acting as rear guard to the brigade on June 10, participating in the skirmish at that place; from there advanced on the left of the regiment toward Paranaque, and afterwards going to the southeast of that place and bivouacking for the night. Entered Las Pinas the morning of the 11th and bivouacked there, staying until about 1 p. m. on the 13th. Advanced to Zapote River and came under fire about 500 yards beyond the bridge. Having received no orders, I applied to Major Starr for permission to advance, and accordingly advanced beyond Maambo about half or three-quarters of a mile. Then retired, joining the regiment. Went into bivouac at Maambo, remaining there till the afternoon of the 15th, when we returned to Manila.

Very respectfully,

J. J. O'CONNELL,
First Lieutenant Twenty-first Infantry,
Commanding Company C.

On the afternoon of the 14th we took part in an armed reconnoissance under charge of the adjutant-general First Brigade, Captain Cabell.

APPENDIX 10.

COMPANY F, TWENTY-FIRST INFANTRY,
Manila, P. I., June 16, 1899.

ADJUTANT, *Twenty-first Infantry.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of part taken by Company F in the actions and engagements named here:

Pursuant to orders the battalion, consisting of Companies B, C, F, and L, commanded by Capt. H. L. Bailey, left camp and met the Second Battalion at the Balic-Balic road at 5 p. m. June 9.

I was not in command of Company F at this time and was not put in command until Lieutenant Connolly was wounded, on the 13th.

Digitized by Google

The two battalions under command of Major Boyle, Twenty-first Infantry, then proceeded to San Pedro Macati via Manila, arriving at the former place at 8.30 a. m. The company bivouacked at San Pedro Macati.

On the 10th we left at 5 a. m. for Guadalupe Heights and at about 7 a. m. halted to allow General Ovenshine's brigade [to] pass, and then marched forward, and after going a mile or so came within range of the enemy's fire.

While in column, two men of the company were wounded in the legs below the knee. The battalion then deployed to the right and the company went into a short skirmish; the enemy, however, was in full retreat, and we did not see many of them.

The heat and hard work that the men had to stand while in these positions were so fatiguing that over 50 per cent of the company were prostrated. The brigade halted here for a short time, and about noon moved by the right flank, and after routing a few insurgents with the assistance of the artillery we moved by the left flank and then halted for water and dinner.

We then proceeded to Las Pinas, but owing to extreme heat bivouacked near a small creek.

We reached Las Pinas on the morning of the 11th at 8 a. m. and found the village almost deserted. The rest of this day and that of the 12th was spent here.

On the 13th Companies F and I of the Twenty-first Infantry were ordered to make a reconnoissance, and Lieutenant Donovan commanded the two companies; General Lawton accompanying the expedition.

The companies moved down the Bacoor road and turned to the right, and after having crossed the rice paddies and small streams moved down the beach toward Maambo. When near the insurgent trenches we moved from the beach and moved forward in skirmish line, and when within about 65 yards of the enemy were fired upon. The behavior of the men here was worthy of the highest praise and the military manner with which they took position and attacked was splendid. The company was under a galling fire here for nearly thirty minutes or more and did much injury to the enemy. The ammunition commenced to get scarce at a critical point, and for some unaccountable reason some one said that they (the men) were ordered to retreat to the beach.

Lieutenant Connolly was wounded just before this misunderstanding and the company missed his brilliant example and guiding hand.

The retreat to the beach was excellent and was not a rout, as the men moved at a fast walk, firing on the enemy whenever the opportunity occurred.

After reaching the beach the men were ordered not to fire unless a good opportunity occurred, owing to scarcity of ammunition.

The gunboats *Helena* and *Manila* shelled the adjacent woods during the firing and their assistance was excellent and shots did much havoc. At noon the marines, 150 in number, under Lieutenant Moale, landed, and we were relieved of much anxiety.

From noon until 4 p. m. we fired deliberately aimed shots at the enemy at 400 yards, and I saw five or six of the enemy fall as a result. At 4 p. m. the Ninth Infantry relieved us and we retraced our steps and joined the regiment at Maambo at dusk.

The action, which was a severe one, must have been a terrible one had not the men behaved so bravely, and too much praise can not be given to Company F for its brave and courageous work done. The loss was 1 killed, Corporal Gerstner, and 5 wounded; none seriously.

On the evening of the 13th we camped at Maambo and remained in camp until the afternoon of the 15th, when we proceeded to Las Pinas and thence to Manila via Cascos.

Respectfully submitted.

A. H. HUGUET,
Second Lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry.

APPENDIX 11.

MANILA, P. I., *June 16, 1899.*

ADJUTANT, *Twenty-first Infantry, In the field,*
Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to inclose the reports of the commanding officers of Companies D, I, K, and H, Twenty-first Infantry, which composed the Second Battalion of the regiment and which operated against the insurgents in the province of Cavite.

The Second Battalion left its camp near blockhouse No. 4, June 9, 1899, and reported to Major Boyle, commanding regiment, on the Balic-Balic road, and remained

Digitized by Google

with the regiment during its operations until the night of June 15, when it went into quarters at the Cuartel de Espana, Manila, P. I.

Company I, under First Lieutenant Mullay, and Second Lieutenant Huguet, with another company, made an armed reconnoissance June 13, and deserves special mention.

Company D, under First Lieutenant Murray, with two other companies of the regiment and a Hotchkiss mountain gun, made an armed reconnoissance toward Imus June 14 and encountered no insurgents.

Company H, commanded by Captain Parmerter, with First Lieutenant Meade, was ordered, June 10, to report to General Lawton, division commander, as provost guard of Las Pinas, and remained on that important duty until June 15.

Company K, under First Lieutenant Clement and Second Lieutenant Bumpus, was with the Second Battalion during its operations with General Wheaton's brigade.

Dr. Hepburn, with an acting steward and four hospital corps [men], accompanied the battalion and performed efficient service.

Lieutenant Wahl performed his duties well as the battalion adjutant until appointed adjutant of the regiment in the field, and then Lieutenant Weeks was appointed battalion adjutant.

All the officers and the companies performed their arduous duty in an entirely satisfactory manner during the expedition with the First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

Attention is called to the report of the commanding officer of Company D, giving the data of the route, etc., of this battalion.

Very respectfully,

F. E. ELTONHEAD,
Captain, Twenty-first Infantry, Commanding Battalion.

APPENDIX 12.

COMPANY L, TWENTY-FIRST INFANTRY,
Manila, P. I., June 16, 1899.

ADJUTANT, *Twenty-first U. S. Infantry.*

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the part taken by this company in the advance from San Pedro Macati to the south and return, between June 9 and 15, 1899:

Marched from headquarters Twenty-first Infantry, on the Balic-Balic road, at 4.45 a. m. June 9; passed through Manila and reached San Pedro Macati at 8.45 a. m.

With the regiment the company camped in the village during the remaining part of the day and that night. At 4.45 the morning of the 10th the companies marched in the brigade to Guadalupe Heights, where it came under a light fire while passing over an elevated crest. The company was deployed for action on the right of the regiment but did not become engaged. The march was continued from this point in extended order to a point 2 miles south of Las Pinas, where, darkness coming on, the company bivouacked for the night as a part of the advanced line.

June 11 the company marched into Las Pinas about 7 a. m., and remaining during the 11th and 12th instants.

At 2.30 p. m., with the regiment, Company L was hurried to the front to take part in the battle of Zapote River. Company L was detached about three-quarters of a mile from the field of action and hurried forward to reinforce General Ovenshine's brigade at the bridge crossing the Zapote River. The bridge had just been taken, and Company L was posted on the far side to defend it against any advance of the enemy. Under personal instructions of General Ovenshine, a detail from the company made temporary repairs to the part of the bridge which had been burned by the enemy. This was done under a light fire.

General Wheaton then came up and directed the company to advance and clear the underbrush of any of the enemy that may have been left to cover their retreat.

The company advanced about 400 yards, when it came to an extended opening. General Wheaton detailed this company for outpost duty for the night and the dispositions were under way when Lieut. C. R. Howland, Twentieth Infantry, aid to General Wheaton, came up with an order for a small patrol to reconnoiter in the direction of Bacoor, to determine whether the enemy occupied this ground.

Lieutenant Howland, the company commander, and a squad of 8 men had not moved more than 800 yards when the enemy opened fire on us through the woods from about 100 yards to the left. This brought on the second general engagement. About 20 men of Company L were drawn into the action on the right of the line with the Ninth Infantry. The enemy was driven from his position and the 20 men

Digitized by Google

of Company L, under the company commander, then reconnoitered to the front as far as the edge of Bacoor.

Company L with Company D formed the outpost for the command that night.

The main part of the company under Second Lieut. M. M. Weeks, Twenty-first Infantry, was engaged in the left wing during the second general engagement.

The 14th was spent in camp in rear of Maambo.

The 15th, up to 2.15 p. m., was spent in camp at Maambo, when orders were received which directed us to embark at Las Pinas in cascos and proceed to Manila.

The command reached here at 8.45 p. m.

Casualties, none. Wounded, none.

Respectfully submitted.

WM. M. MORROW,
First Lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry,
Commanding Company L.

APPENDIX 13.

MANILA, P. I., *June 16, 1899.*

ADJUTANT, *Twenty-first Infantry.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the part taken by Company D, Twenty-first Infantry, in the advance of the First Division, Eighth Army Corps, upon the insurgents in the neighborhood of Paranaque, Las Pinas, and other places.

This company was the leading company of the Twenty-first Infantry when it started from San Pedro Macati about 5 o'clock a. m. June 10 with General Wheaton's brigade. After advancing to the Guadalupe Ridge and as the company neared the crest it came under the enemy's fire, directed at the companies of the Ninth Infantry deployed immediately in front. The company was deployed and moved a short distance to the right when orders were received to advance to the firing line, which was joined on the next ridge, where fire was opened upon the enemy, who was seen at a distance of nearly a mile retreating in the direction of Paranaque. The enemy disappeared in a few minutes and then the company was moved to the right of the Ninth Infantry. After a few minutes the company was assembled on the rest of the regiment. The company was then placed as support to the right of the line in the advance of the brigade toward Paranaque. During the advance the artillery opened fire from our right upon the enemy and drove them from their position, from which they retreated rapidly. During this advance there was practically no rifle firing on either side. The company was halted after crossing the first salt creek, and was then moved to the left to a spring, where a halt was made until 2.30 p. m., at which hour the company advanced in single file across a salt creek and moved forward about a mile, and was then deployed on the right of the Ninth Infantry and moved forward across a couple of salt creeks to an open rice field, where the enemy could be seen retreating in our front at a distance of about 1 mile. The advance was kept up gradually, swinging to the right until an unfordable stream was encountered. The line then moved by the left flank and advanced some distance, when several volleys were fired in the direction of the retreating enemy. The company was then assembled, moved to the right, and bivouacked for the night.

There were no casualties for the day, though in the advance on Paranaque the company suffered heavily from heat exhaustion, but by the time the advance was begun in the afternoon the greater part of those who had fallen out in the forenoon had reached the company.

June 11. The company moved into the town of Las Pinas and bivouacked near the cemetery, at which place it remained during June 12.

June 13. At 2.30 p. m. the company was called out with the rest of the regiment, moved toward the Zapote bridge some distance beyond the first stone bridge. The regiment halted until between 4 and 5 o'clock, when it was ordered forward across the Zapote River, moved to the left, formed line, and then advanced with the battalion in line of companies in columns of fours, formed line of skirmishers at the edge of the woods and advanced to the next stream, my right resting on the stone bridge. Here we came under fire of the enemy, who was evidently firing from the outskirts of the village, in our front about 1 mile. The company advanced with the battalion about 1 mile, bearing to the left, when we were withdrawn to the rear of the bridge across the small stream south of the Zapote River and bivouacked on the left of the road. No casualties for the day.

June 14. The company was one of three, under command of Capt. F. E. Eltonhead, Twenty-first Infantry, designated to make a reconnoissance in the direction of Imus. None of the enemy were encountered, and after advancing between 2 and 3 miles the expedition returned to camp.

Digitized by Google

June 15. The company embarked in the afternoon on cascos for Manila.

The company left the trenches near blockhouse No. 4 on June 9 with 105 enlisted men; when the company left camp to embark for Manila there were 102 men present for duty.

Your obedient servant,

PETER MURRAY,
First Lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry,
Commanding Company D, Twenty-first Infantry.

APPENDIX 14.

COMPANY H, TWENTY-FIRST INFANTRY,
Manila, P. I., June 16, 1899.

ADJUTANT, *Twenty-first Infantry.*
(Through commanding officer Second Battalion.)

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of my company in the expedition against the insurgents in the province of Cavite:

The company left camp near blockhouse No. 4 on the morning of June 9, and, with the regiment, marched to San Pedro Macati, reaching that place during the forenoon. We remained there in camp until the following morning, when the command moved out to the line of outposts at the south. After moving south for about 5 miles the command was fired on from the right, and the company was deployed in that direction. The fire lasted but a few minutes, and after it ceased the company was assembled. The regiment was then formed into a skirmish line, of which my company formed a part, and moved northwest to Paranaque. The command halted about noon and commenced the advance again about 2.30 p. m., moving in a southwesterly direction. The advance was opposed, but the insurgents were driven back, and the company went into camp at dark at a point south of Las Pinas and about a mile from the bay. The command entered Las Pinas the morning of June 10. During the morning of the same day I was ordered to report at division headquarters with my company to act as provost guard, and was kept on that duty until the afternoon of June 15, when I was relieved and directed to join my regiment, which was under orders to return to Manila.

Very respectfully,

A. L. PARMERTER,
Captain, Twenty-first Infantry, Commanding Company H.

APPENDIX 15.

CUARTEL DE ESPAÑA, MANILA, P. I.,
June 16, 1899.

ADJUTANT, *Twenty-first U. S. Infantry, in the field:*
(Through commanding officer Second Battalion.)

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the movements of Company I, Twenty-first Infantry, from June 8, 1899, to June 16, 1899:

On the evening of June 8, 1899, Company I was relieved from the trenches of the Fourth Infantry and marched to their old trench and position between blockhouses Nos. 4 and 5. The company marched to the Balicbalic road at 5 a. m. June 9, 1899, and marched as a part of the Twenty-first Infantry, under Major Boyle, to San Pedro Macati, reaching there about 8.30 a. m.

At 5 a. m. June 10 the company moved with the same command down to Guadalupe and up the Guadalupe Ridge as a part of General Wheaton's brigade. We were deployed as skirmishers and advanced through a difficult country, under some sharp fire from insurgents, toward the Zapote River to the east of Paranaque and Las Pinas. The heat was intense and many men were overcome by the heat and great fatigue. We camped that night in line along Zapote River. Several volleys were fired to clear the enemy from the other side.

The next morning the command moved across the Zapote River and back again over a stone bridge to Las Pinas, where we camped.

On the morning of June 13, 1899, the company, with a company of the Twenty-first Infantry, the party under command of First Lieut. Joseph L. Donovan, moved out and on an armed reconnoissance with General Lawton. An account of this expedition was given in another report to the regimental adjutant. The regiment was

Digitized by Google

joined on the other side of the Zapote River, where it was camped until the evening of June 15, when the command was moved to Las Pinas, where it embarked on cascos and took passage to Manila. The company marched to the Cuartel de España, where it was quartered for the night.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

WILLIAM H. MULLAY,
First Lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry, Commanding Company I.

APPENDIX 16.

RIVER ZAPOTE CROSSING, *June 15, 1899.*

Report of First Lieut. W. H. Mullay, Twenty-first Infantry, commanding Company I, Twenty-first Infantry, of armed reconnoissance along coast about the mouth of Zapote River:

At about 7.30 a. m. June 13, 1899, Companies I and F, Twenty-first United States Infantry, under command of First Lieut. Joseph L. Donovan, Twenty-first Infantry, left camp at Las Pinas and were joined by Major-General Lawton, Major Starr, and Captain Sage, Twenty-third Infantry. The companies had present each 75 men. First Lieut. W. H. Mullay and Lieut. Adolph H. Huguet were with Company I and First Lieut. Patrick A. Connolly commanded F Company.

The party crossed the bridge at Las Pinas and moved on to our outposts, turned to the right toward the bay, scouting among the bushes, fish ponds, and dikes between the bay of Manila and the river. On reaching the beach of the bay the party scouted along the shore forward, searching the native huts. A native was found who described the insurgent position and led us along the beach to a passage on bamboo poles across the river. I Company started across the river on the poles. The native guide and General Lawton with Captain Sage passed to the right, where another crossing was found. The passage across the poles was slow and the men were hurried on at both crossings, mixing the companies a good deal. After crossing the dikes we deployed toward the right. I was standing on the left directing the men toward the right when the enemy poured in a hot fire. The men were ordered down behind a dike, and opened fire on the enemy with ripping volleys. General Lawton ordered a forward movement, and the men advanced with great courage close to the enemy. We now saw where they were posted, not over 60 yards from us in some places, behind a row of bamboo clumps with earth behind them. An open paddy field separated us. Lieutenant Connolly led his men into the open on the right center, where they opened a telling fire on the insurgents from behind a paddy ridge. Nothing could exceed his bravery in keeping his men in position and putting such hot fire in on our enemy.

Meanwhile the men in rear were hurrying in single file over difficult passages and going to the center and right when the fire was very heavy. I saw about 30 insurgents rush boldly into the open at right angles to our line with the intention of firing directly into our left flank. I shouted at the top of my voice for the men to pour a fire up to the left, but the noise was so great I could not be heard by many and all the men had not crossed yet. I could get but 6 or 8 men to fire, and at their first fire the insurgents, who were no more than 100 yards off on our left, halted and dropped behind a paddy ridge running at right angles to Lieutenant Connolly's men. I now ordered the men to move to the left to drive this party of insurgents back. A few brave men started immediately, but the fire in front seemed to absorb the whole attention of most of the men and I had to point a pistol at some of them to make them listen. As soon as they understood they moved off to the left with enthusiasm, running from tree to tree and cheering. At the end of the row of trees was a close fence which stopped our movement, but the men poured in such a good fire that the flanking party of insurgents ran back into the woods. General Lawton, who was walking up and down the line, directed more men to the right and cautioned the use of ammunition.

It was reported to me that Lieutenant Connolly was wounded. Lieutenant Donovan was also wounded, but I did not know it until long afterwards. General Lawton walked out to the beach to signal for reinforcements, as we were far from our lines and over difficult country. Captain Sage was over on the extreme right. The whole center was therefore without an officer. Here the more excited of the men fired away their ammunition and the wounded were being helped across the dikes to the beach. The men without ammunition followed, and the center began to move in single file toward the beach. The men were not the least panic-stricken, but moved in such good order that I thought it was some movement ordered by Lieutenant Donovan, not knowing he was wounded. The insurgents had, during this time, discovered

Digitized by Google

the strength of our party and commenced to spread out in a semicircle and pop at us from trees in many directions, but their fire weakened directly to our front. They finally discovered the center moving back and redoubled their fire. Captain Sage on the right kept a handful of men and returned their fire so well that he prevented them from rushing in from the right. But after the center was gone he could not retreat over their ground, but was forced to get back to the beach as best he could.

I retained a dozen men behind a dike on the right to protect the retreat and then crossed over. Privates Gardner and Donovan had a narrow escape from drowning while crossing the river; they were saved by their comrades.

After we reached the beach we met General Lawton leading the command back to their old position. He thought we had left one of the officers back on the field, but the officers wounded had been brought back, and after fighting the Filipinos for a while the men fell back to the beach, not having sufficient ammunition to hold the position against constant firing.

The beach was a great relief to the men, several of whom were exhausted with heat and work.

Some marines and a rapid-fire gun were landed under the command of Lieutenant Moale. Water and food were given the soldiers, who were safe on the beach until relieved by the Ninth Infantry, when the two companies of the Twenty-first Infantry rejoined the regiment on the Las Pinas road.

Very respectfully,

W. H. MULLAY,
First Lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry, Commanding Company I.

APPENDIX 17.

CUARTEL DE ESPAÑA, MANILA, P. I.,
June 16, 1899.

ADJUTANT, *Twenty-first Infantry.*
(Through Adjutant Second Battalion.)

SIR: I have the honor to report that Company K, Twenty-first Infantry, broke camp near blockhouse No. 4 at 4 o'clock a. m. June 9 and joined its battalion and regiment en route to San Pedro Macati and has until this date continued with its battalion, taking part in all affairs, skirmishes, etc., in which its battalion was engaged.

During the day of June 10 the company came under fire at Guadalupe Ridge and was deployed to the left front into line of skirmishers; moved forward. Afterwards the advance toward Las Pinas was begun, and by the time a water and a noon halt had been made a large percentage of the men had fallen out from heat and exhaustion. All but 11 men came up at the noon halt, and the others, with the exception of Privates Keene, McBain, Scribner, and Welsh, came up the next day or the day after. These men have been sent to the hospital. Private Herrick was accidentally shot in the hand June 14 and sent to hospital. The company came under fire at the bridge at Maambo June 13 when operating with its battalion. The company was on outpost at the bridge and village of Maambo June 14 and 15, 1899. The company started out with 105 men and 2 officers; returned with 96 men and 2 officers, effective, to Manila, arriving 8.30 p. m. June 15, 1899.

There are no members of the company who deserve special mention, but all behaved well at all times.

Respectfully submitted.

H. C. CLEMENT, JR.,
First Lieutenant, Twenty-first Infantry, Commanding Company K.

APPENDIX 18.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST REGIMENT COLORADO INFANTRY, U. S. V.
Camp Alva, P. I., June 16, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Wheaton's Brigade.*

SIR: I have the following report to submit regarding the part taken by this regiment in the operations south of San Pedro Macati and around Paranaque and Las Pinas on the 9th, 10th, and 11th of June:

I left this station at 5 o'clock on the morning of June 9 with five companies of my regiment and proceeded to San Pedro Macati by way of Pasig, where I was joined

Digitized by Google

by one more company of the regiment, which had been sent there from Manila. We remained there in camp during the remainder of the day and night of the 9th. I reported to General Wheaton, as I had been directed to do by General Lawton. Having been assigned to the head of the column by General Wheaton, by his direction the march was taken up promptly at 4 o'clock in the morning, and the head of the column proceeded to a point about 2 miles southeast of Guadalupe. Here, by the commanding general's direction, four companies of my battalions were formed in skirmish line, with two companies being held in reserve. The line was then put in motion, the march being directed to a southeasterly direction. We proceeded in this direction for about a mile, when heavy opposition was met from the insurgents, who were intrenched in a very strong position along the brows of the hills directly in our front. After an hour's heavy and continuous fighting against a body of insurgents which apparently greatly outnumbered our force, we succeeded in driving them away from their intrenchments and off over the hills beyond. The companies had become somewhat separated, and after we had driven the insurgents out of their trenches and followed them for considerable distance, the line was halted to re-form it. This was quickly accomplished, and just at this time the brigade commander rode up to the hill, when a heavy fire was directed apparently at himself and staff. One company was ordered on to the brow of the hill to silence the fire. I sent B Company onto the hill and I Company, under the direction of Major Grove, around to the left of the hills to flank the position of the insurgents, who were quickly driven away. By direction of the brigade commander the advance was again resumed, this time being directed toward the south. We advanced in this direction some 2½ miles, meeting occasionally with opposition, when the order was conveyed to me that the advance movement was to be stopped, and for me to remain in the position I then occupied awaiting further instructions. We lay in this position about an hour, when I received orders that the regiment was to advance by the right flank and join the general advance against Paranaque, my regiment covering the rear and left flank of the attacking line. We gained this position at about 12 o'clock, when I received orders to fall the regiment out and await further instructions.

The men here ate their dinner, and at 2.30 o'clock in the afternoon the advance movement was again commenced. We moved out in column of twos, being the head of the column. We advanced about 2½ miles and reached a point directly east of Paranaque. As General Lawton and the brigade commander advanced into an open field a heavy fire was opened on them by the insurgents from the town. I immediately threw one company out at right angles to our line of march, with instructions to open fire on the town and keep it up as rapidly as possible. The remainder of the column was sent forward in single file and formed a line in front of the town. This was quickly done and the line then advanced by the right flank into line of skirmishers onto the town.

The fire from the insurgents' forces was heavy and continuous, my line being separated from them by a considerable river, the name of which I do not know. This fire was, however, eventually silenced by sharp and heavy firing, the regiment being sent across the river company by company and taking up the fire as they arrived in position on the other side. In the meantime quite a heavy fire had opened up toward the right and rear and two companies were faced about with the intention of driving the insurgents from this position, when the arrival of the Ninth Infantry relieved them from the necessity of doing so, and they returned to our own line. After my regiment had all gained the other side of the river I noticed that the insurgents were moving to the southward in considerable numbers, apparently leaving Paranaque. I sent one company forward under Captain Spicer, with instructions to fire on every insurgent seen passing who was in range. This was done, and apparently made the enemy more careful about showing themselves. We remained here until we received orders to join the column, which we did and moved southward some miles, where we camped for the night.

The next morning the march was resumed about 5.30 o'clock, the entire column entering the village of Las Pinas without opposition. We remained in camp here until 4 o'clock in the afternoon, when I received instructions from the brigade commander to return to Manila. The companies were assembled and we left Las Pinas at 4 o'clock in the afternoon, taking the *Camino Real*, and reached our barracks in Manila at exactly 8 o'clock. The companies were allowed to remain in barracks during the night and proceeded to their station near the Pumping Works on the next morning.

Our casualties at the fight south of Guadalupe on the morning of June 10 are as follows:

Lieut. Col. C. M. Moses, gunshot wound in left arm; not serious.

Sergt. George M. La Shell, Company B, gunshot wound through left elbow; not serious.

Digitized by Google

Corpl. Bert E. Young, Company B, gunshot wound through left knee; not serious.
Corpl. Robert F. Reed, Company E, gunshot wound through left chest; serious.
Corpl. Thomas Rylott, Company F, bolo wound right leg; not serious.
Private Francis J. Henry, Company B, gunshot wound left arm and shoulder; serious.
Private Asa B. Morrill, Company D, gunshot wound through neck; not serious.
Private William J. Currier, Company E, gunshot wound left wrist; not serious.
Private Harry H. Hegwer, Company E, gunshot wound neck; not serious.
Private H. Macklem, Company F, gunshot wound in head; not serious.
Private Frank Duval, Company F, gunshot wound in left leg, not serious.
At the fight at Paranaque in the afternoon the following casualties occurred:
Private J. P. Kearns, Company M, gunshot wound left leg; not serious.

During the three days of these operations my two battalions lost 12 men wounded and 33 men through heat exhaustion and sickness. At the present time we have no men missing.

I desire to commend both the officers and men of these companies for the manner in which the work laid out for them was performed. It was thoroughly and well done, and they deserve great credit for it. I desire to recommend for certificates of merit Private J. F. Pithoud, Company F; Private John D. Fox, Company F; Private Harry Clampitt, Company F.

Private Pithoud, upon reaching the river, was sent by me to various places along the stream to endeavor to find a crossing. He made several trials of different fords, being all the time under a heavy and special fire from the shore and finally succeeded in locating a ford. Privates Fox and Clampitt volunteered to swim the river under a heavy fire, loosened a casco, and poled it down the river, where they swung it across and made it fast. It was used as a bridge for the entire regiment to cross on.

In conclusion, I desire to say that I regret exceedingly this regiment was not allowed to remain with your brigade and to participate in the action to the south on the following day. We should have endeavored to render a good account of ourselves.

Very respectfully,

HENRY B. MCCOY,
Colonel First Regiment, Colorado Infantry, U. S. V.

APPENDIX 19.

Extract from report of operations, Company E, Signal Corps, for the month of June, 1899, to chief signal officer Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps.

The following men under Capt. Edgar Russel, Volunteer Signal Corps, proceeded to San Pedro Macati on the evening of the 9th: Privates Kyle, Sundwall, Furlong, Collins, and Todd, Company E, and First-class Sergeants Strauchauer and Morgan; Sergeant Crowder, Corporal Brooks, and Privates McCurdy and Wissman, of the Eighteenth Company, Volunteer Signal Corps. First-class Sergeant Alexander, Eighteenth Company, came next with the coolies.

Private Taylor, E Company, was relieved as operator at San Pedro Macati and went with the party. Ten miles of insulated wire, rations, instruments, and tools were unloaded. As only a few hours for preparations had been given, it was dark before reaching San Pedro Macati.

As no wheeled transportation could be taken, it was the intention to use Chinese coolies for porters. These failed to arrive. So after a 4 o'clock breakfast on the morning of the 10th, 5 miles of wire was tied on the McClellan saddles of our ponies, together with some rations, and we moved out with the command to Guadalupe Hill station, 2 miles southwest, where the pole line terminated. Attaching our insulated wire here, we laid it out, following the firing line in direction of Paranaque. There was occasionally some sharp firing from insurgents intrenched at various points. About noon the wings of General Ovenshine's brigade got somewhat separated, and our party ran unexpectedly upon about 50 Filipinos intrenched in this place. The behavior of the men was admirable. The operator continued sending and receiving messages, lying flat on the ground, and when it came time to proceed the wire was coolly spliced and the line carried forward under a sharp fire. The line was kept up with the command until about 6 p. m. At that time, due to the unexpected change in the direction toward Las Pinas, the wire gave out. General Ovenshine directed Captain Hirst, Twelfth Infantry, to remain as escort with his company. That night much discomfort was experienced, due to being exposed to rain in the open without any kind of shelter. Next morning we found the command had gone. The arrival of the coolies at 9.30 a. m. with more wire permitted

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

SIGNAL CORPS TAKING UP WIRE RETURNING FROM DAS MARINAS TO IMUS. JUNE 21, 1899.

Digitized by Google

us to proceed. Our march continued over level country, covered with coarse grass and intersected by salt lagoons and bamboo jungle. The army had left a surprisingly faint trail, and this, together with our lack of knowledge of objective, made tracing difficult. By 2 p. m. we had arrived in sight of Las Pinas. There a telegram from headquarters informed us of General Lawton's presence at Las Pinas and the beginning of a line from Pasay south. Our line was abandoned here. About 8 miles in all had been laid. Due to careful jointing, it had worked perfectly all the time. The men were much exhausted by the heavy work, heat, and lack of water. After a good night's rest at Las Pinas, the party and coolies, under Sergeant Strachauer, reeled up the insulated wire, returning to Guadalupe Hill station by night. Private Kyle was retained as operator at Las Pinas in the office established in the church. Lieutenant Gibbs and party had finished their line from Pasay by 10 p. m. on the 11th. Captain Russel and Lieutenant Gibbs and party returned the morning of the 12th.

Extracts from field notes of Lieutenant Cunningham, Volunteer Signal Corps:

June 14. Ran an insulated wire from Las Pinas to General Wheaton's field headquarters, 2 miles south of Las Pinas.

June 15. Ran wire from General Wheaton's headquarters, south of Las Pinas, to Bacoor. Office opened Bacoor 7 p. m.

June 16. Ran wire from Bacoor about 1.30 p. m. Office opened at Imus 6 p. m.

June 17. Office opened at Paranaque at 11 a. m.

* * * * * * *

On June 17 Captain Russel and Lieutenant Cunningham, First-class Sergeant Davis, Sergeant Starkey, and Privates Collins, Furlong, Todd, Robertson, Wheat, Brown, and Wilcomb proceeded to Imus. An escort wagon and two carts carried men and rations. Supplies for laying and equipping 12 miles of line and several officers were carried. An independent battery was placed at Bacoor. Captain Russel returned to Manila June 18. Lieutenant Cunningham proceeded with a reconnoissance party under command of Major Bubb, Fourth Infantry, in direction of Perez Dasmarinas. About 3 miles out they encountered an overwhelming force of the enemy and were subjected to a terrific fire for several hours. I learn from several staff officers that Lieutenant Cunningham behaved with great gallantry. He rode about encouraging the men, being himself much exposed. Seeing that ammunition was getting short, he volunteered to ride in for reenforcements, although the command was nearly hemmed in by the enemy. I consider that some official recognition of his bravery should be given.

Next day the party under Lieutenant Cunningham ran a line with General Wheaton's advance from Imus to Dasmarinas, about 9 miles. The following day when the command retired he reeled up the line to Imus. The following day the party returned to Manila.

There are now offices open at Imus, Bacoor, Zapote Bridge, Las Pinas, Paranaque, Pasay, cable office, observatory, provost-marshal-general, palace, first reserve hospital, General Lawton's headquarters, and San Pedro Macati, besides central office, where operators of Company E are in charge.

The company is still in process of organization, and, due to the pressing demand for construction parties and operators in the field, no time for military drill or visual-signal practice could possibly be found. The work and interest shown by the men is an earnest of what the company will be capable of.

Very respectfully,

EDGAR RUSSEL,
Captain, Volunteer Signal Corps, commanding Company E.

APPENDIX 20.

MANILA, *June 25, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Second Provisional Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the light artillery of the Second Brigade, recently under my command:

By direction of the brigade commander I proceeded on the morning of June 19 from camp near the Zapote Bridge, with two 1.65-inch and two 3-inch Hotchkiss mountain guns, to Imus, via Bacoor. At Imus I found Second Lieut. B. M. Koehler, Sixth Artillery, with four 3.2-inch fieldpieces.

Shortly after my arrival I sent Lieutenant Koehler, by direction of the brigade commander, with one 3.2-inch gun on a reconnoissance made by one battalion of the

Digitized by Google

Fourth Infantry in the direction of Dasmarinas. They became heavily engaged in the early afternoon and were reenforced by a second battalion of infantry, two 1.65-inch Hotchkiss, and one 3.2-inch fieldpieces. In this engagement two gun mules were hit, one dying that night. No other casualties in my command.

Ammunition expended in action:

First 3.2-inch gun, 23 shrapnel, 6 shell.

Second 3.2-inch gun, 10 shrapnel.

Reenforcement, two 1.65-inch guns, 40 shell.

In the advance in force toward Dasmarinas, the morning of June 20, all the artillery of my command, except one 3.2-inch gun, accompanied the column. The one 3.2-inch gun with but two draft mules was left at Imus.

The artillery in the action of the previous day joined the advance as it passed its bivouac about 4 miles out of Imus.

The artillery was then disposed as follows: One 3.2-inch gun under First Sergeant Keller, "D," Sixth Artillery, went ahead on the main road, and the two 1.65-inch Hotchkiss guns under Sergeant Williams, "E," First Artillery, went on the firing line on the right flank and did particularly good work.

The rest of the artillery, viz, two 3.2-inch guns and two 3-inch 12-pounder Hotchkiss, followed on the main road in rear of the line at about 400 yards.

At Dasmarinas, by direction of the brigade commander, I had one 3.2-inch gun, under Sergeant Sparavohn, Sixth Artillery, fire at two buildings, supposed to be insurgent powder magazines, at a range supposed to be 5,100 yards.

These buildings could not be seen from the guns or any portion of the ground in their vicinity, and the firing was directed by me from the church roof. Having no quadrant for elevation and the sight being graduated but to 4,500 yards for shell the work was of necessity crude. Out of 15 shell fired there were 6 hits.

Ammunition expended June 20, 1899: 3.2-inch guns, 21 shrapnel, 15 shell; 1.65-inch Hotchkiss, 35 shell.

On June 24 I was directed to leave the four 3.2-inch guns at Imus with Lieutenant Koehler, Sixth Artillery, and proceed with two 1.65-inch guns to Paranaque, leaving the two 3-inch Hotchkiss guns at Bacoor under Sergeant Baker, Sixth Artillery.

This was done. The same afternoon the 4 guns at Paranaque were brought into Manila by Capt. H. M. Andrews, First Artillery.

Very respectfully,

W. L. KENLY,
First Lieutenant, Commanding Provisional Battery,
Second Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

APPENDIX 21.

IMUS, *June 22, 1899.*

ADJUTANT,
Second Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of operations of my regiment since June 15:

In pursuance of telegraphic instructions I proceeded with the First and Third Battalions from La Loma Church and vicinity to Manila and took cascos down the bay, reporting to the division commander at Las Pinas, where I disembarked with the Third Battalion, while the First Battalion proceeded to Bacoor, and the Second Battalion reporting on the 18th instant from Pasay. I reported to General Wheaton at Bacoor with my regiment on that day. Under his orders the First Battalion accompanied him that afternoon to this place, while I bivouacked with the other two battalions on the road about 2 miles from here. On the morning of the 19th instant I continued with my two battalions to this place. At 8 o'clock that morning the First Battalion, under Major Bubb, was sent out on a reconnaissance toward Dasmarinas. Shortly after 3 o'clock that afternoon the Third Battalion, which had been ordered to start at that hour on a similar reconnaissance toward San Francisco de Malabon, was hastened by General Wheaton, on discovering heavy firing in the direction in which the First Battalion had gone, and this battalion accompanying General Wheaton proceeded toward Dasmarinas to the aid of the First Battalion, which had been heavily engaged against insurgents since about 11.30 o'clock, retreating toward this place. The Second Battalion accompanied me and followed immediately on the same road and arrived on the scene of the engagement about 3 miles from here on Dasmarinas road. The First Battalion had been withdrawn, and the Third Battalion with one piece of artillery was engaged when I arrived, and as the enemy was retreating General Wheaton turned over command to me and returned here. Major

Digitized by Google

Bubb's report is inclosed herewith referring to this engagement. My regiment bivouacked at the place above referred to (3 miles from here), and early next morning, being joined by six companies Fourteenth Infantry, two companies Ninth Infantry, brought up from Bacoor, one troop Nevada cavalry, and remaining guns, 7 in all, under Lieutenant Kenly, the command moved under General Wheaton toward Dasmarinas.

My regiment was deployed to right of road, the Second and Third Battalions in line of skirmishers perpendicular to road, followed at about 500 yards by First Battalion. The country was exceedingly difficult, the march being over paddy fields, which were wet and almost impassable for horses, while the men were constantly in deep mud and water, and mounted officers had greatest difficulty in crossing their horses over deep ditches that everywhere intersected the fields.

At 11 o'clock the enemy was met posted on the farther side of a swift stream with banks about 50 feet high and almost vertical. This stream having been crossed with some delay and only three casualties, the advance was continued for about half a mile, when insurgents appearing in considerable numbers on our right flank and rear, my regiment was halted, except the Second Battalion, which proceeded with General Wheaton to Dasmarinas.

The insurgents referred to advanced within range and were engaged by my two battalions and driven off. Less than 200 insurgents were in these parties that advanced from a line of timber varying from a mile to a mile and a half from our flank, but as their greatest number seemed to come from the direction of San Francisco de Malabon toward our right rear, it was considered indispensable to advance, leaving them the opportunity to reach the road in our rear, and on my sending report to General Wheaton to this effect, he directed me to remain with my two battalions, two companies Ninth Infantry, and 5 guns, ambulances, etc., at this place for the night. Later the companies and Ninth Infantry returned down the road and bivouacked about the place where we had bivouacked the night before. The next morning (21st) General Wheaton returned from Dasmarinas and the entire command returned to this place, where General Wheaton left me in command the next morning (22d), and I now occupy this place with my regiment, six companies Fourteenth Infantry, troop Nevada cavalry, and Lieutenant Kenly's command of artillery, 8 guns. The casualties reported separately by name are 20 wounded and 4 killed from First Battalion on the 19th instant and 3 wounded on the 20th instant.

The number of insurgents killed and wounded on these days could not be ascertained with any definiteness, but many times our own number of dead were left on the field, while natives reported so many carried off in different directions, particularly through Dasmarinas, that it seems probable at least a hundred of them were killed and 300 or 400 were wounded. Among the killed are known to have been at least 2 officers, a lieutenant-colonel, and a lieutenant. A second lieutenant, Vincente Sanarez, was captured in this town on the 21st instant and sent to Manila under guard.

Very respectfully,

J. M. J. SANNO,
Lieutenant-Colonel, Fourth Infantry.

IMUS, *June 25, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Second Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to report the following casualties from my regiment:

Killed June 19.—Private John Donovan, Company D; Private George W. Cook, Company B; Corpl. Peter Govrski, Company B; Private Charles L. Hoke, Company K.

Wounded June 19.—Private Clarence Martin, Company D; Private William Piegnitz, Company L; Private John McHugh, Company L; Corpl. William T. Long, Company L; Private Frank Lukes, Company B; Private Minot C. Lenniston, Company L; Private Frank Huss, Company B; Private Paul Wagner, Company B; Private Herbert Mifflin, Company B; Private Saml. Haynes, Company D; Artificer Edgar Kipbart, Company K; Artificer Geo. W. Dilts, Company D; Private Chas. Kreeger, Company K; Private Charles A. Layman, Company K; Private William Domlay, Company D; Private William G. Henry, Company D; Private Arnold A. Mason, Company L; Private Thomas F. Parker, Company K; Private Thomas B. Charlton, Company D; Private Fred A. Davis, Company L.

Wounded June 20.—Private John Noland, Company E; Private William A. Mulvey, Company B; Private David Waddington, Company G.

These casualties all occurred on or near the road leading from this place to Dasmarinas.

Very respectfully,

J. M. J. SANNO,
Lieutenant-Colonel Fourth Infantry, Commanding.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX 22.

IMUS, P. I., *June 21, 1899.*

ADJUTANT, *Fourth Infantry, Imus, P. I.:*

SIR: In compliance with verbal instructions of the regimental commander, I have the honor to submit the following report in regard to the operations of my battalion during the 19th and 20th instants:

Under verbal instructions of Brig. Gen. Loyd Wheaton, U. S. V., my battalion, consisting of Companies B, D, K, and L, Fourth Infantry, effective strength, 285 enlisted men, 5 officers, Fourth Infantry; Lieutenant Koehler, Sixth Artillery, 7 enlisted men; Battery D, Sixth Artillery, one 3.2-inch field piece; Major Shiels, brigade surgeon, U. S. V.; A. A. Surg. Arlington Pond, U. S. A.; 2 enlisted men hospital corps, and 4 Chinamen; Lieutenant Cunningham, Signal Corps; Lieutenant Hane, California Heavy Artillery; 1 ambulance, and 2 hand litters left Imus at 7.45 a. m., June 19, to make a reconnoissance on the Imus-Dasmarinas road. I proceeded leisurely toward Dasmarinas for about 6 miles. There were dwelling houses pretty much all along the road on both sides, and the inhabitants appeared very friendly, freely supplying our men with water. During the last mile or two of the march I noticed the absence of nearly all the male inhabitants, and suddenly I discovered all fleeing before me. My flankers discovered what appeared to be insurgents on my flanks, particularly on my right. Halting my command I made careful investigation by reports and personal examination, and discovered a line of skirmishers being conducted by a mounted officer, about 300 to 400 yards on my right flank, marching parallel with my own line of march. As soon as I could make a hurried disposition of my command I opened fire, the artillery getting in two or three good shots. Immediately there was a heavy return fire, which soon developed across my front, and it was apparent the enemy was there in force, at least equal to my own, and having been instructed not to bring on an engagement, I, after a hurried consultation with a number of my officers, decided to withdraw. After making proper disposition of my command I began the movement. It was not long before I was almost completely surrounded, so much so that I did not deem it prudent to send a message back to the brigade commander without detaching more of a detail for the purpose than I could spare, particularly as the enemy's fire seemed to be increasing. Keeping my command well in hand, I had succeeded in getting back about 3 miles when I received word that a battalion of my regiment was coming to my assistance, and I immediately held my ground, although I was nearly out of ammunition. At about this time I heard the report of artillery which had been sent to assist me. This did good execution on my right, and assisted me very materially to hold my ground. In this position Captain Robinson with his battalion, Fourth Infantry, arrived about 4 o'clock, deploying on the right and left of the road, advancing in the face of a heavy fire, relieving the situation at once. Ammunition had been brought out, and as soon as it was issued an advance of about three-fourths of a mile against the enemy was made under the personal direction of General Wheaton. The command went into bivouac for the night. During the engagement, which lasted without any cessation from 11.30 a. m. until 4.30 p. m., I lost 4 enlisted men killed and 20 wounded, all of the Fourth Infantry.

I can not speak in too high terms of the conduct of all officers and enlisted men composing my command, for I realize that had not all performed more than their ordinary duty serious disaster might have resulted. As it ended, we have the gratification of knowing that we inflicted serious losses upon the enemy, including at least the serious wounding of an officer of high rank—Lucas Camenino, commander. I estimate that 100 insurgents were killed and at least 300 wound.

Of the operations of my battalion on the 20th instant I have only to say it formed part of the brigade making an advance from bivouac of the 19th. I formed it in column in rear of Captain Mason's battalion, Fourth Infantry. It was engaged in repulsing an attack on the right flank of Captain Mason's battalion during the day.

Casualties: One enlisted man wounded.

Later I shall make a supplementary report with recommendation for special acts of bravery.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JOHN W. BUBB,
Major, Fourth Infantry, Commanding First Battalion.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX 23.

IMUS, P. I., *July 7, 1899.*

REGIMENTAL ADJUTANT,
Fourth Infantry, Imus, P. I.

SIR: In connection with my report of the reconnoisance made by my command from this place toward Dasmarinas on the 19th June, 1899, I desire to submit the following as a supplementary report and request that it be transmitted through the same channels, and filed with my report of the 21st June 1899.

For his conspicuous gallantry, good judgment in handling his company, and husbanding his ammunition, Capt. Silas A. Wolf, Fourth Infantry, enabled me to so place his company at a critical time in the action that it largely contributed to the safety of the entire command, and I earnestly recommend that he be brevetted for it.

That Capt. Frank B. Andrus be brevetted, and also receive a medal of honor for gallantry and conspicuous services. He commanded the rear guard during the entire time of the action, and persistently and stubbornly maintained his position at all times, though the enemy frequently assailed him in large numbers often at short range. His cool courage and gallantry in assisting a wounded man to a place of safety alone entitles him to this recognition.

Second Lieut. Ward Cheney, Fourth Infantry, my adjutant, deserves special mention for gallantry. The intelligent manner in which he conveyed my orders during the day, two or three times under a galling fire from the enemy. I recommend that he be brevetted.

To Lieutenants Nicklin and Knabenshue, Fourth Infantry, who commanded companies; Lieutenant Koehler, Sixth Artillery, commanding detachment; Lieutenant Hane, California Artillery, and Lieutenant Cunningham, U. S. Signal Corps, who accompanied the command, I am greatly indebted for valuable services. All displayed good judgment and cool courage.

Major Shiels, brigade surgeon, and A. A. Surg. Arlington Pond, U. S. A., were untiring in their work of caring for the wounded and transporting the dead. They freely went to all parts of the line under heavy fire.

I earnestly recommend the following enlisted men for medals of honor: Private Leon Crowell, Company B, Fourth Infantry, for gallantry in assisting to a place of safety Corpl. William T. Lang, Company L, Fourth Infantry.

Also the following enlisted men for certificate of merit for their gallantry:

Corpl. William T. Lang, Privates John C. Harris, Arnold A. Mason, and William Mullins, Company L, Fourth Infantry. First Sergt. George Smith, Company K, Fourth Infantry, for gallantry in action. This noncommissioned officer was much of the time under my personal observation.

First Sergt. J. H. Warner, Company D, Fourth Infantry, for gallantry in action. This noncommissioned officer also came under my personal observation frequently during the day, and I can certify to his cool courage and efficient service in controlling the men of his company when there was great danger of a panic.

Privates Louis Bertrand and Earl W. Kitchen, Hospital Corps, U. S. A. These two men were the only ones of the Hospital Corps with the command. They came under my personal observation frequently during the day, and I am glad of the opportunity to certify to their conspicuous gallantry and devotion to their duties in caring for their wounded comrade, even when almost exhausted. They were much of the time in the vicinity of the rear guard, and other parts of the line under heavy fire.

I am convinced that there were many other cases of gallantry and conspicuous services which did not come under my personal observation, and have not been brought to my notice. That not a man failed in his duty is witnessed by the fact that we were able to hold at bay and severely punish an enemy of about ten times our number.

Very respectfully submitted,

JOHN W. BUBB.
Major, Fourth Infantry, Commanding.

NOTE.—Eight rifles, Mauser and Remington, captured during this engagement were destroyed by my order to prevent their falling again into the enemy's hands.

[First indorsement.]

UNITED STATES FORCES, IMUS, P. I., *July 10, 1899.*

Respectfully forwarded to headquarters First Division, Eighth Army Corps, with the remark that recommendations fully concurred in.

I came upon the scene of action during the engagement, with a third battalion of Fourth Infantry (Mason's) before the insurgents had been driven away from the

Digitized by Google

front of Captain Robinson's battalion, or what had been the rear of Major Bubb's column. The insurgents had received severe punishment and the arrival of reenforcements caused them to retire hastily to the foothills in the south, when the regiment bivouacked for the night on the ground. The daring act of Captain Andrews [Andrus] in rescuing the wounded corporal referred to herein was the talk of the camp.

J. M. J. SANNO,
Lieutenant-Colonel, Fourth Infantry, Commanding.

APPENDIX 24.

LIGHT BATTERY E, FIRST ARTILLERY,
On the Luneta, Manila, June 29, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report concerning the operation of the artillery during the recent expedition against the south line of the insurgent forces:

The artillery available for and assigned to this duty consisted of four 3.2-inch B. L. rifles, four Hotchkiss mountain guns, 12-pounders, and four Hotchkiss mountain guns, caliber 1.65.

These guns were grouped into two provisional batteries, each composed of two 3.2-inch B. L., two 12-pounders, and two 1.65-inch guns.

One of these batteries, under command of First Lieut. W. L. Kenly, First Artillery, assisted by Second Lieut. B. M. Koehler, Sixth Artillery, was attached to General Ovenshine's brigade; the other, under command of Second Lieut. E. D. Scott, Sixth Artillery, to General Wheaton's brigade.

The expedition started from San Pedro Macati about 5 a. m. the 10th instant, at which hour, in accordance with his verbal instructions, I reported to the major-general commanding the division as acting chief of artillery. Arriving on the ground opposite the enemy's outpost I selected, by direction of the major-general commanding, a position for the battery of the First Brigade (Scott's), which came into action about 6 a. m., and assisted in driving in the outpost, after which the advance was made against their line of trenches. These were shortly vacated, the march resumed, and continued during the day successfully. At dark the command halted and went into bivouac.

During the day the battery was in action on seven different occasions, and on each occasion effectively performed the duty assigned.

On the morning of the 11th the command proceeded toward and occupied Las Pinas, distant about 3 miles, and crossing a country unusually difficult for guns, owing to its being so completely cut up by sloughs, marshes, etc., the men and animals suffering more during this short march than would have ordinarily been the case in a march of 12 or 15 miles.

The 11th and 12th the command remained in camp at Las Pinas. On the morning of the 13th two guns (3.2-inch) of Kenly's battery were sent forward to strengthen the outpost on the Bacoor road. During the day a reconnoissance developed the enemy in a strong force along the Zapote River, and a severe engagement followed, in which Kenly's battery was present and creditably engaged.

It is worthy of note that on this occasion his guns were pushed forward to about 35 yards of the hostile trenches, and from the appearance of the dead in the trenches did most murderous work. At about 3.30 p. m. the mountain guns of Scott's battery were sent forward, and on arriving found that the enemy had withdrawn from his trenches and was in retreat. Kenly's battery was relieved and Scott's guns crossed the bridge with General Wheaton's brigade and took part in the pursuit, which was kept up for about a mile and a half, the battery coming twice into action.

The troops were then withdrawn and the battery went into camp on the farther side of the Zapote River, where it was joined on the following morning by Kenly's battery, sent forward from Las Pinas.

On the afternoon of the 15th the artillery command was subdivided and distributed as follows: Two guns (3.2-inch) at Bacoor; two guns (3.2-inch) at Imus; four guns (two 12-pounders and two 1.65-inch) at Zapote bridge; four guns (two 12-pounders and two 1.65-inch) at Paranaque.

During the operations of the 13th the following casualties occurred: Killed, 1, Private Walter Wagner, Fifty-first Iowa, attached to Light Battery D, Sixth Artillery, instantly; shot through the neck. Wounded, 5, Sergt. Avery E. Long, Corpl. Norman E. Danner, Private William C. Clayton, Private Samuel S. Wentworth, all of

Digitized by Google

Light Battery E, First Artillery, and Private Mark D. Mynatt, Light Battery D, Sixth Artillery. The latter has since died.

On the 10th 1 pony and on the 13th 1 mule were shot and killed. Lieutenant Scott became sick and was sent to quarters by the surgeon on the 15th instant. On the redistribution of the artillery on that date, it was deemed advisable, there being no other officer available, that I should remain with the battery of mountain guns assigned to Paranaque.

For detailed account of operations subsequent to that date, reference is respectfully asked to report of Lieutenant Kenly, which is herewith inclosed, as also is that of Lieutenant Scott.

Nothing was left to be desired in respect to the working of the guns or the quality of the ammunition, both being satisfactory in every particular.

Regarding the transportation, both of guns and ammunition, the conditions were frequently perplexing. The necessity for hastily sending the latter to the firing line proper was at times urgent and the only means available to this end were the coolie porters and such light pony carts as could be hastily picked up, neither of which, either in rapidity of movement or carrying power, were at all equal to the requirements.

It is earnestly recommended that in future operations through country of the character traversed in the present instance, suitable mules be provided for the draft of the mountain guns, with pack mules sufficient to carry the necessary ammunition, and that at least one caisson for each platoon of 3.2-inch guns be equipped and sent with the guns. In no other way, I believe, judging from the recent experiences, can the guns be satisfactorily handled and a safe allowance of ammunition be assured. On several occasions the guns were left behind without infantry support, and I respectfully urge the assignment of a suitable force for such purpose in future operations.

Both officers and men were faithful, zealous, and efficient.

I desire to especially recommend to the favorable notice of the division commander, First Lieut. W. L. Kenly, First Artillery, whose direction of his guns in the action of Zapote bridge was gallant and efficient in the highest degree.

If in the rearrangement of the guns it should be deemed practicable, his assignment to the command of the battery of 1.65-inch guns would be both gratifying to him and a credit to the service.

Very respectfully,

H. M. ANDREWS,
Commanding Light Battery E, Acting Chief of Artillery.

APPENDIX 25.

MANILA, P. I., *June 25, 1899.*

Capt. H. M. ANDREWS,
First U. S. Artillery, Acting Chief of Artillery, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of the artillery recently under me:

On June 9 a provisional battery, consisting of two 3.2-inch field pieces, two 3-inch 12-pounders, and two 1.65-inch Hotchkiss mountain guns, was placed under my command and assigned to the Second Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps. Second Lieut. B. M. Koehler, Sixth U. S. Artillery, was with me; also E. K. Johnstone, acting assistant surgeon, U. S. A.

The column began its advance about 5 a. m. June 10, and my four mountain guns became engaged on the right about 6 a. m. They were put on the skirmish line and first came into action at a range of about 400 yards.

These guns were kept on the line, following its movements until about noon, when, by direction of the division commander, they joined the guns of the First Brigade. Not being needed here, however, they rejoined the Second Brigade. After the midday halt the mountain guns (four) advanced and were again directed to join the First Brigade, which they did. That night we bivouacked with the First Brigade, rejoining the Second Brigade the morning of June 11, marching with it into Las Pinas and there going into camp. The two 3.2-inch guns, under First Sergt. Joseph Keller, Sixth Artillery, had been unable to follow the line across the country June 10 and rejoined me the morning of June 12.

Ammunition expended in action June 10: 1.65-inch Hotchkiss, 14 percussion shell.

Casualties, none.

Digitized by Google

About 6.15 a. m. June 13, the two 3.2-inch guns, under Second Lieut. B. M. Koehler, Sixth Artillery, just put into position at the outpost on the road to the south of Las Pinas, fired six shrapnel at a range of 700 yards at an insurgent 1-pounder Hotchkiss gun, which had just fired three shots at this outpost.

At about 8 a. m., shortly after my arrival at this outpost, the insurgents again opened fire on us with artillery fire, some of it coming from a 6-inch iron smoothbore firing canister with high-angled fire and some from the 1-pounder Hotchkiss. The range was accurate, but no casualties resulted in my command.

The 3.2-inch guns responded intermittently for about half an hour, when I sent back to Las Pinas for my Hotchkiss guns. Upon their arrival fire was opened with them from a position about 100 yards in advance of the 3.2-inch guns, and was at first directed against the insurgent artillery, located by the smoke, and later against his infantry, which had developed considerable fire in our front.

At about 11 a. m. I withdrew these guns behind a screen of bushes to the right, unmasking my 3.2-inch guns, which again opened with shrapnel. Private Wentworth, Light Battery E, First Artillery, was wounded in the heel as the Hotchkiss guns withdrew across the road. Up to this time our support consisted of about 40 men of the Twelfth Infantry, the outpost here. Infantry reenforcements having come up, the engagement began about 12.30 p. m. I placed my four Hotchkiss mountain guns on the firing line to the left of the road, and advanced with the infantry, moving the pieces by hand up the road from position to position. At about 100 yards from the bridge the mule in the ammunition cart was shot, being subsequently replaced by a pony brought up from the rear, the cart in the meantime being moved forward by hand.

In the last 100-yard rush my battery was joined by Company A, Fourteenth Infantry, under Capt. Samuel Seay, jr., who had been designated to specially support my guns, and advanced with us to the bridge.

The two 3.2-inch guns hitched in under Lieutenant Koehler were left on the road about 350 yards in rear, screened by some bushes,

I placed the four Hotchkiss guns, the left at the bridge, and opened on the trenches across the Zapote River at about 40 yards.

The fire here was very hot, but at last the insurgents broke, and Captain Seay, crossing the broken bridge on the stringers with some of his company, prevented further annoyance to my battery.

In the latter part of this engagement I found it necessary to carefully husband my ammunition. When the fight was over there was left but four serviceable rounds, 12-pounder, and six of the 1.65-inch Hotchkiss.

Casualties: Killed—Private Walter Wagner, Fifty-first Iowa, attached to mountain battery, Sixth Artillery. Wounded—Private Mark D, Wynatt, mountain battery, Sixth Artillery, both thighs; Private John I. Whitsell, mountain battery, Sixth Artillery, leg, slight; Sergt. Avery E. Long, Light Battery E, First Artillery, left arm and hand; Corpl. Norman E, Danner, Battery E, First Artillery, left arm; Private William C. Clayton, Light Battery E, First Artillery, left thigh; Private Wier, Hospital Corps, very slight. Private Wynatt died at the first reserve hospital, Manila, that night. Privates Whitsell and Wier wounded very slightly. Total casualties for day, 1 killed, 7 wounded, 2 heat exhaustion.

Ammunition expended during the day: 3.2-inch guns, 25 shrapnel, 4 shell; 3-inch 12-pounder Hotchkiss, 54 shrapnel; 1.65-inch Hotchkiss, 176 shell.

During the entire engagement E. K. Johnstone, acting assistant surgeon, U. S. A., attached to the battery, was with it on the firing line, and too much can not be said of his cool and invaluable services, both to my wounded and those of the troops in our vicinity.

The conduct of my men was also beyond all praise.

The morning of June 19 I proceeded from camp, near the Zapote bridge, with my four Hotchkiss guns, to Imus, via Bacoor, and found there Lieutenant Koehler and four 3.2-inch field pieces.

Shortly after my arrival I sent Lieutenant Koehler, with one 3.2-inch gun, by direction of the brigade commander, on a reconnoissance made by one battalion of the Fourth Infantry in the direction of Dasmarinas. They became heavily engaged in the early afternoon, and were reenforced by a second battalion of the Fourth Infantry and two 1.65-inch Hotchkiss and one 3.2-inch field guns. In this engagement two gun mules were hit, one dying that night. No other casualties in my command.

Ammunition expended in action: First 3.2-inch gun, 23 shrapnel, 6 shell; reenforcements, second 3.2-inch gun, 10 shrapnel; 1.65-inch Hotchkiss guns, 40 shell.

The morning of June 20 an advance in force was made to Dasmarinas, taking all my provisional battery but one 3.2-inch gun, which was left at Imus. The artillery in the action of the previous day bivouacked with the troops about 4 miles out of

Digitized by Google

Imus and joined in the advance when the balance of the artillery came up, June, 20. One 3.2-inch gun, under First Sergt. Keller, Sixth Artillery, went ahead on the main road and the two 1.65 Hotchkiss guns, under Sergeant Williams, went ahead on the firing line on the right flank, and did particularly good work. The rest of artillery, viz, two 3.2-inch guns and two 3-inch 12-pounder Hotchkiss, followed on the main road in rear of the line, at about 400 yards.

At Dasmarinas, by direction of the brigade commander, I had one 3.2-inch gun, under Sergeant Sparavohn, Sixth Artillery, fire at two buildings supposed to be powder magazines, at a range found to be about 5,100 yards. These buildings could not be seen from the guns or any position on the ground, and the fire was directed by me from the church roof. Having no quadrant for elevation, and the sight having a maximum for shell of about 4,500 yards, the work was perforce crude, but of 15 shell fired there were six hits.

Ammunition expended June 20: 3.2-inch field guns, 21 shrapnel, 15 shell; 1.65 Hotchkiss, 35 shell.

On the 24th I was directed to leave the four 3.2-inch guns, under Lieutenant Koehler, Sixth Artillery, at Imus and proceed with the two 1.65-inch Hotchkiss to Paranaque, leaving the two 12-pounder Hotchkiss guns, under Sergeant Baker, Sixth Artillery, at Bacoor. This was done.

Very respectfully, W. L. KENLY,
First Lieutenant, First Artillery, Commanding Provisional Battery,
Second Brigade and First Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

APPENDIX 26.

CHIEF OF ARTILLERY,
In the Field on Southern Expedition.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of my command of artillery on the southern expedition:

Pursuant to instructions of the division commander, June 8, 1899, I prepared to take the field, and on June 9 reported to the division commander with four guns of Light Battery D, Sixth Artillery (Dyer's), at San Pedro Macati. Here my command was divided, one platoon, under First Sergt. Joseph Keller, being directed to report to Lieutenant Kenly, First Artillery, the other to remain under my command. To this was added one platoon Hawthorne's Separate Mountain Battery (12-pounder Hotchkiss, 3-inch) and one platoon Captain Andrews' First Artillery Mountain Battery (1.65-inch Hotchkiss), making six guns in all. Rations for the battery and ammunition for the two platoons of mountain guns were carried by 40 Chinamen. With this command I reported to Brig. Gen. Loyd Wheaton, U. S. V., at San Pedro Macati.

At 5 a. m. on the 10th of June, 1899, the command moved out over the trail leading south from Guadalupe. Just beyond our outposts I opened with the 1.65-inch and field guns on the trenches of the enemy to the southwest of what is known as the "T" tree, which marks our extreme outpost in front of San Pedro Macati. While engaged here, the brigade commander ordered the platoon of 3-inch mountain guns to another part of the line, from whence it shelled a portion of the enemy's line, rejoining me when I moved forward.

The response of the enemy was light, and I once more moved southward along the trail, getting into position in time to use the field guns with apparently good effect on a body of the enemy escaping from their trenches. These having disappeared, I moved up on the skirmish line and was suddenly subjected to a hot fire from the direction of the Laguna de Bay. I again put the field guns in action against the enemy, who could be seen on a ridge about 1,100 yards distant.

Their fire soon ceased, and I then moved back on the trail and assembled the battery. After proceeding some 200 yards or thereabouts, a line of the enemy suddenly showed on a ridge about 600 yards to the right of west and parallel with the trail. These opened a vigorous fire, to which I replied with the field guns, not using the remainder of the battery because of their having black powder. At this place a gun pony of the 3-inch platoon was shot through the jaws. He afterwards recovered.

This force being disposed of, there was a short rest, when I learned that at the first fire most of the Chinese carriers had dropped their loads and ran away. By direction of the chief of artillery the 3-inch platoon remained there until its ammunition could be recovered. The whole line now changed direction from south to west and prepared to move on Paranaque. A rest of about an hour was given, which enabled the command to recover all the ammunition, most of the rations, and part of the runaway coolies. Part of the ammunition for the 3-inch guns was now placed in a cart that had been brought along by error, and the rest was carried on the axle seats of the fieldpieces.

Digitized by Google

The brigade commander now ordered me to follow in the rear of the center of his line, which I started to do, but the division commander sent an aide-de-camp to bring the battery to him. Arriving there I put the whole battery in action against a force of the enemy about 1,400 yards in front of the advancing line. Our position commanded that of the enemy, and they were completely scattered and driven out of sight in a few minutes. No other orders being received as to what to do, I started in as direct a line as possible for Paranaque, nearly regaining my former position in General Wheaton's brigade about 12 m., when the whole line was halted for rest and dinner.

About 2 p. m. the line moved off by the left flank, the battery resuming its original position in column, rear of First Colorado Volunteer Infantry.

About 4 p. m. a flank attack was made by the enemy on the left of the column. The ground was masked from shrapnel fire by a line of our own men, but I assisted in driving the enemy back with the 1.65-inch Hotchkiss, using shell. Just at dusk the enemy were seen in strong force in the woods in our front, and the brigade commander directed a vigorous shelling of the woods for some minutes, after which the command moved forward a short distance and bivouacked.

The next morning, June 11, the battery marched into Las Pinas, following the Twenty-first Infantry, and parked by the church.

Here rations were drawn, forage and ammunition received, and three pony carts for transportation. On the evening of this day I received orders to proceed early next morning over the ground that we had crossed, with Stewart's troop of mounted cavalry for support, and such assistance in the way of transportation as I might find necessary to bring through the platoon of field guns (D Battery, Sixth) of Lieutenant Kenly's battery, which was reported stalled in a bad crossing.

I returned about 9 a. m. on the 12th with the guns.

On June 13 the action at Zapote River took place, and late in the engagement I received orders to bring up all my mountain guns (my command being in reserve at Las Pinas) to relieve Lieutenant Kenly's battery. The action had ceased when I arrived at the front, and two shrapnel was all the ammunition left for the 3-inch guns, as I had previously sent all I had to Lieutenant Koehler, in Lieutenant Kenly's battery, and he had used it all in action. With the 1.65-inch platoon I continued in pursuit of the enemy, coming into action twice.

About 5 p. m. the brigade commander, General Wheaton, directed me to return and go into camp near Zapote bridge.

On the morning of the 14th of June I turned over the command to Lieutenant Koehler, Sixth Artillery, returned to Manilla, and entered the second reserve hospital.

The country to the south of Guadalupe for some miles is an uncultivated, rough, and untimbered region, crossed in a north and south direction by but one trail, which starts from Guadalupe and joins the road Muntinlupa-Las Pinas about 2 miles north of the former place. It is ill defined and is for the most part a mere footpath.

There are several cross trails connecting this trail with the towns of Pateros and Taguig on the east, and Pasay, Malibay, Paranaque, and Las Pinas on the west. All of them are of the same order as the one before mentioned. Most of those going westward seem to lose themselves in the rice fields of the low country near the coast, and this latter was simply a terrible country to get over—killing work for both men and animals.

There were no casualties; but 2 men fell out from exhaustion the first day. Both rejoined that night.

No water was found until the lowland was reached, and then it was all either salt or brackish.

Very respectfully,

E. D. SCOTT,
Second Lieutenant, Sixth Artillery.

APPENDIX 27.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND BRIGADE, FIRST DIVISION,
EIGHTH ARMY CORPS, CHIEF SURGEON'S OFFICE,
In the Field, Las Pinas, June 26, 1899.

CHIEF SURGEON,
Department Pacific and Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to herewith submit my report of the medical department during this campaign:

On June 9 I received orders to be ready to take the field at a moment's notice, that no wheeled transportation could be allowed, and that all wounded and supplies would be carried by Chinese coolies.

Digitized by Google

Drawing three days' supplies, with 20 coolies and 10 litters, I reported at Pasay at 3 p. m. June 9, and moved out at 5 p. m. for San Pedro Macati, carrying besides my supplies my surgical chest and sterilizer.

The brigade consisted of the Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, and two Companies of the Twelfth U. S. Infantry.

On June 10 at 5 a. m. we marched from San Pedro Macati, passing the camp of the Twelfth near Guadalupe, where I had requested the division surgeon to have ambulances stationed and directed all regimental surgeons to send their wounded until further orders. We now moved westward over the hills, through gulches and old rice fields. The day was most intensely hot and many of the men were overcome by the heat. We early developed the enemy in our front. I had asked the brigade commander who would be our rear guard, and was informed the Twelfth Infantry would be. As the column advanced I advanced my field hospital, marking its location by the hospital flag, and by sending out attendants picked up those wounded and exhausted by heat. I now found that my rear guard had been withdrawn and I was left alone. From a straggler I learned that our line had passed over the ground in front of me, so I advanced and took position alongside of an old insurgent earthworks. Hardly had I erected my flag when the enemy opened a heavy fire on me, wounding my horse and that of Acting Assistant Surgeon Huntington. My position was critical. I dared not retreat on account of the open country and no support. Seeing a squad of our men half a mile away I sent an orderly asking for assistance. Quartermaster-Sergeant Silence, Company M, Twelfth Infantry, responded to my call with 6 or 7 men. These, with as many more stragglers who had joined me with heat prostration, were advanced and at once engaged the enemy in a heavy fire. Going forward, I estimated the enemy about 100 strong, intrenched about 300 yards away. Heavy firing continued half an hour, when Quartermaster-Sergeant McKane, Company L, Twelfth Infantry, with some 8 men, reported to me. These were sent to engage the enemy's left. While our troops were keeping the enemy engaged I withdrew. This was done in a perfectly orderly manner, first removing my wounded and sick, next my supplies.

I would commend the coolness of my assistant, Capt. N. M. Black, assistant surgeon, First North Dakota Volunteer Infantry; Acting Assistant Surgeon Huntington, U. S. A.; Acting Steward Rains, and the members of the hospital corps. All performed their duties without excitement at a time most trying. Of Sergeants Silence and McKane I wish to speak in the highest terms. Sergeant Silence handled his little squad in a most soldierly manner, and I have recommended him to the brigade commander for conspicuous bravery in the face of a large force of the enemy.

With Sergeant McKane and 10 men as flankers I now advanced slowly, picking up some 150 stragglers, most of the Thirteenth Infantry, who I brought into camp with our command. While it was impossible to get at the exact figures of the number of men who fell out of the ranks exhausted, I believe 1,000 would not be too high. At retreat roll call, after a great many had returned to the command, the Fourteenth Infantry, 182 missing; the Thirteenth, 167; and at one time the Twelfth had not 25 men per company.

The following numbers of casualties occurred: Thirteenth Infantry, 3; Fourteenth Infantry, 5, and the Fifteenth Infantry, 1; a total of 9.

Arriving at Las Pinas June 11, I wired for and received two ambulances. They reached the Paranaque River, but the bridge having been destroyed and not being repaired by night, I, with Captain Black, rode to Paranaque and crossed the ambulances on two cascos and swam the mules.

On the morning of the 13th Major-General Lawton, with two companies of the Twenty-first Infantry, made a scout to the Zapote River. Here he met the enemy in force and very severe fighting ensued, almost all the troops being called out during the day. The Fourteenth having some wounded, I sent Captain Black with two ambulances to the front. So serious was the fighting and so scarce the surgeons that by direction of Major Starr, inspector-general, he remained on the field. Reports now came in of a large number being wounded. I sent every hospital corps man and Conley to the front. The wounded began coming in about 3 p. m., and I found myself with only Steward Rains to care for them and arrange for their transfer to Manila. Work crowding so fast upon me, I could not give the attention to each case that should have been given. I secured a launch from Manila, on which I loaded 26 wounded, and later sent 14 more in by ambulances, with 10 dead in an escort wagon. I then gave my attention to the 29 wounded insurgents, all of whom I forwarded to Manila the following morning.

The number of medical officers did not begin to be sufficient that day, several of the regiments having but one surgeon.

On the morning of June 14 the division commander ordered that I assume the duties of division surgeon. I at once dispatched a letter to the chief surgeon of the

Digitized by Google

corps, calling attention to the painful lack of medical officers, although I well knew how cramped he was for same, also for hospital corps men, ambulances, and coolies. Before evening everything I had asked for was granted, though at a great sacrifice of hospitals and other regiments. I was now properly supplied with three surgeons to each regiment.

On the 19th I received a telegram from Major Shiels, brigade surgeon, First Brigade, from Imus asking that I send him all ambulances, at least three surgeons, hospital corps privates, and my surgical chest; also that I come myself. Not knowing what had happened, I sent two ambulances and nurses and wired Major Shiels for particulars. His reply was that they had had a very severe engagement, with many killed and wounded, and as an advance was expected the following day, he thought a hospital would be established there. Captain Black made a very quick run to Imus and wired me all the cases were being temporarily dressed and that he would bring them to Bacoor. Here I met him with the hospital boat from Manila. I had the 20 wounded on board by midnight.

Lieutenant Steer with ambulance and surgical dressings having reached me at 3 a. m. the following morning, I moved my hospital to Imus, to find that two surgeons with the Fourteenth Infantry had not left camp, that no engagement had taken place and that the command would return the following morning. After waiting the arrival of General Wheaton's brigade on the 21st and supplying Major Shiels with ambulances, members of the hospital corps with first-aid packages, I returned to Las Pinas, where my brigade is stationed.

The number of cases of bowel trouble is rapidly increasing in this command, owing largely to the poor water supply; this is all so brackish that I have condemned it and arranged to have distilled water supplied each day.

I recommend that shelter at once be provided for the troops of this brigade, also that the proper cooking utensils be furnished; fresh meat and bread have been but once received, although a launch arrives daily from Manila with water. Bunks should also be provided, so the men can be raised from the ground.

I wish to commend to your favorable notice Capt. N. M. Black, assistant surgeon, for very efficient service on the battlefield, and to Lieut. Samuel L. Steer, assistant surgeon, for efficient and prompt attention to every order given him. The members of the hospital corps, one and all, behaved themselves in a manner which cannot be too highly recommended, both on the battlefield and in hospital. Their work was most arduous, yet all was done cheerfully and well.

Very respectfully,

GEORGE H. PENROSE,
Major and Brigade Surgeon.

APPENDIX 28.

BACOOR, P. I., *August 2, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report, covering operations of my brigade from June 9 to June 13, inclusive:

I reported at San Pedro Macati June 9, in accordance with verbal and telegraphic instructions from the division commander, and was informed I would command a brigade to be concentrated there on that day, the brigade to act in conjunction with Wheaton's brigade, both being under command of Major-General Lawton.

The brigade, consisting of two companies, L and M, Twelfth U. S. Infantry, under Capt. C. H. Barth; Thirteenth Infantry, under command of Col. A. T. Smith, nine companies—A, D, E, F, G, I, K, L, M; Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, under command of Maj. Leon A. Matile, and six guns—two 3.2-inch, two mountain, and two 1.65-inch—under command of Lieut. William L. Kenly, First Artillery; the artillery detachment being from the First and Sixth U. S. Artillery and from the Fifty-first Iowa Volunteer Infantry, was concentrated at San Pedro Macati by 9 o'clock p. m. Each man carried two days' rations besides rations for breakfast on the 11th, 150 rounds of ammunition, and a shelter half or poncho. Six Chinamen were assigned to each company and each headquarters for the purpose of carrying cooking utensils and such necessary articles as men on the firing line could not carry. Chinamen were assigned to the artillery to carry ammunition, and to the brigade hospital, under Maj. G. H. Penrose, U. S. V., brigade surgeon, for use as litter bearers, etc.

The brigade was to follow Wheaton's as far as Guadalupe Ridge and then gain ground to the right and move on a point to the southeast of Las Pinas.

When the open ground near Guadalupe Church was reached by the head of my brigade the scouts, Fourteenth Infantry, in front of Wheaton's brigade, were going

Digitized by Google

forward, and were at least 1½ miles in advance of my column. When I reached the ridge Wheaton's skirmish line was three-fourths of a mile to a mile in advance. The advance from the church to the ridge was slow, as the road was occupied by Wheaton's brigade. My guns could not go forward here except by road.

On reaching the ridge I inclined to the right and ordered two battalions Fourteenth U. S. Infantry to be deployed, the remaining battalion Fourteenth Infantry, the Thirteenth Infantry, and the Twelfth U. S. Infantry to follow in column in rear; the Twelfth Infantry to be rear guard; the Thirteenth Infantry to throw out only enough skirmishers to protect our right flank; the line of advance to be parallel to that of Wheaton's brigade; the skirmishers to join onto Wheaton's when the distance of three-fourths of a mile to a mile could be made up.

Shortly after leaving the ridge the insurgents on the right commenced a fire on our right and right front. The Thirteenth Infantry deployed a battalion in that direction. The further to the right our flank gained by deploying the greater the insurgent fire. It finally became so galling that the skirmish line moved toward the insurgent fire to silence it, the Twelfth Infantry deploying on the right flank. The insurgents were in a bamboo thicket in the direction of Paranaque and were in considerable force. On approaching this position the insurgents went toward Paranaque.

All the casualties for the day occurred in this vicinity.

While the insurgents were being driven from this position an aid informed me that General Lawton wished me to move to the left and join on Wheaton's right. I made repeated attempts to get the line to incline to the left away from the insurgents, but was finally compelled to move the entire line by the left flank, forming column of fours in rear of two battalions, Fourteenth Infantry, deployed as skirmishers. When beyond the insurgent fire (for cause of difficulty see report of Capt. J. H. H. Peshine, Thirteenth Infantry) I moved to the hill indicated to me as being General Wheaton's right and found some Colorado troops, who informed me that General Lawton was on my right and front. Shortly after I was directed to join on Wheaton's right, which was back of Paranaque. I arrived there about 12 o'clock. From the time of assembling and moving to the left no resistance from the insurgents was met. The day was hot, with no wind; the grass high, and there was no water. The Twelfth Infantry had their ponchos and shelter halves piled and a guard left with them. Some of the Thirteenth Infantry threw away everything but their rifles and ammunition. Most of them abandoned their rations. When we rested at 12 o'clock fully half of the brigade had fallen out overcome by heat or looking after those so overcome. Many of these men joined while the command was resting.

Camp was formed about 1 mile south of this point, one company of the Twelfth Infantry remaining to guard the field telegraph station. There were 12 casualties during the day—1 from the Twelfth, 4 from the Thirteenth, and 7 from the Fourteenth.

The advance during the day was not over the ground we fought over. The insurgents were on our flank, so no estimate of their casualties could be made.

Many stragglers came in during the night for my brigade, also Wheaton's. At 12.30 a. m. the coolies in camp stampeded, running over the sleeping soldiers, some crying, "Insurgents! Bolos!" Fortunately the soldiers realized what it was before it was too late. One shot was fired. The next morning the brigade followed Wheaton's into Las Pinas. The Thirteenth Infantry was relieved and ordered into Manila. June 11 Private H. C. Emery, Company L, Fourteenth Infantry, was wounded while on outpost 1 mile south of Las Pinas.

June 11 and 12 this brigade performed guard duty in Las Pinas and outpost duty on road toward Bacoor. On the morning of June 13 this outpost consisted of Company L, Twelfth Infantry, and two 3.2-inch guns, with Patten's battalion Fourteenth Infantry in support. Positions of outposts are indicated by red squares on accompanying map.

About noon I was ordered to make a direct attack on insurgent works at Zapote and take the bridge. The troops immediately available were the outposts, Company M, Twelfth Infantry, McCammon's battalion Fourteenth Infantry, and 4 mountain guns.

I formed line well back from and advanced in direction of Zapote River (line indicated by red dashes), the right of the Twelfth Infantry being on the road, from which point the troops were in the following order from right to left: Companies M and L, Twelfth Infantry, under Capt. C. H. Barth; Companies L, I, D, Fourteenth Infantry, under Capt. W. W. McCammon; 4 mountain guns under Lieutenant Kenly were on the road supported by Company A, Fourteenth Infantry, under Lieutenant Seay, Fourteenth Infantry, whose company extended from the road to the river. Captain Patten with two companies—M and G, Fourteenth Infantry—crossed the river at points indicated in order to get a flank fire on the insurgent trenches.

Digitized by Google

A halt was made at Muntinlupa road for the left of the line to catch up. From this road the fire of the insurgents increased and I discovered the position of the insurgent trenches. The troops advanced by rushes, nearly the whole line advancing over perfectly open ground. The artillery advanced on the road and kept up with the firing line.

When the river was reached it was found to be unfordable. The troops took what cover they could along the river and by coolness in their fire prevented the insurgents, who were behind commanding works on the opposite side of the stream not over 40 yards away, from putting their heads above the trenches to fire. The artillery, under Lieutenant Kenly, was at a bridge, 35 to 42 yards, respectively, from the insurgent trenches on the left and right side of the bridge. I had sent back for reenforcements to charge across the bridge, which had been reported to me as intact, but I found out one span was burned out. Our troops had maintained their positions on the river for over an hour when I heard heavy firing on my right and saw the insurgents rushing to the left along the trenches and across an open field.

Captain Patten had succeeded in crossing the river and had gained a position which completely enfiladed their trenches and was not over 300 yards from them. I ordered cease firing, as I thought our troops (McCammon's battalion) were crossing the river on our left and I was afraid of shooting our own men.

If it had not been for this much more damage would have been inflicted on the enemy as they ran across an open field back of their trenches.

The Twelfth Infantry lost 13 wounded; the Fourteenth Infantry lost 7 killed, 26 wounded; the battery lost 1 killed, 7 wounded.

Lieut. M. C. Kerth, Twenty-third Infantry, my aid, was also wounded. Thirty dead insurgents were buried by our burying party alone. Their loss must have been very great. Thirty-nine wounded insurgents were treated by the medical department. Seventy prisoners were taken. Thirty rifles were turned into the arsenal. One 6-inch smooth-bore cannon was found near the bridge. The 1-pound Hotchkiss gun which the insurgents had used during the day was not captured.

The conduct of the officers and men can not be too highly commended. That six small companies and 4 guns should have gained and held such a position on the river for over an hour, in face of a force greatly their superior in number, well armed and intrenched, speaks well for their courage and discipline.

The action of the battery under Lieutenant Kenly is highly recommended. This is probably the first time in history that a battery has been advanced and fought without cover within 30 yards of strongly manned trenches. The flanking movement of Captain Patten was particularly fortunate at this time, as it prevented further loss on our side, which would have been very severe. I wish also to commend the action of Lieut. M. C. Kerth, my aid, for gallant and meritorious conduct; of Capt. F. W. Hunt, First Idaho Volunteer Infantry, who volunteered his services as aid during the expedition, and was invaluable after Lieutenant Kerth was wounded; and of A. A. Surg. E. K. Johnstone, attached to Kenly's battery, who was conspicuous on the firing line at and near the bridge, and displayed a great courage and coolness while aiding the wounded.

I recommend that M. C. Kerth, lieutenant, Twenty-third Infantry, be brevetted major, United States Army, for gallant and meritorious conduct at Zapote, June 13, 1899. He was recommended for a brevet commission of captain for gallant and meritorious conduct February 5, 1899.

That First Lieut. William L. Kenly, First Artillery, be brevetted captain, United States Army, for gallant and meritorious conduct at the battle of Zapote, June 13, 1899, and that the following officers receive a brevet commission one grade above their present rank, brevet rank, or brevet rank to which they have been recommended: Capt. W. W. McCammon, Fourteenth Infantry; Capt. George H. Patten, Fourteenth Infantry; Capt. Chas. H. Barth, Twelfth Infantry; First Lieut. Samuel Seay, Fourteenth Infantry, now captain, Twenty-third Infantry; Capt. F. W. Hunt, First Regiment Idaho Volunteer Infantry.

Captain Hunt was recommended by me for commission as brevet captain for gallant and valuable services under fire, February 5. There were other men worthy of reward and mention by name whose actions I was unable to see. I therefore indorse the recommendations of the different commanding officers herewith inclosed.

Very respectfully,

W. H. SAGE,
Captain, Twenty-third U. S. Infantry,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General,
For Samuel Ovenshine, Brigadier-General, U. S. V.

Digitized by Google

SIX-INCH SMOOTHBORE CANNON, CAPTURED FROM THE INSURGENTS AT ZAPOTE BRIDGE, SHOWING THE WRECKED BRIDGE IN THE BACKGROUND. JUNE 14, 1899.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SECOND BRIGADE, FIRST DIVISION,
EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Bacoor, P. I., August 2, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: In connection with my report of August 2, 1899, covering recommendations, etc., I wish to add the following with reference to Lieut. W. A. Burnside, Fourteenth U. S. Infantry:

He has acted as commissary and quartermaster of his regiment, and has not had the opportunities of other officers for field service; but the manner in which he has kept his regiment supplied under the most trying circumstances deserves the highest commendation.

Very respectfully,

W. H. SAGE,
Captain, Twenty-third U. S. Infantry,
Acting Assistant Adjutant-General,
For and in the absence of Samuel Ovenshine, Brigadier-General, U. S. V.

APPENDIX 29.

ZAPOTE RIVER, P. I., *June 15, 1899.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Second Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the recent operations of the artillery of the Second Brigade:

On June 9 a provisional battery, consisting of two 3.2-inch field pieces, two 3-inch 12 pounders, and two 1.65-inch Hotchkiss mountain guns, was placed under my command and assigned to the Second Brigade. There were with me Second Lieut. B. M. Koehler, Sixth Artillery, and E. K. Johnstone, acting assistant surgeon, U. S. A.

The column began its advance from San Pedro Macati about 5 a. m. June 10, and my 4 mountain guns became engaged on the right about 6 a. m. They were put on the skirmish line and first came into action at a range of about 400 yards.

These guns kept on the line, following its movements until noon, when, by direction of the division commander, they joined the artillery of the First Brigade.

Not being needed here, however, they rejoined the Second Brigade.

After the midday halt, the mountain guns (4) advanced, and were again directed to join the First Brigade, which they did, bivouacking with its artillery that night. The morning of June 11 my Hotchkiss mountain guns (4) rejoined the Second Brigade, marching with it into Las Pinas, and there going into camp. The two 3.2-inch guns, under First Sergt. Joseph Keller, Sixth Artillery (Light Battery D), had been unable to follow the line across the country June 10, and rejoined me the morning of June 12. Anticipating heavy fighting near Paranaque, the ammunition was carefully husbanded June 10.

Ammunition expended in action June 10: 1.65-inch Hotchkiss, 14 percussion shell.

Casualties: None.

About 6.15 a. m. June 13, the two 3.2-inch guns, under Lieut. B. M. Koehler, Sixth Artillery, just put in position at the outpost on the road to the south of Las Pinas, fired 6 shrapnel, at a range of about 700 yards, at an insurgent 1-pounder Hotchkiss gun, which had just fired 3 shots at this outpost. The gun was located by its smoke.

At about 8 a. m., shortly after my arrival at the outpost, the insurgents again opened on us with artillery fire, some of it coming from a 6-inch iron smoothbore firing large canister at a high angle, and some from the 1-pounder Hotchkiss. Their range was accurate, but my command suffered no casualties. The 3.2-inch guns responded intermittently for about half an hour, when I sent back to Las Pinas for the 4 mountain guns. Upon their arrival fire was opened with them from a position about 100 yards in advance of the 3.2-inch guns and was at first directed against the insurgent artillery, but later against his infantry, which had developed considerable fire in our front.

At about 11 a. m. I withdrew these mountain guns behind a screen of bushes to the right, unmasking my 3.2-inch pieces, which again opened up with [illegible]

Private Wentworth, Light Battery E, First Artillery, was wounded in the right heel as the Hotchkiss guns withdrew across the road. Up to this time the Twelfth Infantry outposts here, about 40 men, constituted our sole support.

Digitized by Google

Infantry reenforcements having come up, the engagement was resumed about 12.30 p. m. I placed my 4 Hotchkiss mountain guns on the firing line just to the left (east) of the road, and advanced with the infantry, moving the pieces by hand up the road from position to position. At about 100 yards from the bridge the mule in the ammunition cart was shot, the cart then being advanced by hand. In the last hundred-yard rush my battery was joined by Company A, Fourteenth Infantry, under Capt. Samuel Seay, jr., who had been specially designated to support my guns; this company advanced with us to the bridge, and about 40 men, under Captain Seay, remained on the road on the battery's flanks, and between the guns, throughout the remainder of the fight. The two 3.2-inch guns, hitched in, were left under Lieutenant Koehler on the road about 350 yards in rear, screened by the trees.

I placed the 4 mountain guns, the left at the bridge, and opened on the insurgent trenches across the river (Zapote), at about 40 yards distance.

The fire here was very hot, but at last the insurgents broke, and Captain Seay, crossing the broken bridge on the stringers with some of his company, prevented further annoyance to my battery.

In the latter part of this engagement I found it necessary to carefully husband my ammunition, and at its conclusion there were left but four serviceable rounds 12-pounder and six of the 1.65-inch Hotchkiss.

Casualties at Zapote Bridge: Killed—Private Walter Wagner, Fifty-first Iowa, attached to mountain battery, Sixth Artillery.

Wounded—Mark D. Mynatt, mountain battery, Sixth Artillery, both thighs; John J. Whitsett, mountain battery, Sixth Artillery, leg (very slight); Sergt. Avery E. Long, Light Battery E, First Artillery, left arm; Corpl. Norman E. Danner, Light Battery E, First Artillery, left arm; Private William C. Clayton, Light Battery E, First Artillery, left thigh; Private Wier, hospital corps, leg (very slight).

Note.—Private Mynatt, Sixth Artillery, died at the first reserve hospital, Manila, the night of June 13.

Total casualties for day: 1 killed, 7 wounded, 2 heat exhaustion.

Ammunition expended during day: 3.2-inch, 25 shrapnel, 4 shell; 3-inch 12-pounder Hotchkiss, 54 shrapnel; 1.65-inch Hotchkiss, 176 shell.

During the entire engagement E. K. Johnstone, acting assistant surgeon, U. S. A., attached to the battery, was with it on the firing line, and too much cannot be said of his cool and invaluable services, both to my wounded and those of the troops in our vicinity.

The conduct of my men was beyond all praise.

Very respectfully,

W. L. KENLY,
First Lieutenant, First Artillery,
Commanding Provisional Battery, Second Brigade,
First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

APPENDIX 30.

CUARTEL ESTADO MAYOR,
Manila, P. I., June 18, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Second Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to report that, pursuant to telegraphic instructions from your headquarters of the 9th instant, I left this station at 6 p. m. said date for San Pedro Macati with my command, consisting of Capt. Francis A. Winter, Medical Department, U. S. A., and 5 hospital corps attendants; First Lieut. James P. Harbeson and 93 men, Company L, Twelfth Infantry; Capt. Robert L. Hirst, First Lieut. Fine W. Smith, Second Lieut. A. C. Ledyard and 94 men, Company M, Twelfth Infantry, and 12 coolies to carry extra stores. We reached our destination at about 8 p. m., following the Thirteenth Infantry.

The next day (June 10) my command was assigned as rearmost body of the column, with orders to form a rear guard after leaving the lines of San Pedro Macati.

When the development began on the heights to the south of San Pedro Macati, my orders were to follow the Thirteenth Infantry, keeping well to the right, as I might be wanted for an attack on the left flank of the enemy's trenches near Paranaque. I therefore marched in rear of the extreme right of the Thirteenth Infantry.

About 9 a. m. we received fire from the enemy in trenches to our right and front. I formed to reply to this, when an aid from the brigade commander and, later, the adjutant-general of the brigade arrived and ordered the command to the left.

Digitized by Google

While executing this movement, First Sergt. H. F. Clark, Company L, Twelfth Infantry, was wounded and had to be sent to the rear.

The heat of the day now began to tell on the men. At the surgeon's suggestion I ordered each company to pile its shelter rolls, leaving a guard of one man each. I was informed later that this guard was by same surgeon, for lack of water, ordered to try and rejoin its command. The rolls were sent for two days later from Las Pinas and many of the ponchos and shelter halves were recovered.

My command followed as support to the Thirteenth Infantry the remainder of the day. That evening Company M, Twelfth Infantry, was detached as guard for the signal station and did not rejoin until about noon the following day at Las Pinas.

Company L, Twelfth Infantry, the night of June 10 camped in line at the rear of the whole column in camp. The men were cautioned what to do in case of a night attack or alarm, and a company guard was established. Almost midnight there was a stampede of troops in front of us into our line. The stampede was checked there, the men of the company behaving very well indeed.

The next day (June 11) I marched into Las Pinas with my company, following the Thirteenth Infantry, with the Fourteenth Infantry following us.

The evening of June 12 I received orders to send a company of my command to relieve Captain Lasseigne's company, Fourteenth Infantry, on outpost duty south of Las Pinas the following morning.

I designated my own company and went with it. I found Captain Lasseigne's company about three-fourths of a mile south of Las Pinas and established an outpost as shown in sketch (Appendix C). In this sketch "A" represents the location of the part of my company in support (at this place there then were two 3.2-inch guns of Battery E, First Artillery). At "B" was placed a group of 8 men sheltered and screened by heavy intrenchments and brush. Sentries were posted to the right and left of the support, as shown.

About 9 a. m. the enemy opened fire from "G" with grape and solid shot from what afterwards was found to be a 7-inch M. L. smooth-bore gun, and from a 1-pounder rapid-fire gun. The guns were screened by foliage. Our guns replied, and in a short time the 1.65-inch Hotchkiss guns of the same battery arrived and went into action, replying whenever the enemy fired.

We next heard musketry from the woods to our right and front and across the river, the dense woods preventing all view. Shots from the Navy also followed.

We casually learned that the Twenty-first Infantry was on reconnoissance in that direction.

About 11.30 a. m. General Lawton arrived at the outpost and gave orders that as soon as reinforcements joined we should move into the edge of the woods to our front and "touch up" the enemy. Three companies of the Fourteenth arrived about noon. Finding myself the senior officer present I directed that my company (L) move to the left and front, the Fourteenth joining on the right, with one company if possible across the river for flanking purposes. General Ovenshine, the brigade commander, arrived before any movement began and I joined my company, moving it as originally intended.

Company M, Twelfth Infantry, soon arrived and was placed on the right of Company L. The two companies halted at "C" (sketch) until it was thought the flanking column had crossed the river.

At "D" the companies were halted by order of the brigade commander, but when [went?] forward with his permission when three companies of the Fourteenth Infantry had joined our left and were advancing.

When the companies reached "E" at some points the line was not more than 30 yards and at none more than 60 yards from the enemy's trenches on the opposite side of the Zapote River, which was unfordable. Here the companies lay for over an hour unflinchingly maintaining the enemy's fire and replying to it.

During the attack First Lieut. James P. Harbeson and 12 men, Companies L and M, Twelfth Infantry, were wounded. Their names have already been reported. Two of them—Corpl. Myles Doyle, Company L, and Corpl. George M. Marshall, Company M, Twelfth Infantry—have since died of their wounds.

After the firing ceased I was ordered across the bridge with my company to join in pursuit of the enemy. The company was moved as directed, but was soon recalled and sent into bivouac.

The afternoon of June 15 we were ordered to take cascos at Las Pinas for Manila. The tide having gone out we did not get away until near noon the 16th, arriving here about 2.30 p. m.

Attention is invited to Appendixes A and B, submitted respectively by the commanders of Companies L and M in the fight on the Zapote River, June 13.

Digitized by Google

During the entire expedition all of the officers and nearly all of the men behaved in a highly creditable manner. During the fight on the Zapote River when our line lay along the river bank unflinching courage and determination was shown by all.

I wish to call special attention to Capt. Francis A. Winter, assistant surgeon, U. S. A. He was with us because he had volunteered. He had no orders, but simply permission to go when we left Manila. His services throughout the expedition were of the utmost value—at times giving aid also to sick and wounded of other commands. On the 13th instant he fearlessly exposed himself right on the firing line, even after we had reached the river, attending to the wounded with promptness.

First Lieut. James P. Harbeson, Twelfth Infantry, also exposed himself fearlessly, encouraging and directing his men until he was wounded.

I have the honor to make the following recommendations:

To receive brevet commissions for conduct in fight on Zapote River, June 13, 1899: Capt. Francis A. Winter, medical department, to be major, for gallant and meritorious service; First Lieut. James P. Harbeson, Twelfth Infantry, to be captain, for gallant and meritorious service.

To be mentioned in general orders from the War Department: Capt. Robert L. Hirst, Twelfth Infantry, for highly meritorious service; First Lieut. Fine W. Smith, Twelfth Infantry, for highly meritorious service; Second Lieut. A. C. Ledyard, Twelfth Infantry, for highly meritorious service; Q. M. Sergt. Robert C. McKane, Company L, Twelfth Infantry, for efficient and energetic service, bringing ammunition to the firing line; Sergt. Frank J. Boy, acting first sergeant Company L, Twelfth Infantry, for conspicuous bravery in carrying orders.

Very respectfully,

C. H. BARTH,
Captain, Twelfth Infantry,
Commanding Battalion, Twelfth Infantry, Consisting of Companies L and M.

APPENDIX 31.

APPENDIX A TO REPORT OF CAPT. C. H. BARTH.

MANILA, P. I., *June 16, 1899.*

Capt. C. H. BARTH,
Commanding Companies L and M, In the Field.

SIR: I have the honor to report that upon the arrival of Company M, Twelfth Infantry, upon the firing line on June 13, 1899, about 1 o'clock p. m., I, by your orders, assumed command of Company L, Twelfth Infantry. At this time we were in an open rice field, about 400 yards from the enemy. Coffee, hard bread, and tomatoes were here issued to the company. Later orders were received to move to the left flank, and when the company had almost all entered a wood on our left orders were given to move forward to a road parallel to and about 250 yards from the enemy's trenches. Just before reaching this road Corpl. Myles Doyle was wounded, the ball entering the neck from the left and coming out of right shoulder. Shortly after reaching road a battalion of the Fourteenth Infantry came upon our right and orders were given to advance, which was done in a series of rushes, until the river was reached, upon the opposite bank of which the enemy was heavily intrenched. Shortly after leaving the road Private McHenry was wounded in right arm. About fifteen minutes after reaching the river I received a flesh wound in the left leg, and was sent to the rear. I am told that during the action 6 men of the company were wounded, but can not report but 2, as I left before seeing others.

I wish to call attention to the brave act of Sergeant Boy, then acting first sergeant, in going by my orders to the extreme left of the company, cautioning the men to reserve their ammunition. In the execution of this order the sergeant necessarily walked in an upright position and received a wound in his right hand and had his hat knocked off by another bullet. At the time, we were not more than 50 or 60 feet from the enemy, who were heavily intrenched and sweeping our line with an accurate fire. I think the sergeant justly deserves special mention, and I have the honor to recommend him for such. Quartermaster-Sergeant McKane, by his own request, was present during the engagement, rendering efficient service. The corporals all did their duty well and bravely. It is my desire to praise each and every man of the company, all of whom did their whole duty, and well.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

JAMES P. HARBESON,
First Lieutenant, Twelfth Infantry.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX 32.

APPENDIX B TO REPORT OF CAPT. C. H. BARTH.

MANILA, P. I., *June 18, 1899.*

Capt. C. H. BARTH, *Twelfth Infantry,*
Commanding Companies L and M, Twelfth Infantry:

SIR: Pursuant to your instructions, I have the honor to submit the following report as to the conduct of Company M, Twelfth Infantry, on the afternoon of June 13, 1899:

The company left Las Pinas at 12.10 p. m. and arrived at a point one-half mile north of the Zapote River at about 12.45 p. m. Shortly afterwards it was formed into line of skirmishers to the left and at right angle to the road leading to the river. When the advance began the company advanced by company or by rushes in good order until arriving on the north bank of the Zapote River, where they were within 50 yards of the intrenchments occupied by the insurgents. During this advance 5 men of the command—1 sergeant, 2 corporals, 1 musician, and 1 private—were wounded; one of the number, Corporal Marshall, dying the following morning. About 15 per cent of the command were rendered hors de combat during the advance, being overcome by the heat. First Lieut. F. W. Smith commanded the right wing of the company and Second Lieut. A. C. Ledyard the left platoon.

I desire to call your attention to the fact that the regimental surgeon, Capt. F. A. Winter, U. S. A., was constantly on the firing line and was unremitting in his efforts to aid the sick and with giving of his own personal aid in helping wounded men off the line.

The names of the wounded are: Sergt. George Tiernan, shot in thigh and bone fractured; Corpl. Frank E. Shirk, shot in thigh; Corpl. George Marshall, shot in abdomen (died following morning); Musician William Silence, shot in lower leg, bone fractured; Private John Long, shot in shoulder.

After the insurgents had retreated the company went into camp on the same ground it had skirmished across earlier in the day.

Very respectfully,

ROBERT L. HIRST,
Captain, Twelfth Infantry, Commanding Company.

APPENDIX 33.

HEADQUARTERS THIRTEENTH INFANTRY,
Camp at La Loma Church, near Manila, P. I., June 20, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Second Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps, Las Pinas, P. I.

SIR: The following report of the operations of the 10th instant, so far as they involve the Thirteenth Infantry, are herewith submitted:

The regiment moved out from Manila on the afternoon of the 9th instant—present, 24 officers and 1,122 men—and bivouacked near San Pedro Macati. On the following morning the command marched from 4 to 5 miles, passing the trenches of the Twelfth Infantry. As the regiment moved down the slope the colonel commanding ordered the Third Battalion to deploy as skirmishers and to keep in touch on the left with the Fourteenth Infantry, already deployed. To reach this line the Third Battalion was moved to the right, each company obliquing in column of fours to the line and then deploying, the companies being reversed with the second platoon on the right. In this deployment the colonel and his staff seemed to exercice more or less supervision.

The third battalion advanced, deployed up the opposite slope in front of the Filipino intrenchments—L (Geary) and K (Pierce) in touch and on the left, E (Paine) and M (Faison) to the right. The two right companies, having a greater distance to travel, came on the line after fire opened and were slow to get in touch, as, though no order to fire had been given, they halted at intervals and gave considerable fire. The battalion commander, with his adjutant and bugler, remained generally some twenty paces behind the center of the battalion, or the immediate right center. A staff officer early ordered a left wheel of this part of the line, stating that the fringe of woods in front must be avoided to prevent danger of battle at this point. The left wing wheeled promptly, but it was impossible to keep the right wing in

Digitized by Google

touch, fastened as it was to the ground by its constant fire. While M kept in touch with E, the latter company not only separated from the left wing, but its left or first platoon separated by a space of several yards from its right or second platoon, the latter in command of a lieutenant.

The right wing of the battalion after much effort was brought back and joined the left beyond the deep ravine traversed in the great wheel to the left.

The fire was slight, indicating only a small detachment of the enemy at this part of the line. One man was killed and one wounded, both of M Company. Two men were wounded in the sharpshooters.

The battalion composed partly of the so-called "skeleton companies" (K, L, and M) went under fire in a most creditable manner and conducted itself well. All officers conducted themselves in a gallant manner. I must specially commend Second Lieut. P. G. Clark, my adjutant, for his coolness and invaluable assistance in care of the advance of the battalion.

After the battalion had passed out of action the adjutant of the regiment notified me that the colonel had relinquished the command.

The regiment continued to march toward Las Pinas, supporting in two columns of fours on the right the advance of the Fourteenth Infantry. The great heat, the early march of the day, the want of water, and the burden of two days' rations and 150 rounds of ammunition, with blanket roll, caused much straggling. At roll-call 4 miles from Las Pinas on the night of the 10th instant 164 were reported missing of a total of 1,122. This great straggling, however, was not confined to the Thirteenth Infantry.

I append reports of my adjutant, my chief of sharpshooters, and of each company commander.

I am, sir, very respectfully,

J. H. H. PESHINE,
Captain, Thirteenth Infantry, Commanding.

APPENDIX 34.

CUARTEL DE ESPANA, *Manila, P. I.*

ADJUTANT, *Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, Manila, P. I.*

SIR: Pursuant to Par. 1, G. O. No. 72, A. G. O., 1898, I have the honor to make the following report:

On the evening of June 9, 1899, Company B, Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, consisting of P. M. Shaffer, second lieutenant, Thirteenth Infantry, and 94 enlisted men, left camp at Manila, P. I., and marched with the regiment, about 4 miles, to San Pedro Macati, bivouacked for the night, and at daybreak moved on in the direction of Las Pinas. About 9.30 a. m. the company formed line of skirmishers under the direction of the battalion commander and advanced, maintaining their relative place as left-center company of the first battalion, commanded by Capt. M. B. Saffold, Thirteenth Infantry, until about four hours later, when the regiment was assembled and marched to a point in the immediate vicinity of Las Pinas, where at 6 p. m. the regiment bivouacked for the night of the 10–11th. The company was not actively engaged with the enemy, being held as a part of the reserve. The advance on the enemy was made across fields covered with high grass and in places with brush and dense undergrowth. For four to six hours during the heat of the day, under a tropical sun, the men moved forward with dry canteens, and the result was that one after another was prostrated with the heat, until at one time, about 3 p. m., the company was reduced to about 25 men, the company commander being among the number overcome. The company commander and a number of these men joined the company later in the evening, and at reveille next morning the number of enlisted men present was 61. At daybreak June 11, 1899, the company advanced to Las Pinas, where it bivouacked from about 11 a. m. until 4.30 p. m., when it took up the march with the regiment for Manila, which place was reached about 9.30 p. m. A number of the missing in action joined at Las Pinas and on the way to Manila, raising the number present to 72 enlisted men. By noon of the 13th all missing had joined company. Many articles of equipment had been abandoned from sheer exhaustion of the men.

Very respectfully,

P. M. SHAFFER,
Second Lieutenant, Thirteenth Infantry, Commanding Company B.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX 35.

CAMP THIRTEENTH INFANTRY (LUNETA),
Manila, June 12, 1899.

ADJUTANT, *Thirteenth U. S. Infantry.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit in accordance with the provisions of Par. 1, G. O. 72, 1898, A. G. O., the following report of the operations of Company D, Thirteenth Infantry, June 9, 10, 11, 1899:

The operations of this company during these three days are covered by the operations of the First Battalion, Thirteenth Infantry, Capt. M. B. Saffold, Thirteenth Infantry, commanding, as it was at no time separated from this command.

Only one casualty occurred during the period—Sergt. Boyle Christensen having been wounded in the foot while on detached duty with the regimental sharpshooters.

Very respectfully,

E. B. GOSE,
First Lieutenant, Thirteenth Infantry, Commanding Company D.

APPENDIX 36.

CAMP AT MANILA, P. I., *June 12, 1899.*

ADJUTANT, *Thirteenth Infantry.*

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report of the movements of Company F, Thirteenth Infantry, June 9 to 11:

This company, under my command, left camp at Manila with regiment about 6 p. m. June 9, being the right center company of the First Battalion, and marched to San Pedro Macati and encamped. It was a very dark night and no dry wood could be obtained for making coffee that night or next morning.

The regiment broke camp before daylight on the 10th and marched out as part of the forces under Major-General Lawton operating against the insurgents.

The enemy was encountered about 8 a. m. and driven back.

The First Battalion formed the reserve of the Thirteenth Infantry, and was not put on the firing line, but the march was kept up over a very rough and dry territory. Owing to this fact and to the extreme heat and scarcity of water, about 30 men of my company had to fall out from exhaustion, and according to instructions an equal number had to be left to take care of them, so that only about 25 men kept up with the advance throughout the day, but the majority of the others followed on as fast as possible and rejoined the company before it reached the camping place for the night, about 3 miles from Las Pinas.

On the morning of the 11th the regiment moved into Las Pinas and bivouacked, where it remained till about 5 p. m., when it was marched back to camp at Manila, arriving about 8 o'clock p. m.

There were no casualties in the company during these movements.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

H. L. THRELKELD,
First Lieutenant, Thirteenth Infantry, Commanding Company F.

APPENDIX 37.

MANILA, P. I., *June 12, 1899.*

ADJUTANT, *Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, Manila, P. I.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the part taken by Company G in the march made by the regiment from Manila, via San Pedro Macati and Las Pinas, to Paranaque and return June 9, 10, and 11, 1899:

The company formed a part of the First Battalion of the regiment, and its movements conformed to those of the battalion, being at no time detached from the battalion on special duty. On account of the intense heat and scarcity of water June 10 many men were prostrated, and with the men fallen out to care for those overcome by heat at 3 p. m. the company was reduced to about one-fourth its original strength, those remaining being exhausted and unfit for active engagement. During subsequent halts, and after going into camp for the night, all but 9 of the men who had fallen out overtook and joined company.

Digitized by Google

The company started on the march with 2 officers and 98 enlisted men. No one was killed or wounded, and all are now present or accounted for. Two privates of company were stunned by lightning on the return march just before reaching city. They are now in the hospital as result of shock received.

Very respectfully,

W. R. SAMPLE,
First Lieutenant, Thirteenth Infantry, Commanding Company G.

APPENDIX 38.

HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT THIRTEENTH INFANTRY,
CUARTEL, DE ESPANA, *Manila, P. I., June 13, 1899.*

ADJUTANT,
Thirteenth Infantry, Camp at Manila, P. I.

SIR: In compliance with instructions from your office, I have the honor to submit the following report of the action of Company A, Thirteenth Infantry, during the recent engagement near Paranaque, P. I.:

The company left camp at San Pedro Macati at 5 a. m. June 10 and marched 6 miles south to the permanent trenches of a battalion of the Twelfth Infantry. From this point the regiment turned to the right, and at about 1 mile west of said trenches came under a slight fire from the insurgents. Company A was the fourth or left company of the Second Battalion, Thirteenth Infantry (Captain Buck). The battalion was formed for attack with Company A the left company in support. The company advanced some 200 yards with its battalion when the enemy either retreated or slacked their fire. The battalion was then faced about and changed direction to the right, which inverted the companies and made Company A the right company of the battalion in line of skirmishers. The companies were then assembled and marched some 8 or 10 miles around Paranaque and to the south of Las Pinas, which was entered on the morning of June 11. That same night the company returned to its camp at the Luneta. Casualties, none.

Very respectfully,

H. T. FERGUSON,
First Lieutenant, Thirteenth Infantry, Commanding Company A.

APPENDIX 39.

COMPANY C, THIRTEENTH U. S. INFANTRY,
Camp at Manila, June 12, 1899.

ADJUTANT, *Thirteenth Infantry.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the part taken by Company C, Thirteenth Infantry, in the operations around Paranaque on June 10, 1899:

The company left camp at Manila at 5.50 p. m. June 9 and marched to San Pedro Macati, where the regiment went into bivouac. Left San Pedro Macati at 5 a. m. June 10. The company was directed to cover the right flank of the firing line of the Second Battalion of the Thirteenth Infantry, which battalion was supporting the First Battalion of the regiment.

The company was not brought into action and there were no casualties.

Owing to excessive heat and lack of water about 40 per cent of the company had fallen out by 2 p. m., but with very few exceptions these men joined the company in the evening in camp several miles from Las Pinas.

At 5.30 a. m. June 11 the company marched toward Las Pinas, where it rested until 4.15 p. m., when it marched back to Manila, arriving about 8.30. All men were accounted for.

Very respectfully,

HENRY D. STYER,
Captain, Thirteenth Infantry, Commanding Company C.

APPENDIX 40.

IN CAMP AT MANILA, P. I., *June 12, 1899.*

ADJUTANT, *Thirteenth Infantry.*

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report in compliance with G. O. 72, A. G. O., 1898:

Company H, Thirteenth Infantry, consisting of 1 officer and 87 men (11 being left as camp guard, etc.), left camp at Manila about 4.30 p. m. June 9, 1899.

Digitized by Google

The company formed part of the Second Battalion, Thirteenth Infantry, and was at no time detached from it. Six coolies carried kitchen utensils. No other transportation was furnished. Each man carried two days' rations and 150 rounds of ammunition.

Camped at San Pedro Macatí night of June 9, and came within zones of hostile fire about 8.30 a. m. June 10. The company, in battalion, was advanced to support the Second Battalion on the right flank, and then moved to support of left flank. The company, in battalion, followed the enemy all day. Forty-three men were prostrated by the heat. Of these all but 16 rejoined the company at night while in camp. No other casualties.

Entered Las Pinas with battalion June 11, about 10 a. m. Left Las Pinas for Manila 4.15 p. m., and reached latter at 8.15 p. m. Most of the suffering was due to lack of transportation.

PAUL B. MALONE,
First Lieutenant, Thirteenth Infantry, Commanding Company H.

APPENDIX 41.

MANILA, P. I., *June 13, 1899.*

ADJUTANT, *Thirteenth Infantry:*

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report: Company I, Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, forming part of the Second Battalion, left camp at San Pedro Macati about 5 a. m. June 10. After marching for about three hours the company was deployed as skirmishers in the firing line of the battalion. Shortly after the company was under fire, and so remained without replying, for about ten minutes. The firing ceased then and the company remained with the battalion during the march following. About two-thirds of the company were overcome by heat and were compelled to fall out. There were no casualties.

Very respectfully,

WM. T. PATTEN,
Second Lieutenant, Thirteenth Infantry, Commanding Company.

APPENDIX 42.

ADJUTANT, *Thirteenth Infantry, Camp near La Loma Church, P. I.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the part taken in the engagement near San Pedro Macati on June 10, 1899, by the Third Battalion, Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, Captain Peshine, commanding.

At 7 a. m. Colonel Smith ordered the Third Battalion to deploy to the right, and keep in contact with the right of the Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, which was now deployed and advancing in our general direction, and at least 200 yards in front of us. On account of the nature of the ground the battalion was advancing in column of twos and files with considerable interval between the files. This and the distance from the Fourteenth Infantry made it very difficult to deploy on a line with the Fourteenth, which continued to advance. Before the leading company (L) had completed its deployment the battalion was under a straggling fire from the enemy. Returning the fire, the battalion advanced in the same direction with the Fourteenth, the rear companies having deployed upon the line as promptly as possible.

At 8 o'clock firing had ceased and the battalion was assembled on the right of the Fourteenth Infantry. The battalion then took up the march in column in rear of the Fourteenth Infantry, which continued to advance in line of skirmishers.

Very respectfully,

P. G. CLARK,
Second Lieutenant, Thirteenth Infantry,
Acting Adjutant Third Battalion, Thirteenth Infantry.

APPENDIX 43.

MANILA, P. I., *June 13, 1899.*

ADJUTANT, *Thirteenth Infantry.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the movements and action of Company E, Third Battalion, Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, from June 9 to 11, 1899:

The company left Manila 5.50 p. m. June 9, 1899, with a strength of 90 enlisted and 2 commissioned. Each man carried 150 rounds of ammunition, and in his

Digitized by Google

haversack a breakfast and two days' rations. Six coolies were assigned to the company to carry cooking utensils and a few necessaries.

At no time was the company detached from the battalion. The company went into camp at San Pedro Macati after a march of 4 miles at 9 p. m.

June 10 the company left San Pedro Macati 4.50 a. m. and marched nearly to Guadalupe, thence nearly due south. At 7.30 a. m., shortly after being deployed in line of skirmishers, the company met some resistance. The enemy's fire was scattered and high, and lasted but a short time.

Private Charles Bess, in the detached squad of sharpshooters, received a slight wound in the leg. None were killed.

The movement continued in a southerly direction until about 10.30 a. m., when direction was changed to nearly due west. The company went into camp about a mile south of Las Pinas at 6.30 p. m. with a strength of 70 enlisted and 2 commissioned. This day's march was very fatiguing. Our losses were all due to heat exhaustion.

June 11 the company marched into Las Pinas, where it remained until 4.15 p. m., when it resumed its march back to Manila, arriving there at 8.30 p. m.

Most of those who had been overcome with heat on the 10th instant rejoined the company the same night or the following day.

Very respectfully,

CHARLES H. PAINE,
First Lieutenant, Thirteenth Infantry, Commanding Company E.

APPENDIX 44.

COMPANY K, THIRTEENTH INFANTRY,
Camp at Manila, P. I., June 13, 1899.

ADJUTANT, *Thirteenth U. S. Infantry,*
Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that Company K, Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, left camp with regiment for active operations in the field at 5.50 p. m. June 9, 1899. The company bivouacked after marching 5 miles, near San Pedro Macati Church. Moved out next morning at 5 and reached the trenches occupied by the Twelfth Infantry, some 4½ miles from San Pedro Macati, at 7. Here the head of the column obliqued to the right and K Company formed line of skirmishers at 7.20, to the right of L and the left of E Company, facing southwest.

The enemy opened fire from trenches in front before the deployment was completed. The enemy was driven from the trenches within thirty minutes without loss to the company. After taking the trenches the company moved by the left flank and assembled at 8.50 near a hill where General Lawton's and General Ovenshine's temporary headquarters were. At 9.30 a. m. moved from this place in column to the south and west. Bivouacked 4 miles southeast of Las Pinas at 6.40 p. m., moved out at 5.45 a. m. June 11, and arrived at Las Pinas at 9 a. m. Left Las Pinas at 4.30 p. m. and arrived in camp at Manila at 8.30 p. m.

Company K left camp with a total force of 93—92 enlisted men and 1 commissioned officer. Many of the men were overcome by heat, but all joined the company before its return to camp at Manila.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

P. E. PIERCE,
First Lieutenant, Thirteenth Infantry, Commanding Company K.

APPENDIX 45.

MANILA, P. I., *June 13, 1899.*

ADJUTANT, *Thirteenth Infantry, Manila, P. I.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the movements and action of Company L, Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, from June 9 to June 11, 1899:

During the period this company was a part of the Third Battalion of the Thirteenth Infantry, and was at no time detached from it. The company left camp at the Luneta, Manila, at 5.50 p. m. on the 9th instant, with a strength of 2 officers and 93 enlisted men, Second Lieut. P. G. Clark, Thirteenth Infantry, having been detached from it to act as adjutant of the Third Battalion. In addition to his rifle, bayonet,

Digitized by Google

and canteen, each man carried a poncho and shelter half, and 50 rounds of ammunition in a roll, 100 rounds of ammunition in his belt, and a breakfast and two days' rations in his haversack. Six coolies were assigned to the company to carry cooking utensils and other necessary articles. After a march of 4 miles the company went into camp at San Pedro Macati at about 9 p. m. June 10 the company left camp at about 5 a. m. and marched to near Guadalupe church; thence nearly south. At about 7 a. m. First Lieut. D. E. Nolan, Thirteenth Infantry, was detailed from the company to take charge of the regimental sharpshooters; 1 corporal and 4 privates were at the same time detailed from the company for service with the sharpshooters. This company was then ordered from its position in column at the head of the regiment to form line of skirmishers to the right and front, and move forward, connect, and keep in touch with the Fourteenth Infantry, which was already deployed in line of skirmishers on our left and front, and moving forward. The other companies of the battalion deployed to the right of L Company. This movement was promptly executed, and very soon after completing its deployment the company came under a scattering long-range fire which lasted for about half an hour. Soon after the firing ceased the company was assembled with the rest of the regiments in column in rear of the Fourteenth Infantry, and continued its march in a southerly direction until about 10.30 a. m., when it turned west and at about 7 p. m. went into camp about a mile south of Las Pinas, with 3 men missing, who had been overcome by the heat, 2 of whom returned to camp during the night and 1 the next day. At about noon I was withdrawn from the company to act as battalion commander, and Second Lieut. P. G. Clark, Thirteenth Infantry, placed in command of the company. He was replaced as adjutant of the Third Battalion by Second Lieut. H. A. Robichon, Thirteenth Infantry.

June 11 the company marched into Las Pinas, where it remained until 4.15 p. m., when it resumed its march to Manila, where it arrived at 8.30 p. m.

The behavior of the men while under fire was excellent.

There were no casualties.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. GEARY,
Captain, Thirteenth Infantry.

APPENDIX 46.

MANILA, P. I., *June 13, 1899.*

ADJUTANT, *Thirteenth Infantry, Manila, P. I.*

SIR: Under the provisions of Par. 1, G. O., No. 72, Headquarters of the Army, A. G. O., series of 1898, I have the honor to submit the following report:

My company (M, Thirteenth U. S. Infantry), left, with the entire regiment, camp on the Luneta, Manila, P. I., at 6 p. m. June 9, bivouacked at San Pedro Macati, about 4 miles east of our camp, at about 8.30 p. m., there being 1 commissioned officer and 99 enlisted men present for duty. Left camp at 5 a. m. and proceeded to the trenches occupied by the Twelfth U. S. Infantry, arriving there about 7 a. m. Artillery was at the time shelling trenches of insurgents in front of us, followed by an attack of the Fourteenth U. S. Infantry on the extreme left (unofficial), while our battalion (Third, of my regiment, under command of Capt. J. H. H. Peshine) was immediately deployed into a line of skirmishers and proceeded to advance upon the enemy in front of us. This battalion was composed of the following-named companies, deployed as skirmishers from left to right, in the order named: L, K, E, M.

I was ordered to deploy my company on the right of E Company and to remain in touch with its right. The company was under fire at once, but a steady advance to the front was made, stopping from time to time to fire into clumps of low, scrubby trees. It was impossible to judge where the shots were coming from, and I saw not more than five or six insurgents during the engagement. Their fire was almost incessant, but their aim was evidently high. The sun shone down with tropical heat, and the men began almost at once to abandon their rolls, which contained one-half shelter tent and one poncho each. They also carried two days' rations (one field and one travel) and 150 rounds of ammunition per man. Some of the men now began to throw away their haversacks. It was impossible for a great many of them to carry them, being unaccustomed to such heat, and most of them mere boys and but a few months in the service. Some of them fell prone upon their faces, completely exhausted. I personally detailed two men to fall out with each such man (with two exceptions) to assist him to the rear to the hospital. These two men were properly cared for.

Digitized by Google

At about 8 a. m. I was directed by a staff officer to oblique my company to the left in advancing, which I did, and at about 8.30 a. m., I was directed by another staff officer to move by the left flank. In executing this last movement I passed over a perfectly level stretch of ground, and there was not a brush within 600 yards of me toward the enemy, who were evidently concealed in the edge of a wood at about 600 yards distance. They opened a heavy fire upon my company and in a few minutes Private Thomas F. Healy was shot through the neck and Private Henry W. Marsfelder was slightly wounded in flesh below right buttock. I immediately halted the company and opened fire by volley in the woods, firing, as I remember, four volleys, and then moved on. I kept in touch with E Company up to this time. No further firing occurred on either side, and I joined the rest of the battalion on a small hill to my left at about 9.20 a. m.

I sent Private Healy to the rear with two men, the first aid to the wounded package being applied to the wound almost immediately. He died, however, in about thirty minutes. Private Marsfelder became exhausted a little later from heat, and he was also sent to the rear. At about 9.35 we took up the march and went into camp about 4 miles from Las Pinas at 6.30 p. m. Sixteen men had become exhausted from heat and 1 killed as a result of the day's action. All of the men I sent to the rear as helpers joined me either on the march or during the night. On the following morning we marched into Las Pinas, and 4.15 p. m. we started back to camp in Manila, reaching it at about 8.30 p. m., every absentee joining me en route except two men who were left as guards with the hospital. They joined me June 13.

Although the company was organized only in November, 1898, and is made up very largely of mere boys, I think it fitting to add that they displayed coolness and courage. The fire discipline was excellent, and the men moved to the front without hesitation at command.

I think Sergt. Montague D. Williams and Sergt. Hiram W. Howland are especially worthy of mention for coolness, courage, and good judgment under fire. Their assistance to me in keeping the men properly deployed, encouraging them, and controlling their fire is worthy of note.

Very respectfully,

S. L. FAISON,
Captain, Thirteenth Infantry, Commanding Company M.

APPENDIX 47.

LA LOMA, P. I., *June 18, 1899.*

COMMANDING OFFICER,
Thirteenth U. S. Infantry.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the part taken by the detachment of sharpshooters in the engagement participated in by the regiment on June 10, 1899.

After directing the deployment of the leading battalion, the regimental commander directed me to form the detachment, the members of which up to this time had been marching with their companies. When formed I reported to the regimental commander for orders, and was directed to "send men to examine woods and ground on right and right front," and be generally responsible for the right of the line. Shortly after being deployed the detachment came under fire. The fire, though not very severe, wounded two of the men, Sergeant Christensen, Company D, and Private Bess, Company E. Only four or five of the enemy were seen and they were running away and at too great a distance to be fired on effectively. The detachment remained on the right and in advance of the regiment for the remainder of the day. While under fire the men behaved excellently. During the remainder of the march the detachment, in common with the rest of the regiment, suffered severely from the intense heat and scarcity of water.

Very respectfully,

D. E. NOLAN,
First Lieutenant, Thirteenth Infantry, Commanding Detachment.

APPENDIX 48.

HEADQUARTERS FOURTEENTH INFANTRY,
Imus, P. I., June 19, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Second Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to report that, in accordance with General Orders, No. 22, current series, headquarters First Division, Eighth Army Corps, and telegram of

Digitized by Google

brigade commander dated San Pedro Macati, June 9, 1899, the regiment, consisting of nine companies, at 6.30 p. m. same date, left its trenches at Pasay and marched to San Pedro Macati, where it bivouacked.

The First Battalion, Capt. W. W. McCammon, consisted of Company D, Lieutenant Avery commanding; Company I, Lieutenant Miles commanding, and Company L, Lieutenant Learnard commanding.

The Second Battalion, Capt. Frank Taylor, consisted of Company E, Lieutenant Wilhelm commanding; Company F, Lieutenant Lasseigne commanding, and Company K, Captain Hasbrouck commanding.

The Third Battalion, Capt. George H. Patten, consisted of Company A, Lieutenant Seay commanding; of Company G, Lieutenant Savage commanding, and Company M, Lieutenant Field commanding.

The scouts, 45 in number, were commanded by Second Lieut. W. C. Geiger, Fourteenth Infantry.

The regimental staff consisted of First Lieut. W. S. Biddle, jr., Fourteenth Infantry, acting adjutant; First Lieut. W. A. Burnside, commissary and acting regimental quartermaster, and First Lieut. F. M. Kemp, assistant surgeon.

At 5 a. m. next day the regiment broke camp and marched in a southerly-southwesterly direction. It soon came into contact with the enemy's outposts in the vicinity of Guadalupe Hill, and a general engagement at long distance took place; the scouts were firing at shorter ranges.

The regiment afterwards formed and marched in column, and about 5.30 p. m. made camp a few miles from Las Pinas.

The casualties for the day were: Killed, 1 enlisted man; wounded, 1 officer and 5 enlisted men, one of whom has since died of wound.

The heat from the sun was intense, there was little or no shade or water, and many men fell out from exhaustion; some reported to their companies the same evening in camp, others made their way to San Pedro Macati.

June 11 the march was continued to Las Pinas; this was reached about 9.30 a. m. and occupied. Company L, Fourteenth Infantry, was placed on outpost duty in the south beyond first bridge. While on this duty 1 man was wounded.

June 12 Company L was relieved by Company F, Fourteenth Infantry, and about 6 p. m. Captain Patten's battalion was also sent out and took position in rear of Company F.

The next morning Company F was relieved by company of Twelfth Infantry.

June 13 there was some fire from the enemy during the morning; our loss was 1 casualty from a 1-pounder projectile. At about noon Captain Patten moved forward to the line held by Captain Barth (Twelfth Infantry) and the artillery, and deployed along the Zapote River. Lieutenant Seay (Company A) supported the artillery.

The two remaining companies, G and M, Fourteenth Infantry, then crossed the river. This crossing was successfully accomplished under great difficulties; the river was 75 yards in width and unfordable. A canoe was found on opposite bank, in which were ferried the guns, belts, and equipments, while the men swam.

These two companies were thus enabled to cross the river, advance and enfilade the enemy in their trenches, a movement gallant in execution and important in results.

The First Battalion, Capt. W. W. McCammon, at 10 a. m. was brought out from Las Pinas and placed [in] temporary reserve. At about 1.30 p. m. it deployed and advanced and soon found and engaged the enemy firing from the opposite side of the Zapote River in trenches and under houses. The battalion sustained and returned a persistent fire with a result, shown after the action was over, in there being some 30 dead in its front, and in the capture of some 70 prisoners (soldiers) and 30 Remington rifles, and the driving of the enemy from the field.

The Second Battalion, Captain Taylor, and scouts were held at Las Pinas, and were not called upon. The scouts joined later in the evening and the battalion the next day.

The casualties in the Fourteenth Infantry in the fight at Zapote were 7 enlisted men killed and 1 officer and 15 enlisted men wounded.

Camp was made near south end of bridge. On the 15th instant the First Battalion was sent to Paranaque, the Second and Third Battalions and scouts to Imus, where they have since remained.

Inclosed are the reports of battalion commanders, to which attention is respectively invited, and of surgeon Fourteenth Infantry.

Much of the credit of the successful termination of the operations from June 9 to 13 is due to the battalion commanders by the manner in which they handled their commands during the trying march across the desert and severe fighting at Zapote River. Captain McCammon showed great coolness during the four hours his battalion was under fire, maintaining perfect fire discipline, with results as given in body of report.

Digitized by Google

Captain Patten's prompt action in crossing his battalion over a wide and unfordable stream and bringing it into action in time to assist in turning the enemy's flank deserves recognition.

Both company officers and men acted gallantly and bravely, and all deserve the praise which the President has seen fit to bestow upon them.

Assistant Surgeon Kemp, attached to the Fourteenth Infantry, was indefatigable in his efforts to allay the suffering of the men prostrated by the heat and in his care of the wounded.

Lieutenant Biddle, acting regimental adjutant and ordnance officer, and Lieutenant Burnside, regimental commissary, rendered most efficient service, the former keeping the men supplied with ammunition, and the latter in his never failing effort to supply the command with rations and water during the engagement.

Very respectfully,

L. A. MATILE,
Major, Fourteenth Infantry, Commanding.

APPENDIX 49.

SURGEON'S OFFICE, FOURTEENTH U. S. INFANTRY,
In the field, Zapote River, P. I., June 14, 1899.

ADJUTANT, *Fourteenth U. S. Infantry.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the work of the medical department in the engagement against insurgents near Zapote River, P. I., June 13, 1899:

Two companies of the Twenty-first U. S. Infantry having met with severe resistance, the Third Battalion, Fourteenth Infantry, was ordered to their support. The river at this point ran parallel to the road; about 1,000 yards farther up it crossed the road at right angles, where it was spanned by a bridge.

At this point the insurgents proved to be heavily intrenched on the opposite bank, these intrenchments ceasing at the point where the river changed its course to run parallel with the road.

The Third Battalion was ordered to swim the river low down and then, by changing direction to the left, flank the enemy out of their intrenchments, while the First Battalion advanced directly to the front and kept them engaged.

Believing from the experience of the morning that the chance of casualties would be greater on the right with the Third Battalion, I distributed my hospital corps equally between the two battalions, I myself accompanying the Third. We swam the river in squads of 10 under a mild fire and then advanced by rushes, finally flanking the enemy and making their position untenable.

Although this battalion was at times under heavy fire, there were no casualties in it. After once starting it was impossible to join the First Battalion until we had captured the bridge. I then found that they had suffered a loss of 7 dead and 16 wounded.

The conduct of my men was, as it has always been under like circumstances, exemplary. The wounded were all promptly dressed under an extreme heavy fire of not more than 40 yards distance, our troops totally exposed on one bank of the narrow river while the insurgents were heavily intrenched on the other.

Very respectfully,

FRANKLIN M. KEMP,
First Lieutenant and Assistant Surgeon, U. S. A.

APPENDIX 50.

PARANAQUE, P. I., *June 18, 1899.*

ADJUTANT, *Fourteenth Infantry, Imus, P. I.*

SIR: In obedience to a telegram from the regimental commander dated the 17th instant, I have the honor to submit the following report of the part taken by the First Battalion, Fourteenth Infantry, during the recent operations, viz:

The battalion marched from the position held by it in the trenches at Pasay, at 6 o'clock p. m. 9th instant, arriving at San Pedro Macati, on the Pasig River, about 7.30 p. m. same date, where bivouac was established for the night, during which it rained very hard, to the great discomfort of the men and affairs [officers]. At 4 o'clock next

Digitized by Google

morning (10th) bivouac was broken and the march resumed up the river about 3 miles, where line in extended order was formed and the battalion advanced in various directions, but generally west. Coming in distant contact with the enemy about 9 a. m., the enemy retiring as we advanced until nightfall, when the battalion went into bivouac. The march during the day was a very hard one, testing the endurance of the officers and men to the utmost, fully one-third of the latter falling out overcome by the intense heat and continued exertion.

Casualties, 10th:

Lieut. H. G. Learnard, commanding Company I, was slightly wounded in the right leg just above the knee, but continued in command of company.

Killed—Private Gerard Strumper, Company D, was compelled by exhaustion to fall out and was subsequently found dead, shot through the head. Wounded—Corporal Conrad Hallauer, Company I.

June 11, operations resumed at 5 o'clock a. m. and continued during the day without casualties. Las Pinas having been abandoned by the enemy, the battalion after a day of hard marching, stream fording, etc., entered the town and went into bivouac.

June 12, remained in Las Pinas during day and night.

June 13, at about 11 o'clock, order having been received, the battalion having advanced in a generally southwesterly direction for about 1½ miles, when by order of brigade commander a halt was made and the command held in temporary reserve. At about 1.30 o'clock p. m. the battalion advanced a short distance by direction of superior authority, when, having formed line in extended order, it executed a change of direction to the right until having arrived upon a road running nearly perpendicular to that from which we began the extension, a short halt was ordered by the battalion commander to permit the left of the battalion to arrive on the line, it having been much embarrassed by executing the movement by thick jungle, dense undergrowth, and marshy ground. A few minutes sufficed to complete the alignment and the battalion advanced (with guide to the right) and soon found the enemy not far from where we were compelled to halt on the banks of the river Zapote, beyond which the enemy appeared in trenches and under houses, keeping up persistent firing upon our line, which was as persistently sustained by our side, the result shown, after the action was over, in there being some 30 dead in our front, in our hands some 70 prisoners (soldiers), and over 30 Remington rifles. The enemy having been driven from our front, the prisoners herded, and captured arms assembled, by order of the brigade commander we went into bivouac near the stone bridge which spans the Zapote at this point. We remained at this point until the evening of the 15th instant, when pursuant to orders of brigade commander we marched to the town of Paranaque, where we are now bivouacked. Officers and enlisted men of the battalion have conducted themselves throughout in the most gallant manner.

Following is the list of casualties on the 13th instant:

Killed, Company D—Private Eli Goodrean, William S. Somers.

Wounded, Company D—Lieut. H. S. Avery, commanding Company D; Private William Curry, arm, slight.

Killed, Company I—Private Nelson F. Lamorie; Private Thomas H. Ballard.

Killed, Company L—Sergt. Thomas J. Laws; Corpl. John H. Moore.

Wounded, Company L—Private Enoch Wallgreen, slight, right side face; Private Arthur Rosebrock, severe, in back; Corpl. Robert Coyan, severe, right leg; Private Charles Stephen, severe, left hand; Private Arthur Franz, slight, head; Private Harry Emery, severe, left leg.

Very respectfully,

W. W. McCammon,
Captain, Fourteenth Infantry, Commanding Battalion.

Appendix 51.

Imus, P. I., *June 18, 1899.*

Adjutant, *Fourteenth Infantry.*

Sir: I have the honor to make the following report of the part taken by my battalion in the action on Guadalupe Hill, June 10, 1899, and Zapote River, June 13, 1899:

Upon the morning of June 10 left San Pedro Macati at about 5.30 a. m. and marched with the regiment on the Guadalupe road toward Malibay. At about 7 a. m. I was directed to deploy my battalion as soon as I reached the crest of the hill. Upon my arriving there a few minutes afterwards, as soon as I could discover the general trend of the line which had or was taking position, I began to extend the battalion. Before the movement was completed I was directed by the major commanding the regiment

Digitized by Google

to form farther to the left and extend from the right, which I proceeded to do by forming line of squads and moving forward across a difficult ravine. When part of my battalion had crossed the ravine, I was directed to get into column on that side and afterwards move up to the brigade commander and await his orders. I was then directed to recross the ravine. The laborious work connected with the crossing this ravine was very exhausting and occupied so much time that I think it was about 9.30 a. m. when I got the battalion into column and proceeded toward the line of battle. Upon arriving about 200 yards from the line I was directed to put my battalion on the left of it. Scarcely had I accomplished this, when I discovered that while I was looking to the extension of the left company the right company (E) had moved considerably to the rear and soon after learned that it had been turned back by order. I here met the regimental commander, who ordered me to take my battalion still farther to the left. While I was communicating this order Company E disappeared and I did not see it again until late in the afternoon. I then marched by the left flank, and the main line, steadily advancing, was soon lost to view. As soon as I considered I had gained sufficient ground to the left I moved up to the line, where I found myself on the left of the scouts of the Fourteenth Infantry, as near as I can judge, in front of Malibay.

There was considerable firing here by the enemy from the woods, ranging from 1,800 to 2,000 yards, one of the scouts having just been mortally wounded. With that exception the fire was not very effective. As we had a good position and were out of touch with the remainder of the regiment, I decided to hold on for further developments. After I had been there about an hour General Lawton came up and directed me to hold the position without firing more than necessary. Some considerable time after that I received orders from General Lawton's aid to "advance." In the meantime I had observed a column passing by my rear toward Paranaque and I presumed his orders were for me to go there too. I advanced, however, toward the woods about 700 yards, firing a few volleys by rushes to see what I had in my front. The enemy then became silent. My men were at this time (about 2 p. m.) so exhausted by the heat and fatigue of the day that I rested them while an officer was sent to the rear to ascertain in which direction the regiment had gone. I then, about 3 p. m., proceeded toward Paranaque. After marching about a mile I found Company E, which had been separated since early in the day. I then allowed the men to make coffee and afterwards proceeded to join the regiment near Las Pinas, where we arrived about 6.30 p. m., having been much delayed by troops ahead of us at the crossing of the river.

During the day of the fight on the Zapote River my battalion was held at Las Pinas, close by, and was not engaged. During the day of the 10th Privates W. R. Brogdon, Company F, and Charles S. Garton, Company K, were wounded, the former in the neck and the latter in the face; neither wounded considered serious.

Very respectfully,

FRANK TAYLOR,
Captain, Fourteenth Infantry, Commanding Second Battalion.

APPENDIX 52.

IMUS, P. I., *June 19, 1899.*

ADJUTANT, *Fourteenth U. S. Infantry.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that the Third Battalion, consisting of Company A, Lieut. Samuel Seay commanding; Company G, Lieut. F. M. Savage commanding; and Company M, Lieut. Robert Field commanding, left the trenches at Pasay about 5 o'clock p. m., June 9, and reached San Pedro Macati at about 7.30 p. m., when they camped for the night. The battalion left camp at 5 a. m. Saturday and marched along the Pasig River to the Guadalupe church, when we left the river. We then followed the road to the position occupied by the Twelfth U. S. Infantry, where we left the road, following a trail to the south and coming up on the left of the First Battalion, which had already been deployed facing west. We were deployed on this line, and during the deployment encountered a cross fire from the enemy. Before reaching the ridge we were faced to the rear and swung in a half turn to the right, which brought us eventually to the ridge, already occupied by the First Brigade. Here the column of fours were resumed and we proceeded in a southwesterly direction across the ridge to the position occupied by the division commander, when the two brigades united. We then moved southeast in the direction of Las Pinas for about 2 miles and bivouacked for the night. There were no losses in action.

Digitized by Google

Sunday, the 11th, about 9 o'clock, we entered Las Pinas without opposition, where we remained during the day and also Monday. On Tuesday we remained at Las Pinas till about 6 o'clock p. m., when the battalion was ordered along the river to Bacoor. The main body took a position about 300 yards in front of the bridge with a skirmish line some 600 yards in advance. The company occupying the advanced position was Company F, Fourteenth Infantry, commanded by Lieutenant Lasseigne. Company F was about 800 yards from the bridge over the Zapote River. The next morning, Wednesday, Lieutenant Lasseigne was relieved by a company of the Twelfth Infantry, Captain Barth, and two 3.2-inch rifles, Lieutenant Koehler, were sent to take a position with him. During the morning there was heavy firing from the enemy in our front, but it failed to reach us, except several 1-pounder projectiles, one of which wounded a man in three places. About noon we were ordered to march forward to the line held by Captain Barth and the artillery. The battalion was here deployed along the river, the left, Lieutenant Seay, joining the Twelfth Infantry, the other companies, Lieutenant Savage and Lieutenant Field, on the river. I was ordered to cross the river with these two companies while Lieutenant Seay was to go forward with the Twelfth Infantry. After I had crossed the river I was to make connection on the right with the Twelfth Infantry. The river was about 75 yards wide at the point where we crossed, and not fordable. I found a canoe on the opposite side in which were ferried across the guns, belts, and equipments, while the men crossed by swimming as best they could. Lieutenant Field crossed first and moved forward with his company for a couple of hundred yards, reconnoitering as he advanced, and waited for the other company, Lieutenant Savage. After the battalion was all over we moved forward in skirmish line, fording another river, a branch of the Zapote. After this the ground was favorable for advancing—small rice fields with ridges and bamboos. We were now about 400 yards from the enemy and could see the trenches and his fire. Our position completely enfiladed his trenches along the greater part of their length. The enemy discovered us at this time and commenced firing on us. We continued to advance, delivering a heavy volley fire which we kept up until the enemy was running and we were within 100 yards of their trenches, when we ceased firing. Companies G and M had no casualties. Lieutenant Seay was separated from me and I inclose his report. We connected on our right with a company of the Ninth Infantry, and I understand that connected with four of the Twenty-first Infantry. The battalion was assembled and bivouacked on the other side of the bridge for the night.

The command did well, and credit is especially due to Lieutenants Field and Savage for getting their companies across the river at the time they did, as we were enabled to take the enemy in his flank at a critical moment.

Very respectfully,

G. H. PATTEN,
Captain, Fourteenth U. S. Infantry,
Commanding Third Battalion.

APPENDIX 53.

IMUS, P. I., *June 18, 1899.*

Capt. GEORGE H. PATTEN,
Fourteenth Infantry, Commanding Third Battalion.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of operations of Company A, Fourteenth Infantry, acting alone on June 13, 1899:

About 12 m. the battalion, composed of Companies A, G, and M, Fourteenth Infantry, deployed, facing south, about 1,200 yards from the Zapote River bridge, which afterward became our objective. My company (A) was on the left of the battalion in line of squads extending across the Camino Real, leading to Bacoor, two squads being on the left (east) of the road, the line being prolonged along the edge of a cornfield, and the first three squads along the bank of the Zapote River, which here bends and runs parallel to our front. It was apparently unfordable here.

Strength of the company on the line was 2 officers and 81 enlisted men. The company occupied a front of 150 yards.

About 12.30 the other two companies of the battalion (G and M) were moved to the right and rear to a place where the passage of the river appeared practicable, I being ordered to hold my company where it was.

About 12.30 a battalion of the Twelfth Infantry moved by our left and rear along the edge of the marsh, deployed, and advanced. The line was further prolonged by the First Battalion of the Fourteenth Infantry, which in turn deployed and advanced on the left of the Twelfth. Three of my men were prostrated by the heat while in this position.

Digitized by Google

The fire was not heavy, but we were annoyed by sharpshooters in trees about 900 yards to our front.

On account of the battery in the road in our front (whose firing I could note) it was impossible to fire into the trees where the sharpshooters were located.

About 1 p. m. I received orders from the brigade commander to advance and support Kenly's battery. First moving the company by the left flank in order to clear the river (which above the bend ran perpendicular to our front, about 100 yards from and parallel to the road), I moved forward first in line of squads and then in line of skirmishers at two paces interval, the center of the line being near the road. The company preserved excellent alignment and interval in this advance. On the left of the road the ground was an open paddy field, on the right cornfields intersected by bamboo hedges. In spite of these obstacles Lieutenant McClure, commanding the right platoon, was able to maintain proper alignment, although 4 of his platoon were overcome by the heat during the advance. These men, as they recovered afterwards, staggered up to the line after it had halted on the bank of the river, and rendered as good service as their exhausted condition would permit.

The fire became hot as we advanced, but no reply was made, our front not yet being unmasked. After advancing about 1,000 yards the line overtook Kenly's battery of 2 Hotchkiss mountain guns and 2 howitzers. One of his mules had been killed, and he was moving his guns forward along the road by hand.

The company now advanced with the battery, on which it dressed, three squads being on the left of the road, where contact was made with the Twelfth Infantry.

The channel of the river was now at right angles to its former course and parallel to our front. The road crossed it by a stone bridge, of which one arch had been destroyed in former times, and temporarily rebuilt by wooden stringers and roadway, which latter it was afterwards ascertained had been burned. The approach to the bridge was a ramp or embankment, about 60 feet long and 12 feet high at the pier. Across the river, on both sides of the bridge, extended the insurgents' trenches. Across the bridge the road was not barricaded. Lieutenant Kenly pushed his guns forward up the slope of the ramp, and as the recoil of a gun sent it down the approach another piece at once replaced it. His battery was firing shrapnel and occasionally shell to the right and left of the bridge at the crest of the insurgents' trenches. The guns were admirably served and the fire effective. Without it it is doubtful whether my company could have maintained its position on the approach to the bridge.

Simultaneously with the battery my company advanced and took position extending across the roadway at the pier, thence down the lower (right hand) side of the approach, leaving the interval for the artillery to fire through. Thence it extended along the bank of the river, delivering a frontal fire into the hostile intrenchments below the bridge.

My company and battery having taken position, immediately opened fire on the intrenchments across the river, and the action was maintained with spirit on both sides for a little over an hour and a quarter, at a distance not exceeding 45 yards. There was also sharp firing most of this time from the battalions on our left, the line of battle being about three-fourths mile long. The bridge was the key point of the enemy's position, and the hardest fighting occurred there.

I gradually brought forward every available man to the end of the bridge pier, it being necessary to overcome the enemy by superior fire power before he could be dislodged from his deep and well-constructed intrenchments.

My men had no shelter, and were firing lying down.

Being annoyed by the fire of three sharpshooters posted behind a masonry monument above the bridge, I requested Lieutenant Kenly to open fire on it with one gun. He fired four shells against it and into the neighboring embrasure of a heavy gun, dislodging them.

I am unable to understand why the company of the Twelfth Infantry on our left, which did not appear to be actively engaged, did not keep down this fire in its front.

The fire of the battery was continued upon the hostile trenches with steadiness and accuracy until about three-quarters of an hour after the action began, when it ran out of ammunition. Lieutenant Kenly, however, having three rounds left, reserved these for an emergency, and refused to withdraw his guns or men, hoping to receive a fresh supply of ammunition.

I now asked and received permission of the brigade commander, who, during the most of the action, was in our vicinity, to charge across the bridge as soon as we should succeed in a measure in overcoming the insurgents' fire.

At the proper moment I started with 16 men of the company, but was compelled to abandon the attempt, as the plank roadway had been burned away, leaving only charred stringers, from which the long railway spikes still projected. The insurgent trenches were thickly manned. The enemy was invisible except in the act of firing,

Digitized by Google

after which he would duck out of sight. I divided the portion of the line near me into sections of 3 men each, assigning to each a portion of the insurgent trenches to look after. When a head appeared, the proper section at once fired upon it. The fire on both sides was hot, and was maintained by my company with a coolness and steadiness deserving of commendation.

During this action Corpl. David E. Dague and Artificer John Brannen were killed near me, and Privates Cooper, Brendal, and Harned were wounded. On the right of the company Private Huller was wounded near Lieutenant McClure. In the battery with us 1 man was killed and 7 wounded. The injured were promptly carried down the road a short distance, where, though still under fire, they received medical attention from A. A. Surg. E. K. Johnstone, of the battery, and his assistants. There was no medical officer with our battalion, and his zeal and professional devotion to our wounded, displayed under such trying conditions, deserves mention. The injured were at once replaced without confusion.

Our own fire was as effective as could be made, but on account of the fact that the men on the edge of the slope were compelled to deliver a very oblique fire the full strength of fire for the front here covered could not be developed. The insurgents occupied their trenches to the bridge, but a small masonry balustrade on the pier prevented our line on the edge of the ramp from being enfiladed.

Near the end of the action the insurgent fire became wild, and about an hour and a quarter after the company took position on the bridge Companies G and N, which had succeeded in crossing the river, appeared on the left flank of the insurgents, about 500 yards to our right, and opened an enfilading fire on their trenches below the bridge. This decided the action. The insurgents now fled in single file parallel to our front across the road in our front, hoping to make a stand with their comrades across the bridge. I now caused the entire fire of the men on the approach and along the pier to be turned upon the fleeing insurgents as they crossed the road beyond the bridge, and such as escaped became demoralized and continued their flight into a paddy field across the river to our left.

In the meantime I had hurriedly gotten together on the left side of the ramp a squad which killed or wounded many of these. In this rout no less than 30 insurgents were killed or wounded by our fire. As soon as the flight began and the fire in his own front ceased, Lieutenant McClure closed in his platoon to the left, and with it reported to me on the bridge. We now rushed the stringers with the company, took possession of the insurgents' trenches to the right and left and the heavy naval gun and its ammunition which stood near the bridge, but which, fortunately for us, had not been fired during this action.

I then formed the company in line of squads in the paddy field and opened on the insurgents, who were now leaving their trenches above us and running across the field. I now received orders from the brigade commander to cease said fire for fear of injuring the First Battalion, Fourteenth Infantry, which it was believed was crossing the river in pursuit.

The insurrectos having reached the jungle, now turned about and opened fire on us at about 900 yards. Finally the brigade commander, who had now crossed the river, granted my earnest request to be allowed to return the fire, firing well to the left in order not to strike the First Battalion, which, it was still believed, was crossing the river above us in pursuit. The hostile fire was soon overcome, and I then was ordered to move to the left and unmasked the Twenty-first Infantry, which had succeeded in temporarily repairing the bridge and crossing over it and was now in line in our rear. Moving by the west flank I passed up the river, taking possession of the hostile trenches. About 500 yards above the bridge I found 11 insurrecto prisoners in the water, being covered by Company L, Fourteenth Infantry, on the opposite bank. I here halted the company and secured these until a bamboo raft could be constructed and sent over after them.

The bamboo grove here being about 50 yards wide, I placed a Cossack post at its edge to secure against surprise or counter attack.

This outpost captured an insurgent captain.

In this place there were 15 dead and 11 wounded insurrectos, several hundred rounds of Remington ammunition, which I had my men remove from the belts and throw into the river, also about 50 Remington rifles and many cartridge boxes, insurgent uniforms, etc.

I now received orders to withdraw my company to the north side of the river and join the other companies of the battalion. This done, the battalion went into bivouac.

In the action the company fired an average of 116 rounds per man.

The heat, during the advance and action, was excessive, and besides those men who were overcome and had to fall out, several who managed to stay on the line were about exhausted.

Digitized by Google

The fire discipline of the company was excellent. Not during the action did Lieutenant McClure or myself note a case of a man firing wildly or out of control. The whistle was effective in stopping the firing when necessary.

The bravery, coolness, and good conduct of the men of the company were beyond all praise.

Very respectfully,

SAMUEL SEAY, Jr.,
First Lieutenant, Fourteenth Infantry, Commanding Company A.

APPENDIX 54.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND BRIGADE,
FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Brigade Hospital, Las Pinas, June 17, 1899.

ADJUTANT GENERAL,
Second Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps, Las Pinas, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report concerning the action of the medical department from June 9 to present time:

On our advance from San Pedro Macati to this place no orders were received by me concerning the position of troops during the fight. As soon as the engagement commenced the Twelfth Infantry (two companies) who had been the rear guard were removed, leaving the brigade hospital entirely exposed. I followed as best I could, establishing stations as the column advanced—putting up my flag where it could be seen. The day was frightfully hot and many soldiers were soon overcome by the heat; all that could be found were brought to brigade hospital, and, if necessary, sent to the Twelfth Infantry camp in the rear. On advancing to a hill where I supposed our troops had been, I placed my flag and received several heat cases. All at once the enemy opened a severe fire upon my position, wounding both Dr. Huntington's and my horses. I looked for the rear guard, but it had been taken elsewhere. To my left I saw a few men half a mile away. I at once dispatched an orderly for assistance; Quartermaster Sergeant Silence, Company M, Twelfth U. S. Infantry, with 6 or 7 men, promptly responded. These with some half dozen stragglers rapidly advanced and at once engaged about 100 insurgents in intrenchments 300 yards, distance. A heavy fire ensued and continued one and one-half hours. During this time, while Sergeant Silence engaged the enemy, I withdrew my sick, and later my supplies, under a severe fire. I can not too highly speak of the prompt and soldierly conduct of Quartermaster Sergeant Silence; the manner he handled his men was commendable in the highest terms, and I personally recommend him to the brigade commander for conspicuous bravery in the face of a large force of the enemy. Had it not been for his prompt action and excellent judgment, I fear the sick and wounded would have suffered severely. I would also commend the coolness of Captain Black, assistant surgeon, First North Dakota Volunteers, Acting Assistant Surgeon Huntington, Acting Hospital Steward Rains, and the members of the Hospital Corps who were with me.

After withdrawing I met Quartermaster Sergeant McKane, Company L, Twelfth Infantry, with some 8 men, who at once threw out flankers and advance guard for my hospital and escorted me to the main column. On the march I gathered up some 150 stragglers, mostly overcome by heat, and of the Thirteenth Infantry, and brought them into camp.

I would call attention to the fact that the number of surgeons were entirely inadequate to the wants of the command. In the fight of the 13th, culminating in the capture of the Zapote bridge the scarcity of surgeons was most painful. I had early in the day sent my assistant, Captain Black, to the front to bring a few wounded to the rear; so urgent were the demands for surgeons on the firing line that he had to remain. Every member of the hospital corps had been sent forward, leaving me at the hospital with but one steward to attend to all the wounded brought back, and who had to be transferred to Manila.

The immense amount of work done by each surgeon and each member of the hospital corps can better be reported by some one on the battlefield. I can say that the work was done faithfully and promptly, and too much credit can not be given to each.

Very respectfully,

GEO. H. PENROSE,
Major and Brigade Surgeon.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX 55.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Adjutant-General's Office, September 30, 1899.

Maj. Gen. H. W. LAWTON,
Commanding First Division:

GENERAL: Before submitting your complete and final report upon the operations of a portion of your division under your immediate command in the province of Cavite June 10–15, 1899, I have the honor to submit the following report, which I feel should form part of the records of that expedition—as to the battle of Zapote. (See map of Zapote River and vicinity.)

About noon an orderly from you reported to me, stating that you wanted a battalion to immediately relieve the two companies of the Twenty-first Infantry that had accompanied you up the beach on reconnoissance, and also to send another battalion to reenforce the outpost and artillery on the Las Pinas-Zapote road.

A battalion (B, D, I, M) of the Ninth Infantry, Captain Palmer, was accordingly ordered for the former purpose, and a battalion of the Fourteenth Infantry for the latter.

I reported to you on the Las Pinas road just below the trail that you had taken to the beach, accompanying you along the road to a point to the right of our outpost at the bend of the river represented on the map of the Zapote battlefied. You directed me to return and cross the Ninth Infantry battalion to the beach by the same trail you had taken in the morning, and to take them up the beach to relieve the two companies of the Twenty-first Infantry that had been engaged since this morning. You further directed that as soon as these companies were relieved I should extend my line to the left and try and make connections with your main advance on the enemy's Zapote River intrenchments.

The map will show that should this connection be made this column would flank the strong insurgent trenches along the west bank of the river.

As soon as the difficult crossing to the beach was accomplished I sent each company hurriedly forward along the beach to report to Major Starr. These companies took position on the beach as indicated on the map. On returning for the fourth company (L) of this battalion, and when near the red iron hulk shown on the map, the firing, which all along had been very heavy, now, at 2.45 p. m., became terrific to the southeast. I therefore ordered this company to move to the left to make a right-angle connection with the Fourteenth Infantry, and if possible to extend his right and try to gain connection with the rest of the battalion up the beach, which had been ordered to extend its left as soon as in position.

The difficulties of the country can be imagined from the map, besides all of the overflowed rice fields, the streams, bayous, etc., the underbrush was very dense. In spite of all these difficulties, however, Lieut. Ira C. Welborn rushed his company, under a heavy fire, over all obstacles, made an effective junction with Captain Patten's battalion, and materially aided in the brilliant flanking movement that drove the enemy out of the trenches. The junction of this battalion with the Fourteenth still left a gap in line, and when Capt. F. De W. Ramsey, commanding K Company (the first of the other battalion), arrived, I ordered him in to fill the gap.

The same intelligent leadership was shown in the execution of these orders. The path followed, with successive positions taken, are shown by the map. One-half Company B, of the Second Battalion, were the only other troops to arrive. This half company was sent up the beach to join the D, I, M companies of Capt. George Palmer's battalion.

According to the then existing maps of this country, the mouth of the Zapote River was between Bacoor and Las Pinas, and one of the objectives of the troops on the beach was to gain a footing across the river at its mouth, besides holding the strong strategic position gained by the morning's fight.

I visited this position and repeated your orders to rush the trenches across this river, but found that the river did not empty into the bay there. The line was therefore advanced as indicated on the map.

A line of soldiers posted about every 150 yards from the place of crossing to the troops on the beach served as couriers to keep up communication along the various parts of the line and the division commander.

Very respectfully,

CLARENCE R. EDWARDS,
Major, and Assistant Adjutant-General, U. S. V.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

REPORT OF OPERATIONS OF SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE IN THE PROVINCES OF CAVITE, BATANGAS, LAGUNA, AND TAYABAS, JANUARY 4 TO FEBRUARY 8, 1900, BY BRIG. GEN. THEODORE SCHWAN, U. S. V., COMMANDING.

JANUARY 4 TO FEBRUARY 8, 1900.—Expedition into the provinces of Cavite, Batangas, Laguna, and Tayabas, P. I.

REPORTS.

		Page.
Report of Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. V., commanding expedition		387
APPENDIX	1. Report of Col. Cornelius Gardener, Thirtieth Infantry	508
	2. Report of Maj. Matthew F. Steele, Thirtieth Infantry	510
	3. Report of Maj. Thomas L. Hartigan, Thirtieth Infantry	512
	4. Report of Maj. L. A. Lovering, Thirtieth Infantry	513
	5. Report of Maj. C. T. Boyd, Thirty-seventh Infantry	514
	6. Report of Maj. B. F. Cheatham, Thirty-seventh Infantry	516
	7. Report of Col. Geo. S. Anderson, Thirty-eighth Infantry	522
	8. Report of Maj. Charles H. Muir, Thirty-eighth Infantry	524
	9. Report of Maj. W. A. Holbrook, Thirty-eighth Infantry	526
	10. Report of Lieut. R. B. Ellis, Thirty-eighth Infantry	527
	11. Report of Maj. Lewis E. Goodier, Thirty-eighth Infantry	528
	12. Report of Capt. John L. Jordan, Thirty-eighth Infantry	529
	13. Report of Maj. Charles H. Muir, Thirty-eighth Infantry	529
	14. Report of Maj. Charles H. Muir, Thirty-eighth Infantry	530
	15. Report of Maj. Charles H. Muir, Thirty-eighth Infantry	531
	16. Report of Capt. J. S. Powell, Thirty-eighth Infantry	532
	17. Report of Capt. John L. Jordan, Thirty-eighth Infantry	533
	18. Report of Col. R. L. Bullard, Thirty-ninth Infantry	533
	19. Report of Maj. G. T. Langhorne, Thirty-ninth Infantry	535
	20. Report of Maj. H. B. Mulford, Thirty-ninth Infantry	539
	21. Report of Maj. John H. Parker, Thirty-ninth Infantry	540
	22. Report of Col. W. S. Schuyler, Forty-sixth Infantry	541
	23. Report of Capt. George W. Van Deusen, Seventh Artillery	542
	24. Report of Lieut. C. P. Summerall, Fifth Artillery	545
	25. Report of Lieut. William C. Geiger, Fourteenth Infantry	546
	26. Report of Lieut. J. Lee Hall, Thirty-third Infantry	547
	27. Report of Lieut. W. L. Clarke, signal officer	547
	28. Report of Lieut. Col. E. M. Hayes, Fourth Cavalry	550
	29. Report of Maj. J. A. Augur, Fourth Cavalry	558
	30. Report of Maj. D. E. Nolan, Eleventh Cavalry	560

HDQRS. SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
SANTA CRUZ, LAGUNA PROVINCE,
Luzon, P. I., February 8, 1900.

The ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Division Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I.

SIR: In compliance with instructions of the corps and division commanders, I proceeded on January 3 last to San Pedro Macati, and

Digitized by Google

assumed command of an expeditionary brigade created by orders from corps and division headquarters, and composed of the following organizations, already concentrated at or in the vicinity of that place, viz:

Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., Col. Cornelius Gardener.

Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., Col. W. S. Schuyler.

One squadron, Fourth Cavalry (five troops), Maj. J. A. Augur, Fourth Cavalry.

One squadron Eleventh Cavalry (four troops), Maj. D. E. Nolan, Eleventh Cavalry.

One battery mountain artillery (3 guns), Capt. C. W. Van Deusen.

One company Engineer Battalion, Second Lieut. H. B. Ferguson.

Detachment Signal Corps, First Lieut. W. L. Clarke.

Detachment Hospital Corps.

Two companies Macabebe scouts, First Lieut. W. C. Geiger, Fourteenth Infantry.

The two squadrons were united under the command of Lieut. Col. E. M. Hayes, Fourth Cavalry, the senior cavalry officer present.

The corps and division orders aforesaid, and the field orders of the brigade announcing the brigade commander's staff and enumerating its constituent parts, including its trains and other means of transportation, will be found in Exhibits A, B, and C.

The object of the expedition was the destruction or dispersion of the insurrectionary forces in parts of the provinces of Cavite and Laguna and in the provinces of Tayabas and Batangas, and the occupation of this territory by my troops in such a manner as to control the country. The operations in northern Luzon had practically cleared that part of the island by January 1; but it was known that in the territory assigned to this brigade the insurgent forces were concentrated in organized bodies of considerable strength; that they were active and bold, even to the aggressive siege of positions held by our troops; that they were well armed, supplied, and equipped, and that they had received many accessions from the disintegrated forces of the north. Cavite Province was the birth place of Aguinaldo and the rebellion, and, with the other provinces named, had continued a hot-bed of insurrection; all territory south of the line Muntinlupa–Imus, except the towns of Calamba and Los Banos on the Iguna de Bay, was controlled by the insurgents, and it was into this section that they had taken many of the Spanish and American prisoners remaining in their hands.

The country was practically unknown to our troops; the only maps available having been compiled from old Spanish maps, conspicuously unreliable in the character of roads and trails, and giving no information whatever as to the practicability of a route at the time of this expedition. The hostility of the territory as a whole, combined with the unreliable and treacherous character of the natives, precluded the formation of a scout and spy service, and made it necessary to rely entirely upon reconnoissances and such information as could be gathered as we went.

The movements of both of the principal columns of the brigade and of detachments therefrom, as described herein, can be readily traced on the accompanying map, compiled from various sources under the direction of Captain Sibert, engineer officer of the brigade, and embodying all information collected by the engineer company as the brigade proceeded. This map, as well as the plans of towns herewith (Exhibit N), also prepared by the engineers, will, it is thought, be found of value hereafter for military and other purposes.

Digitized by Google

At the time the expedition was set on foot the plan of the commanding general of the corps, as understood by me, contemplated (1) the establishment, by its troops, of a barrier from Binan to Naic (with either place as a base) against bodies of insurgents to be driven southward by General Wheaton's command from the positions they had long held in the vicinity of Cavite Viejo and Imus; (2) the sweeping clear of insurgents of the rich sections of country traversed by the roads connecting Calamba and Batangas. Incident to this operation was the liberation of Spanish and American prisoners known to be held at Lipa, situated nearly midway between the two towns mentioned; and (3) operations whose character and scope was to be determined by future events in Laguna and Tayabas provinces, in either or both, having for their object the expulsion of the enemy and the establishment of American rule. The execution of the operations as above outlined will, as far as practicable, be described in the order mentioned.

OCCUPATION OF BINAN–NAIC LINE.

FROM SAN PEDRO MACATI TO BINAN.

The brigade having been concentrated at San Pedro Macati, its first duty was to march via Muntinlupa to Binan and establish a base at that point. The best map information indicated a good road along the shore of the Laguna de Bay, running south from Taguig to Muntinlupa. By my direction this route was investigated by the engineer officers on duty with the command on January 3 and 4, the result being that no road was found along the beach as indicated. In the meantime information was obtained indicating that the wagon train with light loads could with difficulty be taken over the trail running along the Guadalupe ridge to the intersection of the latter with the Paranaque-Muntinlupa road. Late in the afternoon of the 4th this route was decided upon. The loads on all wheeled vehicles were reduced to about one-third the ordinary load, and all surplus property and stores were ordered shipped by boat to Binan. The Forty-sixth Infantry, Colonel Schuyler commanding, camped on this trail on the night of the 4th. The entire brigade was ordered to concentrate thereon in column on the early morning of the 5th, and to commence immediately its march to Muntinlupa. The head of the column reached Muntinlupa at 4 p. m., the entire command at 6 p. m., without incident, the great difficulties of the road being promptly overcome. Distance marched, 20 miles.

Soon after the arrival of the head of the column in Muntinlupa, a cavalry reconnoissance was sent out on each of the two roads indicated on the map as leading to Binan. No resistance was developed on the Beach road. On the road at the foot of the hills parallel to the Beach road fire from the enemy's outpost was developed 1½ miles out from Muntinlupa. The Beach road was reported as one that could be made practicable for wagons, the other road as impracticable for wheels.

On the morning of the 6th the command commenced its march to Binan in two olumns, one column consisting of the engineers, Forty-sixth Infantry, two battalions of the Thirtieth Infantry, and the wagon train, Colonel Gardener, Thirtieth U. S. V., commanding, taking the Beach road; the other, consisting of brigade headquarters, the Macabebe scouts, the cavalry, the mountain artillery, and one battalion (Steele's) Thirtieth Infantry, taking the road at the foot of the hills. (See map; also field orders, No. 6, Exhibit C.) The last-mentioned

Digitized by Google

column found the enemy intrenched at the place developed by the reconnoissance of the preceding evening. He was immediately attacked by the advance guard, consisting of the Macabebes and a squadron Fourth Cavalry, under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Hayes, Fourth Cavalry. The enemy, about 300 strong, offered a determined resistance; but the cavalry, fighting on foot, soon pushed its way through the thickets and closely engaging the enemy drove him out, the combat lasting half an hour. Our main body was not engaged. During the fight Major Nolan's squadron, Eleventh Cavalry, was sent up on the ridge, parallel to the road, to protect the column's right flank and also to cut off, if possible, any insurgents that might try to escape to the westward. This squadron was fired upon 1 mile farther down the ridge, but developed no further force. A mile beyond this point a party of about 100 insurgents was seen by Major Nolan moving westward on the trail from San Pedro Tunasen to Dasmarinas, having evidently been forced by our troops out of the valley. The insurgents were followed by two troops until, scattering in parties of two and three in the bushes, they eluded further pursuit. Major Nolan, who was at a point almost due west of San Pedro Tunasen, moved with his squadron along the high ground toward Binan, with the object of entering that town from the west; but, owing to the obstacles caused by the many gulches leading from the high ground to the bottom, he had to make a wide detour to the south, and thus scouted the country to within 4 miles of Carmona, entering Binan by the Dasmarinas trail. Coming down into the bottom near Binan he encountered and dispersed an outpost of 15 insurgents.

In the meantime the column moving along the road at the foot of the hills had resumed its march; Steele's battalion, Thirtieth Infantry, and the Macabebe scouts taking the advance and the other troops following. It passed through San Pedro Tunasen onto an excellent road, traversing an open plain of rice fields which extended to Binan, about 3 miles distant. When within about 800 yards of Binan, the enemy was discovered by the Macabebes in a wood just north of the town, his line extending on both sides of the road. In the ensuing combat, which lasted some thirty minutes, he was routed by Steele's battalion, Thirtieth Infantry, and the Macabebe scouts. During this combat an attempt was made to send Stewart's troop, Fourth Cavalry, across the rice fields to intercept the enemy's retreat to the southwest, but the swampy condition of the fields made it impracticable to execute the movement in time. The enemy here was estimated at about 250, being the rear guard of the force of General Noriel, who had with 800 men, retreated from the town the day before by the road leading west toward Silan.

Our casualties are shown in the appended statement (Exhibit E.) The enemy's loss, so far as ascertainable in both engagements, was 18 killed, 3 mortally wounded. His actual losses were doubtless much greater. There were captured 25 prisoners, 8 rifles, 1 pistol, 2 flags.

The column which moved to Binan by the Beach road arrived at 4 p. m., without incident, though the construction of a bamboo floating bridge was necessary and the road presented many difficulties.

On reaching Binan the gunboat *Napindan* and the launch *Trilby* were seen lying off the town. The former was engaged in laying a cable, and the latter had brought the brigade's supplies from San Pedro Macati. As soon as the end of the cable was brought ashore a leak

Digitized by Google

was found to exist in the same near Taguig, the result being that no telegraphic communication could be had with Manila until late that night.

Rations were unloaded all night by details of soldiers, who waded from the cascoes to the shore through a rough sea, there being no wharf. The entire command was by this means rationed, the train loaded, and everything made ready for starting at the appointed time the next morning.

A reconnoissance party under the command of Lieut. A. M. Davis, Fourth Cavalry, was sent out on the Carmona road soon after our arrival in Binan, developing an outpost of the enemy half way to Carmona.

FROM BINAN TO SILAN.

Leaving one battalion Forty-sixth Infantry (Major Brooke) to garrison Binan, establish civil government, and scour the neighboring country, as well as to manage matters of supply in connection with the future needs of the troops, I started with the remainder of the command for Silan at 7 o'clock a. m. January 7; the headquarters, infantry, artillery, Nolan's squadron Eleventh Cavalry, wagon and pack trains taking the direct road to Carmona, while Colonel Hayes, with Augur's squadron of the Fourth Cavalry, was to take the left hand or more southerly road to the same place. Hayes' command finding no road leading into Carmona from this route, did not reach that place as soon as expected. A halt of half an hour was made, when, anticipating Hayes' early arrival, an advance was ordered. Johnston's battalion, Forty-sixth Infantry, was moved forward to investigate a strong height just beyond the town, the main body following. This height having been examined and no enemy found, Nolan's squadron and Johnston's battalion were detached and sent ahead toward Silan to get touch with the retreating enemy, if possible, and to take the town of Silan if conditions warranted. Shortly afterwards Hayes arrived and was at once directed to follow Nolan's squadron to Silan, leaving his pack train with the main column. This column then resumed its march on that place. Hayes did not overtake Nolan until the latter had taken Silan. Meanwhile Nolan's squadron had performed exemplary cavalry work; the rear guard of the enemy was overtaken about 6 miles north of Silan hauling a brass field piece, which was captured and its guard dispersed. Pushing rapidly on, the squadron overtook the enemy again at the crossing of the river Muntin-Ilog, drove him into the cañon, and captured 10 rifles. Moving forward through difficult gorges, it again encountered and dispersed a force of the enemy at the Rio Malaquin-Ilong. Proceeding to the Rio Tibagan, the squadron was engaged for twenty minutes, dislodging the enemy from a strong position; with one troop dismounted, Nolan then drove the enemy through and out of Silan. Not knowing the conditions ahead, and everything (such as abandoned carts, records, ammunition, and wearing apparel) indicating a hasty retreat of the enemy, I moved forward with the headquarters toward Silan, giving Johnston orders to follow closely with his battalion. On the outskirts of Silan an orderly brought me a message from Colonel Hayes saying he had passed through the town, had driven out the enemy (who blew up an arsenal before leaving), and at 3 o'clock p. m. was starting for Indang. This

Digitized by Google

orderly started to rejoin his command, but returned in a few minutes, stating that he had been fired upon in the town. About the same time a party of some 15 of the enemy was reported about a quarter of a mile to our right rear. In view of these indications the headquarters waited for Johnston's battalion of infantry to come up before entering the town.

The road from Binan to Silan was found passable for wagon trains, excepting short stretches, easily repairable, until within about 5 miles of the latter place. From there into Silan it was not only not passable for wagons, but was difficult and dangerous for pack animals. Two rocky gorges, with sides nearly perpendicular, one of them more than 100 feet deep and about 300 feet wide at the top, barred the way. In view of this, orders were sent back for the wagon train to camp as near to Silan as it could.

At 7.30 p. m. Colonel Gardener, with one battalion, reached Silan. At 7.30 next morning (January 8) Colonel Schuyler arrived with two battalions, followed by the artillery at 11 a. m. Steele's battalion of the Thirtieth remained with the wagon train until relieved in the afternoon by a detachment from the Forty-sixth. By using the Fourth Cavalry pack train, and by having one battalion pack in rations from the wagons, four days' supply for the entire command was accumulated at Silan on the 8th. Late the same afternoon a part of the train was brought into Silan with light loads, the remainder following during the next two days. The engineers did a great deal of hard and good work in making it possible to bring this train into Silan. A brief report by the brigade quartermaster on the character of the route is appended (Exhibit H). Lieut. H. B. Ferguson, Corps of Engineers, who accompanied Major Nolan's cavalry into Silan, did some bold reconnoisance work in locating a more practicable route for the train. With a detachment of 4 cavalrymen he traversed 5 miles of unknown country, with a fleeing enemy in front, capturing one machine gun, which he disabled.

The following property was captured along the route to and at Silan: Two small smooth-bore field guns, caliber 1.6-inch; 1 Gatling; 62 rifles (Mausers and Remingtons), 34 of which were destroyed; 4,000 rounds rifle ammunition; 5 sets telegraph instruments (destroyed); 2 bull carts and bulls, with telegraphic supplies and field-gun ammunition; 4,000 pounds hexagonal powder (destroyed); one pony with saddle equipments. As already stated, the arsenal at Silan, containing powder and small arms, ammunition, tools, etc., was blown up by insurgents on the approach of our troops.

FROM SILAN TO NAIC.

At 3 o'clock p. m. on the 7th, after the capture of Silan, Colonel Hayes' cavalry pushed on rapidly, and at 6 p. m. captured Indang, routing about 200 of the enemy intrenched near the town. Our loss was 1 killed; that of the enemy is not known. At this place was found, in a commodious building, a well equipped reserve hospital with many sick and wounded insurgents. $7,193.50 insurgent funds (Mexican silver) was captured here.

To enable the cavalry to march to Naic and bar the enemy's line of retreat by the coast road, Hartigan's battalion, Thirtieth Infantry, was marched to Indang on the 8th, and ordered to hold that place and scout toward Fort Quintana.

Digitized by Google

Having received on the afternoon of the 8th notice of the engagements the troops of General Wheaton had had in the vicinity of Imus and Binacayan, brigade headquarters, two battalions Thirtieth Infantry, two pieces of artillery, and the Fourth Cavalry pack train were transferred to Indang on the morning of the 9th, reaching the latter place at 11 a. m. A company of infantry was left where each of the two main trails leading south across the Silan-Indang road, with orders to scout the vicinity and guard the trails. At 7 a. m. the 9th, Lieutenant-Colonel Hayes left Indang for Naic with his entire cavalry command.

The following was therefore the disposition of the troops of the brigade on the morning of the 9th of January, 1900: Brooke's battalion, Forty-sixth Infantry, at Binan, with orders to scout the neighboring country; Colonel Schuyler, with the other two battalions of his regiment, and one gun, at Silan, with orders to scout the Silan-Indang road to Litlit; one company of infantry at Jalan, with orders to scout to the east; one company of infantry near Alolod; brigade headquarters, two battalions Thirtieth Infantry, and two guns, at Indang; the cavalry on the road to Naic.

On the night of the 8th a dispatch was received, stating that the enemy was retreating on Naic. On the 9th, at 1.15 p. m., word came to me that the enemy from Noveleta, Rosario, and San Francisco de Malabon were retreating south. To cover more thoroughly the roads and trails leading south from the towns named above, Hartigan's battalion, Thirtieth Infantry, was ordered to Alfonso, to camp near there that night, and to proceed next day toward Naic, via Bailen and Macagondon. He left Indang at 4.30 p. m. the 9th.

At 10 p. m., the 9th, a dispatch was received from the division commander stating that seven battalions of the enemy, 1,500 strong, were retreating south, probably toward the district about Alfonso and Bailen, and suggesting the advisability of supporting Hartigan's battalion. To meet this reported movement of the enemy, Colonel Gardener, Thirtieth Infantry, with one battallion, some Macabebe scouts, and one mountain gun, was ordered to proceed at daylight on the 10th to Alfonso, and to direct Hartigan's battalion to immediately proceed to Magallanes via Bailen.

Colonel Hayes was also ordered to patrol south and connect with Hartigan's command. To still further block the enemy's passage south, Johnson's battalion (three companies, Forty-sixth Infantry) was ordered on the 10th to Indang from Silan, and later on the same day from Indang to Mendez-Nunez. He reached Mendez-Nunez with two companies at 5 p. m. the 10th, having orders to support Colonel Gardener, if necessary, at Alfonso. On the afternoon of the 10th our troops occupied the line Mendez-Nunez, Alfonso, Bailen, Magallanes, in addition to the Binan-Naic line, which was completely occupied on the 9th. (See map.) Macagondon was occupied on the 11th.

RESULTS.

To time movements such as the above so as to strike the retreating columns of an enemy, especially when the enemy's columns are small, is one of the most uncertain undertakings in war.

On the night of the 7th of January, the day on which General Wheaton's command engaged the enemy, my command held the line

Digitized by Google

from Binan to Indang. Colonel Hayes' command, in order to reach Indang on the evening of the 7th, had marched (including flanking marches) 46 miles in the preceding fifteen hours. The distance from Putol, where General Wheaton engaged the enemy, to Naic was about 15 miles. The plan was to cover the line from Indang to Naic by the cavalry.

The infantry sent to Indang on the 8th bore my orders to Hayes that he move his cavalry to Naic, situated on the coast at the western end of the line to be occupied.

It was important that this movement should be so timed as to cut off the retreat of any organized insurgent body which, defeated by Wheaton's troops, might attempt to escape by the coast road to the mountainous region lying to the southwest. Any premature showing of force at Naic might defeat the object in view.

Hayes started on the morning of the 9th, and was so fortunate as to strike, about 2 miles east of Naic, on a trail not shown on any map, the only rebel force which (under Trias) kept up any cohesion, penetrating between its advance guard and main body. In the combat that followed, the main body, badly disorganized, was driven back on the Fort Quintana road, while the advance troops continued their retreat southward. Thirteen of the enemy's dead, left on the field, evidenced serious additional loss on his part. Our casualties were 1 killed and 2 wounded.

Major Hartigan's battalion, on approaching Magallanes in the afternoon, captured an outpost asleep; also the insurgent colonel, Riel, with his orderly. He had two small skirmishes with the enemy, undoubtedly the local militia of the town, with probably some additions from the insurgents retreating from Indang.

The result of the entire movement, so far as can be ascertained, was to prevent the escape south of any organized force, except the small advance guard of the column struck by Colonel Hayes' command.

That small bands sifted through the lines I have no doubt, some armed, but mostly unarmed. Our troops captured many small parties unarmed and not uniformed, but showing evidence of having been soldiers. No large bodies of insurgents were found south in the subsequent campaign from Alfonso to Lemeri and from Macagondon to Nasugbu.

At Silan the wagon train ceased to be an appurtenance to the troops of the expedition. The bull carts, except a few that remained attached to the Forty-sixth Infantry (no longer a part of the moving column), were returned to Manila. All save five of the escort wagons left with the Indang garrison, which depended for supplies upon Naic, remained for the time being at Silan. The cavalry, having an organized and equipped mule pack train attached to each of its squadrons, was in no wise inconvenienced by this arrangement, but it left the mobile infantry for a time to its own resources. It was found that the men could carry three days of the staple components of the ration in their haversacks, 12 ounces being reckoned a day's allowance of hard bread. These, supplemented with what the country afforded in the way of rice and other provisions, were made to last four, five, and even six days. By degrees each battalion picked up some ponies, which were used for packing, three for a company being the maximum number. As a rule the roads and trails traversed by the troops did not admit of the passage of wagons; some, indeed, were hardly practicable for animals.

Digitized by Google

OPERATIONS IN THE INTERVAL BETWEEN THE FIRST AND SECOND PERIODS.

At 10.15 p. m. on the 10th a dispatch was received from corps headquarters informing me of Colonel Bullard's operations at Santo Tomas, from which place he was reported as having driven nine or ten organized companies toward Lake Taal, and suggesting that these might join other parties of the enemy escaping from the north and thence pass by the east or by the west of Lake Taal into Batangas, thus making my line Indang south and Indang east very important (Exhibit D). I immediately wired the division commander, proposing as the best means of meeting this condition, that Johnston's and Miller's battalions, Forty-sixth Infantry, be united under Lieutenant-Colonel Pratt and directed to capture and occupy Talisay (Exhibit D). Shortly afterwards, however, a message came to me which reported the movement of Colonel Anderson's regiment from Silan on the evening of the 10th toward Talisay, with the purpose of attacking the latter place. Upon this information, and with the object of intercepting any column of the enemy retreating by the trail along the west side of the lake shore, it was determined to order one battalion to Bayayungan (northwest corner of Lake Taal; see map).

The importance of holding Magallanes and Bailen no longer existing, the following dispositions and movements were ordered on the 11th: Colonel Gardener, with one battalion Thirtieth Infantry, from Alfonso to Bayayungan; Hartigan's battalion, Thirtieth Infantry, from Magallanes and Bailen back to Alfonso to replace Gardener, Alfonso being held in the meantime by Johnston with two companies of the Forty-sixth Infantry. Upon the arrival of Hartigan at Alfonso, Johnston was ordered to move his three companies to Amadeo. Gardener reached Bayayungan at 9.30 p. m. the 11th, meeting no resistance. Hartigan reached Alfonso the afternoon of the 12th.

The infantry was rationed on the 11th and 12th by the cavalry pack train from Naic. These movements involved marching over some of the roughest trails ever traveled by troops.

SECOND PERIOD.

About noon of January 11 the division commander visited my headquarters at Indang, remaining about three hours, during which we discussed the plans for the future movements of my command, which had been set forth in a telegram to him that morning (copy hereto appended, Exhibit D). After this telegram had been sent and the division commander had returned to Silan, but on the same day, the corps commander's telegram, also dated January 11, was received, directing generally that a movement on Batangas be made by Talisay and Tanauan and thence via San Pablo or Lipa, as circumstances might require, to prevent the escape of the enemy from Batangas Province (see telegram from corps headquarters, January 11, Exhibit D). A copy of this message was at once furnished the division commander, who, on the morning of the 12th, directed me to meet him between Silan and Indang at a designated hour and place. At the resulting conference the new plan was discussed and the reorganization of the brigade and its movements decided upon (F. O. No. 9, Exhibit C

Digitized by Google

and Exhibit B). The rearrangement of the troops in the division provided (1) for the incorporation into my brigade of the Thirty-eighth Infantry (Colonel Anderson), to which were attached 4 guns under Lieutenant Buckey, and of the field troops under Colonel Bullard, comprising, besides his own regiment (the Thirty-ninth), Cheatham's battalion of the Thirty-seventh Infantry, and 4 field guns under Lieutenant Summerall; also (2) for the transfer to General Wheaton's brigade of the Forty-sixth Infantry, the three battalions of which were respectively posted at Binan, Silan, and Indang. Returning to Indang, the necessary orders were issued for concentrating my command with its train at Santo Tomas and Tanauan. At the same time Colonels Anderson and Bullard at Santo Tomas were directed not to press the enemy, and informed that I would be at Santo Tomas on the evening of the 13th. All organizations that were ordered to pass through Silan were rerationed there. The wagon train, in order to reach Santo Tomas, was obliged to return to Binan; thence it proceeded along the shore of the Laguna de Bay to Calamba, where, after loading with rations, it moved down the Calamba-Batangas road to Santo Tomas. All the troops marched via Talisay to Santo Tomas. The descent from the rim of the mountains around Lake Taal to Talisay was most difficult, the difference in elevation being about 2,500 feet.

The concentration of the command, with its train, at Santo Tomas and Tanauan was completed on the 14th and the forward movement commenced the same day.

CAPTURE OF BATANGAS.

Knowing the lack of initiative on the part of the Filipino soldier and his fear of the American cavalry, wide flanking movements could be safely undertaken by cavalry acting alone or with slight infantry support. Utilizing the cavalry in this manner in the two latter periods of the campaign, while moving the infantry on the direct roads to the towns to be captured, proved exceedingly effective. It resulted in dispersing the enemy and in occupying the principal towns with a minimum loss of life.

The plan adopted in the second period was to move the main column on Batangas by way of Lipa, sending a flanking column of cavalry, followed by infantry, rapidly through San Pablo, Tiaon, and Rosario toward Batangas, the infantry to assist the cavalry when necessary and to hold strategic points until the direct movement on Batangas was completed. To this end Colonel Hayes, with the cavalry, was ordered to proceed through San Pablo and Tiaon to Rosario and to await orders there. Major Cheatham, with three companies, was ordered to take the same road (his fourth company being ordered to join him at San Pablo from Los Banos); to halt at San Pablo until relieved by Lovering's battalion of the Thirtieth; then to proceed by Tiaon to Rosario, there to await orders. The main column was marched direct to Batangas via Lipa.

Colonels Anderson and Bullard with their regiments had moved to Lipa on the 13th. Orders were sent this command to halt there, and to await further orders. In marching to Lipa this command had encountered a small force of the enemy in two intrenched positions, and had routed it in each case, the loss on the part of our troops being slight. Hearing that some American prisoners had just been removed

Digitized by Google

to Rosario, 6 miles distant from Lipa, Colonels Anderson and Bullard, and Lieutenant-Colonel Crane, and five or six others, rode to Rosario. They found no American prisoners, but captured $19,500 (Mexican) Filipino funds. This dash into hostile and wholly uninvestigated country by a few mounted officers and orderlies, was a most venturesome enterprise, and may well be characterized as a notable affair. One hundred and ninety-six Spanish prisoners were released at Lipa and Rosario.

Brigade headquarters, with Cameron's troop, Fourth Cavalry, as escort, proceeded to Lipa on the 14th. It reached that place at 7.45 p. m., and was followed the next morning by headquarters and Steele's battalion of the Thirtieth Infantry. One battalion of the Thirtieth (Hartigan's) was left to hold Santo Tomas and Tanauan until it could be relieved by a battalion and the headquarters of the Thirty-ninth Infantry (Bullard's) the next day. Hartigan's battalion was then to follow the main column.

The flanking column under Lieutenant Colonel Hayes, Fourth Cavalry, having started the 14th on its mission; the infantry following Hayes' command as a possible support, and with orders to garrison the strategic points passed over by the flanking column, being also under way; and the main column being practically concentrated on the 14th at Lipa, orders were issued for the movement of the main column on Batangas as soon as it should be rationed on the 15th.

The preliminary dispositions were as follows (see map): Two battalions Thirty-eighth Infantry and Summerall's artillery, Colonel Anderson commanding, to San Jose, there to camp for the night; Brigade headquarters, Colonel Gardener, with one battalion of the Thirtieth (Steele's) and one of the Thirty-ninth (Langhorne's), the Macabebe scouts, and Van Deusen's artillery, to Ibaan and camp; Major Muir, with one battalion of the Thirty-eighth, 1 gun (Buckey's), to move via Rosario and Taisan as far along the mountain trail leading to Batangas as daylight would permit, and camp. My line was, approximately, San Jose, Ibaan, Calantas (see map).

The movements ordered for the 16th were (see map): Anderson's column from San Jose to Patay, to halt and act as reserve; Gardener to advance directly on Batangas from Ibaan, his front being parallel to the road from Sabang to Ilang; Muir to push on to Batangas by mountain trail, covering all trails to the eastward before attempting to enter the city; Hayes' cavalry, which had reached Rosario at 7 p.m. the 15th, to proceed through Ibaan to the Lipa-Batangas road, where it would be available to follow the enemy toward Bauan or Taal. The enemy's line of retreat was to the east. These movements were executed as planned, and Batangas was entered about noon the 16th, with but slight resistance. Muir's battalion met some opposition at Rosario, and was engaged in several skirmishes between Taisan and Batangas, the enemy being surprised in his attempted escape from the latter place. The insurgents' loss was 3 killed and 8 wounded; 74 prisoners were taken; and 69 Spanish prisoners, including 3 priests, were liberated. Muir's battalion had no casualties.

A small insurgent force (about 60) having retreated toward Bauan, Major Steele, Thirtieth Infantry, with one company, was sent in that direction with orders to post his company there temporarily. Holbrook's battalion, Thirty-eighth Infantry, was afterwards sent to hold this place.

Hearing that a number of American prisoners had been removed to

Digitized by Google

Loboo, a detachment of my command was, by courtesy of Commander Gheen, U. S. N., put on the gunboat *Mariveles* on the night of the 16th, and landed at Loboo before daylight. The town was thoroughly searched, but no prisoners were found.

OPERATIONS OF COLONEL HAYES' FLANKING COLUMN IN THE MOVEMENT ON BATANGAS.

Hayes' cavalry left Santo Tomas at 9.30 a. m. the 14th, and passed Cheatham's battalion about 3 miles out on the San Pablo road. Cheatham had met about 250 of the enemy, and after an hour's fight had driven them back, about 150 retreating toward Tanauan. The cavalry moved rapidly ahead, dispersing small bands, and entered San Pablo after some resistance, killing 8 insurgents and capturing several prisoners and some property. Hayes pushed on to Tiaon the same day, where he met slight resistance. On the 15th Hayes' column marched to Rosario, arriving at 7 p. m., the hour set by his instructions. Intrenched resistance was encountered about 3 miles from Tiaon, which he soon overcame. Cheatham's battalion followed the cavalry and held San Pablo, an important strategic point, until relieved by Lovering's battalion of the Thirtieth. When relieved at San Pablo Cheatham pushed rapidly on to Rosario via Tiaon, reaching the latter place at 3.30 p. m. the 16th. The cavalry moved from Rosario to Batangas on the 16th.

CAPTURE OF TAAL.

While belonging chronologically to a slightly later date, the operations of my command in taking Taal pertain really to the second period of the campaign.

About noon of January 19 a message came from Major Johnston, Forty-sixth Infantry, General Wheaton's brigade, at Lemeri, saying he had taken the latter place and was holding the bridge from Taal to Lemeri; that some 800 insurgents, with 4 cannon, were reported in Taal, and suggesting a rapid movement against that place from Batangas.

Colonel Anderson, Thirty-eighth Infantry, at once started three companies of his regiment, under Major Muir, about 250 men, for Taal, distant 15 miles. They left at 1 o'clock, and arrived within a mile of Taal at 5.30, where the enemy was encountered intrenched on the main road. Colonel Anderson himself had left Batangas at 3 p. m., and came up at this point. A trench to the south of the road was first developed, and a company deployed against it, when fire was opened from a trench to the north of the road and about one-half mile distant. To carry these trenches, and cut off the retreat up the river, the whole command was deployed and steadily moved forward, driving the enemy and entering the town, after about an hour's fighting. Our losses were 6 wounded, reported in appended statement of casualties; the enemy's losses were 3 dead, and 2 badly wounded, in addition to a party of 10 reported all killed or wounded while retreating under the fire of a platoon on our right. The force of the enemy is estimated at about 400 to 500 rifles, and as many bolo men. During this engagement Major Johnston's battalion, Forty-sixth Infantry, forced the bridge and captured the 3 guns with which the enemy had been defending it.

Digitized by Google

The gunboat *Marietta* fired several shots into the town during the engagement.

The twelve days' continuous marching and fighting of this brigade, in its operations from San Pedro Macati to Batangas, was strikingly evidenced by the torn clothes and worn-out shoes of the infantry, and by the shoeless condition of the cavalry horses. Rations and supplies had previously been ordered to Batangas by boat. The bulk of the command therefore remained three days at Batangas unloading supplies and refitting generally for the next period of the campaign. The sick and wounded were returned to Manila by the hospital ship *Relief*, whose arrival was most opportune, and arrangements were made for leaving at Batangas the crippled horses and mules.

THIRD PERIOD.

The dispersal of the insurgents in Batangas province, coupled with the occupation of Santo Tomas and Tanauan by the headquarters and Parker's battalion of the Thirty-ninth Infantry, and of the towns of Lipa, Rosario, Batangas, and Taal by the Thirty-eighth Infantry, and the liberation of Spanish prisoners, marked the completion of the second period. Unacquainted with the character of the work the division and the corps commanders had in view for that part of the brigade not assigned to fixed stations, I submitted for their consideration, in a telegram addressed to each from Batangas, on January 16 (Exhibit D), the expediency of (1) raiding the town of Tayabas by Hayes' cavalry, for the purpose of setting free the Spanish prisoners in the hands of the insurgents there, and the scattering or destruction of an insurgent battalion said to be at Lucena, near by; (2) the capture of Santa Cruz by the San Pablo battalion, reenforced by a battalion of the Thirty-ninth Infantry; (3) the capture and occupation of Taal; and (4) the sending of troops by water to Pasacao with Nueva Caceres as their objective, at which place it was reported a very large number of Spanish and also some American prisoners were held in captivity. This project did not take account of the gathering, unknown to me, of large insurgent bodies at strong points east and north of San Pablo, in Laguna province, which had been reported (not without substantial basis of fact as appeared later on) to the division and corps commanders.

The plan adopted for the third period, under the general instructions conveyed in the division commander's telegram of January 17 (Exhibit D), was to advance with the main column toward Santa Cruz via San Pablo, and to send a cavalry flanking column (with infantry support as far as Tayabas) through Tayabas, Lucban, Luisiana, and Cavinti to Santa Cruz.

The enemy's line of retreat was southeast through Tayabas province and to the Camarines, the most practicable route being via Mauban (see map). The terrain through which both the main and flanking columns passed was a succession of ideal defensive positions. All the streams ran through deep gorges, generally impassable except by the roads. Such was the morale and efficiency of our troops that no doubt could be entertained of the ability of either of the two columns to take care of itself if compelled to act independently; but they were generally within supporting distance of each other, and the effect of moving in two columns was that the enemy opposing the advance of either

Digitized by Google

column was continually imbued with the idea that his line of retreat was being threatened by our troops on the other route. This was especially noticeable at Majayjay. And Colonel Hayes states that the effect of the sound of our field guns at San Diego upon the enemy opposing his advance from Candelaria to Sariaya was very noticeable.

OPERATIONS OF MAIN COLUMN.

The main column, consisting of brigade headquarters, the engineers, the artillery, the Thirtieth Infantry, two battalions of the Thirty-ninth Infantry, and one battalion of the Thirty-seventh Infantry, was concentrated at San Pablo on January 20. Hartigan's battalion of the Thirtieth Infantry did not reach there until noon of the 21st.

In passing it is proper to state here that the only two untoward events that befell the expedition were brought to the notice of the brigade commander on his arrival at San Pablo, by Major Lovering, Thirtieth Infantry, the officer in command at that place. The latter, it appears, had dispatched on January 17 a detachment of 21 men, under Lieutenant Ralston, Thirtieth Infantry, with an improvised pony pack train, to Santo Tomas for rations. On the 18th this detachment, which at Santo Tomas had been increased to 53 men by convalescents of the Thirtieth, was waylaid near Alaminos by 150 insurgents, and suffered at their hands a loss of (besides the pony pack train and its cargo) 2 killed, 5 wounded, and 8 missing. Another detachment, consisting of 43 men of the Thirtieth, sent out on a reconnoissance from San Pablo on January 19, was surprised at the barrio of Concepcion while eating dinner, by the enemy, on whom, however, after rallying, they inflicted considerable damage. Both incidents were thoroughly investigated. Lieutenant Ralston, the inspector reported, had taken all practicable precautions against ambush, and although his dispositions after the attack were not absolutely faultless, he bore himself with great intrepidity under circumstances quite exceptional and peculiarly trying. Upon this showing the corps commander decided further action in the matter to be unnecessary. The officer who commanded the reconnoissance was acquitted by a court-martial of charges that were preferred against him by an officer acting under the orders of the brigade commander.

On the afternoon of the 20th Captain Given's company of the Thirty-seventh was ordered to reconnoiter the road toward Nagcarlang. It located the enemy heavily intrenched on both sides of the road, about 4 miles out from San Pablo, on the crests of the hills near the barrio of San Diego. After receiving Captain Given's report on the evening of the 20th I decided to attack the enemy the next day.

Captain Given's company was to move down the main road in the morning, to engage the enemy's attention without pressing him, and to wait for the main column to come up. This column left at noon, on the 21st, distributed and arranged as provided in Field Orders No. 16 (Exhibt C). The map showed a trail leaving the main road about 3 miles from San Pablo, leading into the mountains, and offering perhaps a chance to gain the enemy's flank. Major Cheatham's battalion, Thirty-seventh Infantry, with one mountain gun (Van Deusen), was detached and sent by this trail to accomplish this object if possible. Capt. William Crozier, Ordnance Department, who joined me at San Pablo the night of the 20th, accompanied Cheatham. The

Digitized by Google

main column halted some forty-five minutes at the point where the trail leaves the road, to give Cheatham time to get near his position.

From this point we could plainly see the enemy on the high hills, up to the foot of which our road ran, and then turned to the right (see sketch San Diego, Exhibit K). After the turn to the right it began to ascend the heights, passing through a gorge, and continued for some 500 yards before reaching the top. All this part of the road was exposed to the hostile fire from the trenches along the heights north of the road, and a severe fire came from the trench that enfiladed the road at the gorge. These trenches along the heights to the north (practically paralleling the road and commanding it), and the trench that enfiladed the road, constituted the main line of defense of the insurgents. It was necessary to silence, or reduce largely at least, the insurgent fire from the trenches parallel to the road before taking the trench enfilading it.

To accomplish the first object a strong direct fire was brought on this line of trenches, especially the west end of it, by infantry along the height just south of the road after the latter makes its first turn, and by Summerall's two guns operating along the road from points where the most effective fire could be delivered. At the same time a flanking party was sent out from our left to turn the trenches on the enemy's right. As soon as the fire from the enemy's right was silenced, or nearly so, by our direct fire of infantry and artillery, the flanking party being also near the enemy's right flank, an infantry force was sent directly against the trenches.

In the meantime a portion of the advance guard, which was commanded by Major Langhorne, Thirty-ninth Infantry, had continued its advance under cover of the second sunken portion of the road. On attempting to emerge from the sunken part of the road just west of the gorge it came under a very severe fire, which resulted in several casualties on our side. As soon as the fire from the trenches to the north had been practically silenced and the movements set on foot against that part of the enemy's line had been all but accomplished, infantry was rushed up the road and ordered to the right and left through the gorge for the purpose of turning the trench enfilading the road. The necessity of turning the trench was evident, its fire being accurate and severe, and its front being protected by a ditch with wire entanglements.

A piece of artillery was also brought up the road, and a direct fire was opened on this trench. The right of the enemy's line was soon giving way under the combined front and flank attack, and a charge up the road was ordered. Just prior to its execution, however, Captain Taylor, of the Thirtieth, with one platoon, had crossed the gorge to the north of the road and had turned and entered the trench barring our way. The result of all these operations was the complete rout of the enemy.

Our loss was 1 killed and 14 wounded. Enemy's loss, 37 killed; wounded unknown.

The routes followed by the several organizations are shown on accompanying sketch of San Diego.

The conduct of Lieutenant Geiger, commanding Macabebe scouts, and Captain Taylor, Thirty-ninth Infantry, was markedly gallant.

Major Cheatham's battalion, in its flank movement, had encountered insuperable obstacles and had been forced too far to the right to enable

Digitized by Google

it to come in on the left flank of the enemy as planned. The trail on which he had started soon ended, and he moved northward over the mountain, making his way through thickets, jungles, and in one place across a lava bed. The route became so difficult that the artillery was compelled to return to the road and follow the main column. Cheatham found a party of about 100 of the enemy in five small trenches strongly placed on the far side of a ravine. He drove them out by a charge and put them to flight. He found a camp of 12 small shacks in a depression behind the trenches, where he destroyed a large quantity of rice, about 50 suits of uniform, and some rifles and ammunition. He had 2 men wounded. Four dead bodies of the enemy were found. He rejoined the main column—his command in good condition—at San Mateo at 7 p. m.

The command left camp early next morning, the 22d, in accordance with Field Orders No. 17 (Exhibit C), and marched without incident to Nagcarlang, which was found deserted. Here reports were received of some 400 of the enemy being intrenched between Nagcarlang and Lilio, other reports locating the intrenched positions between Lilio and Majayjay. In order to sweep the entire country in our front, Major Cheatham's battalion, with one gun, was sent from Nagcarlang to Santa Cruz by the old trail leading along the left bank of the Santa Cruz River, while the remainder of the command was to march to Lilio, and thence to Santa Cruz by the main road, detaching a strong battalion from Lilio to move by Majayjay and drive out the reported 400 of the enemy there. We found recently abandoned trenches along the road to Lilio, but no enemy. Arrangements were therefore made for detaching Langhorne's battalion, with a Maxim-Nordenfeldt gun (see Field Orders No. 18, Exhibit C, afterwards revoked), and this detachment was just moving out when a Spanish prisoner, a corporal, released that morning from Majayjay, came to headquarters. This prisoner, a man of unusual intelligence, whose statements stood the test of close cross-questioning and whose veracity can not be doubted, reported that the enemy was about 3,000 strong at Majayjay, thoroughly intrenched, fully supplied with rifles, ammunition, and food, and declared that it would be impossible for the Americans to take the place. He further reported the trail from Lilio to Majayjay impracticable for wagons or even for cavalry.

Coinciding as it did with reports from natives that all the insurgent forces in Laguna Province were concentrating at Majayjay, and confirmed in a measure by the division commander's message (Exhibit D) that the insurgent strength near Santa Cruz was "from 3,000 to 5,000," this information seemed genuine. It was therefore decided to stop Langhorne's movement and to move the whole command by Majayjay, sending the wagon train, with Mulford's battalion of the Thirty-ninth Infantry, Summerall's 3.2-inch gun and one 1.65-inch Hotchkiss, and Cameron's troop of the Fourth Cavalry, down the main road to its junction with the road from Majayjay, where Mulford's command was to await the main column's arrival, and in the meantime to scout up the road toward Majayjay. The main column reached the heights opposite Majayjay about 2 p. m. (see sketch Majayjay, Exhibit L, No. 1), and found the enemy in force and strongly intrenched on the opposite heights at the edge of the town. I at once examined the enemy's position, and found it to be one of exceeding strength and inaccessibility, and especially arranged for an attack from the westward (our direction).

Digitized by Google

Captains Crozier, Ordnance Department, and Sibert, engineers, were ordered to specially investigate the right of the enemy's line. Major Langhorne, Thirty-ninth; Major Steele, Thirtieth, and Lieutenant Wooten, engineers, made thorough examinations of the enemy's left. I also had examinations made to determine what communication was possible between our position and the Santa Cruz road, opposite the right of the enemy's line. The reports on these investigations were not received until nearly night. The result was that no possible way of crossing the precipitous gorge in front of the enemy's position was found in the investigations made to the south of the Lilio-Majayjay road. Captains Crozier and Sibert, who had crept to within 150 yards of the enemy's position on the right, had found that a trail, covered by trenches, through which infantry in file could pass, crossed the gorge there, and that the shape of the gorge indicated that a better crossing could be found still lower down the stream. The reports showed that the enemy's right was far more vulnerable than his left; also, that it was not practicable to transfer horses, and, consequently not practicable to transfer the mountain artillery, from the Lilio road to a point opposite the right of the enemy's line. Not deeming it wise to attack an intrenched position by a single road and across a bridge, both of which were completely commanded by trenches for 230 yards on each side, I was forced to delay the attack until Mulford's battalion of the Thirty-ninth, and the two pieces of artillery with him at the forks of the road 6 miles north, could be brought up on the right of the enemy's position. I dispatched Lieutenant Walker, Fourth Cavalry, one of my aides, early the following morning with instructions to send Major Mulford's command up to take position, and attack on the enemy's right flank. Early in the morning Captain Crozier, ordnance department, was sent to and beyond the left of our line to continue his search for a crossing, to explain the situation to Mulford when he came up, and to direct the work of the artillery, there being no officer with Mulford's guns. At about noon came a note from Captain Crozier saying that he and Captain Miller, Thirtieth Infantry, had found a trail practicable for a single file of men, had crossed the river and moved up on the crest to a point about 500 yards northwest of the church. He sent word of this crossing to Major Mulford, who was just coming up. Orders to open the attack were at once given, but before the first shot had been fired a messenger reported to me that the enemy had retired, and that our troops were in the town. Mulford had found a crossing below Captain Crozier's trail, where by letting men down a 30-foot bank, by means of ropes, and scaling a precipitous bluff opposite, he had been able to cross his two companies and get them on the enemy's right flank to the northward. Only a few shots were exchanged with stragglers of the enemy's rear guard by Mulford's men as they advanced into the town. The remainder of the command moved in at once, and Colonel Gardener, with two battalions of the Thirtieth Infantry, and a mountain gun, was sent in pursuit toward Luisiana. Gardener was to pursue wherever the enemy might lead, and was to be rationed from Majayjay, thus enabling him to prolong his pursuit to the utmost limit necessary or desirable. The bulk of the enemy's force had undoubtedly been withdrawn the preceding night, only a rear guard of some six or seven companies remaining to man the trenches. Nolan's squadron of Colonel Hayes' command had advanced, dismounted, to Lucban, on the enemy's line of retreat, and

Digitized by Google

8 miles in his rear, on the same afternoon that the main column arrived in front of Majayjay. This, with the reconnoissances, showing our intention to flank their position, caused the enemy to retreat from Majayjay and, as after events showed, to disperse. Leaving Major Langhorne's battalion of the Thirty-ninth Infantry to garrison Majayjay, the rest of the command marched to Santa Cruz, where we arrived at 9 p. m. the 23d, and established headquarters. Major Cheatham, in his march to Santa Cruz the day before, had found an exceedingly rough trail from Nagcarlang, had encountered small parties of insurgents, which he routed, killing several, and had reached Santa Cruz about 2.30 p. m. (the 22d), taking possession of the town with very slight resistance. Major Boyd's battalion of the Thirty-seventh Infantry arrived at Santa Cruz from Los Banos the morning of the 23d.

CAVALRY MOVEMENTS FROM BATANGAS TO SANTA CRUZ VIA TAYABAS.

In addition to the advantages to be gained by moving on Santa Cruz in two columns, the special objects of the flanking cavalry force were to raid the Tayabas Province, to release American and Spanish prisoners reported to be held there, to destroy or disperse any insurgent force met, and to cut off the enemy's retreat to the Camarines provinces. This column was ordered, after reaching Tayabas, to proceed, via Lucban, Luisiana, and Cavinti, to Santa Cruz, and to arrive at the latter place, conditions permitting, on the 22d or 23d. Two companies of the Thirty-eighth Infantry were ordered to accompany the cavalry as support as far as Tayabas, for the purpose of receiving and returning to Rosario any Spanish prisoners that might be liberated.

Colonel Hayes, with his cavalry, leaving Batangas at 8 a. m. on the 19th, camped near Tiaon that night, and the next morning, the 20th, proceeded on his way to Tayabas. Candelaria was entered without resistance, but about 3 miles beyond that place the enemy was found in strong intrenchments, from which a hot fire was delivered. After a sharp skirmish the insurgents were driven out. Our loss was 3 killed and 3 wounded, 4 horses killed and 2 wounded. The routed enemy's casualties were doubtless numerous, though his exact loss could not, owing to the rapidity of the movement, be ascertained, and the bodies of only two dead insurgents were seen. Sariaya, reported strongly intrenched, was entered without resistance, and here the command bivouacked for the night. Several Spanish prisoners were released at this point. On the 21st the command moved to Tayabas in two columns, one, under Colonel Hayes, proceeding on a trail to Lucena and thence by a good road to Tayabas; the other, under Captain Hazzard, Eleventh Cavalry, marched to the same place on the main road. The latter column delayed its march so that both columns might approach the town simultaneously. Opposition was encountered by Hayes' column near Lucena, 3 insurgents being killed and 1 wounded in the resulting collision. On the road from Lucena to Tayabas strong intrenchments, at one point worthy of being classed as field fortifications, were passed, but the advance of the other column on the main road caused these works to be abandoned.

Captain Hazzard's column had two skirmishes with intrenched forces, with loss to the enemy of 4 killed and 1 wounded. Both columns entered Tayabas without casualty. Nineteen Spanish prisoners were released here on the entrance of the cavalry, and later on several

Digitized by Google

others were set free. In all, 34 were liberated at Tayabas and Sariaya. The road beyond Tayabas being reported difficult, Major Nolan, Eleventh Cavalry, on the 22d was sent with a force of dismounted men to Lucban to make reconnoissance. More intrenchments were found on this road, slight opposition being encountered near Lucban.

Information was obtained at Tayabas and Lucban that on January 15, when the cavalry passed through Tiaon heading for Batangas, the insurgents at Tayabas, apprehending an attack, had removed the American and Spanish prisoners held by them to Lucban. On the 21st, when the cavalry reached Tayabas, these prisoners were distributed in small groups among surrounding barrios, and thence taken toward Mauban. (This information was afterwards confirmed by American and Spanish prisoners, released at Guinayangan about February 27, who kept a record of their movements, and who added the statement that after being assembled at Mauban they were taken to Atimonan, thence along the north coast to Lopez, and later to Guinayangan and San Narcisa.)

Major Nolan's report, based upon the best available information, of the extreme difficulty of the trails leading from Lucban to Luisiana and Cavinti, the lack of forage and rations, and the condition of the command (of which, according to the surgeon's report, 20 per cent were unable to endure the hardships such a march would entail), caused Colonel Hayes to abandon any further attempt to follow the route laid out for him. Instead, he proceeded via Tiaon and San Pablo to Santa Cruz, where he arrived without further incident on the 25th. The released Spanish prisoners were taken to Rosario by the infantry, and were later transferred to Batangas.

The objects of the movement of Colonel Hayes' command were substantially attained when Lucban was occupied on the 22d. Being unable to communicate with Hayes, and not knowing the cause of his not reaching Santa Cruz, as his instructions contemplated, I determined to establish connection with and to re-ration his command. Orders were sent to Colonel Gardener, who was pursuing the insurgents retreating from Majayjay, directing him to make an effort to communicate with Hayes from Luisiana. At the same time rations were sent to Majayjay to follow Gardener by pony pack train. These directions never reached Gardener, who was rapidly pursuing the larger fragments of the enemy's force. He overtook a small party at Luisiana, scattered it, and pushing on, pursued three companies to Cavinti and dispersed them. He then continued his march through Pagsanjan to Santa Cruz, reaching the latter town at 11 a. m., the 25th. The pony pack train, sent to overtake Gardener's command, was returned to Majayjay. Major Cheatham's battalion, Thirty-seventh Infantry, was promptly transferred to Majayjay, relieving Langhorne's battalion, Thirty-ninth Infantry. The latter was ordered to move to Lucban and to push on to Tayabas or until it should connect with Hayes' command. Major Mulford's battalion of the Thirty-ninth, with 2,000 rations in wagons, was dispatched to San Pablo and instructed to extend toward Tiaon for the purpose of connecting with Hayes. As above stated, Hayes' command, moving via San Pablo, reached Santa Cruz at 3 p. m., the 25th, on the same day on which the above-described movements were initiated. At Nagcarlang it had taken the trail on the west side of the Santa Cruz River, thus missing Mulford's command on the main or more easterly road. Cheatham's and Langhorne's battalions were held at Majayjay and Mulford's at San Pablo.

Digitized by Google

Hayes' cavalry brought information that 200 Spanish and 12 American prisoners had been recently taken from Tayabas to Sampaloc and other barrios on the Lucban-Mauban trail, that a considerable insurgent force occupied Mauban, and that the enemy's line of retreat, as shown in records captured at Tayabas, was Lucban, Mauban, Atimonan, Gumaca, Lopez, and on into the Camarines.

With these facts in view, and also with the object of controlling Tayabas province, I resolved to garrison the town of Tayabas and to send a battalion of infantry at once to Atimonan; also to direct a strong column by Lucban on Mauban for the purpose of scouting the barrios in search of prisoners and driving the enemy through Mauban down the coast into the hands of our troops at Atimonan. In order to effect the above design the following movements were ordered: Major Lovering's battalion from Santa Cruz to Majayjay, on the 26th, with instructions to march the next day on Tayabas, so as to arrive not later than noon of the 28th; Major Hartigan's battalion from San Pablo at 7 a. m., on the 27th, to Tayabas, to arrive not later than noon of the 28th, taking with him 4,000 rations in six wagons; the two battalions having united, Major Lovering's battalion was to take at least three days' rations and proceed to Atimonan, arriving not later than the 30th, leaving Major Hartigan to garrison Tayabas; Major Steele's battalion, Thirtieth Infantry, to move on the morning of the 28th to Majayjay, there to take station, relieving the battalions of Cheatham and Langhorne, which, with one mountain gun, were to proceed to Lucban, and thence to Sampaloc and Mauban, so as to arrive at the latter place not earlier than the afternoon of the 29th; Major Steele was to throw one company forward to Lucban in support of the movement of Cheatham's command. The entire movement and its objects were explained to all commanders in order to promote concert of action. (For instructions, see Exhibit D.)

The headquarters and one company Thirtieth Infantry, with 3 wagons, left Santa Cruz on January 29th for Tayabas, via San Pablo and Tiaon, and arrived there on the 31st, having had a slight skirmish near Sariaya.

While this movement was in progress a telegram was sent on the 27th instant to division and corps headquarters, suggesting that in view of the difficulties of supplying troops by land, owing to the rugged character of the country to be traversed, a suitable vessel for transporting and supplying troops be provided, both on the north and on the south coasts of the Camarines provinces, as the best means of reaching the coast towns, notably Gumaca, Lopez, and Calaoag, where Spanish and American prisoners were thought to be confined; and it was pointed out that the battalions of Majors Lovering and Cheatham would be a sufficient force, and were available for the purpose. (Exhibit D.)

Unfortunately no vessels were available for this service, and, therefore, the operations of the brigade were extended no further than Atimonan on the north coast, and across the mountains to Laquimanoc on the south.

The troops thus sent forth on their several missions, viz., Hartigan's battalion to garrison Tayabas, Cheatham's command to penetrate the country to Mauban, and Lovering's battalion to plant itself at Atimonan, were for the time being beyond reach of the telegraph and out of hand, so to speak.

Digitized by Google

While awaiting the results of these expeditions it was decided to thoroughly scout the mountainous country to the east and southeast of Santa Cruz, over which, it was said, bands of insurgents of varying sizes were roaming. On January 25 Lieutenant-Colonel Beacom, Forty-second Infantry, arrived with six companies of his regiment at Santa Cruz and reported to me. Under orders of the division commander he was marching from La Loma Church by the north shore and around the Laguna de Bay to Manila, with instructions to cooperate with my column. He had met with but slight resistance and had thoroughly scouted the country. His command was held at Santa Cruz until the morning of the 28th, when he was authorized to continue his march, proceeding by San Pablo, and scouting thoroughly the country along the route, especially the vicinity of Alaminos, and the trail to Santa Rosa, a locality which had been the scene of a number of ambuscades and attacks by the enemy. On January 29 word came from corps headquarters that robber bands in the country east of Paete were seriously interfering with trade at the latter port; and it was also pointed out that Beacom's battalion should have returned by the northern route. Arrangements were at once made for his transfer by cascos from Calamba to Santa Cruz, when he should reach the former place, and on the morning of the 31st he reported his command to me at Santa Cruz.

On the morning of the 27th apparently reliable reports indicated a considerable force of the enemy at or in the vicinity of Cavinti. Captain Lyle, Thirty-seventh Infantry, with 105 men, was sent out to locate and develop this force. On January 29 Major Boyd's battalion and 15 Macabebe scouts, under Lieutenant Geiger, were sent north to a point just south of Paete, with orders to scout the country east to and beyond San Antonio, for the purpose of preventing the passage of bands of insurgents reported as making their way north and endeavoring to reach Binangonan on the east coast of Luzon. Neither Captain Lyle nor Major Boyd developed any hostile force, and they returned to Pagsanjan on January 31.

There being fresh evidences of armed bands in the mountains east of Santa Cruz it was decided to take advantage of the presence of Beacom's command to make a further searching exploration of that region by all troops available for field work. To this end Major Boyd's battalion of the Thirty-seventh, starting on the evening of January 31 from Lumban, and moving southeastward, reached, after a nine hours' laborious march, the intersection of the Lumban-San Antonio trails. At this point he took the trail to Cavinti, whence he returned to Pagsanjan February 3. Beacom started from Santa Cruz with his column on February 1, reaching Paete on February 3. Passing through Cavinti he proceeded on the Mauban trail until the foothills of the main divide between Laguna de Bay and the ocean were reached, when he turned north and scouted the unmapped country between the Cavinti-Mauban and Cavinti-San Antonio trails, coming into the latter trail where the trail from Lumban, running southeasterly, strikes it. Neither he nor Boyd could gain contact with the insurgents. Boyd, when at the junction of the Lumban-San Antonio trails, saw about 100 partly uniformed insurgents at a distance of about 2 miles moving rapidly eastward and wholly beyond his reach, the intervening country being such as to preclude pursuit. Beacom did not encounter any hostiles, but found numerous places where small insurgent bands had been

Digitized by Google

recently encamped. The result of the above-outlined movements showed anew how complete had been the dispersion of the insurgents in the Laguna province.

Pagsanjan, a town of commercial importance and suspected of being used as a base of supply for insurgent bands, was garrisoned on February 1, at first only by a detachment of cavalry under a noncommissioned officer, and later on by two or more companies of infantry.

On January 31 a person styling himself an aid to the insurgent robber chief, Cailles, who commanded the insurgent bands in the province of Laguna, presented himself under a flag of truce to the cavalry detachment at Pagsanjan, and was sent under escort to brigade headquarters. He brought a letter from Cailles informing me that he held two American soldiers as prisoners whom he wished to deliver at such time and place as might be designated, adding that this proposed action on his part was intended to demonstrate afresh that the Filipinos were not making war against the American people, but were only defending their independence and their land. I directed my adjutant general to reply that the prisoners would be received at any post held by our troops, and that it had been our practice to set adrift, after disarming them, the Filipino soldiers whom we had captured all along in large numbers. The two prisoners, borne on litters, were actually delivered at Santa Cruz on February 4, by an officer in gaudy uniform, their mental and physical condition being pitiable.

Telegraphic communication with Tayabas was established on February 2. Colonel Gardener reported the arrival at Lucena on February 1 of a supply ship, which I had previously requested to be sent to that port. He stated that he was rationing his command by wagon train; that he had heard nothing from Lovering, at Atimonan, and had sent Major Hartigan with two companies and supplies to relieve him. On the evening of February 2 he reported an attack on his wagon train by about 100 insurgents; that the train had been brought in safely, the only damage being 1 killed and 1 wounded mule.

Having sent to Major Cheatham (by the same runner who brought me his last message) instructions to return to Majayjay as soon as consistent with the accomplishment of his purpose at Mauban, and hearing nothing from him, knowing also that his rations were short or exhausted, I determined on February 1 to reration his command by pack train under the escort of two companies of the Thirtieth Infantry, Captain Fitzgerald commanding. The train and escort left Majayjay for Mauban on February 2. Receiving no news of Cheatham by noon of the 3d, I decided to move brigade headquarters to Lucban, and to send a column to Mauban to ascertain the condition of affairs.

To accomplish this purpose two companies of the Forty-second Infantry were ordered to Pagsanjan, there to replace Boyd's battalion of the Thirty-seventh, which was to move to Majayjay, relieving Steele's battalion of the Thirtieth. As soon as Boyd's command reached Majayjay, Steele's was ordered to proceed to Lucban and thence toward Mauban. Brigade headquarters reached Majayjay at 6 o'clock p. m., February 3.

On the morning of February 4 brigade headquarters and three companies of infantry, two of the Thirtieth and one of the Thirty-seventh, Major Steele commanding, moved to Lucban. At 2 o'clock in the afternoon of the same day Steele's battalion (two companies) started

Digitized by Google

for Mauban, the company of the Thirty-seventh (Flaherty's) being left to guard Lucban.

Prompt and reliable information concerning the condition of the troops and of affairs generally along the Lucban-Mauban trail being a necessary prerequisite to the proper handling of the military situation, and native runners having proved wholly untrustworthy, Lieutenant Walker, Fourth Cavalry, my aide-de-camp, who volunteered for the service, accompanied Major Steele, with instructions to return to brigade headquarters at the earliest practicable moment after obtaining the desired information. Taking with him 3 of Flaherty's men he marched on foot with the command to Sampaloc, arriving at 6 o'clock in the afternoon, and starting back three hours later reached Lucban at 3 o'clock on the morning of February 5. This trip was over the roughest trail, in a country noted for the roughness of its trails; the rocky footings, so difficult in daylight, were most trying at night and tested to the utmost limit the endurance of the sturdiest. The journey was also a perilous one, passing as it did through the heart of the enemy's country.

At 5 o'clock in the afternoon of February 4 a dispatch from Colonel Gardener at Tayabas reported Lovering's return to the latter place, also the arrival of Cheatham and Langhorne at Atimonan and their intention of marching closely after Lovering to Tayabas. Major Steele's command was immediately recalled to Lucban.

Lieutenant Walker brought news from Steele that Captain Fitzgerald, with the relief pack train, had reached Sampaloc, returning from Mauban at about 6.30 p. m. on February 4. Fitzgerald had left Majayjay early on the morning of the 3d and had pushed through Lucban to Sampaloc on the same day. He was fired upon between Lucban and Sampaloc by a party of insurgents, but drove them off without loss. Moving from Sampaloc at 6.30 next morning he encountered the enemy an hour and a half later, and after a thirty minutes' fight defeated him, but without ascertaining his loss. Two of Captain Fitzgerald's men were wounded in this affair. Fitzgerald continued his march, and at a point opposite Mauban, at which a river intersects the trail, he learned from natives that Major Cheatham's command had moved down the coast to Atimonan after making inquiries about the coast road and the road leading to Gumaca and Lopez. Captain Fitzgerald's orders did not contemplate any movement beyond Mauban. Therefore, upon receiving this information he returned to Sampaloc, meeting with no opposition and arriving at 6.30 p. m. on the 4th. This march, through an unknown and difficult country, showed marked and commendable energy and perseverance on the part of Captain Fitzgerald and his command.

Leaving word for Major Steele to remain at Lucban, and after his arrival there to return Captain Flaherty's company to Majayjay, brigade headquarters, escorted by 30 men of the latter company, started early on the morning of the 5th for Tayabas. At a point about 3½ miles out of Lucban this escort returned to that town, its place having been taken by a party consisting of Lieutenant Bradford and 35 men, which Colonel Gardener had sent to meet the headquarters and to accompany them to Tayabas. Not more than a mile from where escorts had been exchanged, and as Lieutenant Bradford's detachment was passing over a bridge-like fill across a ravine, it was

Digitized by Google

fired upon by a party of about 20 insurgents in a hidden trench some 75 yards to the left or east of the road. This bunch of insurgents was soon driven away, and the headquarters continued its march, arriving at Tayabas about 11 o'clock a. m.

Major Cheatham's command, embracing his own battalion of the Thirty-seventh and Langhorne's battalion of the Thirty-ninth Infantry, had arrived the day before from Atimonan. Cheatham had not received my instructions to return to Majayjay from Mauban. He reported that he had reached Mauban on the 29th, having had two slight skirmishes on the way; that there and in that vicinity he had released 4 Spanish prisoners, also 3 women and 8 children; that some 500 Spanish and 11 American prisoners had been taken from Mauban on January 23 down the coast road toward Atimonan, and that in the hope of finding some or all of these prisoners he had pushed on to Atimonan, arriving there on the 2d.

The march of Cheatham's command, and also that of the battalion of Major Lovering to and from Atimonan, over a trail of the difficulties of which it would be hard to give an adequate description, put the soldierly qualities of the officers and men who took part in the movements to a severe test, of which they acquitted themselves satisfactorily. While performing this exhausting march they subsisted on the scantiest allowance of food. The troops arrived in Tayabas in a ragged and shoeless condition. For Cheatham's battalion alone, consisting of 240 men, as many as 230 pairs of shoes were required at the end of the march.

Leaving Colonel Gardener, Thirtieth Infantry, at Tayabas to scout with his command that portion of the province controlled by our troops, and to establish civil government in the towns, I proceeded with brigade headquarters and escort to Santa Cruz, via Tiaon and San Pablo. The journey was uneventful as far as Candelaria, where camp was made on the night of the 5th, but on the next day, between Candaleria and Tiaon, both the advance and rear guards of the escort were fired upon at different times by men in "amigo" dress. They were in each case promptly driven off by the escort, which was well handled by its commander, Captain McManus, Thirty-ninth Infantry. San Pablo was reached at 12.30 on the afternoon of the 6th. Here I halted long enough to inform myself of the situation, to give instructions to the commanding officer respecting the manner and extent to which the surrounding country should be patrolled, and to inquire into the progress of the establishment of civil government. At 1.30 in the afternoon the headquarters, escorted by 60 men, left via Nagcarlang, where it bivouacked during the night, for Santa Cruz, arriving there at 11.30 a. m. February 7.

On the march from San Pablo to Santa Cruz I was struck with the changed aspect of things since I had passed over the same road with the main body of the brigade, January 20–23. Then all the towns had been abandoned by their inhabitants, few natives were met, and those few wore sullen or frightened countenances, and the country seemed deserted and blighted. Different conditions were observed on the more recent occasion. Many of the people had returned to their homes in the towns; men, women, and children were seen at work in the fields, and the roads were filled with wagons and pony pack trains loaded with the products of the country and heading for the lake ports, now opened to unrestricted trade.

Digitized by Google

Upon the completion of this circuit I had made personal visit to every place occupied by the troops of my command. Based on the knowledge thus acquired of the conditions and needs of each locality were the recommendations I submitted to the division and corps commanders, touching the distribution of the troops as permanent garrisons at central or strategic points, and respecting the character of the operations they were to undertake. (See telegrams of February 4 and 8, Exhibit D.)

SCOUTS BY GARRISON TROOPS.

Between January 20 and February 8 considerable scouting was done by the garrisoned troops of the command. In most cases but small bodies of the enemy were met and but little resistance offered. Several escorts were attacked during that time.

Two companies of the Forty-second Infantry, proceeding from Paete to Pagsanjan on February 4, were fired into twice, one man receiving a slight wound. Loss to the enemy unknown.

On February 5 Colonel Beacom, with 60 men, while making reconnoissance to Paquil, was fired into by a concealed party of about 30 of the enemy, who were charged and driven out of their position, with what loss is not known. Two of Colonel Beacom's men were wounded.

On February 7 an escort from Majayjay to Santa Cruz was fired into by about 30 rifles from ambush, wounding 2 cavalry and 2 infantry men. The escort promptly engaged the enemy, driving him away. One dead insurgent was seen.

The battalion of the Thirty-eighth Infantry at Rosario, Major Goodier commanding, patrolled the roads toward Tiaon, Ibaan, San Juan de Bocboc and Taisan. In conjunction with the Lipa troops it also scouted the southern and western slopes of the mountains northeast of Rosario. The battalion likewise examined the country as far as San Juan de Bocboc, including the barrios within several miles of that town. No opposition was met.

The battalion at Lipa, Major Holbrook, Thirty-eighth Infantry, scouted the country in the neighborhood of that town. On January 20 Lieutenant-Colonel Crane, with 60 men of each company of the Lipa battalion, scouted through Oila to Cuenca and a mile beyond, pushing companies out to intercept fugitives driven from Taal by Colonel Anderson and Major Muir. Lieutenant Colonel Crane encountered a small party near Oila and dispersed them, wounding two.

On January 25 Major Holbrook, with two companies, scouted along the base of the mountains lying to the east of Lipa. His advance guard surprised and dispersed a small party of about 25 near Supac. Near San Benito he was attacked by a party, perhaps 50 strong, in a thicket, and engaged with them for about thirty minutes before he drove them across a deep ravine and into the mountains. A quantity of ammunition and 11 ponies and equipments were captured.

On February 2 Lieutenant Ellis, Thirty-eighth Infantry, with 26 men of his regiment, escorting 8 wagons from Batangas to Lipa, was attacked about 5 miles from the latter place by a party of 125 in ambush. Two mules were killed and 4 wounded, but he had no casualties except one teamster missing. This man, with three soldiers of the Thirty-seventh and Thirty-ninth regiments, was subsequently rescued from captivity in the vicinity of Dolores by Major Mulford's battalion of the Thirty-ninth Infantry.

Digitized by Google

THE BATTALION AT BATANGAS.

On January 27 and 28 Major Muir, with three companies of his battalion, Thirty-eighth Infantry, scouted to San Luis and Taal, during which scout 6 insurgents were killed, 8 wounded, and 33 prisoners and 8 rifles captured. Major Muir and 2 enlisted men were slightly wounded.

From February 2 to February 4 Major Muir, with about 240 men, scouted the country by way of Taisan to Loboo, thence over the mountains to the eastern beach of Batangas Bay and up the coast to Batangas. He encountered the enemy intrenched in the vicinity of Talambot. By means of skillful maneuvering Major Muir succeeded in driving the enemy from the trenches and in capturing 1 Nordenfeldt and 2 brass field guns. Although exposed to artillery and infantry fire, our troops sustained no loss. The enemy's loss, so far as known, was 2 killed and 2 wounded.

This completes the outline of the movements of the troops down to February 8. The work of the expeditionary brigade being completed, and its troops distributed in garrisons, I transferred the command on that date to Brigadier-General Wheaton, U. S. V., in compliance with instructions from the division commander, and proceeded with my staff to Manila. (Exhibit D.)

A brief retrospect of the operations above outlined, which should be examined in connection with the accompanying map, will show the work accomplished by the brigade and the manner in which it was effected.

First of all, the marches its troops performed deserve notice. In all they passed over 650 miles of road, taking no account of the fact that in some instances the same section of road was traversed more than once. The performance of the Thirtieth Infantry is especially instanced, for the reason that while other infantry organizations repeatedly exceeded the recognized limit of march for troops of their arm—Company B, Thirty-seventh Infantry, for example, covering under adverse conditions 21 miles in ten hours, and 61 miles in three consecutive days—this particular regiment constituted a part of the brigade's mobile force from the beginning to the end of the campaign. Detachments of it marched as much as 244 miles, the headquarters and one battalion covering on one occasion 38 miles in twenty-eight hours. Fractions of the mountain artillery, and also detachments of Macabebe scouts, were attached to the Thirtieth Infantry, and accomplished about the same distance. Hayes' cavalry, at all times part of the field and moving force, was noted throughout the campaign for the celerity of its movements and the punctuality with which it appeared at a given point at a designated hour. Altogether it marched 311 miles; both squadrons on one occasion making 41 miles in twenty-six consecutive hours; and one squadron at another time accomplishing, inclusive of a flanking operation which it executed, a 46-mile march within fifteen hours. When we consider that this marching under a tropical sun was done without a murmur by men reared in a temperate climate, who while burdened with a weight of not less than 45 pounds were obliged much of the time to live on the scantiest fare—that this marching was done on steep and rocky mountain trails, through deep gorges over bridgeless streams, it must be conceded that the performances were remarkable, and reflect the highest credit upon the American soldier, regular and volunteer.

Digitized by Google

A glance at the map will show how completely the theater of operations was "gridironed" with troops. Minor bodies were sometimes sent to places forming the objectives of the expedition, on faint trails which passed through out-of-the-way places inhabited by isolated communities, fulfilling the double purpose of impressing such communities with the energy and ubiquity of the American troops, and of protecting the flanks of the principal columns, which proceeded by the main roads. Important results were thus attained at a small (sometimes without any) loss of life. Positions of natural strength, further fortified by artificial means involving the expenditure of much labor and money, were abandoned without the firing of a shot by the Filipino troops, whose leaders became panic-stricken when they found the American troops advancing, not only by roads they were expected to take, but from all sides. At other times the rapidity of the movements of the American troops would paralyze the action of the enemy. Hayes' cavalry appeared so suddenly and unexpectedly before Indang, looked upon alike by Spaniards and insurgents as a strategic point, that the insurgent commander (Noriel) had no opportunity for concentrating a sufficient force there to make more than a feeble resistance. And the capture of Talisay, Batangas, Tayabas and Majayjay, all points of political, commercial, or strategic importance, was in each case effected by maneuvering rather than by fighting. The most striking example during the expedition of the success of a turning movement occurred at Majayjay, a place deemed well-nigh impregnable, and where it was thought 10 men could with ease "hold at bay" 1,000, from which the bulk of the enemy's force precipitately withdrew (dispersing in all directions) after midnight on the morning of January 23, upon learning not only that their flanks were threatened by the troops in their front, but that the advance of Hayes' troops had reached Lucban, and would presumably attack their rear on that day.

The map also shows that in the course of the expedition its troops fought 37 successful combats and permanently occupied 21 places. The fighting, though for the most part not protracted or severe, detained the troops in their marches and rendered these the more exhausting. The distribution of the troops as permanent garrisons was so arranged as to interfere to the least possible extent with battalion and regimental organizations. As far as practicable, a certain sphere of action was assigned to commanders of battalions and regiments. The sphere of the regimental commander embraced those of his battalions, enabling him, if necessary, to secure the cooperation of all toward an object beyond the power of accomplishment by a single battalion. Beset as the problem undoubtedly is by great difficulties, of which the unacquaintance of the mass of the Filipino people with our aims and standards is perhaps the most serious, there is reason to hope that before many months the guerrilla warfare now waged by the old insurgent element will be ended, and the pacification of the country accomplished, by means of garrisons such as those established in the four provinces under consideration. Certainly the intelligent and property-owning classes can not fail to realize that our local commanders, while putting down brigandage and lawlessness with a heavy hand, are laboring for the good of the communities in their entireties.

My appreciation of the services of the several regiments and independent battalions forming parts of the brigade has been expressed in letters that were addressed to the commanders thereof. In some cases my comments on their recommendations of individual officers and men

Digitized by Google

for meritorious acts have been entered in the reports in which they are set forth. It remains to say a few words touching the value of the services rendered by detachments not embraced in regimental or battalion organizations, by the heads of staff departments, and by other staff officers. The work of the engineer detachment, which in some cases required great ingenuity, and in all cases a large expenditure of energy, was done principally under the direction of Second Lieuts. H. B. Ferguson and W. P. Wooten, Corps of Engineers. They made no failures during the expedition, and the movements of the command were never delayed on account of their work.

Capt. William L. Sibert, Corps of Engineers, the senior engineer officer with the command, was utilized principally in making investigations concerning lines of communication and supply, and roads over which movements of troops could be made. I can not commend too highly the work of this officer. His constancy, his tact, his professional skill, are worthy of special recognition.

The medical department under the brigade surgeon, Maj. H. S. T. Harris, was severely tested by the many changes of base of supply, and by the movements of troops over trails where wheel transportation was impossible. It met, however, every emergency. The brigade's medical needs were carefully looked after by the chief surgeon's office at Manila, and abundantly supplied at every opportunity.

The many changes in lines of supply, involving often long detours of the wagon train, placed an unusual amount of work upon Capt. M. J. Lenihan, Twenty-fifth U. S. Infantry, brigade quartermaster, and First Lieut. F. M. Savage, Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, brigade commissary. They proved themselves always equal to the tasks set them, involving in numerous instances work throughout the entire night.

The work of the signal corps detachment under First Lieut. W. L. Clarke, U. S. V. Signal Corps, was characterized by energy, skill, and efficiency. The frequent cutting of the wires by the enemy imposed much extra labor of repairs upon the detachment, but they were ever responsive and untiring in their work. The fact that this small party of 12 men carried communication along with this rapidly moving command, building, or putting in condition for use, in the course of the expedition, 125 miles of line, and establishing 12 permanent offices, speaks for itself.

My orders on the conduct of the march and the subject of looting were published at the outset and repeatedly impressed upon the command. I believe that the spirit of the orders were carried out, and that looting was practically unknown. (See F. O. No. 4, Exhibit C.

The Macabebe scouts were well handled by their officers; were always with the advance, and performed excellent service as scouts in locating and searching out the enemy and his trenches.

My personal staff, First Lieut. Kirby Walker, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, and First Lieut. C. E. Hawkins, Seventh U. S. Cavalry, proved at all times loyal and efficient aides. They and the adjutant-general of the brigade, Lieut. Col. S. D. Sturgis, U. S. V., a painstaking, capable, and energetic officer, labored unremittingly and effectively for the success of all enterprises that were undertaken in the course of the expedition. My thanks are likewise due to, for valuable services rendered by. Maj. J. M. Lee, Ninth U. S. Infantry, and Capt. S. E.

Digitized by Google

Smiley, Fifteenth U. S. Infantry, whom the division commander kindly attached for a time (January 13 to January 19) to my staff, detaching them from his own, and to Capt. William Crozier, ordnance department, who served with the brigade headquarters from January 20 to February 3.

Respectfully submitted.

THEO. SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General of Volunteers, Commanding.

CORPS AND DIVISION ORDERS—SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE.

EXHIBIT A.

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 4.

HEADQUARTERS DEPARTMENT OF THE PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., January 4, 1900.

* * * * * * *

4. Brig. Gens. Theodore Schwan and Loyd Wheaton, U. S. V., will report to the commanding general First Division, Eighth Army Corps, for temporary duty to command expeditionary brigades.

By command of Major General Otis:

THOMAS H. BARRY,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 2.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., January 4, 1900.

Two expeditionary brigades, composed of troops belonging to the First Division, Eighth Army Corps, are established as follows:

The first will be under the command of Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. V., Chief of Staff, Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, and will consist of:

Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V.

Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V.

Troops A, B, C, D and I, Fourth Cavalry, and Nolan's squadron Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., under Lieut. Col. E. M. Hayes, Fourth U. S. Cavalry.

Detachment Sixth U. S. Artillery, with three Maxim-Nordenfelt guns, under Capt. G. W. Van Deusen, Seventh U. S. Artillery.

Two companies Macabebe scouts, under First Lieut. W. C. Geiger, Fourteenth U. S. Infantry.

This organization will be known as Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade.

* * * * * * *

By command of Major General Bates:

ARTHUR L. WAGNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

EXHIBIT B.

Organization of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps, Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. V., commanding.

PERSONAL STAFF.

First Lieut. Kirby Walker, Fourth Cavalry, aide.
First Lieut. Clyde E. Hawkins, Seventh Cavalry, aide.

BRIGADE STAFF.

Maj. S. D. Sturgis, assistant adjutant-general, U. S. V., adjutant general.
Capt. Michael J. Lenihan, Twenty-fifth Infantry, quartermaster.

Digitized by Google

First Lieut. F. M. Savage, Fourteenth Infantry, commissary.
Maj. H. S. T. Harris, surgeon, U. S. V., surgeon.
Capt. George W. Van Deusen, Seventh Artillery, senior artillery officer.
Capt. W. L. Sibert, Engineer Corps, chief engineer.
First Lieut. W. L. Clarke, U. S. V., Signal Corps, signal officer.

	Officers.	Men.
Infantry:		
Thirtieth Infantry, Col. Cornelius Gardener	46	1,170
Forty-sixth Infantry, Col. W. S. Schuyler	45	1,068
Cavalry:		
Fourth U. S. Cavalry, headquarters and five troops, Lieut. Col. E. M. Hayes	12	345
Eleventh U. S. V. Cavalry, four troops, Maj. D. E. Nolan	10	221
Artillery:		
Three Maxim-Nordenfeldt mountain guns, Capt. George W. Van Deusen	1	36
Scouts:		
Macabebe scouts, First Lieut. W. C. Geiger, Fourteenth Infantry	5	126
Engineers:		
Detachment engineer corps, Capt. W. L. Sibert	3	98
Hospital corps:		
Detachment, Maj. H. S. T. Harris	1	11
Signal corps:		
Detachment, First Lieut. W. L. Clarke	1	9
Total	124	3,084

TRAINS.

Brigade wagons:
25 four-mule escort wagons.
4 light wagons.
7 ambulances.
Regimental and detachment wagons:
15 four-mule escort wagons.
52 carabao carts. (No carabao carts taken beyond Silan January 8.)
2 cavalry pack trains, 45 and 43 mules, respectively.

Reorganization of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps, Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. V., commanding.

PERSONAL STAFF.

First Lieut. Kirby Walker, Fourth Cavalry, aide.
First Lieut. Clyde E. Hawkins, Seventh Cavalry, aide.

BRIGADE STAFF.

Maj. S. D. Sturgis, assistant adjutant-general, U. S. V., adjutant-general.
Capt. Michael J. Lenihan, Twenty-fifth Infantry, quartermaster.
First Lieut. F. M. Savage, Fourteenth Infantry, commissary.
Maj. H. S. T. Harris, surgeon, U. S. V., surgeon.
Capt. George W. Van Deusen, Seventh Artillery, senior artillery officer.
Capt. W. L. Sibert, Engineer Corps, chief engineer.
First Lieut. W. L. Clarke, U. S. V., Signal Corps, signal officer.

ATTACHED TO EXPEDITION.

Maj. J. M. Lee, Ninth Infantry, from January 12 to January 17, with cavalry.
Capt. William Crozier, Ordnance Department, from January 20 to February 1, with brigade headquarters.
Capt. S. E. Smiley, Fifteenth Infantry, from January 12 to January 17, with brigade headquarters.

Digitized by Google

	Officers.	Men.
Infantry:		
Thirtieth Infantry, Col. Cornelius Gardener	48	1,088
Thirty-seventh Infantry (First Battalion), Maj. F. B. Cheatham	11	254
Thirty-eighth Infantry, Col. George S. Anderson	40	953
Thirty-ninth Infantry, Col. Robert L. Bullard	35	748
Cavalry:		
Fourth Cavalry, five troops; Eleventh Cavalry, four troops; Lieut. Col. E. M. Hayes	21	507
Artillery:		
One Maxim-Nordenfeldt mountain gun, Capt. George W. Van Deusen, Seventh Artillery	1	12
Fifth Artillery, one platoon, First Lieut. C. P. Summerall	1	38
Two Maxim-Nordenfeldts, two Hotchkiss, First Lieut. M. C. Buckey, Third Artillery	1	22
Scouts:		
Macabebe scouts, First Lieut. W. C. Geiger	3	70
Engineers:		
Detachment engineer corps, Capt. W. L. Sibert	3	78
Hospital corps:		
Detachment, Maj. H. S. T. Harris	1	11
Signal corps:		
Detachment, First Lieut. W. L. Clarke	1	10

TRAIN.

Brigade wagons:
21 four-mule escort wagons, 2 light wagons, 5 ambulances.
Detachment wagons:
2 engineer wagons, 1 signal corps wagon.
Regimental transportation:
Cavalry, pack-mule trains.
Infantry, improvised pony packs.

All wagons were sent from Silan by Binan to Calamba, and rejoined the brigade at Santo Tomas. All other wheeled transportation not included in this reorganization was left at Silan and Indang.

EXHIBIT C.

FIELD ORDERS, SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE.

FIELD ORDERS, No. 1. } HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE, *San Pedro Macati, Luzon, January 3, 1900.*

The following organizations, having reported in compliance with instructions of the department commander, will constitute a provisional brigade, of which the undersigned hereby assumes command, under orders of the same authority:

Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V.
Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V.
One squadron Fourth Cavalry (five troops).
One squadron Eleventh Cavalry (four troops).
One battery mountain artillery (three guns).
One company engineer battalion.
Detachment of hospital corps.
Detachment signal corps.
Two companies Macabebe scouts.

The cavalry squadrons will be united under the command of the senior officer.

Maj. S. D. Sturgis, assistant adjutant-general, U. S. V., is announced as adjutant-general of the command.

THEO. SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V.

FIELD ORDERS, No. 2. } HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE, *San Pedro Macati, Luzon, January 3, 1900.*

1. First Lieut. Kirby Walker, Fourth Cavalry, is appointed and announced as aide-de-camp to the commanding general. He will report for duty accordingly.

2. The following staff of the commanding general is announced, in addition to those heretofore published:

Digitized by Google

PERSONAL STAFF.

Aide-de-camp, First Lieut. C. E. Hawkins, Seventh Cavalry.

BRIGADE STAFF.

Quartermaster, Capt. M. J. Lenihan, Twenty-fifth Infantry.
Commissary, First Lieut. F. M. Savage, Fourteenth Infantry.
Engineer, Capt. W. L. Sibert, Corps of Engineers.
Signal officer, First Lieut. W. L. Clarke, Signal Corps.
Brigade surgeon, Maj. H. S. T. Harris, surgeon, U. S. V.
By command of General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS,
Major and Assistant Adjutant-General, U. S. V.

FIELD ORDERS, No. 3. } HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE, *San Pedro Macati, Luzon, January 3, 1900.*

1. Regimental commanders will at once submit lists of names of their battalion commanders, of the captains of the companies; lists to be by battalion. The commander of the cavalry and the commanding officers of separate companies or detachments will submit similar lists. Report at the same time will be made of the amount of ammunition on hand, and where it is carried, and also report of transportation and number of animals. A field return of each command will be sent without delay to these headquarters in San Pedro Macati.

By command of General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS,
Major and Assistant Adjutant-General, U. S. V.

FIELD ORDERS, No. 4. } HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE, *San Pedro Macati, Luzon, January 4, 1900.*

The following instructions are issued for the guidance of this command:

1. The senior officer of the troops detailed for advance guard will be the commander of the advance guard and will dispose his command in proper advance-guard formation.

2. The senior officer of the main body will, under orders of the commanding general, conduct the march of the main body, direct the throwing out of flanking parties, etc., as may be necessary.

3. The commander of the rear guard will conduct the march of the rear guard in suitable formation, will protect the flanks of the train where necessary by flanking parties, and will in all matters look to the safety of the rear of the column.

On reaching camp the advance guard will be immediately formed into outposts by its commander.

One ambulance will habitually follow the advance guard, and one each regiment of infantry. Otherwise the train will habitually be formed in the following order, under the direction of the brigade quartermaster: (1) pack train, (2) ambulances, (3) ammunition wagons, (4) supply wagons.

In order to attain the maximum mobility the wagons and carts will be used only for the transportation of rations and ammunition, and appurtenances thereof, and the minimum amount of officers' baggage.

Special attention is called to the matter of looting, which is to be vigorously prevented. Any officer or noncommissioned officer failing to perform his full duty in repressing the same will be tried by court martial. No property, except contraband of war, will be seized, unless under military necessity, and only commanding officers of separate commands have authority to order such seizure.

All such property will be turned over to the proper staff department. At the conclusion of the campaign commanding officers will make return of all captured or seized property.

By command of General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

Digitized by Google

FIELD ORDERS, No. 5. } HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE, *San Pedro Macati, Luzon, January 4, 1900.*

1. First Lieut. H. R. Chadwick, Thirtieth U. S. Volunteer Infantry, will join the detachment of Macabebe scouts of this command, and report to Lieutenant Geiger for duty.

2. First Lieut. Albert C. McMillan, Thirtieth U. S. Volunteer Infantry, is relieved from duty with the Macabebe scouts and will report to his regimental commander for duty.

By command of General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

FIELD ORDERS, No. 6. } HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE, *Muntinlupa, Luzon, January 5, 1900.*

The command will leave camp in two columns to-morrow.

Colonel Hayes will command the first column, which will start at 7 a. m. and will be composed as follows: The Macabebe scouts, the cavalry, the artillery, and one battalion (Steele's) Thirtieth Infantry. Colonel Hayes will move with his command to Binan and take possession of that town. He will make proper dispositions for advance, rear guards, flanking parties, etc., and then proceed by the Ridge, in contradistinction to the Beach road. Small parties of the enemy have been reported on the "Ridge," about 2 miles south of this town. This column should operate to capture or destroy all the enemy along its route. The object is to clear the way thoroughly and arrive as early as possible at Binan.

Colonel Gardener will command the second column, which will leave camp at 8.30 a. m., and proceed by the Beach road to Binan. This column will be composed of all the troops of this command, except those attached to the first column. The wagon train will be attached to this, the second column. Should the Forty-sixth Infantry not reach camp before this column starts Colonel Gardener will send proper orders to it to attain the objects herein. The engineer detachment with proper escort, one company, will be started out at 7.30 a. m. on the Beach road to prepare crossings, etc., for the passage of the train. The company will furnish working parties on the request of the engineer officer in charge. The object of this column is to arrive with trains, etc., in good condition at Binan without undue delay.

The commanding general will be with the first column. Orders for both columns will be given at Binan.

By command of General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

FIELD ORDERS, No. 7. } HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE, *Binan, Luzon, January 6, 1900.*

The command will move out to-morrow in two columns:

FIRST COLUMN.

This will consist of one battalion (Johnston's) Forty-sixth Infantry, the Macabebe scouts, one gun of Van Deusen's artillery, and one squadron cavalry. The scouts will be reported to Major Johnston as part of his command.

The cavalry will leave camp at 7 a. m., preceded by the infantry. The column will move on the more northerly of the two roads, to Carmona, and will take possession of the town. The other cavalry squadron, as an adjunct to this column, will leave at 6.45 a. m., and move by the more southerly road, and enter Carmona from the south, and then will be united with the first cavalry squadron. Colonel Hayes, with all the cavalry, will then proceed rapidly forward toward Silan, by one or two roads, as may appear best. Arriving near Silan, he will halt his command and reconnoitre the vicinity of the town, and then move forward and take possession or await the arrival of the infantry, according to the conditions he finds.

Major Johnston's command will hold Carmona, and move out as advance guard of the second column from this point, on the road to Silan.

SECOND COLUMN.

This column will consist of the following troops, in the following order:

First. The headquarters and one battalion Forty-sixth Infantry.

Second. The artillery (two guns).

Digitized by Google

Third. Thirtieth Infantry (less the rear guard).

Fourth. The wagon train.

Fifth. The rear guard, to be designated by Colonel Gardener, under instructions of the commanding general.

The hospital detachment and the signal corps detachment will march behind the Thirtieth Infantry.

The engineer detachment will march with Major Johnston's command.

The second column will leave camp at 7.30 a. m. The commanding general will be at the head of this column.

One battalion of the Forty-sixth Infantry, to be designated by the regimental commander, will remain in Binan and garrison that town. The battalion commander will report to the commanding general at 6.30 a. m. for instructions.

By command of General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

FIELD ORDERS, No. 8. } HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *Silan, January 8, 1900.*

A column of this command, consisting of the headquarters and two battalions of the Thirtieth Infantry, two guns Van Deusen's artillery, detachment of engineers, detachment of signal corps, detachment of hospital corps, and the Fourth Cavalry pack train and escort will leave camp to-morrow at 6 a. m. and move along the road to Indang. The commanding officers of the troops named will report this evening to Colonel Gardener, Thirtieth Infantry, who will arrange the order of march and conduct the column. The remainder of the command, with the wagon train, will continue to occupy this camp until further orders, under the command of Colonel Schuyler, who will receive instructions from the commanding general. Colonel Gardener's column will be supplied with four days' rations. The commanding general will accompany this column.

By command of General Schwan: S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

FIELD ORDERS, No. 9. } HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *Silan, January 12, 1900.*

1. The following organizations will compose this brigade, as reorganized this date:

Thirtieth U. S. Volunteer Infantry.

Thirty-eighth U. S. Volunteer Infantry.

Thirty-ninth U. S. Volunteer Infantry.

Cheatham's battalion of Thirty-seventh U. S. Volunteer Infantry.

Hayes' cavalry, five troops Fourth Cavalry, and four troops Eleventh Cavalry.

Van Deusen's artillery—three Maxim-Nordenfeldt guns.

Summerall's artillery, four guns.

Buckey's artillery, four guns.

Macabebe scouts, two companies, under Lieutenant Geiger.

Detachment of engineer corps, Captain Sibert.

Detachment of hospital corps, Major Harris.

Detachment of signal corps, Lieutenant Clarke.

Detachments hospital and signal corps on duty with the troops above mentioned.

In compliance with orders from corps headquarters, this brigade will be officially known as "Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade," and the troops on duty with it will make regular returns to their permanent brigade only.

The artillery will be united under the command of Capt. George W. Van Deusen, Seventh Artillery, who will organize it into suitable commands under direction of the commanding general.

Commanding officers of the commands above mentioned will, as soon as practicable, submit field returns to these headquarters.

2. The staff of the brigade, as heretofore announced, will consist of the following:

Aides, First Lieut. C.tE. Hawkins, Seventh Cavalry; First Lieut. Kirby Walker, Fourth Cavalry.

Adjutant-general, Maj. S. D. Sturgis, assistant adjutant general, U. S. V.

Brigade quartermaster, Capt. M. J. Lenihan, Twenty-fifth Infantry.

Brigade commissary, First Lieut. F. M. Savage, Fourteenth Infantry.

Surgeon, Maj. H. S. T. Harris, surgeon, U. S. V.

Engineer officer, Capt. W. C. Sibert, corps of engineers.

Signal officer, First Lieut. W. L. Clarke, U. S. V., signal corps.

By command of General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

FIELD ORDERS, No. 10. } HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *Santo Tomas, January 14, 1900.*

Capt. George H. Cameron, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, is appointed and announced as provost marshal of this brigade. He will report to the brigade commander for instructions.

Captain Cameron's troop will constitute the provost guard, and will be temporarily attached to headquarters.

By command of General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

FIELD ORDERS, No. 11. } HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *Lipa, January 15, 1900.*

Major Mulford's battalion Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., is hereby detached and will take station in the city of Lipa. Major Mulford will assume charge of the city, relieving the troops of the Thirty-eighth Infantry, now on provost duty, by troops of his battalion, and will make all proper dispositions of guards, sentinels, outposts, etc., to protect the city against attack, and to preserve order and respect for the rights of persons and property within the town. The troops of the Thirty-eighth Regiment, thus relieved, will be reported to their regimental commander for duty.

By command of Brigadier General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

FIELD ORDERS, No. 12. } HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *January 18, 1900.*

First Lieut. F. M. Savage, Fourteenth Infantry, will transfer $900 (Mexican) of the captured money now in his possession to First Lieut. D. C. Blanchard, Thirty-eighth Infantry.

This money will be expended on the order of the commanding officer, Batangas, for the payment of receipts that may have been given for property taken, for food for prisoners, and other absolutely necessary purposes. Proper vouchers and receipts will be taken, and the money regularly accounted for to the Auditor of the Philippine Islands.

By command of General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

FIELD ORDERS, No. 13. } HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *Batangas, January 18, 1900.*

Acting Asst. Surg. George S. Driver, U. S. A., will report to the commanding officer Thirty-eighth Infantry for assignment to duty with the battalion of that regiment proceeding for station to Rosario.

By command of General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

FIELD ORDERS, No. 14. } HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *Batangas, January 18, 1900.*

First Lieut. F. M. Savage, Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, brigade commissary, will transfer to First Lieut. A. J. Woude, Thirty-eighth U. S. Volunteer Infantry, all surplus quartermaster and commissary property and supplies for which he is responsible.

By command of Brigadier General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

FIELD ORDERS, No. 15. } HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *Batangas, January 18, 1900.*

Par. 2 of this order telegraphed to commanding officer Lipa, with following prefix:

BATANGAS, *January 18, 1900.*

The following extract of field order issued to-day is wired for your information and guidance:

(Here paragraph 2 inserted.)

By command of General Schwan:

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

1. The headquarters and one battalion Thirty-eighth Infantry are assigned to station at Batangas. Col. George S. Anderson will assume command of the town and post, and is charged with its defense and police. Other organizations now bivouacked in or in the vicinity of the town will be regarded as "casually at post."

2. One battalion Thirty-eighth Infantry, to be designated by the colonel, will march to and take post at Lipa, relieving Major Mulford's battalion of the Thirty-ninth Infantry now there. This battalion on being relieved will be provided with five days' rations and proceed to San Pablo by the road branching off in a northeasterly direction about 1½ miles north of Lipa.

3. The remaining battalion of the Thirty-eighth Infantry is assigned to station at Rosario. It will proceed to that point at a time to be fixed by the brigade commander.

4. Under the direction of the brigade commander, the commanding officer Thirty-eighth Infantry will exercise control over the detached battalions of his regiment and the posts occupied by them. He will also superintend their military operations. The sphere of such operations will be indicated by the brigade commander. More extended operations will not be undertaken without his or superior authority.

5. Under the direction of the commanding officer Thirty-eighth Infantry, battalion and post commanders will, as soon as practicable, establish in the town occupied by them the municipal government provided for in General Orders, No. 43, Headquarters Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, August 8, 1899.

By command of Brigadier-General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

FIELD ORDERS, No. 16. } HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *San Pablo, January 21, 1900.*

This command, excepting the troops to remain in garrison here, will move out this morning, about noon, on the road to Santa Cruz, via Lilio and Magdalena. The hour of departure of the advance guard will be designated later, and the other troops will follow in their proper places. The following is the disposition of troops and order of march:

1. Advance guard: Macabebe scouts; one battalion Thirty-ninth Infantry (Langhorne's); one gun, 3.2 inch (Summerall's); detachment of engineers.

2. Main body: Colonel Gardener commanding; one battalion Thirty-seventh Infantry (Cheatham); two Maxim-Nordenfeldt guns packed (Van Deusen); one battalion Thirtieth Infantry; one battalion Thirty-ninth Infantry; the remaining artillery (excepting the Gatling, which will be left at San Pablo), Buckey; the engineer company; ambulances and trains.

3. Rear guard: One battalion Thirtieth Infantry. The enemy is reported intrenched and holding in force the main road from San Pablo to Santa Cruz.

The command will carry two full days' rations and be prepared to stretch them for three days. Otherwise the men will be loaded to the minimum. It is recommended that blanket rolls be made as light as possible and the men only carry a shelter half, half blanket, and poncho.

The pack trains and all kinds of transportation will be reported to the brigade quartermaster, Captain Lenihan, and will be assigned to place and conducted by him in rear of main column.

Regimental commanders and commanders of independent battalions and other organizations will report in person at these headquarters between 8 and 9 o'clock this morning.

By command of Brigadier-General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

FIELD ORDERS, No. 17. } HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *San Mateo, January 21, 1900.*

The command will move out to-morrow morning, continuing on the road to Santa Cruz. The following will be the disposition of troops and the order of march: The advance guard will move at 6.30 and the other organizations follow in their proper places:

Advance guard: Major Steele commanding; Macabebe scouts; one battalion Thirtieth Infantry (Steele); one company Thirtieth Infantry (Hartigan's battalion); one 3.2-inch gun (Summerall); one Maxim-Nordenfeldt; engineers.

Main body: Colonel Gardener commanding; one battalion Thirty-seventh Infantry (Cheatham); one Maxim-Nordenfeldt gun (Van Deusen); one battalion Thirtieth

Digitized by Google

Infantry (Lovering); one battalion Thirty-ninth Infantry (Mulford); two guns (Buckey); one battalion Thirty-ninth Infantry, less two companies (Langhorne); ambulances and train.

Rear guard: Two companies Thirty-ninth Infantry (Langhorne's battalion).

The brigade commander will be with the head of the main body. The advance guard commander will report to the brigade commander at 6.15 a. m.

By command of Brigadier-General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

FIELD ORDERS, No. 18. } HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *Lilio, January 22, 1900.*

Major Langhorne's battalion, increased by two companies of Mulford's battalion, will move from the town on the road leading to Majayjay, and thence to Santa Cruz, rejoining the command there.

Major Langhorne's command should connect with Colonel Hayes' cavalry, if possible, coming from Tayabas via Lucban and Luisiana. Enemy is reported about 400 strong, intrenched between here and Majayjay. One gun, Maxim-Nordenfeldt, will accompany this column.

By command of Brigadier-General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

(Revoked verbally.)

FIELD ORDERS, No. 19. } HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *Santa Cruz, January 25, 1900.*

1. First Lieut. Kirby Walker, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, aide, is appointed acting ordnance officer of the brigade.

By command of Brigadier-General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

FIELD ORDERS, No. 20. } HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *Santa Cruz, January 26, 1900.*

1. The headquarters and one battalion, Thirty-seventh Infantry (Boyd's), are assigned to station at Santa Cruz. The regimental commander will assume command of the town and post, and is charged with its defense and police. Other organizations now bivouacked in or in the vicinity of the town will be regarded as "casually at post."

By command of Brigadier-General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

FIELD ORDERS, No. 21. } HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *Santa Cruz, January 27, 1900.*

The commanding officer Thirtieth Infantry will detach one battalion of his regiment (Steele's), which will proceed to Majayjay early to-morrow morning and there take station, relieving the troops already there, which then will proceed to comply with orders previously given them. This battalion will carry two days' rations in their haversacks.

Colonel Gardener, with one company Hartigan's battalion, Thirtieth Infantry, and available casuals of the regiment, will proceed at an hour to be designated later via San Pablo to Tayabas and there take station, following up as closely as possible the movement of Hartigan's battalion from San Pablo. One Maxim-Nordenfeldt gun will be reported to Colonel Gardener to accompany his command. These troops will carry two days' rations. Colonel Gardener will assume command of the troops of his regiment in the district about Tayabas, will thoroughly scout the country, and make such dispositions as he may deem necessary to carry out the instructions given him by the brigade commander.

By command of Brigadier-General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

FIELD ORDERS, No. 22. } HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *Santa Cruz, January 28, 1900.*

Regimental commanders and the commanders of independent battalions and other independent organizations will submit without delay a report of the operations of their commands while forming part of this brigade. These reports should be brief and to the point, and will, with the reports of subordinate commanders, be forwarded to the adjutant general of the brigade, care of the adjutant-general, Eighth Army Corps, Manila, so as to arrive not later than the 10th proximo. At the same time separate report will be made by each commander, showing all property captured, including ponies.

By command of Brigadier-General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

FIELD ORDERS, No. 23. } HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *Santa Cruz, January 29, 1900.*

Upon the recommendation of the brigade surgeon the following assignments of assistant and acting assistant surgeons are made:

First Lieut. E. D. Sinks, assistant surgeon, Thirty-seventh U. S. Volunteer Infantry, in addition to his other duties, will assume charge of the field hospital at this place.

A. A. Surg. C. W. Farr, recently reported, will report to First Lieut. E. D. Sinks, in charge of the field hospital at this place, for duty.

A. A. Surg. Henry Kiersted, recently reported, is assigned to duty with the Macabebe scouts of this command.

By command of Brigadier-General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

FIELD ORDERS, No. 24. } HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *Santa Cruz, January 31, 1900.*

Corpl. Joshua Corgan, Troop C, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, is detailed on special duty in the quartermaster's department, and will report to the brigade quartermaster for instructions.

By command of Brigadier-General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

FIELD ORDERS, No. 25. } HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *Santa Cruz, January 31, 1900.*

H. G. Ferguson, quartermaster-sergeant Thirtieth U. S. Volunteer Infantry, will proceed with his detachment of the Thirtieth Infantry to Manila by the first available transportation and report to the adjutant general of the First Division, Eighth Army Corps, for such orders as he may see fit to give with regard to shipment of men and property of the Thirtieth Infantry to their regiment.

By command of Brigadier-General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

FIELD ORDERS, No. 26. } HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *Santa Cruz, February 2, 1900.*

The commanding officer, Santa Cruz, will send one company of the Thirty-seventh U. S. Volunteer Infantry early to-morrow morning to take temporary station at Pagsanjan, relieving the troop of cavalry at that place. The company will carry blanket rolls and two days' rations in their haversacks. Upon being thus relieved the troop of cavalry, Winan's, will rejoin its proper command at Santa Cruz.

By command of Brigadier-General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

FIELD ORDERS, No. 27. } HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *Santa Cruz, February 8, 1900.*

In compliance with instructions of the division commander commanding officers now reporting to these headquarters will hereafter report to General Wheaton at Silan.

By command of Brigadier-General Schwan:

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Telegram to commanding officers at Santa Cruz, Calamba, Los Banos, Majayjay, San Pablo, Santo Tomas, Lipa, Rosario, Batangas, Tayabas, Lucban; also copy by mail to Colonel Beacom, Paete.

PROCLAMATION.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *Batangas, January 17, 1900.*

The authority of the Government of the United States has come into your city, not in the spirit of ruthless invasion, but in the spirit of peace and good will to all good citizens, and with the object of establishing good government amongst you, which will secure to individuals the protection of their persons and property and the peaceful pursuit of industry and happiness. It is enjoined upon all citizens to continue in or return to their homes and to pursue their peaceful avocations, in which they will not be molested.

The commanding general, or in his absence the local commander, will be glad to receive the people's representatives for the purpose of advising with them as to the measures necessary to promote prosperity and contentment under the authority of the United States Government.

THEODORE SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

EXHIBIT D.

CORRESPONDENCE, SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE, *San Pedro Macati, January 3, 1900.*

CHIEF ORDNANCE OFFICER, *Manila:*

Additional 10,000 rounds ammunition, caliber .30, needed for detachment Macabebe scouts attached to brigade. Please set this ammunition apart and deliver it to Captain Lenihan, brigade quartermaster, who will call for it to-morrow. It will be invoiced to Lieutenant Geiger, Fourteenth Infantry, commanding detachment.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE, *January 3, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *Malacanan, Manila:*

Captain Sibert just returned, 8 p. m.; reports no beach road where Guadalupe Ridge comes into beach. Wagon train must get on Guadalupe Ridge in order to go south. Only rough roads could be made at best, over which many broken wagons would result. Recommends sending wagons via Las Pinas if that road has been reported practicable. Train will start for Manila empty at about 7.30 in morning, in pursuit your former instructions. Shall Sibert work on Ridge road?

STURGIS.

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
San Pedro Macati, January 4, 1900.

CHIEF QUARTERMASTER, *Manila:*

I request that 20,000 pounds oats be shipped to Binan to arrive there on Saturday, the 6th instant.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
San Pedro Macati, January 4, 1900.

Colonel SCHUYLER,
Commanding Forty-sixth Infantry, Guadalupe Ridge:

You will proceed south at an early hour to-morrow morning on the Ridge road. I have instructed Colonel Gardener to take that road. You will join him should you fall in with his command. Acknowledge receipt.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
San Pedro Macati, January 4, 1900.

Colonel GARDENER:

The bearer of this note is a guide (Corporal Burns) from Shipton's battalion, Forty-seventh Infantry. I send him to you to guide you to the Ridge road, which it appears is far superior to the parallel road along the beach which I had intended taking. I have sent Colonel Schuyler directly from here to camp on this Ridge road to-night at Shipton's camp. I want you to get up on the Ridge first thing in the morning, and move south on the road or trail until you are overtaken. You will move at daylight. See that the artillery, engineers, Macabebes, signal corps detachment, in fact all our troops, take the route above indicated. The route is almost a straight line south. It is not a well-worn road; more of a trail, but smooth and good. About 10 miles south it intersects the road from Las Pinas. This road, you will understand, the entire command intends to take with objective of Muntinlupa for camp to-morrow night.

THEO. SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
San Pedro Macati, January 4, 1900.

Lieutenant Colonel HAYES:

SIR: The brigadier general commanding directs me to instruct you as follows:

Your command will leave its camp at 7 o'clock to-morrow morning, moving south on the Ridge road, which road has been or will be taken by the other organizations of this brigade. The column will be closed up at the point where the Las Pinas road intersects the Ridge road. Please acknowledge the receipt of this communication.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
San Pedro Macati, January 4, 1900.

ADJUTANT GENERAL, *First Division, Manila:*

All the troops of this command, except brigade headquarters and the cavalry, moved out from here this afternoon. Headquarters and the cavalry move to-morrow morning at daybreak. Command will move along the Guadalupe Ridge road south to the intersection with the road from Las Pinas, thence along this road to Muntinlupa, where we will camp to-morrow night. I expect to establish telegraphic com-

Digitized by Google

munication with Manila from Binan. Following is the effective strength of the several organizations: Headquarters, 6 officers; Fourth Cavalry, 12 officers, 345 men; Eleventh Cavalry, 10 officers, 221 men; mountain artillery, 3 guns, 1 officer, 36 men; Thirtieth Infantry, 46 officers, 1,170 men; Forty-sixth Infantry, 45 officers, 1,068 men; engineer detachment, 3 officers, 92 men; hospital corps detachment, 11 men; signal corps detachment, 1 officer, 9 men; Macabebe scouts, 4 officers, 126 men. There are 12 medical officers with the command. Horses, 621, of which 569 are cavalry; mules, 293; carabaos, 65; wagons, 39; bull carts, 52; ambulances, 8. Ammunition: Rifle, 463,200; carbine, 83,300; revolver, 9,000; shrapnel, 180 rounds. Total effectives, 129 officers, 3,078 men.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, Eighth Army Corps, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
Binan, Luzon, January 6, 1900.

Colonel HAYES:

Submit at once a short report of your work this morning, giving troops of your command engaged, with the name of the officer commanding each organization, estimate of number of enemy, known loss to enemy, loss to your troops, to be reported by name, rank, etc.; in fact, a brief report of all important facts, including captures.

C. E. HAWKINS,
First Lieutenant, Seventh Cavalry, Aide-de-Camp.

Same, in effect, to Major Steele, Thirtieth Volunteers; Lieutenant Geiger, scouts.

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
About 2 miles North of Binan, January 6, 1900—11 a. m.

Colonel GARDENER:

I send this messenger, who can conduct you to the road we have followed. This road is a highway, and seems to be the best you could follow, for the wagons. The orderly can tell you all about it. The general directs me to send this for your information. The general thinks you had better bring the whole command this way. We have met a body at this point and Steele is driving them back.

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
Binan, Luzon, January 6, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

My command assembled Friday morning on ridge leading south from San Pedro Macati, entered Muntinlupa without resistance 5 p. m., and camped there that night. Sent reconnoitering parties out on both roads toward Binan same evening. Party on west road fired upon about 1 mile south, and returned. Command moved south by two roads this (Saturday) morning. Cavalry, Macabebes, artillery, and my headquarters constituted first column. Remainder of command, with train under Colonel Gardener, composed second column. First column moved on Ridge and Bottom roads. Encountered slight resistance about 2 miles south, which cavalry and Macabebes overcame. Moved on then with Steele's battalion infantry in advance on Bottom road, sending cavalry on Ridge. Found enemy at Binan. Steele's battalion drove them out. Nolan's squadron circled around to our right, but found no resistance.

Our loss: Killed—Corp. James W. Johnson, Company E, Thirtieth Infantry, shot through body. Wounded—Ridgeway H. Griscom, private Troop C, Elventh Cavalry, neck, severe; Charles Cawitzka, private Company F, Thirtieth Infantry, both thighs, severe. Enemy's loss unknown. Nine bodies found, 26 prisoners taken, and some rifles. About 800 men under General Noriel were occupying town. It is believed his command retreated to Silan or Das Marinas.

Digitized by Google

Second column, under Colonel Gardener, moved along Beach road, and followed first column into this town. All command in town here to-night. Population this town about 9,000. Good town; should be held. Am leaving one battalion, Forty-sixth, to garrison it for the present. Prisoners will be turned loose to-morrow. All property towed by *Trilby* arrived duly, and is now about landed. Will move out rapidly early to-morrow morning.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
Binan, Luzon, January 6, 1900.

DEAR COLONEL HAYES: I wish you to send out a scouting party in the direction of Carmona, to ascertain, if practicable, whether the enemy occupies the town, and if so, in what strength. If both the roads leading to Carmona could be explored, so much the better. There is no objection to your deferring this reconnoissance until after sunset, and while there is moonlight. Please call at my headquarters for orders, or send your adjutant, about 7.30 or 8 o'clock this evening. We shall have to make a very early start to-morrow. I especially desire that you draw all supplies requisite to load your pack train to its full capacity. Are all your troops in camp now?

Yours faithfully,

THEO. SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
Binan, Luzon, January 7, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division, Manila:*

I request 300,000 rounds caliber .30 ammunition be sent to this place for my command. Also that equal amount be sent to some other point to which supplies may be sent for me.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier General.*

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
Silan, Luzon, January 7, 1900.

Colonel GARDENER, *Thirtieth Infantry:*

COLONEL: The general directs that you remain with your regiment near the crossing of the Rio Malaquin Ylang (the deep, rocky gorge about 2 miles from here); one battalion to remain on the right bank with the wagons, and two battalions to cross and camp on this side. The general wants your regiment to be located so it can be supplied from the wagons and yet be readily available to be brought here. Colonel Schuyler's troops and the artillery will come on here without delay. It will be impossible for the wagons to cross the stream, and the train should be brought as near to the river as practicable, as supplies for this command will have to be brought forward from the wagons by packs.

You will give all assistance the engineers may request in the work of repairing the roads.

Very respectfully, S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
Silan, Luzon, January 7, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Left Binan this morning, marching by two roads to Carmona; sent Nolan's squadron forward from heights 2 miles this side, with packs, to push to Silan; followed him immediately with Johnston's battalion, Forty-sixth. Hayes, with Fourth Cavalry squadron, came up an hour later, having encountered difficulties in rice swamps. Sent Hayes to pass Johnston and join Nolan, and push on to Indang, if possible. Nolan's squadron took Silan with slight resistance—about twenty minutes of fighting.

Our casualties, 1 man wounded in arm, slight.

All cavalry, with Eleventh Cavalry pack, moved on to Indang at 3 p. m. and I came in with infantry battalions at 5.30 and occupied this town. No report from Hayes yet from Indang.

Digitized by Google

Roads from Binan impassable for wagons for 4 miles from here. Wagon train close up to Rio Malaquin Ylang, but can not cross. Insurgents from Binan have retreated hastily this way; road strewn with household goods, rice, chickens, etc., and some bulls and carts with large quantities ammunition, records, etc., abandoned on road. We have found 3 field pieces, including 1 Gatling, and expect to pick up the remainder of 6 with which Noriel's advance troops left Binan. Gardner and Schuyler, with remaining troops camping about 4 miles from here; will be in early in morning. The river crossing mentioned as impassable for wagons is a rocky gorge worn by rapid stream. Engineers will make every search and effort to get a crossing, but at present indications are road impracticable.

SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

Same to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
Silan, Luzon, January 8, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Although, through the efforts of the engineers, the brigade wagon train has been brought within a mile of Silan, its indefinite use for the hauling of supplies to the battalions of the Forty-sixth Infantry here is not thought feasible. Temporarily escort wagons may be used for the good part of the road, and bull carts on the Silan end, which is extremely rough and difficult. A pack train of 50 mules, properly outfitted, could readily carry all requisite supplies from Binan to this command, and another one of the same strength from Naic to the two battalions of the Thirtieth to be stationed at Indang or Fort Quintana. One hundred good pack mules could probably be selected from the 132 draft mules pertaining to the brigade train. The remaining mules and the wagons should be turned back into the Manila depot. I go to-morrow to Indang, and thence to Naic, but leave Captain Lenihan, the brigade quartermaster, with the train, with instructions to see that in due time it is properly disposed of under the direction of the chief quartermaster. Not a single wagon has been broken, and all the mules, except one which died, are in prime condition. Pack trains of the size specified would greatly facilitate the operations of these two fine regiments; in fact, without them their effectiveness is much impaired.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
Silan, Luzon, January, 8, 1900.

Colonel HAYES:

Your dispatch reporting occupation of Silan by Nolan's squadron, and stating your intention of going forward to Indang, was duly received. We have not heard from you since, and I send Major Hartigan's battalion of the Thirtieth Infantry forward to support you. The utter impracticability of the Binan road for wagons within 4 miles of Silan compelled me to use the Fourth Cavalry pack train (under Lieutenant Holbrook) for the purpose of bringing supplies here from a point 3 miles distant, where the wagon train is halted. Holbrook's train will accompany two battalions of Colonel Gardener's regiment which go to Indang to-morrow. You are authorized, as soon as practicable after the receipt of this letter, to start with all your cavalry and Nolan's pack train for Naic, to which point I have asked that supplies be sent for your command and the Thirtieth Infantry. From Indang Holbrook's train will go to Naic with a battalion of the Thirtieth Infantry. Until the roads can be explored, and until other arrangements can be made, the Fourth Cavalry pack train and that of Nolan's squadron will have to carry rations to the Thirtieth Infantry. This arrangement is an absolutely necessary one, and it is hoped will not last long.

It is possible that one or both battalions, Thirtieth Infantry, at Indang may be pushed north to Fort Quintana, a point considerably nearer the coast. If this change is decided upon, you will be notified in advance.

SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
Silan, Luzon, January 8, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

In pursuance of corps commander's instructions, I sent Colonel Hayes to occupy Indang yesterday. Have not yet heard from him, and am now starting out Hartigan's battalion, Thirtieth Infantry, for same place. Gardener follows to-morrow with two remaining battalions, one of which will be pushed on to Naic, and the other united with Hartigan's battalion at Indang. Part of this garrison, or all of it, may be sent forward to Fort Quintana, if this proves a more suitable point than Indang. Owing to present impracticability of Binan road for 4 miles from Silan, as heretofore reported, these two battalions will have to be supplied from Naic, to which place I have directed Colonel Hayes to march to-morrow, the 9th instant. Until road between Indang or Fort Quintana and Naic can be investigated and bull carts be employed for hauling supplies, the supplies for the two battalions will have to be carried to them by Colonel Hayes' pack trains. Hence subsistence stores, ammunition, and some clothing should be sent at once both to Naic and Binan, first of all to Naic, for Hayes' command and Thirtieth Infantry. Schuyler, with two battalions of Forty-sixth, the Macabebe scouts, the mountain artillery, will occupy Silan with orders to scout the surrounding country in all directions, and prevent egress of insurgents to south. All wheeled transportation will remain for the present with Colonel Schuyler, who may be able in time to transfer a few ambulances and light wagons to Gardener. It is thought that Schuyler will have no difficulty in keeping his command supplied here from Binan, as road will be repaired and may eventually be made possible for wagons. Meanwhile, supplies will have to be packed by natives or Macabebes. All troops are in excellent condition and spirits.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
Silan, Luzon, January 8, 1900.

Lieutenant-Colonel HAYES,
Commanding Cavalry, Provisional Brigade:

COLONEL: The brigade commander instructs me to acknowledge the receipt of your report dated Indang, January 8, in which you report the capture of that town by your command, after putting to rout a party of intrenched insurgents, and to say that in a report to corps headquarters he has highly commended the work of your cavalry yesterday, including that performed by Major Nolan's squadron at Silan.

The general also desires you to be informed that he understands Naic to be a landing place for small sea-going vessels, whose near approach to the shore is, however, prevented by a bar over which cargoes have to be carried in bancas or by native burden carriers. It would be advisable, therefore, to seize a number of boats or small cascoes immediately upon your arrival in town. It is the general's present intention to visit Naic at an early day. Meanwhile important dispatches should be sent to him at Indang. He has informed the corps commander that your command will probably strike Naic on the afternoon of to-morrow, the 9th instant.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
Silan, Luzon, January 8, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

In addition to captures previously reported, I have to report the capture here of 1 field gun, $531 (Mexican silver), a number of rifles, 8 boxes Mauser and quantity of Remington ammunition; large amount of powder and records. There was arsenal here, which we destroyed. Report from Colonel Hayes just received by messenger 1 p. m. He met no resistance until he reached Indang, where enemy, estimated about 200, were intrenched; drove them out and occupied town; sending reconnoitering parties out to-day, which had not returned at time of his report.

Our casualties: Private James Freeman, Eleventh Cavalry, killed; native guide, wounded.

Colonel Hayes reports Indang as insurgent depot; good hospital, well equipped, containing sick and wounded insurgents. Captured about $4,000. Reports road Silan to Indang fair and practicable for wagons, except river crossings, where bridges

Digitized by Google

have been destroyed. Country destitute of forage for animals. I commend highly the work of Colonel Hayes and his squadrons; they were fourteen hours in saddle; operating over most difficult roads and under a burning sun. Reconnoissance 3 miles out Das Marinas road to-day; saw few insurgents; reports road impracticable for wagons.

Brooke, commanding at Binan, reports town filling up rapidly with people. He has conferred with vice-president and head men and shown order relating to civil government; all want latter established. He reports reconnoissance to Santa Rosa yesterday; all quiet there.

I start with Gardener's two battalions to-morrow, daylight, for Indang. Hayes will probably strike Naic some time to-morrow.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
Silan, Luzon, January 8, 1900—4 p. m.

Major HARTIGAN, *Thirtieth Infantry.*

SIR: The general desires that you send a reconnoissance out on the road to Fort Quintana (north of you) for 2 or 3 miles, to ascertain the character of the roads and the country generally (its kind of crops, etc.); also to ascertain what you can about the enemy, his strength, position, etc. It is desired that you should not bring on an engagement.

Very respectfully, S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

PALACE, MANILA, *January 8, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *Silan:*

Two battalions Twenty-eighth Infantry struck enemy near Imus yesterday, killing and wounding 140. Birkhimer with other battalion (Twenty-eighth) struck insurgents at Binacayan near Bacoor, driving enemy; 65 killed, 40 wounded, and 32 rifles. Wheaton should be at Das Marinas this noon. Insurgents appear to be making fair stand.

BARRY, *Adjutant-General.*

DAS MARINAS, *January 8, 1900.*

General SCHWAN:

Colonel Dorst left this p. m. with orders to proceed to Buena Vista, making a night march; he will strike any force of the enemy he may find, making reconnoissance in several directions, and failing to find the enemy he will push on to Quintana expeditiously, and if your command making in that direction should be cautioned not to fire into Dorst's men. Latest reports regards to movements about Noveleta that they have retreated in the direction of Naic.

By command of Major-General Bates.

WAGNER, *Adjutant-General.*

Received 11 p. m. S. D. S.

MALACANAN, *January 8, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *Silan:*

Following just received 11 p. m.:

"Das Marinas, 8th, to Barry, A. G., Manila. Wheaton's brigade excepting Fourth Infantry, left Imus shortly after daylight this morning, marching upon the two parallel roads leading to Das Marinas; left column composed of the Twenty-eighth Infantry and Buckey's machine guns, the right column consisting of Thirty-eighth and Forty-fifth Infantry, Koehler, Kenley's battery, and the train. Das Marinas was reached about 11 a. m. No opposition was encountered en route by the right column. The left column, under Colonel Birkhimer, encountered and dispersed a small force of the enemy, numbering about 100. One insurgent was killed. No casualties on our side. Two battalions of Fourth Infantry were held at Imus, the Third Battalion, under Major Scott, being sent out to reconnoiter Noveleta. Enemy was discovered

Digitized by Google

to have fled, and was reported by natives to have taken direction of Naic. Scott has been reenforced by a troop of cavalry and directed to gain contact with the enemy and push on to San Francisco Malabon. Colonel Dorst, with Forty-fifth Infantry, was directed this afternoon to proceed to Buena Vista, continuing his march by night in order to reach that point without delay. He will strike enemy wherever he encounters them. If he does not find any hostile forces he will push on to Quintana, where he will probably effect junction with Schwan. Reconnoissance to Silan this afternoon by Major Beach discovered no indications of enemy, and everything points to retreat of insurgents in the direction of Naic. Wheaton's command is in a very satisfactory condition and in good spirits. No report of General Schwan's operations is included in this report. Has already been wired to department headquarters direct. (Signed) Bates, Maj. Genl."

BARRY.

MALACANAN, *January 8, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *Silan:*

General Bates reports enemy retreating on Naic. Can you not watch road south of southeast of Indang, in direction of Mendez Nuñez or Alfonso, preventing enemy's retreat in that direction?

BARRY, *Adjutant-General.*

MALACANAN, *January 8, 1900.*

General SCHWAN:

Park your wagon train at Silan. Leave with two battalions Forty-sixth Infantry, and with your cavalry, Thirtieth Infantry, and Macabebe scouts; occupy Indang and Naic, by Fort Quintana road, if practicable. It is not probable that you will find it necessary to occupy either Indang, Silan, or Naic long. General Bates' troops are sufficiently strong to handle insurgents north of your line. He was in Das Marinas to-day and found it deserted. Supplies with forage will be sent you on coast (Naic) to-morrow or early next morning. Let cavalry look out for vessel. Your train can work back to Binan after a couple of days; in the meantime look out for it, even if you find it necessary to withdraw part of Gardener's regiment. Is not possible to send you any additional pack trains at present. Wire, giving suggestions.

BARRY.

Received 7 a. m. 9th.

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
Silan, Luzon, January 9, 1900—6.30 a. m.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Have instructed Colonel Schuyler to repair road to Das Marinas. It may be useful for sending sick and wounded, as road beyond to Imus is excellent.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same to adjutant-general First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
Silan, January 9, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Under orders sent him yesterday, Colonel Hayes' cavalry is now probably appoaching or at Naic. He will block insurgents' retreat south. It is inferred from General Bates' telegram, which reached me early this morning, that Dorst's Forty-fifth Infantry is about to take possession of Fort Quintana, if not already there. To intercept insurgents driven by Dorst, Thirtieth Infantry will be posted as follows: Hartigan's battalion, now at Indang, will move northwest to Palanqui. Two battalions are now on the way to Indang. A detachment from these will occupy point about 2 miles east of Indang, where trail comes in from Fort Quintana. They will also scout in direction of Alfonso. Schuyler will patrol Indang road for 2 miles west of Silan. Disposition of wagon train as suggested by you had already been ordered.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general First Division, Manila.

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 9, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Hayes left Indang early this morning, probably reaching Naic by noon. I arrived here at 12 o'clock with two battalions Thirtieth Infantry. Detached two companies to shut off insurgent retreat on trails entering Indang from north. Hartigan's battalion, same regiment, which came here yesterday, starts at once for Naic. It will pass through Alfonso and camp at Marajan to-night. Thence it will proceed through the towns of Nacala, Bailen, and Macagondon, closing the main avenue of escape of insurgents who may elude Hayes or have passed through Naic before his arrival there. This movement promises better results than one by the route through Palanqui. Cavalry scouting yesterday through section south of this point developed nothing noteworthy except that inhabitants are fast returning to their homes. Have not yet been able to learn result of Dorst's contemplated movement on Fort Quintana. Hayes reports following articles captured by his cavalry while operating between Binan and Indang: 62 rifles, Mausers and Remingtons, of which 34 were destroyed; 4,000 rounds ammunition; 5 sets telegraph instruments; 1 field gun, included in those previously reported; 4,000 pounds hexagonal powder, destroyed; $7,193.50 (Mexican) belonging to insurgent government, being exact amonnt of captured money previously reported as amounting to $4,000. Thirtieth Infantry is without transportation of any kind, but carries four days' rations in its haversacks. By restoring some bridges that are out, and making some other repairs, Silan-Indang road can be made practicable for wagons in short time.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 9, 1900.

Colonel HAYES, *Naic:*

Following dispatch received from General Bates at Das Marinas: "*Wheeling* left Manila about 1 o'clock with 10,000 field rations, two days' forage for cavalry, and small quantity of clothing for troops. The troops at Naic will watch for stores which are intended for your command. (Signed) Wagner."

The foregoing is sent for your information and guidance. General Schwan wishes you to report as frequently as you think necessary. He will himself be in Naic within a couple of days in all probability. One battalion Thirtieth Infantry left this afternoon for Alfonso and will move up the road from that place to Naic. It will be camped to-morrow night about 8 or 10 miles from Naic, probably at Macagondon. Gardner, with five companies, moves against Quintana early to-morrow morning. Telegraphic communication will be extended to Naic from here without delay. This goes by Lieutenant Holbrook.

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 9, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Eighth Corps, Manila:

Following casualties not previously reported: Sergt. George A. MacCarter, Troop M, Eleventh Cavalry, wounded January 7 in right arm; not serious.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 9, 1900.

Colonel SCHUYLER, *Commanding Silan:*

The brigade commander wants to know where the Macabebes are posted to-day. Are they available for duty this way to-night? Answer at once, please.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 9, 1900—6 p. m.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Division, Das Marinas:

Your telegram about Silan-Das Marinas road received. Colonel Schuyler has been directed to begin work from Silan at once.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 9, 1900—6 p. m.

Colonel SCHUYLER, *Commanding Silan:*

The general directs you go ahead with work on Silan-Das Marinas road. Work begins Marinas to meet your parties. Lieutenant Wooten, engineers, will superintend Silan end.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

DAS MARINAS, *January 9, 1900.*

General SCHWAN:

Company of Thirty-eighth Infantry leaves here at 11 this morning, escorting pack train with wire for signal detachment of your brigade; the wire will be turned over to the commanding officer at Silan, who will be directed to forward it promptly to signal detachment for use in completing line to Naic. After delivering the wire at Silan the company of Thirty-eighth Infantry will return with the pack animals to this point. This wire is sent to Silan instead of Indang, owing to uncertainty regarding practicability of road from here to Indang.

By command Major-General Bates:

WAGNER.

Received 4.30 p. m., January 9.

DAS MARINAS, *January 9, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *Indang:*

Your dispatch of this date received. General Wheaton's detachment has begun work on this end of road from Das Marinas to Silan with instructions to make the road practicable to this place to point where it meets your detachment preparing road from Silan this way. The road is good from Imus to this point. Cascoes can reach Imus, which is 16 miles from Silan.

WAGNER.

DAS MARINAS, *January 9, 1900.*

General SCHWAN:

Insurgents from Noveleta, Rosario, and San Francisco de Malabon have retreated south. We hold these points.

WAGNER, *Adjutant-General.*

Received 1.15 p. m., January 9.

DAS MARINAS, *January 9, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *Indang:*

The insurgent forces retreating south from San Francisco de Malabon and estimated at 1,500 strong, or seven battalions, is believed to have gone into section about Alfonso or Bailen. Hartigan's battalion may encounter them and you should be prepared to support him promptly. Dorst found the road very difficult, and at 5 p. m. to-day was 2 miles this side of Fort Quintana. A troop of Eleventh Cavalry came through San Francisco to Buena Vista and joined Dorst at the latter place to-day.

By command Major General Bates:

WAGNER, *Adjutant-General.*

Received 10 p. m., 9th.

Digitized by Google

DAS MARINAS, *January 9, 1900—3.21 p. m.*

General SCHWAN:

Wheeling left Manila about 1 o'clock with 10,000 field rations, two days' forage for cavalry, and small quantity of clothing for troops. The troops at Naic will watch for stores which are intended for your command.

By command Major-General Bates:

WAGNER.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE.
Indang, January 9, 1900.

Captain CARRICK, *Thirtieth Infantry:*

The brigade commander directs that you bring your company in here at daylight to-morrow (Wednesday) morning and report to your colonel for duty. You should be here by daylight.

Very respectfully, S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE.
Indang, January 9, 1900—11 p. m.

Colonel SCHUYLER, *Silan:*

Send Johnston's battalion, with 50 Macabebe scouts under Geiger, to be selected by him, three full days' rations, to this place to arrive as soon after daylight to-morrow (Wednesday) as possible. One company Thirtieth is on road Indang-Silan, about 4 miles east here. Another company 3 miles east. Both may be withdrawn before Johnston passes, but he should look out for their outposts. If companies Thirtieth are still on road Johnston should have them follow him in here.

By command of General Schwan:

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 10, 1900—9.30 a. m.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Division, Das Marinas:

Hayes' column reached Naic at 2 p. m. yesterday. Encountered about 300 insurgents 2 miles east Naic; drove few south, but most of them back on Naic-Quintana road. Supposed to come from Noveleta. About 100 in Naic retreated on Magallanes without resisting. Thirteen insurgents known to be killed.

Our casualties: Killed—Private Napier, I Troop, Eleventh Cavalry. Wounded—Private John W. Maxwell, same troop, slight; Private Peter Madden, B, Fourth Cavalry, severe.

Fought in rice fields knee deep in water and mud. Inventory property taken to be forwarded later. Hartigan will be moved on to Magallanes this morning and Gardener with one battalion started for Alfonso 6 a. m. in supporting distance. Am ordering Johnston's battalion Forty-sixth, three companies, here this morning to meet situation to-day and to-morrow. It may be returned then to Silan.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same to corps headquarters.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 10, 1900—10.45 a. m

Colonel DORST, *near Quintana.*

SIR: General Schwan directs me to acknowledge your letter brought by courier this moment, and to say the movement of your column up to 5 p. m. yesterday had been communicated to us from division headquarters. The general has reported situation here, and also the fact that firing last night indicated you had taken Quintana with slight resistance. We occupy Indang, Naic, and road Alfonso-Magallanes; one battalion, Thirtieth Infantry, at each of latter places. Are watching trails southeast from Quintana also.

Very respectfully, S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

(By courier.)

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 10, 1900.

Colonel GARDENER, *Alfonso.*

COLONEL: The general desires that you return by the commander of the detachment, who is the bearer of this note, a brief report of your march to Alfonso and of any incident of note. What word, if any, have you from Hartigan?

He also wishes that you send out a party of men, under command of an officer, to reconnoiter the road to the Barrio de Caitilinga (please see accompanying map), the special object of the reconnoissance being to determine the practicability of said road for horses. Let this party start at once and return early in the morning. The distance appears to be only 4 miles.

Major Johnston's battalion, Forty-sixth Infantry, now here, starts at once for Mendez Nuñez, where it will camp over night and afford you any support you may stand in need of.

Respectfully, S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 10, 1900.

Colonel HAYES, *Naic:*

The general has explained the situation to Mr. Holbrook, but he wishes this note sent in addition to prevent accident. Telegram last night from General Bates said column 1,500, estimated (seven battalions), moving south from San Francisco, believed to be going to section south of Alfonso. Dorst's regiment 2 miles from Quintana, on Buena Vista road, with one troop, Eleventh Cavalry, 5 p. m. yesterday, Nothing further from there. Hartigan's battalion goes Magallanes this morning, and Gardener, with one battalion, to Alfonso. Headquarters remain here with one battalion, Thirtieth, and one, Forty-sixth, ordered to come this morning from Silan. The general wishes you to organize a bull train to supply this place from Naic. He will expect you to supply Gardener and Hartigan by pack train. Both are fully rationed to include the 12th. You should open up communication with them by patrolling.

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 10, 1900.

Colonel SCHUYLER, *Silan:*

Employ company of engineers as infantry or for repair of Das Marinas road, as expediency may suggest. The prompt repair of that road is important, as it will form your line of supply. Telegraph instrument has been sent for to be put in at Silan. Information has been received from division commander to effect that 1,500 insurgents, or seven battalions, are retreating south via Alfonso. This necessitated the sending of a battalion of Thirtieth to latter place and of another to Magallanes. The two battalions are to support each other, and the one at Alfonso may have to be supported from here. To meet this situation Johnston's battalion was ordered to Indang. It may be possible to return it to Silan to-morrow. Scattered as his troops are, the general needs a quartermaster to attend to their supply. If practicable, Captain Lenihan should turn over his wagon train to Lieutenant Savage and report for duty to brigade headquarters.

By command General Schwan:

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 10, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

The following is summary of situation in my command: Hayes, with his cavalry, is at Naic, resting and refitting. He has been instructed to organize bull train to carry supplies to this point. Hartigan's battalion is now well on its way to Magallanes. Hayes will patrol to this point. Another battalion of Thirtieth Infantry, with one gun, will be at Alfonso in an hour. These battalions will cover the principal

Digitized by Google

trails leading south not covered by the troops at Indang and Silan. They are especially intended to intercept the strong insurgent force said to be retreating from San Francisco de Malabon. They are to support each other, and the one at Alfonso may have to be supported from here. The men of these battalions carry three days' rations in their haversacks, which may be stretched to four or five days. Steele's battalion and 1 gun artillery here. Johnston's battalion Forty-sixth, now en route from Silan to Indang to patrol road between those places, and to be available for emergencies liable to arise here to-day. It may be possible to return it to Silan to-morrow. Wire is now being strung from here to Naic, but will be of no use until telegraph instrument, which has been asked for, is received. Entirely dependent on mounted messenger service to troops west and southwest, with cavalry horses much exhausted. To-morrow or sooner, if situation admits of it, I intend to move my headquarters to Naic. Schuyler has been instructed to push work on Das Marinas wagon road, which will form his line of supply. He has rations sufficient to last him ten days. Artillery firing heard about sunset yesterday evening in direction of Fort Quintana. Only three rounds were fired and presumption is place was taken by Dorst with little or no resistance. Will ascertain the situation there to-day. Indang is a well-built town of 14,000 inhabitants. It is a strategic point and lies at intersection of the north and south and east and west lines of trade. I think it should be garrisoned for the present.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE.
Indang, January 10, 1900—1.45 p. m.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Major Johnston's battalion encamps at Mendez Nuñez to-night to block passage of insurgents retreating south on trails intersecting Indang-Silan road, and to support battalion Thirtieth, under Gardener, now at Alfonso. He will return to Silan to-morrow. In a note received by hands of native messenger Colonel Dorst reports that his troops entered Fort Quintana last evening without opposition, and that he intends to return by back trail.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 10, 1900.

Captain LENIHAN.

SIR: The general directs that you transfer to Major Steele's quartermaster, or Gardener's, if he is here, $200 (Mexican), civil funds, to be expended by the commanding officer under instructions already given to Major Steele. There is plenty more of this silver (captured) now in Naic, which you will be able to draw upon.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

P. S.—Please explain to quartermaster that this money must be regularly accounted for to the Auditor, with proper vouchers.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 10, 1900—4.15 p. m.

Colonel SCHUYLER, *Silan:*

Field piece brought by artillery was left beyond big gorge, as had to pack own guns. You should find this and bring it in Silan.

By command of General Schwan:

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 10, 1900—7.45 p. m.

Colonel SCHUYLER, *Silan:*

Please report for the general's information what progress was made to-day in the repair of the Das Marinas road. If all of wagon train is at Silan, all of the engineer company except those necessary to supervise the work on the Das Marinas road should be set to work repairing the Silan-Indang road. This road ought to be made practicable for wagons with very light loads.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 10, 1900—10.50 p. m.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division, Das Marinas:*

Referring to Bullards' report from Calamba reported from corps headquarters to-night, I propose as best movement to meet condition the capture of Talisay. I suggest uniting Johnston's battalion, now at Mendez Nuñez, with Miller's battalion, now at Silan, at point on Silan-Talisay road, where trail from Amadeo intersects latter road about 6 miles south Silan. The two battalions under command Lieutenant Colonel Pratt, Forty-sixth Infantry, to move south and take Talisay. This movement requires you send battalion to replace Miller's at Silan.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, Eighth Corps, Manila.

PALACE, *January 10, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *Indang:*

Colonel Bullard wires from Calamba that he attacked the enemy south of Calamba yesterday and drove them in the direction of Taal Lake, capturing Santo Tomas. They and the insurgent troops escaping from the north may unite at Talisay or Lake Taal. Make demonstration on Silan, Calamba, or Santo Tomas. Have directed Bullard to hold strong battalion at Santa Tomas, prepared to support it quickly on the Calamba road should it be attacked, and to watch well the country to the westward Silan, where your train is. Should have good force, and General Bates has been wired to that effect. General Bates has also been advised to watch Carmona. Bullard wires that he drove west from Calamba and Santa Tomas nine or ten organized companies. This moving of insurgents from Santa Tomas westward makes your line from Indang south and Indang east very important.

BARRY, *Adjutant-General.*

Received 10.15 p. m., 10th.

PALACE, *January 10, 1900—10.10. p m.*

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General, Indang:*

Two telegraphic instruments, 8 miles wire, officer, and 1 enlisted man, signal corps, sent by vessel *Wheeling* yesterday to Naic; also 10,000 field rations, three days' forage, and other supplies. Have not heard from vessel. Indang important point and apparently proper place for your headquarters. Troops with Bates can take care of Naic and all points in Cavite, north and east. Enemy will endeavor to pass south of you into Batangas Province, east or westward of Taal Lake. Insurgents considered Indang and Naic strategic points. Telegram received from Calamba reports fight south of Calamba yesterday and enemy driven westward on Lake Taal. Your lines from Indang south and east from that point are the lines to be watched.

BARRY.

Received 11 p. m., 10th.

DAS MARINAS, *January 10, 1900.*

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Indang:*

If General Schwan is at Indang, this message for him. Can you inform me whether Colonel Hayes has reached Naic? If General Schwan has left, state at what time and on what road; give me any information you have obtained since 6 p. m. yesterday.

By command Major-General Bates:

WAGNER, *Adjutant-General.*

Received 11.40 a. m., January 10.

Digitized by Google

DAS MARINAS, *January 10, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *Indang:*

Report received this afternoon from Colonel Bullard of his handsome fight on the Calamba-San Tomas road in which he defeated the enemy, who lost 74 dead on the field; our losses 1 man killed and two officers wounded. Orders have been sent to Colonel Bullard to keep the road open to San Tomas and repair telegraph line to that point. The Thirty-eighth Infantry, Colonel Anderson, has been sent to Talisay via Silan with orders to attack the enemy wherever found. Dorst brought back two battalions of his regiment to Das Marinas for rations this afternoon, but will return to Fort Quintana to-morrow a. m., and reconnoiter in various directions from that point. The road from Das Marinas to Silan is now in good condition. Anderson leaves for Talisay to-night. Has the *Wheeling* arrived at Naic?

By command of Major-General Bates:

WAGNER, *Adjutant-General.*

Received 11 p. m., 10th.

SILAN, *January 10, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Indang:*

Thirty-eighth Infantry have marched through here, at 10.30 p. m., bound for Lake Taal.

COLONEL SCHUYLER.

Received 10 a. m., 11th.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 11, 1900.

Colonel SCHUYLER, *Silan:*

Brigade commander wishes Captain Lenihan, his quartermaster, to join him at his headquarters. Please instruct your regimental quartermaster to receipt to Captain Lenihan for all public property for which he is responsible. The depot quartermaster, Manila, is the accountable officer.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 11, 1900.

CHIEF QUARTERMASTER, *Manila:*

As Hayes' cavalry is not likely to quit Naic before 13th instant, six days' forage should be sent there at once. As Naic is to be garrisoned by infantry, any forage remaining on hand after departure of cavalry can be utilized to good advantage. Important that cavalry horses be fully foraged in order that they may start on contemplated expedition in prime condition.

LENIHAN, *Brigade Quartermaster.*

Same telegram to General Bates, Silan.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 11, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

So far as can be ascertained no large bodies of insurgents are passing south. Small bands are going in that direction, avoiding trails and moving through woods. Most of these believed to be making for their homes. One battalion, Forty-sixth Infantry, thought sufficient as garrison for each of towns of Indang, Silan, and Binan. This disposition would leave Hayes' cavalry and Thirtieth Infantry free for contemplated movement through Batangas, as orally explained in detail to and approved by General Bates. Sent battalion, Thirtieth Infantry, under Colonel Gardener, to Bayayungan, Lake Taal, to-day, with orders to cooperate in Anderson's movement on Talisay by cutting off retreat.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division.

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 11. 1900.

General BATES, *Silan:*

My command, consisting of Hayes' cavalry, Thirtieth Infantry, 1 gun, Maxim-Nordenfeldt, 50 Macabebe scouts, suitable hospital and signal detachments, in all about 1,900 men, rationed to include the 17th instant, will concentrate at Alfonso in time to start south from that place at noon the 13th instant. Command will march toward Nasugoa, where it should be communicated with by the supply ship on about the 15th, and will then proceed to Batagan on northern shore of Gulf Balayan. If supply ship does not find command at Nasugoa it should proceed to Batagan. Command will follow shore road from Batagan to Lemeri, and thence from Lemeri to Batangas. We shall reach Batagan the 16th, Lemeri 18th, Batangas 20th. Supply ship should contain, say, 14,000 rations, medical supplies which have been telegraphed for, and five days' forage for 600 horses and 125 pack mules; also assortment of khaki, underclothing, and shoes. Boat should have accommodations for wounded, and should be prepared at all times to communicate by signal with the shore. Rations will surely be needed at Lemeri, and possibly other points along the coast, in which case signal will be made. Command, if it has no wounded, will march by most direct route.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 11, 1900—7.15 a. m.

Major W. H. JOHNSTON, *Forty-sixth Infantry.*

SIR: The general directs that you remain at Mendez Nuñez for the present. Advices are: Anderson's regiment through Silan moves to attack Talisay to-day; Gardener may be moved to Bayayungan, northwest corner Lake Taal, to intercept retreat. If so, you will be moved to Alfonso. In case no order reaches you by 4 o'clock to-day, you may assume Gardener's movement and move to your position at Alfonso. Your company now here will be sent to join you at latter place.

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 11, 1900.

Major JOHNSTON, *Mendez Nuñez.*

SIR: The bull wagons with the rations of your two companies go with this note. The general directs that you leave one company at Mendez Nuñez and proceed with the other to Alfonso and assume charge there. Gardener is ordered south, and will be started doubtless before you arrive. Hartigan will be ordered in to Alfonso to relieve you, when you will return to Mendez Nuñez, pick up your company, and carry out former instructions as to returning to Silan. Company to Alfonso should be fully rationed, remainder of supplies left with the company at Mendez Nuñez. Your former instructions are modified as above, and also as follows: When you return to Mendez Nuñez you will move to Amadeo and remain there as long as practicable, watching for parties of the enemy, etc., bearing in mind that you must reach Silan with the rations you will have. It is thought that by the morning of the 14th you will be no longer needed at Amadeo. Gardener has been authorized under certain conditions to take your company which has just started from here for Alfonso. If he does not take it, you will take it back when you move from Alfonso. Returning from Amadeo you will move up to and along Indang-Silan road, examining trails, watching telegraph line, etc., to see that all is well. Bullard had fight near Santo Tomas on Calamba road, driving eight or nine organized companies toward Lake Taal, 10th. Anderson with Thirty-eighth Infantry moved last night via Silan south on Talisay, which he will attack to-night or to-morrow morning. Gardener goes to point on trail at northwest corner Lake Taal and may communicate.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 11, 1900.

Colonel GARDENER, *Alfonso:*

Telegram from corps headquarters says Bullard struck enemy near Santo Tomas, n Calamba road, and drove him westward toward Lake Taal. Bullard reports

Digitized by Google

eight or nine organized companies. It is thought these may unite with other insurgents escaping south. Anderson's regiment, Thirty-eighth, moved yesterday through Silan south on Talisay, which he will attack. In order to cut off retreat of enemy south; the general directs you move with your command to Bayayungan, northwest corner Lake Taal. One company Johnston's battalion leaves here at once for Alfonso and will be relieved by Hartigan's battalion, which will at once be sent orders to return to Alfonso. Hartigan will be available to support you and you should communicate with him. Hayes has been directed to supply Alfonso by pack train from Naic after the 12th.

Your adjutant has just arrived reporting the detachment of one of your companies on reconnaissance to Bailen. If this company does not return in time to join you or follow closely, you are authorized to take along the company of Johnston's battalion above mentioned. In view of uncertainty about Hartigan, Johnston's two companies will move temporarily at once from Mendez Nuñez to Alfonso, but you are not to wait their movement. Notify Lieutenant Walker, for our information, up to what date you can get along on rations you have on leaving.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS,
Adjutant-General.

SILAN, *January 11, 1900.*

General SCHWAN:

You will please report names of officers already detailed to issue certificates of registration, cedulas, and report such details in future as soon as made, in accordance with Circular No. 12, Adjutant-General's Office, 1899.

By command General Bates:

WAGNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

Received 7.25 a. m.

MALACANAN, *January 11, 1900—7.35 a. m.*

General SCHWAN, *Indang:*

Don't know your contemplated plans on Batangas. One battalion sufficient for Indang and Binan, but your train should have strong guard if left at Silan, although six companies should be sufficient. This would give you all your cavalry, the Thirty-eighth and Thirtieth Infantry, and part of Bullard's force for movement in Batangas. The Thirty-eighth Infantry, to be followed by the Thirtieth Infantry, should be moved expeditiously to southeast, through Tanauan, prepared to take road to Lipa or San Pablo, as later developments may require, since it is believed that insurgents intend to retreat on San Pablo, probably by Rosario, although cavalry at that point and Tiaon, few miles south, would keep them in Batangas. Can not give definite instructions. You must be guided by conditions ascertained by you.

BARRY, *Adjutant-General.*

CALAMBA, *January 11, 1900.*

General SCHWAN:

Major Cheatham, Thirty-seventh Infantry, with 18 men same regiment, met and forced insurgents 2 or 3 miles west of Santo Tomas this morning. Cheatham was supported by some of Summerall's guns. The enemy was driven away, Summerall's artillery commanding the country between Lake Taal and central command. There are at Santo Tomas and vicinity 600 American troops; enemy reported at Mita, thoroughly organized, with 1,400 troops. I am leaving Calamba now, with 275 more of the Thirty-ninth Infantry, for Santo Tomas. Cheatham reported 1 gun with enemy in his front on east or northeast shore of Lake Taal.

COLONEL BULLARD,
Commanding Lake District.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 12, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Major Hartigan, Thirtieth Infantry, after detaching near Alfonso two companies of his battalion to Bailen, moved with remaining two companies to Magallanes, on 10th instant. Captured outpost, drove party of 50 insurgents beyond outpost, capturing a colonel, and had combat with about 200 insurgents in the town of Magal-

Digitized by Google

lanes, putting them to rout, killing 3 and capturing 20 men, also captured 7 rifles. No casualties on our side. Insurgents dispersed in different directions, some going north and others south. No other insurgent troops have passed through Magallanes.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same to adjutant-general First Division.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 12, 1900—9 a. m.

Captain LENIHAN, *Silan:*

The general wishes you and Lieutenant Savage to remain at Silan until decision is reached on proposed changed plan of campaign, which will be soon.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 12, 1900—7.40 a. m.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division, Das Marinas:*

Have not detailed officers to issue certificates of registration or cedulas. Have no blank forms, and it would be impossible for a moving column to attend to such a matter. It is respectfully suggested that officers commanding garrisons of towns be at once furnished instructions and forms.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 12, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

The following telephonic message just sent by me to General Bates, who is at Silan, is respectfully repeated for the information of the corps commander: Corps commander's plan of campaign as stated in telegram just received contemplates adding Thirty-eighth Infantry and Bullard's field force to Thirtieth Infantry and Hayes' cavalry for operation on line extending from Tanauan south of Santo Tomas through San Pablo, Tiaon, and Rosario. This plan appears to me to be a good one. If approved by you, I propose to move with Thirty-eighth Infantry, followed by Thirtieth, to Tanauan, and to direct movements from that point to Santo Tomas. Cavalry would proceed to same point via Silan and Talisay, and could be started out immediately. For the supply of this command it would be desirable that wagon train now at Silan be returned without loads to Binan, and thence sent to Calamba.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 12, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

A detachment from Hartigan's battalion under Lieutenant McCabe pushed forward from Magallanes to Maragondon, reports that on the 9th instant a large body of insurgents with which General Trias was present passed the latter place going southwest on their way to the mountains. This party was probably the advance of the force which was dispersed by Colonel Hayes at Naic, and the bulk of which retreated on the Fort Quintana road.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general First Division.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 12, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Had personal conference this morning at a point midway between Silan and here with division commander, to whom I showed your message of yesterday. As a result, orders have been issued under which Hayes' cavalry and Thirtieth Infantry start to-day from their several stations by different routes for Santo Tomas via Talisay.

Digitized by Google

My headquarters go to Silan to-night, and proceed early to-morrow to the same place. Division commander has advised Colonels Bullard and Anderson of the incorporation of their regiments into this expeditionary brigade. He has directed the transfer of supply train empty from Silan to Calamba, where it will be invaluable in hauling supplies to the front. Wheeled vehicles do not accompany any part of the brigade, and it is intended to give it the greatest possible mobility. Silan, Binan, and Indang are to be garrisoned each by a battalion of the Forty-sixth Infantry. Headquarters of the regiment at Silan.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 12, 1900.

Memorandum for Major JOHNSTON:

General Schwan has authorized an expenditure of $15, Mexican silver, per day for food, etc., at hospital. Food delivered should be properly acknowledged and checked and proper vouchers taken. The sum was arbitrary; you can use your judgment. Thirty-six sick, attendants, servants, etc., was the number to be fed when this amount was determined. Your medical officer should take charge and see that nobody removes any instruments, etc., which are said to have been there. Receipts for deliveries of rice for horses, etc., have been given. These will be presented to you as commanding officer and should be paid. About $500, Mexican, will be left here for you in hands of Steele. Some officer of the cavalry is responsible and will leave voucher with Steele. If any of our packs return here from Gardener or Hartigan they, with escort, should be sent to Silan with view of coming on to join cavalry at Santo Tomas.

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 12, 1900.

Major HARTIGAN, *Alfonso.*

MAJOR: Please read the accompanying letter to Major Johnston, as well as the copy of the letter to Colonel Gardener intended for your perusal. Should Major Johnston have left Alfonso by the time this reaches you do what lies in your power to send forward, with the greatest possible expedition, the dispatch to Colonel Gardener herewith. Also send messenger with the letter to Major Johnston to overtake that officer at Mendez Nuñez. If you have no ponies of your own on which to mount the messenger that goes to Colonel Gardener you must get them from Major Johnston, who must still be within easy reach of you. I can not sufficiently impress on you the necessity for prompt action.

Very respectfully,

THEO. SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 12, 1900.

Major JOHNSTON,
Forty-sixth Infantry, Alfonso.

MAJOR: Please read the accompanying letter to Major Hartigan, who, I presume, has returned to Alfonso by this time, though I have no positive knowledge of the fact. You will, as soon as practicable, proceed with the companies of your battalion at Alfonso to Indang. Before leaving direct the company at Mendez Nuñez to proceed to the same point. Your battalion is to garrison Indang for the present. It is expected that you reach Indang some time to-night.

I desire that you select three reliable and intelligent men of your command, one of whom is to be a noncommissioned officer, mount them on the best ponies you have seized, and send them out with the accompanying dispatch on Colonel Gardener's trail. The noncommissioned officer is to be informed of the contents of the dispatch, and to show the same, when he meets him, to the officer commanding the pack train which went out yesterday to ration the battalion of Colonel Gardener. It is of the first importance that this communication be placed in Colonel Gardener's hand at the earliest practicable time—a fact which you will please impress on the noncommissioned officer in charge.

Very respectfully,

THEO. SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 12, 1900.

Colonel HAYES,
Commander of Cavalry.

SIR: General Schwan, with headquarters, starts from here at about 5 p. m. to-day for Silan, where he will remain to-night. He desires that you go into camp here to-night, where Major Steele has made preparation of forage, etc. By the general's direction you will straighten out your pack train and make such dispositions as may be necessary for sick or disabled horses and mules; some are already here. You can, if necessary, ration at Silan. The pack animals of your trains, not present here, are still out at Alfonso, or beyond, rationing Gardener and Hartigan. These animals may come in or may go along with Gardener via Bayayungan (northwest corner Lake Taal) and Talisay, depending on where they overtake Gardener. You will camp to-morrow night at Talisay, passing through Silan. Your objective will be Santo Tomas. General Schwan wishes you to send one troop through to Silan to-night so it may move as his escort early to-morrow to Talisay. This troop will be able to get rations at Santo Tomas, where it shall arrive on the 14th. You will leave $500 (Mexican) for Major Johnston here. There will be supplies at Santo Tomas, but you should leave Silan rationed to include the 17th.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Silan, January 12, 1900.

Major STEELE, *Indang:*

Bring with you to-morrow signal corps escort wagon and one ambulance containing certain medical supplies which went from here to Indang to-day. The rest of the wagons can remain in Indang. If mountain gun is there you can bring it along to Silan.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Silan, January 12, 1900.

Captain LENIHAN, *Binan:*

Major Brooke has been wired to turn over an ambulance to you. Take it along with your train. You and Savage are to remain with the train. Two ambulances go from here to join you at Binan, and one more will follow some time later with the signal wagon which you sent to-day to Indang.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Silan, January 12, 1900.

Colonel ANDERSON, *Santo Tomas:*

General Schwan will be at Santo Tomas to-morrow night. Please arrange for him. Escort will consist one troop cavalry. The general desires to see you and Bullard on his arrival, and directs that you do not press the enemy before his arrival.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 12, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Calamba:*

That portion of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade which consists of the Thirtieth Infantry, Hayes' cavalry command, a company of engineers, and a detachment of Macabebe scouts, comprising in all about 1,900 men, is rationed to include the 17th instant. All these organizations will require rations soon after their arrival at Santo Tomas, for which point they have started or are about to start. You are requested to make necessary arrangements for their supply.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Indang, January 12, 1900—5 p. m.

Colonel BULLARD,
Thirty-ninth Infantry, Santo Tomas:

Your field troops have been incorporated in the expedition under my command. I am about to leave this place to go to Santo Tomas, where I expect to arrive to-morrow (Saturday) evening. If you can do so without inconvenience to the service I wish you to report and explain the military situation to me; also provide shelter for my headquarters. Please acknowledge receipt of this to Silan.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Silan, January 12, 1900.

Captain ERWIN,
Adjutant Fourth Cavalry, Indang:

Only one troop cavalry should come on here to-night, as directed in letter of instructions to Colonel Hayes.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

SILAN, *January 12, 1900—9.47 a. m.*

General SCHWAN:

General Bates desires that you meet him at large stone bridge halfway between Silan and Indang at half past 11 o'clock this morning.

WAGNER,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

SANTO TOMAS, *January 12, 1900.*

General SCHWAN:

I have country of Calamba to Santo Tomas and from Santo Tomas to Lake Taal closed up and thoroughly scouted. Large number of men in civilian clothes and unarmed wandering through country to northwest of Santo Tomas. Some captured admit that they are soldiers, and say that the unarmed were ordered to escape from the country back toward north. I am turning back all that I can find, both civilians and soldiers. Some well-equipped men to the south of Santo Tomas, probably 300, may have new Mauser ammunition. Five men captured on insurgent outpost duty without arms and in civilian dress. Thirty-eighth Infantry have just arrived here. This report made to corps and division commanders.

BULLARD, *Colonel Thirty-ninth Infantry.*

INDANG, *January 12, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Silan:*

olonel Gardner reached Bayayungan at 9.30 p. m. 11th. No resistance.

WALKER, *Lieutenant.*

SILAN, *January 12, 1900.*

General SCHWAN:

The Thirty-eighth Infantry, Colonel Anderson, has been transferred from Wheaton's Expeditionary Brigade to Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade. The regimental commander has been accordingly directed to report to you by wire. The Forty-sixth Infantry, Colonel Schuyler, is transferred from Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade to Wheaton's Expeditionary Brigade.

By command Major-General Bates:

WAGNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

7.15 p. m., 12th.

Digitized by Google

CALAMBA, *January 12, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *Silan:*

For your information I respectfully report the following: The sergeant-major of the Thirty-eighth Infantry just arrived here from Tanauan to send messages to their quartermaster at Silan. He states that Colonel Anderson is going to move on Lipa to-morrow; knowing that he has been transferred to your command and also knowing that you have directed Colonel Bullard not to press the insurgents southward until you arrive, thought of course the Thirty-eighth Infantry would be held there also until your arrival. At any rate I give this information to you thinking you should know it. This sergeant-major says the Thirty-eighth is going on because they have no orders to remain where they now are. Just completed telephone connection between Calamba and Santo Tomas.

GAINES, *Adjutant.*

Received 9 p. m.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santo Tomas, January 13, 1900.

Colonel ANDERSON,
Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V.

SIR: I send this letter by messenger to overtake you as soon as possible. I direct that you halt your regiment and the command of Colonel Bullard at the very earliest moment feasible after this is delivered, go into camp, and make the best possible arrangements for the subsistence of your command, giving receipts, etc., when necessary. You will then await further orders from this place. The Thirty-eighth Infantry and Bullard's field troops were yesterday incorporated in my brigade by orders from corps headquarters, which orders, it is understood, were communicated to Colonel Bullard by the division commander. The movement of your troops at this time to or beyond Lipa will seriously interfere with the plans of the corps commander. Please acknowledge receipt, with place and hour, and return the same to me here by 6 a. m. to-morrow, the 14th instant.

Very respectfully,

THEO. SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
En route Santo Tomas, January 13, 1900—12.30 p. m.

Colonel HAYES, *Commanding Cavalry.*

SIR: This note is left for you at Talisay. The general desires that you move at least one squadron of your command (preferably the leading squadron coming down the steep trail) to camp to-night at Talaga, a barrio on main road to Santo Tomas and about 7 miles from here (Talisay.) He wishes the commanding officer of the squadron to proceed early to-morrow morning with the squadron to Santo Tomas and report to him, ready to make some 14 miles more. An officer and ten men will be left by us at Talaga to select camp and collect feed for your horses, etc. It is noticed that corn can be had here, and you might feed here before starting for Talaga if you think best.

Colonel Gardener, with one battalion, starts about 3 this p. m. toward Santo Tomas, but may camp this side of the town. A sketch showing route for your squadron is inclosed, though our trail should make the route plain to you. Should one squadron remain behind here for to-night it will report at Santo Tomas to-morrow for orders.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santo Tomas, January 13, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Los Banos:*

General Schwan desires that Captain Given's company join its battalion at Santo Tomas, via Bay, Calauan, and San Pablo, which latter place it will probably find occupied by United States troops. It should start to-morrow morning, rationed for three days, and so time departure as not to reach San Pablo before 2 p. m. Please acknowledge receipt.

STURGIS,
Adjutant-General, Schwan's Brigade.

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Silan, January 13, 1900—6.15 a. m.

Colonel BULLARD, *Santo Tomas:*

I wired last night to Anderson the general's direction not to press enemy until his arrival; if the message was not received by Anderson you will forward this by courier with the information that there are important reasons why no advance movement should be made at present.

By command of General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

CALAMBA, *January 13, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *Santo Tomas:*

Buckey's artillery detachment has been transferred from Wheaton's to Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade.

By order of Major-General Bates:

WAGNER, *Adjutant-General.*

INDANG, *January 13, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Schwan's Brigade, Santo Tomas:

Letter ordering this battalion to Santo Tomas received, and I started right away via San José, and I will be very near there to-night. A part of one battalion of Thirty-eighth has been in Talisay and gone eastward. I sent reconnoissance of one company to latter place yesterday, and find the roads not difficult, but longer than supposed—perhaps 10 miles from here to Talisay. Will communicate with Colonel Bullard first opportunity.

GARDENER, *Colonel.*

Received 8 p. m., January 13.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santo Tomas, January 14, 1900.

GAINES, *Adjutant Lake District, Calamba:*

General Schwan desires that wagon train coming to Calamba, under Captain Lenihan, be loaded with 20,000 rations of the staple articles, bacon, coffee, sugar, hard bread, and salt, for the use of this command. The train should be forwarded to this point as early as practicable under the escort of a company furnished from Calamba. The wagonloads should not exceed 2,000 pounds. Some forage should be sent in spare space. Please acknowledge receipt.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santo Tomas, January 14, 1900.

Memorandum for staff officer to be left at Santo Tomas to represent brigade commander:

Major Cheatham's battalion Thirty-seventh Infantry is now on its way to San Pablo. It will remain there until relieved by Lovering's battalion Thirtieth Infantry, when it will proceed to Tiaon. Its orders are to continue from that point to Rosario, and to report and to receive supplies there. But Colonel Hayes is authorized, if he deem it expedient and if the battalion can live on the country, to detain this battalion temporarily at Tiaon and to cause it to extend in the direction of Candelaria, to shut off egress of insurgents north or into the province of Tayabas. Colonel Hayes, with seven troops cavalry, started at 9.30 to-day from Santo Tomas, with orders to move rapidly via San Pablo and Tiaon to Rosario and to await instructions there. He will bivouac to-night at Tiaon. His command has enough in its saddle pockets to live for twenty-four hours. The cavalry's pack train has not come up. When it arrives at Santo Tomas it is to be relieved of some of its load, especially ammunition, and to be sent forward under its escort, which consists of one troop, and follow the column. A telegram is to be sent at once to Captain Lenihan, in charge of supply

Digitized by Google

train (21 wagons) expected at Calamba to-day, instructing him to put loads no, exceeding 2,000 pounds on each wagon, loads to consist of hard bread, bacon, coffee sugar, and salt (the ration of hard bread not to exceed 12 ounces), and to proceed with it to Lipa, leaving 3,000 rations at Santo Tomas. The ambulances are to accompany this train. Colonel Gardener, with two battalions of his regiment, will proceed to Lipa and join the main column. One of these battalions will be left at Santo Tomas and Tanauan until a battalion of the Thirty-ninth relieves it. Colonel Bullard, with the headquarters of the Thirty-ninth Infantry, will take station at Santo Tomas and Tanauan. Eventually another battalion of Thirty-ninth Infantry will be withdrawn from Lipa and posted at San Pablo, reenforcing or relieving the battalion Thirtieth Infantry, now at that place. The commander of the garrison at San Pablo will organize a bull train to bring supplies for his command from Santo Tomas. Every effort is to be made to carry forward the telegraph line from Santo Tomas in the direction of Lipa.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santo Tomas, January 14, 1900.

Captain LENIHAN, *Quartermaster, Calamba:*

Dispatch just received. Push through to-night to this place 1,200 rations for Lovering's battalion, which waits here for them, prepared to march on receiving them. Send sufficient guard.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santo Tomas, January 14, 1900.

Captain LENIHAN, *Calamba:*

Load your wagons, not to exceed 2,000 pounds each, with hard bread, bacon, coffee, sugar, and salt; 12 ounces to be reckoned a ration of hard bread. Proceed with train to Lipa, leaving 3,200 rations at Santo Tomas. Arrange with commanding officer, Calamba, for escort to this point, whence it will be escorted by Thirtieth Infantry. If desired, escort can be sent from here to point half way to Calamba, letting Calamba escort return from that point. Report action. Take one wagon load of oats. Telegram sent this morning to adjutant, lake district, modified to conform with this.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santo Tomas, January 14, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Major Cheatham's battalion Thirty-seventh Infantry, en route to San Pablo, encountered, 3 miles from here, a force of about 400 insurgents. After stubborn fight lasting nearly an hour routed them, the majority retreating in direction of Aleminos. Some fell back toward Tanauan. Enemy's loss unknown; left 5 dead on field. Private Schaffer, Company C, wounded, has been returned to Santo Tomas. No other casualties. Cavalry has overtaken Cheatham, and will sweep country in its front of insurgents.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santo Tomas, January 14, 1900.

Colonel HAYES,
Commanding Cavalry, care Lieutenant Holbrook.

SIR: The brigade commander desires that you so time your marches as to reach Rosario about 7 p. m. to-morrow, the 15th instant. A battalion of infantry will have previously passed through the place, on its way to a point beyond Taisan, on a trail running southwest.

Very respectfully, S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santo Tomas, January 14, 1900.

Major STEELE, *Thirtieth Infantry:*

General Schwan directs that you march to Tanauan instead of to Santo Tomas. Report to Colonel Gardener at Tanauan.

By command of General Schwan:

SMILEY, *Aide-de-Camp.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santo Tomas, January 14, 1900.

Colonel ANDERSON,
Thirty-eighth Infantry, Lipa.

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you send Colonel Bullard, his headquarters, and one battalion of his regiment back to this place to report for instructions in person. Colonel Bullard will leave two companies at Tanauan to garrison that place on his way here. The general further directs that you please turn over to Colonel Bullard $500, or as much more as he can conveniently carry, of the money captured at Lipa.

Very respectfully, S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

P. S.—Eventually another battalion of Colonel Bullard's regiment will be returned to him here, for the purpose of relieving or reenforcing the garrison now at San Pablo, a battalion of the Thirtieth Infantry.

S. D. S.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santo Tomas, January 14, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

I request that four days' supplies for 4,000 men, 650 horses, and 290 mules be sent for my command by steamer to Batangas, so as to reach there not later than evening of 16th. Vessel to lie off the town until communicated with by signal. Accommodations for sick and wounded should be provided on vessel.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General Commanding.*

Copy same to adjutant-general, First Division, Silan, for information.

CAVALRY COMMAND, *January 14, 1900.*

STURGIS:

Found Cheatham engaged about 2 miles from town; pushed ahead at full speed with cavalry, hoping to overtake and capture. Advance has now gone about 5 miles, dispersing about 100 insurgents, who are spreading to our right. Directed Cheatham to follow skirmishing to his right. Recommend all infantry following to skirmish well to their right.

HAYES, *Lieutenant-Colonel Cavalry.*

11.10 a. m. Received 1 p. m. January 14.

TWO MILES OUTSIDE SAN PABLO,
January 14, 1900—5 p. m.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Schwan's Brigade.*

SIR: Since the engagement this morning only two small bands of the enemy have been encountered. I think the main body went south around Tanauan.

CHEATHAM, *Major.*

Received January 15.

SILAN, *January 14, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *Santo Tomas:*

General Bates desires that garrison at Calamba and Los Banos be not further reduced. It seems that another company has been withdrawn from Los Banos, leaving but three companies there and the same number at Calamba.

WAGNER.

Received 14th (after Cheatham Co. had been taken).

Digitized by Google

INDANG, *January 13, via Silan, 14th—2.35 p. m.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Schwan's Brigade, Santo Tomas:

The general's message from Colonel Gardener was delivered at Bayayungan at 11 p. m. Friday by carrier of my battalion from Alfonso. After Gardener left Bayayungan this morning the carrier heard heavy firing of artillery and infantry. I for warded this message to-day by Silan.

JOHNSTON.

CALAMBA, *January 14, 1900.*

Major STURGIS, *Adjutant-General, Santo Tomas:*

Will leave here at 5.30 this evening with 1,500 rations. Expect to reach San Tomas by midnight.

LENIHAN, *Brigade Quartermaster.*

LIPA, *January 14, 1900—9.15 p. m.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Schwan's Brigade, Santo Tomas.

SIR: I have just this minute received your note of this p. m. at this place. The orders will be complied with.

Respectfully,

GEO. S. ANDERSON,
Colonel Thirty-eighth Volunteer Infantry.

SILAN, *January 14, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *Santo Tomas:*

General Bates gone in person to Manila, where he will arrive about 3.30 p. m.

WAGNER.

SILAN, *January 14, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *Santo Tomas:*

Your telegram received. General Bates leaves the matter of furnishing escort for train from Calamba to Santo Tomas to your judgment; he is desirous only that Calamba be not left, at any time, with an inadequate garrison.

WAGNER.

Received 1.30 p. m. January 14.

BINAN, *January 14, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Santo Tomas:*

Captain Lenihan with baggage wagon train left here at 8.30 a. m. for Calamba.

BROOKE.

CALAMBA, *January 14, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Schwan's Brigade, Santo Tomas:

Your wire directing Captain Lenihan's train to load with 20,000 rations and some forage received. Will load probably on arrival and rush forward. At this hour, 9 a. m., it has not arrived, but I look for it in an hour or so.

GAINES, *Adjutant Lake District.*

CALAMBA, *January 14, 1900.*

ADJUTANT OF GENERAL SCHWAN'S BRIGADE,
Santo Tomas:

Wagon train arrived at Calamba 2 p. m. Will load rations at once. The forage from Manila has not arrived yet. Depot quartarmaster says it should arrive here

Digitized by Google

some time this p. m. or early to-night. Shall I send one of the three companies here as an escort or will you send the escort from Santo Tomas here? It will probably take them all the afternoon and part of the night to load the train.

GAINES, *Adjutant Lake District.*

CALAMBA, *January 14, 1900—3 p. m.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Santo Tomas:*

Wagons now being loaded as you directed. Will leave about 4 p. m. Brought 16,000 pounds of oats from Binan this a. m. Am taking 3,000 pounds on train. No escort necessary, as I have 55 men of Thirty-eighth and 45 engineers en route to their regiments. Am bringing headquarter's wagon. Will reach Santo Tomas if possible to-night; if not to-night, early in the morning.

LENIHAN, *Brigade Quartermaster.*

LOS BANOS, *January 14, 1900.*

Major STURGIS:

Company D leaves here at 8.30 a.m. and will reach San Pablo to-night.

BOYD, *Major.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION,
Manila, January 14, 1900.

Captain SMILEY,
Aide-de-Camp, Santo Tomas:

Inform Gen. Schwan his telegram asking that four days' supply for 4,000 men, 650 horses, and 290 mules be sent for his command to Batangas so as to reach there not later than evening of the 16th, also accommodations for sick and wounded, is received and will be presented to General Ot's early to-morrow morning. Have also received dispatches regarding Cheatham's fight.

BATES, *Major-General.*

Received. Santo Tomas, 10.35 p. m., January 14.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Lipa, January 15, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Eighth Army Corps, Manila:

My headquarters were moved to this place yesterday. I arrived 8 p. m. The Thirty-eighth and Thirty-ninth regiments and Summerall's Artillery, 3 guns, under Colonel Anderson, Thirty-eighth Infantry, had advanced from Tanauan, and, by my order, forwarded by courier, were holding position here till my arrival.

Colonel Anderson reports of his march and operations in substance as follows: He left Tanauan 6 a. m. 13th, proceeding along high road toward Lipa. Encountered small detachments of enemy firing occasional shots only, till he reached Luta, where quite a brisk resistance was made, but promptly overcome. More resistance offered from an intrenchment thrown up across the road short distance farther on. This was also overcome, the artillery under Summerall being used in both cases. Otherwise no resistance and Lipa peaceably occupied. Hearing of American prisoners retiring with the insurgents from here, Colonel Anderson, with ten others, officers and orderlies (all mounted), pushed rapidly forward to Rosario. Liberated at latter place 60 Spanish prisoners, and captured about $20,000 which the enemy was taking off in carts. Enemy's losses not known, but 8 dead found and a dozen wounded. Our casualties, 1 killed, 1 mortally wounded, 1 wounded slight; names will be reported later. About 200 Spanish prisoners liberated, and now here. Will be started for Calamba with returning wagon train possibly to-day.

SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

Same to adjutant-general First Division, Silan.

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Lipa, January 15, 1900.

Colonel BULLARD,
Thirty-ninth U. S. Volunteer Infantry.

SIR: Referring to the oral instructions he gave you last evening, the brigade commander desires to point out that after relieving Hartigan's battalion of the Thirtieth Infantry at Santo Tomas and Tanauan by the battalion of your regiment, your principal duty at present will be to keep open and guard the line of communication of this column with Calamba, and to facilitate its supply and that of the battalion at San Pablo in every possible way. Captain Lenihan is in immediate charge of the wagon train and its contents, and can be depended on to handle it effectively, to which end you will aid him in every possible way.

You will also make every effort in your power to repair the telegraph line to this point and beyond it, and to keep it in working condition.

There is no objection to your visiting Calamba, but your headquarters should not be removed from Santo Tomas, which is considered an important point.

It is intended to send the most of the Spanish prisoners that were liberated here with the wagon train on its return to Calamba. I send to Captain Smiley, who represents me at Santo Tomas, a request to the adjutant-general of the Eighth Army Corps that transportation be provided for these prisoners from Calamba to Manila. Should telegraphic communication with the division or corps headquarters be interrupted, you will cause this request to be put on the wire at Calamba. In any event the prisoners once at Calamba can be easily cared for.

By command of General Schwan:

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Lipa, January 15, 1900.

The COMMANDING OFFICER, *Lipa.*

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you send the Spanish prisoners now in this town (some 196) to Calamba by the returning brigade wagon train and under charge of Capt. A. F. W. MacManus, Thirty-ninth Infantry. Only a small amount of officers' baggage will be sent, and none of the others. The prisoners should be provided with one and one-half days' rations, to be furnished by the brigade commissary, Lieutenant Savage, Fourteenth Infantry, who will arrive with the train. Officers and sick should be permitted to ride in the wagons; the others should march. If there are any sick who are unable to travel, arrangements should be made for their transfer to a hospital here to await later transfer to Manila. Should the guards returning with the train not be sufficient escort, you will furnish a suitable detail from Captain MacManus' company; there should be at least 75 armed men with the train, in all. Major Hartigan's battalion Thirtieth Infantry will remain in town here to-night.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Lipa, January 15, 1900.

Colonel HAYES,
Commanding Cavalry, Rosario.

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you move from Rosario to Ibaan tomorrow at 7 a. m. Your objective will be Batangas by the main road through Patay, which latter place is at junction of your road from Rosario with the road San José-Batangas, but you will probably receive orders at Ibaan. Muir's battalion Thirty-eighth passed through Rosario to-day to come upon Batangas from the south. Gardener with two battalions camps at Ibaan to-night, where headquarters will be, and Anderson with two battalions camps at San José. Lipa is occupied by two battalions.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Lipa, January 15, 1900.

Major MULFORD,
Thirty-ninth Infantry, Lipa.

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you give your attention, through your medical officer, to the hospitals in this town, in which it is reported there are sick and wounded Filipino prisoners. He desires that you supervise the care of these people, and he authorizes an expenditure from the public civil funds (captured money) of not to exceed 30 cents (Mexican silver) per diem for their subsistence, and that of necessary employes, etc., about the hospital. Money expended must be properly accounted for to the auditor of the Philippine Islands, with vouchers and authority for the expenditure.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Lipa, January 15, 1900.

Major MULFORD,
Thirty-ninth Infantry, Lipa.

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you designate an officer to receive from Colonel Anderson the public funds captured by the latter's command. The officer will be instructed to take the money up properly and account for it regularly to the auditor of the Philippine Islands. Expenditures or transfers to other officers will be made only on the order of the commanding general.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Lipa, January 14, 1900—11.45 a. m.

Captain SMILEY, *Santo Tomas:*

Colonel Gardener reports that when he met Major Parker's battalion of the Thirty-ninth Infantry this morning he found the men loaded down with articles that had evidently been "looted" or taken at Lipa. Orders having been repeatedly issued pointing out the heinous offense and directing officers of all grades to adopt the most stringent measures for its repression, the brigade commander directs that you at once make a thorough investigation of the facts in the case and report your conclusion with the least practicable delay. You will show this telegram to Colonel Bullard.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

SANTO TOMAS, *January 15, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *Lipa:*

Colonel Bullard arrived here 11.30 this a. m. Have turned over your instructions to him and will leave with Hartigan's battalion Thirtieth Infantry, for Lipa as soon as battalion, Thirty-ninth Infantry, arrives from Lipa at Santo Tomas. Cunningham just completed telegraph line from Calamba to Santo Tomas.

3.45 p. m. SMILEY, *Aide-de-Camp.*

PALACE, MANILA, *January 15, 1900—8 a. m.*

General SCHWAN, *Santo Tomas:*

Reported here that enemy has a large and well equipped force at San Pablo. Rations and transportation will be sent to you to Batangas, as requested.

BARRY.

Received by Captain Smiley, 1 p. m., January 16.

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Ibaan, January 16, 1900.

Major MULFORD, *Commanding, Lipa.*

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you cause to be transferred to Lieut. Kirby Walker, Fourth Cavalry, aide, the captured money which was received from Colonel Anderson, Thirty-eighth Infantry, yesterday, except $500, which may be expended and accounted for to the auditor, as indicated in my letter of yesterday.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Ibaan, January 16, 1900.

Colonel ANDERSON, *Thirty-eighth Infantry.*

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you send an officer and 40 men back on the wagon road, San José-Lipa, to San José, or about 3 miles nearer Lipa, to meet a train of 4 escort wagons and escort them to Batangas, relieving the guard from Lipa and letting it return. The train referred to will be accompanied by Lieutenant Walker, Fourth Cavalry, aide, and should not be confused with three wagons leaving Lipa some time this morning. Lieutenant Walker's train will leave Lipa this afternoon or to-morrow morning.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 16, 1900.

Colonel ANDERSON, *Thirty-eighth Infantry.*

COLONEL: General Schwan directs that you send one battalion to Bauan (about 7 kilometers west of here, on the coast road), to garrison that town. The trail going west from Patay on the San José-Batangas road leads near to Bauan, and your battalion should take it if this reaches you in time.

With the remainder of your troops you will come here and occupy a camp, which Captain Sibert, engineers, will select.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

One company Thirtieth Infantry may be found occupying the town.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 16, 1900.

Lieut. KIRBY WALKER,
Fourth Cavalry, Aide-de-Camp, Care Commanding Officer, Lipa:

I desire that you bring wagons to this city as expeditiously as possible. They are greatly needed here.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, Luzon, January 16, 1900.

MAJOR MULFORD,
Commanding Battalion, Thirty-ninth Infantry, Lipa:

The brigade commander directs that you appoint an officer of your command to receipt to Lieutenant Savage, brigade commissary, for the subsistence stores and other public property for which he is accountable, and that upon the completion of the transfer of such property Lieutenant Savage proceed to Batangas.

STURGIS,
Adjutant-General, Schwan's Brigade.

Digitized by Google

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 16, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Following is a resumé of operations of this command since last report from Lipa, 15th. Hayes' cavalry passed Cheatham and took San Pablo, insurgents firing from behind brick wall; soon driven out; 8 killed, 3 wounded; 15 guns, 200 rounds ammunition; material destroyed. Left guard at town to await Cheatham and proceeded Tiaon. Entered place with slight resistance about 1 mile from town. Camped Tiaon and started 3 p. m. next day for Rosario. Met insurgent outpost 3 miles from Tiaon; drove it across river into intrenchments. Bridge over river was destroyed by enemy. Our men had to cross on bamboo poles and drive enemy out, killing 3. Four miles from Rosario met mounted patrol enemy, which opened fire on our point. Fire returned, killing 2. Camped Rosario 15th and moved here by Ibaan, arriving 1 p. m. to-day, without further opposition.

No report yet from Cheatham, who follows Hayes on being relieved San Pablo by Lovering's battalion Thirtieth, which started from Santo Tomas 3 a. m. 15th. Other column. Left Hartigan's battalion Thirtieth to hold Santo Tomas and Tanauan till arrival Bullard's headquarters and one battalion Thirty-ninth, which I sent back from Lipa 4 a. m. 15th. Hartigan now en route here. Left one battalion Thirty-ninth (Mulford's) at Lipa, and proceeded by three roads to Batangas with remainder of command: Anderson, two battalions and 3 guns, through San José; Muir's battalion Thirty-eighth by Rosario and Taisan; Gardener with one battalion Thirtieth, Macabebes, and 2 guns by Ibaan. Brigade headquarters went with center column. All moved to line San José, Ibaan, Taisan yesterday and advanced on Batangas this morning. Gardener's advance found about 60 of enemy intrenched outside town and drove them toward Muir. Pushing on Gardener met light fire from the convent, drove enemy in small numbers, and occupied town. Three Filipinos killed. Muir met slight resistance at Rosario, killing 1 Filipino. Approaching this town met bands of insurgents formed as skirmishers. In ensuing engagement killed 2 and wounded 8; captured 74, including 2 captains; also 11 rifles, 1,074 rounds ammunition, 21 bolos, and 3 revolvers. At Taisan he released 69 Spanish prisoners, now here. Anderson followed Gardener into Batangas; one of his battalions sent to occupy Bauan temporarily. No casualties this command since last report from Lipa 15th. Filipino paymaster captured here with $220 funds.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 16, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Following shows present location of troops and trains of this brigade: Hayes' cavalry, company of engineers, Macabebe scouts, here. Thirtieth Infantry, headquarters and two battalions here, one battalion at San Pablo. Cheatham's battalion Thirty-seventh, supposed to be en route from Tiaon to this place. Thirty-eighth Infantry, headquarters and two battalions here, one temporarily at Bauan. Thirty-ninth Infantry, headquarters and one battalion Santo Tomas and Tanauan, one battalion at Lipa, and one battalion here. Wagon trains: 17 wagons hauling supplies from Calamba to Santo Tomas and Lipa; 6 escort wagons here, 2 of which belong to engineers; 4 escorts, and 1 ambulance left at Indang, no longer belonging to this brigade. Of the 7 ambulances with which brigade started out, 3 are here, 2 are at Lipa, 1 is en route from Silan to Calamba.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila, with following added: Message calling for above information not received until to-day.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 15, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Silan:*

I request you instruct Sergeant Johnson, wagon master Thirtieth Infantry, to turn over bull carts and their loads to you, and bring the 2 wagons as light as possible,

Digitized by Google

and the 19 men of Thirtieth with them, via Binan to Calamba; thence Lipa to Batangas. He should be careful at bridges between Binan and Silan. Please have him turn over ammunition to you.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 16, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

There is said to be insurgent battalion at Lucena, and force of some 200 at Santa Cruz. Best obtainable information is to effect that other insurgents within sphere of operations of this brigade consist of small and diminishing bands. At Tayabas there are reported to be some 70 Spanish prisoners, and a large number are said to be at Nueva Caceres, Camarines Sur. Tayabas can be raided by cavalry after few days' rest, and troops from this brigade can go by water to Pasacao, 20 miles distant from Nueva Caceres. It is proposed to send to-morrow battalion Thirty-ninth to San Pablo, where, in conjunction with battalion, Thirtieth, now there, it can take Santa Cruz; battalion, Thirtieth, then to rejoin its regiment. It is said 9 Americans are held as prisoners at Lobo. These an effort will be made to liberate at daybreak to-morrow. It is thought that Lipa and Batangas should each have garrison of one battalion; the Lipa battalion to detach one company for service at Rosario. Unless otherwise directed, a battalion will be sent to occupy Taal temporarily, where it can also exercise control over Lemeri. Navy offers to cooperate. This command has been thoroughly hardened, is in excellent spirits and condition, and after a little rest will be equal to any service required of it. Generally the country people seem friendly, exposing white flags, and the men coming to the roadsides to greet the troops. Lipa and Batangas are practically deserted, but it is believed the inhabitants will return when they find that permanent garrisons have been established.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 17, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Lipa:*

Major Langhorne left 5 bull carts at Lipa. Some of the carts had one bull, others two bulls. Load carts at rate of 600 pounds for single and 900 pounds for double teams. Send under proper escort as many rations of meat, hard bread, coffee, sugar, and salt as carts will carry to Rosario; 12 ounces to be reckoned a ration of hard bread. Major Langhorne's battalion will reach Rosario this evening. Report action.

By command General Schwan:

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 17, 1900.

Captain LENIHAN, *Brigade Quartermaster:*
(Care Commanding Officer, Calamba, Calamba.)

Your telegram announcing arrival of wagon train received. General directs that you wait with the train at Calamba until further orders.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 17, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Los Banos:*

Brigade commander directs that you report whether road to San Pablo via Bay and Calanua is practicable for wagons.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 17, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Lipa:*

Brigade commander directs that at daybreak to-morrow morning you send out a party under charge of a commissioned officer to investigate character of road which branches off in northeasterly direction about a mile and a half north of Lipa. This road leads to Alaminos. It is desired to know whether it is practicable for wagons; the examination of the road to extend to at least 5 miles. Prompt action and report are requested.

By command General Schwan:

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 17, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manilla:*

Please send mail here by next supply boat, if practicable, for following: Brigade headquarters; Thirtieth Infantry; Thirty-eighth Infantry; headquarters and Troops B, C, D, I, A, Fourth Cavalry; Troops F, C, I, M, Eleventh Cavalry.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 17, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Lipa:*

Send detachment to Rosario to await arrival of Major Cheatham's battalion, and to instruct Major Cheatham to await further orders here. He is to be supplied from Lipa. Acknowledge receipt.

By command General Schwan:

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 17, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division, Manila:*

An officer and 50 men of the Thirtieth Infantry embarked last night on the gunboat *Mariveles*, and were landed early this morning at the town of Loboo, but found no trace of the Americans reported as being held there as prisoners.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 17, 1900.

General OTIS, *Manila:*

It appears that on the day before our arrival here an insurgent official offered to surrender the town to the gunboat *Mariveles*, and that when the commander of the vessel prepared to take possession the trenches along the beach were immediately manned and a Filipino flag hoisted. As punishment for this perfidious act the gunboat shelled the town and then withdrew. An officer and 50 men of the Thirtieth Infantry embarked last night on the *Mariveles*, and were landed early this morning at the town of Loboo, but found no trace of the Americans reported as being held there as prisoners.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 17, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

General Bates' telegram this date received at 2.30 p. m. Its contents, though somewhat mutilated, are understood. Before executing the movements directed this command should be supplied with clothing. About 1,500 pairs shoes, 500 pairs

Digitized by Google

trousers, 500 pairs leggings, 2,500 pairs socks (cotton), 1,000 undershirts, 1,000 drawers, 500 blue shirts, 250 ponchos, 250 blankets, all clothing assorted sizes for dismounted troops; also 2 kegs horseshoes, Nos. 2 and 3, front and hind; 50 pounds No. 6 nails, and 110 feet ½-inch lashing rope for pack train are most needed. Medical stores, asked for by brigade surgeon and expected by supply ship now in port, were not received. They are greatly needed. Time occupied in awaiting fresh supplies will give troops and animals needed rest. Additional subsistence stores, sufficient, at least, to make good such as are consumed meanwhile, should also be forwarded. Further report on the directed operations, as called for by General Bates, will be submitted later on.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 17, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Battalions Thirty-eighth Infantry will be stationed and instructed as directed by General Bates. Two battalions and two Nordenfeldts will leave Rosario on the 18th instant for the point northeast of San Pablo, where Major Ajor is heavily intrenched, and to which point insurgents are supposed to be retiring. Remainder of the infantry will follow from here on the 19th. Cavalry will start on same day for Tayabas, going via Rosario and Candelaria; the road via San Juan and Lucena being impracticable. Brigade headquarters, leaving also on the 19th, will overtake infantry column before it reaches San Pablo, to which point I shall direct some supplies to be carried from Los Banos via Bay and Calauan. Cavalry, after performing its task at Tayabas and Lucena, will move from Tayabas on road leading to country east and south of Santa Cruz. It will depend for supplies on the latter point. This return movement via Luisiana and Covinti will, it is thought, be particularly effective.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 17, 1900.

First Lieut. R. W. MEARNS, *Twentieth Infantry.*

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you take charge of the captured money now here at Batangas, amounting to $16,500, convey the same to Manila by steamer, and deliver it to the treasurer of the Philippine Islands to be placed to the credit of the Government. You will report this to the adjutant-general Eighth Corps, Manila.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 17, 1900.

Major-General BATES, *Manila:*

Steamer *Bolinao* delayed in discharging cargo by giving way of dock, causing loss some supplies. Unloading necessarily slow by small boats, but will be completed so steamer can start back by midnight to-night.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

SANTO TOMAS, *January 16, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Schwan's Brigade, Batangas:*

Left Lipa with Spanish prisoners 9 a. m., arrived here 3.30 p. m. Prisoners made comfortable as directed and are thoroughly contented. Leave here 6 a. m. Have asked that boat be held at Calamba if possible. No prisoners left behind.

A. F. W. MACMANUS.

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, *Manila, January 17, 1900.*

General SCHWAN:

Division commander has authorized Captain Crozier, Ordnance Department, now at Silan, to join you.

KNIGHT.

Received 4 p. m., 17th.

CALAMBA, *January 17, 1900—12.17 p. m.*

Major STURGIS:

Reached here at 10 this a. m. All Spanish prisoners and all their baggage brought through from Lipa. Are now being loaded on boat and cascoes for Manila. All well satisfied. Seventeen escort wagons and 2 mule ambulances compose train now here. Animals and wagons in good condition.

LENIHAN, *Brigade Quartermaster.*

Received 4 p. m., 17th.

PALACE, MANILA, *January 17, 1900—7 a. m.*

General SCHWAN, *Batangas:*

Leave Thirty-eighth Infantry in that section, one battalion at Batangas, one at Lipa, one at Rosario, scouting to the southeastward covering road; direct the battalion to scout actively in this section of the country. No necessity send battalion to Lemeri or Taal. General Wheaton's troops marching on this point and have navy cooperation. Send cavalry scouts to the town of Tayabas, by the way of San Juan and Lucena, if that road practicable; if not practicable, via Rosario and Candelaria, and report where you wish them rationed and foraged. With your remaining forces move via San Pablo on practicable wagon road, if possible; thence east and south of Santa Cruz, at which latter point rations can be furnished you by water. These instructions are general. Report particulars which you may be able to carry out, paying attention to point at which you desire supplies sent you. Major Ajor, north of east of San Pablo, very heavily intrenched; insurgents in that section supposed retiring to that point in mountains; at least two battalions should move on that point as soon as possible, to be supported by others. Keep battalion at Santo Tomas, Calamba, and one at Los Banos. Acknowledge receipt.

BATES.

PALACE, MANILA, *January 17, 1900—5.55 p. m.*

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Batangas:*

Steamer *Balinao* must be unloaded as soon as practicable and sent back to Manila as soon as possible. Wire me when she will leave.

BATES, *Major-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 18, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
First Division, Manila:

Following casualties not previously reported: First Lieut. W. C. Geiger, Fourteenth Infantry, wounded January 6, hand, slight; Private David Goldman, I, Thirtieth Infantry, killed January 15; had been left in hospital at Tanauan and of his own accord tried to overtake his battalion in Lipa and was some distance in rear of command. Also following casualties among command of Colonel Anderson in advance upon Lipa January 13: Private James Ryan, B, Thirty-ninth, mortally wounded, died January 15; Corp. Walter C. Young, L, Thirty-eighth Infantry, killed; Private William A. Nelson, K, Thirty-eighth Infantry, wounded, slight.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 18, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Lipa:*

Upon arrival of Majors Langhorne's and Cheatham's battalions at San Pablo they are each to report for duty to the commanding officer at that place, and to inform him

Digitized by Google

that brigade commander does not desire any forward movement undertaken until the receipt of further instructions from him. You will send this message by artillery detachment going to Rosario, or by courier if the detachment has left Lipa. Acknowledge receipt.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 18, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Lipa:*

Send artillery now at Lipa at once to Rosario to report to Lieutenant Summerall. Acknowledge receipt.

By command General Schwan: STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 18, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER,
Thirty-eighth U. S. Volunteer Infantry.

SIR: You will detail a company of the Thirty-eighth Infantry which is to take station at Rosario, and start it this afternoon for Tiaon, where it will receive further orders. The company will be provided with three days' rations, which it will be cautioned may have to be stretched to four days. It will march without transportation.

By command of General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 18, 1900.

Major LANGHORNE, *Thirty-ninth Infantry.*

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you proceed with your battalion, as soon as practicable after receipt of this communication, to San Pablo, reporting on arrival for duty to the commanding officer.

Major Cheatham with his battalion of the Thirty-seventh Infantry is now supposed to be near if not already at Rosario. This battalion will return to San Pablo, and will be furnished with five days' rations from the supply carried by your transportation.

It is desired that the two battalions join under the command of the senior officer in the march to San Pablo.

You will furnish Major Cheatham with a copy of this communication.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 18, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
(*Both Corps and Division*), *Manila:*

Report just received from Cheatham at Rosario, where he arrived from San Pablo on January 16 without opposition. Major Langhorne's battalion reached Rosario to-day. En route from here last evening he met small body of insurgents, killed 1 and captured rest, with 4 ponies. Insurgents in uniform. One of his companies preceding battalion to Rosario was fired into, having 1 man killed. Point was attacked by bolo men and 1 of our men slightly wounded. Names will be reported later.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 18, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Thirtieth Infantry.*

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you designate one company of your regiment to accompany the engineer detachment from here to San Pablo and furnish the

Digitized by Google

necessary working parties for work on the road upon request of the engineer officer in charge. The company should be prepared to go at once, with five days' rations, which can be carried on the engineer wagons. The company commander should report here for instructions.

Very respectfully, S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 18, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division, Manila:*

In view of plan of future operations this command, I recommend arrangements be made for laying cable Los Banos to Santa Cruz. I expect to reach latter place 22d instant.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 18, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division, Manila:*

The supply boat *Balinao* left here for Manila about 4 o'clock this morning. *Relief* came in harbor early this morning.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 18, 1900.

Capt. J. E. WEBER, *Thirty-eighth Infantry.*

SIR: The brigade commander authorizes you to expend not to exceed $50 (Mexican) for necessary purposes connected with your command on its march to Tayabas and return to Rosario, beginning this day. The amount will be furnished from the civil funds.

Very respectfully, S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 18, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division, Manila:*

Colonel Anderson requests that his regimental commissary, Lieutenant Pavey, and band left at Das Marinas, together with regimental property left at Silan, be forwarded to him by way of Binan and Calamba to this place, which has been designated as headquarters Thirty-eighth Infantry. The services of Lieutenant Pavey are greatly needed.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 18, 1900.

Col. GEO. S. ANDERSON,
Thirty-eighth Infantry, Commanding Batangas.

SIR: Referring to the field order from these headquarters this date, assigning your regiment to station, the brigade commander directs me to inform you that the sphere of operations contemplated therein for your command will be limited to the territory included between the line running Bauan, Cuenca, Lipa, Tiaon, San Juan de Bocboc, and the coast line. Within that sphere, and especially to the southeast of Rosario, the country is to be actively scouted.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 18, 1900.

Col. GEO. S. ANDERSON, *Thirty-eighth Infantry.*

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you transfer to Colonel Gardener, Thirtieth Infantry, 500 rounds rifle ammunition, caliber .30. Colonel Gardener's extra ammunition was left behind at Silan.

Very respectfully, S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 18, 1900.

Colonel HAYES, *Commanding Cavalry.*

SIR: The brigade commander directs that to-morrow, the 19th instant, you march with the effective portion of your command, including pack train, via Tiaon and Candelaria to Tayabas; that you liberate any Spanish officers, soldiers, and officials that may be held in confinement there, and capture or destroy an insurgent force said to be in the neighboring town of Lucena; that after giving your troops a reasonable amount of rest, not exceeding twenty-four hours, you march to Santa Cruz, via Lucban, Luisiana, and Cavinti, thoroughly scouting the country traversed, and arriving there, if practicable, on the 22d or 23d instant.

A company of the Thirty-eighth Infantry left here to-day in the direction of Tiaon with orders to reach that place with the least practicable delay, and, after being overtaken by your command, to follow the same to Tayabas. This company will take charge of and conduct to Rosario any released prisoners whom you may turn over to it.

Very respectfully, S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 18, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Field orders from brigade headquarters establish stations and define duties of battalions, Thirty-eighth Infantry, as directed by General Bates. Mulford's battalion, Thirty-ninth Infantry, will leave Lipa for San Pablo by direct trail on 19th. Langhorne's battalion, Thirty-ninth Infantry, left here 17th instant for Rosario, whence it will proceed via Tiaon to San Pablo. This battalion will probably be joined by that of Major Cheatham, Thirty-seventh, which is to be turned back to San Pablo. Summerall's artillery will accompany this column. Cavalry will leave here on its mission on 19th instant, carrying seven days' rations, and going via Rosario and Candelaria, the road via San Juan and Lucena being impracticable. It will turn over, at or near Tayabas, prisoners it may liberate and captures it may make, to company of infantry from Rosario battalion which is to follow it from Tiaon. Having completed its task, cavalry will march to Santa Cruz via Lucban, Luisiana, and Cavinti. It will depend for supplies on Santa Cruz. Its return movement will cover country indicated in instructions, and will, it is thought, prove especially effective. Upon arrival of supply ship two battalions, Thirtieth infantry, will set out for San Pablo on Tiaon road, accompanied by four escorts carrying subsistence stores, also shoes and trousers for organizations that have preceded them. These battalions will march via Tiaon, which road is now being repaired so as to make it practicable for wagons. Brigade headquarters, leaving here on 19th via Lipa, will reach San Pablo on 20th. At this place I expect some supplies by wagon train from Calamba going via Los Banos, train to be properly escorted. In due time a garrison ought to be placed at Tayabas, to be supplied from Lucena or Pagbilao. Have secured for Hayes plan of Tayabas. From San Pablo, infantry column will proceed to Santa Cruz, via Lilio and Magdalena.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 18, 1900.

Major BOYD, *Los Banos:*

Have received no report about Los Banos-San Pablo road by way of Bay, as requested. The general wishes you would report at once, as he is waiting on this information.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE.
Batangas, January 18, 1900.

Major CHEATHAM, *Tiaon:*

SIR: General Schwan directs me to send this note by courier to-night, to say that he wants you to move out from Tiaon (supposing you there) at an early hour, so as to reach San Pablo very shortly after daylight to-morrow with your battalion. Langhorne's battalion to remain where it is, waiting for the general to come up, and then escort him to San Pablo. Lovering is at San Pablo without rations; a report from Bullard to-day said pony pack-train going with rations to San Pablo from Santo Tomas was ambushed and captured. Moreover, the general does not feel perfectly secure about Lovering, and wants your battalion there to relieve or strengthen the garrison, as the circumstances may require.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Langhorne should be prepared to move out at 10 o'clock. The general will start him at once on arrival.

JANUARY 18, 1900.

STURGIS, *Los Banos:*

A telegram was sent last night in regard to roads. I have not been over more than 2 miles of this road; in this distance one small bridge 20 feet is required and two other places must be bridged. Natives say road is bad along bay, many places being under water; in any case considerable work will be necessary. Captain Given sent a pony cart of supplies back on account of roads. He could give you the best information. Given's company marched to San Pablo to join Cheatham Sunday.

BOYD, *Major.*

ROSARIO, *January 18, 1900—2 p. m.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade, Batangas:

Orders to proceed to San Pablo have just been received. I leave at daylight tomorrow with Major Langhorne's battalion and mine, and will reach San Pablo by noon of January 20 and will report to commanding officer as directed.

CHEATHAM, *Major.*

MANILA, *January 18, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *Batangas:*

Clothing, horse and mule shoes, rope, and 10,000 field rations will be sent to-night. Rations not needed by your moving will be left at Batangas for garrison to remain there. Hospital ship *Relief* is with you now and has all medical stores. When did *Balinao* leave Batangas?

BATES.

Received 11.45 a. m.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 19, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Have just been officially informed that Lieutenant Stockly, attached to Buckey's artillery, has been missing since 7 a. m. January 12. At that hour he was sent alone to reconnoiter the town of Talisay, supposed to be occupied by Thirty-eighth Infantry, from Talisay mountain, which his battery was descending. A party dispatched by Buckey in search of him did not return, but followed Thirty-eighth into Tanauan, and Buckey thought that Stockly had also joined that regiment. On learning that Stockly was not with Thirty-eighth, Buckey wired commanding officer, Silan, to search for him about Talisay. Various organizations have since passed through latter place without finding trace of Stockly, and inference of his capture is strong.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 19, 1900.

Colonel BULLARD, *Santo Tomas:*

Your dispatch reporting loss of improvised pony pack train is received; Captain Lenihan has been instructed to furnish you with what wagons you require. Road from Santo Tomas to San Pablo was thought to be impracticable for wheeled transportation of any kind, and bull carts that left with Cheatham's battalion on the 13th found it impossible to proceed and returned to Santo Tomas. Henceforth troops at Lipa will be supplied from Batangas.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 19, 1900.

Captain LENIHAN, *Calamba:*

Furnish Colonel Bullard with wagons and teams he may require at Santo Tomas. By command General Schwan:

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 19, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Colonel Bullard reports from Santo Tomas that improvised pony pack train, escorted by Lieutenant Ralston and 50 men, Thirtieth Infantry, while on its way with 700 rations to San Pablo, was ambushed near Alaminos morning 18th. The train was lost, 2 of escort were killed, 5 wounded, and 9 are missing. Bullard thinks some or all of missing will make their way to San Pablo. Party evidently surprised, as escort was large enough for small train. Three additional battalions will reach San Pablo early to-morrow, two others following. Have arranged to send there from Santo Tomas reserve supply of rations. Troops on their way to San Pablo can get on with what rations they have until they reach Santa Cruz, which it is expected will be occupied on 22d instant.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Rosario, January 19, 1900.
(By courier to Lipa.)

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

I request that supplies for 2,400 men and forage for 500 horses and 150 mules be sent to Santa Cruz, which it is expected will be occupied on the 22d instant.

Cheatham's battalion should be at San Pablo at daylight to-morrow, the 20th. Brigade headquarters, also Langhorne's and Mulford's battalions, will reach the place in the course of the day, the latter battalion entering town from the west, the other two from the south. Steele's battalion, Thirtieth, should reach San Pablo on the evening of the 20th or early the 21st. Hayes camps at Tiaon to-night and leaves early to-morrow to execute his movement. Bullard has been instructed not to forward supplies to San Pablo unless he can furnish adequate escort without unduly weakening his force at Santo Tomas. Lipa is to be supplied from Batangas.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 19, 1900.

Captain LENIHAN, *Calamba:*

You will start with least practicable delay with 3,000 rations of hard bread, coffee, sugar, and salt for Santo Tomas; wagons to be loaded lightly. These rations I want you to make a great effort to have carried to San Pablo on pack ponies or mules, or in any other way. Have directed commanding officer, Calamba, and Colonel Bullard, Santo Tomas, to afford you every possible aid. Acknowledge receipt.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 19, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Calamba*, and Colonel BULLARD, *Santo Tomas:*

Following is repeated for your information and guidance:
(Here repeat above message.)

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 19, 1900.

Colonel BULLARD, *Santo Tomas:*

Captain Lenihan with 4 wagons and 3,000 rations will arrive Santo Tomas to-day. Unless proper escort can be supplied without weakening unduly your command, the wagons had better be held at Santo Tomas until such escort comes from San Pablo. Langhorne's and Cheatham's battalions will reach San Pablo to-morrow, and will supply Lovering.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 19, 1900.

Colonel BULLARD, *Santo Tomas:*

Am moving with strong column to San Pablo. You will prepare for and facilitate in every possible way effort Captain Lenihan has been directed to make to push 3,000 rations, or as many as possible to that place. Up to what date is Lovering's battalion rationed?

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 19, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Lipa:*

The brigade commander directs that you send a small party from Lipa to Rosario, to reach latter place about sunset to-day, bringing any dispatches that may come for General Schwan's headquarters after the general leaves this place this morning. The same party will take back to Lipa any dispatches the general may have to send.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, January 19, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division, Manila:*

Acting Assistant Surgeon Rossiter and one hospital corps man were left at Silan with some Macabebe scouts. I need them and request they be sent to join the com mand at Santa Cruz.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Batangas, Janaury 19, 1900.

Colonel ANDERSON:

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you cause to be transferred to the regimental quartermaster Thirtieth Infantry, $200 of the captured money delivered to your disbursing officer yesterday.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS,
Adjutant-General.

Digitized by Google

CALAMBA, *January 19, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *Batangas:*

Telegram directing me to load with 3,000 rations hard bread, bacon, sugar, coffee, and salt for San Pablo, received. Wagons now being loaded will start as soon as possible for Santo Tomas and endeavor to get them through to San Pablo to-day; will make every effort.

LENIHAN.

MANILA, *January 19, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *San Pablo:*
(Care Commanding Officer, Santo Tomas.)

Enemy will endeavor to escape into Camarines and possibly by Mauban and Antimonan.

WAGNER, *Adjutant-General.*

Received January 21. S. D. S.

FIRST DIVISION, *Manila, January 20, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *via Santo Tomas:*

It is reported the insurgent strength near Santa Cruz is from 3,000 to 5,000.

BATES, *Major-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
San Pablo, January 21, 1900.

Captain LENIHAN, *Brigade Quartermaster.*

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you select 12 wagons of your train with the best teams, and prepare them to accompany the column shortly after noon to-day. The remainder of your wagons, with your wagon-train guard, will be left here at San Pablo until further orders. The part of the train left at San Pablo will be subject to the orders of the post commander.

It is further directed that your wagon train, in cooperation with the rear guard, pick up all property that may be dropped by the troops in advance, and bring the same into camp. Any packages that may be turned over to lighten the loads of the men will be transported by you, care being taken that your wagon loads be kept down below 2,000 pounds.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
San Pablo, January 21, 1900.

Captan LENIHAN, *Brigade Quartermaster.*

SIR: It appears there are 4 wagons here belonging to Thirtieth Infantry. Two are escorts. These are to be left at San Pablo and to be reported to Lieutenant Campbell, post quartermaster. The other two are light 2-mule wagons (Studebaker), and may accompany the wagon train to Santa Cruz. They will be under your direction.

Very respectfully,

THEO. SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General, Commanding.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
San Pablo, January 21, 1900.

Major HARTIGAN, *Thirtieth Infantry.*

MAJOR: The brigade commander on setting out with his column for Santa Cruz leaves you in command of an important post, which, until Santa Cruz is reached, will be his base. You will immediately make a personal reconnoissance of the position here, and dispose your troops to the best advantage, placing outposts at the strongest points. One of the companies of your battalion has, upon the recommendation of the regimental commander, been incorporated temporarily in the battalion of

Digitized by Google

Major Steele, the enemy's force confronting us making it desirable to bring against him every available man. It is thought that three companies will be ample to defend this place, and also to undertake the necessary reconnoissance and to furnish courier service. Major Lovering, who has been in command here, has been instructed to hand you a memorandum giving such information derived from his stay here as may be of advantage to you. Lieutenant Campbell, Thirtieth Infantry, has been appointed the local quartermaster and commissary. He, too, is, or ought to be, familiar with the local conditions. There were turned over to him last night or this morning 3,000 rations that had been brought from Santo Tomas. He will receive from you the 6,000 rations, more or less, which are in the wagons that came with you. These rations are to be used with the greatest care and to be stretched as far as possible. Some of them will be required for the field column, and drafts upon this reserve supply for that purpose will be made to-day and perhaps even to-morrow. Two escort wagons belonging to the Thirtieth Infantry are to remain here. There are also to remain here temporarily five escort wagons, which were brought here yesterday from Santo Tomas by Captain Lenihan. These five wagons will be under the immediate charge of Lieutenant Mendel, Thirty-eighth Infantry, who is here with a detachment of his regiment numbering 60 men. I hold these wagons here to-day to meet any contingency that may arise. Eventually they are to return to Santo Tomas under escort of Lieutenant Mendel's detachment. If you do not hear from me further on the subject, you are authorized to send them back there.

It should be your aim to keep in touch, as far as practicable, both with the column advancing on Santa Cruz and with the troops at Santo Tomas. The unfortunate occurrences on the 18th, when an officer and 50 men of the Thirtieth Infantry, having a pony pack train in charge, were ambushed near Alaminos, makes it necessary for all detachments, as well as for the garrison here, to exercise the greatest vigilance and care. Anyone caught napping will incur a serious responsibility.

One Gatling gun, caliber .45, is to be left here, and will assist you in defending the position.

By command of General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

MANILA, *January 21, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *San Pablo:*

Ample supplies meet you at Santa Cruz to-morrow, 22d. Have you any further information concerning men reported missing when pony pack train was lost?

BATES, *Major-General.*

MANILA, *January 21, 1900.*

General SCHWAN:

Detachment Macabebe scouts left at Silan ordered to Manila. General Otis ordered them to town. Purgu L. Rossiter and hospital corps man ordered to join you first opportunity. Six companies Forty-second Infantry, Colonel Beacom, leave Morong to-morrow morning, 22d, marching toward Santa Cruz along shore bay to cut off insurgents who may try to escape north. Have been trying to inform you that ample supplies await you at Santa Cruz.

BATES, *Major-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Majayjay, January 23, 1900.

Major MULFORD, *Thirty-ninth Infantry:*

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you send Captain Cameron's troop to Santa Cruz to ascertain the conditions there. If the town is occupied by our troops, he will enter and inform the commanding officer of our situation; which is, that we are in position on the west of Majayjay, but have not as yet attacked owing to the strength of the position of the enemy. We are in need of rations and also of ammunition, which should be arranged for. It is presumed that both Cheatham and Hayes are in Santa Cruz, but this is not known. Major Cheatham with his command, including the gun, should if practicable, follow your command up toward Majayjay. You will move your battalion and guns up to the point where your party

Digitized by Google

receives this letter. From this point, position should be found for your artillery and infantry to open on the trenches, on orders from here, or on the opening of our attack. When the enemy is shaken by this fire, your command (perhaps a company or more) should rush the stone bridge about opposite the church and occupy the enemy's trenches, or pursue and drive him out entirely. A flank attack from the southward is also contemplated.

If feasible, Colonel Hayes with some cavalry (as much as can be spared) should get a position by way of Luisiana on the Majayjay-Lucban road, so as to cut off the enemy's retreat to the latter place.

The wagons should be gotten to Santa Cruz as soon as possible; but it is thought that an escort for this will have to be furnished from Santa Cruz. It may be that the movement of the cavalry, above suggested, will be impracticable.

The commanding officer at Santa Cruz should send a boat to Calamba or Binan for ammunition, and should wire about the same if cable communication has been established.

After reading this letter it will be sent on for perusal by Major Cheatham, and the commanding officer of the cavalry, for their information and guidance.

By command of General Schwan:

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

By Lieutenant Walker, aide.

SANTA CRUZ, LUZON, *January 23, 1900.*

Major STURGIS:

Arrived here 12 noon. Found Boyd's and Cheatham's battalions of Thirty-seventh here. Ordered Cheatham's battalion to proceed to your position at once. They are just leaving now. No ammunition here. Have sent *Laguna de Bay* to Calamba for 300,000 rounds. Expect wagon train here at 5 o'clock this evening and will send about 4,500 rations out to you immediately on its arrival.

Very respectfully,

K. WALKER,
First Lieutenant, Fourth Cavalry, Aide.

ROAD FORKS, APP. MAJAYJAY CHURCH,
January 23, 1900—11.15 a. m.

General SCHWAN,
Commanding Expeditionary Brigade:

GENERAL: Captain Miller, of the Thirtieth Infantry, and I have found a trail leading across the river and have been across and up to the crest, at a point about 500 yards northwest of the church—i. e., at the northern end of the rice paddies to the north of the church. This trail is practicable for a file of men, and by it it seems almost certain that the enemy's trenches can be flanked from the northward or taken in reverse.

Upon our return just now we met two companies of Major Mulford's command, who, behind him, were seeking such a trail as we had found. Without stopping to find Major Mulford in the bushes, I sent him a note by Captain Burton, Thirtieth, telling him of your altered plan that Colonel Gardener would be in command at the north end and suggesting that he follow our trail, which Captain B. would show him, with his two companies, to the crest, and there await word or the vigorous commencement of the attack. Captain B. had been with Captain M. and me. The 3.2 and 1.65-inch guns are here and I am looking for a position for them.

In haste, respectfully,

WILLIAM CROZIER,
Captain of Ordnance, Brigade Staff.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 24, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Report as follows operations my command since last report from Rosario: Colonel Anderson, at Batangas, received request from Major Johnston, Forty-sixth, on 20th instant for assistance, ammunition, and rations at Lemeri; sent three companies

Digitized by Google

under Muir, and later followed himself; attacked trenches at Taal, driving out enemy estimated 400 strong and occupied town; reports many of enemy killed. Our casualties, all of Thirty-eighth: Wounded—Corpl. Thomas Brown, Company G, right chest, severe; Harry Buchanan, Company C, left leg, flesh; Ben C. Hoff, Company C, right elbow, severe; Edward Weaver, Company C, left shoulder, moderate; Elmer Lisle, Company B, under left eye, severe; Edward H. Chapin, Company B, lacerated wound right arm and thigh.

Anderson left one company to garrison Taal and returned to Batangas with rest of command. I moved from Rosario morning 20th with Thirtieth Infantry, following up Cheatham's and Langhorne's battalions ahead on road to San Pablo; passed Hayes' cavalry on road at Tiaon about 11 a. m.; marched without incident, arriving San Pablo about 2 p. m. same day. Lovering reported that on preceding day a reconnoitering party of one officer and 43 men had been attacked while taking midday meal near Concepcion. Our casualties: Wounded—Corpl. Ernest Trepti, D, Thirtieth Infantry; Private Jacob Lucasse, D, Thirtieth Infantry; enemy's loss, 6 killed and some wounded. It appears that carelessness and neglect of ordinary precautions were permitted; have ordered thorough investigation; full report by mail. I immediately sent company Thirty-seventh to reconnoiter beyond Concepcion, on Santa Cruz road. Company developed intrenched position of enemy near San Diego with strong trenches extending both sides and fully commanding road, which ran on narrow ridge with very precipitous sides; moved out with command at noon on 21st, after substituting Hartigan's battalion for Lovering's as garrison at San Pablo; sent Cheatham's battalion and one gun to turn enemy's left flank. We found enemy about 500 strong and fought him for two hours; he had line of intrenchments extending in semicircle a mile long, and except on roadside was concealed in thick jungle; enemy was driven out with loss, as officially reported by officers, of 67 killed and large number wounded; Langhorne's battalion, Summerall's 3.2-inch and Maxim-Nordenfeldt guns, and Givens' company constituted advance guard. During engagement two companies and sharpshooters of Thirtieth moved up to firing line. Our casualties: Wounded—Charles M. Silver, private, Company D, Thirty-seventh, head, slight; Frank Chapman, private, Company D, Thirty-seventh, foot, slight; Harry C. Seymour, first sergeant, Company D, Thirty-seventh, finger, slight; Corpl. Lanier Schley, G, Thirty-ninth, leg, slight; George E. Quinn, corporal, E, Thirty-ninth, shoulder, serious; Private Maurice F. Lindsay, G, Thirty-ninth, hand, slight; Private Otis H. Sidener, F, Thirty-ninth, thigh, slight; Private Amos F. O'Neal, F, Thirty-ninth, hip, slight. Killed—Corpl. Harry E. Hosier, D, Thirty-seventh. Wounded—2 Macabebes, and Corporal Cluck and Private Marshall, both of Thirtieth Infantry, slightly.

Cheatham moved by trail, but was unable to come in on flank owing to difficult country. Pushed on, however. Crossing range of hills came upon detachment of enemy numbering 100. Routed it, killing 15. Cheatham's casualties: Wounded—Private Ridner, Company A, Thirty-seventh, thigh, moderate; Private Bullis, Company A, Thirty-seventh, shoulder, moderate. Enemy abandoned stock of uniforms and subsistence, also several rifles and many bolos. Captured property necessarily destroyed, Cheatham being without transportation. Command camped about 8 miles from San Pablo on 21st, Cheatham coming in about dark. Next morning column entered Lilio without resistance. Here I detached Langhorne with six companies and a gun to move against Majayjay, reported as held by 400 of enemy, intending to proceed with main column to Santa Cruz. A released Spanish prisoner, just from Majayjay that morning, reported from 1,500 to 3,000 of enemy in latter place, thoroughly equipped, provisioned, and intrenched. Upon this, decided to move with entire comnand to Majayjay, sending wagon train, escorted by Mulford's battalion Thirty-ninth and Cameron's troop, down Santa Cruz road to junction with road Majayjay. Road Lilio to Majayjay impracticable with wagons. Advanced to within 800 yards of town, and occupied heights separated from it by apparently impassable river and rocky gorge with sides practically perpendicular. Found town thoroughly intrenched. Impossible of approach by roads or trails in vicinity without slaughter. Ordered thorough reconnoissance above and below town, and ordered Mulford up. All prepared for attack next day. Mulford found crossing, lowering men by ropes, and got position north of town on enemy's right flank. Observing commencement of this movement, enemy, already alarmed by reconnoissance to south, withdrew. Town was at once occupied by our troops, and Colonel Gardener, with two battalions and two guns sent in pursuit. The strength of the position at Majayjay can not be exaggerated. It was approached by one road exposed for a mile to fire from carefully made and concealed trenches. This road crossed the gorge by a narrow bridge, and wound like an ellipse down one side and up another, all of which could be swept by a converging fire. Barricades and entanglements were placed along it to hold troops under deadly fire. A sketch of this stronghold will be forwarded by mail. Left

Digitized by Google

Langhorne's battalion to garrison Majayjay. Command being much shattered and out of rations, also short of ammunition, I moved with Mulford's battalion and engineers to Santa Cruz, our base and designated rendezvous, arriving at 9 p. m. yesterday, the 23d. Hayes has not yet arrived. At Nagcarlang, before receiving word of enemy's holding Majayjay in force, sent Cheatham's battalion on road to Santa Cruz on west side of Santa Cruz River, intending with main column to proceed to same place via Magdalena. Cheatham occupied Santa Cruz at 2 o'clock, 22d. Along road Cheatham had brush with small party enemy, killing 6.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

[Telegram.]

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 24, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Hayes' cavalry, less one troop, supposed to be en route and near to Santa Cruz. One troop Santa Cruz. Thirty-seventh Infantry, Cheatham's battalion, less one company, en route Magdalena to Santa Cruz; one company escorting wagon train to Majayjay. Thirty-eighth Infantry, one battalion each at Batangas, Lipa and Rosario. Two companies latter battalion detached on Tiaon-Tayabas road supporting Hayes' column. Boyd's battalion, less one company, Santa Cruz; one company reconnoitering in direction of Pagsajan and Lumbang. Thirty-ninth Infantry, Parker's battalion at Santo Tomas and Tanauan, Langhorne's battalion at Majayjay, Mulford's at Santa Cruz. Latter battalion will be started to-morrow to patrol road to San Pablo, especially position near San Diego, from which enemy was driven on January 21. Thirtieth Infantry, nine companies, under Gardener, pursuing enemy eastward from Majayjay and opening up communication with Hayes; three companies under Hartigan at San Pablo. Brigade wagon train: 12 wagons hauling supplies Santa Cruz to Majayjay; 9 wagons left at San Pablo on January 21 supposed to have returned to Santo Tomas; 4 wagons at Indang. Ambulances: 2 at Indang; 1 at Santo Tomas, 1 Majayjay, 3 Santa Cruz.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 24, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Hayes' column was expected to complete its movement and to arrive at Santa Cruz on the 23d. Its nonarrival may be due to various causes of detention. In the lack of news from this column and until the result of Gardener's pursuit of the enemy is known a specific plan of future operations can not just now be stated. It is believed the enemy's force under General Cailles, which was flanked out of its strong position at Majayjay, will rapidly disintegrate. Small bands of it will probably infest the mountainous region bounded by the towns of San Pablo, Majayjay, Tayabas, and Tiaon, terrorizing and living upon the inhabitants. To extirpate these bands, occupying concealed camps such as that struck by Cheatham on the 21st, garrisons generally consisting of a battalion would have to be kept at the places mentioned for some time. If a battalion were stationed at Tiaon which could patrol the road to San Juan de Boeboc, the troops now at Rosario, a place easily controlled from Lipa, might be withdrawn. The Thirtieth Infantry seems to be the most available regiment for regulating the affairs of the district bounded as above shown and extended to Atimonan and Mauban. The battalion of the Thirtieth now at San Pablo could be shifted to Majayjay, the other battalions taking post at Tayabas and Tiaon. San Pablo could be occupied by Langhorne's battalion. This would leave Mulford's battalion Thirty-ninth disposable. Colonel Gardener is well fitted to superintend both the requisite military operations and the reestablishment of order and civil government within the district outlined.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 24, 1900.

Colonel GARDENER, *Thirtieth Infantry:*
(Care of Major Langhorne, Thirty-ninth Infantry, Majayjay.)

SIR: Colonel Hayes' column, which was expected here on the 23d, has not yet arrived. While its nonarrival occasions no special uneasiness, the general desires to ascertain its cause. He therefore directs that you endeavor to connect and communicate with Hayes. His orders, as you are probably aware, require him after leaving Tayabas to proceed to Santa Cruz via Lucban, Luisiana, and Cavinti. Four thousand eight hundred complete rations for your commaud are at Majayjay. Major Langhorne has been instructed to forward the coffee, sugar, salt, and, if possible, part of the bread components to your command by pack train or any other mode. I inclose for your use a map of the province of Tayabas.

Major Langhorne will forward one copy of this communication to Colonel Gardener.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 24, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Four men, Cheatham's battalion, Thirty-seventh, were left at San Pablo, 16th. On returning January 20, found men had started with one cavalryman to Santo Tomas. Nothing has since been heard of them. Their names are Corp. John W. Bunting, B; Privates James Parsons, B; Williams, C; Parker, D.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same to adjutant-general, First Division.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 25, 1900—about 9 a. m.

Major LANGHORNE, *Majayjay:*

Brigade commander directs you prepare your battalion to march to Tayabas via Lucban to connect with Colonel Hayes. Command should take all rations it can carry. Troops will be sent at once from here to relieve you.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 25, 1900—11.30 a. m.

Major LANGHORNE, *Majayjay:*

Cheatham will arrive to relieve you about 4.30 this afternoon and will bring letter of instructions. You should be prepared to move at once.

By command General Schwan:

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 25, 1900.

Major LANGHORNE, *Majayjay:*

Your two telegrams received. The letter of instructions sent by Major Cheatham modified to direct you to move at daylight to-morrow morning. Buckey with one Maxim-Nordenfeldt now en route to join your command. Instructions to him contemplated your moving to-night, in which case condition of his animals, etc., was to determine his going on. He will now be able to go with you. Impossible to send money at this time. Receipts will have to be given. Please report all property you found and took possession of at Majayjay, including cannon, etc.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 25, 1900.

Major LANGHORNE,
Thirty-ninth U. S. Volunteer Infantry, Majayjay, Luzon.

SIR: The brigade commander directs that, immediately upon the arrival at Majayjay of the advance of Major Cheatham's battalion with this letter of instructions, you proceed with your battalion toward Tayabas by the road leading through Lucban. No report has yet been received from Colonel Hayes' command, and it is of the utmost importance that you connect with him as early as possible. You should take with you all the rations you can carry, not only for your command, but also for Colonel Hayes, should he be in need. Your object will be to connect with Colonel Hayes, whose orders are to proceed to Santa Cruz via Tayabas, Lucban, and Luisiana. This may not require you to go as far as Tayabas. You will keep in touch by regular courier with Majayjay, and look to the latter place for your supplies, to which you will return upon completion of the duty assigned you.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 25, 1900.

Colonel BULLARD, *Santo Tomas:*

Your telegram received and report satisfactory. Nine wagons at San Pablo are at your disposal. Wire communication from here to San Pablo will be established to-morrow. Will order wagons to proceed Santo Tomas, reporting to you.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 25, 1900.

Colonel ANDERSON, *Batangas:*

Please report at once, briefly, conditions in your district. Have you heard anything from Hayes' column? Gunboat waiting to bring reply from Los Banos.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Same telegram to Colonel Crane, Lipa.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 25, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Colonel Gardener's column arrived here at 11 o'clock this morning, having passed through the towns of Luisiana, Cavinti, and Pagsanjan. At Luisiana he overtook and dispersed some of insurgent force lately under General Cailles, which evacuated Majayjay on 23d. Gardener found that only a very small party belonging to that force had taken the trail to Lucban and none that leading to Mauban, whereas the largest fraction had taken the road to Luisiana. Northward of latter place he pursued three insurgent companies, but on his arrival at Cavinti became satisfied that they had disbanded, their fragments passing over trails in direction of east coast. An intelligent native, secretary of late governor of province of Laguna, believed to be reliable, expresses belief derived from information given by deserters and others that those of the force lately at Majayjay who have not returned to their homes will work their way north in direction of Binangonan. He also reports that three days ago Pio del Pilar started from Lumbang, with remnant of his troops, in same direction, passing through San Antonio. Colonel Beacom, just arrived, says that going south from Paete he scouted trail leading to San Antonio and exchanged shots with small insurgent bodies. Hayes' continued absence gives me some concern. His column is strong enough to take care of itself under any conditions likely to arise. Impassable trails may have compelled his deviation from route to this point laid out for him. Have ordered Langhorne's battalion to search for and to endeavor to open up communication with Hayes' column. He is to start at daybreak to-morrow or as soon as Cheatham's battalion, which left here three hours ago, relieves him at Majayjay. Have also sent Mulford's battalion to patrol road to San Pablo, repair

Digitized by Google

telegraph line, and, if possible, to connect with Hayes should the latter be en route for Santa Cruz via Tiaon and San Pablo. With Mulford are 3 wagons, carrying 2,000 rations. San Pablo troops are rationed to about the 2d proximo. Abundant supplies at Majayjay. One company Thirty-seventh is escorting signal corps party, which reconstructs old telegraph line to Los Banos via Pila and Bay. Bullard, at Santo Tomas, and Hartigan, at San Pablo, report situation in their respective sections as satisfactory. Information is general to the effect that inhabitants of towns are returning to their homes, which insurgent authorities compelled them to quit on approach of Americans. It is believed that active scouting for short time by organizations of not greater than battalion strength will clear situation and pacify the country occupied by this command.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 25, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Hayes' command just arrived 3 p. m. He arrived Lucban 22d. Found country impracticable from that point and returned 23d to Tiaon; thence here by San Pablo. Met intrenched resistance at Sariaya. Drove enemy out in half hour. Our losses 1 killed, 3 mortally wounded, 2 slightly wounded, all of Eleventh Cavalry. Names will follow. Enemy's losses not known. Flanked enemy out of intrenched position, Tayabas, by moving part of his command to Lucena, which he entered without resistance. Found record at Tayabas, dated January 15, eleven American prisoners, saying "We leave to-morrow, but know not to what place." Hayes' command released about 20 Spanish prisoners and 5 Spanish women. Indications are enemy retreated toward Mauban, taking large number Spanish prisoners with them. Full report later. Movement from Majayjay suspended for present and troops held there. Mulford will report by wire from San Pablo and be held there.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 25, 1900.

Major LANGHORNE, *Majayjay:*

Colonel Hayes' command arrived 3 p. m. to-day. Your command and Cheatham's will remain in Majayjay until further orders.

By command General Schwan:

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 25, 1900.

Memorandum for Major MULFORD:

Major Mulford will march with his battalion, which should be rationed for two days, about noon to San Pablo, the object of his mission being to extend relief to the cavalry column, for which he will carry with him 2,000 rations in wagons. He will repair all breaks in the telegraph line between here and San Pablo. A lineman is to report to him to perform this work. Should he meet the cavalry column he will return to this point. Arrived at San Pablo he will report by telegraph for further instructions. Should there be a break in the telegraph line he will be guided by circumstances as to whether to proceed in the direction of Tiaon for the purpose of meeting Colonel Hayes' command. Major Mulford will avail himself of every opportunity to report progress and incidents of interest to these headquarters. Should Major Mulford conclude to proceed toward Tiaon he will look for his supplies to San Pablo, to which point it is intended he will return in the absence of other instructions.

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 26, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *San Pablo, Luzon*:

SIR: The brigade commander directs that with the least practicable delay after the receipt of this communication Major Hartigan's battalion (three companies), Thirtieth Infantry, proceed, carrying two days' rations on the men's persons, to Tayabas, which place it is desirable that it should reach by noon of the 28th instant.

Four thousand rations of the staple components, including salt, will be loaded into 6 of the escort wagons now at San Pablo, and, under charge of the assistant wagon master, will accompany the battalion to Tayabas. There these rations will constitute a supply for the garrison of the place and for detachments therefrom.

Major Lovering's battalion, same regiment, marching via Majayjay and Lucban, is expected to reach Tayabas about the same time.

Major Hartigan should be informed that intrenched resistance (insurgent) to the progress of the cavalry column was recently offered several miles west of Sariaya, and that both that town and Tayabas may have been occupied by the enemy.

Copy of this letter furnished Major Lovering.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

P. S.—Major Mulford's battalion will constitute garrison at San Pablo.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 26, 1900.

Major LOVERING.

(Through commanding officer, Thirtieth Infantry, Santa Cruz, Luzon.)

SIR: The brigade commander directs that your battalion, carrying two days' rations on the men's persons, march to Majayjay to-day, escorting 3 wagons loaded with 20,000 rounds of ammunition and 1,600 rations. These for a reserve supply of the garrison. The wagons are to be returned to this place, suitably escorted, under the direction of the permanent post commander.

On the 27th you will resume your march, proceeding via Lucban in the direction of Tayabas, which place you should reach not later than noon of the 28th.

On the evening of the 28th or early on the morning of the 29th you will proceed with your battalion, carrying at least three days' rations on the men's persons, to Atimonan, and occupy that place, the object of the movement being to cut off the line of retreat of an insurgent force which it is expected Major Cheatham's command, moving via Lucban and Mauban, will drive from the latter place south along the coast.

Copy of letter of instructions to Major Hartigan inclosed.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 26, 1900.

Major LOVERING, *Majayjay:*

Supplementing your instructions brigade commander expects you to fall back on Tayabas for rations, but you are not to leave Atimonan before the 1st proximo, and not until later if you find it necessary to remain longer. It is supposed that by that time the situation will be developed. Should you find it necessary to remain a few days beyond the 1st you are authorized to purchase food, but you must provide for yourself. In case of need you should communicate by courier with Tayabas.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Copy furnished Colonel Gardener for his information.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 26, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

With a view of securing best results from operation against Mauban, as explained to division commander, and at same time getting thorough foothold in Tayabas country, I have directed two battalions Thirtieth to march to Tayabas so as to

Digitized by Google

arrive there on morning of 28th instant. Major Cheatham will start with two battalions from Majayjay in time to reach Mauban on 30th. One battalion Thirtieth will leave Tayabas late on 28th or early on 29th for Atimonan, arriving there on 30th in time to cut off insurgent retreat from Mauban south along coast. Provision will be made for rationing two battalions of Thirtieth until February 1, on which date supplies for them should reach Lucena. Assigning two battalions Thirtieth Infantry as permanent garrison of towns of Majayjay and Tayabas will, after February 2, leave Lovering's battalion, Thirtieth, Cheatham's battalion, Thirty-seventh, and Langhorne's battalion, Thirty-ninth, disposable for other field work or for garrison duty.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 26, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Santa Cruz*:

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you designate an acting ordnance officer of your command, and have him take charge of and receipt for the 300,000 (approximately) rounds of ammunition now on hand here in the possession of Lieutenant Walker, aide, and other matters pertaining to the supply of ordnance at this depot.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 26, 1900.

Colonel BULLARD, *Santo Tomas:*

Brigade commander has been obliged to use 6 of 9 escort wagons now at San Pablo for conveyance of subsistence stores to Tayabas, where permanent garrison is to be established. Remaining three wagons are at your disposal at San Pablo, garrison of which is as a rule to be supplied from Calamba via Santo Tomas. Present intention is that Santo Tomas and San Pablo are each to be garrisoned by battalion Thirty-ninth, the other battalion of regiment to garrison Calamba and Los Banos.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 26, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Following are casualties by name, not previously reported, in cavalry on march on Santa Cruz, January 20 to 25. In action 3 miles east of Candelaria, January 20: Killed—William R. Blanchard, private, A, Eleventh Cavalry; George F. Bodine, private, F, Eleventh Cavalry; Patrick Phelan, private, I, Eleventh Cavalry. Wounded—Heber Elkins, private, F, Eleventh Cavalry, mortally; J. W. Hatfield, sergeant, F, Eleventh Cavalry, moderate; William Wright, private, C, Eleventh Cavalry, severe.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE.
Santa Cruz, January 26, 1900.

DEPOT QUARTERMASTER, *Manila:*

Please send by supply boat coming here the following articles to quartermaster Fourth Cavalry for use of Fourth and Eleventh Cavalry animals: 4 dozen mule shoes 3 and 4; 25 pounds horse shoe nails No. 6; 1 pound calomel; 1 pound bluestone; 1 bottle carbolic acid; 1 keg No. 3 horseshoes; 1 keg No. 2 horseshoes.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Digitized by Google

PALACE, *January 26, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *Santa Cruz:*

Colonel Anderson, Batangas, reports people beginning to return, but slowly; afraid of Macabebes. Anderson hopes Macabebes will not return that way. General Bates expected to report this morning and state situation. Can give no definite instructions until then.

BARRY, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 27, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Lovering's battalion, which left here yesterday, the 26th, now marching via Majayjay and Lucban to Tayabas. Hartigan's battalion started from San Pablo this morning for same place. Both battalions are due Tayabas about noon 28th. Lovering will be at Atimonan on 30th, prepared to cut off retreat of insurgents driven from Mauban by Cheatham's command which starts from Majayjay to-morrow, after being relieved by Steele's battalion. Information received through officers of Hayes' column is to effect that in coast towns eastward of Atimonan are confined many Spanish and some American prisoners. Gumaca, Lopez, and Calaoag are especially mentioned. Owing to difficulty of supplying troops overland, and rugged nature of country to be traversed, I venture to suggest that suitable vessel for transportation of troops be provided to visit these towns and other places on north and south coast of Camarines provinces, both for the purpose of liberating prisoners and for establishing authority of United States. The battalions of Cheatham and Lovering, to which might be added one or two Nordenfeldts, would be a sufficient force and will be available. Are American troops garrisoning Albay?

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 27, 1900.

Major CHEATHAM, *Majayjay:*

A dismounted detachment of cavalry under Major Nolan was at Lucban on the 22d, and reports that 200 Spanish and 12 American prisoners were recently taken from Tayabas to Sampaloc and other barrios on the Lucban-Mauban road, as well as to the town of Mauban, where there is said to be a considerable insurgent force. Major Lovering's battalion is now on its way to Atimonan, at which place it is expected to arrive on the 30th. Steele's battalion leaves here to-morrow morning to take station at Majayjay. As soon as practicable after its arrival your battalion and that of Major Langhorne, carrying as many rations on the men's persons as practicable, will start for Mauban which your command should reach not earlier than the afternoon of the 29th, in order that the enemy upon his anticipated retreat south on the coast road may find it blocked by Lovering at Atimonan. At least one company of Steele's battalion will be thrown forward at Lucban in support of your column, and to take charge of any prisoners you may liberate. Avail yourself of every opportunity to convey information back to brigade headquarters via Majayjay, to which place your command will eventually return. The brigade commander relies upon your well-known zeal, activity, and sound judgment for the successful execution of the important task he confides to you. He feels you may confidently count on the hearty and loyal support of Major Langhorne, an officer of experience and proved energy.

Buckey's gun, already attached to your battalion, will constitute a part of your command and will be taken along if practicable.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, Luzon, January 27, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Majayjay:*

Brigade commander directs return of wagon train to this place without delay. You will send it under proper escort to junction of roads near Magdalena, reporting by

Digitized by Google

wire time of probable arrival, so that escort from here can be sent to meet it. Plans do not contemplate movement of remaining Majayjay troops before day after to-morrow

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 27, 1900.

Lieutenant FULLER,
Ordnance Officer, First Division, Manila.

The ammunition sent Calamba for this command has been turned over to First Lieut. R. B. Clark, Thirty-seventh Infantry, acting ordnance officer, Santa Cruz, to whom invoices should be sent. When ammunition reached here one box was found open and there remained only some 292,500 rounds.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 27, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division, Manila.*

Colonel Gardener requests that regimental property Thirtieth Infantry at Binan, and also men of his regiment guarding same, be ordered to Manila, the property being sent to regimental storehouse; both men and property to be forwarded to regiment at first opportunity. I approve.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE.
Santa Cruz, January 28, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila.*

No intention of returning Macabebes to Batangas country. Only 60 of them accompanied this column. Of these 48 are now here; 4 being left behind at various places on account of wounds and 8 on account of sickness. On the whole, their conduct has been very good. If excesses have been committed, they are no more chargeable to Macabebes than to white soldiers. Anderson made no charge against Macabebes to me.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 28, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila.*

As directed by division commander, Lieutenant-Colonel Beacom's battalion started this morning on its way back to Manila. Beacom did not want to retrace his steps, and the lake shore region through which he passed being reported as quiet, he was allowed to take the route via San Pablo, Santo Tomas, and Calamba, at which latter point his troops will be rationed afresh. Have instructed him to scout the trails branching off from road near Alaminos in northwesterly and southerly directions. Two companies Major Boyd's battallion left here at 2 o'clock this morning with orders to strike at daybreak the town of Cavinti, southeast of this place, reported as infested with robber band numbering 200. Inhabitants have returned to Pagsanjan, and are returning to Santa Cruz, as well as to towns between here and San Pablo. Have had much trouble with telegraph lines to San Pablo and Majayjay. There has been no wire communication with San Pablo, and just now communication with Majayjay is also interrupted. Repair parties are mending breaks and closing gaps. Old telegraph line to Los Banos has been reconstructed from here to a point 2 miles west of Pila, where party, being out of material, is waiting to connect with party from other end.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 28, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division, Manila:*

Bullard reports civil government established Tanauan. Election held 25th. Also reports foothills Mount Maquiling, San Pablo to Santo Tomas, scouted 26th and nothing found.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, Luzon, January 28, 1900.

Major CHEATHAM, *Majayjay:*

Steele's battalion left at 9.30 this morning and will reach you about 3. Please wire hour of your departure and effective strength.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Sent at 12.30.

PALACE, *January 28, 1900—3.10 p. m.*

General SCHWAN, *Santa Cruz:*

Beacom should have returned by route to north; robbers in vicinity Paete and north of that place. Boats gone there to trade. Can you not send company there to remain couple of days?

BARRY, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION,
January 28, 1900.

General SCHWAN, *Santa Cruz:*

Your dispatches of 27th. United States troops are garrisoning Albay.

BATES, *Major-General.*

PALACE, *January 28, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *Santa Cruz:*

Our troops garrison Sorsogon, Legaspi, Donsol, and Bulan in Albay province, and possibly Tobaco. No vessel available at present to carry troops to north and south coasts Camarines. Transportation to-morrow for Taal, Batangas, and Lucena; should reach Lucena on 31st. What supplies do you require at Santa Cruz? Have inhabitants returned, and are they shipping produce to Manila?

BARRY, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 29, 1900.

Col. CORNELIUS GARDENER,
Thirtieth U. S. Volunteer Infantry:

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you return to this p ace by first opportunity three wagons you take with you to Tayabas. This will leave you sufficient transportation for your command.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS,
Adjutant-General.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 29, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Calamba:*

SIR: If you have a supply of shoes on hand will you please send the bulk of them to the quartermaster at this place by the first boat coming here, and replenish the supply at Calamba from Manila if necessary.

Very respectfully,

THEO. SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, Commanding.

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 29, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Captain Lyle, who left here at 2 o'clock in the morning, returned with two companies Thirty-seventh from Cavinti last evening. He sighted a body of natives estimated at from 400 to 500, which included some women, occupying the crest of a line of hills east of the town. He exchanged a few shots with them at very long range, but found it impossible to gain closer contact. When last seen at a distance of 2,500 yards, they disappeared into the hills. He believes they are moving, but is not certain in what direction. Major Boyd's battalion started at daybreak this morning for San Antonio, east of Paete, with orders to scout toward east coast, and to intercept this body should it move northward. If the movement be south, it is likely to be checked by Cheatham's command, which is on the way to and should reach Mauban to-day. An observation party will be sent in direction of Cavinti to-day.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 29, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Following missing from Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., between January 4 and January 25, and not previously reported by name: Company A, Privates John L. Fox and J. L. Kenney; Company B, Privates Edward Wall and Horace G. Baines; Company C, Edward Boswell, George Kenney, Fred Mason, Arthur G. Streeter, and Charles A. Worthington; Company I, Frank Panter; Company M, Frank Lenke.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 29, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Replying to your telegram, following is brigade staff and duties:

Personal staff—First Lieut. C. E. Hawkins, Seventh Cavalry, aide; First Lieut. Kirby Walker, Fourth Cavalry, aide and acting ordnance officer.

Brigade staff—Adjutant-general, Maj. S. D. Sturgis, assistant adjutant-general, U. S. V.; brigade quartermaster, Capt. M. J. Lenihan, Twenty-fifth Infantry; brigade commissary, First Lieut. F. M. Savage, Fourteenth Infantry; brigade surgeon, Maj. H. S. T. Harris, surgeon, U. S. V.; engineer officer, Capt. W. L. Sibert, Corps Engineers, U. S. A.; brigade signal officer, First Lieut. W. L. Clarke, signal corps, U. S. V.; attached to brigade staff, Capt. William Crozier, Ordnance Department, U. S. A.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, Luzon, January 29, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Majayjay:*

Send officer and 50 men to junction Santa Cruz-Lilio and Santa Cruz-Majayjay roads to meet and escort to Majayjay wagons, which go from here this morning under escort of company to junction.

By command General Schwan:

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, Luzon, January 29, 1900.

Major CHEATHAM, *via Majayjay:*

Telegram received. Brigade commander glad to hear of successful progress of your movement. Impracticable now to send operator, but matter will be attended to. It is important you return to Majayjay with your command earliest possible consistent with accomplishment of object of your expedition to Mauban, reporting in advance by courier if practicable.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 29, 1900.

Colonel BARRY, *Adjutant-General, Manila:*

Your telegram 28th just received 2 p. m. Boyd's movement to San Antonio, as explained in my telegram this morning, practically covers Paete and will doubtless expel robbers there. Beacom should be at Calamba to-day or to-morrow. Have ordered his battalion to come back here in cascoes. He will then return by northern route. Will hold him long enough in vicinity of Paete and San Antonio to clear up that region. Boyd's battalion needed here.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 29, 1900.

Lieut. Col. J. H. BEACOM,
Forty-second Infantry:

SIR: In order to carry out the decision of the corps commander as to the route by which you shall return, the brigade commander directs that with the least possible delay you load your men in cascoes and return from Calamba to this place. If there is not accommodation for all, you will bring as many of your men as possible. The commanding officer Calamba will aid this movement in every way.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Through commanding officer, Calamba.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 29, 1900.

Colonel BULLARD, *Santo Tomas:*

A number of dispatches from you addressed to commanding officer San Pablo received here. The breaks in the line between this point and San Pablo are so frequent that as matter of fact no telegraphic communication exists. The enlisted men, concerning whose disposition you ask instructions, should all be sent to Calamba for distribution to their several commands.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 30, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Mulford, who, with his battalion, left here and reached San Pablo 26th, reports at Lilio and Nagcarlang natives are reoccupying their homes and shops and stands reopening. People there seem friendly. Houses between San Diego and San Pablo for the most part still deserted. Breaks in telegraph line in that section frequent, and consequently wire communication between this point and San Pablo has been very uncertain. Mulford is cleaning up the town of San Pablo; has distributed in 41 barrios within its jurisdiction announcements in Tagalog from brigade headquarters that people will be protected in their persons and property. Families are now returning in considerable numbers and shops are reopening. He is taking steps toward establishing municipal government, and says that affairs are progressing satisfactorily.

Digitized by Google

Reports no indications of presence of organized bodies of insurgents in vicinity. Shipments of products in considerable quantities are made from ports of Paete, Pagsajan, and Santa Cruz.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 30, 1900.

ADJUTANT GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Oeste just back from Paete; reports all quiet there. Cascoes being loaded and trade carried on without hindrance. No robbers have been there, nor are there signs of any. Inhabitants, including women, have returned to town.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 30, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Important that troops occupying neighboring towns should cooperate in suppression of remnants of insurgent forces and in restoration of peace and order. To facilitate such cooperation efforts only partly successful have been made to keep up telegraphic communication from this point with Majayjay and San Pablo. Old Spanish line from Majayjay to Tayabas is reported as intact as far as Lucban. Shall endeavor to put this line in working order as soon as practicable. New line should be built, San Pablo to Santo Tomas. The landing of a cable here, now hourly expected, will obviate delays, hitches, and misunderstandings, resulting from lack of complete wire communication with Manila. Have sent out detachment to recover wire from recently constructed line to Pila, now rendered useless by cable to be laid to this point.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 30, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Replying to inquiries from division and corps headquarters, there is in storehouse here about 35,000 complete rations, 18,000 pounds hay, and 18,000 pounds oats. Troops of brigade generally rationed to include first proximo. Animals foraged to include 31st instant. Requisition for 10,000 additional rations, except potatoes and onions; also for miscellaneous sales stores, made yesterday by brigade commissary upon chief commissary of department. This requsition is approved by me. There is also needed. in addition to forage on hand, 70,000 pounds oats and 90,000 pounds hay.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, Luzon, January 30, 1900.

Major STEELE, *Majayjay:*

Signal corps man should overtake Gardener in morning, and take dispatches on to San Pablo. If necessary furnish necessary escort for him as far as Gardener. He can tell you where latter camps to-night. Your clothing goes as requested in the morning.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, Luzon, January 30, 1900.

Major MULFORD, *San Pablo:*

Your telegram received and satisfactory. You should communicate with Bullard at Santo Tomas and see that he supplies you from that place. You may have to send wagons. In any event, look to Bullard and not to Santa Cruz.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS, FIRST DIVISION, *January 30, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *Santa Cruz:*

Division commander directs that First Lieut. J. J. Foley, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., be directed to report at these headquarters in arrest; also that the following-named witnesses in his case be directed to report here: First Sergeant Wilder, Sergeant Kearney, Corporal William Burns, and Private John Burns, all of Company D, Thirtieth Infantry. It is also desired that Lieutenant Foley submit by wire direct to these headquarters a list of witnesses for the defense.

WAGNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

SANTO TOMAS, *January 30, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Schwan's Brigade:*

Colonel Beacom arrived at Alaminos at 4.30 a. m. to-day. He will probably arrive here about 2 p. m. Your message of yesterday has been delivered to him.

BULLARD, *Colonel.*

Received 11.30, 31st.

CALAMBA, *January 30, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Schwan's Brigade, Santa Cruz:

Just arrived here with command; will go aboard cascoes at once.

BEACOM, *Lieutenant-Colonel.*

Received 11.30, 31st.

MAJAYJAY, *January 30, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL BRIGADE, *Santa Cruz:*

Note received from Captain Kerrick at Lucban, written 8 a. m. to-day, says nothing yet heard from Cheatham's column. Reports Lucban large town, with plenty of rice, bread, etc., and telegraph line in good condition to that point. Kerrick was given orders to return with his company to Majayjay at noon to-morrow. Shall I let him execute this order or have him remain at Lucban?

STEELE, *Major, Commanding.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 31, 1900.

Major BOYD, *Thirty-seventh Infantry:*

SIR: This note goes by cavalry detachment to reach you at Pagsajan. The brigade commander directs you halt your battalion and leave it at the latter place, while you proceed here and report in person. It is probable your battalion will be sent to scout to the east of Cavinti, and what it may need in rations, etc., can be sent from here after conference with you.

Very respectfully, S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 31, 1900.

Col. J. H. BEACOM,
Forty-second Infantry, Pagsajan:

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you be given the following information: Major Boyd, with a battalion of the Thirty-seventh, moves to-night on trail from

Digitized by Google

Lumbong toward trail Cavinti-San Antonio, and will cover latter trail; also the following reports from Filipino sources which you may act upon or not, as circumstances and local conditions suggest: General Cailles' command in mountains north and east of Cavinti, numbering between 500 and 1,000, and almost entirely without ammunition; Cailles personally in barrio Bambanga (?) (within a mile or mile and a half of Pagsanjan and south of river which runs west to that place; see map), and endeavoring to get supplies (food and ammunition) from Pagsanjan or neighboring lake towns, perhaps by way of the river.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, Luzon, January 31, 1900.

Major-General BATES, *Manila:*

Am sending Beacom, who, with his command came back in cascoes to-day, to hunt down insurgents, under Cailles, infesting mountainous region north of trail which connects Cavinti with Mauban. Boyd's battalion may prevent their escape north or compel them to disperse. Beacom's scout will occupy only about two days, and he will then return by northern route.

So far as I can judge, the main objects of my expedition have been nearly accomplished. Robber bands making descents from mountains upon towns will have to be extirpated by garrisons. Am ready to respond to corps commander's wishes, but would like to await the outcome of Mauban expedition and Beacom's scout.

SCHWAN.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, Luzon, January 31, 1900.

Colonel BULLARD, *Santo Tomas:*

Major Taggart will forward, by way of Santo Tomas, horses and men belonging to this command. Brigade commander directs you to see that they are properly organized to protect themselves against attack. Also, he desires to know up to what time San Pablo is rationed, or how many rations you have sent there since January 21, when Captain Lenihan went with train.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 31, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Majayjay:*

Your telegram 30th just received. Brigade commander directs that Captain Kerrick remain at Lucban until he hears from Cheatham, if he can sustain himself, and should avail himself of every opportunity to keep these headquarters informed of Cheatham's operations.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 31, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Majayjay:*

Brigade commander directs that following information be communicated to you: Lieutenant Garber's detachment will return to Majayjay early in the morning. With him goes a lineman and operator to repair any breaks that may be found in the telegraph line. The lieutenant has been instructed to burn down any or all shacks that are in close proximity to any break in the line. Lieutenant-Colonel Beacom, with six companies, leaves Pagsajan at daybreak to-morrow to operate against insurgent force under Cailles, said to infest mountains east of Cavinti. The retreat of these insurgents to the north will be cut off by a battalion under Major Boyd, covering junction of trails running east of Lumbong and north of Cavinti. It may be necessary to have force from Majayjay scout northward toward Luisiana and beyond, with a view of dispersing insurgents, who are reported to have been gathering in considerable numbers east of the Cavinti-Luisiana road. The operator with Lieutenant

Digitized by Google

Garber's detachment has with him a "buzzer;" also some wire. You will avail yourself of the first opportunity to have the line to Tayabas via Lucban examined and repaired with a view of establishing wire communications with Tayabas.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

MAJAYJAY, *January 31, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Santa Cruz:*

Failing to get my message through to you yesterday concerning recall of F Company from Lucban, I sent E Company this morning to relieve it, as it was only rationed to dinner to-day. Gave Captain Fitzgerald orders to forward at once any information of Cheatham. Sent Lieutenant Garber and 30 men back with wagon to Santa Cruz this morning.

STEELE, *Major, Commanding.*

MAJAYJAY, *January 31, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Santa Cruz:*

Captain Kerrick with his company (F) has just arrived from Lucban. Reports that he has been unable to obtain any information whatever of Major Cheatham. Only information he has is that natives report many American soldiers about Mauban. Reports Lucban the finest town he has seen.

STEELE, *Major, Commanding.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 1, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Cavalry:*

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you detail a troop of 40 men (if troop may be filled up to that number, or the required troop may be made by details from the different organizations under an officer) for duty at Pagsajan to-day, carrying 1 day's rations. The officer to command should report at these headquarters for instructions.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 1, 1900.

Colonel ANDERSON, *Batangas:*

Brigade commander desires daily report by wire of strength your regiment by battalion, and headquarters, showing present for duty and present sick.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 1, 1900.

Colonel BULLARD, *Santo Tomas:*

Brigade commander desires daily report by wire of strength your regiment by battalion, and the headquarters, showing present for duty and present sick. Will try to get Mulford direct.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 1, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division, Manila:*

Cavalry supply of horseshoes, etc., asked for in my telegram January 26 never received here. Please have sent by first transportation the following: One keg horseshoes, No. 3; 1 keg horseshoes, No. 2; 25 pounds horseshoe nails, No. 6; 1 bottle carbolic acid; 1 pound calomel; 1 pound bluestone.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 1, 1900.

Lieutenant WINANS, *Fourth Cavalry:*

Replying to your note of this date, the brigade commander decides that the banca of rice be held from shipment for the present, owing to the uncertain information as to the conditions prevailing at Paete, the requirements for rice at that place, and the suspicion that this rice may be intended for the enemy. Lieutenant Symonds has just returned from Paete. On his report the general directs that this rice may be permitted to go if you find the amount is not excessive. You should inquire as to consignees, and satisfy yourself it is for trade or sale to natives and not intended for the enemy.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

(Copy of order opening ports herewith.)

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 1, 1900.

Colonel ANDERSON, *Thirty-ninth Infantry, Batangas:*

Brigade commander desires to know the number of cavalry animals still at your station and how many of them are fit for duty.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 1, 1900.

Major STEELE, *Majayjay:*

Unless there are reasons to contrary, brigade commander desires telegraph operator as soon as possible after his arrival at Majayjay to be escorted to Lucban, and by a detachment from the company at Lucban to Tayabas. Operator might cut in at Lucban and transmit any information from there. Important to establish wire communication with least practicable delay with Tayabas. Please report on practicability of reopening communication as indicated.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 1, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Majayjay:*

Wagons with supplies for Majayjay will leave here early to-morrow morning. Brigade commander directs you send escort, officer and 30 men, to cross roads to conduct wagons from that point.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 1, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Major Orwig, commanding Los Banos, reports reconnoissances 26th, 27th, and 28th, covering territory south along foot of mountains 5 miles thence northeast to bay, thence Los Banos. Natives reported 200 insurgents left 26th for southern provinces. All quiet in country covered and inhabitants friendly. Reports 3,000 or 4,000 people in bay, engaged in usual occupations. Several hundred ponies in town bringing copra and oil to storehouses. People gratified at opening of Pasig and lake ports.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

MAJAYJAY, *February 1, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Santa Cruz:*

Telegraphic connection open with Lucban. Telegram just received from Captain Scranton, who commanded detachment escorting telegraph operator to that place. Reports nothing heard from Cheatham.

STEELE, *Major.*

Received 8 p. m., February 1.

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 2, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division, Manila:*

Replying your telegram, effective strength Nolan's squadron, Eleventh Cavalry, 5 officers and 139 men.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 2, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Tayabas:*

Report military situation in Tayabas and Atimonan, and whether you have any information concerning Cheatham's two battalions, which were to have reached Mauban on the 29th, or at furthest on the 30th, and have not since been heard from; also whether you can take any prompt measures to secure such information, if none has been received, or for his assistance. Report quickly, as line may be cut.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 2, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Following casualties, not previously reported by name, in Thirtieth Infantry, occasion of surprise of pony pack train, January 18, between Santo Tomas and San Pablo: Killed—Privates J. O. Byrnes, C; and W. W. Salisbury, H. Wounded—Private Baine, B; Waite, Junker, McMillen, C; Tracy, D; and Anderson, K. Missing—Privates Shuneth and Miller, D; Private George Kenney, C. Please compare my telegram of January 29, reporting missing from Thirtieth Infantry.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 2, 1900.

Major STEELE, *Majayjay:*

Please report without delay whether trail to Lucban is practicable for mule pack train; also whether trail going from Lucban in direction of Mauban has been investigated, and its character.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 2, 1900.

Colonel GARDENER, *Tayabas:*

The following telegram has been sent Major Steele, Majayjay:

"Headquarters Schwan's Expeditionary brigade, Santa Cruz, February 2, 1900. Major Steele, Majayjay:

"Twenty pack mules escorted by troop cavalry, the latter rationed and foraged for two days, will leave here this afternoon for Majayjay. At daylight to-morrow you will send one company of your command, filled to 100 effectives, to Lucban, where it will be joined by the company already there, and proceed in the direction of, but not beyond, Mauban, with orders to report to Major Cheatham. The pack train, which will go with the infantry company, you will load with 2,000 rations of hard bread, bacon, coffee, sugar, and salt, 8 ounces being reckoned a ration of hard bread. Select one of your best captains for this important mission, in the execution of which he must be guided by his best judgment, it being impracticable to give him explicit instructions. The cavalry troop will remain at Majayjay until further orders.

Digitized by Google

Infantry company will carry two days' rations on the men's persons. Acknowledge receipt. By command General Schwan: Sturgis, Adjutant-General."

In consequence of the above directions there will probably be no troops at Lucban when the three wagons loaded with rations arrive which you propose sending there. You will therefore instruct the officer in charge of the escort to encamp his train in or near Lucban for a reasonable length of time, or until the return of Cheatham. If Lovering should fail to reach you in time, you need not send the supply train until he does arrive, as it may not be advisable to reduce your force at Tayabas to less than three companies.

By command General Schwan:

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 2, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Have repaired and opened up old telegraph line from this place, via Majayjay, to Tayabas. Colonel Gardener, commanding there, reports supply steamer arrived February 1, and that Major Lovering's battalion is about to be relieved at Atimonan by two companies Major Hartigan's battalion, which left Tayabas on the morning of the 1st. The other two companies were retained for lack of rations, but will soon follow. While on the march from Lucban to Tayabas, Lovering's battalion had an engagement. Lieut. G. A. Boyle was wounded in the leg and Private Charles A. Hackworth in the arm. Enemy's casualties will be reported as soon as Lovering can be communicated with. While passing through Sariaya, where Hayes met with strong resistance on the 20th ultimo, insurgents attacked Colonel Gardener's rear guard. They were driven off without loss to our side.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 2, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

As previously reported, Cheatham's command, consisting of about 500 men and 1 Nordenfelt gun, left Lucban on 29th, with instructions to move against Mauban, and to liberate Spanish and American prisoners there and at intermediate points. A company of infantry was placed at Lucban to support Cheatham and to take charge of prisoners his command might release. Have not received any word from him through this or any other source. He may be in pursuit of force holding Spanish prisoners, or have struck very rough trail. He was rationed to include to-day, but with rice and other provisions country affords, rations could readily be stretched. Will push forward two companies in direction of Mauban to connect with and reprovision his command. Lightly loaded pack train will go with these companies.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 2, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Trade between Manila and lake ports seems to be of considerable volume, and to be increasing. Cocoanut products and hemp are the chief articles of commerce. So far there is little or no movement in sugar. Most of the business is done at Pagsajan, Bay, and Paete. Trade here is as yet small, many of the merchants being absent. People say that this place was so roughly handled when last occupied by our troops that confidence will be restored slowly. An effort is being made to have merchants return.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 2, 1900.

Colonel GARDENER, *Tayabas:*

Please report what damage, if any, Lovering inflicted on enemy in fight he had with him on march from Lucban to Tayabas.

By command General Schwan:

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 2, 1900.

Major STEELE, *Majayjay:*

Wagons which went up to Majayjay should be sent back with escort early to-morrow morning to junction of roads, where it will be met by escort from here.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 2, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

After an absence of four days Major Boyd, with four companies Thirty-seventh Infantry and a detachment of Macabebes, returned to-day. He scouted the almost impassable trail east of Paete via San Antonio, where he captured an armed insurgent and some guns, to a point beyond the Calisaya River. Here, surveying country from a high hill, he found no indication of hostile natives. Returning on January 31, and when near Longos, his column was fired into from a high bluff by about 6 rifles. A volley was sent in their direction, but the bluff was too high and steep to be scaled and he saw no more hostiles. At daylight on February 1 he started from Lumbong and after a most laborious march, which consumed nine hours, reached the intersection of the Lumbong-San Antonio trails. At this point he saw about 100 partly-uniformed men at a distance of 2 miles, moving rapidly eastward. These he found it impossible to pursue, and taking the trail to Cavinti he captured an insurgent in uniform, who reported that his captain, after taking his gun from him, had sent him home; that the insurgents numbered about 300, but were dispersing. After crossing a stream on this trail his rear guard was fired into at 800 yards by about 10 rifles. The insurgents were quickly dispersed. Boyd's column camped at Cavinti on the 1st and returned to Santa Cruz via Pagsajan on the 2d.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 2, 1900.

Lieutenant WINANS, *Fourth Cavalry:*

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you remain twenty-four hours longer at Pagsajan, by which time it is supposed some of the infantry will have returned to that place. Rations and forage go to you this morning by wagon.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

You will get orders when you are to come in.

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Majayjay, February 3, 1900.

Colonel GARDENER, *Tayabas:*

Lovering's instructions gave him to understand no rations would be forwarded to him at Atimonan. Brigade commander does not think it necessary to send company as suggested by you. If Lovering returns, you should send Pack and his men to Lucban; otherwise keep them with you. Brigade headquarters goes to Lucban to-morrow morning and telegraph office will be established there.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Majayjay, February 3, 1900.

Major MULFORD, *San Pablo:*

Brigade headquarters moves to Lucban to-morrow morning. Brigade commander wishes report of situation San Pablo, effective strength, and date to which your command is rationed. Report to-night.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Majayjay, February 3, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Mulford reports from San Pablo, elections president, vice-president, chief police, inspector cattle, and inspector barrios, held 1st instant; 100 voters. Native police force being organized. Business resuming, people returning, and all well satisfied with treatment.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 3, 1900.

Colonel GARDENER, *Tayabas:*

In view of situation at Tayabas and Lucena, as represented in your two dispatches last evening, the general thought it doubtful whether troops should be continued at Atimonan beyond the time fixed in original instructions to Lovering. Relying on your good judgment he leaves you to decide the question according to present situation, which please report very fully. From your first telegram yesterday afternoon it was inferred that you had received word from Lovering. Retain Lieutenant Pack and his detachment at Tayabas for the present. Is everything satisfactory at Lucena?

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 3, 1900.

CHIEF COMMISSARY, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

With the exception of a small supply, which was disposed of within a few hours after its receipt, this large command has been without sales stores the past ten days. The lack of tobacco is especially felt. Requisition has been made by brigade commissary, and necessity for prompt action urged by me to adjutant-general, First Division. Please do what you can to supply the command in this respect.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 3, 1900.

Colonel BEACOM,
Forty-second U. S. Volunteer Infantry:

SIR: This letter goes with the *Oeste* and a casco of rations for your command, which it is supposed will be at Paete to-day.

The brigade commander directs that you remain at Paete and vicinity until further orders from him, scouting in the meantime the immediate neighborhood of the latter place. He directs further that you submit without delay a brief report of your recent operations.

Very respectfully, S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Oeste authorized to wait and bring your report.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 3, 1900.

Colonel BEACOM, *Forty-second Infantry:*

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you remain at present at Paete and vicinity, sending two companies at once to take temporary station at Pagsajan. The

Digitized by Google

present arrangement is but temporary and due to demands of the military situation in vicinity of Lucban. As soon as possible you will be relieved to return to Manila by the north, as contemplated now. The brigade headquarters goes to-day to Lucban, leaving Colonel Hayes, Fourth Cavalry, in command at Santa Cruz, to which place you must look for supplies.

Very respectfully, S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 3, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Cheatham has not yet been heard from. There is no real cause for anxiety on his account. As heretofore suggested, road obstacles, the care of sick and wounded, pursuit of the enemy, may have detained him. Still, in order to prepare for any exigency, I have ordered Boyd's battalion to take temporary station at Majayjay and shall order what is left there of Steele's battalion to Lucban. Hayes' cavalry will remain here, where it can be readily supplied. It is still resting and refitting. Barring a few days spent at Pasay, the Fourth Cavalry has been continuously in the field since September last. If not required for other field work, it ought to go back to Pasay to assemble its scattered men and horses, submit its delayed returns, and pull itself together. The men have not been paid for six months. Beacom's command returned to Paete this morning. Passing through Cavinti, he proceeded on the Mauban trail until the foothills of the main divide between Laguna de Bay and the ocean were reached, when he turned north and scouted the unmapped country between the Cavinti-Mauban and Cavinti-San Antonio trails, coming into the latter trail where the trail from Lumbang running southeast strikes it. He did not encounter any hostiles, but found numerous places where small insurgent bands had been recently encamped. I have taken the responsibility of detaining him for a few days at Paete and have detached two of his companies for service at Pagsajan, a large and wealthy town which bears watching, having, there is every reason to believe, furnished supplies for Cailles troops. I leave this afternoon for Lucban, which seems to be an appropriate point for brigade headquarters until affairs on the Lucban-Mauban trail and in the Tayabas country are more settled, when I shall return here or go wherever my services are desired. Colonel Gardener telegraphed last night that his wagon train while hauling supplies from Lucena to Tayabas was attacked by insurgents, who killed one mule, wounded another, and also slightly wounded a teamster. The attack appears to have been easily beaten off. At this place I have been much handicapped by inability to communicate by wire either with Manila or detached portions of my command. The lack of skilled operators, telegraph instruments and material have also been hindrances. Shall be obliged to remove the telegraph instrument and the operator at Majayjay, an important point, to Lucban, where I shall have wire communication both with Santa Cruz and Tayabas.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same telegram to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Lucban, February 4, 1900.

Colonel HAYES, *Santa Cruz:*

Brigade commander directs me to say: Arrived here noon to-day. No news from Cheatham nor Lovering. Steele has gone on with two companies, leaving us here with 100 men.

Policy of insurgents seems to be to watch for weakly guarded trains and attack them. Look to this. Do all you can to keep telegraph line in repair. Office should be opened at Majayjay as soon as operator and instrument become available.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Lucban, February 4, 1900.

Major STEELE:

This goes by courier to bring you back. Gardener has just reported Cheatham and Langhorne at Atimonan. Langhorne has small fight at Sampaloc, but no insurgents to speak of along their route. Captain Fitzgerald (?) and pack train

Digitized by Google

should be brought back, and you are authorized to send 50 good men, under a discreet officer, for the purpose, unless you think Fitzgerald will return promptly under his present orders. As you gave him his instructions, the general leaves the decision of the question to you. Lieutenant Walker may return with your command.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Lucban, February 4, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Following just received from Colonel Gardener at Tayabas 5 p. m..

"Lovering back at 3.30 p. m. with his battalion. Langhorne, Cheatham, and Hartigan all at Atimonan. Trail from Pagbilao there inexpressibly bad; in fact, there is none. It is a two-days' march. Langhorne has small fight at Sampaloc. One wounded. Has 2 Spanish prisoners. Lovering also has 2. Langhorne and Cheatham came down the coast. Only 12 armed insurgents at Atimonan. Letter from Hartigan says there is plenty of rice, fish, and bananas there. A telegraph line runs from Lucena to Atimonan. Lovering's battalion is in rags and practically shoeless. Cheatham and Langhorne are on their way here and will probably be in to-morrow morning. (Signed) Gardener."

I recommend the following disposition of troops: Thirtieth Infantry, headquarters and two battalions at Tayabas, with such detachments at Lucena, Sariaya, and Lucban as may be necessary; one battalion at Atimonan; Thirty-seventh Infantry, headquarters and one battalion, Santa Cruz; one battalion, Majayjay, and two companies, Pagsajan; Langhorne's battalion, Thirty-ninth Infantry, two companies, Los Banos, and two companies, Calamba. This will give Gardener his regiment to fully scout country in Tayabas Province, where robber bands infest the mountainous districts. Have instructed Cheatham and Langhorne to await orders at Tayabas. If for reasons of supply, occupation of Atimonan is deemed inexpedient, Pagbilao might be made a subpost and would cover trail.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Lucban, February 4, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

The work of this Expeditionary Brigade being now practically ended, I propose, with the permission of the division and corps commanders, to return to Manila with my staff by way of Tayabas, San Pablo, and Santa Cruz, at which latter point some matters still require my attention. Please send your reply to me at Tayabas.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Lucban, February 4, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division, Manila:*

Replying your telegram following is station of troops and names commanding officers stations: Headquarters, Thirty-eighth Infantry, and one battalion, Batangas, Colonel Anderson; one company detached a tTaal; one battalion, Lipa, Lieutenant-Colonel Crane; one battalion, Rosario, Major Goodier.

Headquarters, Thirty-ninth Infantry, and one battalion, Santo Tomas, Colonel Bullard; three companies detached to Tanauan; one battalion, San Pablo, Major Mulford; one battalion marching to Tayabas, Major Langhorne.

Headquarters and one battalion, Thirtieth Infantry, Tayabas, Colonel Gardener; one battalion, Atimonan, Major Hartigan; one battalion due Lucban to-morrow, Major Steele.

Headquarters and three companies, Thirty-seventh Infantry, temporarily, Majayjay, Major Boyd commanding; one company, Lucban; one battalion, Thirty-seventh, marching, Atimonan to Tayabas, Major Cheatham; two companies, Los Banos, Major Orwig.

Digitized by Google

Cavalry, four troops Fourth and five troops Eleventh at Santa Cruz, Colonel Hayes. Lieutenant Buckey and one mountain gun with Major Cheatham; Captain Van Deusen, one mountain gun, Santa Cruz; Lieutenant Summerall at Calamba. One Gatling at San Pablo, one mountain gun at Tayabas, two mountain guns at Silan.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Lucban, February 4, 1900.

Colonel GARDENER, *Tayabas:*

Brigade commander directs that an officer and 35 men of your command proceed to the crossing of the Dumacao River on the Tayabas-Lucban road, in time to reach that point at 8.30 to-morrow morning, for the purpose of escorting the brigade headquarters to Tayabas. Majors Cheatham's and Langhorne's battalions will await orders at Tayabas. Please request Major Cheatham to prepare at once a preliminary report of the recent operations of his battalion and that of Major Langhorne. Please acknowledge receipt.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Lucban, February 5, 1900.

Major STEELE,
Thirtieth U. S. Volunteer Infantry:

DEAR MAJOR STEELE: I wish to thank you and the officers and men of your battalion, especially that portion of it recently detached to Mauban under Captain Fitzgerald, for their excellent conduct in the most arduous and difficult march they performed. In the cheerful performance of this task they displayed soldierly qualities of the highest order.

Your battalion will remain here until further orders. After giving it a sufficient rest, I desire that you explore the mountain trail leading to the south. You will be subject to the orders of Colonel Gardener. Take particularly good care of the pack train, which will remain here or at Tayabas until it recuperates or receives further instructions. The rations it carries will be used by your command.

Captain Flaherty's company of the Thirty-seventh is to return to Majayjay as soon as practicable after your arrival here.

Very respectfully,

THEO. SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General Commanding.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Lucban, February 5, 1900.

Major BOYD, *Thirty-seventh Infantry:*

SIR: This letter is conveyed to you by Captain Flaherty. The brigade commander directs that while your command remains at Majayjay you explore as far as practicable the various mountain trails leading off in different directions. Please see that the two light wagons belonging to brigade headquarters are returned to Santa Cruz not later than the 7th instant. As far as practicable avoid detaching small parties for distant trips, as it seems to be the enemy's policy to waylay such parties.

It is probable that the battalion under your immediate command will soon be relieved by Major Cheatham's, and that you will return to Santa Cruz.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Tayabas, February 5, 1900.

Major CHEATHAM, *Thirty-seventh Infantry:*

SIR: The brigade commander has appointed you a special inspector for the purpose of making an immediate and full investigation of all the facts and circumstances connected with the affair which occurred on the 18th ultimo near Alaminos, and in which a detachment commanded by Lieutenant Ralston, Thirtieth Infantry, was ambushed, resulting in the loss of 2 killed, 5 wounded, and 9 missing; and in the loss also of the pony pack train it was escorting.

Digitized by Google

You will embody in the report of your investigation a synopsis of the statement of Lieutenant Ralston and of each member of his party. You will also state the conclusion you may reach of the conduct of the detachment by the officer in command.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Tayabas, February 5, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Arrived here from Lucban at 12 o'clock to-day. My escort was fired into on the way by a small band of intrenched insurgents. The latter were easily driven off. Cheatham and Langhorne arrived here yesterday. Men in good condition, though footsore and in need of clothing. These battalions will be ready to march to-morrow to any station to which they may be assigned. Colonel Gardener reports situation in Tayabas and vicinity is improving. There are a number of insurgent companies in the mountains, preventing townspeople from reoccupying their homes. These bands he will endeavor to suppress soon. Gardener's supplies have been drawn on by Cheatham and Langhorne and will soon need to be replenished. His band, regiment, and company property, clothing, and forage should be sent by next supply boat, as well as subsistence. I leave here at 1 o'clock and shall encamp at Candelaria to-night. Expect to reach Santa Cruz on the morning of the 7th. Shall telegraph a synopsis of Cheatham's report of his recent operations from San Pablo, where I shall be to-morrow and where telegram may reach me, or from Santa Cruz.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Candelaria, February 5, 1900.

Colonel GARDENER, *Thirtieth Infantry, Tayabas:*

SIR: Under instructions of the division commander, the brigade commander directs that you send Lieut. J. J. Foley, Thirtieth Infantry, to Manila, to report to the adjutant general, First Division, in arrest, for trial before general court martial on charges arising out of the affair near San Diego, or Concepcion, on the 19th instant, where his party was attacked. You will also send as witnesses for the prosecution First Sergeant Wilder, Sergeant Kearney, Corporal Burns, and Private Burns, all of Company D; also such witnesses for the defense as Lieutenant Foley may designate.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Candelaria, February 5, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

On receipt of information of arrival Cheatham at Atimonan, yesterday, sent mounted courier to Steele at Sampaloc ordering battalion back to Lucban. Steele reported his arrival 6 p. m. Sampaloc, and arrival at same place, half hour later, Captain Fitzgerald, Thirtieth, and pack train back from Mauban. Fitzgerald left Majayjay morning February 3, marched to Lucban, and pushed on to Sampaloc, arriving 6 p. m. Was attacked by small party between Lucban and Sampaloc. Moved toward Mauban 6 30 next morning; attacked by enemy 8 a. m.; fought thirty minutes. Our casualties: Wounded—Privates J. L. Jones, E, and Fred Califf, H, both Thirtieth Infantry. Enemy's loss not yet reported. Reached point opposite Mauban; received information there of Cheatham's movement to Atimonan.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same to adjutant-general, First Division.

PALACE, *Manila, February 5, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *San Pablo:*

Department commander wishes you to return as soon as you think it practicable to do so. Thirty thousand rations leave by transport *Carmen* for Lucena. Men will take 12,000 for Taal. Is clothing needed at Lucena? Hold Atimonan for the present. The question of supply will be considered.

BARBER, *Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, *February 5, 1900.*

General SCHWAN:

You will return with your staff to Manila, via Tayabas, San Pablo, and Santa Cruz.

BATES, *Major-General, Commanding.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Nagcarlang, February 6, 1900.

Colonel GARDENER, *Tayabas:*

Atimonan is to be held for present; make best possible arrangement for immediate supply of troops there, either by sending supplies to Hartigan or sending rationed troops to relieve him. If Hartigan has left Atimonan, reoccupy place with new troops. Thirty thousand rations leave for Lucena by transport *Carmen*, which also carries 12,000 rations for garrison at Taal. Acknowledge receipt.

By command General Schwan:

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Nagcarlang, February 6, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Telegram of 5th instant just received. Clothing is much needed at Lucena, as heretofore reported.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Nagcarlang, February 6, 1900.

Major-General BATES, *Manila:*

Your telegram 5th instant, directing me to return with my staff to Manila, is received.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Nagcarlang, February 6, 1900.

Colonel-BULLARD, *Santo Tomas:*

Station Langhorne's battalion not definitely determined. It will probably occupy Calamba and Los Banos. The battalion is now at Tayabas awaiting orders.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Nagcarlang, February 6, 1900.

Colonel GARDENER, *Tayabas:*

Direct Lieutenant Ellison to report in person to chief quartermaster, First Division, Manila.

By command of General Schwan:

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, *February 6, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *Santa Cruz:*

Before leaving Santa Cruz for Manila please instruct the different commanding officers now reporting to you report to General Wheaton at Silang.

BATES, *Major-General.*

HEADQUARTERS FIRST DIVISION, *February 6, 1900.*

General SCHWAN, *Santa Cruz:*

Have received your dispatch making recommendations regarding stations. It does not seem at all convenient to supply a battalion at Atimonan. The Thirtieth

Digitized by Google

Infantry will be stationed at Tayabas, with such detachments as necessary at Lucena, Sariaya, Lucban, and Pagbilao. The Thirty-seventh Infantry, headquarters and one battalion, Santa Cruz; one battalion, Majayjay, and two companies at Pagsajan. Thirty-ninth Infantry, headquarters and two companies, Santo Tomas; two companies, Tanauan; one battalion at San Pablo: two companies, Calamba; two companies, Los Banos. Thirty-eighth Infantry, headquarters and one battalion at Batangas, one battalion at Lipa, one battalion at San José. Colonel Anderson has been authorized to send his third battalion, Thirty-eighth, from Rosario to San José. Please direct Colonel Hayes to proceed with his command, five troops Fourth Cavalry and four troops Eleventh Cavalry, to Pasay barracks and report his arrival to division headquarters.

By command of Major-General Bates:

WAGNER, *Acting Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Nagcarlang, February 7, 1900.

Major-General BATES, *Manila:*

What disposition shall be made of Cheatham's and Langhorne's battalions, now at Tayabas? Please see my telegram of 4th from Lucban. Wire me Santa Cruz.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 7, 1900.

Colonel GARDENER, *Tayabas:*

Brigade commander directs you to send Major Langhorne's battalion, Thirty-ninth, and Buckey's gun to Calamba for station till further orders.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 7, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Two American prisoners brought in here 4th instant by aid of General Cailles and delivered to Colonel Hayes, Fourth Cavalry. Both men sick and were brought in on litters. They are Private Frank Lenke, M, Thirtieth Infantry, reported by me as missing in former dispatch, and Trumpeter Terence Conolly, F, Thirty-fifth Infantry.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 7, 1900.

Colonel HAYES, *Commanding Santa Cruz:*

SIR: The brigade commander directs me to say that he has ordered Captain Hutchins, Thirty-seventh Infantry, to report his company to you as part of your command for the present. He desires that this company remain stationed here until the definite determination of the station of the regiment, when proper orders will be issued for its disposition.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 7, 1900.

Colonel HAYES, *Commanding Santa Cruz:*

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you transfer one ambulance of the two now here to San Pablo by the first available opportunity.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 7, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

Colonel Hayes reports escort 14 men, escorting 2 wagons and some sick men from Majayjay to Santa Cruz, attacked by party in ambush, estimated 30, 2 miles north of Magdalena. Engagement lasted fifteen minutes; party driven off. Our casualties: Wounded—Private R. G. Miller, A, Fourth Cavalry, moderate; Private Horace N. Munroe, C, Fourth Cavalry, moderate; Privates Anthony Schneider and Edward M. Holt, both L, Thirty-seventh, slight. One mule killed. Enemy's losses unknown, but 1 insurgent known to have been killed.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 7, 1900.

Colonel GARDNER, *Tayabas:*

Brigade commander directs me to say your proposal that Laguimanoc be occupied by one company and that Atimonan company be supplied by pony packs from there will be submitted to the department commander. You are authorized to make such detachments to Lucena as you see fit. The necessity of forwarding to Tayabas your regimental and company property, as well as supply of clothing for your command, has been repeatedly called to the attention of the Manila authorities. Through some mistake or misunderstanding your regimental band has come to Santa Cruz under orders of the division commander. The general intends to go to Manila to-morrow and will endeavor to set this matter right.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 7, 1900.

Colonel HAYES,
Fourth Cavalry, Commanding Santa Cruz:

SIR: Major Cheatham's battalion has been ordered to Majayjay, relieving Major Boyd's battalion, Thirty-seventh, now there. Upon being relieved Major Boyd's battalion will march to Santa Cruz and there take station. Upon arrival of the latter battalion the brigade commander directs, in accordance with instructions from divison headquarters, that you proceed with your cavalry (five troops Fourth and four troops Eleventh Cavalry) to Pasay Barracks, and report your arrival to division headquarters. You are authorized to recover the detached portion of your pack train now at Lucban and bring it with you to Pasay.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 8, 1900.

Major BOYD,
Thirty-seventh Infantry, Majayjay:

Colonel Hayes is sending blacksmith with equipment to shoe pack train now at Lucban. Brigade commander directs you furnish escort that may be necessary Majayjay; also from Majayjay this way on return of pack train to this place on its way to Manila. Arrangements can be made by communication with commanding officer, Santa Cruz.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 8, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Lucban:*

Blacksmith goes from here to Lucban to shoe up pack train. When shoeing is done the train will be returned with suitable escort to Majayjay and thence to Santa Cruz, where it will rejoin the cavalry command.

By command General Schwan:

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Same to commanding officer, Tayabas.

Digitized by Google

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 8, 1900.

Captain VAN DEUSEN, *Seventh Artillery:*
(Through Commanding Officer, Santa Cruz.)

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you turn over your mules to the cavalry command, and return to Manila by water with your gun and your detachment, reporting on arrival to the adjutant-general, Eighth Corps. The quartermaster at Santa Cruz will provide the necessary transportation.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 8, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Santa Cruz:*

SIR: The brigade commander directs that you send the detachment of Macabebe scouts now at this place to Calumpit as soon as practicable. The detachment will go by boat from here to Manila and thence by train. The commanding officer will be instructed to report in advance his departure from here to the chief of staff, Manila, in order that transportation can be provided. If line is interrupted from here, the notification must be sent from Los Banos or Calamba, or some station on the route.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 8, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Lucban:*

SIR: The brigade commander directs you send Hosp. Steward W. J. Mulford with least practicable delay to Manila to report to Lieutenant Hutton, Fourth Infantry, at Cuartel Fortin, as witness before general court martial. Will send wire to this effect, but am sending this letter to provide against delay that might be occasioned by interrupted wire.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 8, 1900.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Lucban:*

Brigade commander directs you send Hosp. Steward W. J. Mulford to Manila without delay to report Lieutenant Hutton, Fourth Infantry, at Cuartel Fortin, as witness before general court-martial.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 8, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *First Division, Manila:*

Telegram received this morning about Hospital Steward Mulford. Have ordered him from Lucban to Manila, as directed.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, February 8, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Eighth Corps, Manila:*

From personal observation and the investigation of other officers I have reached the conclusion that with constant vigilance and proper measures on our part the insurgents in the provinces of Laguna and Tayabas will be incapable of doing any serious mischief. Their attempts on all but individuals, mere squads, or inadequately escorted trains, are feeble to a degree, and are evidently induced by a spirit

Digitized by Google

of bravado rather than any hope of success. The insurgent forces in the provinces named are split up into small fragments, who emerge from their mountain retreats mainly for the purposes of rapine and plunder. They retain, though with increasing difficulty, a certain control of the peaceful natives, especially of the townspeople, whom they compel on the approach of the Americans to quit their homes. The rapidity of the marches and countermarches of our troops, penetrating even into out of the way places, have disconcerted and demoralized them. The people are fast returning to their homes in Laguna Province, notably the towns of San Pablo, Nagcarlang, Lilio, Magdalena, and Santa Cruz. For some reason, those of the town of Pagsajan never left them. Men and women in considerable numbers are seen at work in the fields, and on the principal roads pony pack trains, as well as bull carts, are frequently met going to the lake ports for purposes of trade. In Tayabas Province a different state of things still exists. Lucban, Tayabas, Candelaria, and Tiaon, through all of which I passed within the last two days, are absolutely deserted, except by Chinese traders. The houses in the barrios are also vacant. It is believed the continued presence of troops will have the same effect in Tayabas as it had in this province, and that the great bulk of the people will soon resume their accustomed work. The more intelligent and the best element see clearly that their military leaders have become robber chiefs and that their only salvation lies in yielding to American authority. This they are ready to do when they find permanent occupation, or occupation with the prospect of some permanence has become a fact. Permanent occupation does not, of course, imply that the troops shall sit down in idleness or pursue a dull routine at their respective posts. The officers in command must familiarize themselves with local conditions, learn whom to trust, and ferret out, break up, or destroy the insurgent or robber classes. Each regimental commander should control the posts occupied by his battalions, in order that all may cooperate in the pacification of the intervening and surrounding territory.

SCHWAN, *Brigadier-General.*

Same to adjutant-general, First Division, Manila.

LETTERS TO REGIMENTAL COMMANDERS, SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE.

MANILA, *February 16, 1900.*

Lieut. Col. E. M. HAYES, *Fourth U. S. Cavalry.*

SIR: The cavalry command of Col. E. M. Hayes, made up of a squadron each of the Fourth U. S. and the Eleventh Volunteer Cavalry, and the Thirtieth Volunteer Infantry under Col. Cornelius Gardener, former part of the Expeditionary Brigade lately commanded by the undersigned, from the time of its organization at and departure from San Pedro Macati on January 4 until, on February 8, it was dissolved, all of its troops, except the cavalry, having then been distributed to posts, charged with the pacification of certain indicated territory adjacent thereto. Other regiments, including two battalions of the Thirty-seventh and Thirty-eighth, the Thirty-ninth and the Forty-sixth Volunteers, were for a time attached to and did splendid work while serving in the brigade.

The cavalry command deserves special notice and commendation. The object of the column to which it belonged was the destruction or dispersion of the enemy in parts of the provinces of Cavite and Laguna and in the provinces of Batangas and Tayabas, and the permanent occupation of this territory by United States troops. The provinces named, save Tayabas, may be said to have been the hotbed of insurrection, and the locality in which the insurrectionary movement had its origin. While in the northern part of Luzon the collapse of the rebellion through the vigorous action of our troops was on January 1 an accomplished fact, the insurgent organizations in the territory mentioned were then still intact, in fact had been reenforced by accessions from the north. The hostility of its population, which precluded the formation of a scout and spy service; the lack of wagon roads and of accurate maps, made the task assigned to the brigade an extremely arduous and difficult one. Nevertheless it was practically completed within less than three weeks. This gratifying result of the expedition's operations was in a large measure the work of the cavalry command. It involved long marches under a tropical sun. The marches, mostly over the roughest conceivable trails, and frequently interrupted by combats with the enemy, were performed on short allowances of food, which most of the time had to be carried on the men's persons or in the saddlebags. For those organizations which served in the brigade throughout its existence they aggregated some 260 miles, exclusive of side trips—the greatest distance, it is believed, ever passed over by any one expedition in our island possessions. Yet the marches

Digitized by Google

of this expedition were cheerfully performed, and with a minimum of straggling, by the men of all regiments, including those whose service in the brigade was not continuous.

The operations of Hayes' cavalry were throughout the campaign marked by the rapidity and suddenness of movement which should be the distinguishing characteristic of that arm. It drove the enemy from its trenches near Muntinlupa in the first engagement of the campaign; it moved from Binan across the island to Naic in three days, engaging and driving the enemy at Silan, Indang, and near Naic, stopping at Indang long enough to scout to the towns of Mendez Nuñez, and Alfonso; it dashed from Santo Tomas to Rosario, taking San Pablo and Tiaon and driving the enemy before it in several skirmishes; it marched on Batangas and thence by Tiaon, Candelaria, Sariaya, to Tayabas and Lucban, each name of which records intrenched resistance to its passage. A distance of 300 miles was covered by the time it reached Santa Cruz, much of it by barest mountain trails, on no forage but what could be gathered in the country, and with no opportunity to shoe the animals made barefoot by the roughness of the work. All this constitutes a record for cavalry marching and fighting which reflects the greatest credit on the cavalry command, and of which each man of it should be justly proud.

A sense of duty impels me, and it affords me great pleasure, to express to you, and through you to the officers and men of the cavalry command, my sincere thanks for their soldierly conduct on this trying campaign.

Very respectfully,

THEODORE SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V.

MANILA, P. I., *February 16, 1900.*

Col. GEORGE S. ANDERSON,
Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., Batangas, P. I.

SIR: Your regiment, the Thirty-eighth Volunteer Infantry, formed part of the Expeditionary Brigade lately commanded by the undersigned, from the reorganization of the brigade on January 12 until, on February 8, it was dissolved, all of its troops having by that time been distributed to posts, charged with the pacification of certain indicated territory adjacent thereto. The object of the column to which it belonged was the destruction or dispersion of the enemy in parts of the provinces of Cavite and Laguna and in the provinces of Batangas and Tayabas, and the permanent occupation of this territory by United States troops. The provinces named, save Tayabas, may be said to have been the hotbed of the insurrection and the locality in which the insurrection had its origin.

While in the northern part of Luzon the collapse of the rebellion through the vigorous action of our troops was on January 1 an accomplished fact, the insurgent organizations in the territory mentioned were then still intact, indeed had been reenforced by accessions from the north. The hostility of its population, which precluded the formation of a scout and spy service; the lack of wagon roads and of accurate maps, made the task assigned to the brigade an extremely arduous and difficult one. Nevertheless it was practically completed within three weeks. This gratifying result is in part due to the excellent work of your regiment. It involved long marches under a tropical sun. The marches, mostly over the roughest conceivable trails, and frequently interrupted by combats with the enemy, were performed on short allowances of food, which most of the time had to be carried on the men's persons. For those organizations which served in the brigade throughout its existence they aggregated some 260 miles, exclusive of side trips and scouts—the greatest distance, it is believed, ever passed over by any one expedition in our island possessions. For those organizations which joined at a subsequent date the marches were proportionately long.

Your regiment participated in the capture of Lipa, the skirmishes incident thereto, and the brilliant dash to Rosario; also in the march to and capture of Batangas, in which it rendered excellent service, Muir's battalion of the regiment moving by the difficult and well-nigh impassable mountain trails, coming in unexpectedly on the enemy from the south and cutting off his retreat in that direction. In the capture of Taal and in the many difficult scouts in the district assigned to you the regiment has shown the same energy, dash, and high state of efficiency, and has rendered excellent service.

A sense of duty impels me, and it affords me great pleasure to express to you, and through you to the officers and men of the Thirty-eighth Infantry, my sincere thanks for their soldierly conduct on this trying campaign.

Very respectfully,

THEODORE SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V.

Digitized by Google

MANILA, P. I., *February 16, 1900.*

Col. ROBERT L. BULLARD,
Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., Santo Tomas, P. I.

SIR: Your regiment, the Thirty-ninth Volunteer Infantry, formed part of the Expeditionary Brigade lately commanded by the undersigned, from the reorganization of the brigade on January 12 until, on February 8, it was dissolved, all of its troops having by that time been distributed to posts, charged with the pacification of certain indicated territory adjacent thereto. The object of the column to which it belonged was the destruction or dispersion of the enemy in parts of the provinces of Cavite and Laguna, and in the provinces of Batangas and Tayabas, and the permanent occupation of this territory by United States troops. The provinces named, save Tayabas, may be said to have been the hotbed of the insurrection and the locality in which the insurrection had its origin.

While in the northern part of Luzon the collapse of the rebellion through the vigorous action of our troops was on January 1 an accomplished fact, the insurgent organizations in the territory mentioned were then still intact, indeed had been reenforced by accessions from the north. The hostility of its population, which precluded the formation of a scout and spy service; the lack of wagon roads and of accurate maps, made the task assigned to the brigade an extremely arduous and difficult one. Nevertheless it was practically completed within three weeks. This gratifying result is in part due to the excellent work of your regiment. It involved long marches under a tropical sun. The marches, mostly over the roughest conceivable trails, and frequently interrupted by combats with the enemy, were performed on short allowances of food, which most of the time had to be carried on the men's persons. For those organizations which served in the brigade throughout its existence they aggregated some 260 miles, exclusive of side trips and scouts—the greatest distance, it is believed, ever passed over by any one expedition in our island possessions. For those organizations which joined at a subsequent date the marches were proportionately long.

Your regiment participated in the capture of Lipa, the skirmishes incident thereto, and the brilliant dash to Rosario; also in the march to and capture of Batangas, the rapid movement through hostile country to Rosario and thence to San Pablo; the engagement at San Diego, where Langhorne's battalion of the regiment formed part of the advance guard and fought for two hours a stubborn enemy intrenched in a commanding position; the capture of Nagcarlang, Lilio, the mountain stronghold of Majayjay, and thence the long march by justly deemed impracticable trails for American soldiers, and through mountain fastnesses of the enemy to Lucban, Mauban, down the coast to Atimonan, thence to Tayabas; all this constitutes a record of marching, fighting, and valuable service of which your regiment may be justly proud.

A sense of duty impels me, and it affords me great pleasure, to express to you, and through you to the officers and men of the Thirty-ninth Infantry, my sincere thanks for their soldierly conduct on this trying campaign.

Very respectfully,

THEODORE SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V.

MANILA, P. I., *February 16, 1900.*

Col. WALTER S. SCHUYLER,
Forty-sixth U. S. V., Silan, P. I.

SIR: Your regiment, the Forty-sixth Volunteer Infantry, formed part of the Expeditionary Brigade, lately commanded by the undersigned, from its organization and movement from San Pedro Macati, on January 4, until January 11, when the regiment was transferred from it. The object of the column to which it belonged was the destruction or dispersion of the enemy in parts of the provinces of Cavite and Laguna and in the provinces of Batangas and Tayabas, and the permanent occupation of this territory by United States troops. The provinces named, save Tayabas, may be said to have been the hotbed of the insurrection and the locality in which the insurrection had its origin.

While in the northern part of Luzon the collapse of the rebellion through the vigorous action of our troops was on January 1 an accomplished fact, the insurgent organizations in the territory mentioned were then still intact—indeed had been reenforced by accessions from the north. The hostility of its population, which precluded the formation of a scout and spy service; the lack of wagon roads and of accurate maps, made the task assigned to the brigade an extremely arduous and difficult one. Nevertheless, it was practically completed within three weeks. This gratifying

Digitized by Google

result is in part due to the excellent work of your regiment. It involved long marches under a tropical sun. The marches, mostly over the roughest conceivable trails, and frequently interrupted by combats with the enemy, were performed on short allowances of food, which most of the time had to be carried on the men's persons. For those organizations which served in the brigade throughout its existence they aggregated some 260 miles, exclusive of side trips and scouts—the greatest distance, it is believed, ever passed over by any one expedition in our island possessions; for those organizations which joined at a subsequent date, the marches were proportionately long.

Your regiment was transferred from the brigade on January 11, but up to that time it had rendered excellent service. The celerity with which it responded to orders, and the promptness and thoroughness with which it performed every duty, was a valued aid to the movements of the brigade when operating in the neighborhood of Indang. The dash and excellence of Johnston's battalion which you sent forward to me at Indang, can not be surpassed by any organization I have had under my command.

A sense of duty impels me, and it affords me great pleasure, to express to you and through you to the officers and men of the Forty-sixth Volunteer Infantry, my sincere thanks for their soldierly conduct on this trying campaign.

Very respectfully,

THEODORE SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V.

MANILA, P. I., *February 16, 1900.*

Maj. CHARLES T. BOYD,
Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Santa Cruz, P. I.

SIR: Your regiment, the Thirty-seventh Volunteer Infantry, formed part of the Expeditionary Brigade, lately commanded by the undersigned, from the reorganization of the brigade on January 12 until on February 8 it was dissolved, all of its troops having by that time been distributed to posts, charged with the pacification of certain indicated territory adjacent thereto. The object of the column to which it belonged was the destruction or dispersion of the enemy in parts of the provinces of Cavite and Laguna, and in the provinces of Batangas and Tayabas, and the permanent occupation of this territory by United States troops. The provinces named, save Tayabas, may be said to have been the hotbed of the insurrection and the locality in which the insurrection had its origin.

While in the northern part of Luzon the collapse of the rebellion through the vigorous action of our troops was on January 1 an accomplished fact, the insurgent organizations in the territory mentioned were then still intact—indeed had been reenforced by accessions from the north. The hostility of its population, which precluded the formation of a scout and spy service; the lack of wagon roads and of accurate maps, made the task assigned to the brigade an extremely arduous and difficult one. Nevertheless, it was practically completed within three weeks. This gratifying result is in part due to the excellent work of your regiment. It involved long marches under a tropical sun. The marches, mostly over the roughest conceivable trails, and frequently interrupted by combats with the enemy, were performed on short allowances of food, which most of the time had to be carried on the men's persons. For those organizations which served in the brigade throughout its existence they aggregated some 260 miles, exclusive of side trips and scouts—the greatest distance, it is believed, ever passed over by any one expedition in our island possessions; for those organizations which joined at a subsequent date the marches were proportionately long.

Your regiment participated in the work of the brigade, beginning at Santo Tomas on January 19. Cheatham's battalion, detached on an important march from Santo Tomas to Rosario, by San Pablo and Tiaon, as a flank movement to the main column on the Lipa road, met and routed the intrenched enemy at Alaminos, and promptly accomplished the rest of its task through this hostile and unknown country. It was intrusted with an important flanking movement at San Diego, during which it again met and routed the enemy intrenched in mountain fastnesses. It participated in the capture of Nagcarlang, Lilio, and Santa Cruz, which latter place it was the first to enter. The march from Santa Cruz to Majayjay, and thence by justly pronounced impracticable trails for American soldiers, through mountain fastnesses of the enemy to Lucban, Mauban, down the coast to Atimonan, and thence to Tayabas; scouts to Paete, San Antonio, Cavinti, with the skirmishes incident to all these movements; all this constitutes a record for fighting and marching of which the regiment may be justly proud.

Digitized by Google

A sense of duty impels me, and it affords me great pleasure, to express to you and through you to the officers and men of the Thirty-seventh Infantry, my sincere thanks for their soldierly conduct on this trying campaign.

Very respectfully,

THEODORE SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V.

MANILA, P. I., *February 16, 1900.*

Col. CORNELIUS GARDENER,
Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., Tayabas, P. I.

SIR: The cavalry command of Col. E. M. Hayes, made up of a squadron each of the Fourth U. S. and the Eleventh Volunteer Cavalry, and the Thirtieth Volunteer Infantry, under Col. Cornelius Gardener, formed part of the Expeditionary Brigade, lately commanded by the undersigned, from the time of its organization at and departure from San Pedro Macati on January 4 until on February 8 it was dissolved, all of its troops, except the cavalry, having then been distributed to posts charged with the pacification of certain indicated territory adjacent thereto. Other regiments, including two battalions of the Thirty-seventh, the Thirty-eighth, the Thirty-ninth, and the Forty-sixth Volunteers, were for a time attached to and did splendid work while serving in the brigade.

The Thirtieth Infantry deserves special notice and commendation. The object of the column to which it belonged was the destruction or dispersion of the enemy in parts of the provinces of Cavite and Laguna, and in the provinces of Batangas and Tayabas, and the permanent occupation of this territory by United States troops. The provinces named, save Tayabas, may be said to have been the hotbed of the insurrection, and the locality in which the insurrectionary movement had its origin. While in the northern part of Luzon the collapse of the rebellion through the vigorous action of our troops was on January 1 an accomplished fact, the insurgent organizations in the territory mentioned were then still intact—in fact had been reenforced by accessions from the north. The hostility of its population, which precluded the formation of a scout and spy service, the lack of wagon roads and of accurate maps, made the task assigned to the brigade an exceedingly arduous and difficult one. Nevertheless, it was practically completed within less than three weeks. This gratifying result of the expedition's operations was in a large measure the work of the Thirtieth Infantry. It involved long marches under a tropical sun. The marches, mostly over the roughest conceivable trails, and frequently interrupted by combats with the enemy, were performed on short allowance of food, which most of the time had to be carried on the men's persons or in the saddlebags. For those organizations which served in the brigade throughout its existence they aggregated some 260 miles, exclusive of side trips—the greatest distance, it is believed, ever passed over by any one expedition in our island possessions. The distress to which a soldier, especially a foot-soldier, weighted down with his gun, cartridges, blanket-roll, and haversack, is subjected to on marches in tropical countries can hardly be understood by anyone who has not served with troops under like conditions. Yet the marches of this expedition were cheerfully performed, and with a minimum of straggling, by the men of all regiments, including those whose service in the brigade was not continuous. From Binan, where Steele's battalion routed the enemy, to Magallanes, where Hartigan's dispersed him and captured the insurgent General Riel, and again to Batangas, where Gardener commanded the advance which drove the enemy from the town, we touch at points which mark the route of the splendid regiment. It participated in the stubborn fight at San Diego and held the advance at the intrenched stronghold of Majayjay. After accompanying brigade headquarters to Santa Cruz part of the regiment turned about and marched through hostile country to Tayabas, covering two different routes, each column engaging and driving the enemy; effecting a close reunion at Tayabas, Lovering's battalion of these indefatigable troops pushed on by hardest of trails over the rugged mountains and plants itself at Atimonan on the sea, thus closing the main trail leading south to the Camarines. All this is a record of fighting and marching and excellent service, which reflects greatest credit on the regiment, and of which each man may be justly proud.

A sense of duty impels me, and it affords me great pleasure, to express to you and through you to the officers and men of the Thirtieth Infantry my sincere thanks for their soldiery conduct on this trying campaign.

Very respectfully,

THEODORE SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V.

Digitized by Google

MANILA, P. I., *February 25, 1900.*

Capt. G. W. VAN DEUSEN,
Seventh Artillery.

SIR: The artillery under your command formed part of the Expeditionary Brigade lately commanded by the undersigned, from the time of its organization at and departure from San Pedro Macati on January 4 until, on February 8, it was dissolved, its troops having been distributed to posts charged with the pacification of certain indicated territory adjacent thereto. Your command comprised three Maxim-Nordenfeldt mountain guns up to January 12, when Summerall's platoon, Fifth Artillery, and Buckey's guns were added and remained in the brigade to the end, giving you a total of 10 pieces in the field.

The object of the expedition was the destruction or dispersion of the enemy in parts of the provinces of Cavite and Laguna, and in the provinces of Batangas and Tayabas, and the permanent occupation of this territory by United States troops. The provinces named, save Tayabas, may be said to have been the hotbed of the insurrection, and the locality in which the insurrectionary movement had its origin. While in the northern part of Luzon the collapse of the rebellion through the vigorous action of our troops was on January 1 an accomplished fact, the insurgent organizations in the territory mentioned were then still intact, in fact had been reenforced by accessions from the north. The hostility of its population, which precluded the formation of a scout and spy service, the lack of wagon roads and of accurate maps, made the task assigned to the brigade an extremely arduous and difficult one. Nevertheless it was practically completed within less than three weeks. To this gratifying result the artillery contributed its full measure. It involved long marches under a tropical sun. The marches, mostly over the roughest conceivable trails and frequently interrupted by combats with the enemy, were performed on short allowances of food, which most of the time had to be carried on the men's persons or in the saddlebags. For those organizations which served in the brigade throughout its existence they aggregated some 260 miles, exclusive of side trips—the greatest distance, it is believed, ever passed over by any one expedition in our island possessions. Yet the marches of this expedition were cheerfully performed, and with a minimum of straggling, by the men of all troops, including those whose service in the brigade was not continuous. The operations of the artillery were characterized throughout by indomitable energy, prolific resource, and high professional skill; they demonstrated not only the feasibility of the mountain gun, but its ability to keep up and operate with infantry, cut loose from wagons, over the roughest of mountain trails and maintain itself always in condition for service. That this could be done for more than five weeks, over such mountain gorges and fastnesses as characterized the field of operations of this brigade, from Silan to Indang and Bayayungan on the west, to Majayjay, Lucban, and the Tayabas Mountains on the south and east, reflects the greatest credit on the officers and men of the artillery command. In action it was handled with skill and coolness, and delivered effective, accurate, and demoralizing fire upon the enemy.

A sense of duty impels me, and it affords me great pleasure, to express to you and through you to the officers and men of the artillery command, my sincere thanks for their soldierly conduct on this trying campaign.

Very respectfully,

THEODORE SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V.

MANILA, P. I., *March 16, 1900.*

Capt. W. L. SIBERT,
Corps Engineers, Commanding Engineer Battalion.

SIR: A detachment of the engineer battalion under your command, including Lieutenants Ferguson and Wooten, Corps of Engineers, formed part of the expeditionary brigade commanded by the undersigned from its organization at and departure from San Pedro Macati on January 4 until, on February 8, it was dissolved, all of its troops except the cavalry having been distributed to posts charged with the pacification of certain indicated territory adjacent thereto.

The object of this expedition was the destruction or dispersion of the enemy in parts of the provinces of Cavite and Laguna, and in the provinces of Batangas and Tayabas, and the permanent occupation of this territory by the United States troops. The provinces named, save Tayabas, may be said to have been the hotbed of the insurrection and the locality in which the insurrectionary movement had its origin. The territory named had not been invaded by our troops and was entirely under the control of the insurgents, whose forces were organized and aggressive.

Digitized by Google

The country was unknown, the maps unreliable, and the population mostly hostile, thus precluding the formation of scout and spy service. Nevertheless, the work assigned to the brigade was practically accomplished within three weeks. In the accomplishment of this result the engineer detachment is entitled to special mention and recognition. Due to its untiring efforts, the marches of the brigade were never delayed long enough to interfere with any plan or combination of the brigade commander. From the narrow trail of Guadalupe Ridge and the bridgeless streams between Muntinlupa and Binan to the precipitous gorges on the road to Silan, this indefatigable party kept open the road and enabled the passage of the command and its trains. From Silan to Batangas and thence across the island, by Rosario and San Pablo, the same untiring energy was shown and similar excellent and valuable work done. When it is borne in mind that the marches were long, the heat intense, and that these men marched equipped as other soldiers, some estimate of the arduousness of their labor may be had; when the necessity for rapidity in the movements of the brigade is understood, the value of that labor may be measured.

By emphasizing the special work of the detachment I do not disparage their strictly military duty. In many cases they formed their own guard while performing their work beyond our lines, and they were called upon for outpost duty, as well as for duty as escort to the brigade headquarters.

A sense of duty impels me, and it affords me great pleasure, to express to you, and through you to the officers and men of the detachment, my hearty thanks for their soldiery conduct and excellent service throughout the campaign.

Very respectfully,

THEODORE SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V.

EXHIBIT E.

CASUALTIES SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE.

List of killed, wounded, and missing during operations of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade, January 3 to February 8, 1900.

FOURTH CAVALRY.

Wounded—Private Peter Madden, Troop B, severe; Naic, January 9. Private R. G. Miller, Troop A, moderate; near Magdalena, February 7. Private Horace N. Munroe, Troop C, moderate; near Magdalena, February 7.

ELEVENTH CAVALRY.

Killed—Private James Freeman, Troop C; Indang, January 7. Private Harry Napier, Troop I; Naic, January 9. Private William R. Blanchard, Troop A; near Sariaya, January 20.

Wounded—Private Ridgeway H. Griscom, Troop C, severe; Binan, January 6. Sergt. George McCarter, Troop M, slight; Silan, January 7. Private J. W. Maxwell, Troop I, slight; Naic, January 9. Sergt. William Hatfield, Troop F, moderate; near Sariaya, January 20. Private William Wright, Troop C, severe; near Sariaya, January 20. Private Heber Elkins, Troop F, severe; near Sariaya, January 20; Private George F. Bandine, Troop F, mortal; near Sariaya, January 20. Private Patrick Phelan, Troop I, mortal; near Sariaya, January 20.

FOURTEENTH INFANTRY.

Wounded—Lieut. William C. Geiger, slight; Binan, January 6 (commanding Macabebe scouts).

TWENTY-FIRST INFANTRY.

Missing—Second Lieut. Paul P. Stockly (attached to Buckey's artillery); Talisay Mountain, January 12.

Left camp on Talisay Mountain, near Talisay, making personal reconnoissance toward latter place.

THIRTIETH INFANTRY.

Killed—Corpl. James W. Johnson, Company E; Binan, January 6. Private David Goldman, Company I; near Lipa, January 15. Private J. O. Byrnes, Company C,

Digitized by Google

near Alaminos, January 18. Private W. W. Salisbury, Company H; near Alaminos, January 18.

Wounded—Private Charles Cametzka, Company F, severe; Binan, January 6. Private Anthony Westrate, Company F, slight; Binan, January 6. Private Horace G. Baine, Company B; near Alaminos, January 18. Private Harry M. Waite, Company C; near Alaminos, January 18. Private Frank Junker, Company C; near Alaminos, January 18. Private Victor McMillen, Company C; near Alaminos, January 18. Private Lester N. Tracy, Company D; near Alaminos, January 18. Private Chris. H. Anderson, Company K; near Alaminos, January 18. Corpl. Ernest Trepti, Company D; Concepcion, January 19. Private Jacob Lucasse, Company D; Concepcion, January 19. Corporal Cluck, slight; San Diego, January 21. Private Marshall, slight; San Diego, January 21. Second Lieut. G. A. Boyle, slight; between Lucban and Tayabas, January 28. Private Chas. A. Hackworth, slight; between Lucban and Tayabas, January 28. Private J. L. Jones, Company E, mortal; near Sampaloc, February 4. Private Fred. Califf, Company H, severe; near Sampaloc, February 4.

Missing—Private John L. Fox, Company A; near Alaminos, January 18. Private J. L. Kenney, Company A; near Alaminos, January 18. Private Edward Wald, Company B; near Alaminos, January 18. Private Edward Boswell, Company C; near Alaminos, January 18. Private Fred Mason, Company C; near Alaminos, January 18. Private Chas. A. Worthington, Company C; near Alaminos, January 18. Private Peter J. Schoenith, Company D; near Alaminos, January 18. Private George D. Miller, Company D; near Alaminos, January 18.

Lost at sea—Private Jacob Brandt, Company K; near Lucena, February 6 (lost overboard from native boat).

THIRTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY.

Killed—Corpl. Harry E. Hosier, Company D; San Diego, January 21.

Wounded—Private Marion F. Schaeffer, Company C, slight; between Santo Tomas and San Pablo, January 14. Private Frank Chapman, Company D, slight; San Diego, January 21. Private Rufus Ridner, Company A, slight; San Diego, January 21. Private William Bullis, Company A, severe; San Diego, January 21. Private Charles Silver, Company D, slight; San Diego, January 21. First Sergt. Harry C. Seymour, slight; San Diego, January 21. Private Anthony Schneider, Company L, slight; near Magdalena, February 7. Private Edward M. Holt, Company L, slight; near Magdalena, February 7.

Missing—Corpl. John A. Dolan, Company C; near San Pablo, January 20. Private John Parker, Company C; near San Pablo, January 20.

THIRTY-EIGHTH INFANTRY.

Killed—Corpl. Walter C. Young, Company L; Luta, near Lipa, January 13.

Wounded—Private Wm. A. Nelson, Company K, slight; Luta, near Lipa, January 13. Corpl. Thomas Brown, Company G, severe; Taal, January 19. Private Harry Buchanan, Company C, slight; Taal, January 19. Private Ben C. Hoff, Company C, severe; Taal, January 19. Private Edward Weaner, Company C, moderate; Taal, January 19. Private Elmer Lisle, Company B, severe; Taal, January 19. Private Edward H. Chapen, Company B; Taal, January 19.

THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY.

Wounded—Private James Ryan, Company B, mortal; Luta, near Lipa, January 13. Corpl. Joseph Quinn, Company E, mortal; San Diego, January 21. Corpl. Lanier Schley, Company B, moderate; San Diego, January 21. Private Amos O'Neal, Company F, moderate; San Diego, January 21. Private Maurice F. Lindsay, Company G, slight; San Diego, January 21. Private Otis H. Sidener, Company F, slight; San Diego, January 21. Private Simon Hudson, Company E, moderate; Sampaloc, January 29.

Missing—Q. M. Sergt. Albert Vatrie, Company K, Tanauan, February 2. (Body recovered February 5.) Private Leonard C. Riney, Company A; San Pablo, January 31.

FORTY-SECOND INFANTRY.

Wounded—Corporal Seeberger, Company G, slight; near Pagsajan, February 4. Capt. Edward DuBois, severe; near Paquil, February 5. Private Milton Lane, Company H, slight; near Paquil, February 5.

Digitized by Google

SCOUTS.

Wounded—One Macabebe, severe; San Diego, January 21. One Macabebe, moderate; San Diego, January 21.

EXHIBIT F.

INSURGENT CASUALTIES AND RELEASED SPANISH PRISONERS.

Insurgent casualties—Killed, 180; wounded, 46; captured, 197; total, 423.

Spanish prisoners liberated by our troops—Men, 315; women, 8; children, 8; total, 331.

Report of insurgent loss is known loss. The number of killed, and especially that of wounded, is undoubtedly much greater than the number reported above. The rapidity of the movements gave little time for searching for dead and wounded, and the insurgents are known to be skillful in quickly removing those disabled.

EXHIBIT G.

REPORT OF CAPTURED PROPERTY.

Cavalry—87 rifles, 1 pistol, 4,500 cartridges (small arms), 2 colors, 2 bronze fieldpieces, 4,000 pounds powder, 5 telegraph instruments, 2 bulls and carts, 1 pony with saddle equipments, $7,193.50 (Mexican).

Arsenal at Silan blown up by insurgents after arrival of cavalry.

Thirtieth Infantry—12 fieldpieces.

Thirty-seventh Infantry—2 rifles, 2 shotguns, 50 uniforms, 1,500 cartridges (small arms).

Thirty-eighth Infantry—42 rifles, 8,000 cartridges (small arms), 1 Nordenfeldt gun, 800 cartridges for same, 2 smoothbore fieldpieces, 80 rounds powder and slugs for same, 2 bull carts, 20 ponies and 11 saddle equipments, 1,000 pounds lead, 200 pounds sulphur, 100 pounds salt, $19,599.50, Mexican (captured by Thirty-eighth and Thirty-ninth together), 1 set reloading tools, 50 pounds powder.

Thirty-ninth Infantry—1 rifle, 2,000 cartridges (small arms), 2 bulls, 1 pony, 1 printing press and outfit, 2 small brass pieces, 2 bamboo cannon.

Forty-sixth Infantry—4 rifles, 2 bronze fieldpieces, 1 Hotchkiss revolving gun, 2 sets reloading tools, 1 set lathes and shop tools, 5,000 cartridges (small arms), 3,000 shells (Mauser), 500 pounds shells (brass), 300 pounds lead, 1 case of cartridges for Nordenfeldt gun.

Signal Corps, Lieutenant Clarke—1 pony and saddle equipment, at Silan. Also $531.50 (Mexican).

Macabebe scouts—18 rifles, 1,200 rounds ammunition (small arms), 14 ponies, $120.20 (Mexican).

EXHIBIT H.

DESCRIPTION OF ROAD BETWEEN BINAN AND SILAN.

Four streams cross road at right angles about 1 mile apart, the nearest one being about 1 mile from Silan, the farthest 4 miles.

The first stream (one farthest from Silan) was crossed at a ford, the approach to which is a cut in the hill barely wide enough to permit a wagon to pass, turning 90 degrees in its length, the ground soft. Wagon tongues were broken and one axle sprung. The exit from this ford is also through a narrow cut; road bed the same as on the other side. Nearly all wagons required an extra pair of "leaders" and about 20 men on a rope to haul them up.

The second stream was crossed on a narrow bridge. The approach is a good road, though steep. All mules were unhitched and led across, one by one. The egress is through a cut, barely wide enough for a wagon, ground soft, and required in nearly all cases an extra pair of "leaders" to haul the wagons up.

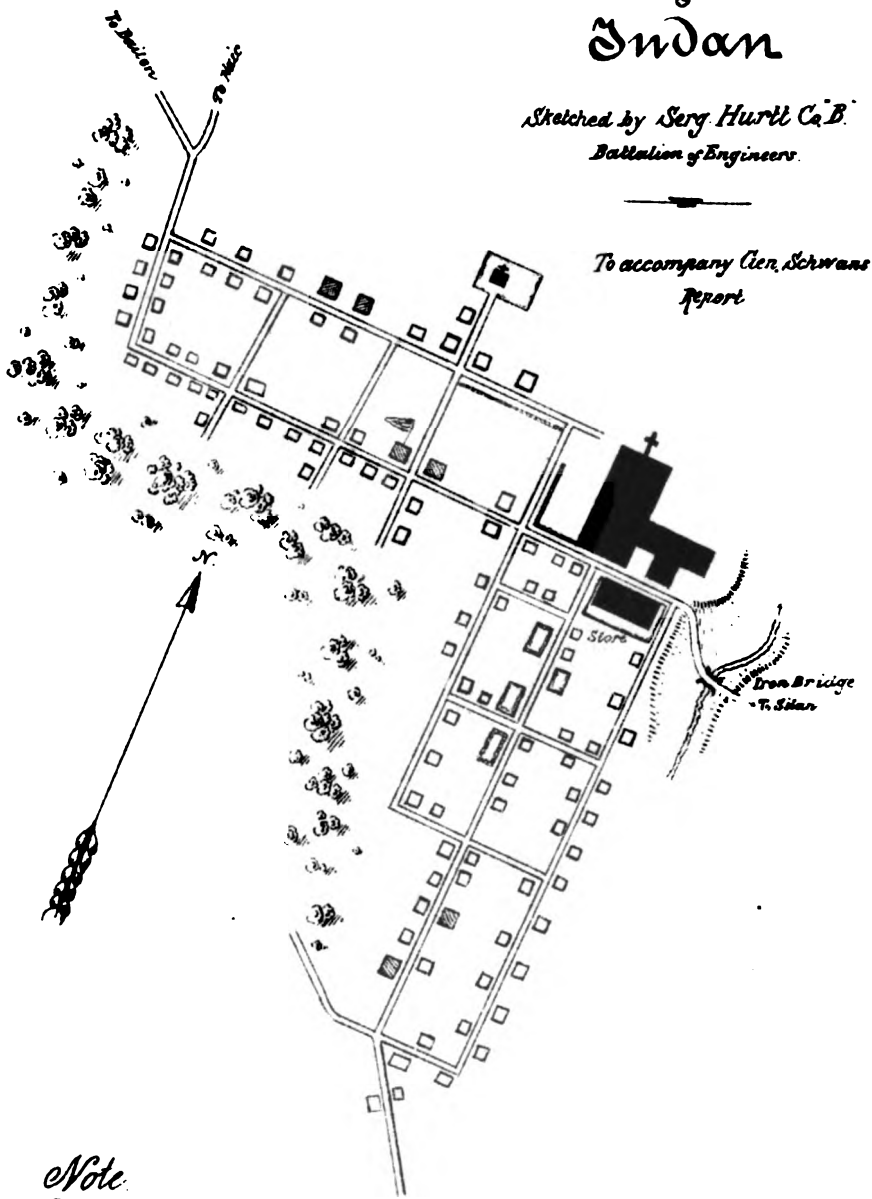
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Plan of Indan

Sketched by Serg. Hurtt Co. B. Battalion of Engineers.

To accompany Gen. Schwans Report



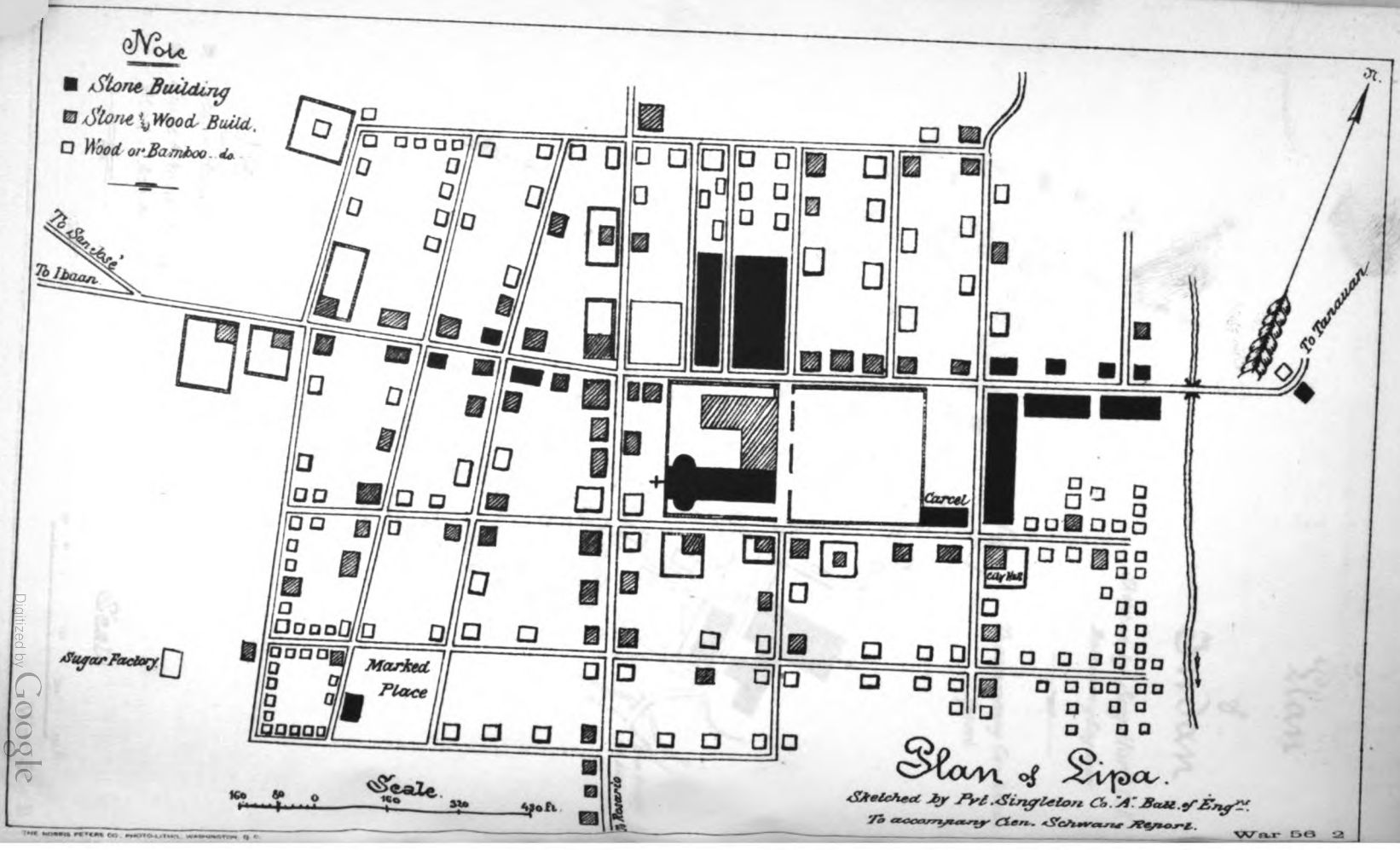
Note.

- Stone Building
- Stone & Wood Build.
- Wood or Bamboo do

Scale

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

THE NORRIS PETERS CO., PHOTO-LITHO., WASHINGTON, D. C.

Digitized by Google

4po.ft.

War 56 2

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Var 56 2

Digitized by Google

The crossing of the third stream is similar to that of the second, and the same method of unhitching and passing wagons over by hand was followed. The approach and egress are better.

The fourth and last stream is crossed at a ford. The approach is through a very steep, narrow, and crooked cut, the egress through a similar one. All hind wheels were rough locked in descending to the ford and all teams doubled in ascending from it.

Manila, February 15, 1900.

MICHAEL J. LENIHAN,
Captain and Quartermaster, Twenty-fifth Infantry,
Brigade Quartermaster.

Brig. Gen. THEODORE SCHWAN,
Commanding Expeditionary Brigade.

EXHIBITS K AND L, No. 1.

Maps of San Diego and Majayjay (Nos. 29 and 30).

EXHIBIT L, No. 2.

RECONNOISSANCE, MAJAYJAY.

SANTA CRUZ, P. I., *January 27, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Expeditionary Brigade, Eighth Army Corps.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of an attempt made on January 22 to find a crossing of the ravine in front of Majayjay:

When the troops sent to attack Majayjay halted in front of the enemy's position, on the afternoon of January 22, it was found that the enemy's front was protected from a direct attack by a deep ravine running practically north and south, which could be crossed in the immediate vicinity only by advancing over a bridge which could be swept by a converging fire from the enemy's trenches at a short range. I was directed by the engineer officer of the brigade to proceed up the ravine toward the south (our right) and see if a practicable crossing could be found so as to take the enemy's position in flank. When I reached the right of the line, then occupied by our troops, I found that a detachment of infantry had already gone out for the same purpose, and was informed that it would not be necessary for me to go. However, after waiting a short while, as the infantry officer did not return, I was directed to go ahead. I followed an old trail running parallel to the ravine about 350 yards from the road, and found that there was a crossing of the ravine nearest our position and so reported. Major Steele was sent back with me to inquire into the practicability of this route for his battalion. We crossed this ravine together and climbed a series of terraces planted with rice, and about 8 inches deep in mud, only to find that about 100 yards further on, at the top of these terraces (about 20 feet higher than the banks of the ravine just crossed), the terrace was cut by another ravine, deeper and with more declivitous banks than the first. It would perhaps have been possible for a man to have crossed the ravine here, but it seemed entirely impracticable for even a small body of troops. We then proceeded for about half a mile further, only to find the same conditions existing. During our examinations of this ravine we met the infantry detachment which had been sent out, and they reported that they had been several hundred yards further to the south and that they had been unable to find a crossing. We then returned to the lines and reported the conditions as described.

Very respectfully,

W. P. WOOTEN,
Second Lieutenant, Engineers.

EXHIBITS M AND N.

Map of theater of operations and plans of towns (Nos. 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36).

Digitized by Google

APPENDICES TO REPORT OF AN EXPEDITION INTO THE PROVINCES OF CAVITE, BATANGAS, LAGUNA, AND TAYABAS, JANUARY 4, TO FEBRUARY 8, 1900, BRIG. GEN. THEODORE SCHWAN, U. S. V., COMMANDING.

APPENDIX 1.

HEADQUARTERS THIRTIETH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Tayabas, Luzon, P. I., February 8, 1900.

ADJUTANT GENERAL,
Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade.

SIR: I have the honor to submit report of the operations of my regiment from January 4, the day it started from San Pedro Macati as part of General Schwan's expeditionary brigade, until January 31, when headquarters reached Tayabas for permanent station. I also inclose reports of the operations of the First and Second Battalions and Third under Majors Lovering and Steele and Hartigan.

Between January 4 and January 31 the average march of all the companies of the regiment was 189 miles. The companies of the First Battalion marched an average of 178 miles, the companies of the Second Battalion marched an average of 187 miles, and the companies of the Third Battalion marched an average of 204 miles. Headquarters marched 222 miles.

The distances are taken from maps which fail to indicate all the turns in the roads and none of the difficulties, and do not include any of the reconnoissances and short marches made at various times by different organizations.

The scene of operations was in the provinces of Cavite, Batangas, Laguna, and Tayabas, and extended from Manila on the north to Batangas on the south and from Macagondon, south of Naic on the west, to Atimonan, province of Tayabas on the east. The regiment or portions engaged the enemy in action of more or less importance at Muntinlupa, Binan, Magallanes, Batangas, San Diego west of Majayjay, at Majayjay, Luisiana, and Cavinti with losses of 4 killed, 1 drowned, 8 wounded, and 8 missing. The missing are now supposed to be prisoners in the hands of the insurgents.

A detachment of 40 men under Lieut. F. W. Ralston, escorting a pony pack train of provisions and sick men between Santo Tomas and San Pablo, was surprised by the enemy with the loss of 2 killed, 5 wounded, and 8 missing, included in above total. The regiment started from San Pedro Macati on January 4 with 48 officers and 1,196 men, on January 31; after twenty-eight days' marching with but three days' rest there were present 47 officers and 1,031 men.

Of the entire distance marched by the regiment, less than one-half could be passed over by wagons except with the greatest difficulty, and the remainder was on mountain trails through most difficult country. In fact, almost the entire march of the regiment from beginning to end was through mountainous districts. Trails in many places, especially between Alfonso and Bayuyungan and between Majayjay and Luisiana, were on the edge of precipices so steep as to be dangerous, and through deep gorges where a horse could barely climb. A large proportion of the streams on the route had to be waded by reason of absence of bridges.

Throughout the entire region marched over by this regiment the forces of the enemy have been routed and scattered and the authority of the United States established.

At Majayjay the enemy was met in some force very strongly entrenched behind a deep gorge. However, Captains Miller and Porterfield, of my regiment, volunteered to make the direct assault with their companies. A trail was found by which the position could be flanked, but before a force could be sent over it the enemy evacuated the place. The retreating insurgents, composed of seven companies, varying in size between 60 and 100 men, were followed by two battalions of my regiment in the direction of Luisiana and Cavinti. Scattered parties of this force were pursued and engaged by my first and second battalions at and near Luisiana and south of Cavinti. I believe it inexpedient and unprofitable to pursue these scattered bands until they have been carefully located and then to send a small command provided with good guides and pack mules to further pursue them. It is an easy matter for the insurgents to keep out of the way of a large command, but a small command, with a careful officer, need fear no reverse and can more readily subsist on the country. When by good treatment and just administration the natives are convinced of the good intentions of the American authorities, these scattered bands of insurgents can be readily located and exterminated from information obtained from those friendly to us. It has been my uniform practice during this campaign to immediately place a guard upon all church property when entering a town, and in no place where my regiment has been the only troops present have churches been entered or peaceable

Digitized by Google

natives interfered with. All the cities and towns, with the exception of Pagsajan, were found deserted; houses empty, the inhabitants having fled with their possessions and stock to the barrios and plantations away from the main road and to the mountains. This entire evacuation was upon the order of the insurgent military authorities. Under these conditions it is difficult to prevent soldiers and others from plundering what is left. The conduct of the people in deserting their houses is unfortunate, and especially is the action of the parish priests in deserting their churches to be deprecated. In the barrios the attitude of the natives has been most friendly, many standing in their doorways furnished cool water out of earthen jars to my thirsty soldiers. In all inhabited places there was manifest a spirit of hospitality toward us, yet in spite of this attitude of the natives a spirit of lawlessness exists among our soldiers which is repressed only by constant vigilance on the part of commanding officers. The habit of some Manila newspapers in speaking of the natives as "niggers" is, in my opinion, largely responsible for the contempt shown them by many of our soldiers, even officers of high rank habitually speak of the natives as "niggers." I have insisted at all times that peaceable natives shall in all respects be treated as citizens of the United States are treated by United States soldiers at home, as I consider that the pacification of these islands is possible only along these lines.

The details of the different marches and many hardships undergone by reason of fatigue, short rations, and rainy nights are known to the brigade commander, but I desire to mention that throughout the campaign there has been observable among the enlisted men a spirit of cheerfulness and willingness to do the utmost which was pleasing to its officers.

Experience has shown that men can not readily carry on their persons more than three days' rations, which can however be made to last four days, and that there are generally enough food supplies, especially rice, beef, and chickens, to be obtained to get along without rations for some time. The blue shirt and khaki trousers seem to be the most desirable for campaign. The blanket is necessary to keep bowels warm at night in mountain country, but the one issued is too large and heavy, and for this climate a thinner, smaller blanket should be issued, not over 4 by 6 feet. The men can not carry the present blanket, but either cut it in two or throw it away. The present hat wears out in rainy weather in about three weeks. Its quality is too poor. I have a hat which I have worn two years which is still serviceable and can be cleaned. It cost $3. It is the same with the shoes. Quality is too poor and they do not last, yet anywhere in the United States good walking shoes with heavy soles which would last months can be bought for $3.

The use of coolies, either for company or hospital use on a campaign, I consider to be injurious to discipline and of no value to the service. The coolies are great looters and about all they do after a few days' march is to carry their own food and what they have stolen out of houses and churches. The hospital corps of each regiment should be provided with three double panniers, one for each battalion, with medicines and instruments, to weigh not more than 100 pounds, to be slung over an ordinary saddle or a pack saddle. These could be carried by a mule or pony. The present medical chest is too heavy and can not be cut in two so as to be packed on a pony.

I desire to make especial mention of Lieut. Charles S. Tarlton and Lieut. Guy A. Boyle, commanding a body of 60 picked sharpshooters, 5 men from each company, who have been constantly in the advance and who did excellent service, especially in the fight near San Diego, where, after the cannonading, they drove the enemy out of their trenches and inflicted severe loss upon them. The sharpshooters of this regiment were also the first American troops to enter Batangas. Lieutenant Boyle was wounded January 28, between Lucban and Batangas.

The conduct of Capt. E. H. Fitzgerald and Company E at the fight at Binan is worthy of mention. The capture of this city was effected by the Second Battalion, under Maj. Matthew F. Steele.

Lieut. F. W. Ralston, Company C, in charge of a detachment in charge of sick and rations, between Santo Tomas and San Pablo was surprised by the enemy. I have investigated this case and find that due to Lieutenant Ralston's good conduct and personal courage the detachment suffered no greater loss than it did.

The conduct of Lieut. J. J. Foley, of Company D, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., in permitting himself and 40 men to be surprised by the enemy while repairing water course near San Pablo, with loss of 9 rifles, should be the subject of an investigation.

The Macabebe scouts, under Lieutenants Geiger and Hall, were attached to my command during the greater portion of the time. These officers were frequently exposed to fire and displayed courage and coolness. The Macabebes, although valuable in discovering an enemy, are very poor shots.

Digitized by Google

Captain Van Deusen, Sixth Artillery, and mountain guns, was also under my command. Captain Van Deusen has demonstrated that he can go with mountain guns packed on mules wherever infantry can go. He is an indefatigable worker and an officer of excellent judgment.

Very respectfully,

CORNELIUS GARDENER,
Colonel Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Manila, P. I., February —, 1900.

The brigade commander concurs in the commendation of officers made in the above report.

THEO. SCHWAN,
Brigadier General, U. S. V., Commanding Brigade.

APPENDIX 2.

HEADQUARTERS SECOND BATTALION, THIRTIETH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Lucban, Luzon, P. I., February 13, 1900.

ADJUTANT, *Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V.*

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of operations of the Second Battalion, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., since January 4, 1900:

January 4. The battalion broke camp with the regiment at San Pedro Macati and marched south about 6 miles, where it bivouacked for the night.

January 5. Started at head of regiment, but on nearing Muntinlupa the First Battalion took the lead. Camped in houses in that town this night.

January 6. Battalion reported to Lieutenant-Colonel Hayes, Fourth Cavalry, and made guard for artillery. The cavalry had a small skirmish at San Pedro Tunasan and was detached to the flank. The battalion was then given a company of Macabebes and ordered to go ahead and into Binan. When about 800 yards from the town on the main road it met about 200 insurgents and drove them out, killing 18 and occupied the town; our loss was 1 mortally wounded and 2 wounded. Camped in houses in the town this night.

January 7. Acted as rear guard of brigade and as guard of the wagon train; bivouacked about 2 miles south of Carmona with wagon train.

January 8. With wagon train cutting road through the mountains and relieved at 4 o'clock p. m. by battalion of Forty-sixth. Reported to regimental commander in Silan. Two companies marched back into the mountains for rations and returned. Bivouacked for the night.

January 9. Marched from Silan to Indang, leaving Companies H and F at important trails on the road.

January 10. Guarded the town of Indang and destroyed 3 tons powder found in magazine. Company G stationed about one-half mile back on main road where it remained until the 13th scouting principal trails north toward Quintana, capturing 38 prisoners. Detachment under Lieutenant Bear marched to Alfonso and return.

January 11. Guarded the town.

January 12. Guarded the town. Detachment under Lieutenant Pack marched to Mendez and return. Company H in charge of bull carts marched back to Silan.

January 13. Companies G, E and F marched to Silan; overtook Company H, and entire battalion marched from there to Talisay, where it camped in houses for the night.

January 14. Marched from Talisay to Tanauan; camped in houses for the night. Reported to regimental commander.

January 15. Marched with regiment from Tanauan via Lipa to Ibaan, where bivouacked for night.

January 16. Marched with regiment from Ibaan to Batangas, reaching the town about noon. Company G was sent to a little town on the coast where it stayed two days.

January 17. Did provost and guard duty at Batangas.

January 18. Did provost and guard duty at Batangas.

January 19. Left Batangas at 3 p. m. with regiment, marched to Ibaan, halted two hours for supper, marched by moonlight to San Rosario, reaching there at 2 a. m.; bivouacked until 4 a. m.

January 20. Marched with regiment from San Rosario to San Pablo, reaching there at 7 p. m.; bivouacked for night.

Digitized by Google

January 21. Marched with regiment from San Pablo to San Diego, taking part in engagement by brigade at San Diego; camped in houses for night.

January 22. Marched at head of brigade column from San Diego (via Lilio, where Company G, thrown out as skirmishers had a small engagement, killing 4 men and capturing 1 rifle) to hill in front of Majayjay. Insurgents were found in too strong a position for front attack. Took position on each side of road opposite position of insurgents. Under directions of brigade commander, reconnoitered right and left of position for place to cross gulch and make flank attack. None found during day. Bivouacked in position. Next day about noon insurgents were found to have abandoned position and battalion entered town with brigade.

January 23. Marched as rear guard of regiment from Majayjay to Luisiana and camped in houses for night.

January 24. Marched with regiment from Luisiana to Pagsajan and bivouacked outside of town that night.

January 25. Marched from Pagsajan to Santa Cruz in morning. Assigned quarters in houses.

January 26, 27. Rested at Santa Cruz with no duty.

January 28. Marched from Santa Cruz to Majayjay, relieving Major Cheatham's battalion and taking quarters in houses.

January 29. Guarded town. Captain Kerrick, with Company F, marched to Lucban to support Major Cheatham. Detachment under Lieutenant Pack marched to junction of San Pablo road to escort wagon train back.

January 30. Guarded town. Captain Fitzgerald, with Company E, marched to Lucban to relieve Company F. Sergeant and 9 men escorted signal corps man to Lilio to overtake Colonel Gardener. Lieutenant Andres and 50 men escorted wagon train back to junction of San Pablo road. Lieutenant Garber, with detachment, marched to Santa Cruz, burning two houses near telegraph line on his return next day. Captain Connolly and 30 men made scout 2 miles north.

January 31. Guarded town. Detachment under Captain Scranton marched to Lucban as guard for telegraph operator, returning next day. Captain Kerrick, with Company F, returned from Lucban.

February 1. Guarded town of Majayjay.

February 2. Guarded town. Detachment under Lieutenant Pack marched to Tayabas from Lucban, guarding telegraph operator, and returning February 4. Lieutenant Brooks and 30 men escorted wagon train from junction San Pablo road. Detachment of Company F escorted wagon train back to junction San Pablo road.

February 3. Guarded Majayjay. Captain Connolly, with Company H, marched to Lucban in charge of pack train for Major Cheatham's relief, where he joined detachment Company E, Captain Fitzgerald taking command. They marched to Sampaloc that afternoon, meeting a body of insurgents 4 miles from Lucban, repulsing them, killing 2 without loss to themselves. Camped in houses at Sampaloc.

February 4. Marched from Majayjay via Lucban, with Companies G and F, to Sampaloc, where camped in houses that night. Met Captain Fitzgerald's command, which had left Sampaloc at 7 a. m., meeting a body of insurgents in rocky pass 2 miles from town and having an engagement in which 4 insurgents are known to have been killed. His loss was 1 man of Company E mortally wounded, 1 man of Company H seriously wounded, and 1 mule killed. Marched on to Mauban, reaching there at noon, returning to Sampaloc that night, carrying wounded with him, also bringing news of Major Cheatham, which was sent back to General Schwan by Lieutenant Walker, Fourth Cavalry, and 6 men. Camped with battalion in houses at Sampaloc.

February 5. Buried Company E man at Sampaloc. Marched from there to Lucban, going into quarters in houses.

February 6. Guarded the town of Lucban.

February 7. Guarded the town of Lucban. Captain Scranton, with Company G, marched to Tayabas, removing obstruction in road and building bridge.

February 8. Captain Scranton marched from Tayabas, escorting wagon train of commissary supplies.

February 9. Companies G and E, under Major Steele, marched by back trail through mountains to Tayabas, returning by main road. Captain Kerrick, with Company F, escorted wagon train to Tayabas, returning same day.

February 10. Detachment 30 men, under Lieutenant Brooks, marched to barricade on Tayabas road as guard town prisoner.

February 12. Battalion made reconnoissance of about 10 miles through mountains.

February 13. Detachment of 50 men, under Lieutenant Buckingham, marched to barricade on Tayabas road and escorted wagon train back to Lucban.

Very respectfully,

MATTHEW F. STEELE,
Major Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Battalion.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX 3.

ATIMONAN, LUZON, *February 21, 1900.*

ADJUTANT,
Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., Tayabas, Luzon.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of the Third Battalion of this regiment, or of such portions of it as were under my command, from the 4th to the 31st day of January, 1900.

January 4. Battalion left San Pedro Macati with the regiment. Battalion consisted of Company I, Captain Webb, Lieutenants McBride and Ellison and men; Company K, Lieutenant McCabe commanding, Lieutenant Cochnower and men; Company L, Captain C. P. Newberry, Lieutenants Tompkins and Gulick and men; Company M, Captain Porterfield, Lieutenant Bradford and men; Lieutenant Tarlton, of Company M, being on duty with the regimental sharpshooters accompanying regimental headquarters. The battalion with the regiment encamped west of Pateros without incident.

January 5. Moved with regiment to Muntinlupa and encamped there without incident.

January 6. Battalion with regimental sharpshooters ordered to Binan by lake road; delayed by bridge building and by impassable bayou, reaching Binan after same had been taken by Second Battalion. Encamped at Binan.

January 7. With regiment to Silan; encamped at Silan.

January 8. Battalion ordered by General Schwan to report to Lieutenant Colonel Hayes, Fourth Cavalry, at Indang. Left Silan at 1 p. m. and marched to Indang without incident, reporting there at 5 p. m., and encamped there. Major and Surgeon McDill went with battalion.

January 9. Reconnoissance by Captain Webb with Company I discovered 30 of enemy 2 miles north of Indang. Enemy fled without firing. Battalion with 15 Macabebe scouts under Lieutenant Hall, battalion sharpshooters under Lieutenant Boyle, ordered by General Schwan to proceed by way of Alfonso and Bailen to Naic. Left Indang at 5 p. m. and reached Alfonso at 8 p. m. without incident. Company L and Lieutenant Boyle's sharpshooters sent forward and encamped at Marajon for the night according to instructions from brigade headquarters.

January 10. Battalion proceeded along Bailen trail, and when about a mile northwest of junction with Marajon-Alfonso trail, was overtaken by Captain Reese, Thirtieth Infantry, and Lieutenant Ferguson, Engineer Corps, and orders given to divide the force between Bailen and Magallanes, covering both trails. Companies I and M, with Lieutenant Boyle's sharpshooters, were forwarded on the Bailen road, and Companies K and L, with Macabebe scouts, were returned toward Alfonso and marched on a trail (not indicated on the map) direct toward Magallanes. At 2.30 p. m. an outpost of the enemy was captured about 3 miles east of Magallanes. Immediately thereafter the enemy was discovered advancing rapidly in column.

Battle formation, with Lieutenant Hall and Macabebe scouts, and advance guard, under Lieutenant Tompkins, as a first line, and Company L, Captain Newberry, as right wing, and Company K, Lieutenant McCabe, as left wing, of the second line, was quickly made without halting, and firing was commenced on the enemy, who deployed and returned the fire, and then broke and fled precipitately. Colonel Riel and 5 of the enemy were captured during the skirmish. Colonel Riel was colonel of the Second (insurgents') Regiment and informed me that at the time he was in command of the rear guard of General Trias' army, retreating from Noveleta. Pursuit of the enemy was kept up for about 1½ miles, until stopped by a ravine.

Column was again formed and marched toward Magallanes. When just a short distance from the town, and near the side of a deep gorge, the enemy was discovered deployed on the town side of the gorge. Deployment of Company K was again made and firing commenced, and under cover of this fire the Macabebe scouts' advance guard and Company L hurried through the gorge, the enemy fleeing as they approached. The command then entered the town without opposition. During these skirmishes most commendable bravery and coolness was shown by every officer and man in the command under me. There was no halting nor hesitation at any time, and great credit is due, as in most cases it was the first time officers and men were under fire. Three of the enemy were reported killed, and 4 rifles and 18 prisoners captured.

The president and vice-president of the town were sent for and returned to town. General Otis' orders and intention of Americans was explained to them, and the next day all the inhabitants returned. Food supplies were purchased from the natives and cash payment made therefor.

January 11. A reconnoissance was made by Lieutenant McCabe with 38 men of

Digitized by Google

his company on a neighboring trail, and at 3 p. m. Lieutenant McCabe entered the town of Maragondon with that command and without serious opposition. Much information as to the movements of the enemy was gained by him at Maragondon, which information was forwarded to brigade headquarters. Lieutenant McCabe remained at Maragondon during the night. A messenger with an order to Captain Burr, Company D, who had been sent to join Captains Webb and Porterfield at Bailen, and one to the battalion commander at Magallanes to return with command to Alfonso on the 11th was delayed by messenger losing his way and given to battalion commander in the night of January 11 and not to Captain Burr until the 12th.

January 12. Battalion marched to Alfonso and encamped there. Macabebe scouts accompanying Captain Burr in trail of First Battalion to Bayuyungan.

January 13. Battalion marched to Talisay and encamped there.

January 14. Battalion marched to Tanauan; Company L, Captain Newberry, sent on road toward Alaminos to intercept enemy if fleeing in that direction. No enemy seen. Companies I and M marched to Santo Tomas and encamped there. Companies L and K encamped at Tanauan.

January 15. Battalion ordered to march from Santo Tomas and Tanauan to Lipa when relieved by the Thirty-ninth Infantry. March began at 4.30 and Lipa reached at 8.30 p. m. without incident.

Private Goldman, Company I, left behind at Tanauan, while endeavoring to catch up with the battalion, was shot and killed by the enemy about 3 miles north of Lipa. When the shooting was reported, detachment with surgeon was sent back and body brought in and buried next morning at Lipa.

January 16. Battalion marched to Ibaan.

January 17. Battalion marched to Batangas and reported to colonel commanding.

January 19. Company M of battalion detached and Companies I, K, and L of battalion ordered to escort wagon train to San Pablo. March commenced at 5 p. m. Much difficulty experienced with wagons in gorges, and encampment not had for night until 4.30 a. m. Encampment about 1 mile west of Ibaan.

January 20. Battalion marched at 7 a. m. toward Rosario. Dinner and two hours' rest there, and orders received from General Schwan to report the wagon train at San Pablo by noon of next day. Bad gorge encountered 2 miles south of Tiaon at 1 a. m. Bridge over deep torrent broke and one wagon broke down. Supplies had to be unloaded and wagons and supplies brought through gorge by hand. Crossing gorge completed at 6.30 a. m. At 4 a. m. Lieutenant McCabe, with Company K, was ordered to Tiaon to rest and wait, ready to escort wagon train to San Pablo. Wagons were reloaded and all but broken one sent, with Company K, to Tiaon, and there, at 9 a. m.. were met by Lieutenant McCabe and reported to General Schwan at San Pablo at 11.45 a. m. Companies I and L, with broken wagon, were reported by battalion commander to General Schwan at 11.55 a. m.

Companies I, K and L ordered to garrison San Pablo and build intrenchments on leading roads approaching. Town garrisoned and strong intrenchments built under direction of Lieutenant Tompkins as acting engineer officer.

January 27. Companies I, K and L ordered to Tayabas with wagon train carrying rations. March commenced at 7 a. m. Encampment for the night at Candelaria.

January 28. Advance guard, under Lieutenants Tompkins and Gulick, drove small body of enemy from churchyard at Sariaya. No casualties reported. Small body of enemy's cavalry seen by rear guard, but not encountered. Some shooting at flankers occurred east of Sariaya. No one hit. Arrived at Tayabas at 12.30; reported to Major Lovering, who had entered town a short time previous.

Major Lovering, with First Battalion, left Tayabas at 4 p. m., and from that time until February 1 the Companies I, K and L of this battalion garrisoned Tayabas without incident. On January 31 the colonel commanding arrived at Tayabas and took command.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

THOMAS L. HARTIGAN,
Major Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Third Battalion.

APPENDIX 4.

TAYABAS, P. I., *February 13, 1900.*

ADJUTANT THIRTIETH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Tayabas, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of the First Battalion, Thirtieth Infantry, since January 4, 1900:

January 4, 1900, the battalion, as part of the regiment, left San Pedro Macati,

Digitized by Google

going via Muntinlupa, Binan, Carmona, Silan, Indang, Alfonso, Bayuyungan, Talisay, and Santo Tomas, which place was reached at 7 a. m. January 14, 1900.

At 8 o'clock Companies A and B, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., Major Lovering commanding, went to Tanauan, and at 1 p. m. were relieved by Major Hartigan and returned to Santo Tomas.

The battalion left Santo Tomas January 15 at 2.40 a. m. and proceeded to San Pablo, arriving at 2 p. m. and relieving Major Cheatham.

The battalion remained at San Pablo until January 21, 1900. During a part of this time the command was without rations and subsisted upon pigs and rice (palay, which was hulled by the troops) and beef purchased. On January 17 Second Lieut. F. W. Ralston, jr., was sent with pack ponies and 21 men to Santo Tomas for rations.

On Lieutenant Ralston's return with train and 53 enlisted men they were attacked and the train captured.

Lieutenant Ralston's report has already been forwarded.

On January 19 First Lieut. J. J. Foley, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., who had been sent to scout and repair water-supply ditch, had an engagement with the enemy in which 2 men were wounded—Corporal Trepto, Company D, wounded in face, and Private Lucasse, Company D, wounded in right side. Lieutenant Foley's report has already been forwarded.

On January 21, at 12.30 p. m., the battalion left with other companies of the regiment under command of the colonel and proceeded to Nagcarlang, Lilio, Majayjay, Luisiana, Cavinti, Pagsajan, and arrived at Santa Cruz at 9.30 a. m. January 25, 1900.

January 26 the battalion left Santa Cruz and escorted 3 wagons to Majayjay and then proceeded to Lucban, Tayabas, Pagbiloa, and Atimonan, arriving there at 5 p. m. January 31.

Upon arrival of Major Langhorne the battalion returned to Tayabas, arriving there February 4 at 3 p. m. Report of this trip has already been submitted. Since February 4 have remained at Tayabas.

February 11 Major Lovering, with Company B, Thirtieth Infantry, proceeded to Lucena as escort to wagon train. The flankers discovered the enemy intrenched near the road. The enemy was driven away, leaving 3 dead. We sustained no loss.

On February 12 Major Lovering proceeded with Company D, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., and scouted the country to the west of the Tayabas-Lucena road crossing the Batohal River in two places. No signs of the enemy were discovered.

The natives off the road are still living in their houses.

Very respectfully,

L. A. LOVERING,
Major Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding First Battalion.

APPENDIX 5.

HEADQUARTERS THIRTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Santa Cruz, P. I., February 9, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to make the following report in reference to the operations of the brigade participated in by companies under my command. A telegram was received from the adjutant-general of the First Division, Eighth Army Corps, directing me, "when relieved by a battalion of the Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., from Calamba, to push out a battalion to Bay and endeavor to communicate with General Schwan, who was then supposed to be passing through San Pablo en route to Santa Cruz, at which latter place it was rumored there were from 4,000 to 5,000 insurgents." I was relieved at about 8 a. m., January 22, 1900, by Major Orwig with three companies, I, K and L, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V. At Los Banos I had three companies, E, F and M.

There being no necessity for more than two companies remaining at Los Banos, at 10 a. m., January 22, 1900, I took Companies F, K, L and M, with four days' rations on pony packs and 200 rounds of ammunition per man, and proceeded to Bay over a road almost impassable for ponies. Being able to learn nothing at Bay, I at once proceeded toward Calauang, the roads soon becoming so bad that ponies could not pass; here I sent back to Los Banos ten men, part of whom were sick, and one officer with the pony packs, and proceeded to Calauang with two days' rations, camping there on the night of January 22, 1900.

At Calauang I could learn nothing of the movement of troops, but having the

Digitized by Google

information that General Schwan was expected in Santa Cruz the day I left Los Banos, and knowing the gunboat *Laguna de Bay* had gone to that place the previous morning, I proceeded in the direction of Santa Cruz, finding again the road impassable for ponies.

At Pila I learned that American troops had occupied Santa Cruz the previous day. On entering Pila a small party of insurgents with a gun and some bolos tried to cut off my rear guard; one bolo man was captured. The battalion then proceeded to Santa Cruz over an excellent road, arriving there about 12 m. January 23, 1900, and finding that Major Cheatham with the First Battalion Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., had entered the place the previous day.

At about noon Troop A, Fourth Cavalry, with General Schwan's aide-de-camp, Lieutenant Walker, came in, followed by wagons for rations from Majayjay. Lieutenant Walker designated the First Battalion to proceed at one to Majayjay, and directed me to unload the rations lying at the dock and to send for 300,000 rounds of ammunition. That night General Schwan arrived at Santa Cruz, as did Major Mulford's battalion of the Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V. Major Cheatham's battalion of the Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., returned to Santa Cruz the following day, and on the 24th I was placed in command of all the troops in Santa Cruz, and was relieved the following day by Colonel Gardener, who arrived with five companies of the Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V.

On January 24, 1900, K Company, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., reconnoitered in the direction of Pagsajan and Lumbang, finding only an outpost of the enemy beyond Lumbang, and returned the same date. At Lumbang is a native ferry.

On January 28, 1900, Captain Lyle, with Companies L and M, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., and 10 Macabebe scouts, reconnoitered Cavinti, reporting 400 to 500 hostile natives in the hills beyond that town, and after some skirmishing returned the same date.

On January 29, 1900, I took companies F, K, L and M, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., and 40 Macabebe scouts under Lieutenant Geiger and proceeded to near San Antonio by way of Pagsajan and Lumbang, taking an exceedingly rough trail over the hills near Paete. At San Antonio the scouts captured an insurgent, a ladrone, two shotguns, and several bolos. The next day we marched 3 miles east from San Antonio, finding trails over which ponies could not pass, and then returned to Paete, where we camped the night of January 30.

On January 31, returning to Lumbang along the lake road we were fired into by about 6 rifles from a high bluff. A volley dispersed this band; and we went on to Pagsajan, where the command was halted and orders given me to report to the general commanding, leaving my command where it was. I received orders to take the battalion back to Lumbang and scout north of Cavinti, while six companies of the Forty-second Infantry, U. S. V., went into and east of Cavinti.

We camped at Lumbang that night and on February 1, 1900, took a very bad trail over the hills eastward, finding an insurgent officer's uniform and several bolos near Lumbang.

The Macabebe scouts saw an insurgent officer on the trail but failed to shoot him. By 3 o'clock p. m., after hard marching the column had arrived at the junction of the Lumbang-Cavinti and San Antonio-Cavinti trails; from here we saw at a distance of about 2 miles a hundred men partly uniformed, marching quickly in an easterly direction. We captured one insurgent on the trail leading toward Cavinti, who told us his captain had taken his gun and sent him home.

When across the river on the trail to Cavinti we were fired on from our rear by from 10 to 15 rifles. Two volleys started these hostiles from cover and several were seen to fall when fired upon by our detached squads.

The country was so rough and it was so improbable that we could capture these men after our fatiguing march that we proceeded to Cavinti without further incident and camped there overnight.

On February 2, 1900, we marched to Santa Cruz, P. I.

On February 3, 1900, I was ordered to send one company, M, to Pagsajan for temporary duty, and at noon all the battalion was ordered to Majayjay, at which place we arrived at about 8 o'clock p. m.

On February 4, one company, K, was ordered to Lucban and returned to Majayjay on February 6, 1900. My companies examined the mountain trail in all directions from Majayjay, and on February 9, being relieved by the First Battalion, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., returned to Santa Cruz, P. I.

I have the following recommendations to make:

First. That an order be issued directing that all persons hostile to the United States Government return to and occupy their houses and lands within a month's

Digitized by Google

time, and stating that all such property will be confiscated by the United States Government if not so occupied.

Second. That after a month's time any person who shall prove that the owners of houses or lands are hostile to the United States Government shall receive 10 per cent of the value of such property and that the property be confiscated.

Third. That a ferry be constructed at Lumbang and a bridge be constructed at Pagsajan and that natives be employed to build and repair the roads in this part of the province.

Very respectfully, C. T. BOYD,

Major Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Regiment.

APPENDIX 6.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST BATTALION,
THIRTY-SEVENTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Majayjay, P. I., February 12, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit report of operations of troops under my command in the campaign against Filipino insurgents on south line, between January 9 and February 9, inclusive.

In accordance with orders from commanding officer, Lake Military District, I left Calamba at 4 a. m., January 9, with detachments of 32 men each from Companies A, B and C, Thirty-seventh Infantry, with two days' rations in haversacks, acting in connection with two battalions of the Thirty-ninth Infantry, one of which took road via the Puenta de Viga to Santo Tomas, the other followed trail through the mountains to the east, while I crossed the mountains south of Calamba, between the two columns, and followed hill tops to a point directly behind Santo Tomas.

From our position (between the two columns) and on the hill tops it was possible for us to prevent the flanks of both parties. We intercepted a company of the enemy trying to get through to the mountains and scattered them. They retreated in disorder toward Santo Tomas, with a known loss of 3 killed. We entered Santo Tomas about noon and in the afternoon I was sent on reconnoissance toward Lake Taal. About 2 miles west of Santo Tomas the enemy were discovered in plain sight and in considerable force on top of a commanding hill. The position was a strong one and after a thorough examination of the country we returned to Santo Tomas by order of Colonel Bullard.

On the morning of the 10th the two battalions of Thirty-ninth Infantry returned to Calamba. I was left to follow in afternoon, but before starting orders came for me to remain and open line to Lake Taal. I made another reconnoissance of the position of enemy in afternoon and repaired road across river for artillery.

January 11, left Santo Tomas at 4 a. m. with 104 men of the Thirty-seventh Infantry and a battalion of Fifth Artillery to attack enemy's position. Companies C and A, Thirty-seventh Infantry, under Captain Richmond and Lieutenant O'Brien, respectively, were in the advance. The other troops followed with the guns.

We crossed the river under cover of darkness, and by means of sunken roads and hedges previously located passed to north of the hill and came out on the enemy's flank. Just at 6 o'clock the outposts discovered us and fired. The men were in a column of files; they were faced to the left and advanced in line of skirmishers, over open ground toward the crest of the hill about 1,000 yards away. The advance was steady and the volley firing by companies was splendid. The enemy was posted in two lines, one at crest, another in a fringe of bushes about 200 yards from the crest. Their fire was strong and seemed to be delivered by squad volleys. They were armed principally with Mausers, and were supplied with new ammunition, as was proven by the boxes with a French label found on the hill top.

In twenty minutes after the first shot was fired we occupied the hill with the enemy in disorganized retreat. The artillery opened from their position on the left and it was largely due to the promptness of Lieutenant Summerall, Fifth Artillery, who was in command, that our object was accomplished without greater loss.

Private Lincoln Miller, of Company A, was instantly killed while in the charge with his company. Private Notgrass, of Company A, was slightly wounded in the hand.

Known loss to enemy, 6 killed. The strength of the enemy was at least 200 men, consisting apparently, as was seen during reconnoissance, of three distinct companies. We had 64 men in the assault.

Digitized by Google

The artillery was moved to the hill top from where it commanded the valley from Santo Tomas to Lake Taal and on round the Tanauan.

From our position the enemy could be seen fleeing in all directions. Some passed around Lake Taal toward the north, while others moved south toward Lipa.

Colonel Bullard and a battalion of Thirty-ninth Infantry reached the hill at about 10.30. Captain Van Leer, Thirty-seventh Infantry, arrived from Calamba at 7 p. m. with remainder of Companies A, B and C; he also brought five days' rations. Camped on hill top.

January 12. I spent the day on the hill top. Sent out reconnoisance toward Lake Taal. The Thirty-ninth returned to Santo Tomas. Colonel Anderson, with the Thirty-eighth Infantry, passed our position at 1.30, going toward Tanauan.

January 13. In accordance with orders from Colonel Bullard, the artillery was sent to Tanauan at daylight to join the Thirty-ninth, and my battalion marched into Santo Tomas to garrison the place. General Schwan reached Santo Tomas in afternoon. At 6 p. m. Captain Myers and 40 men of Company B were sent to Lipa with important dispatches from the brigade commander. Lieutenant Baskette was also given copies of the same dispatches, and was instructed to push through to Lipa as rapidly as possible. He took two men mounted on ponies and left the company at Tanauan just at dark, delivered his orders, and returned to Santo Tomas by 1 o'clock the same night with the reply.

January 14. I received orders to move by way of Alaminos, San Pablo, and Tiaon to Rosario, and there await further instructions. Left Santo Tomas at 8.40 with Companies A and C and one platoon of Company B. At 9.25, when the advance guard was about 3 miles out, they encountered the enemy in considerable force posted on opposite sides of a deep ravine. The position was a difficult one to carry on account of the thicket of bamboos which fringe the ravine. There was only one crossing. The scouts were moved forward across the ravine one at a time, and held the enemy in check until Company A could cross in like manner. The fire from the enemy was heavy, and seemed to come both from the front and from our right flank at a distance of less than 300 yards. Our fire failed to drive them out, and Captain Van Leer, with Company A, charged the position on the right across the open in gallant style. The enemy on that side, about 150 strong, fled toward Tanauan. In the meantime Company C had crossed and moved to the front, driving the enemy back along road toward Alaminos. From reports of officers engaged and from intensity of fire I judge the enemy consisted of about 250 men, armed principally with Remingtons. They fired 4 shots from a small field piece.

Private Schaffer, of Company C, was hit in the leg by a Remington bullet. Loss to the enemy can only be estimated, as we pushed on toward Alaminos as soon as the fighting (which lasted about one hour) was over.

Two squadrons of cavalry under Colonel Hayes passed us immediately after the firing was over. Reached San Pablo at 5.30, having seen only a few small parties of the enemy. I received 7 prisoners and 8 rifles from the commissary officer of a troop of cavalry that had been left to hold the town until my arrival. Company D, of my battalion, joined me at San Pablo at 6 p. m., having marched from Los Banos via Bay and Calauang.

January 15. Major Lovering, with a battalion of Thirtieth Infantry, arrived from Santo Tomas at 2 p. m. He took command of the post, and I turned over the prisoners and captured arms to him. Left San Pablo at 2.45 p. m. and reached Tiaon at 6 p. m.

January 16. Marched from Tiaon to Rosario, reaching the latter place at 3.30. The 40 men of B Company who had gone to Lipa from Santo Tomas joined me here at 7 p. m., having come from Lipa via Santo Tomas, Alaminos, and San Pablo, a distance of 61 miles, in three consecutive days. They carried, in addition to rifles and ponchos, 200 rounds of ammunition and two days' rations. Rosario was entirely deserted by its inhabitants, as had been the other towns entered.

January 17. My orders were to await further instructions at Rosario. I sent pack train under guard to Lipa for rations; drew for five days. Lieutenant Waugh, of the Thirtieth Infantry, with 30 men, arrived from Batangas at 2 a. m. with orders for me. He reported being attacked near Ibaan and brought the body of one of his men who had been killed.

January 18. Remained at Rosario. Major Langhorne, with battalion of Thirty-ninth and Summerall's battery, arrived from Batangas at 9.30 a. m.

January 19. Left Rosario at 6 a. m. with entire command for San Pablo. It was necessary to work on road at several places and to build one bridge for guns. Reached Tiaon at 4 p. m.

January 20. Continued on toward San Pablo. Major Langhorne was left behind to escort General Schwan from Tiaon to San Pablo. I reached San Pablo at 10 a. m.

Digitized by Google

Brigade commander arrived about noon. By order of the general, Captain Givens, with Company D, was sent on reconnoissance toward Santa Cruz. He found the enemy intrenched along the road about 4 miles out. In developing the strength of the enemy and in locating his position two men of Company D were wounded.

January 21. I left San Pablo at noon with Companies A, B and C with orders to leave the road about 3 miles out and make a detour to the right with the object of coming out in rear of enemy at his intrenched position, as located by Captain Givens. Company D was to go with main column along road. The trail by which I left the road soon played out and we could only shape our course by the compass and endeavor to force our way through the jungle. We crossed the mountain and were greatly retarded by having to cross a lava bed. In following a small trail after crossing the mountain the scouts discovered an intrenched camp of the enemy. As is usual in such cases, the trenches were on the opposite of a ravine and there was only one path through it. Five short trenches commanded this path and the fire from them was severe. The advance party opened fire and the two leading squads of the first company (A) deployed along the crest and assisted in keeping down the enemy's fire while Sergeant McIntyre, of Company A, with 6 men, charged down the path and took the first trench on the opposite side. This stampeded the enemy, and the rest of the command crossed the ravine only to find the enemy in full retreat. The camp, which was located near the trenches in a slight depression, consisted of 12 small houses or "shacks" and showed evidences of having been occupied by a considerable number of men. At least 100 men with rifles occupied the trenches. In the camp we found and destroyed a large quantity of rice, a bundle (about 50 suits) of insurgent uniforms, 2 rifles (Remingtons), and about 500 rounds of ammunition. Our loss was Private Ridner, of Company A, shot through leg (he has since died at first reserve hospital, Manila), and Private Bullis, of Company A, shot in left shoulder. The loss to enemy was 4 killed (bodies found) and, judging from the blood spots seen, at least 8 others killed or wounded.

This march over a rough country, without trails for the main part, was a severe test of the endurance of the men. We reached the camp of main column on road near San Mateo at 7 p. m., having carried Ridner on a litter.

Company D, which remained with the main column on the road, was with the leading battalion and took part in the engagement near San Mateo. Corporal Hosier was killed when within 50 yards of the enemy's trenches.

January 22. Left camp at 6.30 and moved toward Santa Cruz. At Nagcarlang my battalion was detached from main body, and with one 3-inch Maxim-Nordenfelt gun was ordered to proceed direct to Santa Cruz by way of road on west side of river, while the main body went by Lilio and then north on east side of river. The country through which we advanced was exceedingly rough and mountainous and well adapted to ambuscades. We proceeded cautiously and used flankers wherever practicable, as a large force of the enemy had been reported to be in that section. Our scouts encountered several small parties of armed men and killed 6 who were armed with rifles or bolos. A company of insurgents about 50 strong was seen running down a side road toward the west when we were about 2 miles from Santa Cruz. The leading company fired a couple of volleys at them. There was no return fire.

Entered Santa Cruz at 2.30 p. m. without opposition.

January 23. At 11.50 Lieutenant Walker, of General Schwan's staff, came in from Majayjay with orders for me to come at once with what ammunition and rations I could carry and endeavor to come in on north side of town. We hurried off, but met the column at Magdalena. My battalion spent the night at Magdalena.

January 24. Returned to Santa Cruz.

January 25. Ordered to Majayjay with instructions to endeavor to communicate with the cavalry, which was supposed to be in Tayabas province. Arrived at Majayjay at 4 p. m., where I received message saying cavalry had arrived at Santa Cruz.

January 26. Remained at Majayjay.

January 27. Waited for final directions.

January 28. Orders arrived for me at 10.30 for me to go to Mauban via Lucbon with my battalion, Major Langhorne's battalion of the Thirty-ninth, and one 3-inch Maxim gun, commanded by Lieutenant Buckey. Orders were issued to carry full five days' rations on person and at least 150 rounds of ammunition per man. Major Langhorne sent ahead at 2 p. m. with pony train and gun; Major Steele's battalion of the Thirtieth arrived at 3 p. m., and I left at 3.30; reached Lucban at 7 p. m., where I found rest of command already quartered. Found and destroyed 1,000 Remington cartridges and 25 pounds of lead.

January 29. Left for Mauban at 7 a. m.; found road to Sampaloc very bad. As my scouts were descending in the mountain above Sampaloc they were fired upon from a bridge in their front and from both flanks by what I estimated to be about 20

Digitized by Google

rifles. The scouts returned the fire promptly, and the first squad of leading company fired some volleys from a commanding position in rear; the enemy fell back toward the town. About 200 empty Mauser and Remington shells were found on the bridge. In the afternoon as the rear guard of Major Langhorne's battalion was about 3 miles east of Sampaloc it was fired on from ambush at close range and one man wounded.

The head of our column reached the river at Mauban at 6 o'clock, found the town deserted, and, as no boats could be found at night to cross on, the entire command camped outside the town.

January 30. Secured bancoes and took one company across river; entered the town at 7 a. m. and found 2 Spanish prisoners, with 3 women and 8 children. One of the prisoners, a lieutenant in the Spanish army, reported that 400 Spanish and 11 American prisoners had passed through Mauban on January 23 on the way to Atimonan; he also said that about 80 prisoners were held by the natives in the mountains around Mauban. Scouting parties were at once sent out with the result that 2 more Spanish prisoners were released and one Filipino officer captured.

Both the Spanish prisoners and the natives assured me that the trail along the coast to Atimonan was a good one and that all the rivers were fordable; this decided me to return by way of Atimonan and Tayabas, as I hoped to find some of the prisoners in the small towns along the coast.

January 31. Left camp at 7 a. m. for Atimonan, with Major Langhorne's battalion in advance. In a short time a river which proved too deep to ford was reached, a few boats were secured, and the entire command was ferried over by 2.30. We moved on about 5 miles to another river, also too deep to wade.

February 1. Again had to ferry the men over and swim the animals; all over by 3 p. m. Camped in woods about 5 miles farther on.

February 2. Major Langhorne was in advance, and he was instructed to push on to Atimonan as soon as possible. He left camp at midnight and marched along the coast, taking advantage of the low tide; he reached Atimonan at 11 a. m. I started at 7 o'clock and arrived at 1.30 p. m. Major Lovering had started for Tayabas at noon and Major Langhorne followed at 2 o'clock. I spent rest of day getting rice and fresh beef for rations.

February 3. Started at 6.30 and overtook the Thirty-ninth in the mountains at 11.30. The trail was very bad indeed. Camped about 12 miles from Atimonan.

February 4. My battalion took the lead. Trail continued bad to Pagbilao; reached Tayabas at 5 p. m. Our progress from Mauban, necessarily slow on account of the obstacles and poor trails, was very much retarded by the Spanish prisoners. I reported to Colonel Gardener, Thirtieth Infantry, turned the prisoners over to him, and drew two days' rations. Two Spaniards joined me at Atimonan. The following is a list of those delivered to Colonel Gardener: D. Carmelo Perer, lieutenant in Spanish army, wife and one child; D. Narciso Lopez, merchant, wife and five children; Andres Cortes, Fernando Buendia, Donato Alvarez, and Vicente Gutier, Spanish soldiers; Señora Dona Josepa Gouraler, the wife of Spanish officer, with two children. Señora Gouraler had been a prisoner over twenty months. She and her two little girls endured the hardships and fatigue of the forced march from Mauban to Tayabas without complaint. Her husband is still in the hands of the insurgents.

February 5. General Schwan and staff reached Tayabas in forenoon. I reported to him in person.

We remained in Tayabas resting and waiting for orders until February 8, when we marched to Majayjay and took station.

The maximum strength of the battalion in the field during the time covered by this report was 12 officers and 271 enlisted men.

In reviewing the work of the battalion during the past month I must refer to the splendid spirit that animated both officers and men; they not only did their duty and obeyed orders, but they did it with a cheerfulness and an enthusiasm that, though expected from previous experience, was most gratifying.

There was no opportunity to supply ourselves with shoes on the trip and the command suffered considerably for lack of them; a number of men reached Tayabas entirely barefooted, but there was no complaint and no hesitation.

The services rendered by the medical department were more than satisfactory; both Surgeon Major Winters and Assistant Surgeon Sinks were always ready to give professional aid or give up their horses for sick men to ride as the case required.

The services of the scouts, under Lieut. Alvin K. Baskette, was most efficient; the scouts consisted of 4 picked men from each company, and too much praise can not be given for their individual energy and good judgment. We were compelled to pass through some exceedingly rough country, but we were never surprised or ambushed.

Digitized by Google

The pony pack train for carrying rations as organized in the battalion gave most satisfactory results. It is the only method of transportation that could possibly be used on the rough trails over which the greater portion of our march was made. The fact that we never missed a meal during the thirty days, and more than once were called upon to supply other commands whose rations had been exhausted, is an evidence of its efficiency.

The roads from Calamba to Lipa via Santo Tomas, from Santo Tomas to Rosario via San Pablo and Tiaon, from San Pablo to Santa Cruz, and from Santa Cruz to Majayjay, while in the main rough and in some places bad, are practicable for wheel transportation.

The road from Majayjay to Lucban, and the trail from Lucban to Mauban, from Mauban to Atimonan, and from Atimonan to Pagbilao are impassable for vehicles of any kind and are not practicable for horses.

From reports received from Spanish prisoners and from personal observations I am led to believe that Spanish prisoners in considerable numbers are still being held by the natives in the mountains and small barrios around Sampaloc, Mauban, and Atimonan, while a much larger number, between 400 and 600, have been sent south along the coast to some point beyond Lopez.

I submit herewith copies of orders under which I have acted. I also append a blue print with red lines showing route taken by us; whenever we passed over the same road more than once the number of times is indicated by red figures on map.

Very respectfully,

B. F. CHEATHAM.
Major Thirty-seventh U. S. Volunteer Infantry.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 27, 1900.

Major CHEATHAM, *Majayjay:*

A dismounted detachment of cavalry under Major Nolan was at Lucban on the 22d, and reports that 200 Spanish and 12 American prisoners were recently taken from Tayabas to Sampaloc and other barrios on the Lucban-Mauban road, as well as to the town of Mauban, where there is said to be a considerable insurgent force. Major Lovering's battalion is now on its way to Atimonan, at which place it is expected to arrive on the 30th. Steele's battalion leaves here to-morrow morning to take station at Majayjay. As soon as practicable after its arrival your battalion and that of Major Langhorne, carrying as many rations on the men's persons as practicable, will start for Mauban, which your command should reach not earlier than the afternoon of the 29th, in order that the enemy upon his anticipated retreat south on the coast road may find it blocked by Lovering at Atimonan. At least one company of Steele's battalion will be thrown forward at Lucban in support of your column and to take charge of any prisoners you may liberate. Avail yourself of every opportunity to convey information back to brigade headquarters, via Majayjay, to which place your command will eventually return. The brigade commander relies upon your well-known zeal, activity, and sound judgment for the successful execution of the important task he confides to you. He feels you may confidently count on the hearty and loyal support of Major Langhorne, an officer of experience and proved energy.

Buckey's gun, already attached to your battalion, will constitute a part of your command and will be taken along if practicable.

STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Santa Cruz, January 25, 1900.

Major LOVERING,
Through Commanding Officer, Thirtieth Infantry, Santa Cruz, Luzon.

SIR: The brigade commander directs that your battalion, carrying two days' rations on the men's persons, march to Majayjay to-day, escorting 3 wagons loaded with 20,000 rounds of ammunition and 1,600 rations. These for a reserve supply of the garrison. The wagons are to be returned to this place, suitably escorted, under the direction of the permanent post commander.

On the 27th you will resume your march, proceeding via Lucban in the direction of Tayabas, which place you should reach not later than noon of the 28th.

Digitized by Google

On the evening of the 28th, or early on the morning of the 29th, you will proceed with your battalion, carrying at least three days' rations on the men's persons, to Atimonan, and occupy that place; the object of the movement being to cut off the line of retreat of an insurgent force which it is expected Major Cheatham's command, moving via Lucban and Mauban, will drive from the latter place south along the coast.

Copy of letter of instructions to Major Hartigan inclosed.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Copy for Major Cheatham. S. D. S.

SANTO TOMAS, *January 12, 1900.*

Major CHEATHAM:

Hold your battalion at Santo Tomas and vicinity until further orders, supplying yourself from Calamba, and watching the bridge "Puenta de Viga," about 3 miles north, and keeping open the road to Calamba.

R. L. BULLARD,
Colonel, Commanding District.

ROSARIO, *January 19.*

Major CHEATHAM,
Thirty-seventh Infantry, Tiaon.

SIR: General Schwan directs me to send this note by courier to say that he wants you to move out from Tiaon (supposing you there) at an early hour, so as to reach San Pablo very shortly after daylight to-morrow. Langhorne's battalion to remain where it is, waiting for the general to come up and then escort him to San Pablo.

Lovering is at San Pablo without rations. A report from Bullard to-day said "pony pack train going with rations for Santo Tomas to San Pablo was ambushed and captured." Moreover, the general does not feel perfectly secure about Lovering, and wants your battalion there to relieve or strengthen the garrison, as the circumstances may require.

Very respectfully,

S. D. STURGIS, *Adjutant-General.*

Langhorne should be prepared to move out at 10 o'clock. The general will start him at once on arrival. S. D. S.

Received 9.15 a. m. January 20.

CALAMBA, *January 10.*

DEAR MAJOR CHEATHAM, SANTO TOMAS: Go out immediately toward Lake Taal, and to Banadero if you see fit. Watch toward the west for the enemy, who is being driven east by General Bates.

I am sending to Santo Tomas 5 days' rations for you; also 6 pony pack saddles.

Do not allow enemy to get southward between Lake Taal and Santo Tomas.

R. L. BULLARD,
Colonel, Commanding District.

PALACE, MANILA, P. I.,
January 10—4.50 p. m.

COMMANDING OFFICER, *Calamba:*

Insurgents at Cavite province in retreat on Balanga province, driven with troops with Generals Bates and Schwan. General Schwan's headquarters at Indang, and he is holding lines south and east on some point between Calamba and Santo Tomas. Should it be attacked, watch well country between Calamba and Lake Taal. The enemy from north and east may concentrate at Talisay, north of Taal Lake, and endeavor to move on Silan, Santo Tomas, or Calamba.

BARRY, *Adjutant-General.*

Official copy respectfully furnished Major Cheatham, Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., for his information and guidance.

NOEL GAINES,
Captain Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., Adjutant-General.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX 7.

BATANGAS, LUZON, P. I.,
January 21, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade.

SIR: I submit for transmission to the War Department the following report of operations of the Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., from January 10 to January 14, 1900:

At about 5 p. m. of January 10, while in bivouac at Perez Dasmariñas, I received an order to proceed to Talisay with a view of intercepting the enemy that had been recently beaten in a fight near Santo Tomas by Colonel Bullard's command (copy of order appended, marked "A"). General Wheaton, in handing me the order, told me to pursue and punish the enemy wherever found, and to operate in conjunction with Colonel Bullard. At the time of the receipt of this order there was one platoon of about 30 men under Lieutenant Maxwell absent on detached duty, and I left behind the band and a guard for the wagons which were to follow. We broke camp at about 6 p. m. and marched to Silan, reaching there near midnight. Lieutenant Buckey and his battery were attached and followed after, the battery and wagon train reaching Silan in the early morning. At 8 a. m. I had rations distributed so that each company should have full two days' of bacon, hard bread, coffee, and sugar, and moved on. The wagon train was ordered to return to Dasmariñas, and Company M, with the invalids, ordered to remain as guards. The artillery and various detachments were ordered to start after a short rest and overtake the column. At about noon we reached the top of the mountain above Talisay. The descent was very steep and difficult. When near the bottom my advance guard was opened upon at short range (by a party variously estimated at from 20 to 50) from the opposite side of a very steep and nearly impassable ravine. The fire was instantly returned and for half an hour firing was pretty hot, but all their shots were poorly aimed and went high. I have no casualties to report, and I have no evidence of any on the part of the enemy. We camped that night in Talisay. As the artillery and the detachments did not arrive I assumed that they had been diverted to some other direction. A note from the adjutant, General Wheaton's brigade, received just as I began the descent of the hill, told me that Colonel Gardener was to be at the northwest point of Lake Taal that p. m., and as the insurrectos ran to the east I determined to resume my march in that direction.

On the morning of the 12th we got away about 8 o'clock, and in the first hour saw several small parties in suspicious attitudes on our left. I caused two companies to be deployed against one of these parties, that proved to be composed of workmen at a cane mill. A volley or two was fired at some suspects and one was captured bearing a scalp wound. I did not delay my march long, however, and at 3 p. m. camped at Tanauan. All the inhabitants had fled and we entered the town without opposition. Here I was visited in camp by Colonel Bullard, Thirty-ninth Infantry, who offered cooperation, and it was agreed that we should next morning move on Lipa. His command was then at Santo Tomas. He brought with him his entire regiment and Summerall's artillery. Many signs and warnings of the enemy were given, and when near the Barrio of Luta a brisk fire was opened upon us from the left. This was promptly replied to, and in the course of 15 minutes was completely silenced by the fire of the companies of the First Battalion and the artillery. In less than half a mile the advance was again stopped by severe fire from a barricade thrown across the road, having a brush entanglement thrown across about 100 yards in front of it. This position was rapidly flanked on our right by the artillery and companies of the First and Second Battalions, and the march was soon continued. At this point Colonel Bullard rode up and offered to render any assistance needed. He was eager to get into the fight and his advice and counsel were excellent. The armed bodies on retreating went to both right and left, but without any adherence. I estimate that in both parties there were about 500 of them. I have reports of 8 dead having been seen on the field, and 12 or 13 of their wounded were subsequently found in the hospital at Lipa. My own casualties were Corpl. Walter C. Young, Company L, Thirty-eighth Infantry, killed; Private James Ryan, Company B, Thirty-ninth Infantry, wounded, and died at 6 a. m. on the 15th; Private William A. Nelson, Company K, Thirty-eighth Infantry, shot through the haversack and clothing, the bullet stopping without penetrating the flesh. All these casualties were among men far in the rear, probably by a sharpshooter whom we had passed, or by shots that had gone high over the advance. Five or six rifles were captured and turned in at Lipa, and a good many cartridges (Remington and Mauser) of all ages and styles of manufacture were found strewn along the road. As I arrived within about a mile or less of Lipa I made a halt of nearly an hour to collect my force and make it ready for the crossing

Digitized by Google

of the bridge and the assault of town. Here Colonel Bullard rode up with an offer to lead with his regiment, which had had a few days' rest and was not so tired as was the Thirty-eighth. This offer I declined. At about 9 o'clock a. m. I received a telegram transferring the regiment from Wheaton's to Schwan's brigade. Just as I was starting ahead to the assault of the city I received another telegram directing that I should not move with precipitancy. It was then too late to withdraw from this attack. Accompanying the advance guard, I entered the city without any opposition. Here we found about 130 Spanish prisoners (including 57 officers), who were wild in their expressions of joy over release from so long confinement. While I was busied with the problem of taking charge of the town and assigning the troops to their camp, Colonel Bullard found out from some of the Spaniards that some American prisoners had been taken out shortly before, on the road to Rosario. He proposed to me that we collect some mounted men and pursue and liberate them. To this I at once assented, and stripping saddles of all unnecessary weight, and borrowing rifles from the advance guard, we started at rapid pace in pursuit; this must have been near 2 o'clock. A list of those who made the journey is appended, marked "B." We saw the road full of flying people, some of them in uniforms and some armed, but most of them were men, women, and children moving their household goods. On arriving at Rosario we cleared the town by a few pistol shots. Here we found and liberated about 70 more prisoners. One of them, a Spanish officer, told Colonel Bullard that a large sum of money had been brought that far by the fleeing garrison of Lipa and there abandoned. He showed us where it was hid and we had it loaded on carts, and at first by hand and afterwards by ponies impressed we hauled it to Lipa. One of the boxes was broken open, and I know that a part of the money was taken by some of the released prisoners, but our situation was too critical to observe these things very closely. We got to Lipa about 5 p. m. A count of the money showed just $19,599.50. I have no doubt it was an even $20,000 lot when taken. To Colonel Bullard is due the proposition to make this expedition, and his energy, dash, and courage is worthy of the highest recognition. By the suddenness of the assault we were enabled to liberate a large number of prisoners and capture a arge amount of money without the loss of a single man in killed or wounded.

Here we remained to rest and recuperate, and were later joined by the brigade commander in person. We had been without transportation of any kind since the morning of the 11th. The men had carried 150 rounds of ammunition each, and two days' short rations. As they had already been three days out it became necessary to forage off the country. Whatever was taken was made of record by the acting commissary, with a view of settling with the owner should he appear and make claim. Both at Tanauan and at Lipa every inhabitant had fled.

Buckey's artillery and the detachment of the regiment did not join until later. For some reason they halted at the top of the hill above Talisay, and after remaining there thirty-six hours they followed on after and overtook their command at Lipa.

The action of the regiment in every affair in which it was engaged was superb. Owing to the impossibility of viewing all parts of the action, many deeds were unobserved by me. But I did observe acts of particular heroism on the part of Colonel Bullard, Lieutenant Colonel Crane, Captains Reid, Moore, and Collier, and I commend for their gallantry Colonel Bullard and those who followed him to Rosario. Sergt. Maj. F. McC. Smith, Thirty-eighth Infantry, is also entitled to special mention for bravery. On the night of the 12th he volunteered to carry a dispatch to Calamba. The distance was about 12 or 13 miles; the road infested with small parties of armed insurgents. Starting about 5 p. m. he delivered his message, got an answer, and rejoined his regiment about 8 a. m. on the 13th, and went through the entire fight, near the advance, and expressed great regret that I would not permit him to go with the party to Rosario. I desire to renew my recommendation for commission at the first opportunity of Sergeant-Major Smith, as he is othwise entirely qualified. Too high praise cannot be given Lieutenant Summerall and his battery. His judgment was ever sound; he was full of vigor and activity, and cool and brave as any one I ever saw. He should receive some reward.

At Lipa we captured the arsenal that had been engaged in reloading ammunition, but it was only a poor affair with but little that was of value in it. One case of perhaps 150 pounds dynamite fell into our hands.

The marches of the regiment were as follows: 10th (night) Dasmarinas to Silan, 8 miles; 11th, Silan to Talisay, 12 miles; 12th, Talisay to Tanauan, 13 miles; 13th, Tanauan to Lipa, 12 miles; and each of the 11th, 12th, and 13th, the regiment was deployed through the field and the brush and was under fire. For a new and untried regiment I regard the record as most creditable.

Respectfully,

GEO. S. ANDERSON,
Colonel Thirty-eighth Volunteer Infantry.

Digitized by Google

EXHIBIT A.

FIELD ORDERS, No. 4. } HEADQUARTERS WHEATON'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, *Dasmarinas, P. I., January 10, 1900.*

Col. G. S. Anderson, Thirty-eighth Infantry, with his regiment will march immediately on Talisay, by way of Silan. He will attack the enemy at Talisay, or at any point where he may be found en route. If the enemy is discovered along the north shore of Lake Taal, he will attack, pursue, and destroy him. Two days' rations will be carried in haversacks; three days' rations will be carried on bull trains as far as Silan. If possible the bull trains will be unloaded at Silan and returned to this point to convey more rations to Silan. No less than 140 rounds cartridges per man will be carried. The regimental commissary will be left at Dasmariñas in charge of stores. Having completed this duty Colonel Anderson will return to Silan and report by telegraph.

LOYD WHEATON,
Brigadier General, U. S. V., Commanding.

EXHIBIT B.

List of officers and men engaged in the capture of Rosario January 13, 1900.

Col. G. S. Anderson, Thirty-eighth Infantry.
Lieut. Col. C. J. Crane, Thirty-eighth Infantry.
Maj. C. H. Muir, Thirty-eighth Infantry.
Capt. B. A. Read, Thirty-eighth Infantry.
First Lieut. W. G. Doane, Thirty-eighth Infantry.
First Lieut. F. A. Thompson, Thirty-eighth Infantry.
Col. R. L. Bullard, Thirty-ninth Infantry.
Sergt. J. Ford, band, Thirty-ninth Infantry.
Corpl. J. B. Crane, Company D, Thirty-ninth Infantry.
Private Chas. M. Simmons, Company D, Thirty-ninth Infantry.
Private P. Iven, Company D, Thirty-ninth Infantry.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Manila, P. I., Feb. —, 1900.

The brigade commander concurs in the commendation of officers and enlisted men made in the above report.

THEO. SCHWAN,
Brigadier General, U. S. V., Commanding Brigade.

APPENDIX 8.

BATANGAS, P. I., *January 20, 1900.*

ADJUTANT,
Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., Batangas, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that yesterday, the 19th instant, at 1.05 p. m., in obedience to the instructions from the regimental commander, Companies B, C and D (excepting various details absent on duty), aggregating about 250 men, started under my command for Taal, distant 15 miles.

Resistance was first encountered at a point about 1 mile distant from Taal. This resistance came from a trench defending the main road. The attack of this trench was left to Company C, which was the leading company, and Company D was placed in line of skirmishers to the right of the road in order to flank the trenches and to prevent escape up the river. This movement brought fire from a trench to the right of the road, and about one-half mile distant from it, evidently prepared for the purpose of bringing an enfilade fire upon a line attacking the trenches defending the main road. This necessitated a partial change of direction by Company D, and Company B was then placed in skirmish line on the right of Company D, thus extending our line well to the north of the road leading into Taal.

Company C continued to advance down and on both sides of the road. As the action progressed Companies D and B, in skirmish line with extended intervals,

Digitized by Google

executed partial changes of direction to the left so as to enter the city from the upper or northern side. Company C advanced along the main road to the church and then, the Filipinos having ceased resistance, bivouacked on the main road about three-quarters of a mile from the church, to which point a wagon bringing rations from Batangas had arrived, and beyond which it was prevented going by the trenches. This wagon with rations had been escorted from Batangas by the various details absent from the companies, when the command marched, under command of First Lieut. R. F. Woods, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V.

Companies B and D remained in the convent over night. Company B was left in Taal temporarily with about 60 men, awaiting arrival of troops to garrison the city, and Companies C and D returned to this point to-day.

During the fight troops of the Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., under Major William H. Johnston, forced the bridge over the Pansipit River, capturing 3 small cannon with which his crossing had been resisted. The gunboat *Marietta* fired several shots into the town.

I am unable to give the time at which these incidents occurred. At the time of the firing by the *Marietta* all resistance in front of Companies B and D had ceased.

It was very unfortunate that only about one hour of light remained after the Filipinos were encountered. It is believed that much greater results could have been attained had there been a longer time before night.

The large force of Filipinos reported present and the knowledge that the capture of the town meant the junction of my three companies and the three companies under Major Johnston, together with the fact that a couple of mounted Filipinos had escaped around my flank, caused the attack to be made at once instead of waiting till morning.

Our loss consisted of Corpl. Thomas Brown, shot in right chest, bullet ranging down through the body and coming out in small of back—dangerous; Private Harry Buchanan, shot in calf of leg and thigh grazed—flesh wounds; Private Benn L. Chinn, shot in right forearm—fractured; Private Elmer E. Leaser, shot below left eye—severe; Private Edward Weaver, shot in left shoulder—flesh wound. The above being all of Company C. Private E. H. Chapin, Company D, lacerated wounds in right thigh and right arm by carabao.

The absence of loss in Companies B and D can only be attributed to the fact that they were able to advance in a very attenuated skirmish line, while Company C was compelled to be more closely congregated and attacked and carried five trenches defending the main road.

It is impossible to approximate the Filipino loss. Their positions were such that they could scatter into the dense cane fields and retire down gullies forming natural covered ways. Three dead and 2 so badly wounded as to prevent movement were found in front of the right. Lieutenant Blanchard reports that a party of 10 or 12 retreating from the trench in front of the right came under the fire of his platoon and were all killed or wounded.

Reports placed the Filipino strength at from 400 to 500 rifles and about 500 bolomen. The volume of fire encountered by us while the bridge was being defended against Major Johnston causes me to believe that the number of rifles was not much exaggerated.

Companies B and D gathered in a good many men with and without bolos. They invariably claimed to be Paisanos, and, as nothing could be proven against them, they were given their freedom. I believe that these bolomen are mostly Paisanos impressed from the vicinity, and that once separated from the Filipino officers they will return to their homes.

The Filipinos seemed in good courage at the beginning of the fight, in some cases remaining in their trenches until we were within 50 yards of them. They seemed to have lost this courage, for during the night and on our return from Taal not a single shot was fired at us and no Filipino soldiers were seen.

The behavior of officers and men during the forced march, as well as during the fight, was all that could be desired.

Special mention is made of Capt. John S. Powell for voluntarily exposing himself to increased danger in quieting and carrying to a less exposed situation Corporal Brown, when the latter was wounded. Mention is made of Captain Jordan, Lieutenant and Battalion Adjutant Thompson, and Lieutenant Blanchard. Battalion Sergt. Maj. Goodwin Compton displayed good sense and courage. He possesses the necessary qualifications for a commission as second lieutenant of volunteers, and my previous recommendation to that effect is renewed. First Sergt. Beauford R. Camp, Company D, performed good service, as did also Corpl. Bertsell Jones of that company, who was with the point of the advance guard.

Very respectfully,

CHARLES H. MUIR,
Major Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V.

Digitized by Google

[Inclosure.]

"A."

LEMERY, P. I., *January 18, 1900—10 p. m.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Wheaton's Brigade, Silan:

[Extract.]

I learn 800 insurgents with 4 cannon reached Taal at noon, returning from Bauan or Batangas. They heard my firing at Calaca and stopped at Taal to intrench. Will no doubt try to force bridge to-morrow in order to reach mountains west of Lake Taal. Americans are in Bauan. A gunboat was near here to-day. Under such circumstances I deem it my duty to hold this bridge as long as ammunition lasts. Am told that river can't be crossed above; if so, I can help some one in Bauan to force surrender. My orders permit me to come only to Lemery, and require me in Indang on the 20th. Latter would involve an apparent retreat. I shall stay here and endeavor to communicate with Bauan by boat to-morrow.

W. H. JOHNSTON,
Major Forty-sixth Infantry.

[First indorsement.]

HEADQUARTERS THIRTY-EIGHTH INFANTRY,
Batangas, Luzon, P. I., January 22, 1900.

Respectfully transmitted to headquarters Schwan's brigade. This movement was ordered by me in consequence of a request for assistance made by Major Johnston, Forty-sixth Infantry, U.S.V. (copy inclosed marked "A"). Although Taal was not in the district assigned to me, I could not refuse assistance in time of need. I left Batangas at 3 p. m. with Major Glennan, surgeon; Captain Read, adjutant, and an orderly. I overtook Major Muir on the road at almost exactly 5.30, and firing was begun about two or three minutes later. From that time until the end of firing I was with Company C, and can speak of its work only. It must have been near 7 o'clock when the last shot was fired and the last barricade taken. Firing by Company C was continued a long while after the shots of the *Marietta* ceased. I regard the march to Taal as a splendid achievement. The battalion was on the road thirty-five minutes after the request for assistance was received, and the full 15 miles were covered in less than four and one-half hours. I personally witnessed the brave act of Captain Powell in carrying off Corporal Brown, and it can not be too highly rewarded. I wish to add to the list of those who were conspicuously brave the names of Captain Read and Lieutenant Hudson. They performed their acts of bravery under my own eyes, and led the line against a galling fire within 50 yards of strong intrenchments before the enemy ran.

GEO. S. ANDERSON,
Colonel Thirty-eighth Volunteer Infantry.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Manila, P. I., February —, 1900.

The brigade commander concurs in the commendations of officers and enlisted men made in the above report.

THEO. SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V., Commanding Brigade.

APPENDIX 9.

LIPA, PROVINCE OF BATANGAS, LUZON, P. I.,
January 26, 1900.

ADJUTANT,
United States Forces at Lipa.

SIR: I have the honor to report that in compliance with verbal instructions of the commanding officer I started at 7 a. m. yesterday with Companies F and H of my battalion, commanded by Lieutenant Thornton and Captain Moore, respectively, and proceeded on a reconnoissance along the base of the mountains lying easterly of this city. We moved in an easterly direction about 3½ miles, passing through several

Digitized by Google

barrios and along cultivated fields, by a well-defined trail not suited to wheeled vehicles. Patrols were sent out to the right and left to make investigation of suspected points. The natives remained in their houses in the first two or three barrios, but as we approached the mountains we could see the people hurrying toward them. In the vicinity of Sudac we turned southward toward San Benito. Three strong patrols were sent to reconnoiter valleys and foothills of mountains. Before these rejoined the point of the advanced guard surprised a body of about 20 or 25 insurgents, 12 or 15 of whom it is reported were armed with rifles. We opened fire upon them and drove them into and through dense undergrowth, capturing a quantity of ammunition, both Mauser and Remington. The column was halted just south of this place awaiting the return of the strong patrols, and while so halted the point was fired upon from a thicket on the left. Skirmish line was immediately formed, Lieutenant Bury with the advanced guard on the left, Captain Moore with Company H on the right. The firing became general, and the insurgents were gradually forced back across a very deep ravine toward the mountains. I joined Lieutenant Bury's line and went forward with it until further pursuit seemed hopeless. One bolo man hiding in a tree was taken prisoner. A butt of a gunstock was picked up which had been shot off at the small of the stock by one of our bullets. A quantity of ammunition was found, and 11 horses (ponies), with equipments for most of them, were captured. These ponies were tied in the thicket from which fire was opened upon the advanced point. It is thought that 40 or 50 insurgents were engaged in the second skirmish, which lasted more than half an hour, during which there was almost constant firing from one point or another. We suffered no losses, and it is not known that any were inflicted upon the enemy, though part of the time a clear field of fire was had, and execution should have been done.

Officers and men behaved well under fire. Lieutenant Bury is commended for the satisfactory way in which he handled the advanced guard.

Respectfully submitted.

W. A. HOLBROOK,
Major Thirty-eighth Volunteer Infantry, Commanding Detachment.

APPENDIX 10.

ROSARIO, *February 31, 1900.*

POST ADJUTANT, *Rosario, P. I.*

SIR: I have the honor to report that on February 2, while in command of a wagon train, consisting of 4 wagons for the Second Battalion, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., and 4 wagons for the Third Battalion, loaded with stores, and having a guard of 16 men from the Second Battalion and 10 from the Third Battalion, I was engaged by 125 armed Filipinos about 4 miles south of Lipa. The engagement lasted one hour. Casualties: One teamster (Powers) missing at this date; 1 mule killed and 4 wounded, one of which had to be shot on account of right foreleg being completely shattered. Loss on Filipino side estimated at 6 killed, but only 2 bodies were found. The teamsters, with the exception of three, became thoroughly demoralized and deserted their teams, causing a stampede. Owing to prompt action of the troops, the stampede was checked, and under a heavy fire serviceable mules were rehitched, a broken tongue replaced, and stores which had fallen from the wagons were reloaded.

I sent a skirmish line out as far as practicable, driving the enemy south, after which I burned all houses in the immediate vicinity, 7 or 8 in number, all of which were empty. The men behaved admirably after the first surprise, especially Corporals Sargents, Company E, and Hogarth, Company M, and Private Copus, Company F, whose coolness and courage I particularly noticed, and who were of great assistance in rallying the men who were thrown into some confusion by the first volleys and the stampede of the mules.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

R. B. ELLIS,
Second Lieutenant Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX 11.

HEADQUARTERS THIRD BATTALION,
THIRTY-EIGHTH U. S. VOLUNTEERS,
Post of Rosario, January 31, 1900.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
General Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade.
(Through headquarters Thirty-eighth U. S. Volunteers.)

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of this battalion:

1. Having received a copy of brigade field orders of January 18, I left Batangas on the 19th with Companies I and K, the captain and 38 men of Company M, and one wagon. Reached Rosario at 10 a. m. on the 20th via Patay and Ibaan. Company L had been sent from Batangas under orders from brigade headquarters into Tayabas Province via Tiaon to bring back any Spanish prisoners found by the cavalry. Company M had been left at Silan on the 12th by order of the regimental commander as guard over the regimental property left there, and only the captain and 39 men had rejoined at the time I left Batangas.

2. On arrival at Rosario on the 20th I sent 2 officers and 61 men of Company I to Tiaon in accordance with instructions given me by the brigade commander on the 19th to find Company L and assist it in carrying out its orders. I also sent 2 officers and 51 men of Company K at the same time to Lipa at the request of Lieutenant-Colonel Crane, commanding at that place, who had gone with his command to Cuenca. Company K returned on the evening of the 21st from Lipa.

Companies I and L returned to Rosario on the evening of the 25th with 31 Spanish prisoners. Company L camped at Rosario the night of the 18th and at Tiaon on the night of the 19th, having been fired upon between the two towns. Colonel Hayes, of the Fourth Cavalry, came to Tiaon on the morning of the 20th, and the company proceeded with him to Candelaria and Sariaya, engaging in two skirmishes.

Company I joined Company L at Sariaya on the 21st and both remained there during the 22d and 23d. Second Lieutenant Husman and a platoon of Company L went to Tayabas with Colonel Hayes, participating in a skirmish, and returned to Sariaya at 7 p. m. of the 21st. Both companies left Sariaya on the morning of the 24th escorting 31 Spaniards released by Colonel Hayes; camped at Tiaon that night, having been fired upon en route. They reached Rosario in the evening of the 25th. Neither suffered any casualties, except that Private Hisnonymus, of Company L, broke a thigh bone in a fall from a bridge during a charge upon the insurgents in one of the skirmishes. Private Dillon, of Company L was brought back ill with smallpox and the entire company was isolated upon its return to Rosario. One man of that company had been left at Batangas sick with the same disease and 6 more developed symptoms of it on the 30th.

3. On the 22d I sent out 4 patrols of 10 men each, who scouted the roads leading to San Juan de Bocboc, Taisan, Tiaon, and Ibaan. They found everything quiet and no signs of insurgents. On the 23d I marched with 50 men about 6 miles toward San Juan de Bocboc; thence to Taisan and back to Rosario, finding no insurgents and nothing to report.

I went to Lipa on the 25th and arranged with Lieutenant-Colonel Crane, Thirty-eighth Infantry, commanding at that place, for a joint movement along the southern and western slopes of the mountains east of Lipa and northeast of Rosario for the 27th. Lieutenant-Colonel Crane notified me on that day of its postponement until the 28th and on that day a further postponement to the 29th. On the 29th he came to Rosario with three companies and I joined him with 120 men divided into three companies with Captains Allen, Grinstead, and Weber in command. Moving up the road leading to Tiaon about 3 miles, we camped for the night, and on the morning of the 30th struck north to the sides of the mountain, which we skirted, returning to Rosario without my companies encountering any insurgents.

I sent the 31 released Spaniards to regimental headquarters at Bantangas on the 26th.

4. Lieutenant Mendel, with 43 men of Company M, came in about 6 p. m. of the 29th. He had been sent by General Schwan on the 16th from Lipa to Calamba as escort to a wagon train and about 200 released Spaniards. He was on duty with the brigade wagon train between Calamba, Lipa, Santo Tomas, San Pablo, and Tiaon until the 28th, when he received orders from Captain Hardiman, quartermaster of the Thirty-ninth Regiment, to rejoin his regiment.

Respectfully,
LEWIS E. GOODIER,
Major Third Battalion, Thirty-eighth U. S. Volunteers, Commanding.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX 12.

BATANGAS, P. I., *February 4, 1900.*

ADJUTANT FIRST BATTALION,
Thirty-Eighth Volunteer Infantry.

SIR: I have the honor to report in the skirmish at the village of ———, near Batangas, on the morning of February 2, 1900, by orders of the commanding officer I deployed to the left beyond men of Company A in cane field, crossed a stream and took position on elevated ground, and had begun advance when I received orders to halt and wait. I did not fire a shot.

Two hours later on the same date, when the enemy opened fire from the ridge near the village of Talumpoc, I crossed the ravine with 23 men with much difficulty, the second platoon remaining with commanding officer by his orders, the men assisting each other. After a brief rest I deployed my men across the ridge with about 10 paces interval. After advancing 150 yards we were fired upon from a fort on top of a mountain directly in front, both by artillery and small arms. The cloud of smoke indicating clearly the position of the enemy, we advanced about 400 yards under fire, halting and firing three volleys, kneeling, at about intervals of 75 yards, all of which I observed were effective from the clouds of dust that arose from trenches after each volley. I rested five minutes under cover of a small ridge, reconnoitered, and then advanced. As soon as we came upon top of the knoll in plain view, the enemy retreated, abandoning the fort. We advanced carefully up the mountain side, removed the abattis and entered the fort. Seeing the enemy retreating through the village and up the cove, I quickly inspected the Nordenfelt gun, sighted it, and fired 12 shots.

With the fort we captured 1 Nordenfelt gun, No. 3209, about 1-inch caliber, naval mount; 800 shells for Nordenfelt gun; 2 brass field pieces, 3-inch caliber; 80 rounds powder and slugs, 700 Remington rifle cartridges, 3 bullet molds, 1,000 pounds lead, 200 pounds sulphur, 500 pounds rice, 100 pounds salt, 500 pounds sugar, 6 small saddles, 600 feet rope, 2 ponies, 1 prisoner.

I burned the building used as headquarters for military department of Batangas, also another building containing commissary supplies, and building on the fort used as quarters by the enemy's soldiers. Finding it impossible to remove the guns to Batangas by hand, after three hours' tedious work, in which I succeeded in getting them down the mountain, I sent Lieutenant Wood to Batangas with one platoon for mules. He reported back with Captain Fleischhauer and Lieutenant Woude at 10 a. m. on February 3, with detail and mules, and by orders of the colonel I was relieved from task of bringing the guns in to Batangas. Before arrival of Lieutenant Wood's platoon I located the enemy gathering in bushes on the heights commanding the only trail across the ravine, and dispersed them with half dozen volleys from the Nordenfelt gun. After delivering the artillery to Captain Fleischhauer I marched down the ravine, crossing twice. At second crossing, while the point was at the bottom of ravine, I discovered a small force of the enemy posted on height about 400 feet above. I gave them three volleys from 20 rifles and they fled hastily, offering slight resistance. I came out, striking a small village, passed on, inclining to the right, until village of Conda was reached. I found country well cultivated and inhabitants apparently friendly and at work. I marched thence toward point of mountain on the bay and halted on high ground about two hours. Seeing nothing of other column of First Battalion I decided to march into Batangas, get additional rations, and return early next morning. On arrival at Batangas I reported to Colonel Anderson, commanding Thirty-eighth Volunteer Infantry, who ordered me to remain here. The number of men in my company on this expedition was 62. Their conduct in action where it was observed by me was all that could be asked. I wish to make special mention of First Sergt. Branford R. Camp, Sergt. Lemuel E. Boren, and Privates Dunnington and McClelland, all of whom exhibited unusual gallantry and courage at critical periods. There were no casualties among my men, which is remarkable, considering the enemy's fire and position occupied by them.

Respectfully submitted.

JOHN L. JORDAN,
Captain Thirty-eighth Volunteer Infantry,
Commanding Company D.

APPENDIX 13.

BATANGAS, P. I.,
February 5, 1900.

ADJUTANT THIRTY-EIGHTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Batangas, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that on the 2d instant, pursuant to order of regimental commander, I made a reconnoissance via Taisan, Loboo, and the barrio of

Digitized by Google

Ieihan, thence over the mountains to the eastern beach of Batangas Bay, returning along and near the beach to this city, arriving on the afternoon of the 4th instant.

The command consisted of one platoon of Company A, 35 men, under Lieutenant Kraemer; Company B, 2 officers and 69 men; Company C, 3 officers and 66 men; Company D, 3 officers and 62 men, and two members of the band, who volunteered to accompany the reconnoissance.

Indefinite reports had designated the barrio Talumpoc as the rendezvous for the insurgents, some reports stating that they had near there a battery of one rapid-fire gun and other artillery.

Company C was sent by the main road from Batangas to Taisan, thus skirting the north edge of Talumpoc. Company B was ordered to proceed by a more northerly trail to Taisan, but finding that this indicated trail did not exist, followed Company C via the main road. Company D and the platoon of Company A, under my immediate command, proceeded via Libjo and San Isidro into the west and southwest portion of the barrio Talumpoc.

Between Libjo and San Isidro the advance party was fired upon by a small force of insurgents at a distance of about 100 yards.

There were no casualties on either side.

On nearing Talumpoc firing was heard to the northeast, and in a short time it was seen that C Company was engaging a small force of the insurgents. In this skirmish 2 Filipinos were killed and 2 wounded. Almost immediately after this firing had ceased, we were fired upon from a ridge to our right, which ridge seemed to lead to a small village situated in the mountains.

One platoon of Company D, under Captain Jordan, was sent across the intervening ravine. The insurgents had quitted this position before the platoon had gained the ridge. Captain Jordan was then ordered to make a thorough search of this vicinity and to then proceed on up through the village. At the same time the platoon of Company A and the remainder of Company D were sent along the ridge to the north of the village. In a very short time Captain Jordan's platoon was fired upon by both artillery and musketry.

The position of the two platoons on the ridge to the north of the village brought a cross fire upon the insurgents' artillery, which was very quickly abandoned. The two platoons were next fired upon by a small force higher up the mountains to the east of the village, but this force was quickly dispersed.

The insurgents' artillery consisted of one rapid-fire Nordenfelt gun, No. 3209, 1-inch caliber, naval mount; 800 rounds of ammunition for same; two brass mountain guns, 2.5 caliber; 80 rounds powder and slugs for same; 700 Remington rifle cartridges, and 16 Remington bayonets.

The two brass guns were heavily loaded with slugs, iron nuts, bolts, nails, etc.

There was also captured in the earthwork and village several hundred pounds of rice, several hundred pounds of sugar, about 1,000 pounds lead, about 200 pounds sulphur, 100 pounds salt, 6 small saddles, 2 ponies, and 1 prisoner.

Company D was left at Talumpoc with orders to search the houses and to remove the artillery to Batangas. The remainder of the command completed the reconnoissance mentioned without special incident.

There was a slight skirmish about midway between Taisan and Loboo, in which 1 Filipino was wounded. In the various skirmishes there were no casualties on our side. On reaching Taisan I found that Privates Mark P. Hoskins, Roy N. Griffin, Rufus Rittenhouse, and Dock Jackson, all of Company A, had, in violation of explicit and repeated orders, fallen out. Up to the present these men are missing.

Report of the commanding officer Company D is inclosed.

Very respectfully,

CHARLES H. MUIR,
Major Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V.

APPENDIX 14.

BATANGAS, LUZON, P. I., *January 16, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Expeditionary Brigade, Batangas.

SIR: I have the honor to report that in accordance with the oral orders of the brigade commander I left Lipa with the First Battalion of the Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., at 1.15 p. m. yesterday en route for this point via Rosario and Taisan; reached Rosario at 3.30 p. m. yesterday; camped last night at a point about 3½ miles west of Taisan and reached this city about 10.30 a. m. to-day.

Digitized by Google

The only resistance met was at Rosario and on entering this city, the latter resistance beginning about 1½ miles east of the river flowing past the city.

At Rosario we were fired upon as we turned into the town, and in the ensuing skirmish, which was very slight, one Filipino was killed. There were no casualties among our troops. Three inhabitants of the town informed me that the first shots were fired by the local police.

At Taisan I released 69 Spanish prisoners, including 1 captain, 1 lieutenant, and 3 padres. These prisoners reported that they had been very well treated by the inhabitants of Taisan and were on very friendly terms with the local presidente. The latter seems to be a very friendly and intelligent Tagalo and would probably make a good president under American rule.

In the skirmish this morning 2 Filipinos were killed and at least eight wounded. There were no casualties in our troops. Several rifles and considerable ammunition were captured. List appended, marked "A." Seventy-four prisoners were captured, some with guns, others with ammunition, others while in the act of changing into civilian clothes. One captain, with the roll of his company, was captured, and another, reported to be a captain by his servant, was also captured.

Every effort was made on the march to impress the native population with the friendliness of our motives. A prisoner, acting as guide, was used to reassure the people, and toward the end of the march it was apparent that the word had preceded us, as nearly all the houses were occupied. Except in the vicinity of Rosario, I believe the majority of the natives to be well disposed.

Very respectfully,

CHARLES H. MUIR,
Major Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V.

APPENDIX 15.

BATANGAS, P. I., *January 29, 1900.*

ADJUTANT THIRTY-EIGHTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Batangas, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to report that on the 27th instant, pursuant to the orders of the regimental commander, Company D marched from this point, via Bauan to Taal, as escort for 1,000 pesos, to be delivered to the commanding officer at Taal. This company marched at 5.30 a. m. At 6 a. m. Companies B and C followed by the same road.

Company C had instructions to proceed to the barrio of San Luis and there to turn west toward the pueblo of San Luis, to prevent escape of fugitives from that pueblo eastward.

Company B, under my immediate command, marched to a point about 1 mile north to Bauan and there turned west over the mountains which lie to the westward of Bauan.

Near the barrio of Gulibag this company was fired upon, and investigation showed a force of about 75 armed insurgents formed in skirmish line, their captain riding up and down the rear of the line, apparently awaiting an attack. In the skirmish that ensued 2 insurgents were killed and 5 so badly wounded as to be unable to leave the field. Four rifles, a small quantity of ammunition, the captain's pony, a number of bolos, and 32 prisoners were taken.

The remainder of the band were so widely scattered in the hills as to make further pursuit impossible.

The company then marched to Pueblo San Luis, and bivouacked there for the night with the other two companies.

Private Charles W. Switzer received a slight flesh wound in the right arm. Private Jarry St. Stephens received a slight contused wound in the breast from a ricochet bullet. I was shot through the boot, causing a slight contusion in the left foot, and my orderly's pony was shot.

On the 28th instant the companies returned via Balabag and the road about 2 miles farther east leading into Bauan. On this day Company B captured another prisoner, who had red trousers under his civilian trousers, and who when first sighted had a rifle, but he succeeded in concealing same before captured.

In the skirmish near Gulibag the insurgents were in plain view in a field which allowed the point of impact of the bullets to be plainly seen. The fire of the company was very accurate.

Captain Nichols and Lieutenant Abbott were both present with the company.

Digitized by Google

Lieutenants Covington and Woude volunteered their services to go with the company, as did Regimental Sergt. Maj. F. McC. Smith. The behavior of all officers and men was excellent.

Lieutenant Abbott was particularly vigorous in pursuit of fragments of the band, and Lieutenants Covington and Woude and Sergeant Major Smith displayed great coolness and energy.

Musician Ralston, Company A, volunteered to accompany the command and rendered extremely good service, capturing while alone one Filipino soldier with uniform trousers underneath his civilian trousers and assisting in the capture of the one on the 28th.

Reports of the commanding officers of Companies C and D are inclosed.

Very respectfully,

CHARLES H. MUIR,
Major Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V.

APPENDIX 16.

HEADQUARTERS THIRTY-EIGHTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Batangas, P. I., January 28, 1900.

ADJUTANT FIRST BATTALION, THIRTY-EIGHTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.

SIR: Respectfully report movement of Company C, First Battalion, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., January 27 and 28, 1900, to wit:

In pursuance of the order of Major Muir, battalion commander, the company, composed of captain, First Battalion adjutant, and first and second lieutenants, first sergeant, and 4 sergeants, 11 corporals, 1 musician, 1 cook, and 49 privates, left quarters at Batangas 6 o'clock a. m., January 27. Destination, San Luis, about 16 miles distant. Object of march, to join B and D Companies by 1 p. m., they marching by other routes in movement against San Luis. Company marched by Bauang, on Taal road, starting half hour after D Company. We reached the trail turning in toward San Luis just beyond Majon about 9.30 a. m., sighting D Company before turning to left. Seeing we had plenty of time, marched leisurely toward San Luis. At 11 a. m. halted for dinner about 1½ miles from San Luis, in plain view of Taal. San Luis was located by reconnoissances by Lieutenants Blanchard and Hudson.

The only incident of the march was at this point. Corporal Arnold, commanding the point making reconnoissance to left of road, accompanied by an "amigo," going through thicket of cane, met 4 other "amigos," who began to talk around Arnold. He ordered them to "vamoose." They began to withdraw, the original "amigo" staying with Arnold, and in a few minutes seized Arnold's rifle and a struggle began for its possession. Arnold recovered rifle, "amigo" fled and was shot by Arnold, killing him. Body had not been removed when company went by the locality later on. It is evident Corporal Arnold would have lost his life but for his coolness and determination.

The company at 12 m. was put on march, and at 1.20 p. m. had taken up the position assigned by battalion commander, entirely investing the town, it being impossible for a person to pass in or out without being observed, and the long wait for B and D begun. In the meantime reconnoissance by Corporal Traid showed the town was entirely deserted. When B Company's detail came in with prisoners the company was marched into the town (The company was called out by firing in the direction of Taal, but investigation showed it to be the approach of D Company "shelling the woods" for wild (?) carabao.)

On morning of 28th the company was advance guard for battalion. About 1½ miles northwest of Majon, by misunderstanding of the orders of the route to be traveled, the company got in near a lake—presume Bombon—and received orders to turn back, just as the point observed and fired on 3 Filipino soldiers, all armed. Private Payne killed 1 of them, and his rifle, blanket roll, and ammunition was taken. Company was immediately turned back and put in rear of the column and marched into Batangas with D Company, Captain Jordan commanding column.

In closing report desire to thank Lieutenant Thompson for invaluable assistance in carrying out the orders about investing San Luis January 27.

Respectfully submitted.

J. S. POWELL,
Captain Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding C Company.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX 17.

BATANGAS, P. I., *January 28, 1900.*

ADJUTANT FIRST BATTALION,
Thirty-eighth Volunteer Infantry:

SIR: In obedience to orders from Major Muir, commanding First Battalion, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., I marched with my company at 5.30 a. m., January 27, 1900, from Batangas via main road to Taal. At 9.50 a. m., about three-fourths of a mile from Taal, while marching with advance guard formation, a force of about 15 Filipino soldiers was discovered within 50 yards of our rear creeping forward as if preparing to fire into our reserve at very short range. I immediately rushed a section into the brush after them, and fired upon them first. They beat a hasty retreat, and we pursued, killing 3 and wounding 3. A section was left in reserve in the road and a portion of them deployed to the right, meeting a squad of soldiers, driving them off, killing one Filipino soldier. We again formed the column and proceeded about 400 yards down the road, when a considerable volley was fired into our reserve from a trench 250 yards to the right. I quickly deployed a platoon, fired three volleys into the trench, and advanced at double time, chasing them through two or three cane fields for distance of about 1½ miles. The enemy numbered about 35 and we only succeeded in locating 2 wounded. Yet I have reason to believe during the final volleys through the cane fields, in which they took refuge, we must have inflicted additional loss upon them. My company suffered no casualties in either skirmish. The total loss of enemy was 4 killed, 5 wounded, 3 rifles, 150 rounds of ammunition, while I destroyed about 200 pounds of rice, 50 pounds fish, and 50 pounds salt rations, abandoned by the enemy.

I marched on to Taal, arriving there at 12.30 p. m., delivering money sent by me to Major Morgan, Twenty-eighth Volunteer Infantry, for which I hold receipt. I marched from Taal at 1.30 p. m. arriving and forming junction with Company C, Thirty-eighth Volunteer Infantry, near San Luis at 2.30 p. m., and entered the village without opposition a few minutes later. Lieutenant Maxwell of Company A, Thirty-eighth Volunteer Infantry, was attached to my company on this expedition, making total of 3 officers and 83 men present with my company. Both officers and men conducted themselves in a very satisfactory manner.

Respectfully submitted.

JOHN L. JORDAN,
Captain Thirty-eighth Volunteer Infantry,
Commanding Company D.

APPENDIX 18.

HEADQUARTERS THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
SANTO TOMAS, PROVINCE OF BATANGAS,
Luzon, P. I., February 8, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade.*
(Care of Adjutant-General Eighth Army Corps, Manila, P. I.)

SIR: In obedience to your circular of instructions dated Santa Cruz, January 28, 1900, I have the honor to submit the following:

I left Santo Tomas January 13 with my regiment, and, following Colonel Anderson, Thirty-eighth Infantry, went to Lipa. One man, Corporal Ryan, of the Thirty-ninth, was killed en route by long-range fire of enemy. My regiment was not engaged, except to drive off parties of enemy's sharpshooters on flanks. On arrival at Lipa Spanish prisoners informed me that enemy had just removed from Lipa a party of Spanish prisoners to Rosario, 8 miles away, adding that the enemy had also removed thither 6 American prisoners. I immediately started with four mounted orderlies, Thirty-ninth, in pursuit, and was quickly joined by Colonel Anderson and 5 mounted officers of the Thirty-eighth. We captured Rosario, driving enemy 2 miles beyond town. Returning a Spanish prisoner informed me that enemy had money concealed and he showed me where. We quickly found about $20,000, Mexican, which we loaded on wagons picked up and returned to Lipa.

I desire to mention for gallant and meritorious services at Rosario every man who took part in this raid, as follows: Col. G. S. Anderson, Thirty-eighth Infantry; Lieut. Col. C. J. Crane, Thirty-eighth Infantry; Maj. C. H. Muir, Thirty-eighth Infantry; Capt. B. A. Read, Thirty-eighth Infantry; First Lieut. W. G. Doane, Thirty-eighth Infantry; First. Lieut. F. A. Thompson, Thirty-eighth Infantry: Sergt. J.

Digitized by Google

Ford, Thirty-ninth Infantry; Corp. J. B. Crane, Thirty-ninth Infantry; Private Charles M. Simmons, Thirty-ninth Infantry; and Private P. Iven, Thirty-ninth Infantry. I recommend Sergt. J. Ford, Thirty-ninth Infantry, especially for lieutenant's commission for bravery, coolness, courage, and dash. Rosario was defended by about 50 of the enemy, who were completely surprised and routed by our sudden onslaught.

Some 50 or 60 Spanish prisoners were released at Rosario. I was informed that 7 American and 2 English prisoners had sometime before been removed to the city of Tayabas.

Regiment remained at Lipa, January 14. January 15 my regimental headquarters with one battalion of regiment (Major Parker's) returned by order of the brigade commander and occupied the towns of Santo Tomas and Tanauan. The other two battalions, Mulford's and Langhorne's, remained at Lipa, under brigade commander's orders.

Since January 15 Major Parker's battalion and these headquarters have thoroughly scouted the country in every direction to from 7 to 10 miles, have opened, repaired, and kept open the roads to Calamba, San Pablo, Lipa, and Lake Taal, and the telegraph lines to Calamba and Lipa and have supplied ourselves and assisted in the supply of the garrison of San Pablo and forwarding supplies to General Schwan's brigade.

The medical department under Maj. Philip G. Wales, has established an effective, clean, well managed hospital where, since January 15, Major Wales has gathered in and cared for with the utmost zeal, devotion, and skill some 300 sick and wounded soldiers of eight different regiments, without the loss of a single case. In a quiet, businesslike way, with no conveniences, very few facilities and supplies he has cured the sick and wounded, and completely stamped out an epidemic of measles and mumps, in a camp crowded with soldiers and natives. Major Wales has earned the commendation of the general, and I trust that he and his assistants will receive it.

I have the honor to report reconnoissance commanded by Lieutenant Welsh, Thirty-ninth Infantry, capturing on January 18 an outpost of 3 men of the enemy in Mount Maquiling, 3 miles east of Santo Tomas. Captured men belong to command of General Malbar, whose forces on the 18th of January attacked and captured a pack train of the Thirtieth Infantry near Alaminos. I desire to commend the skill with which Lieutenant Welsh and his men effected this capture in broad daylight on a watchful enemy without firing a shot.

On January 18 Captain Long, Thirty-ninth Infantry, with his company marched from Santo Tomas to the assistance of a pack train of the Thirtieth Infantry, which had been attacked near Alaminos. Captain Long and his men enabled the escort of the Thirtieth Infantry pack train to recover and bring in its dead and wounded, and to come off the field in safety, and I desire to commend Captain Long and his men for prompt and devoted work in guarding and bringing off the dead and wounded over a difficult and dangerous road through a country infested by the enemy on all sides.

On the night of January 18 the telephone wire between Santo Tomas and Lipa was cut by the enemy and a portion of it removed. Under escort furnished by the Thirty-ninth Infantry at Tanauan, under command of Lieutenants Smith and Shelton, laboring parties have repaired this line and it is now in operation. At the same time reconnoitering parties from the Thirty-ninth Infantry were sent out to the east and west of the road from Santo Tomas to Lipa. They found the enemy in two small parties, attacking and scattering them, killing 1 and capturing a number. I can not too highly praise the zeal and energy of the officers and men under my command at Tanauan and Santo Tomas in the execution of this laborious and dangerous kind of work, hunting the enemy concealed in mountains and forests.

Major Parker, of the Thirty-ninth, reports scouting in the vicinity of Santo Tomas as follows: January 28, Lieutenant Smith, Thirty-ninth Infantry, scattered a small party that fired on his party from town of Calicangan, 5 miles southwest of Tanauan; killed 1 of enemy. January 29, private Jesse James, Thirty-ninth, crept from outpost at Tanauan and fired upon a party of 6 Filipinos, 2 of whom were armed with rifles. Natives report that James wounded 2 men, both of whom died. January 31, Corporals Radabaugh and Evans, with party of Thirty-ninth, followed for some 14 miles, they think, a party of mounted insurrectos of 7 men, ultimately by seizing ponies as they went overtaking and killing 2 of the enemy. Major Parker shot and killed armed man who he thinks was one of the party being pursued by Corporal Radabaugh, same date. February 1, Lieutenant Maloney, Thirty-ninth, 7 miles southwest of Tanauan, surprised party of 6 of enemy, killed 2 and captured 1 rifle and 150 rounds of ammunition.

From a patrol of 2 officers and 8 men sent out from Tanauan February 2, 5 or 6

Digitized by Google

miles southwest toward Lake Taal, 2 men slipped out without knowledge of commander, Lieutenant Maloney, Thirty-ninth Infantry. Discovering their absence after going about 150 yards, Maloney sent back 3 other men to fetch them up. The 2 missing men were overtaken about a mile back and the 5 were soon after attacked by a large number of well-armed native civilians. Strong searching parties were sent out daily from the 2d to the 7th instant, inclusive, and their fire relieved and enabled 2 of the missing men to escape on the 3d instant, and 1 on the 7th instant. They found the body of another. One is still unaccounted for. The killed and missing men happen to be the 2 who originally slipped away from their party. Of the 3 men who escaped, I recommend Sergt. William V. Williams, Company K, Thirty-ninth Infantry, for honorable mention for coolness, nerve, and courage under fire when surrounded by enemy; Corpl. Fred Radabaugh, Company K, Thirty-ninth Infantry, for certificate of merit for refusing to abandon a partially disabled comrade, Sergeant Williams, though surrounded and hard pressed, and thus saving his comrade and himself by plucky, desperate fighting and work for ten hours; Corpl. Isaac T. Evans, Company K, Thirty-ninth Infantry, for certificate of merit for most remarkable courage and fortitude, defending himself single handed for five days against great numbers of the enemy, in one place, without water except dew from the leaves and without food except two ears of corn. These 3 men killed at close quarters, 30 feet to 30 yards, at least 20 civilian natives who were attacking them with rifles, bolos, stones, and flames. Corporal Evans defended himself in one spot alone at close quarters for forty-eight hours, killing many of his enemies, whose stench became most oppressive.

I inclose regimental report of captured property and reports of battalion commanders, heartily concurring in their recommendations.

On January 14 the wagon train of the Thirty-ninth Infantry was attacked between Tanauan and Lipa. The commander of the escort, Lieutenant Lawson, Thirty-ninth Infantry, reports that the attack was repulsed and the train made safe most probably as a direct result of the conspicuous bravery under fire of 3 men, First Sergt. W. D. Wills, Company D, and Privates Henry T. Geiser and Charles J. Carroll, Company L, Thirty-ninth Infantry, all of whom I recommend for honorable mention.

Respectfully,

R. L. BULLARD,
Colonel Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V.

APPENDIX 19.

CALAMBA, P. I., *February 10, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade.

SIR: I have the honor to report as follows regarding the movements of my battalion—the Second, Thirty-ninth Infantry—while detached from my regiment and forming an independent organization in General Schwan's brigade:

January 15. Reported to General Schwan at Lipa and received orders to lead middle one of his three columns moving on Batangas. Left Lipa at 12.30 p. m. for Ibaan. A couple of miles from Lipa there were found two roads, both shown by the map to lead to Ibaan. I sent Company G, Captain Kreger, by the eastern road, continuing with the other three companies on the western and more traveled trail. Captain Kreger encountered small bands of insurgents near barrio Calamanias, with whom shots were exchanged. No casualties on his side.

On nearing Ibaan, mounted men could be seen urging and hastening the people to leave town. We pushed on as rapidly as possible and persuaded the remaining people not to quit their homes.

Camped at Ibaan. Headquarters and First Battalion Thirtieth Infantry arrived at sundown. Brigade commander and staff a short time later.

January 16. Ordered to report to Colonel Gardener, Thirtieth Infantry. Directed by him to follow his battalion. Left Ibaan about 7 a. m. and followed leading battalion until near Batangas down the Calampang River, fording it seven times. By direction of Colonel Gardener, after crossing the river once, I sent one company—E, under Lieutenant Cobb, to find his way along the left bank and to enter Batangas after the Thirtieth Infantry.

Having missed the main trail the Thirtieth Infantry retraced its steps to take the trail north of the river. I found a small trail and moved my battalion straight north a few hundred yards to the main trail, thus avoiding recrossing the fords. Fell in

Digitized by Google

behind the Thirtieth Infantry when it passed and continued the march to Batangas. Camped at Batangas. Lieutenant Cobb, though attempting to carry out his instructions, reported to me that he had entered the town by mistake before the Thirtieth Infantry.

January 17. Left Batangas about 2 p. m. with orders to march to Ibaan and camp, sending one company on to Rosario with orders for Major Cheatham's battalion of the Thirty-seventh Infantry. A few miles from Batangas encountered small band of insurgents, killed leader and captured 8 others, with a quantity of uniforms and ponies. Lieut. Edw. White, Thirty-ninth Infantry, did very well in making this capture. The uniforms, arms, and vino were destroyed. The ponies had sore backs and were turned loose. Captured a "practicante" and an officer who refused to give his name a short distance further on.

Arrived at Ibaan and camped three companies. Sent Lieutenant Waugh with Company H into Rosario, they leaving Ibaan at 8.30 p. m. Their advance guard was attacked by bolo men about halfway. Sergeant Boler was wounded. His cartridge belt being across his shoulder probably saved his life. Five of the insurgents were killed and the company moved on. After going about a mile a shot was fired into the rear guard of the company and Private Newland was instantly killed by a bullet which first struck his companion's gun and glancing entered back of his head.

January 18. Moved to Rosario and camped.

January 19. Marched to Tiaon; halted on road on receipt of delayed message from brigade commander to escort him to Tiaon. Acted as escort part of the way.

January 20. Moved to San Pablo and camped. Made a reconnoissance with Captain Taylor, Thirty-ninth Infantry, and a few men on the trails to the right of the road. We found but 1 insurgent, who escaped in the darkness.

January 21. My battalion formed part of the advance guard of the brigade, which advance guard I commanded. The battalion took part in the action of San Diego and had 4 men wounded (2 of whom have since died).

A separate report has been made by me of this engagement.

Camped that night at Tue, a small barrio beyond San Diego.

January 22. The battalion was divided, two companies being in the rear of the main column and two acting as rear guard. Marched to Lilio, via Nagcarlang. Arrived at Lilio about 11.15 a. m. Received orders from brigade commander to take command of force consisting of my battalion, two companies of Major Mulford's battalion (Thirty-ninth Infantry), 1 Nordenfeldt gun under Captain Van Deusen, 10 Macabebes, and 10 cavalrymen, and to march upon the insurgents at Majayjay. I formed this column 1 mile out on the road to Majayjay, and was ready to start when I received orders not to proceed further. I halted the column and reported to the brigade commander, who informed me that as a Spanish prisoner just from Majayjay reported the whole of the insurgent force at that place the brigade would move upon it, and that my battalion would take its place in the rear.

We fell in our places about 1.30 p. m. and marched until halted near Majayjay.

A few minutes before 5 p. m. the brigade commander sent for me and directed me to make a reconnoissance to the right of our lines in order to find a trail crossing the ravine separating our position from that of the insurgents. I bivouacked the battalion in a cocoanut grove, and took Captain Taylor, Thirty-ninth Infantry, and 6 men of his company with me. We looked over our lines and the enemy's, and at 5.15 p. m. started to find the trail. From half to three-fourths of a mile to the south we found two leading down to the river in the ravine, but it was then dark, too dark to cross. We captured a native who lived in a house near the trails, and he told us that one was fortified and protected and the other not. We were seen by 3 other natives who escaped from us and undoubtedly told the insurgents of our reconnoissance.

At 7 p. m. we reached headquarters, and I reported to the adjutant-general and was told to return at 8 p. m. This I did with Captain Taylor, and we made our report. I requested permission to make an attack with my battalion on the enemy's left flank at daybreak the next morning.

January 23. In pursuance of instructions from brigade commander I made another reconnoissance of the enemy's lines, starting at 5.30 a. m. with Captain Taylor and 25 men of his company. We took with us the native captured the previous evening and a Macabebe corporal who spoke Spanish, sent by Lieutenant Geiger as an interpreter.

We crossed the river on the trail we found the previous evening and climbed up on the other side, where we struck the enemy's outpost. Here we were discovered by the sentinel, and he was fired on by the captain and selected men.

After seeing that the trail was practicable, in obedience to the brigade commander's

Digitized by Google

instructions, we did not force outpost, but retired. We examined other trails, finding them more securely guarded than the first. Then we returned to the first one. Captain Taylor, with 3 men, again crossed the ravine and went within 20 yards of the outpost, the other men being placed to render immediate assistance. The guards had been increased, and Captain Taylor and men were met with a warm fire. He retired, then climbed up a steep bank again to within 30 yards of them, when he was once more discovered. Only two of our men returned this fire, both being excellent shots and having good targets. They were both confident that they hit their marks.

We then returned to the brigade commander and reported the result of the reconnoissance. As the brigade commander, after hearing my report, expressed a desire to know if the ravine could be crossed in front of our lines, Captain Taylor, taking 1 man with him, went down to the ravine. Examining the enemy's trenches, he found them quiet, and finding a good trail, he went into the ravine just north of the large bridge, which was very strongly fortified, and climbing up the trail on the other side, entered the town just in time to see the rear guard of the insurgents file past the church. He sent back word that the enemy had abandoned their position and the town of Majayjay. Captain Taylor's work is deserving of the highest commendation.

On entering the town half an hour later with my battalion, we received orders to garrison it.

January 24–27. Garrisoned Majayjay. Sent out rations for the Thirtieth Infantry. Ration train recalled, as that regiment had reached Santa Cruz. Received orders to get in touch with the cavalry. Order recalled as the cavalry had reached Santa Cruz. Had sketch made of insurgent defenses of Majayjay for brigade commander at his request.

January 28. Orders received for Cheatham's battalion and mine to go to Mauban to seek there a large band of insurgents and drive them down the coast to Atimonan, where Major Lovering with his battalion was to receive them. American and Spanish prisoners were also reported to have passed Lucban going toward Mauban.

Leaving Majayjay at 2.15 p. m. I marched to Lucban with my battalion and Buckey's detachment of mountain artillery, 1 Nordenfeldt 3-inch gun on mules. Major Cheatham arrived later that evening.

January 29. Started at 7 a. m. in rear of Cheatham's battalion for Mauban. The road was bad; it had once been a paved road, but the pavement was in many places on edge and often washed away. On entering Sampaloc Major Cheatham's advance was fired upon.

After leaving Sampaloc, Captain Baker, Company E, commanding my rear guard, reported insurgents in small numbers seen reentering the village. He was cautioned to keep a good lookout.

About 4 miles from the village, after the column had entered a narrow defile, the point of the rear guard was attacked. Private Simon Hudson, Company E, was hit in both leg and thigh. The point kept together and replied with effect, Hudson shooting one of the men that had shot him. The support went to their assistance and Hudson was brought off. Two more insurgents were killed or disabled and the rear guard slowly retired. Riding back I placed G Company, Captain Kreger, to the right of the road, concealed, and as E Company retired and the insurgents came on, 5 of the latter were shot. I consider Private Hudson's conduct very gallant and deserving of recognition.

The battalion arrived after dark near Mauban and bivouacked in the road.

At Sampaloc I was informed by the natives that the river south of Mauban crossed our road and was not fordable. This was found to be the case.

January 30. Battalion remained in bivouac. I crossed with several officers into Mauban with Major Cheatham. We found the town deserted save for a few Spanish prisoners who had escaped from the insurgents, and Major Cheatham captured some others, and also a Filipino officer.

We ascertained that 12 American prisoners had been brought through Mauban and sent south on the 23d, seven days before our arrival, and that several hundred Spanish prisoners had likewise been taken south.

The eighty-odd Spanish prisoners near Mauban were kept there by only 7 insurgents armed with rifles, and by the bolo men. But, poor fellows, there was no place for them to go even if they had escaped.

As the insurgents would not bring in the Spanish prisoners and as we did not have rations, we could not remain in Mauban until the prisoners were brought in.

As we had found the insurgents in force only at Sampaloc, and as the American prisoners had seven days before been taken south, I suggested the return of at least

Digitized by Google

one battalion through Sampaloc to Lucban. However, it was decided to push on to Atimonan.

The Spanish guide said that the trip was made easily in six hours.

January 31. On sending for the guide, the first thing that we were shown was an arm of the sea to cross. By small boats and by swimming the horses we crossed in some seven hours, and we then took up the march. After marching 6 miles, at 5 o'clock we came to a river which the tide had made so deep that fording was then impossible. We bivouacked for the night.

February 1. The tide being still in, we crossed in bancos and by swimming. We made about 6 miles before dark over some hard mountain trails. My battalion bivouacked until 11.30 p. m. I then started with Buckey's detachment of artillery, and making a night march on the beach while the tide was out, came in sight of Atimonan at 4 a. m., where we bivouacked until morning.

February 2. Marched to the river before Atimonan, which was up with the tide. The experience of the last two days here told, as the crossing was made in two hours. The novelty had worn off, and men and animals crossed without disorder.

Reported to Major Lovering, who told me that the natives had informed him that we would arrive the night before, and had later said that we would not arrive until that morning. He decided that we should all march for rations.

Major Cheatham arrived at 2 p. m., and I left a few minutes later, making 6 miles on a fairly good trail before dark.

February 3. Moved at 6 a. m. Trail was very steep in places. The mountain artillery was not used to such mountains, and we made not more than 5 or 6 miles before dark, Major Cheatham catching up with us.

February 4. Left camp at 7 o'clock, Major Cheatman's battalion being in the advance, mine having the artillery and Spanish prisoners. Marched to Tayabas and found rations.

February 5, 6, 7. Remained at Tayabas.

February 8. Left Tayabas, and all sick and shoeless men, at 8.30 a. m. Reached Majayjay at 4 p. m., via Lucban. Escorted cavalry pack train from Lucban.

February 9. Reached Santa Cruz.

February 10. Returned to Calamba by casco.

The whole expedition was full of valuable experience for this battalion. It marched into Santa Cruz in better shape than it had marched out of Calamba thirty-two days before, and with just about the same strength.

During the time we were with Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade we had nineteen marching days and covered 211 miles. On the trip to the coast many valuable lessons were learned.

A number of shoes of an inferior quality were issued the battalion at Majayjay. Many of these wore out in eight days during the trip to the coast and from there to Tayabas, leaving over 20 men barefooted. I left an officer with these to bring them to Calamba via Manila.

Many men contracted diarrhea. The surgeon, Captain Norman, considered this partly due to the lack of vegetables. I think that beans, at least, should always be carried. The means could always be improvised. Rice, when on a hard march, is difficult to serve, properly cleaned and cooked, to the men.

On the shoes above mentioned I have called a board of survey.

The brigade commander was kind enough to praise my battalion and its work. I found that though easily depressed at times both officers and men displayed earnestness, intelligence, energy, and zeal, and always the desire to carry out the wishes of their seniors in command. From my point of observation the campaign has practically settled the provinces where the operations occurred.

Respectfully submitted.

G. T. LANGHORNE,
Major Thirty-ninth U. S. Volunteer Infantry.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Manila, P. I., February 20, 1900.

The brigade commander concurs in the commendation made of the work of Capt. W. C. Taylor, Thirty-ninth Infantry.

THEO. SCHWAN,
Brigadier General, U. S. V., Commanding Brigade.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX 20.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST BATTALION, THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.
San Pablo, Laguna Province, February 1, 1900.

ADJUTANT THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Santo Tomas.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of this battalion since leaving Calamba. The battalion (Companies A, B, C and D) left outpost line at Calamba at 3 a. m., January 9, 1900 (leaving sufficient details to keep up outpost), arriving at foot of Lecheria Hill at 4 a. m., detaching Company A for duty with Major Langhorne's battalion. At 4.30 a. m., reenforced by Cheatham's battalion of the Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., the column moved south over a mountain trail toward Santo Tomas. After very difficult and fatiguing march over mountains, about 5 miles from Calamba enemy was discovered and engaged and soon routed, and battalion continued on toward Santo Tomas and entered town about 10 a. m., finding same deserted, capturing 2 bamboo cannon and 2 small brass pieces.

Company C, Captain Macmanus, and a platoon of Company B, First Lieutenant Cromwell, reconnoitered south of town, where sharp fight ensued, routing the enemy, killing several. Our casualties none. The battalion camped in the town overnight, furnishing outposts for half of town. About 9.45 p. m. Private Petty, Company A, while on outpost discovered 2 Filipinos on horseback with drawn bolos approaching quietly. He coolly waited until they had approached within about 10 feet, when he opened fire, killing one, the other escaping. The cool manner in which Private Petty performed his duty upon this occasion is to be commended.

At 1 p. m., January 10, the battalion marched to Calamba, arriving at 5 p. m., resuming former outpost duty until 1 a. m. January 12, when it again marched to Santo Tomas, arriving at 4 a. m., becoming part of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade. At 5 a. m., January 13, battalion moved toward Lipa, and when about 6 miles from Lipa had short skirmish with the enemy, 1 man, Private Ryan, Company B, mortally wounded; battalion arrived at Lipa about 3 p. m.

From January 14 to January 19 was on duty garrisoning Lipa, and assisting inhabitants to return to their homes and resume their occupations.

Uunder efficient direction of Capt. C. H. Hilton, jr., detailed as provost marshal, city was thoroughly policed, and all public buildings located and carefully guarded.

January 17 a squad under Lieutenant Merklin was sent to locate printing outfit of insurgent local paper, supposed to be hidden between Lipa and Rosario. Search was successful, and complete printing outfit, with valuable papers, was captured, and papers forwarded to regimental commander.

At 10 a. m., January 19, battalion left for San Pablo, via Alaminos, being relieved by battalion Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., Lieut. Col. E. J. Crane commanding, arriving at San Pablo 10 a. m. January 20.

At 12.30 p. m., January 21, battalion left San Pablo as part of main body of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade, camping overnight at San Mateo, arriving at Lilio January 22.

At Lilio battalion reenforced by Troop A, Fourth Cavalry (Captain Cameron's), and 2 guns of Lieutenant Summerall's platoon, Battery F, Fifth Artillery (in charge of a corporal), were ordered to escort brigade wagon train in charge of Captain Linahan to Santa Cruz, leaving Lilio at noon escorting wagon train.

When approaching forks of road about 6 miles from Majayjay, Troop A, Fourth Cavalry, Captain Cameron, and Company A, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., Captain Thorburn, were detached in order to make reconnaissance toward Majayjay. Remainder of battalion camped at forks of road with wagon train, about 2 miles from Magdalena, overnight.

Having received orders to move train toward Majayjay (Troop A and Company A having rejoined from reconnoissance), left at 7 a. m., January 23, for latter point, but after proceeding about 2 miles orders were received to send wagon train toward Santa Cruz with suitable escort and take balance of command to reenforce General Schwan at Majayjay.

Troop A, Fourth Cavalry, was then detached from command and sent, together with Company D, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V. (Captain Burt), as escort for wagon train, and balance of command, Companies A, B and C, with the artillery, continued toward Majayjay.

Being ordered to take position at such point as to rush footbridge north of Majayjay, upon arrival at road leading down to said footbridge column was halted, and detaching Company C, Captain Macmanus, to support artillery, I took Company A, Captain Thorburg, and Company B, Captain Hilton, and going north about 200 yards, cut path down to river through timber and by means of a rope letting men

Digitized by Google

down hand over hand, down perpendicular cliff about 30 feet high, succeeded in fording river and by means of vines, roots, etc., scaling another perpendicular cliff on opposite side of river without being discovered by enemy, and deploying the two companies behind a rice ridge, advanced through mud waist deep on right flank and rear of trenches of enemy until about 200 yards from trenches.

By this time enemy was seen retreating from trenches and line advanced, occupied trenches, and entered town about 11:30 a. m., finding same practically deserted. Some of enemy were seen retreating through town, and fired upon same, killing two. Our casualties none. Battalion left Majayjay, with artillery detachment, at 3 p. m., for Santa Cruz, arriving at 8 p. m., when Company D again rejoined battalion. At 1 p. m., January 25, left Santa Cruz for San Pablo, arriving 6 p. m., January 26, repairing telegraph line on the way. At 7 a. m., January 27, relieved Major Hartigan's battalion, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., and have been on garrison duty to present date. Upon arrival found San Pablo practically deserted; but with a little encouragement citizens began returning to their homes, resuming former pursuits, and city was thoroughly policed, public and private property protected, and every assistance given former residents. Throughout all these difficult and delicate movements of this battalion in the foregoing operations, all officers and men performed their duties in a cheerful, thorough, soldierly manner and are worthy of the highest praise.

Very respectfully,

H. B. MULFORD,
Major Thirty-Ninth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Battalion.

APPENDIX 21.

TANAUAN, P. I., *February 5, 1900.*

ADJUTANT THIRTY-NINTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Santo Tomas, P. I.

SIR: Pursuant to your letter of January 29, I have the honor to submit the following report of operations of my battalion from January 12 to January 31, both dates inclusive, as a part of General Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade:

1. Movements.—Battalion left Calamba 4 a. m. January 11 for Santo Tomas, from which place it pushed ahead onto a high hill 2 miles south, called "Cheatham's Observatory," where firing was heard. Firing ceased while battalion was ascending the hill. January 12 I made a reconnoissance in force, 4 miles toward Banadero, with two companies, establishing the fact that the enemy had left that neighborhood. This was made across country, and was arduous but not dangerous. Battalion returned from "Cheatham's Observatory" afternoon January 12 to Santo Tomas. January 13 battalion left Santo Tomas with regiment and joined Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., at Tanauan; advanced from there on Lipa. The enemy was encountered at Luta, a barrio of Lipa, 6 miles south of Tanauan. The ensuing action was merely that of an advance guard, in which my battalion had little part, though it was under fire all the time and not able to fire in reply. I was much pleased to notice commendable steadiness of all officers and men under these circumstances, which, in my judgment, afford one of the severest tests of morale. After lying under fire about half an hour I observed that occasional cross fire fell from the right flank. On going out with Colonel Bullard to investigate this, quite a sharp fire was developed. Under Colonel Bullard's direction, I caused one platoon of Company K to deploy to the right, under Capt. G. W. Green, and return fire. This was done as if on the drill ground. It was as pretty a piece of work, small though it was, as I have ever seen; and the cross fire of the enemy was promptly stopped. In this affair I particularly noticed the marked coolness and gallant bearing of Capt. G. W. Green, who, disdaining to take cover, led his men and directed their fire in a manner which I have seen equaled but not surpassed. It was a small affair, but trying, since it was known that the enemy had our range exactly, and he had not been exactly located. For this I particularly commend Captain Green.

The battalion proceeded to Lipa and remained there until the 15th ultimo, when it returned with part of the regimental train to Tanauan and Santo Tomas, Companies I and K taking station at Tanauan while Companies L and M took station at Santo Tomas. Immediately after arrival a special inspection of all the baggage and quarters of the battalion was made by Capt. S. E. Smiley, Fifteenth Infantry, aide-de-camp, by order, on complaint—reported to me by Captain Smiley—to have been made by Colonel Gardener, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., that this battalion had carried away loot from Lipa. The inspection was thorough, including even my own personal baggage and that of all my officers * * *

Digitized by Google

Company L remained at Santo Tomas during these operations and was not engaged in the fight at Luta.

On January 14 Lieutenant Lawson, with two squads, escorted a wagon train under Captain Hardeman, Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., regimental quartermaster, from Santo Tomas to Lipa. They were assailed by the enemy soon after leaving Tanauan, and kept up a running fight for six hours, beating off the enemy and bringing the train through without casualty. Captain Hardeman commended Lieutenant Lawson to me highly for his conduct on this occasion, in which commendation I fully concur.

From January 15 to 24 the battalion performed garrison, patrol, escort, and outpost duties. On January 24 I took Companies I and L, with a detachment of Company M, to San Pablo, returning next day by circuitous and mountainous route without incident. From January 25 to 31, inclusive, the battalion performed garrison, patrol, outpost, and reconnaissance duties. On January 31 Private Jesse James, Company I, while on outpost duty as acting corporal, distinguished himself by discovering and ambushing alone a party of 6 armed ladrones, of whom he is reported by friendly natives to have killed 2 at a single shot. James himself reports firing one shot, and that he hit the leading man. I believe the report of the natives is correct, and recommend Private James to the favorable notice of the regimental and higher commanders as a tried man of nerve, dead shot, and wiry, reliable scout and woodsman. He is a Missourian of the celebrated James family of that State, and has much of the peculiar ability of his relatives as a scout and soldier. He is invaluable to the company and to the battalion.

I believe the battalion has, as a whole, efficiently performed all its duties during this period, and take particular pleasure in reporting that it has been free from petty offenses of all kinds. The men have been honest and faithful, and the officers zealous, efficient, and attentive without exception.

Very respectfully,

JOHN H. PARKER,
Major Thirty-ninth Infantry, U. S. V., Commanding Post and Battalion.

APPENDIX 22.

HEADQUARTERS FORTY-SIXTH INFANTRY, U. S. V.,
Silan, P. I., February 8, 1900.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade.

SIR: I have the honor to render the following report of the operations of this regiment while attached to General Schwan's brigade:

On the 2d day of January, 1900, I was notified verbally by General Schwan that the regiment was to be under his orders, and I was directed to march next morning to San Pedro Macati, where a camping place would be assigned by Colonel Gardener, commanding at that place.

At this time the regiment was somewhat scattered, eight companies being with the headquarters at the Nipa Barracks, viz, Companies A, F, G, H, I, K, L and M; one company, E, at Subig, and three companies, B, C and D, still near Montalban in the San Mateo Mountains, not having yet returned from Colonel Lockett's expedition.

On January 3 I marched with eight companies at 8 a. m. to San Pedro Macati, where I was joined late in the day by Major Miller with Companies B, C and D, which, after a long march, had been ferried across the Pasig River. In compliance with orders I sent reserve rations by water to Binan and marched at 4 p. m., January 4, with 4 escort wagons and 28 carabao carts, moving 2 miles to the camp of a detachment of the Forty-seventh Volunteer Infantry on Guadalupe Ridge.

Breaking camp at 7 a. m., January 5, we marched on native trail by the ridge route toward Binan. My orders were to follow the brigade wagon train, which in its turn would move in rear of the Thirtieth Volunteer Infantry from Taguig. That command turned into the trail ahead of us about 9.30 a. m. The regiment encamped at 5 p. m. on Pasondiablo Creek, the carabao carts not coming up.

January 6 at dawn I sent back the escort wagons to relieve the carts, and at 8.25 a. m., all transportation having come up, the march was resumed. At Muntinlupa we came up with the carts of the Thirtieth and soon after with the brigade train, awaiting the completion by the engineers of a hasty bridge. At noon we halted for two hours at San Pedro Tunasan pending the search for a ford by the troops in advance. At 4.30 p. m. we arrived at Binan, which had been taken by the advance after a skirmish. Here we bivouacked in the houses of the town.

January 7 marched at 7.30 a. m. on the Carmona road. The Second Battalion,

Digitized by Google

Companies F, G and H, with a detachment of the Macabebe scouts, had been detailed by the brigade commander to move in advance and attack if necessary the village of Carmona. They were followed by a squadron of the Eleventh Cavalry, with the First Battalion of this regiment in support. The Third Battalion, Major Brooke, Companies I, K, L and M, was detailed to garrison Binan, and remained there when the column moved out. The leading battalion met with no opposition at Carmona, the place being well-nigh deserted. After a short halt there to reconnoitre, the column moved on, following the road to Silan, at first through a plain covered with sugar cane, and then up a long sloping ascent to the crest of a commanding ridge, but with no sign of the enemy. A long halt was made at the top of the ridge to enable the cavalry to pass on. About 4 miles northeast of Silan a small bronze muzzle-loading gun was found on the road, dropped by the enemy before the advance of the cavalry. A short distance farther on, at the barrio of Caong, was found a quantity of property—rice, dry goods, and ammunition for small artillery—with a small cavalry guard, who gave me a message from the brigade commander to destroy the ammunition. The guard told me that somewhere in the vicinity was a cart with carabao. In searching for this my regimental quartermaster, Captain Glidden, found another bronze gun secreted in the brush. I also received at this point a message from the brigade commander to the effect that he had moved the advance battalion forward, and that thenceforward the main body of the infantry would move as an independent column with the senior officer in command. I sent this back to Colonel Gardener, of the Thirtieth, which was just in rear of the Forty-sixth. He brought up about 50 men of the Thirtieth and put them forward as an advance guard, and we moved on across two difficult ravines to the ford of the Imus River, just outside of Silan. Here the command bivouacked for the night in the road.

January 8, at 5.30 a. m., the command moved into Silan, where the brigade commander was found. I was directed to remain in the town with my battalion as garrison. The cavalry had found at Silan an "arsenal," which the insurgents had burned upon retreating from the place. In searching the brush my men found considerable material that had been taken out of the arsenal before its destruction, and in the convent was found a complete set of recording telegraph instruments.

The total of ordnance property which fell into the hands of my regiment is as follows: 1 bronze muzzle-loading smoothbore, caliber 1.6 inch, on carriage; 1 bronze muzzle-loading smoothbore, caliber 1.6 inch, dismounted, without carriage, found in Silan; 1 Hotchkiss revolving gun, which had been broken up by the cavalry, discovered by an engineer officer; 3 Mauser rifles, caliber .30, unserviceable; 1 Remington rifle, caliber .45, serviceable; 2 complete sets of bench reloading tools for small-arms ammunition; 1 set of lathes and shop tools for repair of ordnance and for manufacture of brass shells for small arms; 3,000 (about) loaded Mauser cartridges, caliber .30; 2,000 (about) loaded Remington cartridges, caliber .45; 500 (about) pounds powder; 3,000 (about) shells, Mauser, new, caliber .30; 500 (about) pounds brass shells in various stages of manufacture; 300 pounds of lead; 1 case of cartridges for Nordenfelt gun.

The 2 bronze and 1 Hotchkiss guns were shipped to the arsenal at Manila, likewise the rifles. All the rest of the material was destroyed.

On January 10 the Second Battalion, Major Johnston, with Companies F, G and H, was ordered to Indang for garrison, and proceeded thither at 9.30 a. m.

On January 12 this regiment was transferred to Wheaton's expeditionary brigade.

Respectfully submitted.

W. S. SCHUYLER,
Colonel Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V.

APPENDIX 23.

SANTA CRUZ, P. I., *February 5, 1900.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade, Manila, P. I.

SIR: In compliance with instructions received from brigade headquarters, I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of the artillery under my command while forming part of this brigade:

On January 3, 1900, at 8.30 a. m., I left Manila, in compliance with verbal instructions, and proceeded to San Pedro Macati, which I reached at 10 a. m., and where I went into camp. My command consisted of 3 Maxim-Nordenfeldt mountain guns, with 36 enlisted men, 3 civilian packers, 1 horse, 43 mules, and 1 wagon with teamster. On January 4 I left camp at 2.30 p. m., with the Macabebe scouts, and

Digitized by Google

encamped that night with the Thirtieth Infantry on a ridge near the Pasig River. On January 5 left camp about 7 a. m. and marched with my guns in rear of the Thirtieth Infantry until about 11 a. m., when I was ordered by the brigade commander to join Major Lovering, in command of the advance guard, with one of my guns. I did so, and remained with the advance guard until it reached Muntinlupa, on Laguna de Bay, that afternoon, the other guns coming on with the main body. On January 6 I left Muntinlupa, about 7 a. m., with the cavalry column under Colonel Hayes. After proceeding a short distance from the town some resistance was encountered. I pushed 1 gun nearly up to the skirmish line, but as the firing was scattered through the bushes and our own men and the Macabebes were well to the front and driving the enemy, I had no opportunity for firing. The cavalry pushing on, I got my guns together and followed as promptly as possible, but on account of meeting with two very difficult fords, at which I was obliged to give precedence to the cavalry, I did not reach Binan until after the attack on that place had been made.

On January 7 I left Binan at 7.45 a. m., with 1 gun, with Major Johnston's battalion of the Forty-sixth Infantry, the advance guard of the column. No resistance was encountered and I proceeded with the advance guard until within about 2 miles of Silan. There a very difficult crossing was met, and I received orders to wait here for my other 2 guns, then in rear, and allow the infantry column to pass me, which I did. I succeeded in crossing the first ravine by taking my guns to pieces and carrying them across by hand, but about 1,000 yards farther on another ravine was encountered, still worse than the first, and as it was dark by this time, I encamped on the top of the ridge till morning, having a guard of infantry with me. In the morning I succeeded in getting the guns across by sliding them over the stream on bamboo poles and then packing them up the other slope, reaching Silan about noon. Here I was ordered to leave 1 gun with this detachment, and here I parted from the wagon, which had not reached the town when I left.

On January 9 at 7 a. m. I proceeded with the Thirtieth Infantry and my two remaining guns to Indang. Several bad crossings were encountered, the bridges being partly destroyed, but by taking advantage of my experience of the preceding day but little difficulty was found in keeping up with the column, and I reached Indang at the same time as the infantry. At Indang I left another gun with its detachment, and have seen neither of the two guns since leaving them at these points.

On January 10 I proceeded with Colonel Gardener of the Thirtieth Infantry and one battalion of his regiment and my remaining gun to Alfonso. Up to this day's march I had hauled my guns nearly all the way, but on leaving Indang, I found this to be no longer practicable, and from this point on resorted to packing almost exclusively. From Alfonso the command proceeded on January 11 to Bayuyungan on Lake Taal. The trail from the mountain to the lake was an exceedingly long and difficult one, rendered especially so by the fact that I had to make the descent after dark, but fortunately there were no casualties among my men or animals, although the descent occupied nearly five hours. In places the mules would be compelled to slide for fifteen or twenty feet, there being no foothold at all, and in other places the trail was so narrow through the rock that a packed mule could not pass, and it was necessary to unpack, carry the packs through by hand and then repack.

The command remained at Bayuyungan until January 13 and then proceeded to Talisay, marching along the north shore of Lake Taal over a rough trail. At one point there was no trail and it was necessary to take the men and animals through the lake for about 100 yards, the water being a trifle over waist deep. At Talisay the command rejoined the brigade commander, and after resting a couple of hours proceeded the same day to Santo Tomas, which was reached about 8 o'clock, and camp made just outside the town. The following morning my detachment accompanied Colonel Gardener into the town. There I received an order placing me in charge of the artillery of the Expeditionary Brigade, a total of 11 pieces, with Lieutenant Summerall, Fifth Artillery, and Lieutenant Buckey, Third Artillery. Of these guns, three were detached from active use with the column, two Maxim-Nordenfelt's at Silan and one 3.2-inch gun at Calamba. Lieutenant Buckey reported to me at Santo Tomas with two Maxim-Nordenfelts and two 1.65-inch Hotchkiss guns. One of these Maxim-Nordenfelts was sent to report to Major Lovering, of the Thirtieth Infantry, to accompany his battalion to San Pablo. With two Maxim-Nordenfelts and two Hotchkiss guns and Lieutenant Buckey I left Santo Tomas about 4.15 p. m. January 14, with instructions to proceed, as far as possible, toward Lipa that night and go in the next morning. The road being good, I pushed though that night, reaching Lipa about 9 p. m. At that place Lieutenant Summerall reported to me with one 3.2-inch gun fully horsed, one 1.65-inch Hotchkiss, and one .45-inch Gatling.

On January 15, under instructions from the brigade commander, I dispatched

Digitized by Google

Lieutenant Buckey with one Maxim-Nordenfelt and two Hotchkiss guns with a column advancing on Batangas via San José under Colonel Anderson, and Lieutenant Summerall with one Maxim-Nordenfelt and one Hotchkiss with a column under Colonel Gardener advancing on the same place through Ibaan, accompanying the latter column myself. This column encamped at Ibaan that night and entered Batangas without resistance the next morning, the other column coming in later in the day. On January 17 Lieutenant Summerall was sent with Major Langhorne's battalion to Rosario, where he was rejoined by the 3.2-inch and Gatling guns left at Lipa, and from this point he proceeded with Major Cheatham's battalion to San Pablo. At Batangas two Hotchkiss guns were left to be sent back to Manila by boat, while with the two Maxim-Nordenfelts and Lieutenant Buckey I was ordered to accompany Colonel Gardener, of the Thirtieth Infantry.

The command left Batangas about 4 p. m. January 19, marching that night nearly to Rosario, camp being made about 1 a. m. At daylight the march was resumed and at Rosario orders were received to push on to San Pablo, which town was reached about 7 p. m. January 20, and Lieutenant Summerall with his three guns rejoined the main column. On the morning of the 21st I was sent out with two engineer officers and a company of infantry to examine a position where it was reported the enemy was intrenched. They were found to be in some force and we returned to the town. I then instructed Lieutenant Summerall with the 3.2-inch and one Nordenfelt to accompany the advance guard, Lieutenant Buckey with one Nordenfelt and one Hotchkiss to accompany the main column, while with one Nordenfelt, packed, I was ordered to accompany Major Cheatham in a turning movement around the left flank of the enemy. It being found impracticable for animals to get through the intervening country on account of rocks and dense undergrowth, I was ordered to turn back, and after great difficulty succeeded in striking the San Pablo road about 4 miles from the town, too late to take part in the engagement of that day. The part taken by Lieutenant Summerall will be found described in his accompanying report. After striking the road I hurried on and rejoined the column just after it had gone into camp at San Mateo.

On the 22d, Lieutenant Summerall was again sent with the advance guard. At Nagcarlang, Lieutenant Buckey with one Maxim-Nordenfelt was detached and sent with Major Cheatham's battalion to Santa Cruz. At Lilio it was considered impracticable to take wheeled vehicles farther, so the 3.2-inch gun and the Hotchkiss were sent toward Santa Cruz by the main road, while Lieutenant Summerall and myself with two Maxim-Nordenfelts proceeded with the main body. At Majayjay the enemy was found strongly intrenched. Good positions for the guns were found on the ridge opposite the town and everything prepared for firing, but no attack was made that day, and the next day the town was evacuated by the enemy and occupied by our troops. The two Nordenfelt guns had excellent positions, and it was afterwards found that they would have had the strongest points of the enemy's works in reverse. After it was discovered that the trenches were vacant, on the 23d, Lieutenant Summerall was ordered to rejoin his guns and proceed to Santa Cruz, while I was ordered to take the two Maxim-Nordenfelts and follow Colonel Gardener and the Thirtieth Infantry, which had been sent in pursuit of the retreating enemy. Owing to an unavoidable delay in getting through the barricade erected across the road by the enemy, the column had fully an hour's start, and as the road, or rather trail, was the worst met with during the campaign, I was not able to catch up with the infantry until nearly at the town of Luisiana, where camp was made for the night at about 9 p. m.

On January 24 the command left Luisiana at about 11 o'clock and marched to Cavinti and then to Pagsajan. This latter place was not reached until dark, and, as a river had to be crossed on a ferryboat too light for my heavy mules, I encamped the detachment across the river from the town that night and in the morning had the mules swim across, carrying the packs on the boat. I then proceeded with the command to Santa Cruz, which town was reached about 9 a. m.

January 25, Lieutenants Buckey and Summerall were both in the town with their detachments. On that date I was ordered to send Lieutenant Buckey with one Maxim-Nordenfelt gun to accompany Major Cheatham's battalion to Majayjay. This was done and Lieutenant Buckey has not since returned here, and I have consequently not been able to obtain any report from him as yet.

On February 4 Lieutenant Summerall, under instructions from the brigade commander, proceeded with his detachment and the 3.2-inch and Hotchkiss guns to rejoin the remainder of his platoon at Calamba. Since arriving here I have remained on duty in this town with one Maxim-Nordenfelt gun, the other one having been sent under charge of Sergeant Considine, of the Fourth Artillery, to accompany the Thirtieth Infantry to Tayabas province on January 29.

Digitized by Google

During this expedition I have had a most excellent opportunity for testing the Maxim-Nordenfelt gun in every way, and it has given entire satisfaction as a mountain gun for use in country of every description. I am not afraid to say that I can take the gun anywhere that a horse or other animal can be led. That the packing arrangements are good may be judged from the fact that during the entire trip I have had no mule injured or "played out," and have not had a sore back from the saddle during the entire time, which I consider remarkable, as many of the mules were unaccustomed to being packed and the men packing them were entirely new to the work. That none of the loads are excessive is shown by the fact that no mule has given out, though most of the time subsisting on unhulled rice, and even that being often unobtainable, while the march from Batangas to San Pablo was a severe test, being about 35 miles in a little more than twenty-seven hours actual time, including stops. Some few changes in the harness are advisable, principally bearing on the strength of certain straps.

The two officers under my command, First Lieut. C. P. Summerall, Fifth Artillery, and First Lieut. M. C. Buckey, Third Artillery, have been most efficient in every way. I would also wish to especially commend the conduct of the detachment from Battery E, Sixth Artillery, under First Sergeant Evans, which has been with me during the entire expedition. I have never had cause to find fault with any member of this detachment during the entire time.

Very respectfully,

GEO. W. VAN DEUSEN,
Captain, Seventh U. S. Artillery,
Commanding Artillery Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade.

APPENDIX 24.

SANTA CRUZ, P. I., *January 29, 1900.*

Capt. G. W. VAN DEUSEN,
Seventh Artillery, Commanding artillery of
Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade, Santa Cruz, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of the platoon Light Battery F, Fifth Artillery, while forming a part of the brigade:

On January 15 I left one field gun and one Gatling gun at Lipa, and took one Hotchkiss gun and one Maxim-Nordenfelt gun with the Thirtieth Infantry to Ibaan. The next day my command marched with the Thirtieth Infantry to Batangas, meeting no opposition en route.

On January 17, with one Hotchkiss gun, I accompanied Major Langhorne's battalion, Thirty-ninth Infantry, to Ibaan. A small body of insurgents was encountered near Batangas, but these were killed or captured by Major Langhorne, while some uniforms and supplies, which they carried, were destroyed. On the 18th the command proceeded to Rosario, where the guns left at Lipa joined me. I procured supplies from Lipa that night and the next day proceeded with Major Cheatham's battalion, Thirty-ninth Infantry, to Tiaon. On the 20th the command marched to San Pablo. On January 21 I was ordered to leave the Gatling at San Pablo and to take one field gun and one Maxim-Nordenfelt gun with Major Langhorne's battalion, this being the advance guard of the main column. We left San Pablo at 12.15 p. m. and came to the enemy's intrenched position about two hours later. The guns were at once put in position and fired on the enemy while the infantry deployed. Then the guns moved forward to a good position in the road and continued the fire. It was then learned that the enemy had trenches ahead, across, and to the right of the road, from which strong resistance was made. The Maxim-Nordenfeldt gun was taken forward and used against this position until it was carried by a flank movement. The command then proceeded to San Mateo without resistance.

On the 22d I was ordered to proceed with Steele's battalion of the Thirtieth Infantry, which constituted the advance guard. At Lilio it was decided to move against the enemy at Majayjay. As the road was impracticable for wheeled vehicles, I sent the field gun with the command on the Santa Cruz road, and took the Maxim-Nordenfelt gun on pack mules. At Majayjay, a good position was selected for the gun on the height opposite the town and the gun was made ready. The attack was deferred, however, and on the 23d it was found that the enemy had evacuated the place.

I was then ordered to turn the Maxim-Nordenfelt gun over to you and to resume command of my field gun and Hotchkiss gun, which had come up. With these

Digitized by Google

guns I marched with Major Mulford's battalion, Twenty-ninth Infantry, to Santa Cruz, where we camped at 9 p. m.

There were no casualties in the detachments, and no property was captured by my command.

Very respectfully,

C. P. SUMMERALL,
First Lieutenant, Fifth Artillery.

APPENDIX 25.

HEADQUARTERS DETACHMENT MACABEBE SCOUTS.

ADJUTANT GENERAL,
Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report of the operations of the detachment of Macabebe scouts under my command while forming a part of your brigade:

The detachment (consisting of 5 officers and 140 men) was divided into two companies, commanded by First Lieut. J. Lee Hall, Thirty-third Infantry, and First Lieutenant Blount, Twenty-ninth Infantry. Left San Pedro Macati the afternoon of January 4, 1900, marched beyond Pateros, and camped for the night.

The morning of January 5 we left camp, preceding the First Battalion, Thirtieth Infantry, and entered the town of Muntinlupa about 3 p. m.; camped for the night. Left Muntinlupa January 6, preceded by scouts of Fourth and Eleventh Cavalry. About 1½ miles southwest of this town the column was fired upon from the rice fields on our front and also from a high hill to our right.

The first company, under Lieutenant Hall, Thirty-third Infantry, was sent to the left of the road to engage the enemy in our front, who were occupying an irrigating ditch which was concealed by very thick bamboo. The second company was sent to the right of the road to drive the enemy from a high hill on which they were intrenched. This skirmish lasted about thirty minutes, in which the enemy, about 200 strong, were driven off, retreating toward Binan. The estimated loss of the enemy was 15 killed and wounded and 12 rifles captured.

The detachment was then ordered to take the advance and discovered the enemy in their trenches on the outskirts of Binan. The first company deployed to the right of the road and the second company to the left. In company with the Second Battalion of the Thirtieth an advance was made on the enemy, who were driven out. Here we camped for the night. The morning of the 7th we advanced in the direction of Carmona. My detachment was sent to the west of this town, but encountered nothing; but passing around Carmona the enemy was discovered on a high hill to the southeast. The detachment was sent to dislodge the enemy, but met no resistance. We entered Silan the evening of the 7th and remained there until January 9.

The morning of January 9 a detachment of 15 picked Macabebes, under Lieutenant Hall, were ordered to report to Colonel Gardener, Thirtieth Infantry. A separate report by their commander is hereto attached.

Left Silan, with one company, the evening of January 9, about 6 p. m., and took one bull cart, loaded with telegraphic supplies, to Indang, arriving about 2 a. m. January 10.

January 11, made reconnoissance in direction of Silan; were fired at twice; returned to Indang same evening. January 12, escorted a pack train to within about 2 miles of Naic, and returned same evening to Indang. January 13, left Indang, marched to Talisay, via Silan, and camped for the night. January 14, marched to Tanauan and camped for the night. January 15, marched to Ibaan, where we camped for the night. January 16, marched to Batangas, where we engaged with the enemy, driving them in the direction of San José and Rosario.

Left Batangas January 19, preceding the Second Battalion, Thirtieth Infantry; camped same night near Rosario. Left Rosario January 20; camped night of same day in San Pablo. Left San Pablo January 21 about noon and encountered enemy in force about 4 miles north of San Pablo, between San Pablo and San Diego; enemy was dislodged and driven in direction of Majayjay; camped night of January 21 in San Diego. Left San Diego January 22 and camped same evening on heights west of Majayjay. On the road from San Diego to Majayjay we ran into three small detachments of the enemy, but were able to drive them off without retarding the progress of the column.

Entered Majayjay about noon, January 23, and at once left for Luisiana by way of

Digitized by Google

Lucbon road. We were fired into by a few of the enemy upon entering Majayjay and again the same evening at Luisiana.

Made a scout of the country around Luisiana January 24 (returning about noon), finding the Americans had pushed on to Cavinti. We followed and overtook them at Cavinti; camped night of January 24 in Pagsajan.

Left Pagsajan January 25 and went into camp same day at Santa Cruz.

Left Santa Cruz January 30 for San Antonio.

January 31, scouted around San Antonio, returning to Pieta same evening, where we camped for the night.

February 1, marched to Pagsajan, where we were rationed, and returned to Lumbang for the night.

February 2, scouted over the mountain in the direction of Cavinti. We were fired upon, but failed to locate the insurgents. We camped this night in Cavinti and returned to Santa Cruz the following morning.

During the campaign we captured 18 guns and about 1,200 rounds of ammunition. Fourteen horses fell into our hands, which we were unable to give receipts for.

I wish to invite your attention especially to the good work done in the fight at Binan by Lieutenant Blount, Twenty-ninth Infantry, who led the line by at least 25 yards. The work of Lieutenant Hall, Thirty-third Infantry, during the whole expedition was of the highest order.

Very respectfully,

WM. C. GEIGER,
First Lieutenant Fourteenth Infantry,
Commanding Detachment.

APPENDIX 26.

First Lieut. WM. GEIGER, *Fourteenth Infantry,*
Commanding Macabebe Scouts, Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade.

SIR: In making this my report of the work performed by the separate detachment of Macabebe scouts under my command, I have the honer to state that I left Silan on the morning of the 9th, being attached to Colonel Gardener's command of the Thirtieth Infantry, and marched to Indang, arriving about 10 a. m. At 5 p. m. same date marched with the Third Battalion of the Thirtieth, under Major Hartigan, to Alfonso, arriving there three hours later. At 10 on morning of the 10th left Alfonso for Magallanes with same battalion. About 4 miles out from latter place surprised and captured two outposts of the enemy, taking 3 prisoners, with their arms. About 300 yards farther on we captured Colonel Riel, the commander of the insurgent battalion, together with 3 soldiers, 1 rifle, and 2 horses.

In a short distance we came in contact with the advance guard of this battalion, which we at once charged and dispersed after a short skirmish. About 2 miles farther on we came upon the main body of the enemy drawn up on the opposite side of a deep gorge outside of the town of Magallanes. A few well-directed volleys from my scouts and a company of the Thirtieth Infantry dispersed them promptly.

Left Magallanes on morning of the 12th, and under instructions from Major Hartigan marched to Bailen; there joined three companies of the Thirtieth Infantry; took them to Alfonso, reaching there about 12 m. Left Alfonso at 3 p. m. same date and marched to Bayuyungan, on Lake Taal, again joining Colonel Gardener's immediate command (making 33 miles this day). Left this point on morning of 13th and marched to Talisay; here joined by General Schwan.

Marched that afternoon to Santo Tomas. Left Santo Tomas for Tanauan, where we again joined main body of Macabebe scouts.

Respectfully submitted.

J. LEE HALL,
First Lieutenant Thirty-third Infantry.

APPENDIX 27.

MANILA, P. I., *February 10, 1900.*

ADJUTANT GENERAL,
Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade, Manila, P. I.

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following report as signal officer Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade, and of the work of a detachment of the signal corps under my command on that expedition:

Pursuant to verbal instructions of the brigade commander, received at 3 o'clock

Digitized by Google

p. m. January 2, I left Manila at 7.15 a. m. January 3, 1900, with a detachment of 9 signalmen, 2 civilian employees, 1 four-mule escort wagon, and 4 pack mules, en route to San Pedro Macati, arriving at that place at 9.30 a. m., when the detachment went into camp. The balance of the day was devoted to rearranging the rations of the party and signal supplies, in order to facilitate the work when the forward movement was begun. On January 4 I received telegraphic instructions from the chief signal officer of the department that the plans had been changed, and that all heavy material was to be sent to Binan by boat. I immediately caused all wire, material, and instruments to be unloaded at the dock, leaving Private Smith in charge, with orders to accompany it to Binan. Detachment left San Pedro Macati at 3 o'clock p. m. for Binan, accompanied by the Macabebe scouts. No line erected en route. Arrived at Binan at 5 o'clock p. m. January 6, and immediately ran land line from brigade headquarters to the shore to connect with the cable from Taguig. Three privates of the signal corps joined the detachment here. Set up buzzer instrument in office and connected with old telegraph line found running toward Silan.

January 7. Leaving Private Smith as operator at Binan, the detachment proceeded with the command on road to Silan. Found that the insurgents had cut or torn down wire in many places, but repairs were quickly made, and the detachment easily kept pace with the column. At about 3 miles out from Binan the signal and other wagons had to be left behind because of a weak bridge. This necessitated the men being loaded with bare copper wire and instruments in order that the line be kept up with the command. Frequent cut-ins were made to see that the line was in good shape to Binan. Twelve miles out the line was found open, and Private Chilberg, who had volunteered to go back, was sent over the road to find break and make repairs. Arrived at Silan on January 8 at 8 o'clock a. m. and established office in church building. Found communication all right to Binan, Private Chilberg having found and repaired break.

January 9. Command moved on Indang, signal party following main column and stringing bare copper wire, as no old line running over this road. Messages were sent to and received from Binan on several occasions during the march. Arrived at Indang at 2.15 p. m., and communication opened at once with Silan and Binan.

January 10. Signal party, under charge of First-class Sergeant Kennedy, with cavalry escort, left town to build line to Naic, which place was reached at 3.15 p. m. Communication could not be established at the time, as supplies and instrument sent from Manila had not been unloaded from boat. Instrument unloaded that evening and put on line, but wire found to have been cut in the meantime. Corporal Allen repaired cut the next morning and communication established between Binan, Silan, Indang, and Naic. Considerable trouble experienced in keeping this line in working order as insurgents cut or tore it down at every chance, and the men were continually out, from either one station or the other, making repairs.

January 12. Commanding general and headquarters returned to Silan, signal party accompanying. Signal corps escort wagon picked up here, not having been seen since the 7th, when it was left behind outside of Binan.

January 13. The road to Santo Tomas, via Talisay, being considered impracticable for wagons the signal wagon was sent to that place via Binan and Calamba, the signal detachment accompanying, with exception of Sergeant Kennedy. Headquarters arrived at Santo Tomas at 4.30 p. m., and I found telephone line from Calamba just being completed. Had communication at 4.45 p. m.

January 14. Left Santo Tomas with the command at 4.15 p. m. en route to Lipa, and endeavored to keep line of communication up, although I had but one man, one telephone, and about a half mile of wire. This was caused from the fact that my detachment had been unable to join before my departure from Santo Tomas. Found the old line to Lipa in fairly good condition to within about 6 miles of that town, where, for over 2 miles, the line was found torn completely away, and many poles cut down. As I had no wire with me was compelled to go on to Lipa with the command, first sending Corporal Harrigan, who had been met on the road returning from Lipa, back to Santo Tomas to bring on several coils of wire he had left on road the day previous while building telephone line from Calamba to that town.

January 15. With Sergeant Kennedy and escort of 6 infantrymen I proceeded back to break for purpose of cutting in telephone and getting communication with Santo Tomas and Calamba. Corporal Harrigan reported with 7 coils No. 9 telegraph wire loaded on wagon train going to Lipa. Could not delay train or obtain wagon, so caused 1 coil to be thrown out every half mile, and started in erecting wire toward Lipa. My detachment not having come up at noon, and hearing that they were at Santo Tomas, I sent Sergeant Kennedy to that place with instructions to rush them through to Lipa without delay. Completed line to Lipa and had communication established with Santo Tomas and Calamba at 6 o'clock p. m. Detachment, in

Digitized by Google

charge of Sergeant Kennedy, arrived at 8 o'clock p. m. and preparations were at once made to follow the commanding general and headquarters to Batangas, for which place, I was informed, they had started early in the afternoon.

January 16. Left Lipa at 7.15 a. m. with engineer corps en route to Batangas via San José. Found fairly good line, which only needed slight repairs, running to outskirts of Batangas, from which point I had insulated wire run to brigade headquarters. Had communication established with Lipa, Santo Tomas and Calamba at 2.15 p. m.

January 17. In camp at Batangas.

January 18. Wagon, pack mules, and detachment ordered to proceed, with the engineer corps, to San Pablo via Rosario. No line to be erected.

January 19 and 20. Headquarters on road to San Pablo, arriving at that town 7 a. m. the morning of the 21st. Left town at 11.15 a. m., following main column, and moved toward Santa Cruz. Found well-constructed line for about 2 miles, but after that it was badly cut and torn away. Command camped for the night about 8 miles from San Pablo. Office was established and communication opened, but at 11 o'clock the line was evidently cut, as after that hour could not raise San Pablo. Did not send repair party back, as Operator Sundwall at San Pablo had been instructed to ask for escorts and make repairs near his station.

January 22. Left camp at 6.30 a. m. at head of wagon train, continuing the erection and repair of line. At 4.45 p. m. arrived at fork in road 1 mile south of Magdalena and camped for night. Found line coming from Majayjay toward Santa Cruz, which I ordered cut.

January 23. Had line from Majayjay spliced to San Pablo wire and proceeded toward Santa Cruz, first sending Sergeants Wilcomb and Barrett with instruments to cut in at Majayjay or wherever the commanding general had his headquarters. Detachment arrived Magdalena 11.30 a. m. and an examination proved wires had either been terminated at this place or had been entirely removed from road leading to Santa Cruz. As the quartermaster in charge of wagon transportation desired to push on to Santa Cruz without delay, and as no escort was available for my party, proceeded on without attempting to erect wire, arriving at 4.30 p. m.

January 24. Detachment proceeded to erect line from Santa Cruz to Magdalena. Final connection made and communication between Santa Cruz and Majayjay by buzzer established 2.30 p. m., Sergeant Barrett operator at Majayjay. Had communication with San Pablo several times during the day, and Private Sundwall reported wires were cut as fast as he repaired them.

Received telegraphic instructions from Captain Russel, signal officer, to build line toward Los Banos to meet Lieutenant Cunningham building from there. No wire available, but found 8 miles on dock which had been consigned to chief signal officer, Manila, but unloaded through error. Took this and started at 12.45 p. m. the 25th on road toward Los Banos, completing line to Pila, about 5½ miles, reaching there at 4 p. m., where party camped for the night.

January 26. Remained in camp at Pila. Resumed building line the following day, but had to abandon it 2½ miles from Pila, as no wire on hand and Lieutenant Cunningham's party had not been met.

January 28. Returned with party to Santa Cruz and found line working O. K. to Majayjay and San Pablo.

January 29. Received instructions from Captain Russel to recover line built to Pila, as Lieutenant Cunningham's party could not reach there owing to bad roads leading out of Bay. Recovered 1 mile and erected it to dock to connect with cable from Los Banos.

January 31. Cable communication established with Los Banos at 11 a. m., using telephone, but later cut Morse in and worked direct to Manila.

February 1. Received instructions that an office was desired at Tayabas and sent operator with instrument there, to which place wire was reported up and in good order. Corporal Allen, with buzzer and a small reel of copper wire, was sent with escort and reached Lucban at 5 p. m., cutting in office there. Sent Sergeant Wilcomb and balance of signal party and escort wagon to San Pablo to put line in shape and to remove it where it would be less liable to be cut. I remained at Santa Cruz, as no other operator was available.

February 2. Corporal Allen reported by wire from Tayabas at 11.15 a. m., having opened office in that town. At same time Sergeant Wilcomb reported by wire from Nagcarlang that line O. K. to that point. Cable communication to Manila interrupted.

February 5. Sergeant Wilcomb and party returned at 12 noon from San Pablo and reported the accidental killing of 1 mule near that place by falling from bridge.

February 8. Left for Manila with commanding general and staff at 10.45 a. m. Signal detachment ordered to follow next day.

Digitized by Google

A summary of the work performed by the signal detachment on the campaign shows that with an original force of 12 men, one of whom was required as assistant packer, and 5 left as operators at stations, about 125 miles of line was erected or rebuilt; 12 permanent offices established, 7 of which had operators provided from Manila or other signal parties, and communication successfully maintained except in cases over which the signal corps with its small force could have no control, where lines were continually cut day after day. During the campaign 30 such cuts were repaired, which had evidently been made by the insurgents after the line was put in working order, and oftentimes signal men would go on these repair trips unaccompanied by escorts in order to save time and to have communication reestablished at the earliest possible moment. Quite frequently, especially on the Majayjay, Tayabas, and San Pablo lines, the line would no sooner be repaired and the repair party returned than it would be again cut. This necessitated another detail to go out, and as a consequence the few available men in the party were kept almost constantly employed either in building lines with the command or repairing cuts between offices.

No casualties occurred in the signal detachment on the campaign, and the men arrived in Manila in good condition.

Very respectfully,

W. L. CLARKE,
First Lieutenant Signal Officer, U. S. V., Brigade Signal Officer.

APPENDIX 28.

CAVALRY COMMAND,
SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Santa Cruz, Luzon, P. I., February —, 1900.

ASSISTANT ADJUTANT GENERAL,
Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade, Eighth Army Corps:

SIR: I have the honor to submit the following detailed report of the operations of the cavalry of this brigade:

January 2. Maj. D. E. Nolan, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., reported to me at Pasay cavalry barracks, with his squadron, 4 troops, 8 officers, 241 men; acting squadron adjutant, Second Lieut. John Holtman; acting squadron quartermaster and commissary, Second Lieut. George Curry. First Lieut. S. O. Beasley, assistant surgeon, U. S. V., reported to me for duty with this squadron. Its pack train consisted of 12 packers and 46 pack mules.

January 3. Under orders from the commanding general, Eighth Army Corps, I proceeded at 2 p. m. with headquarters Fourth U. S. cavalry; Augur's squadron, Troops A, B, C, D, same regiment; Troop I, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, attached to my headquarters; Nolan's squadron, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., a total of 24 officers, 568 men, 589 horses, 88 pack animals, and 25 packers; Maj. Wilfrid Turnbull, medical department, U. S. V., attached to Fourth Cavalry; First Lieut. S. O. Beasley, assistant surgeon, on duty with the Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., and 9 men of the hospital corps from Pasay cavalry barracks to San Pedro Macati, reaching the latter place at 3.15 p. m., and reported to General Schwan, commanding Provisional Brigade. By his order the command went into camp. Distance, 5 miles.

January 4. Remained in camp.

January 5. Left San Pedro Macati at 8 a. m., and went into camp at Muntinlupa at 4 p. m. Departure delayed, waiting for forage which the general had urgently asked for on 4th, but which did not reach San Pedro Macati until some time during the night of 4th and 5th in cascoes from Manila. Being in rear of infantry, march was much delayed. Distance, 15 miles; total distance, 20 miles. At 4.45 p. m., under instructions from brigade commander, one troop (Agnew's) Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., detailed to reconnoiter toward Binan on Ridge road about 1 mile from camp. It developed insurgent outpost, was fired upon, and, obeying orders from brigade headquarters, without returning fire returned to camp. Received verbal orders in the evening from the brigade commander to take command of a column consisting of the cavalry, Van Deusen's battery of mountain guns, Steele's battalion, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., and Macabebe scouts, and leaving camp at 7 a. m. next morning, taking the "Ridge road," in contradistinction to the "Beach road," I should move on and take possession of Binan as early as possible. First Lieut. C. H. Persons, assistant surgeon, U. S. V., joined cavalry command, and placed on duty with Fourth Cavalry squadron.

Digitized by Google

January 6. Left camp at 7 a. m., with the command as above designated and entered Binan 11 a. m. Distance, 7 miles; total distance, 27 miles.

The following is a copy of the report forwarded you shortly after our forces entered Binan:

"In compliance with orders received from the commanding general on the evening of the 5th instant, I left camp at Muntinlupa at 7 a. m. with a column composed and formed as follows: First, scouts Fourth Cavalry and Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.; second, Macabebe scouts; third, two pieces of mountain gun battery; fourth, Augur's squadron Fourth Cavalry; fifth, one piece mountain gun battery; sixth, Steele's battalion Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V.; seventh, three troops, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.; eighth, pack trains; ninth, one troop second squadron, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., rear guard. A force of insurgents estimated at from 250 to 300 men was encountered and driven out of the intrenchments 1¼ miles from camp and the column entered San Pedro Tunasan; this was done by the 54 cavalry scouts and a few Macabebes, the main body not having yet come up. A part of the cavalry was sent up on the ridge, and somewhat embarrassed my movements. From here the advance was continued and insurgents again met, intrenched on the outskirts of Binan, by Steele's battalion of the Thirtieth, were driven out and off, and the squadron of the Fourth Cavalry coming up at this time took the town at a charge with practically no resistance, and the command entered at 11 a. m. The troops engaged were the cavalry scouts, commanded by Second Lieut. J. N. Munro, Fourth Cavalry; Macabebe scouts under Lieut. W. C. Geiger, Fourteenth Infantry; Troop I, Fourth Cavalry, under First Lieutenant Cecil Stewart, Fourth Cavalry; Troops A, B, C, D, Fourth Cavalry, under Maj. J. A. Augur, Fourth Cavalry. The artillery under command of Capt. G. W. Van Deusen, Seventh Artillery, though present, was not engaged. The squadron of Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., under Major Nolan took the ridge of the mountains on our right flank and went within a half hour's march of Carmona. It captured 4 insurgents fleeing west from San Pedro Tunasan when that place was taken; dispersed an outpost of 15 insurgents 2½ miles west of Binan, and thoroughly reconnoitered the country for 5 miles west. The details of this work will be found in his report, which accompanies this. In the first engagement the estimated number of insurgents was 250. In that near the city a captured insurgent reports 200 on the firing line, and some 2,000 in and about this place; the same reports 10 killed and 2 wounded. In the skirmish near San Pedro Tunasan it is known that 2 were mortally wounded. There were captured 25 men, 7 Mausers, model 1871, calibre .45, 1 Remington, 1 pistol, 2 flags, 300 rounds Mauser ammunition. My loss was: Killed—Ridgeway H. Griscum, Troop F, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V. Wounded, Corpl. ——— Johnson, Company E, Thirtieth Infantry, U. S. V., mortally."

By direction of brigade commander a troop of cavalry (D, Fourth Cavalry, Lieutenant Davis,) was sent to reconnoiter towards Carmona to determine if occupied by insurgents; if so, how many. The report of this reconnoissance was forwarded you at 8 p. m. Received orders at that hour to command a force composed of the cavalry, Johnston's battalion Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., and Macabebe scouts, which would move at 7 a. m. the next day as follows: One column composed of Macabebe scouts, Johnston's battalion, and one squadron of cavalry to move on the more northerly of the two roads to Carmona, and capture that town. The other squadron of cavalry, taking the more southerly road, to Carmona, should enter the town from the south and rear. Then uniting the cavalry at Carmona, to proceed as rapidly as possible to Silan, by either of the two roads from Carmona to Silan as I judged best; to reconnoiter Silan and take it, or await arrival of infantry, according to conditions found.

January 7. Started Johnston's column on more northerly road to Carmona, as directed, with Nolan's squadron, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.; taking squadron of the Fourth Cavalry, proceeded on the more southerly road to the same place. The map shown at brigade headquarters in illustrating the move, the night before, showed the road as entering Carmona from the rear (south); but after traveling some 5 miles and knowing I was beyond (west of) Carmona, and finding no road, I inquired of natives, who said there was no road leading into Carmona from the road I was on. Under guidance of a native, the command was taken by a trail across rice and cane fields, still muddy and wet, into Carmona, thus delaying my arrival there until after the infantry had passed through. I rapidly overtook the rest of the command, and meeting the brigade commander about 3 miles south of Carmona, on the Silan road, he informed me that Major Nolan, with the squadron of the Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., had gone on toward Silan, and directed me to overtake him, push through Silan, and if possible reach Indang. I did this, passing through Silan, and reaching Indang with my command at 9 p. m. Distance, 30 miles; total distance, 57 miles.

Digitized by Google

I copy here report forwarded you at the time. The report forwarded you at 3 p. m. and referred to, was made without copy, but stated the capture of Silan, and my intention of moving on Indang at once:

"CAVALRY COMMAND,
PROVISIONAL BRIGADE, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Indang, Luzon, P. I., January 8, 1900.

"ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
Provisional Brigade, Eighth Army Corps.

"SIR: I have the honor to make the following report covering the period from 3 p. m. yesterday (7th), when I forwarded you my first dispatch, to this morning. The command moved out on the Silan road. Scouts of both regiments, under command of Second Lieutenant J. N. Munro, Fourth Cavalry, supported by two troops of the Eleventh Cavalry, under Major Nolan, the main body in supporting distance, reached this place about 5 p. m., without opposition; here the enemy was found intrenched in a very strong position, principally troops driven out of Silan and reaching here about 4 p. m., but were driven out, and the town captured. Estimated force of the enemy about 200. Our casualties were Private John Freeman, Troop C, Eleventh Cavalry, killed; and the native guide, whom I impressed at Silan, wounded. Those of the enemy are unknown. The distance between here and Silan is 10 miles over a rough, broken and thickly wooded country. The road is fairly good, passable for wagons, except where bridges over streams, which there are many, have been destroyed or broken. The fact of this command reaching here after an already long and hard day's march, in contact with the enemy the greater part of the day, reflects the greatest credit upon every officer and man. The horses were under saddles for fourteen hours.

"This place is a depot of the insurgents; a first-class hospital, well equipped in attendance and supplies, and containing many sick and wounded insurgents; a considerable amount of money, I judge between $3,000 and $5,000; rifles and ammunition. An inventory of everything is being made and will be forwarded when completed.

"It is impracticable to keep or supply the horses of my command here; hulled rice is their only food, which now is already exhausted and is brought here, and there is no grazing. This is of the greatest importance and should obtain the immediate attention of the commanding general. To properly understand the situation here, as well as the nature of the country over which the cavalry has, and will have, to operate, it is suggested that the brigade commander visit this place, if it is not his intention to do so, or send one of his staff officers.

"This morning I send Major Augur, the scouts, and Fourth Cavalry squadron to make a reconnoissance to Mendez Nuñez and Alfonso. Both of these places are regarded as of importance here—to the former the insurgents are said to have retreated from here; at the latter a hospital; 2 Spanish prisoners were found here and released; they state that 4 American soldiers, Fourth Infantry, were carried out by the insurgents when they left.

"Respectfully,
"E. M. HAYES,
"*Lieutenant-Colonel Fourth Cavalry, Commanding.*"

January 8. Remained at Indang. Major Augur with Fourth Cavalry squadron sent on reconnoissance to Mendez Nuñez and Alfonso, returning same day. I copy here report forwarded you giving list of captured property. Distance, 18 miles; total distance, 75 miles.

"CAVALRY COMMAND, INDANG,
"PROVISIONAL BRIGADE, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
"*January 8, 1900.*"

"ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
"*Provisional Brigade, Eighth Army Corps.*

"SIR: I have the honor to report captured property between Binan and Indang as follows: Sixty-two rifles, Mausers and Remington, 34 of these were destroyed; 4,000 rounds ammunition (rifle), destroyed; 5 sets of telegraph instruments, destroyed; 1 field gun, turned over to Major Johnston, Forty-sixth Infantry, U. S. V., who had the advance from Binan; 2 bull carts and bulls, loaded with telegraph outfit and ammunition for field gun; arsenal at Silan containing powder and small arms ammunition was set on fire by the insurgents before leaving, and blew up after our entrance; 1 pony with saddle equipments; 4,000 pounds hexagonal powder, destroyed; $7,193.50 Mexican and Spanish money; of this amount I turn over to Major Hartigan, Thirty-fourth Infantry, U. S. V., $6,800, reserving for my use, to purchase palay, rice, guides, etc., $393.50. This is necessary, as Lieutenant Holbrook, the quartermaster of the regiment, has the funds for this purpose and is back with the pack train and will not

Digitized by Google

reach me before I leave. Receipts for the amount expended will of course be taken and the funds accounted for. All the property will be turned over to my successor. There is no doubt that these funds belonged to the Filipino government, and were being sacked to be taken away when our unexpected attack prevented.

"The detention of pack train I thoroughly understand, but I desire to call attention to the fact that the entire medical supply of the Fourth Cavalry squadron is with the train, and the supply of the Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers, is limited; that the officers' change of clothing, etc., is also with the train; if possible, I would like medical supplies and officers' baggage sent to me; and the pack train permanently with the squadron as soon as practicable. There is also a hospital corps man, Fourth Cavalry, with the medical supplies, whom the surgeon needs and desires sent forward with supplies.

"I am able to subsist my command on rations carried in saddle pockets and by dividing with the Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers, for a few days, as I recognize the necessity for the use of the pa.k train to supply the infantry; but I trust there will be no delay in the rations you promised reaching me promptly.

"I inclose herewith report of Maj. J. A. Augur, Fourth Cavalry, covering the operations of his squadron to-day from this place to Mendez Nuñez, Alfonso and return.

"I acknowledge receipt of your two notes of even date; I leave to-morrow morning at 7 a. m. (9th) to carry out instructions therein contained.

"Respectfully,

"E. M. HAYES,
"*Lieutenant-Colonel Fourth Cavalry, Commanding.*"

At 8 p. m. received orders by courier from brigade commander to proceed next day to Naic and capture it.

January 9. Left Indang at 7 a. m. and entered Naic about 2 p. m. Distance, 12 miles; total distance, 87 miles. I copy here report of operations sent you same day:

"CAVALRY COMMAND,
PROVISIONAL BRIGADE, EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Naic, Luzon, P. I., January 9, 1900.

SIR: I have the honor to report the arrival of my command in this place at 2 p. m. to-day. Leaving Indang at 7 a. m., I proceeded with the cavalry for 8 miles on the Indang-Naic road, encountering no opposition. At that point the advanced guard opened fire on several fleeing men, and it was returned, extending from the front to our right and rear; apparently from a somewhat extended skirmish line. Our troops soon drove them back, the most of them returning in the direction of the Naic-Quintana road. Proceeding on the road a quarter of a mile farther, I again encountered them, their fire at this point for a short time being close and quite severe. From this point into Naic I met with no opposition. From information obtained from the padre and others, I learn that a force of about 300 men were coming in this direction from Noveleta, on their way south, probably to Magallanes; that these were probably driven out of Noveleta yesterday; that some were using the Naic-Santa Cruz-Rosario road, others a trail, not shown on the map, but which, running south from Santa Cruz, crosses the Indang-Naic road abont 2 miles from this place, and at the point I first struck them; that 100 insurgents were in this place, but without firing a single shot retreated toward Magallanes. I believe I struck some 300 or more of them from Novaleta or S. F. de Malabon after the head of the column had passed the intersection of their trail with Indang-Naic road, split their column in two, driving some few south, and the rest northward. Our casualties were: Killed—Private Napier, Troop I, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers. Wounded—Private John W. Maxwell, Troop I, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. Volunteers, slight; Private Peter Madden, Troop B, Fourth Cavalry, severe. Those of the enemy, 13 known to be killed; wounded unknown. The country over which we fought is covered with rice fields, yet knee deep in water and mud, intersected with streams, the banks heavily wooded, sides very steep. The day was very hot, but our men pushed along, driving the enemy without a halt. An inventory of all property seized here will be forwarded when completed. The road to Indang is good, and can be made entirely passable for wagons with a little work by the engineer corps. The distance is 12 miles. I have secured cascoes and am awaiting rations.

"Respectfully,

"E. M. HAYES,
"*Lieutenant-Colonel Fourth Cavalry, Commanding.*"

In this report I state that the force first encountered was a fleeing body from the north; subsequent information confirms me in this belief, and also that it was a part, if not the majority, of the insurgents, who had been attacked and routed at Novaleta,

Digitized by Google

and who were making their way south to Alfonso. This I learned from wounded prisoners (wounded in our fight) brought in by Major Burkhauser, Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V. The second force of insurgents encountered was distinct from the first, being the "guardia civile" of Naic.

January 10. At Naic. Opened up communication with U. S. S. *Wheeling*, which, convoying quartermaster's department tug towing 2 cascoas loaded with rations and forage for command, reached the vicinity of Naic the night previous. Cascoas, on high water, were brought up to town and unloaded. Sturgis' troop (G, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.) reported at 6 p. m., having made reconnoissance from Imus to Naic through S. F. de Malabon, Cavite, Viejo, Noveleta, and coast road, without opposition. The presidente of the town returned, and under my direction started civil government, sending out for inhabitants who had fled, and who soon returned in large numbers. Sent letter to presidente of Terrate, south of Naic, requesting him to come to Naic for consultation with me. He promptly did so; reported no insurgents in his town, and after I had explained to him the present condition of affairs on the island, as well as the object of American occupancy of towns, he returned to Terrate.

"CAVALRY COMMAND, PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
"EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
"*Naic, Luzon, P. I., January 10, 1900.*

"ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
"*Provisional Brigade, Eighth Army Corps.*

"SIR: I have the honor to acknowledge receipt of your two communications, one of January 9 and the other of January 10 (7 a. m.), brought by Lieutenant Holbrook. In accordance with instructions contained in one of later date, I send to-morrow morning a pack train of 80 mules loaded with rations for infantry at Indang, Alfonso, and Magallanes, escorted by a troop, to deliver rations to troops in the above order, unless you order otherwise. I do this because it is impossible to organize a bull train by to-morrow, bulls and carts being scarce as yet in this country, though I shall get all I want in a short time; and I understand the infantry at Indang will soon be in want of rations. From Indang the train can go to Alfonzo and Magallanes and the trip made in nearly as short a time as taking the direct roads from here to these two points, which are unknown, and reported here as not being very good. Two cascoes from Manila reached offshore late last evening, and were brought up the river and unloaded to-day; one contained two days' forage for all animals of this command, and the other not quite 8,000 rations. Five days' rations for infantry, at each of the places named above, are sent; the rest will be issued this command, which begins on the supply of rations sent from Manila after breakfast to-morrow. More rations, as you see, should be sent at once. I consider this place as in every respect suitable for a base of supplies for troops operating south and east of here. At high tide, cascoes heavily loaded can come up the river right to the town with ease; the bar at the mouth of the river is difficult of passage only at low tide. A search through all the houses here results in the capture of no contraband of war. It would appear that the town was made ready for abandonment some time ago. Its proximity to the bay made an attack by the navy likely. Captain Sturgis' troop of the Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., reached here at 6 p. m. Under orders from General Bates, he came from Imus, via Noveleta, Rosario, Santa Cruz, to Naic without opposition.

"Respectfully,

"E. M. HAYES,
"*Lieutenant-Colonel Fourth Cavalry, Commanding.*"

January 11. At Naic. Established signal communication by flag with *Wheeling;* telegraphic communication with brigade headquarters also established. The wire having several times been cut, in some places portions of it removed, I sent for the presidente and told him if this happened again I would inflict the most severe punishment on the persons living near where the wire was cut. He promptly sent out two native runners, and since then, the wire was not only left alone, but the natives along its route carefully looked after its safety. Major Burkhauser with battalion of the Forty-fifth Infantry, U. S. V., arrived from Dasmariñas at 6.30 p. m.; reports finding many wounded insurgents, some of whom he brought in, and the country through which he marched quiet and peaceful. Directed by brigade commander to establish bull train transportation for rations for infantry at Indang, and to send, in the meanwhile, 80 mules with rations for infantry stationed at Indang, Alfonso, and Magallanes. This train was started in the afternoon with one troop Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V. (Agnew's), as escort, with the following instructions:

Digitized by Google

"CAVALRY COMMAND, PROVISIONAL BRIGADE,
"EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
"*Naic, Luzon, P. I., January 11, 1900.*

"Lieut. GEORGE CURRY,
"*Squadron Quartermaster, Second Squadron, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.*
"(Through Commanding Officer, Second Squadron,
"Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V.)

"SIR: With the approval of your squadron commander, the commanding officer directs that you take charge of the pack train of 80 mules leaving here this afternoon with rations for the infantry stationed at Indang, Alfonso, and Magallanes. As nearly as possible there are five days' rations for the two battalions at Indang and one battalion each at Alfonso and Magallanes. Unless you receive orders from proper authority to the contrary, you will proceed to Indang first, then Alfonso, then Magallanes, delivering rations and taking receipts for the amounts delivered at each place from the proper officer. Upon completion of this duty, you will return with the pack train to this place.

"Respectfully,
"JAMES B. ERWIN,
"*Captain and Adjutant Fourth Cavalry, Adjutant.*"

At the same time I set about establishing the bull train as directed.

January 12. At Naic until 4 p. m., when, under telegraphic orders from the brigade commander, proceeded with all the cavalry to Indang, where we bivouacked for the night. Distance, 12 miles; total distance, 97 miles. Received orders here from the brigade commander to camp here the night of the 12th, send one troop on to Silan as escort to brigade commander, and to proceed the next day with the command to Silan, thence to Talasay, objective being Santo Tomas, and to ration the command at Silan to include 17th. No insurgents encountered and the country marched over appeared quiet, with a great number of men working in the rice fields.

January 13. Left Indang at 7 a. m. and reached Silan at 9.30 a. m.; left Silan at 12 m., reached Talasay at 5 p. m., and went into camp at Talaga 7.40 p. m. Distance, 32 miles; total distance, 129 miles. Rationed command as directed and, on reaching Talasay, received orders from brigade commander to send one squadron on to Talaga to camp there, report to him early next morning at Santo Tomas, or to bring the entire command on under same conditions, as I might elect. I preferred taking the entire command. No insurgents encountered.

January 14. Left Talaga at 6.50 a. m., arrived at Santo Tomas at 7.45 a. m.; left Santo Tomas at 9.30 a. m., reached Alaminos at 12 m.; left Alaminos at 12.30 p. m., reached San Pablo 2.30 p. m.; left San Pablo at 4.50 p. m. and reached Tiaon 7.15 p. m. Distance, 24 miles; total distance, 153 miles. On reaching Santo Tomas reported to the general commanding, and received orders to march on Rosario via Alaminos, San Pablo, and Tiaon, camping night of 14th at Tiaon, if possible. Troop A returned. Troop C, Fourth Cavalry, as general's escort. On going 2 miles out from Santo Tomas found Cheatham's battalion of Thirty-seventh Infantry, U. S. V., engaged with insurgents. Pushed straight through them without dismounting, driving greater portion to the right (west) of road. Chased those remaining in road—reported numbering 100—for 2 miles, when they entirely disappeared. Understood the insurgents had a machine gun, which they had used in the fight and with which they were retreating down the road. Ordered the pursuit to be conducted at a trot, and faster, if necessary, which was done; and am satisfied, if a machine gun was used in the fight it was not taken down the road when they retreated. One rifle and some ammunition captured at Alamines, which were destroyed, but no insurgents met. Insurgents were encountered at San Pablo, and I copy here report, made to you at the time, of the fight with them and the property captured:

"SAN PABLO—2.10 p. m.

"STURGIS, *Acting Adjutant-General:*

"Report arrival here at above hour. Advance was fired on by men stationed behind brick wall surrounding plaza of church. After a few shots they fled, going northeast; followed them short distance and brought in two officers, several prisoners, 3 of whom are wounded. Search now being made of town; several guns and ammunition already captured; will destroy all guns and ammunition found. No casualties so far. Our advance so rapid, takes them all by surprise. Will leave here about 4 p. m. and make Tiaon as directed. Captured B. Haelterman, agent of the Philippine Trading Company. Claims to be a Belgian; I believe he needs investigation, as he has been trading with Filipinos, in guns and ammunition probably. So far as determined, 8 killed, 3 wounded, 15 guns, 200 rounds of ammunition. Will leave

Digitized by Google

detachment here to guard place, property, and prisoners until arrival of infantry. Captain Roman, with one company of infantry, Battalion of Laguna, is said to have been here.

"HAYES, *Commanding.*"

Fed both men and horses here, and encountered a few insurgents at the entrance of Tiaon, who set up a very feeble resistance and then fled.

January 15. Pack train, under Lieutenant Holbrook, arrived here at 2 a. m., bringing orders from the brigade commander to proceed to Rosario to arrive there about 7 p. m. on 15th. Left at 3 p. m. and reached Rosario 9.10 p. m. Distance, 15 miles; total distance, 168 miles. Three miles out from Tiaon struck insurgent outpost on east side of one of the tributaries of the river. Outpost then quickly retreated across on two bamboo poles and fell back to the trenches, which lined the bank, somewhat steep and high on the other side. Under fire of the two troops in advance, C and B, Fourth Cavalry, the scouts crossed and insurgents driven out, 3 being killed, 3 rifles and ammunition captured, with no loss to the command. Had to build bridge here and delayed two hours. A mounted patrol of insurgents met 4 miles from Rosario; they challenged our advance and fired into it; fire was returned, killing 2. Orders received here to proceed to Ibaan, where probably further orders would be waiting; if not, to proceed to Batangas via Tayai.

January 16. Left Rosario at 7 a. m., arrived at Ibaan 9 a. m.; left Ibaan 10 a. m., arrived at Batangas 12.15 p. m. Distance, 15 miles; total distance, 183 miles. No orders awaited me at Ibaan, and on arrival at Batangas reported to brigade commander. Number of men met, from 400 to 600, on the road from Rosario to Ibaan. These men were, so far as I could learn, formerly insurgents who, being disbanded, were returning to their homes.

January 17 and 18. At Batangas. Received orders to move to-morrow on Tayabas, via Rosario, Candelaria, and Sariaya, take the city and release all Spanish prisoners, of which quite a number were reported as being held there and in the vicinity; thence northward by Lucban, Luisiana, Cavinti to Santa Cruz, reaching latter place, if possible, on January 23. On account of the hard and continuous work of the cavalry many men and horses were worn out and unfit for further service, and a careful examination of both men and horses resulted in the squadrons being reduced to an average of 40 men to each troop. Unserviceable men and horses left at Batangas. I copy here report submitted on arrival at Santa Cruz, covering operations of cavalry from January 19 to 25, inclusive:

"CAVALRY COMMAND, SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
"*Santa Cruz, Luzon, P. I., January 25, 1900.*

"ASSISTANT ADJUTANT-GENERAL,
"*Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade.*

"SIR: I have the honor to submit the following brief report of operations of this command up to date: Leaving Batangas at 8 a. m. January 19, I camped that night 4 miles south of Tiaon, the next day (20th) passing through Tiaon, I marched for Tayabas. I entered Candelaria without opposition; 3 miles west of it encountered insurgents, strongly intrenched across and on sides of road, from which they delivered a hot fire for several minutes, when they were driven out. Our loss was 3 killed and 3 wounded; 4 horses also killed and 2 wounded. Enemy's loss known to be 2 killed. Sariaya being reported strongly intrenched and held by considerable force, it was approached dismounted, but entered without opposition. Two Spanish prisoners released here. Bivouacked here for the night. Morning of the 21st left Sariaya and dividing the command 4 miles from Tayabas, one column under my command entered Tayabas via Lucena, the other, under Captain Hazzard, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., on main road to Tayabas, with orders not to push on until I could make flank movement. Encountered some little opposition near Lucena, killing 3 and wounding 1, without any loss to us. Road from Lucena to Tayabas strongly intrenched, in one place approaching a field work. Presence of the other column on main road made insurgents abandon the works. Hazzard's column, led by him with both skill and bravery, had two brushes with the enemy in strongly intrenched positions, but my column on the Lucena road made it easy to drive insurgents out, and both columns entered Tayabas without casualties. Twenty men of Company L, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., were with Hazzard. It is known that 4 insurgents were killed and 1 wounded by Hazzard's column; 19 Spanish prisoners, including 3 women and 2 officers, released at Tayabas. Telegraphic line in working order the time we entered the town from Lucena to Lucban via Tayabas. Other Spanish prisoners and 11 American prisoners are reported to have been taken to towns well down to the southeast. Road being reported very bad from Tayabas on, I sent

Digitized by Google

Nolan with 20 of the most able-bodied men from each troop dismounted to Lucban on the 22d. He met some little resistance in trenches near town, but drove insurgents without loss. Enemy reported here as fleeing to mountains on east coast and southeastward. Nolan reports road becomes a trail from Lucban to Luisiana barely passable for horses. From there to Cavinti becomes impassable for horses, and from Cavinti to Pagsajan foot troops only can go. Rations became short here, as I had to issue to the infantry and 32 Spanish prisoners from the pack-train supply. No food for horses at Tayabas and beyond. Surgeon also reported 20 per cent of men unable to endure hardships of the trip entailed by entering Santa Cruz via Lucban, Lucena, and Cavinti.

"Spanish prisoners were also coming in by 1 and 2 from the mountains, and under all these conditions I was compelled to return to San Pablo via Tiaon. I reached San Pablo on the 24th, passing through Sariaya, Candelaria, and Tiaon without opposition. At Sariaya found L Company, Thirty-eighth Infantry, U. S. V., had been reenforced by I Company, same regiment. I turned over to the commanding officer of these two companies Spanish prisoners, sick and wounded, and as the entire force was practically out of rations hastened to San Pablo, and sent from there, on the afternoon of the 24th, 400 rations in a wagon, escorted by a company of infantry, to meet the incoming infantry, with Spanish prisoners, etc., at Tiaon. The two companies of the Thirty-eighth Infantry were then to go to Rosario. The sick, wounded, etc., in wagons were to return to San Pablo. Leaving that place on the morning of the 25th, I reached here at 3 p. m., through Nagcarlang and road leading thence due south, reporting on arrival to the brigade commander. Infantry should be sent at once into the Tayabas country to hold the towns taken—Sariaya, Tayabas, Lucena, and Lucban. This will insure all this country to the Americans. Leaving it now without troops is a setback from which it will take much time to recover, and more loss of life to our people. Roads are all good as far as Lucban; good harbor and deep water at Lucena. The southeast part of this province, Tayabas, should be gone over by infantry as soon as possible. This would wipe out the remnants of insurrection, restore peace and business, and would release remainder of Spanish and American prisoners now held at Atimonan, Gumaca, Calaoga, and Lopez, according to reliable information.

"Very respectfully, "E. M. HAYES,
"*Lieutenant-Colonel Fourth Cavalry, Commanding.*"

I believe that it can be justly claimed that the work done by the cavalry in this campaign, extending from January 4 to January 25, has been the determining factor in bringing it to a speedy and certainly satisfactory close. By rapid marching, constantly encountering the insurgents, and keeping in touch and steadily pushing them when once met, the cavalry command successively took Binan, Silan, Indang, and Naic. After a rest of two days it passed by way of Silan and Talasaya to Santo Tomas, and, without stopping, pushed through and took the towns of Alaminos, San Pablo, and Tiaon in one day, encountering the insurgents in all these places. Leaving Tiaon the next day, again encountering the enemy, it rested that night in Rosario and the next day at noon was in Batangas, having covered 183 miles in nine marching days, the men for the greater part of the time subsisting on rations carried in their saddle pockets; the horses, with the exception of one day's grain obtained at Naic, living on palay. Its work from Batangas to this point is no less creditable. At the end of the second day it was in possession of Tayabas, having captured the towns of Candelaria, Sariaya, and Lucena; on the next day Lucban fell into its hands—something over 80 miles in three days. It is needless to say that this work could not have been successfully accomplished unless every officer and man had done his duty in full measure. I therefore hesitate to mention by name any officer or man of the command, feeling that the gallantry and bravery of all is attested for by the work done. To the squadron commanders, Maj. J. A. Augur, Fourth Cavalry, and D. E. Nolan, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., I am indebted for an earnest and hearty cooperation, as well as for zeal and gallantry in leading and handling their respective squadrons. To every troop commander—all of whom at various times I saw under fire—for cool, brave, and skillful work in handling their men, and to the noncommissioned officers and men, for a cheerful discharge of every duty in the very hard and trying circumstances of field service in this island. The advance was led always by the scouts from the two squadrons, and I wish to put on record the bravery and skill of each scout. They were under the command first of Lieut. J. N. Munro, Fourth Cavalry, and subsequently of Second Lieut. O. P. M. Hazzard, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., when Lieutenant Munro was compelled by sickness to give up the command. I commend the bravery and dash of both these officers and my entire satisfaction of the services they rendered in this very trying position. The supply

Digitized by Google

department, under Lieuts. L. R. Holbrook, Fourth Cavalry, and G. Curry, Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., were most efficiently handled, and in the only opportunity these two officers had of taking an active part in an engagement they both displayed bravery and gallantry in charging, with but a few men, the intrenched insurgents near Tayabas.

I desire to acknowledge the very efficient services of Capt. James B. Erwin, adjutant Fourth Cavalry, and to mention his gallantry in the actions of this command with insurgents. Maj. J. M. Lee, of the staff of the division commander, joined my command at Silan when it was en route to Talasay, and remained with it until after its arrival at Batangas. I am indebted to him for valuable assistance, both in action and other times.

I append herewith reports of squadron commanders and table giving loss to our forces, as well as that of the insurgents, and of property captured.

Respectfully submitted.

E. M. HAYES,
Lieutenant-Colonel Fourth Cavalry, Commanding.

APPENDIX 29.

HEADQUARTERS FIRST SQUADRON FOURTH CAVALRY,
Santa Cruz, Luzon, January 29, 1900.

ADJUTANT FOURTH CAVALRY.

SIR: In compliance with your instructions, I have the honor to submit the following report relating to the First Squadron Fourth Cavalry during the operations of the expeditionary brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps, under command of Brig. Gen. T. Schwan:

The squadron, composed of Troops A, B, C, D, Fourth Cavalry, left Pasay Barracks the afternoon January 3, reaching San Pedro Macati same afternoon, my squadron in the advance. Remained there January 4. Distance, 6 miles. January 5 left camp 7.30 a. m., the squadron in rear of column; marched to Muntinlupa, meeting no opposition; distance marched, 18 miles. January 6 left camp 7.30 a. m., preceded by the cavalry scouts, followed by the Macabebes and I Troop, Fourth Cavalry, followed by my squadron. A force of about 200 insurgents were encountered 1½ miles from camp. Two troops, C and D, were deployed to support the line and, after a short resistance, were driven off. No casualties in the Fourth Cavalry. Resumed our march, passing through Tunasan, where the cavalry was delayed by bad crossings of two streams. The squadron approached near Binan. After a slight skirmish between the infantry and the insurgents, and while the infantry was deployed on both sides of the road, they trotted into the town, through the streets, and to the far end of the town toward Santa Rosa. Lieutenant Davis, with his troop, D, Fourth Cavalry, made a reconnoissance of a mile on the Carmona road. The command was fired upon by two or three sharpshooters. Distance marched, 7 miles.

January 7 left camp at 7.30 a. m. The lieutenant-colonel commanding, with cavalry scouts, I Troop, and my squadron, were directed to take the road on the left flank of the main column and to join it near Carmona, as shown by road on map. No such road existed. We had gone 2 or 3 miles out of our way, had to retrace our steps, cross two bad fords, and through cane and rice fields for 3 miles before reaching the main road, only to find ourselves in the rear of the whole command. Received orders to join the squadron Eleventh Cavalry, in the advance, passing the infantry and artillery, overtaking them at Silan. Left there 3.30 p. m. for Indang (reaching there) 7.45 p. m. with only one troop of my squadron; the others delayed by bad crossings and deep gorges. All had arrived by 9 p. m. Distance marched by my squadron, 28 miles. D Troop, escort for pack train, left at Silan.

January 8. With Troops A, B, C, and I, I made a reconnoissance to Alfonso through Mendez Nuñez. My report of the trip has been forwarded. Distance marched, 18 miles.

January 9. Left Indang 7.45 a. m., my squadron in the lead. At 10 a. m. the scouts were fired into 4 miles from Naic. I deployed my three troops dismounted—two on the firing line, one in reserve. Our front was soon cleared and moved 1½ miles, wading through rice fields, water, and mud, crossing ditches and two streams. When recall was sounded, withdrew, leaving Lieutenant Sievert, squadron adjutant, commanding Troop B, with a few men, who had discovered a storehouse, with orders to burn it and rejoin the command. He was cut off and rejoined at Naic dismounted.

Digitized by Google

He killed 3, wounded 1, burned storehouse, and destroyed 3 guns. Casualties: Private Madden, B Troop, Fourth Cavalry, who has since died. One insurgent was killed and 1 wounded. The other insurgent casualties occurred in front of the other troops. Lieutenant Sievert has already made his report. This action cleared the way for the rest of the command, which, with the lieutenant-colonel commanding, entered Naic ahead of my squadron. There was firing on our front, right, and rear, and I have no doubt we struck or cut a column marching south. Marched and walked to Naic, 15 miles. That evening artillery firing was reported north of the town. I was directed to take the two squadrons dismounted, at 5 p. m., and march till twilight to cut off any force of the enemy that might be moving south. Marched to where the road crosses an arm of the bay, 3 miles, and found intrenchments against a force coming from the north, on both sides. Found no signs of the enemy and returned to Naic at 7 p. m. Distance marched for the day, 21 miles.

January 10, 11. Remained at Naic. D Troop and pack train returned on the 11th. January 12, at 4.45 p. m., left Naic, marched to Indang, 13 miles, arriving at 8.15 p. m. C Troop, Fourth Cavalry, was sent on to report to the brigade commander at Silan that night.

January 13. Left Indang 7.30 a. m., reaching Silan and resting until afternoon. Then marched to Talasay, on northeast corner Taal Lake, and from there to Talaga, reaching there after 8 p. m., meeting no opposition. Distance, 33 miles.

January 14. Marched to Santo Tomas, leaving there 9.40 a. m., my squadron in the rear. Marched through Alaminos to San Pablo, the advance squadron meeting a slight opposition on entering the town. Left San Pablo 5.15 p. m., reaching Tiaon 7.15 p. m. Distance marched, 25 miles.

January 15. Left Tiaon 3 p. m. for Rosario. Two miles from town, my squadron in the advance, where the road bends sharply to the river, the scouts were fired upon from intrenchments on the opposite side. The bridge having been destroyed, a narrow bamboo footbridge in position. C and B Troops were dismounted, action right, opening a sharp fire, moving to the river bank, and while the scouts were crossing covered them, driving the enemy out. I sent Lieutenant Winans across with C Troop to support the scouts. The enemy were soon driven off, killing 4, wounding 1, capturing 3 guns, which were thrown into the river, deep at this point. The building of the bridge delayed the command until 6.20 p. m., arriving at Rosario 9.30 p. m. Distance, 12 miles.

January 16. Marched to Batangas through Ibaan to find it occupied by the Macabebe scouts and Major Muir's battalion, Thirty-eighth Infantry. Distance marched, 15 miles.

January 17, 18. Remained at Batangas.

January 19. Left Batangas, my squadron leading, passing through Ibaan and Rosario, to a stream 3 miles from Tiaon. No opposition. Distance marched, 23 miles.

January 20. Left camp 8.30 a. m., marching through Tiaon, Candelaria, to Sariaya, my squadron in the rear. In passing through Candelaria my squadron was fired into. No casualty. Crossing the river 4 miles from Sariaya the advance squadron met with quite a resistance, and as my squadron moved to the front I was annoyed by sharpshooters in trees on both sides of the road, a dense jungle. I dismounted a few men and disposed of them, one being killed by B Troop, Fourth Cavalry. When the enemy had been driven off I received orders to remain behind to bring up the killed and wounded and make litters. A company of infantry who had followed the command opened fire upon some of the enemy who were crossing the road in our rear—Captain Weber, Thirty-eighth Infantry. When the litters were made and I was just on the point of moving forward I received orders to join him at a trot. Leaving Captain Weber in charge of the pack train and wounded, I reported to the lieutenant-colonel commanding, arriving just as the dismounted squadron was entering the town. Entering the town mounted, I sent mounted parties through the different streets, finding it deserted, some few insurgents disappearing in front of the mounted parties. Distance, 19 miles.

January 21. Left Sariaya 9.30 a. m., my squadron leading. After marching 2 miles we took trail leading south, expecting to strike the Lucena-Tayabas road to get in rear of the enemy on the direct road, Sariaya-Tayabas, along which road a force had been sent. Encountered on the way a single outpost, and soon afterwards discovered we were nearing Lucena. Just before entering the town the scouts developed a small force of the enemy. Dismounting, B and D Troops, Fourth Cavalry, drove them off, killing 2, wounding 1, all dressed in white amigo clothes, capturing 3 guns, destroyed, crossed the river, entered town to find it deserted except 6 men. Proceeded on our way to Tayabas, passing a new very strong intrenchment, crossing the road, joining on to trenches on each side of the road. We learned our approach to Lucena was telegraphed to Tayabas, and, knowing of our approach by the direct

Digitized by Google

road, the enemy abandoned their works through fear of being cut off. Reached Tayabas to find the other column had entered the town a half hour ahead of us. No casualty in the Fourth Cavalry. Distance marched, 18 miles.

January 22. Remained at Tayabas, sending Lieutenants Sievert and Pershing with 80 men, dismounted, from the squadron to report to Major Nolan, Eleventh Cavalry, for detached service to Lucban.

January 23. Escorted Spanish prisoners to Sariaya upon return of detachment from Lucban. Distance marched, 7 miles.

January 24. Left camp 7.30 a. m., my squadron in advance, passing through Candelaria, Tiaon to San Pablo, meeting with no resistance. Distance marched, 24 miles.

January 25. Left San Pablo 7.30 a. m. and marched to Santa Cruz, my squadron in rear, entering the town on the west side. Distance marched, 20 miles; total distance marched to this place, 308 miles in seventeen marching days.

I desire to call attention to the hard and arduous marches made by this squadron over bad trails, across deep and almost impassable gorges, long and trying marches, making camp after dark several consecutive days. The work cut out for horse and man was very great, yet the cavalry accomplished the work given us to do. There is no one I can specially mention, where all have done their duty so well. It is a great pleasure to record the fact that every officer and man did their duty well most cheerfully, with no complaining at the task given us, at times severe, considering the roads and trails. My command feels great pride in belonging to part of the cavalry command of this brigade, the cavalry of which has done great credit to its branch of the service, without a question of doubt, in the Philippine Islands. The distance marched in the given time and work accomplished will bear comparison with other work done by the cavalry in our service. Taking into account the march to Lucban and return, the total distance marched is 324 miles. I wish to call attention to the excellent work done by the scouts of the squadron.

Very respectfully,

J. A. AUGUR,
Major, Fourth Cavalry, Commanding First Squadron.

APPENDIX 30.

HEADQUARTERS SQUADRON,
ELEVENTH CAVALRY, U. S. V.,
Santa Cruz, January 29, 1900.

ADJUTANT CAVALRY FORCE,
Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade.

SIR: In compliance with written instructions from Lieutenant-Colonel Hayes, Fourth Cavalry, commanding officer cavalry force, Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade, I have the honor to submit the following report of part taken by squadron of the Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., under my command, in operations of cavalry force:

The squadron, composed of Troop C, Capt. Loyd England, Second Lieut. Alexander S. McKelvey, and 60 men; Troop F, Capt. Ernest H. Agnew, Second Lieut. O. W. Rethorst, and 57 men; Troop I, Capt. R. T. Hazzard, First Lieut. O. P. M. Hazzard, and 63 men; Troop M, First Lieut. F. E. Gignoux, Second Lieut. Hugh T. Kirkman, and 61 men; Second Lieut. John Holtman, acting squadron adjutant, and Second Lieut. George Curry, acting squadron quartermaster and commissary, and First Lieut. S. O. Beasley, Eleventh Cavalry, surgeon, reported to the commanding officer of the cavalry force at Pasay for duty, January 2.

Moved with cavalry force to San Pedro Macati, January 3, and to Muntinlupa January 5. Before reaching Muntinlupa detached Troop C to make a reconnoissance toward Muntinlupa along ridge, while remainder of force entered town along beach road. In evening Troop I was sent to make a reconnoissance toward San Pedro Tunasan to develop the enemy in that direction. Did so without any casualties.

In advance on Binan January 6, squadron left camp near Muntinlupa at 8.15 a. m., following Major Steele's battalion of Thirtieth Infantry. After proceeding about one-half or three-quarters of a mile, took trail leading to top of ridge, with instructions to follow the general direction of the ridge, to get on the flank of insurgents with which the advance was then engaged. The point had advanced about a mile when it was fired on from a hill about 800 yards in advance. Sent Troop C to make a detour to right to cut off if possible the enemy, evidently retreating from the field below, sending Troop F directly along the ridge. No further opposition was

Digitized by Google

encountered, and after a farther advance of nearly a mile about 100 of the enemy were discovered retreating along a trail in the direction of Dasmariñas. Sent I Troop to overtake them, C Troop acting as a support. These two troops left in pursuit at 9.30 and reported back about 11.30 with 2 prisoners, the remainder having scattered along the trail into the high grass and bushes, a few leaving the main body at a time. In the attempt to get opposite or below Binan following the ridge we encountered a succession of ridges with almost impassable gulches between. These delayed the progress of the squadron as we had to turn the gulches, as a rule. Reached Binan about 2 p. m.

At 7 a. m., January 7, squadron left Binan for Carmona, acting as a support for Major Johnson's battalion of the Forty-sixth Infantry. Entered Carmona at 8.45 a. m.; no resistance. At 9.25 received orders from General Schwan to follow Major Miller's battalion of Forty-sixth Infantry to top of ridge south of Carmona, from which position squadron was to take the advance on Silan. On ridge the Macabebe scouts, Major Johnson's battalion, and 2 guns were assigned as a support to the squadron. The instructions in regard to the reconnoissance of Silan, the taking of it if possible, and from this place the reconnoissance of Indang, which had previously been given to the commanding officer of the cavalry forces, was imparted to me by General Schwan for my information and guidance, in case I did not form a junction with balance of cavalry force at Caong, where it was thought possible it had proceeded by another trail. At 10.45 the advance was begun, the squadron moving at a trot where the condition of the trail permitted. About 11.30 the leading troop, M, was dismounted to fight on foot against a party of 30 or 40 armed insurgents. These were quickly dispersed and a small brass muzzle-loading cannon, that this party was taking to Silan, captured.

While Troop M was mounting, moved balance of squadron, with Troop I in advance, rapidly along trail, which was now giving evidence of hasty flight in the abandoned property strewn along it. Just before reaching the Rio Muntin Ilog, the point under Lieutenant Hazzard overtook and opened fire at close range on the rear of the retreating troops. There was scarcely any reply as they broke for the bushes alongside of the trail. While the point was firing at those who had left the trail, the remainder of the troop and squadron was hurried forward to the Rio Grande, where, owing to the deep gorge and bad trail, considerable difficulty and delay was experienced in crossing command, checking the mounted pursuit for a time, and giving the enemy time to form and resist the crossing of the Rio Tibagan at the entrance to Silan. Squadron was dismounted to fight on foot. Troop I deployed across road. Troop C was sent to effect a crossing, if possible, about 400 yards to the left of Troop I, while Troop F was brought up to cover the crossing of I at the road. The fire of the insurgents was fairly heavy, but badly directed. The movement of Troop C and the well directed close-range fire of Troop I caused the enemy to break, Troop I following them through the town, dismounted, keeping up and receiving a light fire.

Shortly after our entrance there was quite a loud explosion, caused by the burning of the arsenal, which had been set on fire during their retreat. The other troops now reporting, mounted, to determine the direction of the enemy's retreat, sent M Troop, supported by C Troop, on what proved to be the trail to Indang, while I took F Troop along trail to Talisay for about a mile and a half. Evidence of retreat along this trail now disappearing, crossed to Indang trail at 2 p. m. Was informed that Colonel Hayes was ahead. Overtook him and reported at 2.15. Was instructed by him to let horses rest and men eat something, as the cavalry command would push on and take Indang that day. At 3.15 advance was begun, the scouts, under Lieutenant Munro, Fourth Cavalry, leading. The great difficulty experienced in crossing the gorge of the Rio Canus delayed the advance, so that it was nearly 6 o'clock when the scouts encountered mounted outposts within one-half or three-fourths of a mile of Indang. The firing gave warning of our approach, and when the point appeared at turn on the road near bridge at entrance to town, the enemy opened fire. They were behind a loopholed wall on the right of road, near convent, while on left of road they were posted behind trees on edge of bluff. Judging from the growing intensity of their fire that we had surprised them and that they were rapidly getting more men into position, as soon as the line was formed, and after very little firing on our side, gave the order to move forward. Our line was formed with right flank resting on road, scouts on right, C Troop on left of scouts, and M Troop well on the left of C Troop, with instructions to force an entrance at that end of the town if possible, while C and the scouts tried to force an entrance directly in front and on left of bridge. The advance was made quickly, the insurgents remaining in position until the scouts and C Troop began ascent of bluff on which the insurgent line rested. The scouts, C and M, entered the town almost simultaneously. The growing darkness, which, by concealing our position and numbers, favored our advance, now made pursuit impossible and enabled the insurgents to escape.

Digitized by Google

Spanish prisoners released here stated that the ordinary garrison of the place consisted of about 50 men; that during that afternoon about 300 had reached there from Silan. The last detachment about an hour before we made the attack.

Loss of enemy in fighting at Silan and Indang during the day unknown. Our loss, Sergt. George A. McCarter, Troop M, wounded at Silan, slight; Private Freeman, Troop C, killed at Indang.

For quickly forcing the crossing of the Rio Tibagan at entrance to Silan, I wish to especially mention Capt. R. T. Hazzard and First Lieut. O. M. P. Hazzard. I consider the energy and ability displayed by Second Lieut. J. N. Munro, Fourth Cavalry, commanding the scouts, by Capt. Loyd England and Second Lieut. Alexander S. McKelvey, Troop C, and First Lieut. F. E. Gignoux, Troop M, Eleventh Cavalry, on the advance and attack on Indang, as highly commendable.

Squadron left Indang January 9 with cavalry command. In engagement with enemy near Naic, was directed to place a troop of my squadron on right and one on left of firing line of Fourth Cavalry squadron then engaged. Sent Troop C to extend the line to the right and Troop I to extend the line to the left. In the meantime Troop M, in charge of pack train, became lightly engaged with left of enemy's line. Troop F was held in reserve on the left of our line. Troop C failing to develop any fire, was withdrawn. Troop I, with scouts, after following the enemy to the left and front for about a mile with practically no resistance, and for some distance no enemy in sight, returned to the road. Troop F and C in the meantime, having been taken on in advance by Colonel Hayes, were engaged for a short time with a small force of the enemy.

Casualties: Killed—Robert E. Napier, private of Troop I; John W. Maxwell, private of Troop I, wounded.

Squadron left Naic January 12 at 5 p. m. and reached Indang at 8.15 p. m. Went into quarters for the night. At 7.15 a. m. left for Silan, arriving at 11 a. m. At 1 p. m. left for Talisay, arriving at 5 p. m., and Talaga about 7 p. m. Troop F, which since January 11 had been on escort duty with the pack train with supplies for infantry at Indang, Alfonso, and Bayuyungan, joined here.

Left Talaga at 6.30 a. m. and reached Santo Tomas at 8 a. m. Left Santo Tomas about 9.30, squadron in advance, for Tiaon via Alaminos and San Pablo. Overtook a battalion of Thirty-seventh Infantry engaged with enemy, after we had traveled less than an hour. Was ordered with squadron to "drive enemy engaged with infantry," and reported falling back along the road. Moved squadron rapidly down road for about 3 miles, scouts in advance. Largest party of enemy encountered about 50, quickly dispersed by scouts.

Entered Alaminos at 12.15 without resistance. Halted half an hour and continued march toward San Pablo. At entrance to town sent leading troop, C, down the road to the left on which scouts reported having seen about 20 armed insurgents. Scouts were fired on by the enemy behind stone wall of the church yard as they came in sight on main street. Scouts advanced dismounted, and under cover of their fire, took F and I into the churchyard mounted.

As some of the insurgents' fire seemed to come from the convent and church tower, sent a platoon of Troop F to search church and convent, while a squad took position in the church tower with instructions to fire on any of the enemy visible from his position and in range. Took Troop I mounted down the street leading out of churchyard to left. At a distance of about 400 yards from church, street ended in a bluff overlooking a small lake about 50 or 60 acres in area and along the shore of which individuals of the enemy were retreating. The troop dismounted, killed 4, wounded 6, and took 12 rifles and 7 prisoners, including a lieutenant-colonel and a captain. The garrison was reported to consist of one company, and to the fact that they were surprised and had no time to form and resist, I attribute our lack of casualties.

Left San Pablo at 4.30 and reached Tiaon at 7.30 and took quarters. Point met feeble resistance from a small party at entrance to the town. Left Tiaon next day at 3 p. m., squadron in reserve, and reached Rosario at 10 p. m. after a delay of about two hours in skirmish at and to build a bridge over the Rio Malaguing Ilog. Left Rosario at 7 a. m. and reached Ibaan at 9 a. m. Halted half an hour and took up march to Batangas, where the command entered at 2 p. m. January 16.

On January 19 with cavalry command the squadron left Batangas at 8 a. m. and went into camp about 3 miles from Tiaon at 5 p. m., having halted an hour at Rosario. Left camp at 8 a. m. January 20, and proceeded through Tiaon toward Tayabas, squadron in advance. Encountered enemy intrenched about 3 miles from Sariaya. The scouts became at once engaged with enemy in front and across dry river bed and were under a severe fire. Enemy was also on right of the road apparently in the trees, and on left of the road in a concealed trench, both sides of the road being heavily wooded. The leading troop, C, under Lieutenant Rethorst,

Digitized by Google

was sent to dislodge the enemy on right of road, then to join on right of scouts. Sent F Troop to dislodge the enemy in trench on left and join line on left of scouts. This movement being quickly executed by both troops, ordered the line to charge. The men rushed forward and the fire of the enemy stopped almost at once. The heavy underbrush favored his escape, and prevented pursuit either mounted or dismounted except on road. The two remaining troops now reporting mounted, sent dismounted troops for their horses and moved the two mounted troops as rapidly as possible along the road to prevent any of the enemy retreating to Sariaya. When in sight of the town waited for remainder of the squadron to come up. Shortly after it arrived was directed by cavalry commander to advance on town, and in case of resistance to deploy squadron on right of road, the other squadron if necessary to deploy on left of road. The town was entered without resistance about 4.30 p. m. Here the command rested for the night.

Casualties: Near Sariaya, Private Blanchard, Troop A (attached to I), killed; Privates Bandain and Elkins, F Troop, and Phelan, I Troop, mortally wounded; Sergeant Hatfield, F Troop, and Private Wright, C Troop, wounded. Two horses killed, 2 mortally wounded, 1 wounded severely, and 1 lightly.

For charging enemy under severe fire and driving him from the trenches near Sariaya, I wish to especially mention First Lieut. O. P. M. Hazzard, commanding scouts; Capt. E. H. Agnew, commanding Troop F, and Second Lieut. O. W. Rethorst, commanding Troop C, on this occasion.

Left Sariaya January 21 at 9 a. m., squadron in reserve, C Troop in charge of pack train. After proceeding about 3 miles, and at the junction of Sariaya-Tayabas road with trail to Lucena, was directed by Colonel Hayes to detach my weakest troop in numerical strength to accompany column in charge of pack train on road. I Troop, Captain Hazzard, was assigned to this duty in addition to C Troop, and balance of squadron marched with column to Lucena, and thence to Tayabas, in which place the other column, under Captain Hazzard, had already entered after two short skirmishes with enemy. No casualties. Squadron went into quarters until 11 a. m. the 22d, when 20 men from each troop, together with 20 men from each troop of the squadron of the Fourth Cavalry and two officers, reported to me dismounted for the purpose of making a reconnoissance in force to Lucban. The force of 160 men and 7 officers was organized into four troops and scouts. The first commanded by Captain Agnew, Eleventh Cavalry; second by Lieutenant Gignoux, Eleventh Cavalry; third by Lieutenant Sievert, Fourth Cavalry, and fourth by Lieutenant Pershing, Fourth Cavalry; scouts by Lieutenant Hazzard, Eleventh Cavalry. Acting under instructions from the cavalry commander to release any Spanish or American prisoners found at Lucban, and to get all possible information in regard to practicability for horses of trail from Lucban to Luisiana, Cavinti, and Santa Cruz and trail from Lucban to Majayjay, command proceeded toward Lucban at 11 a. m. At about 12.30 the point reported insurgents in trenches in front. A force, later learned to consist of 50 men, were in trenches covering the bridge crossing the Rio Dumacaan. Sent leading troop, F, Captain Agnew, to cross river below and second troop, Lieutenant Gignoux, to cross river above; both troops with instructions to get on flank and rear of trenches. This movement was well under way before being discovered, when the enemy opened an ineffectual fire previous to abandoning his position. The movement consumed nearly an hour, while another hour was lost repairing a break in a causeway leading to bridge which prevented crossing of pack mules and led horses. This was the only resistance encountered and Lucban was entered at 4 p. m. Command rested over night and reached Tayabas at 10.30 a. m. Command left Tayabas at 1 p. m. and rested at Sariaya that night, proceeding to San Pablo on the 24th and to Santa Cruz on the 25th.

Total casualties, operations from January 2 to date: Griscom, R. H., C Troop, neck, severe, at San Pedro Tomasin, January 6, 1900; McCarter, George A., sergeant, M Troop, right arm, moderate, at Silan, January 7, 1900; Freeman, James, private, C Troop, back, killed at Indang, January 7, 1900; Napier, Harry, private, I Troop, chest, killed near Naic, January 9, 1900; Maxwell, John W., private, I Troop, left leg, moderate, near Naic, January 9, 1900; Blanchard, W. R., private, A Troop, chest, killed near Sariaya, January 19, 1900; Phelan, Patrick, private, I Troop, abdomen, near Sariaya, January 19, 1900, died January 20, 1900; Hatfield, John W., sergeant, F Troop, right leg, moderate, near Sariaya, January 19, 1900; Elkins, Huber, private, F Troop, head, severe, near Sariaya, January 19, 1900; Bandain, George F., private, F Troop, abdomen, severe, near Sariaya, January 19, 1900, died January 20, 1900; Wright, William, private, C Troop, left ankle, near Sariaya, severe, January 19, 1900.

This comparatively small list of casualties, considering the number of the enemy engaged and the strength of his position, is due, I think, first, to the surprise caused by the rapid movement of cavalry to places where slower moving infantry was expected. This was especially true of the actions at Silan, Indang, and San Pablo.

Digitized by Google

Second, to the intelligence and speed with which the troop commanders closed with the enemy wherever and under whatever conditions found.

I quote from the reports of the troop commanders, respecting officers, the following:

C Troop. "Lieut. Alex. S. McKelvey commanded the first platoon and Sergt. Edward S. Luthi commanded the second platoon. Both performed their duties in a highly satisfactory manner. To Lieutenant McKelvey is due the credit for the condition of the horses on the arrival of the cavalry command at Batangas. Until the command reached Santo Tomas, while on the march, and in camp Lieutenant McKelvey seemed tireless in exacting of the men the proper care and treatment of their horses. In fact, he overworked himself and had to be ordered back from Santo Tomas to prevent him from breaking down completely. His loss to the troop while in the field is a serious one."

I Troop. "Also I desire to mention Lieut. George Curry for gallantry under fire January 21 in volunteering to charge a strong position of the enemy with a squad of men, taking the position without any loss to our side." This officer, acting squadron commissary and quartermaster, and Second Lieut. John Holtman, acting squadron adjutant, at all times performed their duties with zeal and efficiency.

Very respectfully,

D. E. NOLAN,
Major Eleventh Cavalry, U. S. V., Commanding Squadron.

HEADQUARTERS SCHWAN'S EXPEDITIONARY BRIGADE,
Manila, P. I., February , 1900.

The brigade commander concurs in the commendation of officers and enlisted men made in the above reports of Lieutenant-Colonel Hayes, Major Augur, and Major Nolan.

THEO. SCHWAN,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V., Commanding Brigade.

Losses and property captured.

Place and date.	United States.		Insurgents.		Captured.	Mausers.	Remington.	Pistols.	Ammunition—M. and R.	Colors.	Field pieces.
	Killed.	Wounded.	Killed.	Wounded.							
San Pedro, Tunasan, and Binan, January 6, 1900	1		10	2	25	7	1	1	300	2	
Indang, January 7	1					62			4,000		2
Naic, January 9	1	2	13								
San Pablo, January 14			8	3	10	15			200		
On road to Rosario, January 15			5			3					
Sariaya, January 19	3	3	2								
Tayabas, January 20			7	2							
Total	6	5	45	7	35	87	1	1	4,500	2	2

Place and date.	Pounds powder.	Telegraph instrument.	Bulls.	Bull carts.	Ponies.	Saddles.	Money.	Spanish prisoners.	Horses.		Dynamite shells.
									Killed.	Wounded.	
San Pedro, Tunasan, and Binan, January 6, 1900											
Indang, January 7	4,000	5	2	2	1	1	$7,193.50	2			
Naic, January 9										1	
San Pablo, January 14											
On road to Rosario, January 15									4	2	
Sariaya, January 19								2			
Tayabas, January 20								32			1,300
Total	4,000	5	2	2	1	1	7,193.50	36	4	3	1,300

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

Page.

Abaca, P. I. Engagement at 239
Abaya, Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 199
Abaya, Isabel, Maj., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 31
Abbott, Elisha G., 2d Lieut., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 531, 532
Abbott, James E., 2d Lieut., 42d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 33
Abucay, P. I.:
Engagements at 32, 33, 201
Engagement near 201
Acan Valley, P. I. Engagement in 5
Ackley, Seth M., Commander, U. S. N. Mentioned 241
Adams, Henry H., Maj., 18th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 233
Adjutant-General's Department, Division of the Philippines.
Report of the Adjutant-General 78
Blank forms and books 81
Clerical force 79, 81
Orders division 80
Record division 79
Returns division 79
Adjutant-General, Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, and Division of the Philippines.
Correspondence with—
Adjt. Gen., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 301, 431, 432, 457, 512
Barnett, Charles R., Lieut. Col., Dep. Qm. Gen., U. S. A... 314, 315, 316, 317
Brainard, David L., Maj., Com. of Sub., U. S. Vols., Chief Commissary, Dept. of the Pacific and 8th Army Corps 108, 112
Corbin, Henry C., Adjt. Gen., U. S. A 59, 78
Dravo, Edward E., Maj., Com. of Sub., U. S. A., Chief Commissary, Division of the Philippines 113, 115, 116
Greenleaf, Charles R., Col., Asst. Surg. Gen., U. S. A., Chief Surgeon, Division of the Philippines 117, 132
Hacker, Theodore B., Capt., Com. of Sub., U. S. Vols., Acting Chief Commissary, Department of Pacific and 8th Army Corps.. 108, 109, 110
Langhorne, George T., Maj., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols., Commanding Officer, Calamba, P. I 521
Lawton, Henry W., Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols., Comdg. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 294, 295, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314
Miller, Crosby P., Maj. and Qm., U. S. A., Chief Qm., Div. Philippines 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115
Schwan, Theodore, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 436, 437, 438, 439, 441, 442, 443, 448, 449, 451, 453, 455, 456, 457, 458, 460, 462, 463, 464, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498
Smith, Oskaloosa M., Maj., Com. Sub., U. S. A., Chief Commissary Dept. Pacific and 8th Army Corps 110, 111, 113

Digitized by Google

Adjutant-General, 1st Div. 8th Army Corps. Page.
Correspondence with—
Adjutant-General, Dept. Pacific and 8th Army Corps, and Div. Philippines 294, 295, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 316, 317, 319, 328, 431, 432
Andrews, Henry M., Capt., 1st U. S. Art., Acting Chief of Artillery, 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 306, 315, 356, 357
Bierer, Everhart, Maj. 10th Pennsylvania Vol. Inf 328
Boyd, Charles T., 2d Lieut., 4th U. S. Cav., and Maj. 37th Inf., U. S. Vols 296, 297, 300
Brainard, David L., Maj., Com. of Sub., U. S. Vols., Chief Commissary, Dept. Pacific and 8th Army Corps 302, 304, 311
Brooke, William, 1st Lieut., 4th U. S. Inf., and Maj., 46th Inf., U. S. Vols 294
Burnside, William A., 1st Lieut., and Commissary 14th U. S. Inf..... 300
Cardwell, Herbert W., Maj. and Surg., U. S. Vols..... 297, 303, 307
Connolly, Patrick A., 1st Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf..... 324
Cunningham, Mack K., 1st Lieut., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols..... 317
Devol, Carroll A., Capt. and A. Q. M., U. S. Army, and Maj. and Quartermaster, U. S. Vols..... 298
Franklin, Thomas, 1st Lieut., U. S. A., Commanding Gunboat *Napindan* 293, 294, 295
Guards and Sentinels 308
Hall, Robert H., Col., 4th U. S. Inf., and Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols..... 295, 315, 316, 320
Johnston, William H., Maj., 46th Inf. U. S. Vols., Commanding Officer, Indang, P. I 438
King, Edward L., 2d Lieut., 8th U. S. Cav., Aid-de-Camp to Maj. Gen. Henry W. Lawton, U. S. Vols..... 314, 328
Kline, Jacob, Col., 21st U. S. Inf..... 314
Lawton, Henry W., Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols., Commanding 1st Div. 8th Army Corps 293, 295, 296, 297, 302, 303, 316, 385
McCrackin, Alexander, Lieut. Commander, U. S. N., Comdg. monitor *Monadnock*..... 308
McLean, William J., 2d Lieut., 1st North Dakota Vol. Inf., Actg. Asst. Quartermaster 299
Milliken, Seth M., Capt. and Asst. Com. Sub., Depot Commissary, Manila, P. I 327, 328, 329, 330
Muir, Charles H., Maj., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols., Commanding Officer, Batangas, P. I 459
Officer in charge of casco rations, 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 306
Operator, The Palace, Manila, P. I..... 296
Ovenshine, Samuel, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols..... 305, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331
Palmer, Frederick L., Capt., 9th U. S. Inf..... 323
Penrose, George H., Maj. and Surg., U. S. Vols..... 320, 325
Pope, James W., Lieut. Col. U. S. Vols., Chief Q. M., Dept. Pacific and 8th Army Corps..... 301
Russell, Edgar, 1st Lieut., Signal Corps, U. S. A., and Capt., Signal Offices, U. S. Vols..... 310, 314
Sage, William H., Capt., 23d U. S. Inf., Actg. Asst. Adjt. Gen., 2d Brig., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps..... 326, 330
Sanno, James M. J., Lieut. Col., 4th U. S. Inf., Comdg..... 355, 356
Schwan, Theodore, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade, 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 426, 427, 428, 431, 433, 434, 435, 436, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 445, 447, 449, 450, 451, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 465, 466, 467, 477, 478, 482, 483, 484, 486, 494, 495, 497

Digitized by Google

Adjutant-General—Continued. Page.
Correspondence with—Continued.
Sewell, Robert, Capt., Asst. Q. M., U. S. A., Aide-de-camp to Maj. Gen. Henry W. Lawton, U. S. Vols 315
Smiley, Samuel E., Capt., 15th U. S. Inf., Aide-de-camp to Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols 451
Starr, Charles G., Maj., Insp. Gen. U. S. Vols., Insp. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 302, 303, 308, 309
Stewart, Cecil, 1st Lieut., 4th U. S. Cav 307
Swinburne, William T., Commander, U. S. N., Comdg. U. S. S. *Helena* 325
Thompson, Richard E., Maj., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols., Chief Signal Officer, Dept. Pacific and 8th Army Corps 301, 304, 307
Walcutt, Charles C., Capt., Asst. Q. M., U. S. Vols., Chief Q. M., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 294, 297, 298, 312
Watson, John C., Rear-Admiral, U. S. N., Commander in Chief, U. S. naval forces on Asiatic Station 309
Wheaton, Lloyd, Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Wheaton's Expeditionary Brigade, 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 300, 301, 304, 305, 307, 311, 315, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 329, 330
Wood, Winthrop S., Capt. and Asst. Q. M., U. S. A 299
Adjutant-General, 1st Separate Brigade, 8th Army Corps, Iloilo, P. I. Correspondence with Gilbert S. Carpenter, Col., 18th U. S. Inf., and Brig. Gen., Ret 233
Adjutant-General, 2d Brigade, 1st Div., 8th Army Corps.
Correspondence with—
Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 300, 301, 304, 305, 307, 311, 315, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 329, 330
Barth, Charles H., Capt., 12th U. S. Inf 318, 319
Boyle, William H., Lieut. Col. 19th U. S. Inf 340
Bubb, John W., Maj., 4th U. S. Inf 317
Johnston, William H., Capt., 16th U. S. Inf. and Maj. 46th Inf. U. S. Vols 526
Matile, Leon A., Maj., 14th U. S. Inf 318
Ovenshine, Samuel, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols 326
Penrose, George H., Maj. and Surg., U. S. Vols 318
Adjutant-General, Provisional Brigade, 1st Div., 8th Army Corps.
Correspondence with—
Baldwin, John A., Capt., 9th U. S. Inf 310
Boyle, William H., Maj., 21st U. S. Inf 310
Admire, Eli L., 2d Lieut., 22d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 198
Adriatico, Maj., Insurgent forces, on staff of Diocno. Mentioned 249
Aganan River, P. I. Engagements on 237
Aglipay, officer Insurgent forces. Mentioned 28
Agnew, Ernest H., Capt., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 550, 554, 560, 563
Agno, P. I. Ordnance captured near 33
Agno River, P. I.
Engagement at junction of Amburayang River 37
Engagement on 204
Agno Valley, P. I. Engagement in 202
Aguila, P. I. Arms surrendered at 34
Aguinaldo, Baldamero, Genl., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 300, 313
Aguinaldo y Famy, Emilio, Commanding Genl., Insurgent forces.
Capture of mother and son of 14
Capture of papers belonging to 32
Mentioned 24, 43, 59, 65, 68, 201, 288, 313
Order by 59, 60
Reported wounded 201

Digitized by Google

Page.
Agusam, P. I. Engagement at 261
Ahern, George P., Capt., 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 277, 287, 337, 338
Ajor, Maj., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 458, 459
Akins, Lyle W., Pvt., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 202
Alaminos, P. I.
Advance on 517
Capture of presidente of 43
Engagements at 17, 23, 199
Engagements near 400, 464, 501, 557
Alang-Alang, P. I.
Engagement at 249
Engagement near 26
Alava, P. I. Engagement near 200
Albay, P. I. Engagements at 22
Albert, Abraham, Pvt., Co. E, 13 U. S. Inf. Mentioned 300
Alcala, P. I. Engagements near 22, 35, 203
Aldrich, James H., Capt., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 204
Alegria, P. I. Engagement at 248
Alexander, Arthur A., 1st Class Sergt., 18th Co., Vol. Sig. Corps. Mentioned 350
Alexandrino, Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 14
Alfonso, P. I.:
Occupied by U. S. forces 393
Reconnoissance to 552, 558
U. S. forces at 395
Aliaga, P. I. Engagements near 11, 35, 37, 201, 204, 205
Alilem, P. I. Engagement near 31
Alimodian, P. I. Advance on 236
Allaire, William H., Capt., 23d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 19
Allen, David F., Capt., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 38, 219, 528
Allen, Harry P., Sergt., Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 184
Allen, Hugh A., Corpl., Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 548, 549
Allen, James, Lieut. Col., Signal Corps, U. S. A., Signal Officer Division of the Philippines.
Correspondence with George P. Scriven, Maj., Vol. Sig. Corps, Signal Officer, Dept. of the Visayas 152
Mentioned 150, 160, 183
Report of 148
Allen, Leven C., Maj., 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 34
Allit, P. I. Engagement near 201
Alnas, Catalino, Lieut., Insurgent forces. Surrender of 36
Alobal Island, P. I. Release of Spanish prisoners on 24
Alolod, P. I. U. S. forces at 393
Alos, P. I. Engagement near 17
Alosis, Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 24
Alstaetter, Frederick W., 1st Lieut., Corps of Engineers, U. S. A. Mentioned 137
Alvarez, Genl., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 313
Alvarez, Donato, Pvt., Spanish army. Mentioned 519
Amadeo, P. I. Occupied by U. S. forces 395
Amai Mount, P. I. Engagement near 174
Amburayang River, P. I. Engagement at junction of Agno River 37
American Prisoners.
Release of 14, 213, 411
Surrender of, by Insurgents 15
See *Prisoners.*

Digitized by Google

Page.
Amilhussen, Dato. Mentioned 267
Amirul, Dato. Mentioned 261
Amnesty.
Manifestation of gratitude for 69, 70
Proclamation 36
Programme of manifestation 76, 77
Anda, P. I. Prisoners captured at 29
Anderson, Chris H., Pvt., Company K, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.. 486, 505
Anderson, Edward D., Maj., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 246, 248
Anderson, George S., Col., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with Theodore Schwan, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols 444, 446, 449, 450, 454, 460, 461, 462, 465, 472, 484, 485, 495, 499, 526
Mentioned 395, 396, 397, 398, 417, 422, 439, 440, 441, 443, 445, 446, 447, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 459, 461, 468, 469, 476, 477, 491, 517, 524, 529, 533, 544
Report of 522
Anderson, John J., Pvt., Company M, 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 300
Andres, Edward H., 1st Lieut., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 41, 42, 511
Andrews, Henry M., Capt., 1st U. S. Art., Acting Chief of Artillery, 1st Div., 8th Army Corps.
Correspondence with—
Edwards, Clarence R., Maj., Adjt. Gen., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 306, 315, 356, 357
Kenly, William L., 1st Lieut., 1st U. S. Art 357, 358, 359
Sanno, James M. J., Lieut. Col., 4th U. S. Inf 356, 357
Mentioned 311, 352
Report of 356
Andrews, Lincoln C., 1st Lieut., 3d U. S. Cav., and Maj., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols.
Mentioned 248
Andrews, Thomas W., Pvt., Company I, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 299
Andrus, Frank B., Capt., 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 288, 355, 356
Andruss, E. Van Arsdale, Capt., 4th U. S. Art. Mentioned 299
Angat, P. I.
Engagements at 33, 41, 199
Engagement near 201
Insurgent barracks near, destroyed 41
Reconnoissance from 30
Angeles, P. I.
Engagements at 9, 10, 12, 15, 26
Hospital at 125, 132
Operations of engineer troops near 138
Reconnoissance from 15
Surrender of insurgents at 37
Ansolan, Tiburcio, Capt., Insurgent forces. Surrender of 33
Antipolo, P. I.
Engagement at 24
U. S. forces at 208
Antique River, P. I. Engagement on 244
Antomac, P. I. Capture of Ambrosio Paterno at 199
Apo Mount, P. I. Ascent of, by Mr. Whitmarsh, traveler 260, 261
Aquino, Genl., Insurgent forces.
Mentioned 197, 198
Surrender of 37
Arayat, P. I.
Engagements at 9, 18
Reconnoissance to 5

Digitized by Google

Page.
Arejolo, Ludovico, officer Insurgent forces. Mentioned 43
Argogala, P. I. Engagement at 232
Army:
Casualties in 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 24, 30, 34, 36, 37, 38, 40, 60, 198, 199, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 220, 231, 232, 237, 238, 239, 242, 243, 245, 246, 248, 249, 250, 251, 261, 262, 276, 278, 279, 281, 282, 284, 295, 296, 299, 302, 305, 306, 323, 324, 336, 337, 339, 340, 341, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 353, 354, 358, 361, 365, 366, 374, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 392, 394, 404, 427, 473, 496, 556, 564
Health of 118, 119, 160, 161, 264, 538, 557
Mortality of 120, 121
Ration of 123, 124
Sanitation 121, 122
Organizations:
Artillery—
1st U. S. Artillery 12, 35, 50, 93, 95, 203, 274, 279, 281, 284, 300, 315, 318, 321, 331, 332, 333, 351, 352, 353, 356, 357, 358, 359, 362, 365, 431
3d U. S. Artillery 7, 12, 16, 50, 95, 98, 192, 193, 209, 397, 420, 422, 423, 431, 447, 471, 476, 503, 518, 520, 522, 523, 537, 538, 543, 544
4th U. S. Artillery 9, 47, 48, 95, 209, 211, 544
5th U. S. Artillery 5, 7, 8, 9, 18, 19, 47, 93, 95, 102, 131, 141, 142, 147, 209, 212, 395, 397, 401, 402, 403, 420, 422, 441, 451, 462, 469, 503, 516, 523, 539, 543, 544, 545, 546
6th U. S. Artillery 6, 11, 19, 20, 45, 47, 48, 49, 50, 93, 95, 98, 192, 193, 209, 230, 234, 235, 236, 238, 239, 240, 241, 243, 244, 245, 274, 275, 279, 284, 300, 315, 318, 321, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 351, 352, 353, 354, 356, 357, 359, 360, 362, 365, 389, 392, 393, 397, 400, 403, 406, 412, 415, 417, 510, 545
7th U. S. Artillery 93, 389, 392, 393, 397, 400, 403, 406, 412, 419, 420, 422, 427, 503, 536, 542, 543, 544, 545
Cavalry—
1st U. S. Cavalry 41
3d U. S. Cavalry 8, 13, 19, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 34, 36, 37, 38, 41, 45, 46, 50, 93, 95, 98, 198, 199, 202, 203
4th U. S. Cavalry 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22, 28, 29, 31, 33, 35, 36, 39, 45, 46, 47, 50, 93, 95, 98, 192, 193, 199, 201, 202, 203, 205, 209, 212, 218, 276, 278, 279, 281, 299, 300, 303, 336, 354, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 397, 401, 404, 406, 412, 413, 415, 416, 417, 420, 421, 427, 428, 429, 432, 436, 439, 440, 442, 444, 455, 457, 470, 490, 492, 495, 496, 498, 502, 506, 515, 539, 550, 551, 552, 553, 555, 556, 558, 559, 561, 562, 563
6th U. S. Cavalry 102
9th U. S. Cavalry 42
Infantry:
2d U. S. Infantry 42
3d U. S. Infantry 15, 16, 36, 45, 93, 95, 98, 203, 204
4th U. S. Infantry 7, 8, 47, 93, 95, 208, 212, 283, 284, 312, 319, 320, 321, 322, 324, 333, 346, 352, 353, 354, 355, 358, 431, 552
5th U. S. Infantry 42
6th U. S. Infantry 6, 7, 10, 16, 48, 49, 93, 95, 98, 230, 231, 232, 233, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 243, 244, 245, 246, 249, 252
7th U. S. Infantry 7
8th U. S. Infantry 42, 93
9th U. S. Infantry 9, 10, 26, 27, 32, 33, 36, 45, 93, 95, 98, 102, 131, 138, 149, 197, 198, 201, 274, 277, 278, 279, 281, 283, 284, 296, 300, 302, 303, 304, 305, 308, 309, 310, 312, 315, 316, 320, 323, 326, 327, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 336, 337, 343, 344, 345, 348, 349, 353, 381, 385

Digitized by Google

Page.

Army—Continued.
Organizations—Continued.
Infantry—Continued.
12th U. S. Infantry 9, 10, 21, 28, 33, 34, 40, 41, 43, 45, 46, 93, 95, 98, 198, 200, 201 202, 203, 205, 274, 275, 276, 278, 279, 281, 282, 283, 296, 299, 300, 305, 331, 358, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 372, 374, 375, 377, 380, 381, 382, 384
13th U. S. Infantry 8, 9, 11, 12, 18, 27, 28, 31, 32, 45, 46, 93, 95, 98, 198, 200, 201, 202, 276, 278, 279, 296, 299, 361, 362, 363, 366, 367, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 384
14th U. S. Infantry 7, 8, 9, 27, 30, 93, 95, 98, 102, 131, 192, 274, 275, 276, 279, 281, 282, 283, 284, 296, 299, 300, 302, 304, 305, 315, 319, 321, 322, 323, 326, 327, 328, 331, 332, 333, 353, 358, 361, 362, 363, 364, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 373, 375, 377, 378, 379, 381, 383, 385
15th U. S. Infantry 36, 37, 41, 93
16th U. S. Infantry 9, 10, 16, 24, 45, 46, 93, 95, 98, 201
17th U. S. Infantry 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 12, 13, 17, 20, 22, 27, 35, 40, 41, 45, 46, 93, 95, 98, 198, 203, 205
18th U. S. Infantry 10, 24, 25, 26, 39, 48, 49, 93, 95, 98, 207, 211, 216, 230, 231, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 239, 240, 241, 245, 247, 249, 250
19th U. S. Infantry 6, 10, 14, 19, 20, 25, 26, 27, 48, 49, 93, 95, 98, 170, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 238, 239, 240, 241, 243, 244, 245, 246, 250, 251
20th U. S. Infantry 50, 93, 95, 98, 192, 193
21st U. S. Infantry ... 30, 35, 47, 56, 93, 95, 98, 102, 193, 208, 211, 212, 274, 277, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 296, 300, 302, 304, 305, 308, 309, 310, 312, 315, 331, 332, 335, 337, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 360, 367, 378, 381. 383, 385
22d U. S. Infantry 8, 10, 23, 31, 35, 36, 40, 41, 45, 46, 93, 95, 98, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 205
23d U. S. Infantry 5, 6, 17, 19, 49, 50, 93, 95, 98, 230, 231, 232, 243, 247, 248, 249, 253, 262
24th U. S. Infantry 6, 8, 16, 18, 22, 31, 36, 37, 38, 39, 45, 46, 93, 95, 98, 200, 201, 203, 204, 205
25th U. S. Infantry 9, 16, 17, 18, 26, 45, 46, 93, 95, 200, 201, 203, 205
Engineer Corps 8, 9, 11, 13, 14, 18, 39, 41, 93, 95, 137, 138 209, 221, 388, 389, 392, 400, 414, 416, 417, 420, 422, 426, 436, 444, 470, 503, 504
Hospital Corps 7, 8, 10, 18, 93, 95, 98, 128, 129, 131, 225, 279, 300, 336, 344, 354, 360, 361, 362, 366, 384, 388, 414, 416, 417, 420, 422, 427, 550, 553
Signal Corps 8, 11, 12, 18, 93, 95, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 217, 219, 220, 226, 227, 228, 229, 238, 334, 350, 351, 388, 414, 416, 417, 420, 426, 427, 506, 547, 548, 549, 550
Arnold, Howard C., Corpl., Company C, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 532
Arnold, Robert J., 1st Lieut., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 205
Arrasmith, James M., Capt., 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 27
Arthur, William H., Maj., Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 128
Arthur, George G., Maj., Addl. P. M., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 136
Ashburn, Percy M., 1st Lieut., Asst. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 132
Asingan, P. I. Engagements at 28, 198
Atienze, Roman, Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 39
Atimonan, P. I.
Advance on 406, 500, 501, 502
Occupied by U. S. forces 409
Reconnoissance in vicinity of 24
Spanish and American prisoners at 557
U. S. forces at 208, 491
Atkinson, Dr., of Massachusetts, U. S. A. Mentioned 128
"Atlanta," U. S. Steam Launch. Mentioned 223

Digitized by Google

Page.
Atoc, P. I. Insurgents captured near 33
Augur, Jacob A., Maj., 4th U. S. Cav.
Mentioned 212, 388, 391, 550, 551, 552, 553, 557
Report of 558
Australia. Subsistence supplies from 104, 105, 110
Avery, Howard S., 2d Lieut., 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 306, 377, 379
Avery, Morton L., 1st Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 28
Babcock, Conrad S., 2d Lieut., 1st U. S. Cav. Mentioned 12
Babuyal, P. I. Prisoners captured near 40
Bacoor, P. I.
Capture of Tomas Aguinaldo near 24
Construction of ferry at 226
Engagements at 130, 213
Engagement near 431
Hospital established at 225
Occupied by U. S. forces 283, 382
Reconnoissance toward 344, 345
Telegraph office opened at 351
U. S. forces at 208, 212, 283, 284, 326, 327, 330, 356
Badoc, P. I. Engagements near 40, 203, 204, 205
Baganga, P. I.
Conditions at 268
U. S. forces at 255
Bailen, P. I. Occupied by U. S. forces 393
Bailey, Harry L., Capt., 21st U. S. Inf.
Correspondence with Charles M. Truitt, Capt. and Adjt., 21st U. S. Inf. .. 341
Mentioned 339, 342
Report of 341
Bailey, William O., 1st Lieut., Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 150
Baine, Horace G., Pvt., Company B, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned .. 479, 486, 505
Bais, P. I. Engagement at 233
Baker, George F., Pvt., Battery D, 6th U. S. Art. Mentioned 352
Baker, Hiram C., Capt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 537
Balamban, P. I. Engagement near 23
Balanang, P. I. Engagement near 203
Balayan, P. I.
Engagement near 217
U. S. forces at 208
Balch, Lewis, Maj., Surg., U. S. Vols., Chief Surgeon Dept. of Mindanao and Jolo. Mentioned 269
Baldwin, John A., Capt., 9th U. S. Inf., and Maj., 22d U. S. Inf.
Correspondence with Adj. Gen. 1st Prov. Brig., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps .. 310, 335, 338, 339
Mentioned 274, 277, 286, 315, 331, 333
Balengoag, P. I.
Engagements at 39
Engagements near 205
Balibaagas, P. I. Engagement at 201
Balinag, P. I.
Capture of prisoners near 18
Construction of bridges near 139
"Balinao," Steamship. Mentioned 458, 459, 461, 463
Balincaguing, P. I.
Capture of 20
Engagement at 20

Digitized by Google

Page.
Balioang, P. I. Engagements near 32, 201
Ballard, Thomas H., Pvt., Company I, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 379
"Baltimore," Cruiser, U. S. N. Mentioned 211
Bamban, P. I. Reconnoissance from 13
Bana, P. I. Engagement near 19
Banadero, P. I. Reconnoissance toward 540
Banan, P. I.
U. S. forces assigned to station at 454
U. S. forces at 455
Banang, P. I. U. S. forces at 208
Bananguran, P. I. Engagement at 214
Bancal Binan, P. I. Engagement at 25
Bancore, P. I. Engagement at 219
Bandine (dain), George F., Troop F, 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 504, 563
Bane, Howard K., 1st Lieut., Actg. Adjt. 2d Batt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 41, 221
Bangan (gon), P. I. Engagement near 19
Bangnaniban, Albacapa, Maj., Insurgent forces, collector of contributions. Capture of 38
Bangued, P. I.
Engagements at 19, 37
Engagement near 201
Banister, William B., Capt. and Asst. Surg., U. S. Army, Maj. and Surg., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 131
Banlig, P. I. Engagement near 220
Banulgao, P. I. Engagement near 202
Baog, P. I. Engagement at 10
Bapaya, P. I. Engagement at 203
Barber, Alvin A., Capt., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 237, 238
Barber, Merritt, Adjt. Gen. Dept. Pacific and 8th Army Corps. Correspondence. (See *Adjutant-General Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps and Division of the Philippines.*)
Barbasa, P. I. Engagement at 26
Barcelona, P. I. Engagement near 214
Barnett, Charles R., Lieut. Col., and Dep. Q. M. Gen., U. S. A.
Correspondence with Elwell S. Otis, Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols 314, 315, 316, 317
Mentioned 311
Barney, Fred M., A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 131
Barotac Nuevo, P. I.
Engagement at 250
Fire at 250
Barrett, Charles, Sergt., Signal Corps, U. S. A. Operator at Majayjay, P. I. Mentioned 182, 549
Barth, Charles H., Capt., 12th U. S. Inf.
Correspondence with—
Harbeson, James P., 1st Lieut., 12th U. S. Inf 368
Hirst, Robert L., Capt., 12th U. S. Inf 369
Wheaton, Loyd, Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols., commanding 2d Brig., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 318, 319
Mentioned 274, 291, 362, 363, 364, 377, 381
Report of 366
Bartolome, P. I. Engagement at 22
Baruia, P. I. Engagement near 41
Bash (Rash), Louis H., 1st Lieut., 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 202
Baskette, Alvin K., 1st Lieut., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 217, 517, 519

Digitized by Google

Page.

Batangas, P. I.
Advance on 395, 396, 397
Capture of 455
Engagements at 20, 397, 499, 500, 502, 508, 546
Engagements near 216, 220, 455, 460, 529, 536
Occupied by U. S. forces 397
Reconnoissance from 21
Troops assigned to station at 422
U. S. forces at 208, 455, 470, 491, 495
Batag Island, Philippine Archipelago. Proposed site for leper colony 135
Bates, John C., Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Gen. Military District of Mindanao and Jolo, 1st Div., 8th Army Corps, and Dept. of Northern Luzon.
Correspondence. (See *Adjutant-General, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.*)
Mentioned 47, 138, 183, 255, 256, 432, 433, 436, 438, 439, 445, 450, 457, 458, 462, 476, 521, 554
Report of 207
Bates, Walter T., 1st Lieut., 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 6
Bataan Province, P. I. Construction of bridges along coast of 139
Bataasan, P. I. Engagement at 199
Batac, P. I.
Engagements at 28, 198
Engagements near 30, 32, 199, 200
Batson, Matthew A., 1st Lieut., 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned 10, 13
Bautista, Antonio, Insurgent leader. Arrest of 43
Bay, P. I. Engagement near 219
Bay, Frank J., Sergt., Company L, 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 368
Bayambang, P. I.
Council of war at 59
Surrender of insurgents at 42
Bayayungan, P. I. Occupied by U. S. forces 395
Beach, William D., Capt., 3d U. S. Cav., Maj., Insp. Gen. U. S. Vols., Insp. Gen. Dept. Southern Luzon. Mentioned 90, 222, 228, 432
Beck, William H., Col., 49th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 24
Becker, Henry, Pvt., Hospital Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 132
Beacom, John H., Lieut. Col., 46th Inf., U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with Theodore Schwan, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols 480, 482, 483, 489, 490
Mentioned 407, 411, 467, 472, 477, 480, 482, 483, 490
Beals, Frank L., Sergt., Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 182, 184, 185, 217
Bear, Charles U., 2d Lieut., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 510
Beasley, Shadworth O., 1st Lieut. and Asst. Surg., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 550, 560
"Belgian King," U. S. Army Transport. Mentioned 9
Belarmino, Felipe, Insurgent leader. Arrest of 42
Bell, James M., Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols., Comdg. 3d Dis. Dept. Southern Luzon. Mentioned 48, 207, 208, 214, 215
Bell, J., Franklin, Capt., 7th U. S. Cav., Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with Elwell S. Otis, Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols. Comdg. Gen. Dept. of the Pac. and 8th Army Corps 189
Mentioned 9, 10, 11, 13, 50, 196
Report of 189
Benguet, P. I. Engagement at 204
Ben, interpreter to Maj. Gen. H. W. Lawton, U. S. Vols. Mentioned 294
Berry, Clifton R., 1st Class Sergt. and 2d Lieut., Sig. Officer, U. S. Vols. Mentioned 150, 154, 182, 183, 184

Digitized by Google

Page.
Bertrand, Louis, Pvt., Hospital Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 292, 355
Bess, Charles, Pvt., Company E, 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 374, 376
Betis, P. I. Advance from 11
Betts, Arlington U., Capt., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 21
Beyerl, Philip M., Pvt., Hospital Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 132
Biacnabato, P. I. Capture of by U. S. forces 17
Bibiclat, P. I. Engagement at 200
Bibiclet, P. I. Engagement near 201
Bibidad, P. I. (See *Bibiclat; Bibiclet.*)
Biddle, John, Capt., Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., Chief Engineer, Dept. of the Pacific and 8th Army Corps.
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen. Dept. of the Pacific and 8th Army Corps, and Division of the Philippines 137
Mentioned 140
Report of 137
Biddle, William S., Jr., Capt. and Actg. Adjt. 14th U. S. Inf.
Correspondence with—
Kemp, Franklin M., 1st Lieut. and Asst. Surg., U. S. A 378
McCammon, William W., Capt., 14th U. S. Inf 378, 379
Patten, George H., Capt., 14th U. S. Inf 380, 381
Taylor, Frank, Capt., 14th U. S. Inf 379, 380
Mentioned 277, 290, 378
Bierer, Everhart, Maj., 10th Pennsylvania Vol. Inf. Correspondence with Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 328
Bilibid Military Prison.
General prisoners received, released, discharged, deported, etc 195
Garrison prisoners received, released, etc 195
Report on 191
Summary 195
Billman, Sergt., Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 40, 205
Binacayan, P. I.
Capture of 8
Engagements at 8, 19
Engagement near 393
Binandero, P. I. Engagement at 219
Binan-Naic line. Occupation of, by U. S. forces 389
Binan, P. I.
Advance on 389, 541
Description of road to Silan 506, 507
Engagements at 18, 427, 502, 508, 510, 541, 546, 557
Engagements near 18, 390, 551, 558
Reconnoissances to 427, 550
U. S. forces at 208, 393, 396
Binang, P. I. U. S. forces at 212
Birkhaeuser, Theodore K., Maj., 45th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 20, 554
Birkhimer, William E., Col., 28th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 19, 38, 39, 210, 219, 431
Bisbee, William H., Col. 13th U. S. Inf.
Correspondence with Dennis E. Nolan, Maj., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols 376
Mentioned 8, 9, 11
Bishop, William H., Maj., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 9, 11, 13, 15, 20, 33
Bitoon, P. I. Engagement near 238
Bitug, Julian, Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 22
Black, Nelson M., Capt. and Asst. Surg., 1st North Dakota Vol. Inf. Mentioned 289, 361, 362, 384

Digitized by Google

Page.
Blaker, Allen G., 1st Lieut., 45th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 215
Blanchard, Reuben D., 1st Lieut., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 421, 525, 532
Blanchard, William R., Pvt., Troop A, 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 475, 504, 563
Blockhouses, Manila, P. I.
No. 5, U. S. forces at 208
No. 7, U. S. forces at 209
Blount, James H., jr., 1st Lieut., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Macabebe Scouts. Mentioned 546, 547
Boac, P. I. Occupied by U. S. forces 210
Board of officers convened to establish loss by insurgents in battle at Zapote River. Report of 312
Boards of Health.
Manila, P. I 132, 133
Philippine Archipelago—
Proposed organization of 134
Powers and duties of 134, 135
Boards of Survey 191
Bocato, P. I. Reconnoissance to 342
Bodine, George F., Pvt., Troop F, 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 475
Bohol Island, P. I. Conditions on 253
Bohol, P. I. Telephone system established at 148
Bohler, Fred W., Sergt., Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 149, 183, 188
Boller (Boler), Vernon W., Sergt., Company H, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 536
Bolles, Frank C., 1st Lieut., 6th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 246
Boloang, P. I. Engagement near 27
Bolton, Edward C., 2d Lieut., 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 27, 35, 203
Bonbong, P. I. Engagement near 231
Bone, P. I. Engagement near 17
Bongabon, P. I.
Capture of Insurgent store house near 199
Engagement at 14
Engagement near 18
Bongao, P. I. Conditions at 266
Boniface, John J., 2d Lieut., 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned 202
Bonoba, P. I. Prisoners captured at 32
Booth, Charles E., 2d Lieut., Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 150
Bordman, John, jr., Capt., 26th Inf. U. S. Vols. Mentioned 27
Boren, Lemuel E., Sergt., Company D, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 529
Borruel, Crisanto, Maj., Insurgent forces. Capture of 216
Boyd, Charles T., 2d Lieut., 4th U. S. Cav., Maj., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with—
Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 296, 297, 300
Schwan, Theodore, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols 451, 462, 463, 475, 482, 488, 492, 496, 497, 501, 502
Mentioned 276, 404, 407, 408, 423, 468, 470, 477, 479, 480, 482, 483, 490, 491, 496
Report of 514
Boswell, Edward, Pvt., Company C, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 479, 505
Botolan, P. I.
Engagement near 26
Fire in barrio near 26
Boy, F. J, Sergt., Company L, 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 292
Boyle, Guy A., 2d Lieut., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 487, 505, 509, 512

Digitized by Google

Page.

Boyle, William H., Maj., 21st U. S. Inf.
Correspondence with—
Adjt. Gen. 1st Brigade, 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 339, 340
Adjt. Gen. Prov. Brig., 8th Army Corps 310
Wheaton, Loyd, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols 340
Mentioned 274, 286, 331, 333, 343, 344, 346
Report of 339
Braden, John Q. A., Maj., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 9, 35
Bradford, A. Holt, 2d Lieut., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 409, 512
Bradford, Claude L., Pvt. (Sergt.), Company B, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 26
Brainard, David L., Maj., Com. of Sub., U. S. Vols., Chief Commissary, Dept. of the Pacific and 8th Army Corps:
Correspondence with—
Adjt. Gen. Dept. of the Pacific and 8th Army Corps 108, 112
Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 302, 304, 311
Mentioned 109, 112
Brandt, Amos W., Capt., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 32, 201
Brandt, Jacob, Pvt., Company K, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 505
Brannen, John, Artificer, Company A, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 383
Bratton, Thomas S., Capt., Asst. Surg., U. S. Army. Mentioned 132
Brendel (Brendal), Henry J., Pvt., Company A, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 385
Brett, Lloyd M., Maj., 31st Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 30
Brevet Commissions. Recommendations for 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 337, 338, 340, 355, 364, 368
Brewer, Isaac W., 1st Lieut., Asst. Surg., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 9, 132
Bricker, Edwin D., 1st Lieut., 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 17
Bridges. Construction of 139
Bridgman, Victor H., Capt., 6th U. S. Art. Mentioned 237
Brigades.
Expeditionary—
Organization of 415, 416, 417
Schwan's 8, 18, 20, 387, 415, 416, 417
Wheaton's 11, 12
Provisional 6, 274, 275
Campaigns 212
Brigands. Home of 212, 213
Brogdon (Brogden), Walter R., Pvt., Company F, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 299, 380
Brooke, William, Maj., 46th Inf., U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with—
Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 294
Cardwell, Herbert W., Maj., Surg., U. S. Vols 296
Schwan, Theodore, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols 350
Mentioned 282, 286, 391, 393, 431, 444, 542
Brookes, Albert S., 1st Lieut., 18th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 247, 249
Brooks, Corporal, 18th Company, Volunteer Signal Corps. Mentioned 350
Brooks, Robert E., 2d Lieut., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 511
Brown, Burl E., Corpl., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 525, 526
Brown, D. H., Sergt., Company D, 6th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 242
Brown, Fred R., 2d Lieut., 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 287, 338
Brown, John W., 1st Lieut., 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 31
Brown, Lynn S., Sergt., Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. Army. Mentioned 182, 183
Brown, Robert A., Maj., Insp. Gen., U. S. Vols., Assistant to Secretary to Military Governor, Dept. of Mindanao and Jolo. Mentioned 90, 91

Digitized by Google

Page.
Brown, Thomas, Corpl., Company G, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 469, 505
Brown, Thomas, Corpl., Company C, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 525
Brown, William A., Pvt., Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. Army. Mentioned 351
Brown, William C., Maj., 42d Inf., U. S. Vols., Actg. Insp. Gen. Mentioned. 88, 90, 215
Brownlee, Charles Y., Actg. Asst. Surg., U. S. Army. Mentioned 128
Brownell, Cornelius M., Capt., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 17, 242, 245
Buad, P. I. Proposed site for leper colony 135
Bubb, John W., Maj., 4th U. S. Inf.:
Correspondence with William H. Sage, Capt., 23d U. S. Inf., Actg. Asst. Adjt. Gen., 2d Brig., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 317
Mentioned 33, 201, 284, 286, 324, 333, 351, 352, 353, 358
Reports of 354, 355
Buchanan, Harry, Pvt., Company C, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.. 469, 505, 525,
Buck, William L., 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 12
Buck, John, Capt., 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 30, 199
Buckingham, Frank D., 1st Lieut., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 511
Buckey, Mervyn C., 1st Lieut., 3d U. S. Art. Mentioned 396, 397, 417, 420, 422, 423, 431, 447, 463, 471, 476, 492, 495, 503, 518, 520, 522, 523, 537, 538, 543, 544, 545
Buena Vista, P. I.
Engagement at 8
Reconnoissance toward 333
Buencamino, Felipe, Sr., Leader, Insurgent forces. Mentioned 14, 66, 67
Buendia, Fernando, Pvt., Spanish Army. Mentioned 519
Buffington, Adelbert R., Brig. Gen., Ordnance Department, Chief of Ordnance, U. S. Army. Correspondence with John R. McGinness, Lieut. Col., Ordnance Department, U. S. A., Chief Ordnance Officer, Division of the Philippines 147
Bugason, P. I. Engagement at 24
Bugay, P. I. Engagement near 205
Buguey, P. I. Engagement near 204
Bujac, Etienne de P., 2d Lieut., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 205
Bulacan, P. I. Engagement near 198
Bulacan Mountains, P. I. Engagements in 202, 203
Bulan, P. I. U. S. forces at 209, 478
Bullard, Robert L., Col., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols.:
Correspondence with—
Cheatham, B. Frank., Col. 37th Inf., U. S. Vols 521
Schwan, Theodore, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols 441, 445, 447, 452, 464, 465, 472, 475, 480, 482, 483, 484, 494, 500
Mentioned 19, 42, 43, 217, 395, 396, 397, 417, 438, 439, 440, 442, 443, 444, 446, 447, 448, 449, 453, 463, 464, 473, 482, 483, 491, 516, 517, 521, 522, 523, 524, 540
Report of 533
Bullington, James, Corp., Company F, 1st Tenn. Vol. Inf. Mentioned 232
Bullis, William, Pvt., Company A, 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.. 469, 505, 518
Bulubad, Mount, P. I.
Engagement on 35
Barracks on, destroyed 35
Bump, A. T., Pvt., Company D, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 314
Bumpus, Edward A., 2d Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 344
Bundy, Omar, Capt., 6th U. S. Inf., Actg. Insp. Gen., Dept. of the Visayas. Mentioned 90
"Bungaree," Refrigerator Ship, purchase of 105, 107
Bunting, John W., Corp., Company B, 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 471
Burgess, Louis R., 1st Lieut., 5th U. S. Art. Mentioned 7

Digitized by Google

Page.
Burkhardt, Samuel, jr., Capt., 19th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 250
Burlingame, Harry T., Pvt., Company C, 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 314
Burns, Richard G., Corpl., Company H, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned... 426
Burns, John, Pvt., Company D, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 482, 493
Burns, William, Corpl., Company D, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.... 482, 493
Burnside, William A., 1st Lieut., 14th U. S. Inf.
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 300
Mentioned 290, 365, 377, 378
Burr, Kenneth M., Capt., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 513
Burr, Frank S., 1st Lieut., 15th U. S. Inf., Comdg. 5th Dis. Scouts. Mentioned 36, 37, 198, 203, 204
Burt, Andrew S., Col., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 14
Burt, Andrew J., Capt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 539
Burton, Frank H., Capt., Q. M. 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 465, 468
Bury, Fred, 2d Lieut., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 214, 527
Bushfield, Llewellyn N., 1st Lieut., 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 22
Bustoc, P. I. Engagement near 202
Bustos, P. I. Engagement near 34
Butts, Edmund L., Capt., 18th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 24, 250
Byram, George L., Lieut. Col. 27th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 222
Byrne, Bernard A., Capt., 6th U. S. Inf., Lieut. Col. 40th Inf. U. S. Vols. Mentioned 231, 232, 242, 245
Byrne, Charles, Capt., 6th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 231
Byrnes, J. O., Pvt., Company C, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 486, 504
Byron, Joseph C., Capt., Asst. Q. M., U. S. Army. Mentioned 102
Cabanatuan, P. I.
Engagement at 204
Engagement near 203
Permanent station established at 11
Surrender of insurgents at 36
Cabangan, P. I.
Engagements at 39, 205
Engagement near 203
Cabaritan, P. I. Engagement at 199
Cabell, Henry C., Capt., 3d U. S. Inf., Asst. Adjt. Gen., Prov. Brig., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps. Mentioned 287, 333, 342
Cabiao, P. I.
Engagements at 10, 41
Engagements near 205
Cables 148, 149, 151, 153, 177, 179, 181, 182, 183, 185, 187, 390, 391
Cabo, Francisco, Captain of Ladrones. Mentioned 27
Cabrear, Ricardo, Lieut., Insurgent forces. Capture of 38
Cabugao, P. I.
Capture of 18
Engagements near 24, 36, 203
Cabug Cabug, P. I. Engagement near 247
Cacab, P. I. Engagement near 201
Cagayan, P. I.
Engagement at 261
Engagement near 261, 262
U. S. forces at 256
Cailles, Juan, Genl., Insurgent forces.
Correspondence with Vicente Zotomayor 63
Headquarters of, destroyed 215
Mentioned 41, 408, 470, 472, 483, 490, 495

Digitized by Google

Page.

Cainta, P. I.
Bridge at 226
Capture of insurgents at 36
Calabangan, P. I. U. S. forces at 209
Calaca, P. I. U. S. forces at 208
Calamainas, P. I. Engagements near 535
Calamba, P. I.
Capture of insurgents at 17, 42
Engagements at 8, 19
Engagements near 438, 440, 441, 539
Hdqrs. 2d Dist., Dept. Southern Luzon, established at 207, 208
Hospital established at 225
U. S. forces at 208, 212, 492, 495
Calaoga, P. I. Spanish and American prisoners held at 557
Calbayog, P. I. Engagement near 251
Calboyok, P. I.
Engagement near 21
Occupied by U. S. forces 21
Caldwell, Charles C., 2d Lieut., 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 29, 199
Calhoun, William W., A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 131
Calicangan, P. I. Engagement at 534
Califf, Fred, Pvt., Company H, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 493, 505
"Callao," U. S. Gunboat. Mentioned 39, 316
Callalanuan, P. I. Raid on, by Moros 261
Caloocan, P. I.
Engagement at 9
U. S. forces at 208, 209
Calulut, P. I.
Engagements at 5, 36
Engagement near 204
Calumpit, P. I. Engagements near 9
Calvi, Dato. Mentioned 267
Camalang, P. I. Engagement at 216
Camalig, P. I.
Engagement at 26
Engagements near 27, 213
Camenino, Lucas, Commander, Insurgent Forces. Mentioned 354
Cameron, George H., Capt., 4th U. S. Cav., and Provost-Marshal, Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade, 1st Div., 8th Army Corps. Mentioned. 7, 402, 421, 467, 469, 539
Camiling, P. I.
Engagement near 198
Surrender of insurgents at 34, 35, 36
Camp, Beauford R., 1st Sergt., Company D, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 525, 529
Campbell, John, 2d Lieut., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols., Post Quartermaster, San Pablo, P. I. Mentioned 466, 467
Camp Stotsenberg, Manila, P. I. U. S. forces at 208, 209
Carranglan, P. I. Engagement near 13
Canby, James, Maj., Add'l P. M., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 136
Candaba, P. I.
Capture of prisoners at 23
Surrender of insurgents at 36
Candaba Swamp, P. I.
Engagement near 204
Expeditions to 29, 199

Digitized by Google

Page.

Candelaria, P. I.
Capture of 557
Capture of insurgents near 40
Engagements at 200, 528, 559
Engagements near 41, 42, 220, 404, 556
Candon, P. I.
Engagement near 31
Surrender of insurgents at 32
Candor, P. I. Engagement at 199
Cangaranon, P. I. Engagement at 245
Cañon, Fernando, Genl., Insurgent forces and governor province of Nueva Vizcaya. Mentioned 15
Cantapang, P. I. Engagement at 17
Capas, P. I. Capture of 13
Capat, P. I. Engagement at 29, 198
Capiz, P. I.
Advance on 160
Engagement near 26
Carcel Publica y Presidio de Manila 191
Cardwell, Herbert W., Maj., Surg., U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with—
Adjt. Gen., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 297, 303, 307
Brooke, William, 1st Lieut., 4th U. S. Inf., and Maj., 46th Inf., U. S. Vols. 296
Starr, Charles G., Maj., Insp. Gen., U. S. Vols 296
Carinang, P. I. Engagement near 219
Carlos, Col. Insurgent forces. Mentioned 13
Carmen, P. I. Engagement at 43
"Carmen," U. S. A. Transport. Mentioned 493, 494
Carmona, P. I.
Capture of 18
Engagement near 546, 551
Reconnoissances to 18, 391, 551
Carroll, Charles J., Pvt., Company L, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 535
Carpenter, Gilbert S., Col., 18th U. S. Inf., and Brig. Gen., Ret.
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen. 1st Sep. Brig., 8th Army Corps 233
Mentioned 233, 234, 235, 237, 238, 240, 241, 245
Promotion of 245
Carr, Clark M., Capt., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 21
Carr, Daniel J., Capt., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols. Mentioned 150
Carson, Anthony J., Corpl., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 248
Carson, George W., 1st Class Sergt., Company E, Signal Corps. Mentioned. 176
Carson, Thomas G., Maj., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 16, 20, 212, 215, 216, 218
Carling, John, A. A. Surg., U. S. Army. Mentioned 132
Casaibas, P. I. Engagement at 6
Case, David B., Maj., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 210, 293
Case, Frank L., 1st Lieut., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 200
Castellana, P. I. Engagement near 233
Castle Brothers. Mentioned 104
Castle, William A., 1st Lieut., 31st Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 30
Castner, Joseph C., 1st Lieut., 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 15
Castra, P. I. Engagement at 199
Castro, P. I. Engagement near 29
Castro, Gregorio de, Capt., Insurgent forces. Capture of 217
Catarman, P. I. Engagement at 30

Digitized by Google

Page.

Catbalogan, P. I.
Engagements at 249, 251
Hdqrs. 4th Dist., Dept. Southern Luzon, established at 211
U. S. forces at 211, 212
Catlas, Ynocencio, Maj., Insurgent forces. Surrender of 35
Catubig, P. I.
Engagements at 28, 247, 248
Fire at 28
Cavestani, General, Insurgent forces.
Capture of 35
Mentioned 197
Cavinti, P. I.
Engagements at 405, 501, 508
Engagement near 515
Insurgent forces at 515
Reconnoissance to 515
Cavitan, P. I.
Engagement at 27
Cavite, P. I.
Hdqrs. 1st Dist., Dept. Southern Luzon, established at 210
See *El Deposito.*
Ice machine at 131
Telephone system established at 148
U. S. forces at 212
Cavite, Province of, P. I.
Operations of Artillery in 142
Operations of Corps of Engineers in 138
Cavite Viejo, P. I.
Engagement at 8
U. S. forces at 208
Cawitzka, Charles, Pvt., Company F, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned .. 427, 505
Cebu Island, P. I.
Conditions on 253
Engagement in mountains of 231
Engagement in southern part of 249
Number of telegrams sent and money receipts 162
Signal Corps detachment on 159
Cebu, P. I.
Engagement at 6
Engagements near 231, 232
Ice machine at 131
Telephone exchange established at 148
Telephone system at 173
Cemetery Ridge, P. I.
U. S. forces at 208
"Centennial," Steamship. Mentioned 106
Certificates of merit.
Recommendations for 339, 350, 355, 535
Chadwick, Harry R., 1st Lieut., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 419
Chamberlain (Chamberlin), Walter B., Sergt., Company B, Sig. Corps. Mentioned 160
Chamberlin, De Witt W., 1st Lieut., 31st Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 30
Chandler, Clarence A., Pvt., Hospital Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 132
Chapin, Edward H., Pvt., Company B, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned . 469, 505, 525
Chapman, Frank, Pvt., Company D, 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 469, 505
Chappelear, Louis S., 1st Lieut., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 200

Digitized by Google

Page.
"Charles Nelson," U. S. A. Transport. Mentioned 7, 11
Charlton, Thomas B., Pvt., Company D, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 353
Chase, George F., Capt., 3d U. S. Cav. Mentioned 14
Cheatham, B. Frank, Maj., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with—
Bullard, Robert L., Col. 39th Inf., U. S. Vols 521
Schwan, Theodore, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols.. 449, 463, 476, 480, 492, 493, 520, 521
Mentioned..... 23, 41, 213, 230, 232, 396, 398, 400, 401, 404, 405, 406, 408, 409, 410, 417, 420, 422, 441, 447, 448, 449, 451, 455, 457, 460, 462, 464, 465, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475, 476, 478, 479, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 490, 491, 492, 493, 495, 496, 501, 511, 514, 515, 521, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 545, 555
Report of..... 516
Cheatham, Lindzy E., 1st Lieut., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 219
Cheek, Frank W., 1st Lieut., 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 31
Cheney, Sherwood A., 1st Lieut., Corps of Engineers, U. S. A. Mentioned. 11, 137, 138, 140
Cheney, Ward, 2d Lieut., 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 289, 355
"Chicago," Steam Launch. Mentioned..... 223
Chidester, Walter C., A. A. Surg., U. S. Army. Mentioned..... 132
Childers, Gracey, Col., 1st Tennessee Volunteer Infantry. Mentioned..... 231
Chillberg, Henry H., Sergt., Company E, Signal Corps. Mentioned..... 548
China Expedition. Organization of..... 131
Chinese coolies. Utilization of, as burden bearers..... 278, 312, 334, 336, 359, 360, 362, 373, 374, 375, 509
Chinn, Benn L., Pvt., Company C, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 525
Christianson, Boyle, Sergt., Company D, 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned... 299, 371, 376
Chubb, Charles St. J., Capt., 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 5, 6
Chynoweth, Edward, Capt., 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 13
"City of Para," U. S. Army Transport. Mentioned 8
"City of Pueblo," U. S. Army Transport. Mentioned 14
"City of Rio de Janeiro," U. S. Army Transport. Mentioned 8
Civil Courts. Mentioned..... 254
Civil government. Establishment of 226, 227, 264, 554
Civilian employees. Mentioned 263, 264, 548
Clampffer, George, Pvt., Company B, 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 310
Clampitt, Harry, Pvt., Company F, 1st Colorado Vol. Inf. Mentioned..... 292, 350
Clango, P. I. Proposed site for leper colony 135
Clark, Henry F., 1st Sergt., Company L, 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 299, 367
Clark, Peyton G., 2d Lieut., 13th U. S. Inf., Actg. Adjt. 3d Batt.
Mentioned 370, 374, 375
Report of 373
Clark, Rufus B., 1st Lieut., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 477
Clarke, Walter L., 1st Lieut., Signal Corps, U. S. Vols., Signal Officer Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade, 1st Div., 8th Army Corps.
Mentioned.....150, 182, 183, 184, 388, 414, 416, 417, 418, 420, 479, 506
Report of..... 547
Claro, Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned..... 35
Clayton, Jere B., 1st Lieut., Asst. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned..... 128
Clayton, William C., Pvt., Light Battery E, 1st U. S. Art. Mentioned 306, 356, 358, 366
Clement, Henry C., jr., 1st Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf.
Mentioned 290, 340, 344
Report of 348
Clifton, Alfred T., 1st Lieut., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 150, 152, 159, 160, 163, 177, 178, 181, 237

Digitized by Google

Page.

Cloman, Sydney A., Capt., 23d U. S. Inf.
Mentioned 257, 258, 265
Report of 266
Clopton, William H., jr., 2d Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 39, 205
Cluck, Joseph E., Corpl., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 469, 505
Cobb, Thomas M., 1st Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 535, 536
Colburn, Harol D., 2d Lieut., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 200
Cocha, Santiago, Presidente Local of Anda, P. I. Capture of 29
Cochnower, George W., 2d Lieut., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 512
Cockayne, A. H., Sergt., Signal Corps, U. S. Army. Mentioned 220
Coffey, Albion McD., Hospital Steward, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 132
Coffey, Edgar N., 1st Lieut., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 201
Coffin, Eugene, Maj., Addl. P. M., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 136
Colasi, P. I.
Engagement at 245
Reconnoissance from 244
Cold Storage Plant, Manila, P. I.
Cost of 115
Purchase of recommended 117
Rent of 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116
Report on 116
Trial of 116
Cole, Edwin F., Capt., 6th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 231
Collier, William H., Capt., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 523
Collins, Ambrose S., Pvt., Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. Army. Mentioned 350, 351
Collins, Dennis A., Corpl., Company I, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 310, 340
Collins, Harry J., Capt., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 42, 198
Colt, William W., 2d Lieut., Signal Corps, U. S. Army. Mentioned 150, 182, 183
"Columbia," U. S. Army Transport. Mentioned 5, 9
Comegys, William H., Maj., P. M., U. S. Army. Mentioned 136
Comiskey, Archibald F., Capt., 46th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 217
Commission, Philippine. Arrival of, at Manila 34
Compton, Goodwin, Batt. Sergt. Maj., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 525
Concepcion, P. I.
Engagement at 400
Engagements near 13, 469
Concepcion Province, P. I. Capture of insurgent governor of 246
Concepcion, Verrancia, Gen., insurgent forces. Mentioned 66
"Concord," U. S. N. Gunboat. Mentioned 235, 241, 244
Conger, Arthur L, 1st Lieut., 18th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 234, 250
Conley, Edgar T., 1st Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf.
Mentioned 341
Report of 341
Conley, Medical Department. Mentioned 361
Connolly, George F., Capt., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 511
Connolly, Patrick A., 1st Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf.
Correspondence with—
Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 324
Truitt, Charles M., Capt. and Adjt., 21st U. S. Inf 325
Mentioned 280, 283, 289, 302, 305, 306, 309, 310, 332, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 347
Conolly, Terence, Musician, Company F, 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 495
Connor, William D., 1st Lieut., Corps of Engineers, U. S. A. Mentioned 140
Considine, James, Sergt., Company F, 4th U. S. Art. Mentioned 544
Cook, Gaspar, Corpl., Company F, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 340, 341
Cook, George W., Pvt., Company B, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353

Digitized by Google

Page.
Cook (Coppook) Edward R., Sergt., Troop F, 3rd U. S. Cav. Mentioned .. 199
Cooke, John, Capt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 30
Coolies, Chinese. Utilization of, as burden bearers 278, 312, 334, 336, 359, 360, 362, 373, 374, 375, 509
Cooper, William, Pvt., Company A, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 383
Copal, Dato Ame. Mentioned 30
Coppook, Edward R., Sergt., Troop F, 3d U. S. Cav. (See *Edward R. Cook, Sergt., Troop F, 3d U. S. Cav.*)
Copus (Copous), Jasper M., Pvt., Company F, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 527
Corbin, Henry C., Adjt. Gen. U. S. Army.
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen., Dept. Pacific and 8th Army Corps and Div. Philippines 59, 78
Mentioned 128
Cordillera Central, Cebu, P. I. Engagement in 233
Corey, Milo C., 1st Lieut., Batt. Adjt., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 9, 13
Corgan, Joshua, Corpl., Troop C, 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned..... 424
Coriña, Juan, Capt., Insurgent governor, Benguet Province, P. I. Capture of. 33
Corona Mount, P. I. Engagements near 39, 40, 205
Coronal y Rosal, Orginan, Capt., Insurgent forces, Aid-de-Camp to Valdoraces Aguinaldo. Surrender of 39
Corregidor Island, P. I.
Hospital on 124
U. S. forces on 208
Cortes, Andres, Pvt., Spanish Army. Mentioned 519
Cottabato, P. I.
Conditions at 259
Subdistrict established at 259
U. S. forces at 255
Covington, William A., 1st Lieut., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 532
Cowin, William B., 2d Lieut., 3d U. S. Cav., Aid-de-Camp to Maj. Gen. John C. Bates, U. S. Vols., and Chief Ordnance Officer, Department of Southern Luzon. Mentioned 229
Cowles, Warren H., Capt., 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 8
Coyan, Robert, Corpl., Company L, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 379
Craig, John M., 2d Lieut., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 29, 199
Craig, Charles, Sergt., Company E, 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 21
Craighill, William E., Maj., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Report of 268
Crane, Charles J., Lieut. Col., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 220, 411, 491, 523, 524, 528, 533, 539
Crane, J. B., Corpl., Company D, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 524, 534
Cravens, Lanier, Capt., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 139
Crawford, Robert T., 1st Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 41
Crittenden, John J., Capt., 22d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 36
Crogan, Joseph, Pvt., Company I, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 310, 340
Cromwell, Ellis, 1st Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 539
Cronin, Marcus D., Maj., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 14, 203
Crotty, Charles E., Sergt., Battery G, 6th U. S. Art. Mentioned 19
Crowder, Frank W., Sergt., 18th Company, Signal Corps *U. S. Vols.* Mentioned 350
Crowell, Leon, Pvt., Company B, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 355
Crozier, William, Capt., Ordnance Department, U. S. Army.
Correspondence with Theodore Schwan, Brig.Gen., U. S. Vols 468
Mentioned 141, 400, 403, 415, 416, 459, 479
Cruz, Mateo de la, Maj., Insurgent forces. Capture of 36

Digitized by Google

Page.
Cruz, Sinfrose de la, Maj., Insurgent forces. Capture of 37
Cuartero, P. I. Engagement at 168
Cuartero, Estebon, Insurgent leader. Mentioned 252
Culiculi, P. I. U. S. forces at 208
Cullebeng, P. I. Engagements near 28, 198
Cunningham, Joseph B., Capt., 42d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 26, 29
Cunningham, Mack K., 1st Lieut., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 317
Mentioned 150, 182, 183, 184, 185, 288, 314, 334, 351, 354, 355, 453, 549
Cunningham, William S., Capt., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 198
Curran, George, Pvt., Company I, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 310, 340
Currier, William J., Pvt., Company E, 1st Colorado Volunteer Infantry.
Mentioned 350
Currimao, P. I. Engagement near 205
Curry, George, 2d Lieut. and Squadron Quartermaster, 11th Cav., U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with James B. Erwin, Capt. and Adjt., 4th U. S. Cav 555
Mentioned 550, 558, 560, 564
Curry, Manly B., Maj., Addl. P. M., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 136
Curry, William, Pvt., Company D, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 379
Cuyapo, P. I.
Capture of insurgents near 34
Engagement near 201
Surrender of insurgents at 33, 34
Dade, Alexander L., Actg. Insp. Gen., Maj. 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned .. 88, 90
Dagami, P. I. Engagement at 251
Dague, David E., Corpl., Company A, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 383
Dagupan, P. I.
Construction of roads and bridges near 139
Hospital at 124
Dalton, Albert C., 1st Lieut., 22d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 41, 205
Dalton, Harry F., 2d Lieut., 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 287, 338
Damagao, P. I. Engagement at 219
Dame, William E., Capt., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 17, 201
Danao, P. I. Engagement at 246
Danner, Norman E., Corpl., Light Battery E, 1st U. S. Art. Mentioned 306
356, 358, 366
Dao, P. I. Engagement at 170
Dapitan, P. I. U. S. forces at 256
Daraga, P. I.
Engagement at 26
U. S. forces at 209
Dasmarinas, P. I.
Advance on 253, 333, 431
Engagements near 221, 333
Occupied by U. S. forces 284, 333
Reconnoissance toward 324, 333, 352, 354
U. S. forces at 208, 212, 333
Davao, P. I.
Conditions at 259, 260, 267, 268
Construction of roads at 259, 267
Subdistrict established at 259
U. S. forces at 255
Davidson, Alexander H., 1st Lieut., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 199
Davies, William E., 1st Lieut., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols. Mentioned 150,
152, 159, 160, 164, 171, 174, 177, 181
Davis, Alexander M., 1st Lieut., 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned 391, 551, 558

Digitized by Google

Page.
Davis, Cleland, Lieut., U. S. N., U. S. S. *Helena*. Mentioned 308, 309
Davis, Clinton H., 1st Class Sergt., Signal Corps. Mentioned 351
Davis, Edward, Capt., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 24
Davis, Fred A., Pvt., Company L, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353
Davis, George B., Maj., Com. of Sub., U. S. Vols., Depot Commissary, Manila, P. I.
Correspondence with Edward E. Dravo, Maj., Com. of Sub., Chief Commissary, Div. Philippines 116
Mentioned 105, 117
Davis, Glenn H., 1st. Lieut., 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 34
Davis, Julian L., 2d Lieut., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 15
Day, Richard C., 1st Lieut., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 31
Dazol, P. I. Engagement near 24
De Forest, George L., Pvt., Company B, 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 310
Deitrick, Leonard L., 1st Lieut., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 36, 203
DeKast, Clifford, 1st Class Sergt., Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 149
Delgado, Insurgent leader. Mentioned 252
Densmore, George A., 1st Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Macabebe Scouts. Mentioned 199
Desertions, Div. Philippines 97, 98, 99
Devol, Carrol A., Capt., A. Q. M., U. S. A., and Maj., Q. M., U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 298
Mentioned 102
Diamond, William B., Hospital Corps, Actg. Hospital Steward, U. S. A. Mentioned 300
Diaz, Valentine, Lieut. Col., Insurgent forces. Surrender of 35
Dickman, Joseph T., Lieut. Col., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned . 234, 235, 237, 246
Dillon, George H., Pvt., Company L, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 528
Dilts, George W., Artificer, Company D, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353
Dinalupijan, P. I. Engagements at 21, 198
Dingle, P. I. Engagement near 246
Dingras, P. I. Engagement at 17
Diocno, Insurgent leader. Mentioned 240, 241, 252
Diseases. Philippine Islands 119
Disumal, Branlio Villa, Col., Insurgent forces. Capture of 40
Division of the Philippines.
Change of stations of troops in 83, 84, 85
Conditions in 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 68, 70, 71, 72, 410, 411, 413, 414
Creation of 26
Departments in 26
Distribution of U. S. forces in 45
Islands comprising 78
Military posts in 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 103
Negotiations looking to the pacification of 66, 67, 68
Noncommissioned officers' schools 81
Number of military stations in 60, 80
Personnel, changes in 82
Recruiting service 81
Doane, William G., 1st Lieut., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 524, 533
Dodd, George A., Capt., 3d U. S. Cav. Mentioned 28, 30, 198, 199
Dolan, John A., Corpl., Company C, 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 505
Dolores, P. I.
Advance on 10
Capture of arms and ammunition near 198
Engagements at 5
Reconnoissance from 6
Release of American prisoners near 411

Digitized by Google

Page.
Domlay, William, Pvt., Company D, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353
Donovan, John, Pvt., Company D, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353
Donovan, John C., Pvt., Company I, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 348
Donovan, Joseph L., 1st Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 280, 283, 289, 305, 306, 307, 310, 332, 339, 340, 341, 343, 346, 347
Donsol, P. I., U. S. forces at 478
Dorst, Joseph H., Col., 45th Inf., U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with Theodore Schwan, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols 435
Mentioned 20, 431, 432, 434, 436, 437, 439
Doureiga, Baldereno, Pass for self and family through American lines 308
Downey, George F., Maj., Add. P. M., U. S. Vols., and Chief Paymaster, Dept. Southern Luzon. Mentioned 136, 225, 228
Doyle, Jesuit Father. Mentioned 142
Doyle, Myles, Corpl., Company L, 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 367, 368
Draper, Paul, 2d Lieut., 22d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 31, 200
Dravo, Edward E., Maj. Com. Sub., Chief Commissary Division of the Philippines.
Correspondence with—
Adjt. Gen., Dept. of the Pac. and 8th Army Corps 113, 115, 116
Davis, George B., Maj. Com. Sub., U. S. Vols., Depot Commissary, Manila, P. I. 116
Evans, T. E., owner of cold storage plant, Manila, P. I 115
Miller, Crosby B., Maj. and Quartermaster, U. S. Vols., Chief Quartermaster Division of the Philippines 113, 114, 115, 117
Schwan, Theodore, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols 489
Driver, George S., A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 420
Du Bois, Edward, Capt., 42d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 505
Duffy, Charles M., 2d Lieut., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols. Mentioned 150
"Duke of Fife," U. S. A. Transport. Mentioned 14
Dumangas, P. I.
Engagement at 250
Engagement near 165
Occupied by U. S. forces 251
Dumangas manglares (swamp), P. I. Engagement in 246, 247
Duncan, Arthur G., 1st Lieut., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols 28, 198
Dunnington, James E., Pvt., Company D, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 529
Dutcher, Basil H., 1st Lieut. and Asst. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 132
Duval, Frank, Pvt., Company F, 1st Colorado Volunteer Infantry. Mentioned 350
Duval, John H., Capt., Com. of Sub., U. S. A. Relieved from duty as Chief Commissary, Dept. Southern Luzon 224
Duvall, William P., Col. 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 201
Dyer, Alexander, Capt., 6th U. S. Art. Mentioned 295
Eastern Extension Australasia and China Telegraph Company, Limited. Cables maintained and operated by 153
Edmonston, Raphael A., 1st Lieut., Asst. Surg., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 132
Education, Philippine Islands 64
Edwards, Clarence R., Maj., Asst. Adjt. Gen., U. S. Vols., Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps.
Correspondence with—
Henry W. Lawton, Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols., Comdg. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 293, 295, 296, 297, 302, 303, 316, 385
See *Adjutant-General, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.*
Mentioned 278, 281, 286
Report of 385

Digitized by Google

Page.
Edwards, Oliver, 1st Lieut., 6th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 231
Ejea, Domingo, 2d Lieut., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 23
"Elcano," steamship. Mentioned 240, 241, 243, 244, 245
El Deposito, P. I.
Hdqrs. 1st Dist., Dept. So. Luzon, established at 207, 208
U. S. forces at 209
See *Cavite.*
El Desierto Isthmus, P. I. Engagement at 336
Elections. Santa Cruz 478
Elliot, Henry W., A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 285, 338
Elkins, Heber, Pvt., Troop F, 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 475, 504, 563
Elliott, Walter B., Capt., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 261
Ellis, Rowland B., 2d Lieut., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols.
Mentioned 38, 411
Report of 527
Ellison, Francis J., 2d Lieut., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 494, 512
El Pardo, P. I. Engagement near 231
Eltonhead, Francis E., Capt., 21st U. S. Inf.
Mentioned 283, 290, 339, 340, 345
Report of 343
Elvena, Juan, Lieut. Col., insurgent forces. Surrender of 29
Emery, Harry C., Pvt., Company L, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 299, 363, 379
Engineer Corps., Div. Philippines.
Report of the Chief Engineer 137
Construction and repair 138, 139, 226
Expeditions taken part in 138
Expenditures 140
Map work 139, 140, 226
Officers on duty in 137
England, Loyd, Capt., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols 560, 562
Enrique, Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 63
Erwin, James B., Capt. and Adjt., 4th U. S. Cav.
Correspondence with Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols 445
Mentioned 11, 558
Estes, Charles C., 2d Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 28, 249, 251
Ethridge, James R., Pvt., Co. A, 22d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 202
Evans, Houston V., 1st Lieut., 6th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 231, 233
Evans, Isaac T., Corpl., Company K, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 524, 535
Evans, Paul S., 1st Sergt., Battery E, 6th U. S. Art. Mentioned 545
Evans, Thomas E., owner cold-storage plant.
Correspondence with—
Hacker, Theodore B., Capt., Com. Sub., U. S. Vols., Actg. Chief Com., Dept. Pacific and 8th Army Corps 111
Miller, Crosby P., Maj., Q. M., U. S. A., Chief Quartermaster, Dept. Pacific and 8th Army Corps 111, 112
Smith, Oskaloosa M., Maj., Com. Sub., U. S. A., Chief Com., Dept. Pacific and 8th Army Corps 111, 112
Mentioned 105, 108, 110, 112, 113, 114, 116, 117
Evans, William P., Capt., 19th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 233
Events, records of 5, 159, 172, 174, 177, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205
Expeditionary Brigades.
Campaigns of 212
Organization of 415, 416, 417
Report of operations of Schwan's 387
Exposition Barracks, Manila, P. I. U. S. forces in 208, 209, 212
Fair, John S., Capt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 249

Digitized by Google

Page.
Faison, Samson L., Capt., 13th U. S. Inf. Report of 375
Fales, Henry M., 1st Lieut., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 166, 250
Farr, Charles W., A. Asst. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 424
Faunce, Jay M., 1st Class Sergt., Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 160
Fauntleroy, Powell, C., 1st Lieut., Asst. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 132
Feeter, George I., 2d Lieut., 19th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 245
Ferguson, Arthur M., 1st Lieut. and Batt. Adjt., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 9, 15
Ferguson, Hallett G., Q. M. Sergt., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 424
Ferguson, Harley B., 2d Lieut., Corps of Engineers, U. S. A. Mentioned 138, 388, 414, 503, 512
Ferguson, Henry T., 1st Lieut., 13th U. S. Inf. Report of 372
Fernald, Ray L., 2d Lieut., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 250
Field, Robert, 1st Lieut., 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 290, 377, 380, 381
Filipino Revolutionary Committee, Madrid, Spain. Pamphlet by, entitled "Guerrilla Tactics" 72
"**Filipino**," Steamer. Plundered by ladrones 37
Fiscus, William W., 1st Lieut., 19th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 251
Fisk, Asa F., 1st Lieut., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 40, 205
Fiske, Harold B., 1st Lieut., 18th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 241
Fitzgerald, Edwin H., Capt., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 21, 213, 408, 409, 484, 490, 491, 492, 493, 509, 511
Flaherty, Michael, Capt., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 25, 409, 492
Flannery, David T., Sergt., Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 182
Fleischhauer, William G., Capt., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 529
Flint, Grover, 1st Lieut., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 203
"**Flintshire**," U. S. A. Transport. Mentioned 102, 131
Flores, Ambrosio, Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 66, 67
"**Florida**," U. S. A. Gunboat. Mentioned 42, 47
Florida Blanca, P. I.
Engagement at 198
Reconnoissance to 9
Foley, John J., 1st. Lieut., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 482, 493, 509, 514
Fontenillo, Insurgent leader. Mentioned 202
Ford, John, Sergt., Band, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 524, 534
Forman, John, Mr., Writer on the Philippines. Mentioned 124
Fowler, Godfrey R., Capt., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 14, 38, 204
Fowler, John H., Sergt., Signal Corps, U. S. A., Operator at Pototan, P. I.
Correspondence with George P. Scriven, Maj. and Signal Officer, U. S. Vols., Chief Signal Officer, Dept. of the Visayas 166
Fox, John D., Pvt., Company F, 1st Colorado Volunteer Infantry. Mentioned 292, 350
Fox, John L., Pvt., Company D, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 479, 505
"**Francisco**," Steamship. Mentioned 172
Francisco, Juanario, 1st Lieut., Insurgent forces. Capture of 25
"**Francisco Reyes**," Steamship. Mentioned 223
Franklin, Thomas, 1st Lieut., 23d U. S. Inf., Comdg. U. S. A. Gunboat *Napindan*.
Correspondence with Henry W. Lawton, Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols. 293, 294, 295
Mentioned 275, 277, 288, 296, 297
Franz, Arthur, Pvt., Company L, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 379
Frederick, Daniel A., Maj., 45th Inf., U. S. Vols., Actg. Insp. Gen. Mentioned 89, 90, 222
Freeman, Henry B., Col. 24th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 42, 198
Freeman, James, Pvt., Troop C, 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned .. 430, 504, 562, 563
French, Frank L., Capt., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 15, 29, 198

Digitized by Google

Page.
Frith, Robert E., 2d Lieut., 24th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 6
Fry, Edgar A., Capt., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 199
Fuller, Lawson M., 1st Lieut., Ordnance Department, U. S. A., Ordnance Officer, 1st Division, 8th Army Corps.
Correspondence with Theodore Schwan, Brig. Gen. U. S. Vols 477
Mentioned 141
Fullon, Insurgent leader. Mentioned 249, 252
Funston, Frederick, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Gen. 4th Dist., Dept. Northern Luzon. Mentioned 29, 33, 35, 39, 46, 196, 199, 201, 202, 203, 205
Furlong, Thomas G., Pvt., Company E, Sig. Corps, U. S. Army. Mentioned .. 183, 350, 351
Fuqua, Stephen O., 1st Lieut., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 222
Gaines, Noel, Capt. and Adjt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Correspondence with Theodore Schwan, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols 446, 447, 450, 451
Gallano, P. I. Engagement near 202
Gallon (Gallen), John, Sergt., Company I, 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned .. 202
Gambrill, William G., Maj. and Addl. P. M., U. S. Vols., Chief P. M., Dept. Southern Luzon. Mentioned 136, 225
Gapan, P. I.
Attacked by Insurgents 38
Engagement at 254
Garber, Guilford S., 2d Lieut., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 483, 484, 511
Garcia, Garviano, Capt., Insurgent forces.
Mentioned 31
Surrender of 36
Garcia, Pantaleon, Gen., Insurgent forces.
Capture of 31
Mentioned 59, 60, 66, 197
Proclamation by 62
Gardener, Cornelius, Col., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with Theodore Schwan, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols .. 426, 427, 428, 436, 440, 441, 447, 460, 461, 471, 478, 486, 487, 488, 489, 492, 493, 494, 495, 497, 502
Mentioned 388, 389, 392, 393, 395, 397, 403, 405, 408, 409, 410, 416, 417, 419, 420, 422, 423, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 435, 436, 437, 439, 440, 442, 444, 445, 446, 448, 449, 450, 452, 455, 462, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 477, 481, 487, 490, 491, 492, 493, 495, 498, 502, 511, 515, 519, 522, 535, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 546, 547
Report of 508
Gardner, William H., Pvt., Company I, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 348
Garlington, Ernest A., Lieut. Col. and Insp. Gen., U. S. Army, Insp. Dept. Pacific and 8th Army Corps.
Assignment of, to duty 86
Mentioned 86, 91
"Garrone," U. S. A. Transport. Mentioned 41
Garton, Charles S., Pvt., Company K, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 380
Gatchell, Walter G., 1st Lieut., 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 202
Geary, William L., Maj., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 29, 139, 199
Geary, Woodbridge, Capt., 13th U. S. Inf. Report of 374
Geiger, William C., 1st Lieut., 14th U. S. Inf., Comdg. Macabebe Scouts.
Mentioned 275, 377, 388, 401, 405, 407, 415, 416, 417, 419, 420, 425, 427, 435, 459, 509, 515, 536, 551
Report of 546
Geiser, Henry T., Pvt., Company L, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 535
"General Alava," Spanish Transport. Purchase of 141
General Courts-Martial 222

Digitized by Google

Page.
George, Dustin L., Sergt., Company H, 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 28
"George W. Elder," U. S. A. Transport. Mentioned 6, 11
Gerstner, John B., Company F, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 310, 340, 343
Gheen, Edward H., Commander, U. S. N., Comdg. U. S. N. Gunboat *Mariveles*. Mentioned..... 398
Gibbs, George S., 1st Lieut., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols. Mentioned.. 150, 183, 184, 351
Gibson, Easton R., 2d Lieut., 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 287, 338
Gibson, George E., Capt., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 24, 40, 205
Giddings, Paul, 1st Lieut., 3d U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 36, 203
Gignoux, Frederick E., 1st Lieut., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned .. 560, 562, 563
Gilbert, William W., Maj., P. M., U. S. A. Mentioned..... 136
Gilbert, Joseph L., 2d Lieut., 14th U. S. Inf., Recorder of Board of Officers appointed to estimate loss to insurgents in battle at Zapote River, P. I. Mentioned..... 312
Gilino, Lieut. Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned..... 33
Gillenwater, James R., Corpl., Co. A, 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 5
Gilmore, James C., Lieut. Commander, U. S. N. Mentioned..... 22
Gilmore, John C., jr., Maj., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 21, 251
Gimaagan, P. I. Engagement at..... 214
Ginigaran, P. I. Engagement at..... 242
Girton, Charles S., Pvt., Company K, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 299
Givens, Nick K., Capt., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 400, 446, 463, 469, 518
Glasgow, Edward L., Capt., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 41, 220
Glennan, James D., Maj. and Surg., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 526
"Glenogle," U. S. A. Transport. Mentioned 7, 11
Glidden, Joseph W., 1st Lieut., 4th U. S. Inf., and Capt., 46th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 7, 542
Godfrey, George I., Capt. 22d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 202
Godinez, Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 24
Godwin, Edward A., Col. 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 49, 259
Golden, Philip J., Sergt., Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned..... 160
Goldman, David, Pvt., Company I, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned .. 459, 504, 513
Goldsborough, Washington L., Capt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 251
Golo Island, Philippine Archipelago. Proposed site for leper colony..... 135
Gondis, P. I. Engagements near..... 6
Goodale, George S., 1st Lieut., 23d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 247
Goodier, Lewis E., Maj., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 411, 491, 528
Goodman, Thomas C., Maj., Addl. P. M., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 136
Goodrean, Eli, Pvt., Company D, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 379
Goodwin, Jerome P., Pvt., Troop F, 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned..... 199
Gordan, Walter H., Capt., 18th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 234
Gose, Ernest B., 1st Lieut., 13th U. S. Inf. Report of..... 371
Gotong, P. I. Plunder of S. S. *Felipino* opposite..... 37
Gouraler, Josefa, wife of Spanish officer:
Children of..... 519
Mentioned..... 519
Goveski, Peter, Corpl., Company B, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 353
Grabo, Burt E., 2d Lieut., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 150
Graham, William R., Maj., Addl. P. M., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 136
Grant, Frederick D., Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Dept. Northern Luzon. Mentioned..... 8, 35, 46, 140, 197, 203
"Grant," U. S. A. Transport. Mentioned 6, 20
Grassa, Roberto, Lieut. Col., Insurgent forces:
Surrender of..... 42
See *Graza Oberto*.

Digitized by Google

Page.

Graza, Oberto, Insurgent leader.
Mentioned 28
See *Grassa, Roberto, Lieut. Col., Insurgent forces.*
Green, John F., Capt., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Macabebe Scouts. Mentioned 204, 205
Greenleaf, Charles R., Col. and Asst. Surg. Gen., U. S. A., Chief Surgeon Division of the Philippines.
Mentioned 361
Reports of 117, 133
Greenleaf, Henry S., 1st Lieut. and Asst. Surg., 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned. 131, 132
Greer, John A., Pvt., Company I, 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 202
Gregorio del Pilar, Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 15
Gribelle (Gribbelle), Harry S., Pvt., Company E, Signal Corps. Mentioned. 183, 184
Griffin, Francis W., 1st Lieut., 27th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 139
Griffin, Roy N., Pvt., Company A, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 530
Grinstead, John P., Capt., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 34, 203, 528
Griscum, Ridgeway H., Pvt., Troop C, 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 427, 504, 551, 553
Grove, William R., Col. 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 4, 17, 349
Grubbs, Hayden Y., 1st Lieut., 6th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 232
Guadalupe, P. I. Engagement near 334
Guadalupe Bridge, P. I. U. S. forces at 300
Guadalupe Church, P. I. Engagement near 247
Guadalupe Hill, P. I. Engagements near 377, 379, 380
Guadalupe Ridge, P. I.:
Engagements near 331, 336, 339, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 348, 349
U. S. forces at 208
Guagua, P. I. Engagement near 5
Guards and Sentinels. Correspondence with Henry W. Lawton, Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols 308
Gubat, P. I. U. S. forces at 209
Guerrero, Leon, Ex-Secretary of Industry, Filipino government. Mentioned. 67
Guerrilla Tactics 72, 73, 74, 75, 76
Guerrilla Warfare. Its adoption by insurgents 59, 60, 213
Guiguinto, P. I.
Engagement at 9
Engagement near 204
Guimanon, P. I. Engagement in vicinity of 24
Guimbal, P. I. Engagement near 242
Guimaras Island, Philippine Archipelago. Island near, proposed as site for leper colony 135
Guinobatan, P. I. Engagements near 25
Guinon, P. I. Engagement near 247
Guisijan, P. I. Engagement at 25
Gulibag, P. I. Engagement at 531
Gulick, Robert H., 2d Lieut., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols 512, 513
Guling, P. I. Engagement at 199
Gumac, P. I. Spanish and American prisoners held at 557
Gunderson, Ole, Corpl., Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 182
Guswiler, C. A., Sergt., Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 182
Guthrie, George R., 1st Sergt., Company L, 6th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 10
Gutier, Vicente, Pvt., Spanish army. Mentioned 519
Hacker, Theodore B., Capt., Com. Sub., U. S. Vols., Actg. Chief Com., Dept. of the Pac. and 8th Army Corps.
Correspondence with—
Adjt. Gen., Dept. of the Pac. and 8th Army Corps, and Div. of the Philippines 108, 109, 110
Evans, Thomas E., owner of cold-storage plant 111

Digitized by Google

Page.
Hackworth, Charles A., Pvt., Company D, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 487, 505
Haelterman, B., Agent of the Philippine Trading Company. Capture of 555
Hagadom, Charles B., Capt., 23d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 138
Hager, James F., Capt., 1st Tenn. Vol. Inf. Mentioned 5
Hagonoy, P. I. Engagements near 37, 204
Hale, Harry C., Maj., 44th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 171, 246, 247, 253
Hall, Jesse Lee, 1st Lieut., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Macabebe Scouts.
Mentioned 509, 512, 546, 547
Report of 547
Hall, Robert H., Col. 4th U. S. Inf., Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 295, 315, 316, 320
Mentioned 48, 207, 208, 210, 339
Hallauer, Conrad, Corpl., Company I, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 299, 379
Halstead, Frank, 1st Lieut., 24th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 204
Hamilton, Ernest L., 1st Sergt., Company E, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 219
Hammond, Harold, 1st Lieut., 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 287, 338
"Hancock," U. S. A. Transport. Mentioned 14, 34
Hand, Daniel W., Capt., 45th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 218
Handy, Horace, Pvt., Company G, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 199
Hane (Hayne), Arthur P., 2d Lieut., Cal. Heavy Art., Actg. Aide-de-Camp to Maj. Gen. Loyd Wheaton, U. S. V. Mentioned 354, 355
Hanigan, Henry A., 2d Lieut., 6th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 231
Hannay, John R. R., 1st Lieut., 22d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 23
Hanson, Thomas G., Capt., 19th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 10
"Hany" (Captain Maximo, Insurgent forces). Mentioned 218
Harbeson, James P., 1st Lieut., 11th U. S. Inf.
Mentioned 291, 306, 307, 366, 367, 368
Report of 368
Hardeman, Thomas, Capt. and Quartermaster, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 43, 528, 541
Hardin, Edward E., Col., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols.
Assigned to command 4th Dist., Dept. Southern Luzon 211
Mentioned 48, 210, 211
Hare, Luther R., Capt., 7th U. S. Cav., and Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols., Comdg. 1st Dist., Dept. of Southern Luzon. Mentioned 11, 13, 47, 132, 210
Harned, Pomeroy, Pvt., Company A, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 383
Harrigan, James M., Corpl., Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. Army. Mentioned 548
Harris, Charles A., Pvt., Troop A, 3d U. S. Cav. Mentioned 198
Harris, Henry S. T., Maj., Surg., U. S. Vols., Chief Surgeon Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade. Mentioned 414, 416, 417, 418, 420, 479
Harris, John C., Pvt., Company L., 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 292, 355
Harrison, Otis, Pvt., Company K, 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 204
Hart, Ferd, Sergt., Signal Corps. Mentioned 175
Hartigan, Thomas L., Maj., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Officer, Tayabas, P. I.
Correspondence with Theodore Schwan, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols 431, 443, 466, 467, 486
Mentioned 19, 26, 392, 393, 395, 397, 400, 406, 408, 422, 423, 429, 430, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 452, 453, 455, 469, 470, 473, 474, 475, 487, 491, 494, 502, 508, 514, 521, 540, 547, 552
Report of 512
Harvey, Walter, 1st Lieut., 41st Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 35, 203
Hasbrouck, Alfred, jr., Capt., 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 377
Hasson, John P., 2d Lieut., 35 Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Macabebe Scouts.
Mentioned 198

Digitized by Google

Page.
Hatfield, John W., Sergt., Troop F, 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 475, 504, 563
Hathaway, Henry S., 2d Lieut., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 150, 182, 183
Hawkins, Clyde E., 1st Lieut., 7th U. S. Cav., Aid-de-Camp to Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with Edward M. Hayes, Lieut. Col., 4th U. S. Cav..... 427
Mentioned..... 414, 415, 416, 418, 420, 479
Hawkins, Hamilton S., 1st Lieut., 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned..... 12, 13
Hawkins, William A., Capt., 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 30, 32, 201
Hayes, Edward M., Lieut. Col., 4th U. S. Cav.
Correspondence with—
Hawkins, Clyde E., 1st Lieut., 7th U. S. Cav., Aid-de-Camp to Theodore Schwan, Brig. Gen. U. S. Vols 427
Schwan, Theodore, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols..... 426, 427, 428, 430, 433, 436, 444, 446, 448, 449, 452, 462, 490, 495, 496, 498, 499, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557
Mentioned 13, 17, 19, 20, 209, 388, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 396, 397, 399, 400, 403, 404, 405, 406, 412, 413, 415, 416, 417, 419, 420, 423, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 435, 436, 438, 439, 441, 442, 446, 447, 455, 462, 464, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 476, 487, 490, 491, 495, 496, 499, 502, 510, 512, 517, 528, 543, 558, 559, 560, 563
Operations of flanking column, advance on Batangas, P. I 398
Report of..... 550
Hayne (Hane), Arthur P., 2d Lieut., Cal. Heavy Art., Actg. Aid-de-Camp to Maj. Gen. Loyd Wheaton, U. S. Vols. Mentioned ... 288, 334, 354, 355
Haynes, Samuel, Pvt., Company D, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353
Haystack Knoll, P. I. U. S. forces at..... 208
Hazzard, Oliver P. M., 1st Lieut., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 557, 560, 561, 562, 563
Hazzard, Russell T., 2d Lieut., 1st Wash. Vol. Inf., Capt. 11th Cav., U. S. Vols., and Actg. Aid-de-Camp to Maj. Gen. Loyd Wheaton., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 288, 334, 404, 556, 560, 562, 563
Health, Boards of. See *Boards of Health.*
Healy, Thomas F., Pvt., Company M, 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 299, 376
Hegeman, Harry A., Capt, 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 13
Hegwer, Harry H., Pvt., Company E, 1st Col. Vol. Inf. Mentioned..... 350
Heidt, James V., 1st Lieut., 6th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 16, 231
"Helena," U. S. N., Gunboat. Mentioned 210, 279, 282, 300, 302, 308, 309, 310, 324, 325, 337, 343
Hemp. Seizure of..... 214
Henchey, John, Pvt., Company F, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 310, 340
Henry, Francis J., Pvt., Company B, 1st Colo. Vol. Inf. Mentioned 350
Henry, Guy V., Maj., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 237, 238
Henry, Morton J., Maj., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 29, 198
Henry, William G., Pvt., Company D, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 353
Hepburn, James H., A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned..... 285, 344
Hernandez, Vincente, Col., insurgent forces. Capture of official papers of.. 213
Herrick, James A., Pvt., Company K, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 348
Herring, Joseph, 2d Lieut., 24th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 204
Hickey, John, Capt., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 251
Higgins, Mr., Manager, Manila and Dagupan Railroad. Mentioned 102
Higley, Brainard S., 1st Lieut., Asst. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned..... 132
Hilario, Maj. Insurgent forces, capture of..... 31
Hilongos, P. I., engagement at 248
Hilton, Charles H., jr., Capt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols., provost-marshal at Lipa, P. I. Mentioned 539
Hinstead, Hardus, Pvt., Company G, 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 198

Digitized by Google

Page.

Hirst, Robert L., Capt., 12th U. S. Inf.
Mentioned 279, 290, 350, 366
Report of 369
Hisonymus (Hieronymus), Reuben C., Pvt., Company L,, 38th Inf. U. S. Vols. Mentioned 528
Hison (Hizon), Gen., Insurgent forces, capture of 35, 203
Hixon, James C., 1st Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 32, 201
Hizon, Gen., Insurgent forces. Capture of 35, 203
Hobat, P. I. Engagement near 200
Hobson, John B., Actg. Hospital Steward, U. S. A. Mentioned 130, 132
Hockman, ———, Pvt., Company L, 22d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 202
Hodges, Henry C., Capt., 22d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 199
Hoff, Ben C., Pvt., Company C, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 469, 505
Hogarth, Harry H., Corpl., Company M, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 527
Hoke, Charles L., Pvt., Company K, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353
Holbrook, Mr. Mentioned 436
Holbrook, Lucius L. R., 1st Lieut. and Quartermaster, 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned 429, 433, 552, 554, 556, 558
Holbrook, Willard A., Maj., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Officer, Lipa, P. I.
Correspondence with Theodore Schwan, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols 452, 456, 459, 460, 465, 557
Mentioned 21, 397, 411
Report of 526
Holloway, George T., Maj., Addl. P. M., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 136
Holt, Edward M., Pvt., Company L, 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 496, 505
Holtman, John, 2d Lieut., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 550, 560, 564
Hood, Charles C., Col. 16th U. S. Inf., and Comdg. Officer, 2d Dist., Dept. of Northern Luzon. Mentioned 16, 46, 196
"Hooker," Cable Ship. Mentioned 149
Hopsan, Sidney H., 2d Lieut., 46th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 26
Hoskins, Mark P., Pvt., Company A, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 530
Hosier, Harry E., Corpl., Company D, 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 469, 505, 518
Hospitals, Philippine Islands 124, 225
Capacities of 125
Insurgent 392
Locations of—
Angeles 125, 132
Aparri 125
Bacoor 125
Calamba 125
Cebu 125
Corregidor 124, 125, 131
Dagupan 124, 125
Iloilo 124, 125
Jolo 125
Manila 124, 125
San Isidro 125
Santa Cruz 125
Santa Mesa 124, 125, 131
Vigan 125
Zamboanga 124
Hotchkiss Company. Shells made by 146
Howard, Guy, Maj. and Q. M., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 10
Howe, Charles S., Sergt., Company G, 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 41, 205
Howe, Walter, Col. 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 22
Howell, Seymour, Maj., Addl. P. M., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 136

Digitized by Google

Page.

Howland, Charles R., 1st Lieut., 20th U. S. Inf., Aid-de-camp to Loyd Wheaton, Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols., and Capt., 28th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 13, 288, 334, 344
Howland, Harry S., 1st Lieut., 23d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 231
Howland, Hiram W., Sergt., Company M, 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 293, 376
Hudson, Walter C., 2d Lieut., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 526, 532
Hudson, Simon, Pvt., Company E, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 505, 537
Hughes, John L., 1st Lieut., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Macabebe Scouts. Mentioned 199
Hughes, Robert P., Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols.
Assignment of, to the command of the Dept. Visayas 247
Correspondence. See *Adjutant-General, First Separate Brigade, Eighth Army Corps.*
Mentioned 48, 159, 160, 230
Report of 230
Huguet, Adolphe H., 2d Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf.
Mentioned 289, 308, 309, 339, 340, 341, 344, 347
Report of 342
Hull, John A., Maj., Judge-Advocate, U. S. Vols., Asst. Judge-Advocate, Div. Philippines.
Mentioned 140
Report of 91
Huller (Hulbe), Henry W., Pvt., Company A, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 383
Hullihan, Patrick J., Corpl., Company I, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 310, 340
Hulseberg, Frederick W., A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 132
Humingan, P. I.
Engagement at 13, 200
Engagement near 204
Humphrey, Chauncey B., 1st Lieut., 3d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 139, 140
Hunt, Clyde D. V., Maj., 27th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 22
Hunt, Frank W., Capt., 1st Idaho Vol. Inf. Mentioned 291, 364
Hunt, Ora E., 1st Lieut., 18th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 245, 246
Huntington, Samuel D., A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 285, 361, 384
Husman, Frederick C., 2d Lieut., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 528
Huss, Frank, Pvt., Company B, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353
Huston, Joseph F., Maj., 19th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 25, 235, 236, 238, 239, 240, 241, 243, 244, 245, 246
Huston, Robert B., Capt., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 213
Hutchings, Henry A., Capt., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 25, 495
Hutton, Franklin S., 1st Lieut., 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 497
Hyde, John McE., Maj., Q. M., U. S. A., Depot Q. M., Manila, P. I. Correspondence with Theodore Schwan, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols 475
Iba, P. I. Engagements at 16, 17, 18
Ibaan, P. I. Engagement near 577
Ibajay, P. I. Occupied by U. S. forces 249
Ibus, P. I.
Ordnance captured near 25
Prisoners captured near 25
Ickis, Warren H., Capt., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 29, 199
Ieihan, P. I. Reconnoissance to 529, 530
Ilagan, Hugo, Ex-Sec. Treasury, Filipino Government. Mentioned 67
Iligan, P. I.
Conditions at 258
U. S. forces at 256
Ililan, P. I. Reconnoissance to 21

Digitized by Google

Iloilo, P. I. Page.
Engagement near 248
Hospital at 124
Ice machine at 131
Telephone system at 148, 156
Iloilo Strait, P. I. Left of insurgent line at Iloilo 235
Imoo, P. I. Engagement near 221
Imus, P. I.
Advance on 333
Engagements at 5, 7
Engagements near 7, 19, 284, 325, 356, 431
Occupied by U. S. forces 283
Presidente of, mentioned 319
Reconnoissances from 7, 284
Reconnoissances toward 283, 344, 345
Telegraph office opened at 317, 351
Telephone system established at 148
U. S. forces at 208, 284, 329, 332, 333, 356, 341
Indang, P. I.
Advance on 391, 392, 548
Capture of 397, 557
Engagements at 49, 552, 561
Engagements near 42, 216
Insurgent hospital at 392
Occupied by U. S. forces 392
U. S. forces at 208, 393, 496, 432
Indang-Niac Road, P. I. Engagement at intersection with Noveleta trail ... 553
"Indiana," U. S. Army Transport. Mentioned 101, 102, 104, 131, 210
Ingram, Newspaper Reporter. Mentioned 40, 205
Insanity. Causes of, in Army 126
Inspector-General's Department, Div. Philippines.
Report of the Insp. Gen 86
Acting insps. gen., appointment of 88
Disbursements 87, 88
Instructions regarding duties of the Insp. Gen. of the Div 86, 87, 89
Inventory and inspection reports acted upon 88
Mentioned 189
Officers on duty in 90
Officers relieved from duty in 90
Personnel of 87
Troops inspected 87, 222
Work performed by 87
Insurgent Forces.
Animals captured from 11, 13, 14, 21, 26, 28, 30, 31, 32, 36, 37, 40, 42, 198, 199, 200, 201, 203, 204, 205, 218, 239, 392, 411, 460, 506, 526, 529, 531, 536, 547, 552, 564
Casualties among 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 60, 196, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 210, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 231, 232, 233, 235, 237, 238, 239, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 261, 262, 276, 279, 283, 284, 295, 304, 305, 311, 312, 324, 333, 336, 354, 364, 379, 383, 390, 394, 397, 398, 401, 402, 404, 411, 412, 427, 431, 435, 442, 448, 451, 455, 460, 469, 470, 488, 496, 506, 510, 511, 512, 514, 515, 516, 518, 522, 525, 527, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 539, 540, 541, 545, 546, 547, 551, 553, 555, 556, 559, 561, 562, 564
Disbandment of 59, 60, 404
Money captured from ... 14, 19, 199, 392, 397, 430, 433, 451, 455, 506, 523, 533, 552, 564

Digitized by Google

Insurgent forces—Continued. Page.
Number of, to surrender 66, 206, 211, 216, 217
Ordnance captured from 6, 7, 9, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 213, 214, 215, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 233, 235, 237, 239, 244, 247, 248, 261, 355, 364, 379, 383, 390, 391, 392, 398, 411, 412, 427, 430, 431, 433, 442, 455, 488, 511, 512, 515, 517, 518, 527, 529, 530, 531, 534, 539, 542, 546, 547, 551, 552, 555, 556, 559, 561, 562, 564
Ordnance surrendered by 33, 34, 211, 217, 506
Stores captured from 7, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 22, 23, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 35, 37, 39, 40, 41, 199, 200, 201, 203, 204, 213, 214, 216, 217, 218, 219, 238, 244, 391, 398, 402, 433, 506, 518, 523, 529, 530, 533, 542, 552
Irvine, Daniel A., Sergt., Company F, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 221
Isabela, P. I. Engagement at 6
Iven (Ivins), Patrick A., Pvt., Company D, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 524, 534
Jackson, Dock, Pvt., Company A, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 530
Jackson, William P., 1st Lieut., 24th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 37, 204
Jaen, P. I.
Engagements near 205
Prisoners captured at 31
Jalan, P. I. U. S. forces at 393
Jalaur River, P. I. Engagement at 250
James, Jesse, Pvt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 534, 541
Janinay, P. I. Advance on 238
Jaro, P. I.
Engagements at 10, 28, 233
Firing by insurgents at 233
Jaro River, P. I. Engagement along 231
Jau, Island of Bohol, P. I. Proposed site for leper colony 135
Jernigan, Frank A., 2d Lieut., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 32, 37, 40, 200, 201, 203, 204, 205
Jibatang, P. I. Engagement near 249
Joakananain, Dato. Mentioned 267
Johnson, Alonzo L., Sergt., Company K, 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 26
Johnson, Evan M., jr., Maj., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 34, 211, 216
Johnson, Frank W., Pvt., Company M, 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 198
Johnson, James W., Corpl., Company E, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 427, 504, 551
Johnson, Sergeant., Wagon Master, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 455
Johnston, James H., 2d Lieut., 46th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 25
Johnston, John S., 1st Lieut., 41st Inf. U. S. Vols. Mentioned 35, 203
Johnston, William H., Capt., 16th U. S. Inf., and Maj., 46th Inf., U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with—
Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 438
Adjt. Gen. Wheaton's Expeditionary Brigade, 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 526
Schwan, Theodore, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols 440, 443, 450
Mentioned 9, 39, 90, 391, 392, 393, 395, 398, 419, 420, 428, 435, 436, 437, 438, 441, 443, 444, 468, 525, 526, 542, 543, 551, 552, 561
Johnstone, Ernest K., A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 284, 285, 357, 358, 364, 365, 366, 883
Jones, Bertsell, Corpl., Company D, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 525
Jones, J. L., Pvt., Company E, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 493, 505
Jones, Samuel, Pvt., Hosp. Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 132
Jones, William K., Capt., 6th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 6

Digitized by Google

Jolo Archipelago. Page.
Occupation of 255
Conditions in 256, 257, 258
Jolo Island, P. I. Schools on 265
Jolo, Sultan of.
Mentioned 72, 267
Treaty with 256, 257
Jolo, P. I.
Conditions at 267
Ice machine at 131
Telephone system at 148, 182
Jordan, John L., Capt., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 40, 220, 525, 530, 532
Judge-Advocate-General's Department, Div. Philippines.
Report of the Assistant Judge-Advocate 91
Garrison courts-martial 96
General courts-martial 91, 92, 222
Military commissions 97
Offenses charged 93, 94, 95, 96
Provost courts 97
Summary courts-martial 95
Junker, Frank, Pvt., Company C, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 486, 505
Kalang, P. I. Engagement at 204
Kearns, J. P., Pvt., Company M, 1st Colorado Vol. Inf. Mentioned 350
Kearney, Patrick J., Sergt., Company D, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 482, 493
Keefer, Frank R., Maj., Surg., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 121
Keenan, Thomas, Pvt., Troop F, 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned 199
Keene (Kene), Frank, Pvt., Company K, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 348
Keithley, Ira, 1st Lieut., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 220
Keleher, Timothy D., Maj., Add. P. M., U. S. Vols., Disb. Officer, Provost-Marshal-General's Office, Manila, P. I. Mentioned 136
Keller, Joseph, 1st Sergt., Battery D, 6th U. S. Art. Mentioned 352, 357, 359, 365
Kemp, Franklin M., 1st Lieut., Asst. Surg. U. S. Army.
Mentioned 290, 377, 378
Reports of 274, 378
Kenly, William L., 1st Lieut., 1st U. S. Art.
Mentioned 275, 281, 282, 284, 289, 306, 333, 335, 353, 356, 357, 359, 360, 362, 363, 364, 382
Reports of 318, 351, 357, 365
Kennedy, J. L., Pvt., Company A, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 505
Kennedy, John, 2d Lieut., Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 149, 150, 154
Kennedy, John, 1st Class Sergt., Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 184, 548, 549
Kennedy, George, Pvt., Company C, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 479, 486
Kenney, J. L., Pvt., Company A, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 479
Kennon, Lyman W. V., Col., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 5
Kensell, William T., Pvt., Company D, 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 23
Kerrick, Harrison S., Capt., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with Theodore Schwan, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols 435
Mentioned 482, 484, 511
Kerth, Monroe C., 1st Lieut., 23d U. S. Inf., Aid-de-Camp to Brig. Gen. Samuel Ovenshine, U. S. Vols. Mentioned 282, 291, 306, 307, 364
Kiersted, Henry, A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 424
Kilbourne, Charles E., Maj., P. M., U. S. A., Treasurer of the Philippine Islands and Guam. Mentioned 136
King, Edward L., 2d Lieut., 8th U. S. Cav., Aid-de-Camp to Henry W. Lawton, Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols.

Digitized by Google

King, Edward L.—Continued. Page.
Correspondence with—
Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 314, 328
Starr, Charles G., Maj., Insp. Gen., U. S. Vols., Insp. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 294
Mentioned 278, 286
Kinger, George, Pvt., Company I, 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 202
Kipbart, Edgar, Artificer, Company K, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353
Kirkman, Hugh T., 2d Lieut., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 560
Kitchen, Earl W., Pvt., Hospital Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 292, 355
Kitts, William P., 2d Lieut., 42d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 29
Kline, Jacob, Col. 21st U. S. Inf. Correspondence with Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 314
Knabenshue, Frederick G., 2d Lieut., 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 289, 355
Knight, John T., Capt. and Asst. Q. M., U. S. A., Maj. and Q. M., U. S. Vols., Chief Q. M., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps. Correspondence with Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols 459
Knox, Commander, U. S. Navy. Mentioned 12
Kobbé, Ferdinand W., 1st Lieut., 23d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 138
Kobbé, William A., Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Dept. of Mindanao and Jolo.
Mentioned 49, 256
Report of 255
Kock, Cable seaman. Mentioned 149
Koehler, Benjamin M., 1st Lieut., 6th U. S. Art. Mentioned 288, 333, 335, 351, 352, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 365, 366, 381, 431
Koehler, Lewis M., Capt., 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned 29, 36, 198, 203
Kraemer, Joseph L., 1st Lieut., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 529
Kreger, Edward A., Capt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 535, 537
Krauthoff, Charles R., Capt. and Com. of Sub., U. S. Vols., Depot Commissary, Manila, P. I.
Correspondence with Q. M. Smith, Maj. and Com. Sub., U. S. A., Chief Commissary, Dept. Pac. and 8th Army Corps 110
Kruger, Charles, Pvt., Company K, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353
Kulp, John S., Maj. Surg., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 126, 127, 129, 131
Kyle, David W., 1st Class Private, Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 350, 351
Lacuna, Col., Insurgent forces.
Camp of, destroyed 39
Mentioned 36, 38
Lagonoy, P. I. Engagement near 219
La Granja, P. I.
Engagements at 16, 25, 231
Occupied by U. S. forces 243
Laguan, Samar, P. I. U. S. forces at 212
Laguimanoc, P. I. U. S. forces at 208
Laguitro, P. I. Engagement at 198
Laguna, P. I. Engagement near 219
"Laguna de Bay," U. S. Gunboat. Mentioned 47, 468, 515
Laguna Province, Luzon, P. I.
Conditions in 497, 498
Operations of Art. in 142
La Loma, P. I.
Engagement at 9
U. S. forces at 208, 209

Digitized by Google

Page.
Lambdin, William McK., Capt., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 32, 262
Lambunao, P. I. Engagement near 27
Lamorie, Nelson F., Pvt., Company I, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 379
Lane, Milton, Pvt., Company H, 42d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 505
Lang, Frank R., 2d Lieut., 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 198
Langhorne, George T., Maj., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Officer, Calamba.
Correspondence with—
Adjt. Gen. Dept. Pac. and 8th Army Corps, and Div. Philippines..... 521
Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols 444, 460, 465, 471, 472, 473, 478
Mentioned 18, 212, 215, 219, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 409, 410, 422, 423, 462, 464, 465, 469, 470, 471, 472, 475, 476, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 500, 514, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 534, 535, 539, 544, 545
Report of..... 535
Lanot, P. I. Engagement at 21
La Paz, P. I. Engagement at..... 5, 165, 248
Lapo, P. I. Engagement near 38
Lara, Capt., Manila Police force. Mentioned 35
Lara, P. I. Engagement at..... 17
Larson, Samuel G., Capt., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols., Comdg. U. S. A., Gunboat *Napindan*. Mentioned 45
La Shell, George M., Sergt., Company B, 1st Colorado Vol. Inf. Mentioned. 349
Las Pinas, P. I.
Advance on..... 332
Engagements at 308
Engagement near..... 278, 365
Occupied by U. S. forces..... 346, 356, 367, 374, 379, 381
Telegraph line to 351
U. S. forces at 208, 283, 284, 300, 327, 357, 360, 365
Lasseigne, Armand I., Capt., 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 367, 377, 381
Lathrop, James N., Pvt., Hosp. Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned..... 132
Latimer, Frank W., Capt., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 217
La Trinidad, P. I. Engagement near..... 30
Lavag, P. I.
Engagements at 29, 198
Engagement near..... 198
Occupied by U. S. forces 16
Lavezares, P. I. Engagement at..... 27
Laws, Albert, Maj., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 29, 199, 203
Laws, Thomas J., Sergt., Company L, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 379
Lawson, Laurin L., 1st Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 535, 541
Lawton, Henry W., Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols., Comdg. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps.
Correspondence with—
Clarence R. Edwards, Maj. and Asst. Adjt. Gen., U. S. Vols., Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps..... 293, 295, 296, 297, 302, 303, 316
See *Adjt. Gen., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps.*
Mentioned 10, 11, 17, 21, 101, 182, 339, 343, 344, 346, 347, 348, 349, 351, 361, 362, 363, 367, 371, 374, 380
Report of..... 273
Lawton, Louis B., 1st Lieut., 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 287, 337, 338
Layman, Charles A., Pvt., Company K, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353
Leano, Valentine Santos, Representative, Civil Government, Imus, P. I. Mentioned 313
Learnard, Henry G., 1st Lieut., 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 299, 377, 379
Leaser, Elmer E., Pvt., Company C, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 525
Lebres, Manuel Rogel y, Dr. Mentioned 135

Digitized by Google

Page.
Ledyard, Augustus C., 2d Lieut., 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 16, 242, 290, 366, 368, 369
Lee, Jesse M., Maj., 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 223, 414, 416, 558
Lee, George, Sergt., Company I, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 183
Leefe, John G., Maj., 19th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 19, 236, 239, 240, 241, 243
Lefort, Allen, 2d Lieut., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 34
Legaspi, P. I.
Engagements at 21
Engagements near 25, 214
Expedition from 22
U. S. forces at 209, 212, 478
Lemery, P. I.
Engagement at 468, 469
Engagement near 23
Lenihan, Michael J., Capt., 25th U. S. Inf., Q. M. Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade.
Correspondence with—
Miller, Crosby P., Maj. and Q. M., U. S. A., Chief Q. M., Div. Philippines. 439
Schwan, Theodore, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols 437, 442, 444, 448, 450, 451, 456, 459, 464, 466
Mentioned 414, 415, 416, 418, 420, 422, 425, 429, 436, 439, 447, 450, 452, 464, 467, 479, 483, 539
Lenke, Frank, Pvt., Company M, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 479, 495
Lenniston, Minot C., Pvt., Company L, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353
Lenoir, Basil O., 1st Lieut., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols. Mentioned 11, 150
Leon, P. I. Engagement near 165
Leon, Manuel de, Lieut. Col., Insurgent forces. Surrender of 35
Leonard, Ivers W., 1st Lieut., 22d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 31, 41, 205
Leonhaeuser, Harry A., Capt., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 14
Leprosy, Philippine Islands.
Measures to prevent spread of 123, 134, 135
Number of cases in 123
Letters to Regimental Commanders, Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504
Levack, Theodore, 1st Lieut., 44th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 43
Lewis, Edson A., Capt., 18th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 39
Lewis, William F., Capt., Asst. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 131
Leyte Island, P. I. Conditions on 253
Libmanan, P. I.
Engagements at 23, 214
Occupied by U. S. forces 23
Licab, P. I. Engagement at 202
Licap, P. I.
Capture of insurgents at 32
Reconnoissance to 34
Liesman, Frederick J., Sergt., Company M, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 217, 218
Ligao, P. I.
Engagement near 214
Insurgents captured at 26
Liggett, Hunter, Maj., 31st Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Davao Subdistrict, Mindanao, P. I.
Mentioned 254
Report of 267, 268
Lilio, P. I. Capture of 500, 501

Digitized by Google

Page.
Limasana, P. I. Proposed site for leper colony 135
Limay, P. I. Engagement near 198
Linac River, P. I. Engagement at mouth of 24
Lindsay, Maurice F., Pvt., Company G, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.. 469, 505
Lingayen, P. I. Expedition to 11
Linscott, Fred M., Capt., 1st Nevada Vol. Inf.
Mentioned 278, 284
Report of 335
Lipa, P. I.
Advance on 522
Engagements at 499, 500, 522, 523
Engagements near 19, 21, 42, 214, 217, 396, 411, 527, 534, 539, 545
Occupied by U. S. forces 396, 455
U. S. forces at 208, 421, 422, 455, 470, 491
Lippincott, Henry, Lieut. Col., Dep. Surg. Gen., U. S. A. Mentioned 121
Liscum, Emerson H., Col., 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 33, 36
Lisle, Elmer, Pvt., Company B, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 469, 505
Littell, Isaac W., Maj., Q. M., U. S. Vols., Chief Q. M. Department of Southern Luzon. Mentioned 228
Little, James H., 1st Lieut., 42d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 36
Little, Thomas M., Corpl., Company E, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 218
Lizo, Gabino, Padre. Mentioned 306
Llana Hermosa, P. I. Engagements near 39, 265
Lobo, P. I.
Engagement at 215
Engagements near 215, 530
Occupied by U. S. forces 398
Reconnoissance to 529
Local police. Arming of 64
Lockett, James, Col. 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 541
Lockwood, John A., Capt., 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned 11
Loculan, P. I. Occupied by U. S. forces 262
Logan, John A., Maj., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 13
"Logan," U. S. A. Transport. Mentioned 14, 18, 102, 131
Loghry, Robert, Sergt., Company B, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 184
Long, Avery E., Sergt., Lt., Batty. E, 1st U. S. Art. Mentioned.... 306, 356, 358, 366
Long, Charles, Civilian Teamster. Mentioned 216
Long, Frank S., Capt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 18, 39, 534
Long, John, Pvt., Company M, 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 369
Long, William T., Corpl., Company L, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 292, 353, 355
Longos, P. I. Engagement near 488
Lopez, P. I. Spanish and American prisoners held at 557
Lopez, Lieut., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 30
Lopez, Narciso, Spanish Prisoner. Release of, with wife and five children .. 519
Loredos, Diorisio, Sec. to Col. Stana, Insurgent forces. Capture of 36
Los Baños, P. I. U. S. forces, at 208, 212, 491, 495, 514
Love, James M., 2d Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 291, 340
Lovering, Leonard A., Maj., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Officer Santo Tomas, P. I.:
Correspondence with Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols 474, 520, 521
Mentioned 90, 398, 400, 406, 408, 409, 410, 423, 447, 448, 455, 463, 465, 467, 469, 474, 475, 476, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 502, 508, 513, 514, 517, 519, 521, 537, 538, 543
Report of 513
Lowenberg, Jesse G., 1st Lieut., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 218

Digitized by Google

Page.
Lowe, William L., 1st Lieut., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 19
Lubang Island, Philippine Archipelago. Proposed site for leper colony 135
Lubao, P. I. Engagements near 11, 15
Lucasse, Jacob, Pvt., Company D, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ... 469, 505, 514
Lucban, P. I.
Advance on 500, 501
Capture of 557
Engagement at 23
Engagements near 218, 493
Occupied by U. S. forces 405
Reconnoissances to 405, 563
U. S. forces at 208, 408, 409, 491
Lucena, P. I.
Arrival of supply ship at 408
Capture of 557
Engagements near 38, 404, 408, 514, 556, 559
Insurgent forces at 456
Reconnoissance through 23
U. S. forces at 208
Ludington, Marshall I., Q. M. Gen., U. S. Army. Mentioned 101
Luhn, William L., Maj., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 9, 13
Luisiana, P. I.
Engagements at 405, 508
Engagement near 218
Reconnoissance toward 24
Lukens, Benjamin P., 1st Lieut., 46th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 25
Lukes, Frank, Pvt., Company B, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353
Lumbang, P. I.
Engagement near 515
Ferry to be constructed at 516
Reconnoissance to 515
Luna, Joaquin, Commissary of Funds for Gen. Aguinaldo. Surrender of 32
Luta, P. I.
Engagements at 451, 540
Engagements near 221, 522
Luthi, Edward S., Sergt., Troop C, 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 564
Lux, Emilio de, Capt., Insurgent forces. Capture of 214
Lyle, David E. W., Capt., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 218, 407, 479, 515
Lyles, De Witt C., 2d Lieut., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 139
Lyman, Frank E., jr., 1st Lieut., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols. Mentioned 150, 183, 184, 185
Lyon, Frank, 1st Class Sergt., Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned. 183, 184, 185

MacArthur, Arthur, Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols.
Assumes command of the Div. Philippines 31
Correspondence with Henry C. Corbin, Adjt. Gen. U. S. A 59
See Adjt. Gen., Dept. of the Pac. and 8th A. C., and Div. Philippines.
Mentioned 13, 36, 45, 66, 100, 101, 130, 317, 329
Proclamation by 67, 68
MacCarter, George A., Sergt., Troop M, 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ... 433
MacManus, Augustus F. W., Capt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols 458
Mentioned 410, 452, 539
McBain, Ronald, Pvt., Company K, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 348
McBride, John, jr., 1st Lieut., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 512

Digitized by Google

Page.
McCabe, Albert E., 1st Lieut., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 24, 217, 442, 512, 513
McCammon, William W., Capt., 14th U. S. Inf.
Mentioned 290, 363, 364, 377
Report of 378
McCarter, George, Sergt., Troop M, 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 504, 562, 563
McCarthy, Daniel, Pvt., Company G, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 314
McCaskey, Garrison, 2d Lieut., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 26
McClelland, Donald C., 2d Lieut., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 31, 199
McClelland, John F., Pvt., Company D, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 529
McClernand, Edward J., Col., 44th Inf., U. S. Vols., and Comdg. Officer, 2d Dist., Dept. of the Visayas. Mentioned 49, 243, 247
McCloskey, Manus, 1st Lieut., 5th U. S. Art. Mentioned 7, 146
McClure, Albert W., 2d Lieut., 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 382, 383, 384
McClure, Charles, Maj., P. M., U. S. A. Mentioned 136
McConnell, Francis J., 2d Lieut., 12th U. S. Inf., Comdg. Macabebe Scouts.
Mentioned 34, 201, 203
McCourt, Joseph H., Pvt., Company I, 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 202
McCoy, Henry B., Maj., 44th Inf., U. S. Vols.,
Mentioned 19, 24, 243, 247, 248, 274, 277, 285, 331, 333
Report of 348
McCrackin, Alexander, Lieut. Commander, U. S. N., Commanding monitor *Monadnock*.
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 308
Mentioned 282, 308, 309, 310
McCue, James, Pvt., Company F., 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 310, 340
McCurdy, John W., Pvt., 18th Co., Vol. Signal Corps. Mentioned 350
McDill, John R., Maj., Surg., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 512
McDonald, Fred, Capt., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 242
McFarland, John, Pvt., Company F., 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 340, 341
McFarland, Munroe, Capt., 18th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 241
McGee, Oscar A., 1st Lieut., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 5
McGee (McGehee) Matt T., Sergt., Company L, 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned. 203
McGinness, John R., Lieut. Col., Ordnance Department, U. S. A., Chief Ordnance Officer, Division of the Philippines.
Correspondence with Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols 425
Reports of 140, 147
McGowan, Edward, 1st Lieut., 36th Inf., U. S. V. Mentioned 23
McGowan (McGown), Peter, 1st. Lieut., 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned .. 201
McHenry, John W., Pvt., Company L, 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 368
McHugh, John, Pvt., Company L, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353
McIntyre, James W., Sergt., Company A, 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned .. 518
McIntyre, John A., Pvt., Company I, 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 202
McKane, Robert C., Q. M. Sergt., Company L, 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 292, 361, 368, 384
McKelvey, Alexander S., 2d Lieut., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 220, 560, 562, 564
McKenna, Frank B., Capt., 46th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 222
McKinley, William, President of the United States.
Correspondence with Elwell S. Otis, Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols 309
Mentioned 309, 310
McKinney, Edward M., Pvt., Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 183
McKulski, Michael M. J., Pvt., Company I, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 310
McLean, William J., 2d Lieut., 1st North Dakota Vol. Inf., Actg. Asst. Q. M.
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 299
Mentioned 294

Digitized by Google

Page.

McLester, Charles M., 1st Lieut., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Gunboat *Florida*. Mentioned 42, 47
McMahon, John E., Maj., 31st Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Subdistrict of Cottabato, Mindanao. Mentioned 259
McManus, James M., 1st Lieut., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 37, 204
McMaster, George H., 1st Lieut., 24th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 8, 204
McMaster, Richard H., 1st Lieut., 7th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 243
McMillan, Albert C., 1st Lieut., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 419
McMillen, Victor, Pvt., Company C, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 486, 505
McNameé, Michael M., Maj., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Subdistrict of Misamis, Mindanao. Mentioned 23, 259
McRae, James H., Capt., 3d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 16, 38, 204
Maasin, P. I.
Advance on 237
Engagements at 16, 250
Mabalacat, P. I.
Capture of Insurgents at 27
Engagement at 12
Engagements near 26, 204
Insurgent property near, destroyed 37
Occupied by U. S. forces 13
Macabulos, Gen., Insurgent forces.
Mentioned 27, 196, 197, 198
Surrender of 36
Macagondon, P. I. Occupied by U. S. forces 393
Mack, Ernest A., Pvt., Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 183
Macklem, H., Pvt., Company F, 1st Colorado Vol. Inf. Mentioned 350
Macrorie, Rutherford B., 1st Sergt., Company H, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 214
Madden, Peter, Pvt., Troop B, 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned 435, 504, 553, 559
Madalag, P. I. Engagement near 245
Magallanes, P. I.
Engagements at 19, 441, 442, 502, 508, 512, 547
Engagements near 19, 202, 394
Occupied by U. S. forces 393
Magalang, P. I.
Advance on 12
Engagements at 12, 35, 203
Surrender of Insurgents at 38
Magaldan, P. I. Engagement near 12
Magdalina, P. I.
Engagements at 23
Engagements near 22, 24, 25, 220, 496
U. S. forces at 208
Magsingal, P. I. Engagements near 204
Magsutwan, P. I. Death of Tinio at 41
Magung, P. I. Engagement at 24
Mahoney, Joseph A., Pvt., Company I, 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 309, 310
Majayjay, P. I.
Advance on 402, 536, 545
Capture of 403, 404, 500, 546, 547
Engagements at 20, 23, 185, 469, 502, 507, 508, 511, 536, 537, 539, 540, 544
Engagements near 23, 217
Headquarters, Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade removed to 408
Reconnoissance to 539
U. S. forces at 208, 404, 405, 408, 491, 495

Digitized by Google

Page.
Malaba, Antonio, officer Insurgent forces. Capture of 25
Malabang, P. I.
Engagement at 261
Garrison to be located at 260
Malabog, P. I. Engagement near 22
Malabon, P. I.
Engagement at 30
U. S. forces at 208
Malabuyoc, P. I. Engagement at 40
Malaquin-Ilong River, P. I. Engagement on 391
Malate, Manila, P. I. U. S. forces at 208, 209
Malenong, P. I. Engagement near 251
Mallory, John S., Maj., Inspector-General, U. S. Vols., and Lieut. Col. 41st Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 91
Malolos, Emilio, Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 26, 43, 216
Malone, Paul B., 1st Lieut., 12th U. S. Inf. Report of 372
Maloney, Frank, 1st Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 534, 535
Malosa, P. I. Engagement near 26
Malugo River, P. I. Engagement on 231
Malvar, General Insurgent forces. Mentioned 43, 534
Manaoag, P. I. Engagements near 199, 202
Mandel, Daniel G., 2d Lieut., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 528
Mandaon, P. I. Engagement near 217
Mandi, Muda, Rajah, Governor of Moro Community at Zamboanga, P. I. Mentioned 260
Manduriao, P. I. Engagement near 235
Mangatarem, P. I.
Capture of arms at 34, 35
Engagement at 14
Engagements near 15, 33, 201, 202
Manguirin, P. I.
Engagement at 218
Engagement near 214
Manicling, P. I. Engagements at 38, 204
"**Manila**," U. S. Gunboat. Mentioned 343
Manila, P. I.
Board of Health of 132, 133
Central telephone office and machine shop at 187, 188, 189
Ice machine, 1st Reserve Hospital 131
Native civil police of 193, 194
Sanitation of 123, 132, 133, 134
Survey of port of 140
Telephone exchange established at 148
Manila and Dagupan Railway. Repairs on 193
Manila Bay, P. I. Reconnoissance along shore of 308
Mann, Charles H., 1st Class Sergt., Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 183
Mann, William A., Capt., 17th U. S. Inf., Actg. Insp. Gen. and Actg. Adjt. Gen., 1st Sep. Brig., 8th Army Corps.
Correspondence (See *Adjutant-General, First Separate Brigade, Eighth Army Corps.*)
Mentioned 91, 235
Mansfield, Henry W., Pvt., Company M, 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 299
Mapes, William S., 1st Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 35, 203
Maps. Preparation of 139, 140
Maquiling Mount, P. I. Reconnoissance to 534

Digitized by Google

Page.
Maragondon, P. I. Occupied by U. S. forces 513
Maraquina, P. I. U. S. forces at 208
March, Peyton C., Maj., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 12, 13, 15, 32, 201
"**Marietta,**" U. S. N., Gunboat. Mentioned 399, 525, 526
Marilao, P. I. Engagement at 10
Marinduque Island, P. I. Engagement on 33
Marine Corps, U. S. Navy 282
Mariveles, P. I.
Engagement at 34
Engagement near 203
Barracks near destroyed 34
"**Mariveles,**" U. S. A., Gunboat. Mentioned 457
Marodullon, Mountains of, P. I. Engagement in 36
Marrow, Charles E., 1st Lieut., Asst. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 131
Marsfelder, Henry W., Pvt., Company M, 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 376
Marshall, George M., Corpl., Company M, 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 367, 369
Marshall, ——, Pvt., Company —, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 469, 505
Martin, Clarence, Pvt., Company D, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353
Masapinit, P. I.
Engagement at 13
Engagement near 13
Masbate Island, Philippine Archipelago.
Expedition to 211
Manner of transporting subsistence stores to 104
Mason, Arnold A., Pvt., Company L, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 292, 353, 355
Mason, Charles W., Capt., 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 296, 354
Mason, Fred, Pvt., Company C, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 479, 505
Masteller, Kenneth C., 1st Lieut., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 39
Mattanio, P. I. Engagement near 8
Matatalait, P. I. Prisoners captured on scout to 27
Mathews, George W., Capt. and Surg., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 9, 131
Matiginao, P. I. Engagement at 24
Matile, Leon A., Maj., 14th U. S. Inf.
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen., 2d Brig. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 318
Mentioned 274, 284, 333, 362
Report of 376
Matson, Joseph, 1st Lieut., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 34, 37, 201, 204
Matter, W. H., Batt. Sergt. Maj., 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 291, 339
Matthews, Willard S. H., Maj., Surg., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 128
Matti, P. I. U. S. forces at 255
Mauban, P. I.
Advance on 406, 408, 409, 500, 501
U. S. forces at 208
Maulbaul, P. I. Engagement near 232
Mauro, "Chief of fanatics." Mentioned 213
Maus, Louis M., Maj., Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 121, 123, 131
Marina, Antonio. Capture of 34
Maxim-Nordenfelt Gun. Report on 545
Maxfield, Joseph E., Capt., Signal Corps, U. S. Army, and Maj., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols. Mentioned 149, 150, 153, 182, 183, 184, 185, 187
Maximo, Antonio, Maj., Insurgent forces.
Capture of 34
Mentioned 38, 216, 219
Maximo, "**Harry,**" Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 218
Maxwell, John W., Pvt., Troop I, 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 435, 504, 553, 562, 563

Digitized by Google

Page.
Maxwell, John R., 2d Lieut., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 522, 533
Mayantoc, P. I. Destruction of Insurgent rendezvous near 27
Meacham, Franklin A., Maj., Surg., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 131
Meade, Francis R., 1st Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 344, 348
"Meade," U. S. A. Transport. Mentioned 14, 41
Mearns, Robert W., 1st Lieut., 20th Inf., U. S. Vols. Correspondence with Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols 458
Meats. Supply of, to Army 104, 105
Medals of Honor. Recommendations for 355
Medical Department, Division of the Philippines.
Report of the Chief Surgeon 117
Character of diseases 119, 225
Diseases classified 127
Health of the Army 118, 119
Hospitals 124, 125, 225
Leprosy, measures to prevent spread of 123, 134
Medical officers on duty in 128
Medical personnel 127
Medical supplies 130
Mortality of the Army 120, 121
Natives, health of 123
Nurses 129, 130
Sanitation 121, 122, 123, 132, 133, 134, 225
Sick reports by months 118, 119
Smallpox 121
Transportation 130
Medina, Queripalto, Col., Insurgent forces. Capture of 35
Mekulski, M. J., Pvt., Company I, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 340
Mendel, Daniel G., 2d Lieut., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 467
Mendez-Nuñez, P. I.
Occupied by U. S. forces 393
Reconnoissance to 552
Mendoza, Leonardo, 2d Lieut., Insurgent forces.
Mentioned 34
Surrender of 33
Menoher, Charles T., 1st Lieut., 6th U. S. Art., Actg. Adjt. Gen., Sep. Brig. Provost Guard, Manila, P. I. Report of 189
Merklin, Albert J., 1st Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 539
Merriam, Alfred W., Sergt., Company H, 3d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 38
Mexico, P. I. Engagements near 6, 203
Meycauayan, P. I. Engagement at 9
Mifflin, Herbert, Pvt., Company B, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353
Milagros, P. I. Surrender of Insurgents at 217
Miles, Perry L., 1st Lieut., 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 377
Miles, William G., 2d Lieut., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 24
Miley, John D., Lieut. Col., Insp. Gen., Dept. Pacific and 8th Army Corps. Mentioned 91
Military Information Bureau, War Department. Maps furnished by 140
Military Posts, Philippine Islands 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57
Millar, Thomas, Capt., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 261
Miller, Archie, 2d Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 200, 203
Miller, Crosby P., Maj., Q. M., U. S. Army, Chief Quartermaster, Division of the Philippines.

Digitized by Google

Page.

Miller, Crosby P.—Continued.
Correspondence with—
Adjt. Gen. Dept. of the Pac. and 8th Army Corps, and the Div. of the Philippines 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115
Dravo, Edward E., Maj., Com. of Sub., U. S. Army, Chief Commissary Div. of the Philippines 113, 114, 115, 117
Evans, Thomas E., owner cold-storage plant 111
Lenihan, Michael J., Capt., 25th U. S. Inf. and Quartermaster Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade 439
Reichman, Carl, Capt., 17th U. S. Inf., Actg. Asst. Adjt. Gen., Dept. of the Pac. and 8th Army Corps 109
Roudiez, Leon S., Maj. and Q. M., U. S. Vols 116, 117
Schwan, Theodore, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols 426, 439
Sulzer, Raymond, Capt. and Asst. Quartermaster, U. S. Vols 108, 109
Miller, Edward Y., Capt., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 403, 468, 508
Miller, George D., Pvt., Company D, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 505
Miller, George F., Pvt., Company D, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 486
Miller, Gregor X., Sergt., Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 182
Miller, John J., 2d Lieut., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 217
Miller, Lincoln, Pvt., Company A., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 516
Miller, R. G., Pvt., Troop A, 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned 496, 504
Miller, Samuel W., Maj., 46th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 89, 90, 222, 395, 438, 541, 561
Milliken, Seth M., Capt. and Asst. Com. of Sub., U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen. Dept., Pacific, and 8th Army Corps, and Div. Philippines 327, 328, 329, 330
Mentioned 311, 327
Mills, Stephen C., Maj., Insp. Gen., U. S. A., Insp. Gen. Div. Philippines.
Mentioned 90
Report of 86
Milo, Victorio, Capt., Insurgent forces. Surrender of 36
Mindanao and Jolo, Department of.
Civil government in 264
Creation of 256
Depots in 263
Districts in 256
Employes, civilian 263, 264
Engagements in 260, 261
Expeditions in 257, 258
Health of troops in 264
Jolo Archipelago 255, 256, 257
Military district of 255
Mindanao 258, 259, 260
Moros and Pagan tribes 269
Public domain at San Ramon 262, 263
Reports 266, 267, 268
Schools in 265
Slavery in 269, 270
Staff 269, 270, 271
Supply of 263
Taxes 264, 265
Territory comprising 255
U. S. forces in 49, 104, 105
Mindanao Island, Philippine Archipelago:
Conditions in 258, 259, 261
Subdistricts in 259

Digitized by Google

Page.
"Minneapolis," Steam Launch. Mentioned 223
Misamis, P. I.
Subdistrict established at 259
U. S. forces at 256
Mitchell, William, 1st Lieut., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols. Mentioned 150, 204
Moalboal, P. I. Engagement near 6
Moale, Edward, jr., Lieut., U. S. N. Mentioned 282, 308, 309, 343
Mobilitie, P. I. Engagement near 205
Molinao, P. I. Engagement near 249
Monaghan, William, Maj., Addl. P. M., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 136
Monat, P. I.
Engagement at 29
Engagement near 199
Monroe, Horace N., Pvt., Troop C, 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned 504
Montacop, P. I. Engagement at 174
Montalban, P. I.
Engagement at 18
U. S. forces at 208, 209
Moore, Edwin K., Commander, U. S. N., Comdg. Gunboat *Helena*. Mentioned. 211
Moore, George D., 1st Lieut., 23d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 231
Moore, John H., Corpl., Company L, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 379
Moore, John W., Capt., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 523, 526, 527
Moreleas, Genero, Lieut., Insurgent forces. Surrender of 36
Morgan, George H., Maj., 28th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 533
Morgan,———, 1st Class Sergt., Company E, Signal Corps, U.S.A. Mentioned. 350
"Morgan City," U. S. Army Transport. Mentioned 307
Moriones, P. I. Capture of Insurgents near 43
Morong, P. I.
Engagement at 17
U. S. forces at 208
Moros. Depredations of 30
Moros and Pagan Tribes 269, 270, 271
Morrill, Asa B., Pvt., Company D, 1st Colorado Vol. Inf. Mentioned 350
Morris, Lewis, P. A. Surg., U. S. N., U. S. S. *Helena*. Mentioned 325
Morrow, Frank J., 1st. Lieut., 17th U. S. Inf., Comdg. Macabebe Scouts.
Mentioned 22, 27, 198
Morrow, William M., 1st Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf.
Mentioned 290, 332, 340, 341
Report of 344
Morse, Benjamin C., Capt., 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 141
Morton, Charles G., Capt., 6th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 249
Moseley, Edward B., Maj. and Surg., U. S. Army.
Appointment of, as Chief Surgeon, Department of Southern Luzon 225
Mentioned 131, 225, 238
Moses, Cassius M., Lieut. Col., 1st Colorado Vol. Inf. Mentioned 349
Moss, James A., 1st Lieut., 24th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 22
Mount Amai, P. I. Engagement near 174
Mowry, Philip, 2d Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 29, 198
Moxica, Insurgent leader. Mentioned 248
Muir, Charles H., Maj., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Officer, Batangas, P. I.
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 459
Mentioned 21, 33, 89, 397, 398, 412, 452, 455, 469, 499, 524, 526, 533, 559
Reports of 524, 529, 530, 531
Mulford, Harry B., Maj., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Officer, San Pablo, P. I.
Correspondence with Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols 453, 454, 467, 468, 473, 474, 482, 489

Digitized by Google

Page.

Mulford, Harry B.—Continued.
Mentioned 212, 402, 403, 405, 411, 421, 422, 423, 455, 462, 464, 468, 469, 470, 472, 473, 474, 480, 484, 489, 491, 515, 534, 536, 546
Report of 539
Mulford, W. J., Hospital Steward, U. S. A. Mentioned 497
Mullay, William H., 1st Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf.
Correspondence with Charles G. Starr, Maj., Insp. Gen., U. S. Vols., Insp. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 307
Mentioned 289, 308, 309, 339, 340, 344, 347
Reports of 346, 347
Muttins, Thomas, Pvt., Company C, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 340
Mullins, William, Pvt., Company L, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 292, 355
Mulvey, William A., Pvt., Company B, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353
Munro, James N., 2d Lieut., 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned 15, 561, 562
Munroe, Horace N., Pvt., Troop C, 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned 496
Munson, Fred L., 1st Lieut., 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 287, 337, 338
Muntin-Ilog River, P. I. Engagement on 391
Muntinlupa, P. I.
Advance on 389
Engagements at 30, 297, 499, 508
Engagements near 9, 389, 390, 546
Fire at 297
U. S. forces at 208
Muriel, Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 18
Murphy, Ernest Van D., 1st Lieut., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 43
Murphy, John F., 1st Sergt., 34th Inf., U S. Vols. Mentioned 32
Murphy, William L., Capt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 19, 42
Murray, Arthur, Col. 43d Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Officer, 1st Dist., Dept. Visayas. Mentioned 48, 172, 247, 253
Murray, Cunliffe H., Capt., 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned 10, 11, 12
Murray, Peter, 1st Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf., and member of board of officers appointed to estimate loss to Insurgents in battle at Zapote River, P. I.
Mentioned 290, 340, 344
Reports of 312, 345
Myers, Hu B., Capt., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 218
Mynatt, Mark D., Pvt., Lt. Battery D, 6th U. S. Art. Mentioned .. 306, 357, 358, 366
Myquiapo, P I. Engagement at 9
Nagasaki, Japan.
Transport service from Taku to 102
Proposed hospital at 124
Nagcarlang, P. I.
Capture of 500, 501
Engagements near 23, 219
Occupied by U. S. forces 402
Reconnoissance toward 400
Naic, P. I.
Advance on 392, 393
Capture of 557
Civil government established at 554
Engagements near 19, 218, 394, 499, 553, 558, 559
Reconnoissance to 554
U. S. forces at 208, 212
Nalupa Nuevo, P. I. Engagement near 250
Napier, Robert, Pvt., Troop I, 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 435, 504, 553, 562, 563
"Napindan," U. S. Army Gunboat. Mentioned 45, 275, 276, 296, 297, 390

Digitized by Google

Page.
Narbacan, P. I. Engagement at 198
Nasugbu, P. I. U. S. forces at 208
Natata, P. I. Engagement near 42
Native Police. Mentioned 224
Natives, Philippine Islands.
Condition of 167, 168
Health of 123, 167
Negros Island, P. I.
Conditions in 253
Engagement in eastern part of 233
Elections in 252
Number of telegrams handled in, and money receipts 162
Provisional government for 251, 252
Signal Corps detachment on 159
Nelson, Hunter B., 1st Lieut., 24th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 18
Nelson, Richard, Pvt., Company I, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 314
Nelson, William A., Pvt., Company K, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 459, 505, 522
Nettles, Clarence S., Capt., 41st Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 25
Nuvians, Charles, Corpl., Company F, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 310, 340
Newberry, Charles P., Capt., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 26, 34, 40, 216, 219, 220, 512, 513
Newberry, Frank D., Capt., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 38
Newland, Clark E., Pvt., Company M, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 536
"Newport," Hospital Launch. Mentioned 132
"Newport," U. S. Army Transport. Mentioned 11
"Newport," U. S. Gunboat. Mentioned 307
Newton, Frank, 1st Sergt., Company K, 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 291, 336, 339
Newton, John, Pvt., Company K, 24th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 200
"New York," U. S. Launch. Mentioned 130
Nichols, Ross A., Capt., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 220, 531
Niclin, Benjamin P., 1st Lieut., 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 289, 355
Nipa Barracks, Paco, Manila, P. I. U. S. forces at 209
Niporo, P. I. Engagement near 28
Niskern, Albert D., Maj. and Com. Sub., U. S. Vols., Chief Commissary, Department of Mindanao and Jolo. Mentioned 105, 225, 229, 269
Noble, William H., 2d Lieut., 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 28, 32, 201
Nolan, Dennis E., 1st Lieut., 13th U. S. Inf., and Maj., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with William E. Bisbee, Col., 13th U. S. Inf 376
Mentioned 42, 213, 218, 375, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 403, 405, 415, 416, 427, 428, 429, 430, 476, 486, 520, 550, 551, 552, 557, 560
Reports of 376, 560
Nolan, Joseph A., Artificer, Company B, 45th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ... 215
Nolan, Robert M., Capt., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 42
Noland, John, Pvt., Company E, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353
Noras, Santas, Maj., Insurgent forces, insurgent presidente of Boloan, P. I.
Surrender of 32
Nordquist, Magnus, 2d Lieut., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols. Mentioned 150
Noriel, Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 390, 413, 427, 429
Norman, Seaton, Capt., Asst. Surg., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 538
Northern Luzon. Department of.
Casualties in 206
Commanding General of 196
Officers of Inspector-General's Dept. on duty in 90
Sanitary conditions of 121
U. S. forces in 45, 196

Digitized by Google

Page.

Norzagaray, P. I.
Capture of Insurgents near 37
Engagements near 16, 34, 37, 40, 203, 204, 205
Notgrass, ———, Pvt., Company A, 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 516
Noveleta, P. I.
Evacuated by U. S. forces 315
Reconnoissances to 283, 431
Retreat of insurgents from 393
U. S. forces at 208, 212
Nueva Caceres, P. I.
Engagements near 214, 218
Hdqrs., 3d Dist., Southern Luzon, established at 207, 208
U. S. forces at 209
Nueva Coveta, P. I. Engagement at 205
Nurses 129, 130
Oakes, John C., 1st Lieut., Corps of Engineers, U. S. Army, and Chief Engineer Officer, Dept. Southern Luzon, Comdg. Company B, Battalion Engineers. Mentioned 138, 139, 226, 229
Oas, P. I. Engagement at 26
O'Brien, Gaston, Capt., 23d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 6
O'Brien, Harry J., 2d Lieut., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 516
O'Brien, Lyster M., Maj., 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 12, 27
"Oceanica," Steamer. Mentioned 10
O'Connell (O'Connor), John J., 1st Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf., Comdg. Macabebe Scouts—
Mentioned 22, 198, 200, 290, 340, 341
Report of 342
Odin, Arthur S., Pvt., Company I, 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 292, 310, 339
Odiongan, Island of Tablas, P. I. Engagements near 216, 217
O'Donnell, P. I. Capture of 14
"Oeste," U. S. Army Gunboat. Mentioned 47, 293, 297, 481, 489
Officer in charge of casco rations. Correspondence with Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 306
Oila, P. I. Engagement near 411
O'Keefe, Cornealious F., Capt., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 137, 138
Olongapo, P. I.
Engagement at 16
Occupied by U. S. forces 16
"Olympia," U. S. Army Transport. Mentioned 11
Ondang, P. I. Engagement near 198
O'Neal, Amos F., Pvt., Company F, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 469, 505
O'Neil, Daniel, Pvt., Company L, 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 310
O'Neil, Joseph P., Capt., 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 16, 18
O'Neil, James, Sergt., Company H, 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 200
Operator, The Palace, Manila, P. I. Correspondence with Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 296
Orani, P. I. Ordnance captured near 25
Orders:
Headquarters Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps. Special Orders, No. 4 415
Headquarters 1st Division, Eighth Army Corps—
General Orders, No. 2 415
General Field Orders, No. 14 311
Headquarters Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade—
Field Orders, Nos. 1 and 2 417
Field Orders, Nos. 3 and 4 418
Field Orders, Nos. 5, 6, and 7 419

Digitized by Google

Page.

Orders—Continued.
Headquarters Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade—Continued.
Field Orders, Nos. 8 and 9 420
Field Orders, Nos. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, and 15 421
Field Orders, Nos. 16 and 17 422
Field Orders, Nos. 18, 19, 20, and 21 423
Field Orders, Nos. 22, 23, 24, 25, and 26 424
Field Orders, No. 27 425
General Orders, No. 2 415
Special Orders, No. 4 415
Headquarters Wheaton's Expeditionary Brigade. Field Orders, No. 4 524
Office United States Military Governor in the Philippine Islands. General Orders, No. 87 ..... 64, 65
Ordnance Department, Division of the Philippines.
Report of the Chief Ordnance Officer 140
Accidents to guns 146
Assistants 141
Cartridge cases 146, 147
Defective shells 146
Gatling guns 147
Noonday gun 142
Transportation 142
Work done by 141
Working force 141
Orden, Francisco, Chief of Ladrones. Capture of 33
Oraquieta, P. I. Engagement at 39
Ortiz, Mauro, Lieut. Col., Insurgent forces. Capture of 29
Orwig, Henry B., Maj., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols., and Comdg. Officer, Los Baños, P. I.
Correspondence with Theodore Schwan, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols 446, 456
Mentioned 23, 215, 485, 491
Ostheim, Louis, 1st Lieut., 6th U. S. Art. Mentioned 234, 235, 236, 238, 239
Otis, Elwell S., Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Dept. Pacific and 8th Army Corps.
Correspondence with William McKinley, President of the United States of America 309
See *Adjutant-General Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, and the Division of the Philippines.*
Mentioned 26, 252, 319, 325, 328, 329, 330, 331, 389, 451, 467, 477
Relinquishes command of the Division of the Philippines 31, 59
Otis, Frank I., 2d Lieut., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Macabebe Scouts. Mentioned 38, 204
Ovenshine, Samuel, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols., Comdg. 2d Brigade, 1st Div., 8th Army Corps.
Correspondence with—
Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 305, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331
Wheaton, Loyd, Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols., Comdg. 1st Prov. Brig., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 326
See *Adjutant-General, Second Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.*
Mentioned 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 294, 295, 306, 307, 317, 330, 331, 332, 335, 339, 343, 344, 350, 356, 367, 374
Overton, Charles A., Pvt., Company I, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 310, 340
Pack, William F., 2d Lieut., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 213, 488, 489, 510, 511
Padilla, Pablo, (Col.) Gen., Insurgent forces. Capture of 32, 197

Digitized by Google

Page.

Paete, P. I.
Engagements near 26, 501
Occupied by U. S. forces 26
Smallpox epidemic at 121
U. S. forces at 208
Pagan tribes and Moros. Mentioned 269, 270, 271
Page, Henry, 1st Lieut., Asst. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 132
Page, John H., jr., 2d Lieut., 3d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 37, 38, 204
Pagsajan, P. I.
Bridge to be constructed at 516
Engagement at 42
Engagements near 41, 215, 411
Occupied by U. S. forces 408
Reconnoissance in vicinity of 23
Reconnoissance to 515
U. S. forces assigned to station at 424, 495
U. S. forces at 208, 212, 408
Paine, Charles H., 1st Lieut., 13th U. S. Inf. Report of 373
Palanoc, Masbate, P. I.
Engagement at 210
Occupied by U. S. forces 210
Surrender of insurgents at 211
Palencia, Hacienda, P. I. Engagement at 242
Palmer, Frederick L., Capt., 9th U. S. Inf.
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 323
Mentioned 283, 287, 326, 337, 385
Palmer, George, Capt., 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 287, 303, 308, 309, 337, 385
Palo, P. I. Engagement at 249
Pamligan, Vicente. Mentioned 63
"Pampanga," U. S. Gunboat. Mentioned 169, 241, 244
Panay Island, P. I.
Character of country 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169
Conditions on 252
Interruptions of telegraphic and telephonic communications 158, 159
Messages, telegraphic and telephonic, handled in, and money receipts .. 161, 162
Permanent line construction 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168
Telegraph and telephone lines in, and their operation and maintenance .. 154, 155, 156, 157, 158
Pandan, P. I. Occupied by U. S. forces 249
Pandataqui, P. I. Advance on 12
Pangil, P. I. Insurgents captured near 40
Pangpan, P. I. Engagement at 198
Panguil, P. I. Engagement at 220
Panique, P. I.
Engagement at 20
Engagement near 202
Surrender of insurgents at 33
Panter, Frank, Pvt., Company I, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 479
Paombong, P. I. Engagements near 38, 204
Paquil, P. I. Engagements near 30, 411
Paranaque, P. I.
Advance on 334, 335, 336, 341, 342, 345, 349, 359, 360
Construction of bridge near 139, 226
Engagements near 277, 332
Telegraph office opened at 351
U. S forces at 208, 284, 300, 326, 327, 356

Digitized by Google

Page.
Paranas, P. I. Attack on, by insurgents 25
Parang-Parang, P. I. U. S. forces at 255
Parayan Mount, P. I. Engagements at 34, 202
Parker, James, Capt., 4th U. S. Cav., and Lieut. Col., 45th Inf., U. S. Vols.
Mentioned 7, 20
Parker, John H., Maj., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 217, 219, 399, 453, 470, 534, 540
Parker, John, Pvt., Company C, 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 505
Parker, Thomas F., Pvt., Company K, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353
Parker, John H., Pvt., Company D, 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 471
Parks, Fred H., 1st Lieut., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 18
Parmerter, Almon L., Capt., 21st U. S. Inf., Supervisor of Internal Revenue, Department of Southern Luzon.
Mentioned 226, 229, 344
Report of 346
Parsons, James, Pvt., Company B, 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 471
Pasacao, P. I. U. S. forces at 209
Pasay, P. I.
Telegraph office opened at 351
U. S. forces at 208
Pasay Cavalry Barracks, Manila, P. I. U. S. forces in 209
Pasco, William D., 2d Lieut., 18th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 167
Pasig, P. I.
Construction of ferries near 139
U. S. forces at 208
Pasig River, P. I., northern boundary of Department of Southern Luzon 210
Pasigoy, P. I. Engagement at 249
Passi, P. I. Engagement near 238
Patajo, Crispulo, Chief of Detectives. Mentioned 202, 203
Paterno, Ambrosio, Insurgent leader. Capture of 199
Paterno, Pedro, Insurgent leader. Mentioned 30
Paterno, Pedro A., Señor, President of the Filipino Cabinet.
Address of 69
Mentioned 66, 67, 69
Proposed speech of 77, 78
Patnongon, P. I. Engagements near 249
Patten, George H., Capt., 4th U. S. Inf.
Mentioned 279, 281, 290, 314, 363, 364, 377, 385
Report of 380
Patton, Oscar, Sergt., Light Battery F, 5th U. S. Art. Mentioned 7
Pauin, P. I. Engagement at 215
Paul, Charles R., Maj., 18th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 241, 245
Pavey, Neil P., 1st Lieut. and Commissary, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 461
Pavia, P. I. Engagement at 237, 250
Payapa, P. I. Engagement near 219
Pay Department, Division of the Philippines.
Report of the Chief Paymaster 125
Currency 136
Officers on duty in 135, 136
Receipts and disbursements 137
Transportation 136
Payson, Francis L., Maj., P. M., U. S. Army. Mentioned 136
Pearce, Earle, D'A., 1st Lieut., 6th U. S. Art. Mentioned 19
Peck, Frank H., Capt., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 250

Digitized by Google

Page.
Pedlar, Lyle H., 2d Lieut., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 13
Peña, Joaquin de la, Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 24, 246, 252
Peñaranda, P. I.
Engagement at 38
Engagements near 29, 36, 201, 204
Stores captured near 26
Pendleton, Charles M., 2d Lieut., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 216, 217
Pendleton, Edwin P., Capt., 23d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 6
Penn, Julius A., Maj., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols., Actg. Insp. Gen. Mentioned 88, 90
"Pennsylvania," U. S. Army Transport. Mentioned 5, 11, 101, 104
Penrose, George H., Maj. and Brigade Surgeon, U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with—
Adjt. Gen. 2d Brig., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 318
Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 320, 325
Mentioned 131, 277, 288, 311, 323, 362
Reports of 360, 384
Perer, Cormelo, Lieut., Spanish Army, with wife and child, Insurgent prisoners. Release of 519
Perez Dasmarinas, P. I. Reconnoissance toward 351
Perez, Francisco, Chief of Bolomen. Capture of 202
Perez, Nicolas, Maj., Insurgent forces. Capture of 35
Perez, Pio, 1st Sergt., 5th Company, Macabebe Scouts. Mentioned 32
Perley, Harry O., Maj. and Surg., U. S. Army, commanding hospital ship *Relief*. Mentioned 121, 130, 132
Permarrillo, Major, Insurgent forces. Mentioned 24
Perry, Orville R., 1st Lieut., 44th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 40
Peshine, John H. H., Capt., 13th U. S. Inf.
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen. 2d Brig., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 369, 370
Mentioned 363, 373, 375
Report of 369
Pershing, Ward B., 2d Lieut., 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned 560, 563
Persons, Elbert B. (C. H.), Actg. Asst. Surg. and 1st Lieut., Medical Department, U. S. A. Mentioned 550
Peters, P. B., 1st Class Sergt., Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned. 189
Peters, Ernest J., Pvt., Company E, Signal Corps. Mentioned 183
Pettit, James S., Col., 31st Inf., U. S. Vols., and Comdg. Officer 2d District, Department of Mindanao and Jolo. Mentioned 50, 259
Petty, Leonard C., Pvt., Company A, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 539
Phelan, Patrick, Pvt., Troop I, 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 475, 503, 504
Philippine Islands.
Conditions in 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 68, 70, 71, 72, 410, 411, 413, 414
Negotiations looking to their pacification 66, 67, 78
Philippine Volunteers. Mentioned 232
Piang, Dato. Mentioned 260
Pickett, George B., Maj., Addl. P. M., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 136
Piegnitz, William, Pvt., Company L, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353
Pierce, Palmer B., 1st Lieut., 13th U. S. Inf. Report of 374
Pila, P. I.
Engagement at 515
Engagement near 219
Pilar, P. I. Engagement near 247
Pilar, Pio del, Gen., Insurgent forces.
Capture of 35
Mentioned 472

Digitized by Google

Page.

Pili, P. I.
Engagement at 245
Engagement near 214
Surrender of insurgents at 43
Pinkham, Edward W., 1st Lieut. and Asst. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned. 132, 287, 338
Pinon, Julian. Mentioned 63
Pithoud, J. F., Pvt., Company F, 1st Colorado Vol. Inf. Mentioned 292, 350
Platt, Ora, Pvt., Company E, Hospital Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 132
Polangui, P. I.
Engagement at 25
Engagement near 218
Polanqui, P. I. U. S. forces assigned to station at 432
Police, Native 220
Police, Native Civil, Manila, P. I.
Authorized increase of 194
Organization of 193, 194
Stations of companies of 194
Strength of 194
Polillo Island, Philippine Archipelago. Proposed site for leper colony 135
Polk, James K., Capt., 1st Tennessee Vol. Inf. Mentioned 5
Pollok, P. I. U. S. forces at 255
Polosapio, P. I. Engagement at 200
Pond, Arlington, Actg. Asst. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 285, 354, 355
Poore, Benjamin A., Capt. and Adjt., 6th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 7, 232
Pope, James W., Lieut. Col., U. S. Vols., Chief Q. M., Dept. Pacific and 8th Army Corps.
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 301
Mentioned 101
Porac, P. I.
Capture of arms near 35, 36, 203
Construction of truss bridge near 139
Destruction of ordnance property near 42
Engagements at 5, 7, 10, 11
Engagements near 11
"Port Albert," U. S. A. Transport. Mentioned 102
Porterfield, Joseph W., Capt., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 508, 512, 513
Potter, Charles L., Capt., Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., Lieut. Col. and Chief Engineer, U. S. Vols. Mentioned 137
Powell, John S., Capt., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols.
Mentioned 525, 526
Report of 532
Powell, Junius L., Maj., Surg., U. S. A. Relieved from duty as Chief Surgeon, Department of Southern Luzon 225
Powers, Teamster. Mentioned 525
Prado, Gregorio, Lieut., Insurgent forces. Capture of 32
Prado, Inocencia del, Maj., Insurgent forces. Surrender of 42
Prado, Vicente, General, Insurgent forces.
Capture of 31, 200
Mentioned 197, 200
Pratt, Edward B., Lieut. Col., 46th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 395, 438
Prescott, Austin F., Capt., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 30, 33, 41, 199, 201
Prescott, Frank C., Capt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 249
President, United States of America.
Correspondence with Elwell S. Otis, Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Dept. Pacific and 8th Army Corps 309
Mentioned 309, 310, 378
Proclamation by 36

Digitized by Google

Page.
Preston, William, Corpl., Company A, 24th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 204
Prexino, Captain, Insurgent forces. Capture of 213
Printing Outfit. Capture of, from Insurgents 539
Prisoners.
American, release of 14, 213, 411
Insurgent, number of, confined in Manila, P. I. 191
Pritchett, Orlean A., Mr., Civilian Clerk. Mentioned 285
Proclamations.
Amnesty 36, 65
Garcia, Pantaleon, Gen., Insurgent forces 62
MacArthur, Arthur, Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Div. Philippines 67, 68
Schwan, Theodore, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols 425
Tinio, Manuel, Gen., insurgent forces 62, 63
Proctor, Jay F., Sergt., Light Battery F, 5th U. S. Art. Mentioned 7
Provost Courts, Div. Philippines 97
Provost Guard, City of Manila, P. I.
Report of the Provost-Marshal-General, Division of the Philippines 189
Bilibid Military Prison 191
Boards of survey 191
Clerical force 191
Courts-martial 190, 191
Insurgent prisoners 191
Organizations composing 192
Stations of headquarters of organizations and companies 193
Public domain, San Ramon, P. I. 262
Puenta Rivas, P. I.
Engagement at 25
Engagement near 25
Pumping station, Manila, P. I. U. S. forces at 208
Purcell, ———, Corpl., Company L, 46th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 242
Purdy, Clarence N., 1st Lieut., 6th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 245
Putnam, Israel, 2d Lieut., 6th U. S. Inf., Comdg. detachment Signal Corps, Actg. Signal Officer, Island of Negros. Mentioned 159
Puyo, Dato. Mentioned 267
Quartermaster's Department, Div. Philippines.
Report of the Chief Quartermaster 99
Carabaos 101
Chinese litter bearers 100
Clerical force 103
Clothing 101, 102
Expenditures 103, 224
Horses and mules 102
Native ponies 100, 101
Rail transportation 102
Transportation facilities and efficiency thereof 99, 100, 223, 224
Quartermaster's employees. Mentioned 11
Quiem, P. I. Engagement near 200
Quinn, George E., Corpl., Company E, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 469
Quinn, Joseph, Corpl., Company E, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols Mentioned 505
Quinn, Thomas, Pvt., Company H, 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 200
Quinson, Mariano, Lieut., Insurgent forces.
Mentioned 34
Surrender of 34
Quintana, P. I. Reconnoissance to 510
Quintos, Felipe de, Lieut., Insurgent forces. Capture of 29
"Quiros," Spanish Gunboat. Purchase of by U. S. Government 141

Digitized by Google

Page.
Radabaugh, Fred, Corp., Company K, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 534, 535
Ragay, P. I. Destruction of the house of the presidente of 42
Rains (Raines), Samuel P., Acting Steward, Hospital Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 292, 361, 384
Ralston, Francis W., jr., 2d Lieut., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 401, 464, 492, 493, 508, 509, 514
Ralston, Charles A., Musician, Company A, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 532
Ramos, Jusa, Maj., Insurgent forces. Capture of 40
Ramsey, Frank De W., Capt., 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned... 277, 281, 287, 337, 338, 385
Randolph, Benjamin H., Capt., 6th U. S. Art., Actg. Insp. Gen., Dept. of Mindanao and Jolo. Mentioned 90
Rash (Bash), Louis H., 1st Lieut., 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 202
Rations 123, 124
Rayne, Thomas J., Pvt., Company I, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 310, 340
Rayson, Marion C., Capt., 44th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 246, 247
Read, Alvan C., 1st Lieut., 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 201, 202
Read, Beverly A., Capt. and Adjt., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 523, 524, 526, 533
Receipts and disbursements, Pay Department..... 137
"**Recorder**," English Steamship. Mentioned 153
Records of events..... 5, 159, 172, 174, 177, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205
Reed, Robert F., Corpl., Company E, 1st Colorado Vol. Inf. Mentioned..... 350
Reed, William O., 1st Lieut., 31st Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 30
Reeder, Odus J., 2d Lieut., 41st Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 198
Rees, Harry L., Maj., P. M., U. S. A. Mentioned..... 136
Rees, Robert I., 2d Lieut., 3d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 204
Reese, Charles B., Capt., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 512
Reeve, Horace M., 1st Lieut., 3d U. S. Inf., aid-de-camp to Maj. Gen. John C. Bates, Comdg. Dept. of Southern Luzon. Mentioned..... 229
Refugio, P. I. Proposed site for leper colony 135
Regan, James, Maj., 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 27
Regan, J., Batt. Sergt. Maj., 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 291, 339
Reichmann, Carl, Capt., 17th U. S. Inf., Actg. Asst. Adjt. Gen., Division of the Philippines. Correspondence with Crosby P. Miller, Maj., Q. M., U. S. A., Chief Quartermaster Division of the Philippines..... 109
Reifsnyder, Joseph C., A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 132
Reilly, Henry J., Capt., 5th U. S. Art.
Mentioned..... 5, 102, 141, 147
Report of..... 142
"**Relief**," U. S. A. Hospital Ship.
Mentioned..... 121, 130, 131, 399, 461, 465
Inspection of 88
Rethorst, Otto W., 2d Lieut., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 560, 562, 563
Reyes, Isabelo de los, Author of "Guerrilla Tactics." Mentioned 72
Reys, Salvador, Vice-Presidente of Santa Cruz, P. I. Mentioned 63
Reynolds, William B., Capt., 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 8
Rice, Edmund, Col., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Officer, 4th District, Department Visayas. Mentioned..... 49, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 240, 242, 247
Rice, Sedgwick, Maj., 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 199, 315, 316, 317
Richardson, Alexander V., Capt., 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 31, 200
Richmond, Henry R., Capt., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 516
Rickard, Richard O., 1st Lieut., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 150, 183, 184
Ricorti, Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 313
Ridner, Rufus, Pvt., Company A, 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 469, 505, 518

Digitized by Google

Page.

Riel, Col., Insurgent forces.
Capture of 394
Mentioned 502, 512, 547
Riney, Leonard C., Pvt., Company A, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 505
Rio Chico, P. I. Engagement at mouth of 10
Rio Grande, P. I. Engagement at 11
Rio Malaquin-Ilong, P. I. Engagement on 391
Rio Peñaranda, P. I. Engagement near headwaters of 198, 199
Rio Tibagan, P. I. Engagement on 391
Rittenhouse, Rufus, Pvt., Company A, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 530
Rizal, Paciano, Insurgent leader. Mentioned 42
Roads, condition of 139
Roach, George H., Capt., 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 5
Robbers. Extirpation of 64
Robe, Charles F., Lieut. Col., 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 27
Roberts, Charles D., Capt., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Capture of, by insurgents. 202
Roberts, Harris L., Capt., 19th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 170
Robertson, George, Pvt., Company H, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 351
Robichon, Hector A., 2d Lieut. and Adjt., 3d Battalion, 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 375
Robinson, Henry E., Capt., 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 354, 356, 358
Rochester, William B., Jr., Maj., Addl. P. M., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 136
Roeder, Alfred, Sergt., Company K, 6th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 242
Roemmelt, Charles, A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 132
Rogel y Lebus, Manuel, Dr. Mentioned 135
Rollis, Christopher J., Capt., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 28, 198
Roman, Capt., Battalion of Laguna, Insurgent forces. Mentioned 556
Romblon, P. I. Release of prisoners at 39
Romblon Island, P. I. Expedition to 211
"Romulus," Steamer. Mentioned 153
Rosal, Origan Coronal y, Capt., Insurgent forces, and Aid-de-Camp to Valdoraces Aguinaldo. Surrender of 39
Rosario, P. I.
Capture of 533
Destruction of insurgent camp near 31
Engagements at 8, 397, 523, 531, 562
Engagements near 455, 556
List of officers and men engaged in capture of 524
Pursuit of insurgents to 19
Reconnoissance to 283
Retreat of insurgents from 393
U. S. forces assigned to station at 422
U. S. forces at 208, 470, 491
Rosebrock, Arthur, Pvt., Company L, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 379
Rossitter, Purgu L., A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 465, 467
Ross, James O., Capt., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 218
Rostan (Roston), James A., Corp., Company K, 24th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 31, 200
Rucker, Lindsey P., Capt., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 201
Ruggles, James A., Capt., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 202
Russell, Edgar, Capt., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols., Comdg. Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. A., and Chief Signal Officer Department of Southern Luzon.
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 310, 314
Mentioned 150, 226, 229, 278, 288, 334, 350, 351, 549
Reports of 181, 187, 350

Digitized by Google

Page.
Russell, ——, Corpl., Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 175
Ryan, James, Pvt., Company B, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned .. 459, 505, 522, 539
Ryan, ——, Corpl., Company —, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 533
Rylott, Thomas, Corp., Company F, 1st Colorado Vol. Inf. Mentioned 350
Saffold, Marion B., Capt., 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 370, 371
Sagad, P. I. Engagement near 32, 201
Sage, William H., Capt., 23d U. S. Inf., Actg. Asst. Adjt. Gen., 2d Brig., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps.
Correspondence with—
Adjt. Gen., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 326, 330
Bubb, John W., Maj., 4th U. S. Inf. 317
See *Adjutant-General, Second Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.*
Mentioned 5, 280, 281, 283, 286, 287, 306, 309, 347, 348
Report of 362
Saiton, P. I. Engagement at 231
Sakilan, Dato. Mentioned 267
Salazar, Colonel. Chief of Staff of General Fullon, Insurgent forces. Mentioned 249
Salcedo, P. I.
Engagement at 31
Engagement near 199
Salisbury, W. W., Pvt., Company H, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 486, 505
Salisbury, ——, Corp., Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 182
Sallas, Quintin, Insurgent leader. Mentioned 246, 252
Salman, Vincente, Capt., Insurgent forces. Capture of 32
Salvador, Pedro, Maj., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 15
Samal Mount, P. I.
Engagements at 199
Engagements near 30, 200
Sampaloc, P. I.
Engagements at 21, 490, 491, 537
Engagements near 409, 511, 518, 519
Sample, William R., 1st Lieut., 13th U. S. Infantry.
Mentioned 371, 372
Report of 371
San Antonio, P. I. Engagements near 218, 501, 515
Sanarez, Vincente, Lieut., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 353
San Augustin, P. I.
Engagements at 8, 28, 198
Occupied by U. S. forces 8
San Benito, P. I. Engagements near 411, 527
San Blas, P. I. Engagement near 14
San Carlos, P. I.
Capture of ordnance near 33
Engagement near 10
San Cristobal, P. I. Engagement near 18
San Diego, P. I.
Engagements at 500, 501, 502, 508, 509, 511, 536, 546
Engagements near 20, 400, 401, 402, 469
Sandoval, Ambrosio, Capt., Insurgent forces. Surrender of 34
San Fabian, P. I.
Engagements at 12
Engagements near 13, 14
Expedition to 11
Operations of engineer troops around 138

Digitized by Google

Page.
San Felipe Meri, Manila, P. I. U. S. forces at 209
San Fernando, P. I.
Engagement near 215
Headquarters Provisional Brigade established at 6
Operations of engineer troops in vicinity of 138
San Francisco, P. I. Engagement at 8
San Francisco de Malabon, P. I.
Engagement at 9
Reconnoissances toward 283, 316
Retreat of insurgents from 393
U. S. forces at 208
San Ildefonso, P. I. Engagements at 16, 200, 202
San Isidro, P. I.
Construction of bridges near 139
Engagements near 10, 220, 530
Expedition under Lawton advances north of 11
Insurgents captured near 21
Occupied by U. S. forces 10
Sanitation 121, 122, 123, 132, 133, 134, 225
San Jacinto, P. I.
Engagements near 13
Expedition to 11
Occupied by U. S. forces 12
San Joaquin, P. I. Landing of U. S. forces at 243
San Jose, P. I.
Arms found near 36
Engagements near 203, 204, 218
U. S. forces at 208, 495
San Jose de Mexico, P. I. Capture of Insurgent General Hizon at 35
San Juan de Guimba, P. I.
Engagements near 41, 200, 203, 217
Surrender of arms at 34
San Julian, P. I. Engagement at 31
San Luciano, P. I. Engagement at 200
San Luis, P. I.
Advance on 532
Engagements at 16, 38, 201, 202, 219
Engagement near 412
San Manuel, P. I.
Engagements at 27, 32
Engagement near 201
Insurgents captured at 32
San Mateo, P. I.
Attacked by Macabebe Scouts 10
Capture of 17
Engagements at 41
Engagements near 9, 518
Troops at 208, 209
San Miguel, P. I.
Cold storage plant at 111
Engagements at 17, 202
Engagements near 33, 40, 41, 202, 205
San Miguel, General, Insurgent forces. Mentioned 14
San Miguel, wife of Tomas Torres, Native Guide. Mentioned 307
San Miguel de Mayumo, P. I. Engagement near 202

Digitized by Google

San Nicolas, P. I. Page.
Capture of 8
Engagements near 27, 29, 213
Surrender of insurgents at 42
Sanno, James M. J., Lieut. Col., 4th U. S. Inf.
Correspondence with—
Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 355, 356
Andrews, Henry M., Capt., 1st U. S. Art., Actg. Chief of Art., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 356, 357
Mentioned 283, 284, 286, 333
Report of 352
San Pablo, P. I.
Capture of 455
Concentration of troops at 400
Engagements at 22, 398, 405, 455, 470, 491, 492, 495, 499, 500, 545, 557, 562
Engagements near 20, 220, 508, 509, 514, 521, 545, 546, 555, 556
Smallpox epidemic at 121
U. S. forces at 208, 422
Occupied by U. S. forces 513
San Pedro, P. I. Capture of 18
San Pedro Macati, P. I.
Advance from 331
Concentration of troops at 274
Engagement near 275, 276
Telegraph office at 351
U. S. forces at 35, 208, 212, 331, 336, 339, 341, 342, 344, 346, 348, 350, 359, 361, 362, 366, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 377, 378, 380, 388
San Pedro Tunasan, P. I.
Engagements at 510, 551
Reconnoissance toward 560
San Quintin, P. I.
Engagement at 201
Engagement near 31
San Ramon, P. I. Government farm near 262, 263
Santa Ana, P. I.
Capture of Antonio Bautista at 43
Capture of Insurgent General Hizon near 203
Engagements near 7, 29
Reconnoissance to 244
U. S. forces at 212
Santa Barbara, P. I.
Engagements at 31, 200
Occupied by U. S. forces 237
Santa Cruz, P. I.
Capture of 501, 518
Commissary stores at 481
Election held at 478
Engagements at 7, 8, 9, 199
Engagements near 201, 217, 404, 411, 518
Hdqrs. Schwan's Ex. Brig. returns to 410
Insurgent forces at 456, 514
Occupied by U. S. forces 210
Prisoners captured near 25, 26
Plan of campaign against 399
Reconnoissance toward 518

Digitized by Google

Santa Cruz, P. I.—Continued. Page.
Reported strength of insurgents near 466
Telephone system established at 148
U. S. forces at 208, 212, 470, 492, 495, 518
Santa Lucia, P. I. Capture of Francisco Perez near 202
Santa Maria, P. I.
Engagement near 37
Reconnoissance to 34
Santa Mesa, P. I. Hospital at 124, 131
Santa Monica, P. I. Engagement at 201
Santa Rita, P. I. Engagements near 13, 37
Santa Rosa, P. I.
Capture of 18
U. S. forces at 208
Santiago, Jose, Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 217
Santiago, P. I.
Engagement near 202
Reconnoissance to 34
Santo Domingo, P. I.
Capture of ordnance near 34
Engagement at 203
Engagement near 202
Santo Niño, P. I. Engagements near 214
Santos, Captain of Ladrones. Capture of 41
Santo Tomas, P. I.
Concentration of troops at 396
Engagements near 19, 200, 202, 398, 441, 448, 508, 509, 516, 517, 521, 534, 555
Occupied by U. S. forces 455, 517
Operations at 395
U. S. forces at 208, 455, 470, 491, 495
San Vicente, P. I.
Engagement at 199
Engagement near 27
Sara, P. I.
Engagements at 242
Engagements near 240
Sargent, Herbert H., Lieut. Col., 29th Inf., U. S. Vols., Judge-Advocate Department of Southern Luzon. Mentioned 223, 228
Sargents (Sargent), Harry W., Corpl., Company E, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 527
Sariaya, P. I.
Capture of 557
Engagements at 473, 487, 513, 528
Engagements near 40, 221, 406, 562, 563
Occupied by U. S. forces 404
Reconnoissance through 23
Release of Spanish prisoners at 405
U. S. forces at 208
Sarratt, Edwin O., 1st Lieut., 6th U. S. Art. Mentioned 11
Savage, Frank M., 1st Lieut., 14th U. S. Inf., Chief Commissary Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade. Mentioned 290, 377, 380, 381, 414, 416, 418, 420, 421, 436, 442, 444, 452, 454, 479
Schaffer, Marion F., Pvt., Company C, 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 448, 505, 517
Scherer, Louis C., Maj., 27th Inf., U. S. Vols., Actg. Insp. Gen. Mentioned. 88, 90
Schley, Lanier, Corpl., Company G, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 469, 505

Digitized by Google

Page.
Schlotz, Fred., Civilian Photographer. Mentioned 220
Schmidt, William J., Sergt., Q. M. 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 41
Schneider, Anthony, Pvt., Company L, 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned . 496, 505
Schoeffel, Francis H., 1st Lieut., 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 287, 337, 338
Schoeffel, John B., 1st Lieut., 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 338
Schoenith, Peter J., Pvt., Company D, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 505
Schofield, William B., Maj. and Addl. P. M., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 136
Schools, Philippine Archipelago 64, 265
Schreiner, Edward R., 1st Lieut., Asst. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 131
Schuyler, Walter S., Col. 46th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Officer Silang, P. I.
Correspondence with Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols 426, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 455, 456, 500, 501
Mentioned 388, 389, 392, 393, 416, 420, 426, 428, 429, 430, 432, 434, 437, 445
Report of 541
Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade, 1st Division, 8th Army Corps.
Casualties in 504, 505, 506
Close of operations of 491
Correspondence relating to operations of 425
Instructions for guidance of 418
Letters to regimental commanders of 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504
Losses and property captured 564
Orders relating to operations of 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425
Organization of 415
Reorganization of 416, 417
Transfer of troops to and from Wheaton's Ex. Brig 445, 447, 523, 542
Trains 416, 417
Schwan, Theodore, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade, 1st Division, 8th Army Corps.
Assignment of 415
Correspondence with—
Adjt. Gen., Dept. Pacific and 8th Army Corps and Division Philippines 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 437, 438, 439, 441, 442, 443, 448, 449, 451, 453, 455, 456, 457, 458, 460, 462, 463, 464, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498
Adjt. Gen., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 426, 427, 428, 431, 433, 434, 435, 436, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 445, 447, 449, 450, 451, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 465, 466, 467, 477, 478, 482, 483, 484, 486, 494, 495, 497
Anderson, George S., Col., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols 444, 446, 449, 450, 454, 460, 461, 462, 465, 472, 484, 485, 495, 499, 526
Beacom, John H., Lieut. Col., 42d Inf., U. S. Vols 480, 482, 483, 489, 490
Boyd, Charles T., Maj., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols., and Comdg. Officer Santa Cruz, P. I 451, 462, 463, 475, 482, 488, 492, 496, 497, 501, 502
Brooke, William, Maj., 46th Inf., U. S. Vols 450
Bullard, Robert L., Col., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols 441, 445, 447, 452, 464, 465, 472, 475, 480, 482, 483, 484, 494, 500
Cheatham, B. Frank, Col., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols 449, 463, 476, 478, 480, 492, 493, 520, 523
Crozier, William, Capt., Ord. Dept., U. S. A 468
Dorst, Joseph H., Col., 45th Inf., U. S. Vols 435
Dravo, Edward E., Maj., Com. Sub., U. S. A., Chief Commissary, Division of the Philippines 489
Erwin, James B., Capt. and Adjt., 4th U. S. Cav 445
Fuller, Lawson M., 1st Lieut., Ordnance Depart., U. S. A., Ordnance Officer, 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 477
Gaines, Noel, Capt. and Adjt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols 446, 447, 450, 451

Digitized by Google

Page.

Schwan, Theodore—Continued.
Correspondence with—Continued.
Gardener, Cornelius, Col., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols 426, 427, 428, 436, 440, 441, 447, 460, 461, 471, 478, 486, 487, 488, 489, 492, 493, 494, 495, 497, 502
Hartigan, Thomas L., Maj., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols., and Comdg. Officer, Tayabas, P. I 431, 443, 466, 467, 486
Hayes, Edward M., Lieut. Col., 4th U. S. Cav 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 433, 436, 444, 446, 448, 449, 452, 462, 484, 490, 495, 496, 498, 499, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557
Holbrook, Willard A., Maj., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols., and Comdg. Officer, Lipa, P. I 452, 456, 457, 459, 460, 465
Hyde, John McE., Maj., Q. M., Depot Quartermaster, Manila, P. I.... 475
Johnston, William H., Maj., 46th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Officer, Indang, P. I 440, 443, 450
Kerrick (Carrick), Harrison S., Capt., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols 435
Knight, John T., Maj. Q. M., U. S. Vols., Chief Quartermaster, 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 459
Langhorne, George T., Maj., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Officer, Calamba, P. I 444, 460, 465, 471, 472, 473, 478
Lenihan, Michael J., Capt., 25th U. S. Inf., and Quartermaster, Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade..... 437, 442, 444, 448, 450, 451, 456, 459, 464, 466
Lovering, Leonard A., Maj., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols 474, 520, 521
MacManus, Augustus F. W., Capt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols 458
McGinness, John R., Lieut. Col., Ordnance Department, U. S. Army, Chief Ordnance Officer, Division of the Philippines 425
Mearns, Robert W., 1st Lieut., 20th U. S. Inf 458
Miller, Crosby P., Maj. and Quartermaster, U. S. Army, Chief Quartermaster, Division of the Philippines 426, 439
Mulford, Harry P., Maj., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Officer, San Pablo, P. I 453, 454, 467, 468, 473, 474, 482, 489
Orwig, Henry B., Maj., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols., and Comdg. Officer, Los Banos, P. I 446, 456
Schuyler, Walter S., Col., 46th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Officer, Silan, P. I 426, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 455, 456, 500, 501
Sibert, William L., Capt., Corps of Engineers, U. S. Army, Engineer Officer, Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade, and Chief Engineer and General Manager of the Manila and Dagupan Railway... 503, 504
Smiley, Samuel E., Capt., 15th U. S. Inf., and Aid-de-Camp to Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols 453
Steele, Matthew F., Maj., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Officer Lucban, P. I ..... 444, 449, , 481, 482, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 490, 491, 492, 496, 497
Sturgis, Samuel D., Lieut. Col., U. S. Vols., Adjt. Gen. Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade 425
Van Deusen, George W., Capt., 7th U. S. Art 497, 503
Van Leer, Sam, Capt., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Officer Majayjay, P. I 477, 479, 483, 484, 485
Walker, Kirby, 1st Lieut., 4th U. S. Cav., and Aid-de-Camp to Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols 445, 454, 468
Weber, John E., Capt., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols 461
Winans, Edwin B., jr., 1st Lieut., 4th U. S. Cav 485, 488
Wooten, William P., 2d Lieut., Corps of Engineers, U. S. Army 507
Mentioned 8, 130, 138, 142, 182, 183, 420, 432, 433, 435, 436, 438, 440, 441, 443, 444, 447, 448, 451, 454, 456, 461, 462, 463, 465, 466, 471, 474, 475, 482, 483, 484, 485, 488, 489, 492, 495, 496, 497, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 528, 534, 535, 539, 540, 541, 547, 550, 552, 553, 555, 558, 561

Digitized by Google

Page.

Schwan, Theodore—Continued.
Proclamation by 425
Report of 387
Scott, Ernest D., 2d Lieut., 6th U. S. Art., and Capt., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols.
Mentioned 218, 274, 277, 291, 331, 333, 356, 357
Reports of 334, 359
Scott, Walter S., Maj., 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 431, 432
Scott, William S., Capt., 1st Cav., and Lieut. Col. 44th Inf., U. S. Vols.
Mentioned 243, 244, 245, 246, 249, 251
Scouts.
Mentioned 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 18, 22, 24, 25, 29, 30, 32, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 45, 46, 48, 49, 52, 54, 56, 93, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 243, 244, 245, 249, 250, 275, 276, 284, 297, 314, 315, 316, 317, 362, 377, 380, 388, 389, 390, 393, 397, 401, 407, 412, 414, 415, 416, 417, 419, 420, 422, 425, 426, 427, 430, 432, 433, 435, 440, 444, 455, 465, 467, 469, 476, 477, 483, 488, 497, 506, 509, 510, 512, 513, 515, 517, 518, 519, 536, 542, 543, 546, 547, 548, 550, 551, 552, 556, 557, 558, 559, 561, 562
Scranton, Gilmore G., Capt., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 24, 485, 571
Scribner, Floyd B., Pvt., Company K, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 348
Scriven, George P., Maj. and Signal Officer, U. S. Vols., Chief Signal Officer, Department of the Visayas.
Mentioned 149, 150, 170
Report of 152
Seaman, Claudius M., 1st Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 25, 27
Seapong River, Island of Negros, P. I. Engagement on 231
Searcharias, Insurgent leader. Mentioned 166
Seay, Samuel, jr., Capt., 23d U. S. Inf.
Mentioned 281, 291, 358, 363, 364, 366, 377, 380, 381
Reports of 266, 267, 381
Sebacao, P. I. Engagement at 231
Seeberger, John G., Corpl., Company G, 42d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 505
Serrano, Major, Insurgent forces. Surrender of 211
"Serrantes," Steamship. Mentioned 223
Sewell, Robert, Capt. and Asst. Adjt. Gen., U. S. Vols., Aid-de-Camp to Maj. Gen. Henry W. Lawton, and President of the Board of Officers appointed to estimate loss by Insurgents at Battle of Zapote River, P. I.
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 315
Mentioned 278, 283, 285
Report of 312
Seymour, Harry C., 1st Sergt., Company D, 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 469, 505
Shaffer, Pearl M., 2d Lieut., 13th U. S. Inf.
Mentioned 370
Report of 370
Shanks, David P., Capt., 18th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 239, 240
Sharpshooters. Mentioned 331, 375, 376, 509, 512
Sheary, Michael F., Maj., Addl. P. M., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 136
Shelton, Nathan J., 2d Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. U. S. A. Gunboat *"Oeste."* Mentioned 47, 534
"Sheridan," U. S. A. Transport. Mentioned 7, 11
"Sherman," U. S. A. Transport. Mentioned 6, 10, 16, 27, 30, 42. 230
Shields, George H., jr., 1st Lieut., 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 43
Shiels, George F., Maj. and Surg., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 288, 320, 323, 333, 354, 355, 362
Shipton, James A., Maj., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 426

Digitized by Google

Page.
Shirk, Frank E., Corpl., Company M, 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 369
Shively, ———, Sergt., Batty. D, 6th U. S. Art. Mentioned 334
Shook, John M., 1st Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 25
Short, Walter C., Maj., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 37, 40, 202, 204, 205
Shuneth (Schoenith), Peter J., Pvt., Company D, 30th Inf., U. S. V. Mentioned 486
Shunk, Francis R., Capt., Corps of Engineers, U. S. A. Mentioned 137
Siassi, P. I.,
Conditions at 266, 267
School at 265
Sibert, William L., Capt., Corps of Engineers, U. S. A., Engineer Officer, Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade.
Appointment of as Chief Engineer and Gen. Man. of the Manila and Dagupan Railway 139
Correspondence with Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols 503, 504
Mentioned 102, 137, 138, 139, 388, 403, 414, 416, 417, 418, 420, 425
Sibul, P. I. Engagement near 203
Sidener, Otis H., Pvt., Company F, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 469, 505
Sidupin, P. I. Ambush near 19
Sievert, Herman A., 1st Lieut., 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned 558, 559, 560, 563
Signal Corps, Div. Philippines.
Report of the Chief Signal Officer 148
Arms and equipment 180, 181
Cables 148, 149, 151, 177, 179, 187, 226
Central telephone office and machine shop, Manila, P. I. 187, 188, 189
Communication, systems of 148, 149, 152, 157, 158, 171, 172, 173, 176, 177, 179, 181, 182, 183
Company K, organization of 160, 161
Employees 149, 179
Officers on duty in 149, 150
Regulations to control the transmission of messages 161
Remarks and recommendations 179
Telegraph and telephone:
Lines constructed and operated by and lengths of 148, 154, 155, 171, 172, 173, 176, 177, 178, 185, 186, 187
Methods of construction 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171
Permanent construction 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185
Proposed extensions 178, 179
Total of telegraph, telephone, and cable lines, Department of the Visayas 181, 226
Total money receipts, Department of the Visayas 162
Work of 148, 151, 154, 179, 350, 351
Silan, P. I.
Advance on 391, 542
Arsenal at, blown up by insurgents 391, 392, 506, 542
Capture of 428
Description of road to Binan 506, 507
Engagements at 208, 391, 499, 552, 557, 561
Engagements near 217, 391
Occupied by U. S. forces 391
Reconnoissance to 546
Reconnoissance toward 546
U. S. forces at 393, 396, 492
Silang, P. I. Engagement near 25
Silay, P. I. Engagement near 7

Digitized by Google

Page.
Silence, Richard S., Q. M. Sergt., Company M, 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned.... 292, 361, 384
Silence, William, Musician, Company ——, 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 369
Silver, Charles M., Pvt., Company D, 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 469, 505
Simara, Philippine Archipelago. Proposed site for leper colony 135
Sime, Hugh T., Maj., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 212, 214
Simmons, Charles M., Pvt., Company D, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 524, 534
Simmons, Thomas, Pvt., Company M, 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 300
Simon, Colonel, Insurgent forces. Mentioned..... 17
Simonds, George S., 2d Lieut., 22d U. S. Inf., Comdg. Gunboat *Laguna de Bay*. Mentioned..... 47
Simons, William H., 1st Lieut., 6th U. S. Inf., and Actg. Ordnance Officer, 1st Separate Brigade, 8th Army Corps. Mentioned..... 10, 233, 235
Simpson, Edward, Lieut., U. S. N., Comdg. Gunboat *Villalobos*. Mentioned. 219
Simpson, Wendell, 6th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 231
Sinks, Edward D., Capt. and Asst. Surg., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 424, 519
Siniboan, P. I.
Engagements near..... 33, 43, 216
U. S. forces at..... 208
"Sitka," U. S. Army Transport. Mentioned 8
Siviter, Francis P., Capt., 41st Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 203
Slamos, Nicolas, Capt., Insurgent forces. Capture of 42
Slavens, Thomas H., Capt., and Asst. Q. M., U. S. A. Mentioned..... 12
Slavery..... 269, 270
Smallpox.
Epidemics of, in Philippines 121
Elimination of..... 133
Prevalence of, in 38th Inf., U. S. Vols 528
Smiley, Samuel E., Capt., 15th U. S. Inf., Aid-de-camp to Maj. Gen. John C. Bates, Comdg. Department of Southern Luzon.
Correspondence with
Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps..... 451
Schwan, Theodore, Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols..... 453
Mentioned..... 229, 414, 415, 416, 452, 540
Smith, Alfred T., Col., 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 362, 373
Smith, Allen, jr., 2d Lieut., 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 287, 338
Smith, Clarence D., Sergt., Company —, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned.... 182
Smith, Charles M., 2d Lieut., 18th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 237
Smith, Ernest V., Capt., 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 31
Smith, Fred E., 1st Lieut., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 33, 34, 35, 201, 202
Smith, F. McC., Sergt. Maj., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 523, 531
Smith, Fine W., 1st Lieut., 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 202, 290, 318, 319, 366, 369
Smith, George, 1st Sergt., Company K, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 292, 355
Smith, Guy H. B., Capt., 15th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 280
Smith, James F., Brig. Gen., U. S. Vols., Comdg. 3d Dist., Dept. Visayas. Mentioned 49, 247, 252
Smith, Jacob H., Col., 17th U. S. Inf., and Brig. Gen. U. S. Vols. Mentioned.. 13, 22, 46, 198
Smith, Kirwin Taylor, Capt., 44th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 23
Smith Lewis M., 1st Lieut., 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 39, 200, 204
Smith, Louis P., 1st Lieut., Asst. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 132
Smith Oskaloosa M., Maj., Com. of Sub., U. S. A., Chief Commissary, Department of the Pacific and 8th Army Corps.
Correspondence with—
Adjt. Gen., Dept. Pacific and 8th Army Corps and Division Philippines 110, 111, 112

Digitized by Google

Page.

Smith, Oakaloosa M.—Continued.
Correspondence with—Continued.
Krauthoff, Charles R., Capt., Com. of Sub., U. S. A., Depot Com., Manila, P. I. 110
Smith, Thomas L., 1st Lieut., 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 22
Smith (Schmidt), William J., Sergt., Company M, 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned. 200
Smith, ——, Lieut., 16th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 201
Smith, ——, Pvt., Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 548
Smith, Perrin L., 1st Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 534
Smyth, Chester D., Sergt., Company H, 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned .. 37, 204
Snyder, Simon, Col., 19th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 175
Soliman, Francisco Macabulos, Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 66
Solis, ——, Col., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 17, 252
Somers, William S., Pvt., Company D, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 379
Sorsogon, P. I.
U. S. forces at 209, 478
U. S. forces near 209
Southern Luzon, Department of.
Arms and ammunition captured in 221, 222
Creation of 207
Departments—
Engineer 226
Inspection 222, 223
Medical 225
Pay 225
Quartermaster's 223, 224
Subsistence 224, 225
Districts of 207
Headquarters of 207
Limits of 207, 209
Results of military operations in 221, 222
Signal Corps 226, 227, 228, 229
Stations of troops in 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212
Total number of Insurgents killed, wounded, and captured in 221, 222
Total number of Americans killed, wounded, and captured in 221, 222
U. S. forces in 47
Sovereignty. Acceptance of, by Insurgents 66
Spain, Government of. Telegraph line owned by 153
Spanish prisoners.
Disposition of 452, 458, 459, 528, 557, 560
Escape of 244
Release of, by U. S. forces 12, 19, 20, 23, 24, 213, 216, 397, 404, 405, 410, 451, 455, 473, 491, 506, 519, 523, 531, 534, 537, 552, 556, 562, 564
Surrender of, by Insurgents 15
Sparvohn, ——, Sergt., Battery D, 6th U. S. Art. Mentioned 352, 359
Special Mention. Recommendations for 291, 292, 293, 333, 334, 338, 339, 341, 368, 523, 529, 535, 563
Spence, Robert E. L., 1st Lieut., 16th U. S. Inf., and Maj., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 15
Spicer, Clyde C., Capt., 1st Colorado Vol. Inf. Mentioned 349
Springer, Anton, 1st Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 290, 340
Stafford, H. Eugene, A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 132
Stamford, Henry W., 1st Lieut., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols. Mentioned 149, 150
Standiford, William R., Capt., 41st Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 25
Stanton, Charles E., Maj., and Addl. Paymaster, U. S. Vols. Mentioned 136
Starkey, Howard H., 1st Class Sergt., Signal Corps. Mentioned 351

Digitized by Google

Page.

Starr, Charles G., Maj. and Insp. Gen., U. S. Vols., Insp. Gen., 1st Division, 8th Army Corps.
Correspondence with
Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 302, 303, 308, 309
Cardwell, H. W., Maj., Surg., U. S. Vols 296
King, E. L., 2d Lieut., 8th U. S. Cav., Aide-de-Camp to Maj. Gen. H. W. Lawton, U. S. Vols 294
Mullay, W. H., 1st Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf..... 307
Mentioned..... 91, 275, 278, 280, 281, 282, 286, 342, 347, 361, 385
Report of..... 308
Stedje, Jens E., 1st Lieut., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 27, 213
Steele, Matthew F., Maj., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Officer, Lucban, P. I.
Correspondence with Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols..... 444, 449, 481, 482, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 490, 491, 492, 496, 497
Mentioned..... 397, 403, 406, 408, 409, 419, 422, 423, 427, 437, 443, 444, 464, 469, 476, 478, 490, 491, 493, 502, 507, 508, 509, 511, 518, 520, 545, 550, 551, 560
Steer, Samuel L., 1st Lieut. and Asst. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned..... 290, 362
Steever, Edgar Z., Maj., 3d U. S. Cav. Mentioned..... 34, 36, 202, 203, 204
Steinhauser, Albert, Capt., 45th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 215
Stephen, Charles, Pvt., Company L, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 379
Stephens, Jerry St., Pvt., Company B, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 531
Sternberg, Theodore, Major and Addl. Paymaster, U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 136
Stewart, Cecil, 1st Lieut., 4th U. S. Cav.
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 307
Mentioned 137, 277, 288, 360, 551
Stewart, George E., 2d Lieut., 19th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 137
Stewart, Henry J., 1st Lieut., Batt. Adjt., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ... 28
Stickle, Horton W., 2d Lieut., Corps of Engineers, U. S. A. Mentioned..... 137, 138, 139, 287, 338
Stockley, Paul D., 2d Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 463, 504
Stone, Carl L., Capt., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 42
"St. Paul," U. S. A. Transport. Mentioned..... 14
St. Stephens, Jerry, Pvt., Company D, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 531
Strauchauer, ———, 1st Class Sergt , Signal Corps. Mentioned..... 350, 351
Stratton, William, Pvt., Company K, 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 205
Straub, Paul F., Maj., Surg., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 9
Streeter, Arthur G., Pvt., Company C, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 479
Stritzinger, Frederick G., 1st Lieut., 23d U. S. Inf. Mentioned 249
Strong, Donald W., 1st Sergt., Company A, 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 34, 202
Strong, Richard P., 1st Lieut., Asst. Surg., U. S. A., President of the Medical Board to investigate tropical diseases. Mentioned 124, 132
Strubel, Otto, Cable Engineer. Mentioned..... 149
Stuart, Edward A., Capt. and Adjt., 44th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 23
Stumper, Gerard, Pvt., Company D, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned..... 379
Sturges, Edward A., Capt., 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned..... 41
Sturgis, Samuel D., Lieut. Col., U. S. Vols., Adjt. Gen., Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade.
Correspondence with Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols 425
Mentioned..... 220, 414, 415, 416, 417, 420, 479
Styer, Henry D., Capt., 13th U. S. Inf.
Mentioned 31, 200
Report of 372
Subig, P. I.
Engagement at 16
Occupied by U. S. forces..... 16
U. S. forces at 541

Digitized by Google

Page.

Subsistence Department, Division of the Philippines.
Report of the Chief Commissary of Subsistence 103
Cold storage 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117
Instructions to commissaries 105
Losses 106
Meats 104, 105, 224
Purchases 106
Requisitions 105
Transportation 103, 104
Vegetables 104
Sudlon Mountain, P. I. Engagement on 19
Sudlon Mountains, P. I. Engagements in 243
Sugan River, P. I. Engagement on 236, 237
Sugot, P. I. Engagement near 213
Sulina, P. I. Engagement at 21
Sullivan, Frank A., Capt., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 34, 35, 201, 202
Sultan of Jolo.
Mentioned 72, 267
Treaty with 256, 257
Sulzer, Raymond, Capt. and Assistant Quartermaster, U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with Maj. C. P. Miller, Quartermaster U. S. Vols., Chief Quartermaster Division of the Philippines 108, 109
Mentioned 111
Summary of Events 5
Summerall, Charles P., 1st Lieut., 5th U. S. Art.
Mentioned 8, 18, 19, 142, 144, 145, 146, 148, 395, 396, 397, 401, 402, 403, 417, 420, 422, 441, 451, 460, 462, 469, 492, 503, 516, 517, 522, 523, 539, 543, 544, 545
Reports of 146, 545
Sundwall, Olof, Pvt., Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. Army, Operator San Pablo, P. I. Mentioned 350, 549
Sunken Road, Manila, P. I. U. S. forces at 209
Supac, P. I. Engagement near 411
Surigao, P. I. U. S. forces at 256
Suya, P. I. Engagement near 199
Sweeney, Joseph T., 1st Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 28, 248
Sweeney, Walter C., 2d Lieut., 24th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 27, 204
Sweet, Owen J., Maj., 23d U. S. Inf., Comdg. Officer, 3d District, Dept. of Mindanao and Jolo.
Mentioned 50, 259
Report of 267
Swinburne, William T., Commander, U. S. Navy, Comdg. U. S. S. "Helena."
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 325
Mentioned 325
Swobe, Thomas, Capt. and Asst. Q. M., U. S. Vols., Chief Quartermaster, Depart. Mindanao and Jolo. Mentioned 269
Switzer, Charles W., Pvt., Company B, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 531
Symonds, Charles J., 1st Lieut., 7th U. S. Cav., and Capt. and Asst. Quartermaster, U. S. Vols. Mentioned 485
Taal, P. I.
Advance on 398
Capture of 398, 399, 499
Engagement at 219
Engagements near 38, 39, 219, 412, 524, 525, 526, 533
Insurgent forces at 526
U. S. forces at 208, 491, 525
Taal Lake, P. I. Reconnoissance toward 516

Digitized by Google

Page.

Tabaco, P. I.
Engagements near 22
Fire at 22
U. S. forces at 209
Tabaun, P. I. Engagements at 231
Tablas Island, P. I.
Expedition to 216
Prisoners taken on 34
"Tacoma," U. S. Army Transport. Mentioned 6, 11
Tagabon River, P. I. Engagement on 240
Taganadin, P. I. Engagement in pass of 15
Tagbilaran, P. I. Occupied by U. S. forces 247
Taggart, Elmore F., Capt., 6th U. S. Inf. and Maj. 28th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 483
Taging, P. I.
Engagements at 277, 294, 295
U. S. forces at 208, 209, 211
Taisan, P. I.
Engagement near 530
Reconnoissance to 529
Taku, China.
Depot established at 102
Supplies shipped to 107
Supply of troops at 107
Transport service from, to Nagasaki 102
U. S. forces sent to 102
Talambot, P. I.
Engagement near 412
Talavera, P. I.
Engagement at 12
Engagements near 11, 39, 204, 205
Talboyag, P. I. Insurgents captured at 32
Talipapa, P. I. Engagements near 40, 205
Talisay, P. I.
Engagement at 217, 522
Insurgents captured near 39
Talumpoo, P. I.
Engagements near 21, 530
Insurgent forces near 530
Tanaga, P. I. Engagement at 200
Tanauan, P. I.
Concentration of troops of Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade at 396
Engagements near 214, 218, 534, 541
U. S. forces at 208, 455, 470, 491, 495, 540
Tanatan, P. I. Engagement at 251
Tanay, P. I. U. S. forces at 208
Tangolan, P. I. Engagement near 246
Tanner, Earle W., Capt., 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 18
Tarlac, P. I.
Capture of ordnance near 33
Surrender of insurgents at 33, 35, 36
Tarlton, Charles S., 1st Lieut., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 509, 512
"Tartar," U. S. Army Transport. Mentioned 11
Tautone, Dato. Mentioned 267
Taxes 226, 227, 264, 265
Tayabas Province, Luzon, P. I. Conditions in 497, 498

Digitized by Google

Tayabas, P. I. Page.
Advance on 404, 406, 500, 501, 519
Engagement at 528
Engagements near 404, 409, 410, 487, 563
Hdqrs. Schwan's Expeditionary Brigade at 409
Reconnoissance to cove of 23
Release of Spanish prisoners at 405
Stores captured near 23
U. S. forces at 218, 410, 491, 492, 495, 513
Taylor, Albert M., Pvt., Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 183, 350
Taylor, Frank, Capt., 14th U. S. Inf.
Mentioned 333, 377
Report of 379
Taylor, Wallace C., Capt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 401, 536, 537, 538
Taylor, W. R., 1st Class Sergt., Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 188
Taytay, P. I. U. S. forces at 208
Tecson, Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 40, 205
Telegraph Lines.
Construction, operation, and maintenance of 148, 149, 151, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 278, 334, 350, 351, 548
Interruptions 158, 159, 170, 226, 414, 549, 550, 554
Lines in operation, and lengths of 148, 154, 155, 171, 172, 173, 176, 177, 550, 554
Messages handled 161, 162, 188, 226
Methods of construction 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 350, 351
Permanent construction 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185
Proposed extensions of 178, 179
Regulations to control transmission of messages 161
Total of lines, Visayan Islands 181, 226
Telephone Lines.
Construction, operation, and maintenance of 148, 151, 155, 156, 157, 158, 165, 166, 167, 181, 182, 183, 184, 187, 188, 189
Insulators 180
Interruptions 158, 159, 226
Kits 180
Poles 180
System at Cebu 173
Wire 180
Thayer, Arthur, 1st Lieut., 3d U. S. Cav. Mentioned 198
"**Thomas**," U. S. Army Transport. Mentioned 11, 21, 40
Thomason (Thomas), Hugh, Capt., 48th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Native Scouts. Mentioned 198, 200, 202
Thompson, Fred A., 1st Lieut., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned .. 524, 525, 532, 533
Thompson, J. Milton, Col., 42d Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. 6th Dist., Department of Northern Luzon. Mentioned 197
Thompson, John, Corpl., Company M, 25th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 201
Thompson, Richard E., Maj., Signal Corps, U. S. A., Chief Signal Officer, Department of the Pacific and 8th Army Corps.
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 301, 304, 307
Mentioned 149, 150
Thorburn, John L., Capt., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 539
Thornton, William O., 2d Lieut., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 526
Thulkeld, Hansford L., 1st Lieut., 13th U. S. Inf.
Mentioned 202
Report of 371

Digitized by Google

Page.

Tiaon, P. I.
Capture of 455
Engagements at 398, 556, 557, 562
Engagements near 20, 214, 455, 499, 559
Occupied by U. S. forces 20
U. S. forces at 208
Tibagan River, P. I. Engagement on 391
Tibaguin, P. I. Engagement near 38
Tieman, George, Sergt., Company M, 12th U. S Inf. Mentioned 369
Tientsin, China. Engagement at 131
Tiffany, George S., 2d Lieut., 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 21
Tigaon, P. I. Engagement near 23
Tigbanan, P. I. Expedition to 235
Tila Pass, P. I. Engagement at 15
Tilley, George H., Capt., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols. Mentioned 153
Tinio, Casemarco, Lieut. Col., Insurgent forces. Capture of 32
Tinio, Genl., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 13, 16, 36, 41
Tinio, Manuel, Genl., Insurgent forces.
Correspondence with Manuel Tinio y Bundoc, Brig. Gen., Insurgent forces. 62
Proclamation by 62, 63
Tinio y Bundoc, sr., Manuel, Brig. Gen., Insurgent forces. Correspondence with Manuel Tinio, Genl., Insurgent forces 62, 63
Tinio, Capt., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 201
Tios, P. I. Engagement at 231
Todd, ———, Pvt., Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 183, 350, 351
Tomkins, Edmond R., 1st Lieut., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols., and Actg. Eng. Officer. San Pablo, P. I. Mentioned 512, 513
Tompkins, Frank D., 1st Lieut., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 15
Tores, Tomas, Filipino Guide. Mentioned 280, 281, 307
Towar, Albert S., Lieut. Col., Deputy P. M. Gen., U. S. A., Chief P. M. Div. Philippines.
Mentioned 135
Report of 135
Tracy (Treacy), Leslie N., Pvt., Company D, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 486
Traid (Travo), John A., Corpl., Company C, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned. 532
Tranca, P. I. Engagement at 43
Trepti, Ernest, Pvt., Company D, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 469, 505, 514
Trenman, William C., Lieut. Col., 1st North Dakota Vol. Inf. Mentioned ... 298
Tres Cruces, P. I. Engagement near 213
Trevinio, Vincente, Governor, Island of Masbate, P. I.
Mentioned 211
Surrender of 211
Trias, Gen., Insurgent forces. Mentioned 394, 442, 512
"Trilby," Launch. Mentioned 390, 428
Troops, Division of the Philippines. Distribution of 45, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57
Truden, John N., 2d Lieut., 43d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 249, 251
True, William M., 2d Lieut., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 42
Truitt, Charles M., Capt. and Adjt., 21st U. S. Inf. Correspondence with 1st Lieut. Patrick A. Connolly, 21st U. S. Inf 325
Tubao, P. I. Engagement near 202
Tubuc, P. I. Engagement at 20
Tulas Mountains, P. I. Engagement on 10
Tumbull, Wilfred, Maj. and Surg., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 550
Turner, Charles B., 2d Lieut., 48th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 33

Digitized by Google

Page.
Tweed, Miss Rosa A., Nurse. Mentioned 132
Ubiajan, P. I. Engagement at 204
Ubigan, P. I. Insurgents captured at 38
Udasan, Dato, Moro Tribe. Mentioned 261
Udasson, Dato, Leader of band of Moros. Mentioned 30
Union, P. I.
Capture of Antonio Mavina at 34
Engagement near 27
Unisan, P. I. Engagement near 216
United States Government. Cables owned by 153
Urbistondo, P. I. Engagement near 42
"Urdaneta," Steamship. Mentioned 22
Vacho, Bernado, Lieut., Insurgent forces. Surrender of 33
Valderrama, P. I. Movement against 246
Valdez, P. I. Engagement near 231
Valdit, P. I. Insurgents captured at 31
Valzat, P. I. Engagement at 200
Van Deman, Ralph H., 1st Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf., and Aid-de-Camp, Engineer Officer, 1st Sep. Brig., 8th Army Corps. Mentioned .. 138, 140, 235, 238
Van Deusen, George W., Capt., 7th U. S. Art.
Correspondence with Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols 497, 503
Mentioned 388, 397, 400, 416, 417, 419, 420, 422, 492, 510, 536, 550, 551
Report of 542
Van Horne, William M., Lieut. Col., 18th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 237, 238, 245
Van Lear, Samuel, Capt., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Officer, Majayjay, P. I.
Correspondence with Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols ... 479, 483, 484, 485
Mentioned 23, 517
Van Way, Charles W., Capt., 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 37
Vatrie, Albert, Q. M. Sergt., Company K, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned ... 505
Vaughn, William T., 1st Lieut., 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 220
Vegetables. Supply of, to Army 104
Velarde, Aguedo, Ex-Secretary of Public Instruction, Filipino Government. Mentioned 67
"Venus," U. S. Army Transport. Mentioned 22, 211, 216
Verdeflor, Emilio, General, Insurgent forces. Mentioned 22, 247
Versola, Captain, Insurgent forces. Mentioned 34
Very, Samuel V., Commander, U. S. Navy. Mentioned 255
Vigan, P. I. Engagement at 130
"Villalobos," U. S. N. Gunboat. Mentioned 39, 141, 210, 219
Villasis, P. I.
Engagement at 200
Surrender of insurgents at 36
Villavieja, P. I. Engagement near 42
Vintar, P. I. Engagement near 28, 29, 198, 201
Virac, P. I. U. S. forces at 209
Visayan Military District and First Separate Brigade, 8th Army Corps. Discontinuation of 247
Visayas, Department of the.
Districts in 152, 247
Establishment of 152, 247
Stations of troops in 230, 231, 232, 233
Territory comprising 247
Total money receipts, Signal Corps 162
U. S. forces in 48, 104, 230, 231

Digitized by Google

Volunteers. Page.

Casualties among 5, 6, 7, 10, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 28, 30, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 60, 198, 199, 200, 203, 204, 205, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 232, 235, 237, 238, 239, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 261, 276, 278, 295, 296, 306, 398, 400, 401, 402, 409, 411, 412, 427, 428, 430, 448, 451, 455, 459, 460, 464, 469, 472, 475, 486, 492, 495, 496, 508, 510, 511, 513, 516, 518, 519, 522, 525, 527, 530, 533, 534, 536, 537, 538, 558

Health of 118, 119, 160, 161, 264, 557

Insanity among 126

Mortality of 120

Sanitation 121, 122

Organizations:

Cavalry:

11th Cavalry 17, 18, 19, 20, 41, 47, 48, 93, 95, 98, 208, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 218, 220, 388, 389, 391, 392, 403, 404, 405, 406, 412, 413, 415, 416, 417, 420, 427, 428, 429, 430, 432, 434, 435, 436, 439, 440, 442, 444, 457, 470, 487, 492, 496, 498, 502, 506, 542, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 558, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564

Nevada Cavalry ... 14, 274, 278, 279, 284, 296, 300, 315, 319, 322, 331, 333, 353

Philippine Cavalry 13, 39, 45, 47, 205

Infantry:

26th Infantry 6, 27, 48, 49, 93, 95, 160, 166, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 246, 248, 250, 251

27th Infantry 6, 11, 17, 18, 22, 45, 47, 93, 95, 98, 208, 209

28th Infantry 11, 19, 23, 38, 39, 47, 48, 93, 95, 192, 208, 212, 217, 219, 431

29th Infantry 8, 18, 34, 47, 48, 93, 95, 208, 210, 211, 216, 217, 222

30th Infantry 6, 10, 11, 19, 20, 21, 23, 24, 26, 34, 38, 40, 42, 47, 48, 93, 95, 208, 213, 216, 219, 220, 221, 388, 389, 390, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 400, 401, 403, 406, 408, 409, 410, 412, 415, 416, 417, 419, 420, 422, 423, 424, 427, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 439, 440, 441, 442, 444, 447, 448, 452, 453, 455, 456, 457, 462, 464, 467, 469, 470, 474, 475, 477, 479, 480, 489, 491, 494, 495, 498, 502, 506, 508, 509, 510, 511, 513, 514, 515, 517, 518, 530, 535, 536, 537, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 550, 551, 560

31st Infantry 7, 30, 49, 50, 95, 98, 255

32d Infantry 7, 11, 15, 16, 17, 25, 29, 30, 32, 33, 34, 35, 39, 41, 42, 45, 46, 93, 95, 198, 199, 200, 201, 203, 205

33d Infantry 7, 11, 12, 13 14, 15, 21, 31, 32, 37, 38, 42, 45, 46, 93, 95, 198, 199, 200, 201, 203, 204, 205, 546

34th In. ..ry 5, 6, 9, 11, 15, 16, 17, 21, 24, 26, 28, 29, 31, 32, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 45, 46, 93, 95, 98, 198, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205

35th Infantry 8, 29, 30, 33, 34, 35, 37, 41, 45, 46, 93, 95, 98, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 543

36th Infantry 5, 7, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 17, 20, 23, 29, 33, 34, 35, 42, 45, 46, 93, 95, 98, 138, 199, 201, 202, 536

37th Infantry 9, 10, 11, 17, 19, 20, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 40, 41, 42, 43, 47, 48, 93, 95, 98, 208, 209, 213, 215, 216, 217, 218, 220, 396, 400, 401, 402, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 417, 420, 422, 423, 424, 441, 447, 448, 458, 460, 462, 468, 469, 470, 471, 473, 479, 482, 488, 491, 492, 495, 498, 499, 501, 502, 506, 514, 515, 516, 521, 522, 524, 526, 539, 544, 555, 562

38th Infantry 14, 19, 20, 21, 33, 38, 40, 42, 47, 48, 93, 95, 98, 208, 214, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 396, 397, 398, 399, 404, 411, 412, 417, 420, 421, 422, 431, 434, 439, 440, 441, 442, 445, 446, 447, 451, 452, 454, 455, 457, 458, 459, 460, 462, 463, 469, 470, 494, 495, 498, 502, 506, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 533, 539, 540, 556, 557, 559

Digitized by Google

Volunteers—Continued. Page.
Organizations—Continued.
Infantry—Continued.
39th Infantry 18, 19, 21, 39, 41, 42, 43, 47, 48, 93, 95, 121, 208, 214, 215, 216, 217, 219, 220, 221, 396, 397, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 410, 411, 417, 420, 421, 422, 423, 441, 442, 448, 449, 451, 453, 455, 456, 462, 468, 469, 470, 473, 475, 490, 495, 498, 500, 502, 505, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 522, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 545, 546
40th Infantry 22, 23, 32, 39, 49, 50, 93, 95, 233, 245, 256, 261, 262
41st Infantry 14, 18, 25, 27, 35, 45, 46, 93, 95, 198, 203
42d Infantry 26, 29, 30, 33, 36, 45, 47, 93, 95, 98, 121, 208, 209, 211, 215, 216, 407, 408, 411, 467, 515
43d Infantry 14, 21, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30, 48, 49, 93, 95, 98, 212, 248, 249, 251, 253
44th Infantry 14, 19, 23, 40, 43, 48, 49, 93, 95, 98, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 251, 253
45th Infantry 11, 14, 18, 20, 24, 25, 26, 47, 48, 93, 95, 98, 209, 214, 215, 218, 431, 432, 436, 439, 554
46th Infantry 14, 25, 26, 42, 47, 93, 95, 98, 208, 212, 216, 217, 388, 389, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 398, 415, 416, 417, 419, 420, 427, 428, 429, 430, 432, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 443, 445, 498, 500, 501, 502, 506, 510, 525, 541, 542, 543, 561
47th Infantry 11, 21, 22, 27, 47, 48, 93, 95, 209, 213, 214, 426, 541
48th Infantry 20, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 39, 45, 46, 93, 95, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 204, 205
49th Infantry 15, 16, 24, 45, 46, 47, 93, 95, 199, 208
California, 1st Vol. Inf 230
Colorado, 1st Vol. Inf 274, 275, 277, 278, 296, 315, 331, 332, 335, 336, 348, 349, 350, 360, 363
Idaho, 1st Vol. Inf 320
Iowa, 51st Vol. Inf 362
Kansas, 20th Vol. Inf 11, 192
Montana, 1st. Vol. Inf 10
Nebraska, 1st Vol. Inf 316
Pennsylvania, 10th Vol. Inf 283, 284, 327, 330
Tennessee, 1st Vol. Inf 5 6, 14, 230, 231, 232
Washington, 1st Vol. Inf 5, 11, 315, 320
Wyoming, 1st Vol. Inf 283, 284, 312, 321, 326, 327
Hospital Corps 5, 9, 15, 128, 129, 225, 230, 384
Signal Corps 230
Vredenburgh, Peter, Capt., 28th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 23
Waddington, David, Pvt., Company G, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353
Wade, Benjamin R., 2d Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 30, 199
Wagner, Arthur L., Lieut. Col., Asst. Adjt. Gen., U. S. A., Adjutant-General, Department of Southern Luzon. Mentioned 228
Wagner, John A., Capt., 31st Inf., U. S. Vols. Report of 268
Wagner, Max, 2d Lieut., 26th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 160, 164
Wagner, Paul, Pvt., Company B, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 353
Wagner, Walter, Pvt., 51st Iowa Vol. Inf. (attached to Light Battery D, 6th U. S. Artillery). Mentioned 306, 356, 358, 366
Wahl, Lutz, 1st Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 290, 340, 344
Waite, Harry M., Pvt., Company C, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 486, 505
Walcutt, Charles C., jr., Capt., Asst. Q. M., U. S. Vols., Chief Quartermaster, 1st Division, 8th Army Corps.
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 294, 297, 298, 312
Mentioned 279, 301

Digitized by Google

Page.
Wald, Edward, Pvt., Company B, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 505
Waldo, Rhinelander, 2d Lieut., 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 20
Wales, Philip G., Capt. and Asst. Surg., U. S. A., and Maj., Surg., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 534
Walker, George B., Capt., 6th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 232, 234, 244, 245
Walker, Kirby, 1st Lieut., 4th U. S. Cav., Aid-de-Camp to Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols 445, 454, 468
Mentioned 218, 403, 409, 414, 415, 416, 417, 420, 423, 441, 453, 475, 479, 490, 511, 515, 518
Wall, Edward, Pvt., Company B, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 479
Wallace, Charles S., 1st Lieut., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols., Signal Officer, 1st District, Department of the Visayas.
Mentioned 150, 152, 154, 158, 160, 163, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 181
Report of 172
Wallace, George W., 2d Lieut., 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 32, 201
Wallace, C. D., Sergt., Company G, 32d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 21
Wallgreen, Enoch, Pvt., Company L, 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 379
Walsh, Robert D., Lieut. Col. 35th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 29, 199
Waltz, Millard F., Capt., 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 201
Ward, John J., Pvt., Company F, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 310, 340
Ward, Henry C., Maj., 16th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 24
Warner, J. H., 1st Sergt., Company D, 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 292, 355
"**Warren**," U. S. Army Transport. Mentioned 15, 42
Warwick, Oliver B., Capt., 18th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 238, 239
Waterhouse-Forbes Sterilizer 122
Watson, James D., 1st Lieut., 45th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 202
Watson, John C., Rear-Admiral, U. S. N., Commander-in-Chief U. S. Naval forces on Asiatic Station. Correspondence with Adjt. Gen. 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 309
Watson, William J., Capt., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 261
Waugh, John R., 2d Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 517, 536
Way, Henry N., 2d Lieut., 4th U. S. Inf. Comdg. Native Scouts. Mentioned. 199
Weaver, Edward, Pvt., Company C, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned.. 469, 505, 525
Webb, Merrell E., Capt., 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 512, 513
Weber, John E., Capt., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols.
Correspondence with Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols 461
Mentioned 528, 559
Webster, Frank D., 1st Lieut., 20th U. S. Inf., Aid-de-Camp to Maj. Gen. Loyd Wheaton, U. S. Vols. Mentioned 288, 333
Weeks, Marion M., 2d Lieut., 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 291, 340, 341, 344, 345
Weeks, Wm. H., Sergt., Light Batty. G, 6th U. S. Art. Mentioned 19
Welborn, Ira C., 1st Lieut., 9th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 281, 287, 338, 385
Wells, Briant H., 1st Lieut., 18th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 240
Welsh, A. J., Pvt., Company K, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 348
Welsh, Robert H., 1st Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 534
Wentworth, Samuel S., Pvt., Light Batty. E, 1st U. S. Art. Mentioned 306, 356, 358, 365
West, Parker W., Maj. and Insp. Gen., U. S. Vols., Inspector-General, Department of Northern Luzon. Mentioned 86, 90
Whalen, John C., Corpl., Company F, 21st U. S. Inf. Mentioned 310, 340
Wheat, Rush P., 2d Lieut., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols. Mentioned 150, 183, 351
Wheaton, Loyd, Maj. Gen., U. S. Vols.
Assigned to duty with 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 415
Correspondence. See *Adjutant-General, Second Brigade, First Division, Eighth Army Corps.*

Digitized by Google

Page.

Wheaton, Loyd—Continued.
Mentioned 11, 12, 45, 138, 207, 208, 210, 275, 276, 277, 278, 281, 283, 284, 285, 293, 294, 295, 305, 309, 312, 319, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 334, 335, 339, 344, 345, 346, 348, 351, 352, 353, 354, 356, 359, 360, 362, 363, 389, 392, 393, 394, 395, 398, 412, 424, 431, 432, 434, 459, 494, 522
Reports of 196, 331
Wheaton's Expeditionary Brigade. Transfer of troops from and to Schwan's Ex. Brig 445, 447, 523, 542
Wheeler, James M., 1st Lieut., 40th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 22
Wheeler, Joseph, jr., Maj., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 26, 40, 203, 205
"Wheeling," U. S. N. Gunboat. Mentioned 433, 435, 438, 439, 554
White, Edward H., 2d Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 217, 221, 536
Whitmarsh, Mr., traveler. Ascent of Mount Apo by 260, 261
Whitsell, John I., Pvt., Mountain Battery, 6th U. S. Art. Mentioned 358, 366
Whitworth, Alexander E., Corpl., Company H, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 160
Widdifield, Samuel W., 1st Lieut. and Batt. Adjt., 36th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 9, 11
Wier, ———, Pvt., Hospital Corps. Mentioned 358, 366
Wilbur, Earl, Corpl., Company G, 33d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 31, 199
Wilcomb, O. V., Sergt., Company E, Sig. Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 182, 351, 549
Wild, Frederick S., Capt., 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 31, 200
Wilder, Wilber E., Capt., 4th U. S. Cav. Mentioned 77
Wilder, Wm. H., 1st Sergt., Company D, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 482, 493
Wildman, Leonard D., 1st Lieut., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols., Signal Officer, 4th Dist., Department of the Visayas.
Extracts from report of 157, 158
Mentioned 150, 152, 154, 160, 163, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 181
Wilhelm, William H., 1st Lieut., 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 377
Wilhart, Marion B., 1st Lieut., 31st Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 260
Wilkins, Joseph S., Maj. and Addl. P. M., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 136
Williams, Alfred, Sergt., Company L, 42d Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 30
Williams, Gideon H., 2d Lieut., 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 39, 43
Williams, Montague D., Sergt., Company M, 13th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 293, 376
Williams, William V., Sergt., Company K, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 535
Williams, Thos., Pvt., Company C, 37th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 471
Williams, C. L., Sergt., Batty. E, 6th U. S. Art. Mentioned 352, 359
Williams-Foote, Ambrose C. G., 1st Lieut., 32d Inf., U. S. Vols., Comdg. Macabebe Scouts. Mentioned 30, 198, 199
Williston, Edward B., Col., 6th U. S. Art. Mentioned 189
Wills, W. D., 1st Sergt., Company D, 39th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 535
Wilson, Archibald E., Pvt., Hospital Corps. Mentioned 132
Winans, Edwin B., 1st Lieut., 4th U. S. Cav.
Correspondence with Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols 485, 488
Mentioned 424, 559
Winchester Company. Cartridge cases made by 146, 147
Winn, Frank L., Capt. and Adj., 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 33
Winn, Robert N., A. A. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 131
Winter, Francis A., Capt. and Asst. Surg., U. S. A. Mentioned 283, 291, 318, 366, 368, 369, 519
Winter, Henry, Mr., Cable Engineer. Mentioned 149
Wise, Hugh D., Maj., 47th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 213, 214
Wissman, Andrew, Pvt., 18th Co., Vol. Signal Corps. Mentioned 350
Wolf & Sons. Mentioned 104
Wolf, Silas A., Capt., 4th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 288, 355
Wolfe, Walter E., Corpl., Company E, Signal Corps, U. S. A. Mentioned 183
Wood, Palmer G., Jr., 2d Lieut., 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 203

Digitized by Google

Page.
Wood, Robert F., 1st Lieut., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 525, 529
Wood, Winthrop S., Capt. and Asst. Q. M., U. S. Army.
Correspondence with Adjt. Gen., 1st Div., 8th Army Corps 299
Mentioned 102
Woodbury, Thomas C., Maj., 19th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 19, 243
Woodhull, Alfred A., Lieut. Col., Deputy Surgeon-General, U. S. Army. Mentioned 117, 121
Woodruff, Charles A., Col. and Assistant Commissary-General of Subsistence, U. S. Army. Mentioned 107, 111
Wooten, William P., 2d Lieut., Corps of Engineers, U. S. A.
Correspondence with Brig. Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. Vols 507
Mentioned 137, 138, 403, 414, 434, 503
Worrick, Elmer O., Capt., Company M, 45th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned .. 215
Worthington, Charles A., Pvt., Company C, 30th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 479, 505
Woude, Albert J., 2d Lieut., 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 421, 529, 532
Wren, William C., Capt., 17th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 5
Wright, Andrew C., 2d Lieut., 12th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 28, 198
Wright, ———, Pvt., 34th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 205
Wright, William, Pvt., Troop C, 11th Cav., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 475, 504, 563
"**Wyefield**," U. S. A. Transport. Mentioned 102
Wygant, Henry, Maj., 24th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 36, 88, 90, 203, 204
Wyson, Frank, Sergt., Co. B, 19th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 246
Yango, Oboldo, Col., Insurgent forces. Capture of 35
Yeatman, Richard T., Capt., 14th U. S. Inf. Mentioned 27, 30
"**Yorktown**," U. S. N. Gunboat. Mentioned 22
Young, Bert E., Corpl., Company B, 1st Colorado Vol. Inf. Mentioned 350
Young, Frederick S., 1st Lieut, 44th Inf., U. S. Vols., Asst. Signal Officer, 2d District, Department of the Visayas. Mentioned 152
Young, Samuel B. M., Brig. Gen., U. S. A., and Comdg. Gen. 1st Dist., Department Northern Luzon. Mentioned 6, 45, 196, 202
Young, Walter C., Corpl., Company L, 38th Inf., U. S. Vols. Mentioned 459, 505, 522
Yurgensen, Neils P., 2d Lieut., Signal Officer, U. S. Vols. Mentioned 150, 182
Zambales Mountains, P. I. Engagement in 15
Zamboanga, P. I.
Blockade at 255
Conditions at 260
Depot at 263
Hospital building at 124
Occupation of, by U. S. N. forces 255
U. S. forces at 255
Zapote, P. I. U. S. forces at 284
Zapote Bridge, P. I.
Engagement at 332
Telegraph office at 351
U. S. forces at 208, 326, 327, 356
Zapote River, P. I.
Engagement on 280, 281, 282, 308, 309, 332, 335, 337, 342, 344, 345, 346, 356, 358, 360, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 372, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 385
Engagement at mouth of 347, 348
Loss of insurgents in battle of 312
"**Zealandia**," U. S. Army Transport. Mentioned 8
Ziboro, Artemio Ricardo de, General, Insurgent forces. Capture of 37
Zotamayor, Vicente. Correspondence with Juan Cailles 63

O

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google